



UNIVERSITY OF THE
FREE STATE
UNIVERSITEIT VAN DIE
VRYSTAAT
YUNIVESITHI YA
FREISTATA



UFS·UV
PREDATION MANAGEMENT
CENTRE (PMC)

1

2

3

4

Predation management in South Africa – historical milestones

5

6

7

8

9

Conceptualised, collated and compiled by

10

11

HO de Waal

12

13

14

15

16

17

18

19

ALPRU - Occasional Paper, November 2020

20

[Version 4.1]

21

22

23 **Predation management in South Africa – historical**
24 **milestones**

25
26 HO de Waal
27 African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU), Bloemfontein 9300, South Africa
28 dewaalho@ufs.ac.za; dewaalho0@gmail.com
29

30 **Executive Summary**

31 South Africa has a long history of human-predator conflict, but memories tend to fade and
32 facts become blurred. An attempt was made to restore institutional memory by providing
33 historical milestones regarding predation management in South Africa from the 1950s.
34 References are also made to records citing predation near the present Cape Town, dating
35 back to June 1656. Predation information is provided for the four erstwhile provinces in South
36 Africa, namely the Cape of Good Hope, Orange Free State, Transvaal and Natal Provinces.

37 The timeline transcends the old South African dispensation to a new geopolitical
38 arrangement, created from 28 April 1994 with the reconfiguration of nine provinces, namely
39 the Western Cape, Northern Cape, Eastern Cape, Free State, KwaZulu-Natal, North West,
40 Gauteng, Mpumalanga and Limpopo Provinces.

41 Official reports, letters, minutes and publications, both scientific and popular, were collected
42 to create a factual record or institutional memory. The timeline is more continuous and
43 comprehensive for some periods and provinces, because it was easier to retrieve the historical
44 information. Although references are made to theses, dissertations, scientific and popular
45 publications, this timeline is not a literature review.

46 The four erstwhile provinces of South Africa officially supported predation management
47 during the late 1950s to early 1990s, but levels of official support varied considerably.

48 The Cape Provincial Administration (CPA) subsidised the hunters of registered private hunt
49 clubs and to maintain packs of hunt hounds; additionally, staff was remunerated and three
50 predation management centres maintained, the largest being Vrolijkheid near Robertson with
51 smaller facilities at Adelaide and Hartswater.

52 The Provincial Administration Orange Free State (PAO) annually paid large amounts to
53 subsidise a major part of Oranjejag's activities, the single statutory predator control association
54 in the Province; state funds were also used to improve and maintain Bathurst, Oranjejag's
55 main centre of operations and the only permanent facility.

56 The Natal Province Administration (NPA) paid undisclosed amounts to subsidise a number
57 of private predator hunt clubs, as well as for the bounties for predators killed by individuals.

58 The Transvaal Provincial Administration (TPA) annually paid fixed amounts to subsidise
59 one voluntary private organisation in the province, namely the Transvaal Federal Problem
60 Animal Control Association (TFPACA).

61 A large volume of the information presented is not readily available in the public domain.
62 Furthermore, the numbers of animals reportedly killed are less than those actually killed in
63 South Africa, because unknown numbers of animals were not reported. It applies to both the
64 predation losses and the predators killed.

65 The minutes of meetings illustrate the efforts that have been made by livestock farmers,
66 wildlife ranchers and other role players to gain official support and engage in a practical system
67 of coordinated predation management. Assuming that minutes objectively reflected the
68 proceedings, at times individuals have pursued different and ostensibly even opposing
69 personal agendas. Gaps exist in the timeline because relevant information is still missing.
70 Information is cited more comprehensively for some events and may seem repetitive for
71 consecutive years, but is necessary to establish a continuous timeline of events.

72 An important meeting was held at Harrismith in the Eastern Orange Free State Province
73 on 23 July 1987, with the focus on problem animals. The meeting stemmed from an initiative

74 of the National Wool Growers' Association of South Africa (NWGA) to establish a Problem
75 Animal Sub-committee and was attended by officials of the four provincial administrations and
76 livestock producers, represented by the Red Meat Producers' Organisation (RPO). This
77 process evolved with several follow-up meetings and, as a logical outcome, the National
78 Problem Animal Policy Committee (NPAPC) was established in Bloemfontein on Monday 27
79 November 1989. The proceedings were meticulously noted in minutes and correspondence;
80 proficiently managed by the NPAPC's first Secretary, Mr. Theuns Botha¹ (Manager: NWGA)².
81 The initiative culminated in the Problem Animal Control Forum that was convened from 4-5
82 May 1993 at the Golden Gate Highlands National Park in the Orange Free State Province. Mr.
83 Nico Vermaak administrated and recoded these proceedings in detail.

84 Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum (4-5 May 1993), as well as two important
85 meetings, namely the Ganzekraal Workshop (10-13 April 2006) near Cape Town and the
86 National Workshop for Provinces on Human-Wildlife Conflict Management (27-28 August
87 2007) at the Ritz Restaurant in Sea Point, Cape Town are explored in great detail.

88 Pursuant to the Workshop at Golden Gate (4-5 May 1993), the NPAPC released an English
89 version of the *National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa* on 17
90 February 1994. Prior to the Ritz Restaurant Workshop, the draft *National Environmental*
91 *Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act 10 of 2004): Human-Wildlife Conflict Management*
92 *("Damage-Causing Wild Animals") in South Africa Regulations* was issued. It showed the
93 Minister's (Environmental Affairs and Tourism) intent to issue regulations on Human-Wildlife
94 Conflict Management in terms of Section 97 of the NEMBA, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004).

95 The future of the NPAPC was discussed on 29 May 1996 and everybody present felt that
96 it had a role to play. However, direct access to the offices of the provincial MEC's was an
97 important factor. Therefore, those present were requested to liaise directly with the respective
98 MEC's and endeavour to receive mandates from the highest level regarding problem animal
99 control. The outcome of the negotiations varied and with little firm commitments.

100 Subsequently, Mr. Jannie Kemp, Chairperson: NPAPC made a special effort to revive the
101 initiative and invited a range of important role players to attend a meeting of the Committee,
102 scheduled from 7-9 September 1998 at the Jonkershoek Nature Conservation Station near
103 Stellenbosch, Western Cape Province. Again, the responses and subsequent commitments,
104 especially for urgently needed financial support of the NPAPC were elusive.

105 If the decisions and recommendations from the meetings and national workshops since
106 1987 were followed through to practical implementation, it could have contributed meaningful
107 to mitigate the negative impact of predation in South Africa. From the records, it was clear that
108 financial constraints, prior to and since the Problem Animal Control Forum in May 1993, played
109 an important role in preventing many of the envisaged goals from being achieved.

110 On 2 July 2009, the Livestock and Wildlife Working Group on Damage Causing Animals
111 was founded in Port Elizabeth. The organised livestock industries, namely the NWGA, RPO,
112 SAMGA (South African Mohair Growers' Association) and WRSA (Wildlife Ranching South
113 Africa) united in an effort to provide a united platform for liaison and find practical solutions for
114 reducing the negative impact of predation. On 20-21 April 2010, the group renamed as
115 Predation Management Forum (PMF).

116 Since 1994, ongoing efforts were made to involve the department of environmental affairs
117 and the department of agriculture as equal partners in coordinated predation management.
118 However, the constitutional arrangement of a "1+9" scenario for the two national and the nine
119 provincial departments was not particularly helpful in addressing the fragmented approaches
120 and uncoordinated predation management activities. Legislation and regulations regarding

¹ Editor's Note: Mr. Theuns (T.F.J.) Botha later became a well-respected journalist and the Editor: Eastern Cape of the *Landbouweekblad*. Theuns passed away on 15 September 2019 in Port Elizabeth.

² Editor's Note: It was noted that from about 20 December 1991 Mr. Theuns (T.F.J.) Botha was succeeded by Mr. Nico (N.J.) Vermaak as the Secretary: NPAPC. In turn, Mr. Vermaak was succeeded on about 19 July 1995 by Mr. Kevin (K.A.) van Tonder and from about 13 August 1998 Mrs. Bonita Francis was the Secretary: NPAPC.

121 predation management continued to be archaic and differed between provinces. Showing
122 good intent to advance the initiative, a General Notice was published in the Government
123 Gazette of 29 November 2010, i.e. Notice 1084 of 2010 - "*Draft Norms and Standards for the*
124 *Management of Damage-Causing animals in South Africa.*" Since, stakeholders made input,
125 but towards the end of 2019, the draft document was still not finalised because the provinces
126 claimed that their legislation could not be finalised until the National Norms & Standards have
127 been promulgated.

128 In April 2013, an important initiative was launched in the Western Cape Province. A Co-
129 operative Agreement was signed between the Predator Management Forum (Western Cape)
130 and the Western Cape Nature Conservation Board trading as CapeNature. Seemingly, none
131 of the other eight provinces initiated any comparable co-operative agreements.

132 The initiative and tireless efforts to create a system of coordinated predation management
133 in South Africa were continued by ALPRU (African Large Predator Research Unit) at the
134 University of the Free State (UFS). After seemingly endless lobbying and deliberations with
135 role players, four service agreements were signed from 23 February 2017 by representatives
136 of the NWGA, RPO, SAMGA, WRSA and UFS and the Predation Management information
137 Centre (PMiC) became officially operational on 1 March 2017 at the UFS. The PMiC sourced,
138 processed, archived and disseminated a large volume of information on predation
139 management over a period of two years. The PMF discontinued the initiative from 1 March
140 2019, financial constraints being a major primary reason.

141 The information presented here is intended to broaden the information base and recreate
142 a South African institutional memory to inform and enable the establishment of a system of
143 coordinated predation management.

144 The first meeting of Predation Management South Africa (PMSA) Forum was held on Friday
145 23 August 2019 at the UFS in Bloemfontein.

146 In February 2020, a novel coronavirus struck the globe; it causes a lethal condition Covid-
147 19 in humans with unprecedented global alarm. On 15 March 2020, the South African
148 government declared a National State of Disaster and imposed a total National Lockdown
149 after midnight 26 March 2020. Of special importance was the total clampdown on travelling,
150 except for emergencies and the consequent devastating economic impact on most sectors of
151 economic activity in South Africa.

152 This Lockdown also affected the livestock farming and wildlife ranching communities.
153 Professional problem animal hunters were also restricted and could not provide the normal
154 routine services. Farmers and ranchers could still implement customary predation control on
155 their farms, but many relied on the services of professional problem animal hunters. Very little
156 information is available, but it is safe to assume that during the Lockdown, the livestock and
157 wildlife losses caused by predators in South Africa would have continued unabated.

158 On 14 October 2020, the Secretariat: PMSA send an e-mail to selection of universities and
159 other research structures regarding '*Research- & tertiary institutions as well as research*
160 *structures within agricultural commodities are requested to consider, pursue and or fund*
161 *research projects and programs in support of priorities*'.

162 This is an ongoing project; therefore, no claim is made regarding completeness.

163
164 **Key words:** coordinated predation management, cage trap, coyote getter, damage-causing
165 animals, foothold trap, hounds, human-predator conflict, institutional memory, livestock
166 losses, predation, predators, problem animals, vagrant dogs, vermin, and wildlife losses.

167
168
169
170
171
172

173
174
175
176
177
178
179
180
181
182
183
184
185
186
187
188
189
190
191
192
193
194
195
196
197
198
199

Editor's Note

Official reports, letters, faxes, minutes of meetings and published scientific and popular articles were collated to create a factual basis of records or institutional memory to inform coordinated predation management in South Africa.

The historical timeline is more continuous and comprehensive for some periods and provinces because it was easier to retrieve information from different sources. Although references are made to theses, dissertations and articles published in scientific and popular journals, this document is not a literature review.

Gaps remain because relevant information could not be found. Many of the old documents are in Afrikaans, but it was attempted to prevent loss of content and detail during translation.

Except for translations from Afrikaans and minor editorial changes in the format and spelling of some texts, the original documents and excerpts were cited verbatim without changing the grammar. However, when appropriate, the following official acronyms (as listed below) have been substituted for the long version of entities/organisations/associations.

List of Acronyms

200		
201		
202	ALPRU	African Larger Predator Research Unit
203	AVCASA	Agricultural and Veterinary Chemicals Association of South Africa
204	Compound 1080	Sodium monofluoroacetate
205	CPA	Cape Provincial Administration
206	DAFF	Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries
207	DEA	Department of Environmental Affairs
208	DEAT	Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism
209	DoA	Department of Agriculture
210	IPADCC	Interprovincial Problem Animal Damage Control Committee
211	HCG	Humane Coyote Getter
212	MEC	Member of Executive <u>Committee</u> - prior to 28 April 1994
213		Member of Executive <u>Council</u> - from 28 April 1994
214	NaCN	sodium cyanide
215	NEMBA	National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)
216	NMMU	Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University
217	NPA	Natal Provincial Administration
218	NPAPC	National Problem Animal Policy Committee
219	NSPCA	National Council of Societies for the Prevention of Cruelty to Animals
220	NWGA	National Wool Growers' Association of South Africa
221	NWKV	'Nasionale Wolkwekersvereniging van Suid-Afrika' ³
222	OFS	Orange Free State
223	PAO	Provincial Administration Orange Free State
224	PHASA	Professional Hunters Association of South Africa
225	PMC	Predation Management Centre
226	PMiC	Predation Management information Centre
227	PMF	Predation Management Forum
228	PMSA	Predation Management SA
229	RPO	Red Meat Producers' Organisation
230	RSC	Regional Services Council
231	SAMGA	South African Mohair Growers' Association
232	TFPACA	Transvaal Federal Problem Animal Control Association
233	TFPBV	'Federale Probleemdier Bestrydingsvereniging' ⁴
234	TPA	Transvaal Provincial Administration
235	TVL	Transvaal
236	TAU	Transvaal Agricultural Union
237	UCT	University of Cape Town
238	UFS	University of the Free State
239	UP	University of Pretoria
240	WRSA	Wildlife Ranching South Africa
241		
242		

³ Editor's Note: Afrikaans version of NWGA.

⁴ Editor's Note: Afrikaans version of TFPACA.

243 Predation management in South Africa – historical 244 milestones

245 246 **Background to the historical milestones**

247 South Africa has a long history of human-predator conflict and there should be no illusion
248 about the negative impact of predation; daily, predators kill and maim large numbers of
249 animals on livestock farms and wildlife ranches. Predators and, inevitably non-target animals,
250 are also killed daily by means of various methods⁵.

251
252 Two medium-sized predators, namely the black-backed jackal (*Canis mesomelas*) and the
253 caracal (*Caracal caracal*) are mostly implicated for the predation losses. Vagrant dogs (*Canis*
254 *familiaris*) also cause considerable losses, especially near human settlements. Compared to
255 the damage caused by these species, predation losses caused by Cape foxes (*Vulpes*
256 *chama*), leopards (*Panthera pardus*), brown hyaenas (*Hyaena brunnea*) and cheetahs
257 (*Acinonyx jubatus*) occur in relatively isolated cases and on a smaller scale.

258
259 In addition, other mammals, avians and reptiles were also caught or killed during operations
260 to control damage-causing or so-called problem animals. These included the aardvark
261 (*Orycteropus afer*), aardwolf (*Proteles cristatus*), African wildcat (*Felis silvestris lybica*), bat-
262 eared fox (*Otocyon megalotis*), baboon (*Papio ursinus*), black crow (*Corvus capensis*), pied
263 crow (*Corvus albus*), dingo (*Canis lupus dingo*), bush pig (*Potamochoerus larvatus*), Cape
264 grey mongoose (*Galerella pulverolenta*), marsh mongoose (*Atilax paludinosus*), yellow
265 mongoose (*Cynictus penicillata*), Cape grysbok (*Raphicerus melanotis*), Cape porcupine
266 (*Hystrix africaeaustralis*), Common peacock (*Pavo cristatus*), large-spotted genet (*Genetta*
267 *tigrina*), rusty-spotted genet (*Genetta maculata*), small-spotted genet (*Genetta genetta*), goat
268 (*Capra hircus*), honey badger (*Mellivora capensis*), leguaan (*Varanus exanthematicus*),
269 meerkat (*Suricata suricatta*), ostrich (*Struthio camelus*), pheasant (*Pternistes capensis*), rock
270 hyrax (*Procavia capensis*), serval (*Leptailurus serval*), spotted hyaena (*Crocuta crocuta*),
271 vervet monkey (*Cercopithecus aethiops*) and Verreaux's eagle (*Aquila verreauxii*, Afrikaans –
272 'witkruisarend').

273
274 Historical milestones are provided for important events regarding predation management in
275 South Africa from the 1950s methods. References are also made to much older records of
276 predation near the present Cape Town, namely June 1656. Predation information is provided
277 for the four erstwhile provinces, namely the Cape of Good Hope, Orange Free State,
278 Transvaal and Natal Provinces (**Annexure A**). From 28 April 1994, a new dispensation was
279 created in South Africa with a geographical reconfiguration in nine provinces, namely the
280 Western Cape, Northern Cape, Eastern Cape, Free State, KwaZulu-Natal, North West,
281 Gauteng, Mpumalanga and Limpopo Provinces (**Annexure B**).

282
283 At the Ganzekraal Workshop (10-13 April 2006), Mr. Hannes Stadler⁶ alluded to problem
284 animal management in the Cape Province of South Africa: “*The first records of human-wildlife*
285 *conflict experienced in southern Africa date back to the establishment of the first European*
286 *settlement in the Cape Colony in 1652 and are recorded in detail in the dairies of Governor*
287 *Jan van Riebeeck.*” Predators such as lion (*Panthera leo*), spotted hyaena (*Crocuta crocuta*)

⁵ De Waal, H.O., 2009. Recent advances in co-ordinated predator management in South Africa. *Merino SA Focus* 2009, 44-46.

⁶ Stadler, H., 2006. Historical perspective on the development of problem animal management in the Cape Province. In: Daly, B., Davies-Mostert, H., Davies-Mostert, W., Evans, S., Friedmann, Y., King, N., Snow, T. & Stadler, H. (eds.): 2006. Prevention is the Cure. Proceedings of a workshop on holistic management of human-wildlife conflict in the agricultural sector of South Africa. (pp. 11-16). Endangered Wildlife Trust, Johannesburg.

288 and brown hyaena “(called ‘wolves’ in those days) killed livestock within a stone’s throw of the
289 Fort and these animals were even considered a threat to the safety of the inhabitants of the
290 settlement.” The VOC refreshment station for merchant mariners was established in April 1652
291 at the Cape of Good Hope; the challenge of wild animals destroying crops and livestock was
292 justification for Jan van Riebeeck, Commander of the Dutch East India Company (“*Vereenigde*
293 *Oost-Indische Compagnie*”; VOC), to introduce a bounty system in June 1656.

294

295 Beinart (2003)⁷ provided information on predation in South Africa over a period of about two
296 centuries. Previously Beinart (1998)⁸ delved in old official and personal sources to describe
297 the long history and views of predation in the old Cape Province, specifically the impact of
298 black-backed jackals on small livestock, namely:

- 299 • detail on the numbers of small livestock lost and predators killed;
- 300 • the concerted efforts to eradicate this vermin and specifically the widespread use of
301 the deadly poison strychnine;
- 302 • the role of government and the official support given to farmers;
- 303 • the kraaling of livestock at night to protect them from predators and thieves;
- 304 • the negative deteriorating impact caused by kraaling livestock at night on both the veld
305 and condition of livestock;
- 306 • the introduction of wire mesh fences from the 1890s with verandas or overhangs to
307 exclude predators from livestock in camps and eventually predator-proofing of whole farms;
- 308 • government subsidies for farmers to erect predator-proof fences on their farms;
- 309 • the pros and cons of a bounty system; and
- 310 • after cessation of the state bounties in 1908, “*local rewards were still available*”.

311

312 Despite such historical records, South Africa is still lacking institutional memory on predation
313 management⁹, especially limited information regarding the impact of predation on livestock
314 farms and communal land and wildlife ranches. Predator control systems were in effect during
315 the 1960s to 1990s with official financial support, but when official subsidisation was
316 withdrawn, the activities stopped or petered out into non-existence; therefore, official recording
317 of predator control activities also became virtually non-existent¹⁰. In isolated cases, private
318 initiatives for predator control were retained, because it has created lucrative business
319 opportunities for skilled hunters.

320

321 **1957 – Cape Province**

322 The first ordinance on the extermination of vermin in the Cape Province came into effect in
323 1917 and, until 11 October 1957, followed by three ordinances, with 22 amendments¹¹. Early
324 ordinances provided for bounties paid on animals that were described as vermin¹² and paying
325 subsidies to maintain the packs of hunt hounds¹³ used to exterminate so-called vermin.

326

⁷ Beinart, W., 2003. The rise of conservation in South Africa: settlers, livestock and the environment 1770-1950. Oxford: Oxford University Press

⁸ Beinart, W., 1998. The night of the jackal: sheep, pastures and predation. *Past & Present* 158, 172-206.

⁹ Bergman, D.L., De Waal, H.O., Avenant, N.L., Bodenchuk, M.J., Marlow, M.C. & Dale, D.L., 2013. The need to address black-backed jackal and caracal predation in South Africa. Proceedings 15th Wildlife Damage Management Conference, 25-28 March 2013, Clemson, South Carolina (J.B. Armstrong, G.R. Gallagher, Eds.).

¹⁰ De Waal, H.O., 2009. Recent advances in co-ordinated predator management in South Africa. *Merino SA Focus* 2009, 44-46.

¹¹ Anonymous, 1977-1978. Probleemdierbeheer. Kaapse Departement van Natuurbewaring en Museumdienste. Verslag Nr. 34. pp. 57-65.

¹² **Editor’s Note:** in older documents the word “vermin” referred to problem animals or damage-causing animals.

¹³ **Editor’s Note:** throughout the document the word “hound” refers to animals specifically bred and trained to hunt problem animals, while “dog” refers to vagrant animals.

327 In various circles there was growing dissatisfaction with the bounty system and the large sums
328 being paid to exterminate so-called vermin in the Cape Province; therefore, a committee was
329 previously appointed in 1955 to investigate the case of vermin extermination. Acting on the
330 recommendations of this committee, the Ordinance on the Extermination of Vermin, No. 26 of
331 1957, was proclaimed on 11 October 1957. The Ordinance abolished the bounty system and
332 provided for subsidised hunt clubs under the supervision of the Department of Nature
333 Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration (CPA). The CPA also had to provide for the
334 breeding and the training of hunt hounds, training of hunters, conducting research on
335 methods of exterminating vermin and advising farmers regarding the methods developed
336 because of the research.

337

338 **1958 – Cape Province**

339 In May 1958 the CPA acquired Vrolijkheid; a farm of 2 570 ha located about 12 km south of
340 Robertson on the road to McGregor. Vrolijkheid became well known as the Vermin Research
341 Farm and Hound Breeding Station; thus creating the Division Problem Animal Control of the
342 Department of Nature Conservation.

343

344 Dr. Douglas Hey, Director of Nature Conservation, CPA, spearheaded this ground breaking
345 initiative and insisted that the hound breeding and training facilities at Vrolijkheid¹⁴ should
346 meet the requirements set for such a station. Dr. Hey made a detailed investigation of the
347 requirements. Accompanied by Mr. C. Lochner, an architect who was tasked to do the
348 necessary planning of facilities at Vrolijkheid, they visited the hound-breeding stations of the
349 Transvaal and Orange Free State Provincial Administrations. Hounds for breeding purposes
350 were later purchased from the Provincial Administrations of the Transvaal and Orange Free
351 State.

352

353 The first batch of 14 high-class Jackal hounds and 2 greyhounds were purchased for breeding
354 purposes in September 1958. The animals were temporarily housed on the farm of the senior
355 hound master, Mr. D.H. Smith and moved to Vrolijkheid once the kennels had been completed.

356

357 A variety of test animals including black-backed jackals, Cape foxes and caracals were also
358 acquired and accommodated at Vrolijkheid.

359

360 **1961 – Cape Province**

361 After a four-month study tour in the USA during 1959, Dr. Hey (Director: Nature Conservation,
362 CPA) decided to introduce the so-called coyote getter to the Cape Province. At his request,
363 the United States Bureau of Sports, Fisheries and Wildlife granted permission for a specialist,
364 Mr. Malcolm Allison to visit the Cape Province in 1961¹⁵ and assist in adapting American
365 techniques in predator control to South Africa. Mr. Allison also trained personnel of the
366 Department of Nature Conservation to conduct and carry on the work in the future. The field
367 trials with coyote getters in South Africa were conducted on farms in the areas of Adelaide,
368 Fort Beaufort and Alexandria and lasted six weeks. The first black-backed jackal *“killed by the
369 coyote getter in South Africa was on the Douglas Gardner ranch, Warwickford, on 21 April
370 1961. The jackal had evidently pulled the getter the first night after it was set, as the carcass
371 was practically decayed. It was a large jackal but the sex could not be determined.”*

372

¹⁴ Anonymous, 1961. The Hound Breeding Station. Department of Nature Conservation. Report No. 18. pp. 86-91.

¹⁵ Allison, M.N., 1961. Report of Predator Control Activities. Cape of Good Hope March 14 to June 23, 1961. Department of Nature Conservation. Report No. 18. pp. 92-97.

373 According to Blom & Connolly (2003),¹⁶ “sodium cyanide (NaCN) ejectors have been used in
374 Federal/Cooperative predator damage control programs since the late 1930s. The first model
375 was the Humane Coyote Getter (HCG), more commonly known as the coyote getter (CG). It
376 was used in federally supervised control programs for almost 40 years, until November 1,
377 1970 when it officially was replaced by the spring-activated M-44. The M-44, with many
378 modifications over the years, remains in use today. Both CGs and M-44s were designed to
379 eject a toxic mixture of NaCN powder when pulled by a coyote. The 2 devices differ primarily
380 in their mode of ejection – the coyote getter (CG) fired a .38 Special cartridge case that
381 contained toxicant, whereas M-44 cyanide capsule contents are expelled by the release of a
382 spring-driven plunger.”

383

384 Under South African law, expulsion of NaCN toxicant by a .38 Special cartridge characterised
385 the detonator of the coyote getter as a “firearm” and inevitably it was stopped from being used.

386

387 In a 3-year period years since the inception of the Hound Breeding Station at Vrolijkheid¹⁷ in
388 1958, 391 hounds were bred of which 174 were sold to hunt clubs and individual farmers. A
389 growing demand for trained hunting hounds, especially leader hounds, created a long waiting
390 list. Very favourable feedback was received regarding the performance of trained hounds,
391 especially when the purchasers sent their hunters to Vrolijkheid to collect the hounds and
392 acquainted themselves with the handling and training methods at the station.

393

394 The Administration started arranging to establish a sub-depot at Adelaide (in the summer
395 rainfall area of South Africa) where adult hounds could be transferred from Vrolijkheid (in the
396 winter rainfall area of South Africa) for training and to constitute packs of hunting hounds.

397

398 Limited facilities were available at Vrolijkheid and only six hunters could be accommodated for
399 the training courses that lasted two weeks. Riding horses were also available for the hound
400 masters during training and hunting with the hound packs. Lectures included topics on
401 conservation, hound welfare, training of hounds and the latest predator control methods.
402 Lectures were supplemented by extensive practical work and demonstrations at the kennels
403 and in the field. On completion of a course the hunters received certificates reflecting their
404 training and special aptitudes.

405

406 Two large and 10 smaller enclosures were erected at Vrolijkheid to accommodate black-
407 backed jackals and caracals for breeding experiments; the natural landscape was retained in
408 these facilities for the animals to live naturally.

409

410 Under the guidance of Mr. Malcolm Allison, a senior USA Predator Control Specialist,
411 preparatory field trials on farms were conducted in March 1961 in the Robertson area.
412 Extensive field trials were conducted with coyote getters and various poisons in the Alexandria
413 and Fort Beaufort districts. In field trials conducted in the districts of Alexandria, Fort Beaufort,
414 Adelaide, Alice, Robertson, Oudtshoorn, Montagu and Bonnievale: 837 coyote getters were
415 set of which 112 were activated (pulled), accounting for the killing of 31 black-backed jackals,
416 6 vagrant dogs, 2 civets, 2 grey mongooses, 2 Cape foxes, 2 leguaan and 1 ostrich.

417

418 The carcasses of 31 black-backed jackals killed were recovered between 27.4 and 57.6 m
419 (average of 36.6 m) from the coyote getters, whereas the dogs were recovered at an average

¹⁶ Blom, F.S. & Connolly, G., 2003. Inventing and Reinventing Sodium Cyanide Ejectors. A Technical History of Coyote Getters and M-44s in Predator Damage Control. Research Report 03-02. Wildlife Services, National Wildlife Research Center. Fort Collins, Colorado.

¹⁷ Anonymous, 1958. The Provincial Vermin Research Farm “Vrolijkheid”. Department of Nature Conservation. Report No. 15. pp. 76-84.

420 distance of 91.4 m. The same number of male and female black-backed jackals were killed,
421 suggesting that there was no sex preference for the artificial baits.

422

423 The actual number of black-backed jackals killed was higher because a number of carcasses
424 were found later and it was established that some carcasses were removed by unknown
425 individuals for claiming the bounties.

426

427 In the field trials, Mr. Malcolm Allison was accompanied by Mr. K.J. van Rensburg (Senior
428 Research Officer, Vrolijkheid), Mr. D.E. Compion (Inspector of Predator Control, Vrolijkheid)
429 and Mr. P.F. Louw (Inspector of Flora and Fauna, Cape Town) and by special arrangement
430 with the Transvaal Provincial Administration (TPA), Mr. Rex D. Janse van Rensburg
431 (Research Officer, Panfontein near Bloemhof). First hand, practical training and experience
432 were gained in using this new predator control device and preparation of baits.

433

434 Mr. P.F. Louw¹⁸ produced an extensive first-hand report on his experience while accompanying
435 Mr. Allison during the field trials with coyote getters in South Africa.

436

437 A very successful short course was conducted for hunters at the end of May 1961 and was
438 attended by 15 hunters and other interested persons and farmers from all parts of the Province.
439 Dr. Douglas Hey, Director of Nature Conservation, and Mr. Malcolm Allison, the visiting scientist
440 from the USA Branch of Predator Control, lectured on predator control, the coyote getter,
441 poisons and the latest methods of predator control. Mr. D.E. Compion was entrusted with the
442 subject of rearing and training of hounds for trainee hunters. Mr. Allison's presence and the
443 lectures on the new methods of predatory control were particularly instructive and were
444 appreciated by the 28 attendees.

445

446 After conducting the field trials successfully, Mr. Malcolm Allison returned to the USA in June
447 1961. Mr. van Rensburg and Mr. Compion continued the field trials during the last six months
448 of 1961 at Vrolijkheid and in other areas of the Cape Province. These tests showed great
449 promise of the coyote getter being applied with success under South African conditions.

450

451 It is very important to note the specific statements and recommendations by Mr. Malcolm
452 Allison in his "*Report of Predator Control Activities*":

453 *"The experience in the United States of the Bureau of Sports, Fisheries and Wildlife*
454 *in predator control shows that for a program to be successful it must be operated and*
455 *managed by an agency in authority. This is particularly true when lethal agents and*
456 *devices such as the coyote getter are utilized. And utilized they must be if the costs of*
457 *the program are to be kept within reasonable limits. This applies to the Western part of*
458 *the United States and applies as well to the Cape Province.*

459 *Effective control of predatory animals can only be accomplished by a carefully*
460 *organized program under the direction of an agency in a position and qualified to direct*
461 *the work. The employment of salaried hunters, paid either by the Province or paid on co-*
462 *operative payrolls and controlled by the Province is mandatory. The bounty system will*
463 *not be discussed here, but definitely, it fails in the purpose it is set out to accomplish. In*
464 *prosecuting predator control every available means must be utilized, hounds, poison,*
465 *coyote getters, steel traps, and other methods not so well defined. The gentlemen*
466 *engaged in the operation must be willing to use all techniques in their work as directed.*

¹⁸ Louw, P.F., 1961. First Trials with the Coyote-Getter in South Africa. Department of Nature Conservation. Report No. 18. pp. 98-100.

467 *The conditions here in the Cape Province are very similar to many of our states in*
 468 *America. Large farms (ranches), many camps (pastures) enclosed by netted (jackal-*
 469 *proof) fences to combat the predator.*

470 *It must be emphasized that the layman cannot be supplied with instruments like the*
 471 *coyote getter, and especially a poison as deadly as 1080. There would be indiscriminate*
 472 *use by many individuals and these useful weapons in predator control would become a*
 473 *menace. Whereas, these methods utilized by qualified Government personnel, under*
 474 *rigid regulations will ensure their safe and effective use. The distribution of these devices*
 475 *should be strictly controlled by the Department of Nature Conservation.”*
 476

477 **1961/63 – Transvaal Province**

478 Mr. Rex Janse van Rensburg participated in the field trials with coyote getters that were
 479 conducted during 1961 in the Cape Province by Mr. Malcom Allison, a senior USA specialist
 480 in Predator Control. Upon his return to the Transvaal Mr. Rex Janse van Rensburg conducted
 481 field trials with coyote getters at the S.A. Lombard Nature Reserve, near Bloemhof and
 482 elsewhere in the Transvaal Province. In a preliminary report on the results of these trials with
 483 coyote getters, the extent of sheep losses through predation was documented¹⁹. Facilities at
 484 the S.A. Lombard Nature Reserve were used to examine at close quarters the results when
 485 black-backed jackals activated (pulled) coyote getters. Within 50 seconds of pulling a coyote
 486 getter, the animal was dead and it is important to note, “*No indication of pain or discomfort*
 487 *was observed*”. In total, 878 coyote getters were set from 2 October 1961 to 27 March 1962
 488 in 10 districts of the Transvaal Province. Most of the earlier trials were conducted on reserves
 489 where large black-backed jackal populations were present to develop baits that are more
 490 appropriate. Trials were later conducted on farms where relatively small black-backed jackal
 491 populations occurred. In total, 100 animal carcasses were retrieved, including 61 black-backed
 492 jackals. These 30 male and 31 female carcasses “*comprised 14 young adults, 46 fully matured*
 493 *and one an old jackal with badly worn teeth*”. On average carcasses were retrieved 47.4 (12-
 494 130) yards [43.3 (11-119) m] from the coyote getters. It was concluded, “*Due to lack of*
 495 *experience, the first field trials were not very successful*”. However, reflecting on the selectivity
 496 of the coyote getter to control black-backed jackals, it was stated: in the trials with the “humane
 497 coyote-getter”, 24.2% of the total number of animals killed was not problem animals. This
 498 compared favourably with the 21.3% obtained by Hound masters of the TPA and the 23.4%
 499 by the Federal Vermin Destruction Society²⁰.

501 **1962/63 – Orange Free State Province**

502 A report regarding the eradication of vermin (Memo B.218/4 – 12 July 1962 regarding “*Nr. 559*
 503 *- Verslag van die Kommissie van Ondersoek in verband met die Uitroei van Ongediertes,*
 504 *1960*”) was presented for consideration to the Executive Committee of the PAO. In what

¹⁹ Janse van Rensburg, Rex D., 1965. Preliminary report on the “Humane Coyote-Getter” for the control of the Black-backed jackal *Thos mesomelas* in the Transvaal. *Zoologica Africana* 1(1), 193-198.

	Total sheep lost (all causes)*	Sheep lost through predation	Sheep lost through predation as % of Total Losses
1949-50	260 844	40 813	15.6
1950-51	228 332	30 806	13.5
1951-52	234 360	33 961	14.5
1952-53	297 554	33 819	11.4
1954-54	318 181	37 782	11.9
1959-60	286 753	28 075	9.8

*Figures supplied by the Bureaux of Statistics, Pretoria.

²⁰ Editor’s Note: Federale Probleemdierbestrydingsvereniging (FPBV) or Federal Problem Animal Control Association of Transvaal.

505 became watershed decisions on predation management in the Orange Free State Province,
506 the Executive Committee resolved among others on 6 August 1962²¹ to:

- 507 • abolish from 1 April 1963 all bounties paid for the extermination of vermin;
- 508 • stop paying subsidies to all existing hunt associations from 1 April 1963;
- 509 • pay from 1 April 1963 subsidies to hunt associations that operate on more than 1
510 million morgen (856 700 ha²²) and considered to function efficiently by the Administration;
- 511 • increase the penalty for using poison;
- 512 • control the use of coyote getters and the poison to kill vermin and vagrant dogs; and
- 513 • impose penalties for killing servals, honey badgers, Cape foxes and African wildcats.

514

515 **1964 – Cape Province**

516 The Predator Control Research Farm and Hound Breeding Station at Vrolijkheid²³ became
517 operational during 1964 and arrangements were well underway to establish a hound depot at
518 Adelaide in the Eastern Cape Region early during 1965.

519

520 Predators in the immediate vicinity of Vrolijkheid became scarce; therefore, the young hounds
521 had to be taken further afield for necessary hunt training exercises. Hunts were conducted in
522 the Bredasdorp, Swellendam, Caledon, Bonnievale, Montagu and Ceres districts, accounting
523 for the killing of 17 black-backed jackals, 5 caracals (still referred to as lynx in the old reports),
524 5 Cape foxes and 5 genets.

525

526 The coyote getter proved to be the most successful method for the control of black-backed
527 jackals and vagrant dogs. In order to conduct field tests on different improved baits and the
528 efficacy of the cyanide cartridges (shells) used, new areas further removed from Vrolijkheid
529 had to be found where black-backed jackals were present and hounds were not being used
530 for hunting. It was established that black-backed jackals would activate (pull) coyote getters
531 throughout the year, but apparently showed preference for baits during different seasons of
532 the year. It also seemed that cyanide cartridges (shells) deteriorated with age and exposure
533 to the elements (heat and moisture) under field conditions, therefore, only the newer type of
534 cyanide cartridges (shells) were used. Apparently, coyote getters had killed more black-
535 backed jackals than the actual number of carcasses recovered where good pulls had been
536 recorded.

537

538 Personnel at Vrolijkheid conducted field trials with coyote getters in the districts of Calvinia,
539 Bonnievale, the Nuy area, Montagu, Riversdale and Robertson: 223 coyote getters were set,
540 of which 67 were activated (pulled), resulting in 36 carcasses (11 black-backed jackals/4
541 vagrant dogs/9 Cape foxes/12 yellow mongooses/1 ostrich) being found.

542

543 It was suspected that the actual kills were more, because some carcasses may have been
544 removed undetected to sell the skins, specifically in the case of black-backed jackals for which
545 there was a demand for the skins.

546

547 The success of the coyote getter as control method was demonstrated by results reported by
548 two Divisional Council hunters. Over a period of seven months in the Oudtshoorn area, 656
549 coyote getters were set of which 239 were activated (pulled). The hunter recovered 121 black-
550 backed jackals, 12 vagrant dogs, 77 mongooses and 2 genets; and over a period of five

²¹ Executive Committee Resolution No. 2/16.1.1974. Re Memo. B.12/1/2/1 of 20.11.1973.

²² 1 hectare = 1.1672697560406 morgen

²³ Anonymous, 1964. Predator Control Research Farm, Vrolijkheid. Department of Nature Conservation. Report No. 21. pp. 58-66.

551 months in the Kimberley area; another hunter recovered 141 black-backed jackals, 3 Cape
552 foxes, 11 vagrant dogs and 2 hyaenas (presumably brown hyaenas).

553

554 The staff at Vrolijkheid sold 930 coyote getters, 4 900 cyanide cartridges (shells) and 467 jars
555 (0.45 kg) of specially prepared scented bait (total value R2 505).

556

557 Training of hunters in the latest methods of predator control and nature conservation had
558 become an important and regular feature of the services provided at Vrolijkheid. These
559 included lectures, demonstrations and practical work on hound welfare and training, both at
560 the kennels and in the field. Due to demand, regular courses were presented in May and
561 September each year and priority was given to Divisional Council hunters from the Cape
562 Province, Departments of Nature Conservation and other government departments.

563

564 The distribution of leopard and caracal in the Cape Province was investigated by with
565 questionnaires issued to Divisional Councils, farmers' associations and other interested
566 bodies.

567

568 The visitor's book was signed by 268 individuals, among other by visitors from all four
569 Provinces, Namibia (erstwhile South West Africa), Zimbabwe (erstwhile Southern Rhodesia),
570 Zambia (erstwhile Northern Rhodesia) and a visitor from overseas.

571

572 The detailed report provided information on the research projects conducted under field
573 conditions and the laboratory by the Professional Officers, Dr. J.L. Dickson and Dr. K.C.A.
574 Schulz, assisted by the Predator Control Inspector, Mr. D.E. Compion. Thallium sulphate and
575 sodium monofluoroacetate (Compound 1080) were specifically mentioned. Research results
576 showed the potency of sodium monofluoroacetate differed considerably; it was 100, 17 and
577 10 times more potent for the dog, black-backed jackal and dassie (rock hyrax) respectively
578 than for the baboon. The fatal dose for a 6.75 kg (15 lbs) black-backed jackal was 4.0 mg
579 sodium monofluoroacetate and 232 mg sodium monofluoroacetate for a 22.5 kg (50 lbs)
580 baboon. It was concluded that sodium monofluoroacetate (Compound 1080) "*was a most
581 effective poison for destroying carnivores such as vagrant dogs and black-backed jackals.*"

582

583 **1965/66 – Orange Free State Province**

584 Until 1965, three large hunt associations [*"Sentrajag"*, *"Noord-Oos Vrystaat"* and Harrismith
585 *"Jagverenigings"*] were operating in the Orange Free State Province²⁴ and subsidised by the
586 Provincial Administration. Another 34 smaller, but private hunt associations were also
587 operating in other areas of the Orange Free State Province.

588

589 The Provincial Administration Orange Free State (PAO) considered a proposal of the
590 Department of Nature Conservation (Memo. B. 2/2/19 of 13 April 1965) and, on 22 April
591 1965²⁵, resolved to continue paying subsidies from 1 April 1965 for another nine months to
592 hunt associations on the basis of R6 000 per year for every 1 million morgen (856 700 ha),
593 and thereafter proportionally for every completed 500 000 morgen (428 350 ha); the basis for
594 paying subsidies after 31 December 1965 was to be reconsidered at a later stage.

595

596 In terms of section 4 of the Vermin Extermination Ordinance, 1953, as amended by Ordinance
597 No. 19 of 1965, the Administrator of the Orange Free State Province cancelled by

²⁴ Project N7/7/5 Unpublished Report May 1988, Directorate Environment and Nature Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

²⁵ File N12/7/4 - Executive Committee Resolution No. 589/22.4.65.

598 proclamation²⁶ from 31 December 1965 the registration of all hunt clubs in the following 36
599 magisterial districts: Bethlehem, Bloemfontein, Boshof, Bothaville, Brandfort, Bultfontein,
600 Clocolan, Dewetsdorp, Ficksburg, Fouriesburg, Frankfort, Harrismith, Heilbron, Hoopstad,
601 Koppies, Kroonstad, Ladybrand, Lindley, Marquard, Odendaalsrus, Parys, Reitz, Sasolburg,
602 Senekal, Thaba 'Nchu, Theunissen, Ventersburg, Viljoenskroon, Virginia, Vrede, Vredefort,
603 Wepener, Welkom, Wesselsbron, Winburg and Zastron.

604

605 In terms of section 3 of the Vermin Extermination Ordinance, 1953, as amended by Ordinance
606 No. 19 of 1965, the Administrator of the Orange Free State Province approved by
607 proclamation²⁷ from 1 January 1966 the Orange Free State Vermin Control and Wild Life
608 Protection Association ["Oranje-Vrystaatse Ongediertebeheer- en Wildbewaringsvereniging" -
609 commonly known as Oranjejag], in the area falling within the following 36 magisterial districts:
610 Bethlehem, Bloemfontein, Boshof, Bothaville, Brandfort, Bultfontein, Clocolan, Dewetsdorp,
611 Ficksburg, Fouriesburg, Frankfort, Harrismith, Heilbron, Hoopstad, Koppies, Kroonstad,
612 Ladybrand, Lindley, Marquard, Odendaalsrus, Parys, Reitz, Sasolburg, Senekal, Thaba
613 'Nchu, Theunissen, Ventersburg, Viljoenskroon, Virginia, Vrede, Vredefort, Wepener,
614 Welkom, Wesselsbron, Winburg and Zastron.

615

616 These 36 magisterial districts were to the northeast of a general line, extending from Boshof
617 in the north-west to Zastron in the southeast of the Orange Free State Province.

618

619 **1966 – Cape Province**

620 The hound breeding and training activities of the Department of Nature Conservation at
621 Vrolijkheid were extended to a second site at Adelaide (59 ha) in the Eastern Cape Region of
622 the erstwhile Cape Province.

623

624 The Division Problem Animal Control of the Department of Nature Conservation became fully
625 functional with the Predator Research Farm Vrolijkheid as headquarters and the hound
626 training station at Adelaide as sub-station in the Eastern Cape Region. Mr. D.E. Compion was
627 the Senior Hound master at Vrolijkheid and Mr. L. Petzer was the Responsible Hound master
628 at Adelaide. The services provided in the Cape Province included research on problem animal
629 control and services provided on demand for specific problems, training of hunters and
630 providing well-trained hounds to hunt clubs.

631

632 Dr. J.L. Dickson²⁸, a veterinarian and Senior Professional Officer at Vrolijkheid, retired on 31
633 December 1966. He joined the Department on 15 January 1962 and had since played an
634 important role in developing Vrolijkheid. The good reputation of the facility was attributed to
635 his dedication. He was also responsible for the early development of the Adelaide sub-station
636 and organised the hunter courses that played an important role in the technical assistance
637 rendered by Vrolijkheid.

638

639 Problem animal control in the vast geographical area of the Cape Province could only have
640 been effective if hunt clubs in the different areas functioned under supervision and guidance
641 of the Department. Hunt clubs were inspected and R43 855 was paid as subsidies to clubs.

642

²⁶ Official Gazette, Province of the Orange Free State, No. 57. Friday, 24th December, 1965. Proclamation No. 267 of 1965.

²⁷ Official Gazette, Province of the Orange Free State, No. 57. Friday, 24th December, 1965. Proclamation No. 268 of 1965.

²⁸ Anonymous, 1966. Afdeling Ongediertebeheer. Roofdierproefplaas, Vrolijkheid. Department of Nature Conservation. Report No. 23. pp. 82-104.

643 Passionate pleas were made for a balanced and scientific approach to mitigate the effects of
644 predation; attempts at blanket removal of predators often lead to unintended consequences
645 such as sharp increases in the populations of rodents. There was a need for research to
646 continue, a balanced scientific approach to control animal populations and liaison with other
647 departments and institutions.

648
649 The most severe drought in 10 years had prevailed and impeded activities at Vrolijkheid.
650 Black-backed jackals were scarce near Robertson; therefore the hounds were taken to the
651 Worcester district for much needed hunt training exercises. Cooperation between local hunt
652 clubs and Vrolijkheid was excellent. Training hunts were conducted at the request and with
653 the cooperation of the following hunt clubs: Robertson, Agterkliphooft, Bonnievale, Kliprivier,
654 Stormsvlei and Swellendam. During these hunts, the following animals were killed: 16 black-
655 backed jackals, 3 caracals, 2 Cape foxes and 2 African wildcats.

656
657 The endurance, smelling and hunting ability of the hounds were excellent. If weather
658 conditions permitted, they would follow a scent unwavering until they killed the prey. The
659 demand for hounds declined, probably because of the increased use of coyote getters; only
660 32 hounds were sold. Based on experience with specific breeds during hunts, changes were
661 made in the hound-breeding programme.

662
663 The black-backed jackal population became smaller in an area and some individuals
664 apparently adapted or became shy and activated coyote getters without being killed. A change
665 in the composition of the bait was considered. Scent-lure prepared at Vrolijkheid was
666 successful in attracting caracals to steel cage traps.

667
668 In total, 1 049 coyote getters, 5 818 cyanide cartridges (shells) and 392 bait flasks (0.45 kg)
669 were sold.

670
671 Coyote getters were also sold to authorities in Zimbabwe (erstwhile Southern Rhodesia), Natal
672 Parks Board and the Agricultural Research Farm at Keetmanshoop, Namibia (erstwhile South
673 West Africa).

674
675 Personnel at Vrolijkheid conducted field trials with coyote getters in the districts of Robertson,
676 Vryburg, Swellendam, Montagu, Piketberg and Bonnievale: 235 coyote getters were set of
677 which 53 were activated (pulled), resulting in 36 carcasses (8 black-backed jackals/3 vagrant
678 dogs/4 Cape foxes/1 caracal/14 Cape grey mongooses/3 yellow mongooses/2 pigs/1 crow)
679 being found.

680
681 Again, it was suspected that the actual kills were more, because some carcasses may have
682 been removed undetected to sell the skins, specifically in the case of black-backed jackals for
683 which there was a demand for the skins.

684
685 Information provided by a hunter from Barkly West Divisional Council was used to demonstrate
686 the effectiveness of coyote getters. During a period of 23 months a total of 279 black-backed
687 jackals, 35 vagrant dogs and 175 mongooses were killed; an average of about 13 black-
688 backed jackals and vagrant dogs per month for two of the predators that were known to be
689 responsible for sheep losses.

690
691 Some cyanide cartridges (shells) malfunctioned, apparently because of a combination of high
692 heat and moisture. The defect of the defect cyanide cartridges (shells) was reported and
693 samples were returned to the manufacturer in the USA.

694

695 Four training courses were conducted at Vrolijkheid and all participants were issued with
696 competency certificates; basic techniques and safety measure could be demonstrated easily,
697 but practical use of the equipment was needed over time to establish real skills and
698 competence. During courses, lectures were also presented on the habits of problem animals,
699 legislation regarding problem animal control and the use of poison. One hunter attended a
700 hound training and management course.

701

702 Subsidised hunt clubs were inspected in the districts of Agterkliphoogte, Clanwilliam,
703 Sandveld, Bredasdorp, Piketberg and Maclear.

704

705 More than 220 persons visited Vrolijkheid. In September 1966 a group of 70 Members of the
706 Provincial Council and their spouses, accompanied by Mr. J.C. Heunis, MEC: CPA and Mr. F.
707 Jooste, Chairman of the Provincial Council, visited Vrolijkheid. They were impressed with the
708 different activities at the facility, including a demonstration of a simulated or mock hound hunt
709 by dragging a mock prey along a wire line.

710

711 The report provided information on general and more specific research topics, including field
712 trials and experimentation in the laboratory with baits for different problem animals, the feeding
713 habits of problem animals and lethal poison doses.

714

715 Mr. L. Petzer, the Responsible Hound Master at Adelaide²⁹ became resident on site from 1
716 January 1966. The first batch of 12 fox hounds, a greyhound and two fox terriers arrived on
717 23 March 1966 from Vrolijkheid and more groups of hounds arrived on 9 June (15), 10 October
718 (4) and 17 December (17) 1966. A group of six hounds were accepted as a gift from a local
719 farmer on 13 December 1966. The hounds had to acclimatise in the new environment and its
720 rough terrain with steep rocks and dense thickets. Mr. Petzer was commended for his good
721 houndmastership; in the course of 147 days of hunt training, only one hound had been lost.

722

723 The prevailing drought often prevented effective hunt training opportunities for the hounds and
724 when the hounds had to stay in their kennels, the personnel conducted excellent field trials
725 with coyote getters. In the period April to December 1966, a total of 206 coyote getters were
726 set of which 109 were activated (pulled), resulting in 83 carcasses (30 black-backed jackals/1
727 vagrant dog/14 Cape foxes/25 marsh mongooses/6 genets/7 yellow mongooses) being found.

728

729 Again, it was suspected that more animals had actually been killed, because some carcasses
730 may have been removed undetected to sell the skins, specifically in the case of black-backed
731 jackals for which there was a demand for the skins.

732

733 The Administrator of the Cape Province officially opened the Hound Training Station at
734 Adelaide on 14 October 1966. It was attended by 130 guests, as well as Mr. J.C. Heunis,
735 MEC: CPA, and the Director Nature Conservation, Provincial Administration. Messrs.
736 Compion and Petzer gave the guests a demonstration of a simulated or mock hound hunt by
737 dragging a mock prey along a wire line.

738

739 **1966/67 – Orange Free State Province**

740 In terms of section 3 of the Vermin Extermination Ordinance, 1953 (Ordinance No. 8 of 1953),
741 as amended by Ordinance No. 19 of 1965, the Administrator of the Orange Free State
742 Province registered by proclamation³⁰ from 1 April 1967 an area, additional to the original area

²⁹ Anonymous, 1966. Afdeling Ongediertebeheer. Hondeafgrigtingstasie, Adelaide. Department of Nature Conservation. Report No. 23. pp. 105-106.

³⁰ Extraordinary Official Gazette, Province of the Orange Free State, No. 11. Friday, 3rd March, 1967. Proclamation No. 46 of 1967.

743 of the Orange Free State Vermin Control and Wild Life Protection Association (Oranjejag),
744 constituting the following 12 magisterial districts: Bethulie, Edenburg, Fauresmith, Jacobsdal,
745 Jagersfontein, Koffiefontein, Petrusburg, Philippolis, Reddersburg, Rouxville, Smithfield and
746 Trompsburg.

747

748 Inclusion of these 12 magisterial districts, located in the south-western part of the Province,
749 mandated Oranjejag to operate its predation control activities across all 48 districts in the
750 Orange Free State Province.

751

752 The PAO undertook to contribute annually a maximum amount of R70 000 to Oranjejag³¹. In
753 the currency of the day, this was a substantial amount of money.

754

755 **1969/70 – Cape Province**

756 Mr. K.J. van Rensburg was appointed as the Responsible Officer for Vrolijkheid³². This
757 organisational change allowed Prof. K.C.A. Schultz, who had acted in this position for more
758 than a year, to concentrate on problem animal control research, which was his primary
759 responsibility.

760

761 After completing a very successful extended study tour to the UK where he worked at the
762 Wilton Hunt Club in England and the Eglington Hunt Club in Scotland, Mr. J.C.R. Joubert, a
763 Vermin Control Inspector resumed duties at Vrolijkheid. During his study tour, he also visited
764 15 other hunt clubs in England (7), Scotland (5) and Ireland (3). Useful practical experience
765 was gained during the extended study tour to the UK.

766

767 Mr. Chris Stuart was appointed in March 1969 as nature conservation officer at Vrolijkheid. In
768 their lifetimes, Chris Stuart and his wife Tilde Stuart, made valuable contributions to
769 conservation and an understanding of wildlife in South Africa, specifically regarding the
770 predators implicated for predation on livestock in South Africa; and further in Africa³³.

771

772 Because of ongoing research and improvement of control methods during field tests, the
773 activities of the Division Problem Animal Control were successfully adopted, implemented and
774 extended. Hunt clubs and farmers relied increasingly on technical support and advice
775 regarding specific problems. Development of more effective methods of predator control,
776 allowed a single hunter to service a larger area and more Divisional Councils were prepared
777 to employ full-time hunters. This resulted in better and closer cooperation between Divisional
778 Council hunt clubs and the Division Problem Animal Control. In total, 61 hunt clubs were
779 inspected during 1969.

780

781 Poor climatic conditions during a drought prevented the hounds from being taken on hunts
782 and they were exercised daily for about four hours at Vrolijkheid. The hounds were also
783 released in open yards next to the kennels to release their tension and reduce fighting, as well
784 as allowing easier cleaning of the kennels.

785

786 Except for the hottest summer months, Vrolijkheid was ideal to train and exercise hounds. The
787 wildlife present on site offered ideal opportunities to teach young hounds to refrain from
788 chasing antelopes.

789

³¹ Executive Committee Resolution No. 682/22.5.67.

³² Anonymous, 1969/70. Afdeling Ongediertebeheer. Departement van Natuurbewaring. Verslag No. 26. pp. 134-149.

³³ Stuart, Chris & Stuart, Tilde, 2000. A field guide to the tracks & signs of southern and east African Wildlife. Struik Publishers, Cape Town.

790 Predators were scarce near Vrolijkheid, therefore hunts with the hound packs were organised
791 further away in the Divisional Council areas of Robertson, Montagu, Ladismith, Swellendam
792 and Kenhardt.

793

794 Specific needs for research on rock hyraxes were also provided by hunting with Jack Russel
795 terriers near Steytlerville, Montagu, Graaff-Reinet and Clanwilliam. During these hunts 16
796 black-backed jackals, 3 Cape foxes, 4 caracals, 5 African wildcats, 1 leopard and 153 rock
797 hyraxes were killed. Two caracals were also caught with foothold traps. The rock hyraxes were
798 caught to study their ecology and biology and to improve control measures.

799

800 A high standard and quality of hound breeding was maintained; the animals were fed a
801 balanced diet of cooked dog food and the daily ration for a 27 kg dog was 0.9 kg. The hounds
802 bred and trained at Vrolijkheid constituted ideal hunt packs comprising fox hounds,
803 greyhounds, Jack Russel-terriers, fox terriers and different cross breeds.

804

805 With the exception of two hunt clubs that were inspected from Vrolijkheid and where black-
806 backed jackals were still present, coyote getters and hounds were used. The hunts clubs that
807 were inspected for a few successive years have made good progress in controlling problem
808 animals. In general, the numbers of the relatively harmless Cape foxes, aardwolves and bat-
809 eared foxes increased.

810

811 Specific mention was made of the achievement of a hunter in the Namaqualand Divisional
812 Council: only coyote getters were used and on average 23 black-backed jackals were killed
813 during a 10-month period (January to October); during one month, 43 black-backed jackals
814 were killed and two caracals were killed with coyote getters.

815

816 Personnel at Vrolijkheid conducted field trials with coyote getters in the districts of Robertson,
817 Gouda, Ladismith, Worcester and Montagu: 125 coyote getters were set of which 51 were
818 activated (pulled) and 33 carcasses (17 black-backed jackals/1 Cape fox/1 vagrant dog/11
819 Cape grey mongooses/1 yellow mongoose) were found.

820

821 A process was started to produce cyanide cartridges (shells) locally in South Africa, but it
822 created concern regarding the distances travelled by black-backed jackals before they died.
823 Modifications were made to the cyanide cartridges (shells) and it was evaluated.

824

825 Personnel at Vrolijkheid conducted field trials in the districts of George and Swellendam with
826 cyanide cartridges (shells) which had been manufactured in South Africa: 31 coyote getters
827 were set of which 25 were activated (pulled), resulting in 8 carcasses (3 Cape foxes/4 Cape
828 grey mongooses/1 yellow mongoose) being found. The cyanide cartridges (shells) were also
829 tested with satisfactory results at Vrolijkheid.

830

831 Training courses were conducted at Vrolijkheid in the use of coyote getters.

832

833 In total, 1 117 complete coyote getters, 7 450 cyanide cartridges (shells), coyote getter spare
834 parts (cartridge holders and firing units) and 201 kg bait were sold.

835

836 During 1969, Vrolijkheid was visited by 139 persons, including visitors from the USA, England,
837 Zimbabwe (erstwhile Southern Rhodesia) and Malawi. Mr. C.J. Heunis (an MEC: CPA) and
838 Mr. P. Palm (Member of the Provincial Council) visited Vrolijkheid on 8 October 1969.

839

840 Guests of the Department of Nature Conservation were also received at Vrolijkheid: Mr. J.
841 Welch, Director of the Wildlife Research Station at Denver, Colorado, USA; Mr. A.D. Butcher,

842 Director of Fisheries and Wildlife Services, Victoria, Australia; Mr. P. le Roux, Director of
843 Nature Conservation, Orange Free State Province, Bloemfontein; and Mr. Ian Player of the
844 Natal Board for Conservation of Parks, Game and Fish.

845
846 The hound training station at Adelaide (established in October 1966) was fully functional and
847 has become the centre of problem animal control in the Eastern Cape Region. Hounds have
848 been bred, trained and sold to hunt clubs. Smaller, faster dogs were preferred in the dense
849 thickets of the Eastern Cape Region; therefore, a breeding initiative for such a type of hunt
850 hound was started. During training hunts, the hounds killed 9 bush pigs, 16 black-backed
851 jackals, 1 caracal and 5 spotted genets.

852
853 Apparently, hunting was more effective when hunters hunted in pairs with the hounds and kept
854 contact in the dense thickets.

855
856 A diet consisting of 0.45 kg meat, 0.45 kg vegetables and 0.45 kg balanced food yielded good
857 results.

858
859 Good results were obtained with coyote getters and the bait prepared at Adelaide: 520 coyote
860 getters were set of which 289 were activated (pulled), resulting in finding the carcasses of 62
861 black-backed jackals, 28 Cape foxes, 8 vagrant dogs, 18 marsh mongooses, 12 mongooses,
862 21 genets, 6 Cape porcupines, 1 aardwolf, 2 bush pigs and 1 leguaan.

863
864 Training courses in problem animal control were presented at Adelaide and during the
865 practical use of coyote getters, 19 black-backed jackal carcasses were retrieved. Lectures
866 were presented on nature conservation, research conducted at Vrolijkheid and the ordinances
867 pertaining to problem animal control. General information was provided on the procedures to
868 establish hunt clubs, to obtain subsidies and placing orders for problem animal control
869 equipment by Divisional Councils.

870
871 Personnel from Adelaide inspected 25 hunt clubs.

872
873 During 1969, Adelaide was visited by 205 persons; they were impressed with the work
874 conducted and the appearance of the facility.

875

876 **1969/70 – Orange Free State Province**

877 Claims for subsidies of R17 500 each for the periods 1 April to 30 June 1969, 1 July to 30
878 September 1969 and 1 October to 31 December 1969 were submitted by Oranjejag and paid
879 by the Administration on 16 April, 25 July and 19 September 1969³⁴. An advance of R2 500
880 was also paid on 19 September 1969 for the claim for the fourth period from 1 January to 31
881 March 1970; the balance of R15 000 was paid on 4 December 1969. The total subsidy paid
882 to Oranjejag for the 1969/70 financial year was R70 000.

883

884 **1970/71 - Orange Free State Province**

885 In a letter dated 18 November 1970³⁵, the Cape Department of Nature Conservation referred
886 to a general request from the Orange Free State Department of Nature Conservation for a
887 small number of hunting dogs. It had been viewed favourably by its "Tecnac" and advised that
888 for consideration the Orange Free State Province's Department of Nature Conservation must
889 submit by 28 February 1971 a formal requirement for dogs. On 4 December 1970 the
890 Department confirmed that the Director of Oranjejag has responded that they were breeding

³⁴ Executive Committee Resolutions No. 559/6.8.1962 and No. 682/22.5.1967.

³⁵ Letters on File N. 2/7/4

891 their own hounds; thus, there was no need for acquiring any hunting hounds from the Cape
892 Province in 1971.

893

894 Claims for subsidies of R17 500 each for the periods 1 April to 30 June 1970, 1 July to 30
895 September 1970, 1 October to 31 December 1970 and 1 January to 31 March 1971 were
896 submitted by Oranjejag and three claims were paid by the Administration respectively on 10
897 April, about 6 July and 13 October 1970. Proof of payment for the fourth claim could not be
898 sourced, but it appears the total subsidy paid to Oranjejag for the 1970/71 financial year was
899 again R70 000.

900

901 The Executive Committee of the PAO considered a memorandum of the Secretariat and
902 resolved³⁶ to advance R30 000 of the annual subsidy for the 1971/72 financial year (1 April
903 1971 to 31 March 1972) to Oranjejag. The recommendation was based on some serious
904 considerations and financial implications for Oranjejag, namely:

905 • It was estimated by Oranjejag that compulsory subscription from its members (about
906 21 000) will result in an income of R60 000 to R70 000 per year. Because of resistance to the
907 compulsory subscription by landowners, this target was not realised. In 1968, only R45 785
908 was received as subscriptions with a shortfall of R36 941. In 1969, only R46 878 was received
909 as subscriptions with a shortfall of R12 492. Therefore, Oranjejag did not meet its financial
910 obligations towards the Provincial Administration, namely an outstanding loan of R20 000 to
911 make improvements on the small farm Bathurst (to the east of Bloemfontein) and an advance
912 of R25 500 in 1966 to get Oranjejag started.

913 • The Executive Committee approved that outstanding subscriptions may be recovered
914 through civil litigations; an amount of R17 090 was recovered at a cost of R4 724 for legal
915 expenses. It was not certain how much was still outstanding because the addresses of about
916 2 000 owners could not be found.

917 • The subsidy of R70 000 for the 1970/71 financial year was already paid in full, but it
918 still left Oranjejag with an overdraft of R9 080 on 31 December 1971, three months before the
919 end of the financial year.

920 • Reference was made to the envisaged amendment of the Ordinance on the
921 Extermination of Vermin, No. 11 of 1967, whereby the system of compulsory membership
922 would be replaced with a voluntary system. This envisaged amendment in membership
923 created uncertainty and affected negatively the ability of Oranjejag to levy and collect
924 subscriptions, specifically during the first few months of 1971.

925 • It was recommended to advance R30 000 to Oranjejag on its annual subsidy for the
926 1971/72 financial year and the situation would be reviewed at the end of the 1971/72 financial
927 year.

928

929 In another letter dated 11 February 1971³⁷ to the Provincial Accountant, the PAO provided
930 additional supportive justification for the request for an early advance of a subsidy and its
931 obligation to Oranjejag. The letter also confirmed the existence of three hunt associations
932 [*“Sentrajag”*, *“Noord-Oos Vrystaat”* and Harrismith *“Jagverenigings”*] prior to 1 January 1966
933 and which were officially subsidised. When these three hunt associations amalgamated by
934 proclamation to form a single hunt association in the Province, namely Oranjejag, the latter
935 became eligible for the subsidies due for the period 1 January to 31 March 1966.

936

937 **1971/72 – Orange Free State Province**

³⁶ Executive Committee Resolution No. 176/9.2.71 re Memo. B.12/1/2/1 of 28.01.1971.

³⁷ File N12/7/4 - letter B.12/1/2/1 of 11 February 1971; signed by the Under Secretary, Secretariat of the Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

938 The Executive Committee of the PAO was reminded by the Secretariat³⁸ about an amendment
939 of the Ordinance on the Extermination of Vermin, No. 11 of 1967, whereby the system of
940 compulsory membership had been replaced from 1 April 1971 with a voluntary system. The
941 financial difficulties experienced by Oranjejag in collecting subscriptions were explained in
942 detail. The Executive Committee resolved that the amounts of R27 950, R30 000 and
943 R20 000, as well as the interest accrued on the latter amount, will not be claimed from
944 Oranjejag. The resolution also imposed specific restrictions on the property which was to be
945 registered on the title deed for Bathurst (a small farm to the east of Bloemfontein which was
946 bought for R12 300 on 15 December 1964 by “Sentrajag”; the latter being an old hunt
947 association which has been dissolved and amalgamated with Oranjejag), namely:

- 948 • it may not be leased or dealt with in any other way without the consent of the
949 Administration;
- 950 • ownership of the property may not be transferred to anybody except the Administration;
951 and
- 952 • when Oranjejag is dissolved, ownership of Bathurst must revert to the Administration.

953

954 On 1 November 1971, Mr. J.S. Hugo resigned as Director of Oranjejag³⁹ and succeeded by
955 Mrs. Esther Brand in a temporary capacity as acting Director. The Department of Nature
956 Conservation employed Mr. Hugo.

957

958 **1972/73 – Orange Free State Province**

959 Mrs. Esther Brand was apparently appointed sometime before 3 July 1972 as the Director of
960 Oranjejag.

961

962 **1972/73 – Cape Province**

963 The training of hounds proceeded well at Vrolijkheid⁴⁰ and because of the small number of
964 hounds in stock, the younger and older hounds were trained together, and the younger hounds
965 learnt to hunt much faster.

966

967 Hunts were conducted with hounds in the districts of Robertson, Swellendam, Barrydale,
968 Riversdale and Ladismith: 12 black-backed jackals, 1 caracal, 3 African wildcats and 257 rock
969 hyraxes were killed.

970

971 Personnel at Vrolijkheid conducted trials with coyote getters in the districts of Robertson,
972 Clanwilliam, Montagu, Ladismith, Riversdale and Worcester: 218 coyote getters were set and
973 116 were activated (pulled), resulting in retrieval of the carcasses of 13 black-backed jackals,
974 27 vagrant dogs, 25 Cape foxes, 3 bat-eared foxes, 12 cape grey mongooses, 5 genets, 1
975 Cape porcupine, 4 crows and 1 domestic cat. During the year, 8 caracals were caught in cage
976 traps.

977

978 The Departmental policy aimed to stop the use of all poison and approval in this regard was
979 requested from the Executive Committee.

980

981 The sales of problem animal control equipment included 1 280 complete coyote getters,
982 11 000 cyanide cartridges (shells), 316 coyote getter firing units, 568 cartridge holders, 520
983 flasks (0.45 kg) of scent bait and 48 setting pliers.

984

³⁸ Executive Committee Resolution No. 1055/26.10.71 re Memo. B.12/1/2/1 of 21 October 1971.

³⁹ Secretariat of the Administration of Finances - Memo B12/1/2/1 of 13 January 1972.

⁴⁰ Anonymous, 1972/73. Probleemdierbeheer. Kaapse Departement van Natuurbewaring. Verslag No. ?? . pp. 34-36.

985 A property of 6 ha was bought at Hartswater by the Department for developing a base for the
986 problem animal control personnel in the Northern Cape Region.
987

988 The main activities of staff at Adelaide Nature Conservation Station were setting coyote
989 getters, inspections of hunt clubs and advisory services. During training hunts, the hounds
990 killed a total of 27 bush pigs, 12 black-backed jackals, 6 caracals and 1 African wildcat.
991

992 In total, 40 hunt clubs were inspected. The list of animals killed by the hunt clubs included 64
993 black-backed jackals, 14 vagrant dogs, 15 Cape foxes, 47 meerkat, 21 genets, 1 bat-eared
994 fox, 2 crows, 1 leguaan, 11 mongooses and 1 Cape porcupine.
995

996 **1973/74 – Orange Free State Province**

997 Based on a report by the Departmental Committee regarding Oranjejag, the Executive
998 Committee of the PAO resolved⁴¹: “*That Oranjejag will be subsidised by R100 000 per year*
999 *from 1 April 1973, subject to regular evaluation of the subsidy and taking into account the*
1000 *association’s income from subscriptions and other sources.*” The resolution also laid down a
1001 new scale of subscriptions payable depending on the size of farms, thus in effect doubling the
1002 existing subscription fees. The Division Nature Conservation was also ordered to conduct
1003 research regarding vermin control (“*ongediertebestryding*”) in cooperation with Oranjejag.
1004

1005 From 1 April 1973 the PAO started paying the revised annual subsidy of R100 000 in four
1006 quarterly tranches of R25 000 each for Oranjejag.
1007

1008 **1974/75 – Orange Free State Province**

1009 The first of four quarterly tranches of R25 000 each was paid as subsidy to Oranjejag on 2
1010 April 1974.
1011

1012 The Secretariat informed the Executive Committee of the PAO about Oranjejag’s request for
1013 an additional R40 000 for the 1974/75 financial year; the following background information⁴²
1014 was provided in a memorandum:

1015 • The responsibility for the extermination of vermin (“*uitroeijing van ongediertes*”) was
1016 transferred to the Province by Act 10 of 1913 (superseded by Act 38 of 1945) and Proclamation
1017 No. 107 of 1914. Unlike the procedures implemented for other responsibilities, the
1018 Administration did not create a departmental organisation to exterminate vermin.

1019 • The erstwhile smaller hunt associations and the three large hunt associations could
1020 not handle the vermin problem effectively. Therefore, Oranjejag was established by legislation
1021 to tackle vermin eradication in the Province in a well-planned and organised manner from 1
1022 January 1966.

1023 • The situation was reviewed during 1970 by considering several options, including the
1024 possibility that the Administration provide the service itself. It was decided to retain Oranjejag,
1025 but replace the system of compulsory membership with voluntary membership.

1026 • Since 1 April 1971, when voluntary subscription was introduced, the membership of
1027 Oranjejag and its income from subscriptions increased slightly⁴³.

⁴¹ Executive Committee Resolution No. 2/16.1.1974 re Memo. B.12/1/2/1 of 20.11.1973.

⁴² Executive Committee Resolution No. 65/24.2.1975 re Memo. B.12/1/2/1 of 4 February 1975.

⁴³ Membership of Oranjejag

Financial year	Members	Subscriptions (R)
1971/72	4 020	24 370
1972/73	5 006	29 340
1973/74	5 200	31 420
1974/75	5 321	33 335

1028 • Notwithstanding efforts by the management of Oranjejag to cut expenses, it was not
1029 possible to meet obligations from subscriptions and a R70 000 subsidy from the
1030 Administration. Therefore, in the 1971/72 and 1972/73 financial years the Administration
1031 provided Oranjejag with an additional R20 000.

1032 • The situation was reviewed again at the end of 1973 and as recommended by a
1033 departmental committee, the Executive Committee of the Administration resolved: "*That*
1034 *Oranjejag will be subsidised by R100 000 per year from 1 April 1973, subject to regular*
1035 *evaluation of the subsidy and taking into account the association's income from subscriptions*
1036 *and other sources.*" A new scale of annual subscriptions, based on the size of farms, was also
1037 approved.

1038

1039 After duly considering the memorandum, the Executive Committee resolved on 24 February
1040 1975 to allocate an additional amount of R40 000 to Oranjejag for the 1974/75 financial year.

1041

1042 **1974/75 – Cape Province**

1043 Experience showed that the control of problem animals was achieved most efficiently when
1044 properly trained professional hunters were employed⁴⁴. With this in mind a number of
1045 Divisional Councils in the Cape Province were advised to appoint full-time hunters, but the
1046 response was disappointing.

1047

1048 Collection of data on the problem animal situation in the Capé Province continued. Monthly
1049 reports were submitted by 22 hunt clubs from 11 Divisional Councils in the Western Cape
1050 Region. In the Divisional Councils where those clubs operated, 1 073 small livestock had been
1051 killed by problem animals. It was noted in the report: "*Hunters in turn accounted for 491*
1052 *problem animals, thus achieving a high degree of control.*"

1053

1054 The sales of problem animal control equipment during 1974 (numbers in brackets for 1973)
1055 included 9 000 (13 325) cyanide cartridges (shells), 1 399 (529) coyote getter firing units,
1056 1 775 (911) cartridge holders, 680 (953) flasks (0.45 kg) of scent bait and 51 (89) setting pliers.

1057

1058 Staff at Vrolijkheid conducted problem animal control activities: 265 coyote getters were set of
1059 which 165 were activated (pulled), resulting in the killing of 101 animals (20 problem animals
1060 and 57 non-problem animals).

1061

1062 Staff at Adelaide Nature Conservation Station experienced considerable problems with the
1063 functioning of coyote getters and cyanide cartridges (shells). Trials were conducted to
1064 determine the effectiveness of different types of coyote getter cartridges (shells). However,
1065 because of changes in personnel, a full programme of field trials could not be carried out.

1066

1067 The huge size of the Northern Cape Region (270 000 km²) and personnel shortages meant
1068 that nature conservation generally developed slower than in the two other regions, namely the
1069 Eastern and Western Cape Regions.

1070

1071 Black-backed jackals and caracals caused most damage to livestock on farms. The coyote
1072 getter was the most successful and economical method of controlling black-backed jackals,
1073 while cage traps proved to be effective for caracal. An advantage of the cage trap was that
1074 farmers could use it with a minimum of experience and training.

1075

⁴⁴ Anonymous, 1974-1975. Vrolijkheid Nature Conservation Station, Robertson. Cape Department of Nature Conservation and Museum Services. Report No. 31. pp. 31-35.

1076 Personnel at Hartswater conducted problem animal control activities: 282 coyote getters were
1077 set of which 208 were activated (pulled), resulting in the killing of 110 animals (79 problem
1078 animals and 31 non-problem animals).
1079

1080 **1975/76 – Cape Province**

1081 The sales of problem animal control equipment during 1975⁴⁵ included 10 440 cyanide
1082 cartridges (shells), 1 513 coyote getter firing units, 1 315 cartridge holders, 863 staples, 23
1083 setting pliers and 995 flasks (0.45 kg) of scent bait.
1084

1085 During hunts with hounds in the areas of Swellendam, Riversdale and Barrydale, 23 black-
1086 backed jackals and 3 caracals were killed.
1087

1088 Coyote getters and cyanide cartridges (shells) were tested and 201 coyote getters were set of
1089 which 110 were activated (pulled), resulting in the killing of 89 animals (31 problem animals
1090 and 58 non-problem animals).
1091

1092 In total, 17 caracals were caught with cage traps.
1093

1094 At this point in the annual reporting, the detail contained in the 1975/76 Annual Report of the
1095 Department improved markedly compared to previous annual reports.
1096

1097 A total of 27 hunt clubs was inspected from Vrolijkheid and according to the monthly reports
1098 of the clubs a total of 1 180 small livestock was killed in the Cape Province by problem animals,
1099 including vagrant dogs. Hunters of these hunt clubs killed 154 black-backed jackals (132 –
1100 coyote getters/20 – hounds/2 foothold traps⁴⁶), 121 baboons (114 – coyote getters/7 - foothold
1101 traps), 284 caracals (80 – cage traps/117 – hounds/87 – foothold traps), 47 rock hyraxes
1102 (foothold traps), 66 vagrant dogs (50 – coyote getters/10 – cage traps/6 – foothold traps), 103
1103 Cape foxes (58 - coyote getters/31 – hounds/14 - foothold traps), 57 bat-eared foxes (29 -
1104 coyote getters/21 – hounds/7 foothold traps), 81 mongooses (42 - coyote getters/39 - hounds),
1105 29 several species of wildcats (7 – cage traps/22 - hounds), 4 leopards (2 – cage traps/2 –
1106 foothold traps), 20 Cape porcupines (6 – cage traps/14 – foothold traps) and 7 honey badgers
1107 (foothold traps). The 367 animals killed or caught were accounted for by coyote getters = 179,
1108 cage traps = 25, hounds = 113 and foothold traps = 50.
1109

1110 Technical advice and support were provided at 20 meetings of farmers' associations and
1111 Divisional Councils. Attending such meetings created a better understanding of the activities
1112 of Vrolijkheid and improved the relations with the farming community.
1113

1114 Considerable success was achieved by catching different problem animal species with cage
1115 traps: 75 vervet monkeys, 66 baboons, 12 Cape porcupines, 3 leopards, 2 bush pigs, 1 caracal
1116 and 1 marsh mongoose. Another 40 baboons were poisoned with Telodrin, a bush pig was
1117 caught in a game net and another bush pig was shot.
1118

1119 The primary activities of staff at the Adelaide Nature Conservation Station were the training of
1120 problem animal control hunters and the breeding, training and selling of hounds to control
1121 problem animals. In total, 37 hunt clubs were inspected. Training courses were aimed at
1122 training Africans to hunt problem animals with hound packs and farmers to use both hounds
1123 and coyote getters. The demand for trained hounds was greater than what could be supplied.
1124

⁴⁵ Anonymous, 1975-1976. Vrolijkheid-Natuurbewaringstasie, Robertson. Cape Department of Nature Conservation and Museum Services. Report No. 32. pp. 23-38.

⁴⁶ The devices currently known as foothold traps were previously referred to as spring traps or gin traps.

1125 During control operations with hounds, 20 black-backed jackals, 24 caracals and 21 bush pigs
1126 were killed.

1127

1128 The use of coyote getters to control problem animals was promoted: 803 coyote getters were
1129 set and 522 were activated (pulled), resulting in the killing of 117 animals (55 problem animals,
1130 5 vagrant dogs and 57 non-problem animals).

1131

1132 **1975/76 – Orange Free State Province**

1133 On 18 March 1976, the Executive Committee approved⁴⁷ an additional advance of R8 140 for
1134 Oranjejag. Justification for Oranjejag's request was that its membership declined to 4 970
1135 during 1975/76. Although subscriptions received (R68 455.50) were still more than double
1136 compared to the previous year and despite Oranjejag making every effort to cut expenses, it
1137 could again not meet obligations from subscriptions and the Administration's subsidy of
1138 R100 000. Therefore, in the 1974/75 financial year the Administration subsidised Oranjejag
1139 with an additional R40 000. A recurring situation unfolded in the 1975/76 financial year and
1140 another shortfall was foreseen, primarily also because of legal costs (R4 308, farmers did not
1141 pay compulsory subscriptions), increased travelling costs (R4 341), dog food and diverse
1142 expenses (R700).

1143

1144 **1976/77 – Cape Province**

1145 A part of Vrolijkheid, the farm of 1 827 ha near Robertson in the south-western Cape
1146 Province⁴⁸ and the research centre for problem animals and a centre for breeding and training
1147 of hunting hounds was converted into a reserve to conserve the local indigenous fauna and
1148 flora.

1149

1150 The Administrator appointed a committee to investigate the problem animal situation in the
1151 Cape Province; therefore, staff spent considerable time collecting information for the
1152 Committee on existing systems and methods of problem animal control.

1153

1154 Some protected species, specifically leopard also caused damage and had to be managed in
1155 the regions of Tulbagh and Ceres.

1156

1157 Monthly hunt reports were received from 25 hunt clubs; 386 hunts were conducted and 545
1158 problem animals and 411 non-problem animals were killed, while in the area served by these
1159 hunt clubs 1 647 small livestock were reportedly killed by problem animals.

1160

1161 The sales of problem animal control equipment during 1976 included 9 185 cyanide cartridges
1162 (shells), 2 125 coyote getter firing units, 2 489 cartridge holders, 1 673 staples, 98 setting
1163 pliers and 1 361 flasks (0.45 kg) of scent bait.

1164

1165 Hunts to train hounds were carried out in the Divisional Council areas of Barrydale,
1166 Laingsburg, Riversdale, Montagu, Worcester and Ladismith: 34 black-backed jackals and 3
1167 caracals were killed. Another 10 caracals were caught with cage traps. In field trials, 115
1168 coyote getters were set of which 88 were activated (pulled), resulting in the killing of 64
1169 animals, namely 23 black-backed jackals, 4 Cape foxes, 12 bat-eared foxes, 3 meerkat, 16
1170 mongooses, 5 vagrant dogs and 1 crow.

1171

⁴⁷ File N12/7/4 - Memo. B.12/1/2/1 of 16 March 1976.

⁴⁸ Anonymous, 1976-1977. Vrolijkheid-Natuurbevestigingstasie, Robertson. Kaapse Departement van Natuurbevestiging & Museumdienste. Verslag Nr. 33. pp. 32-45.

1172 The Department encouraged farmers to conduct their own problem animal control and, as a
1173 result, fewer animals were caught or killed during official activities, namely: 18 vervet monkeys,
1174 56 baboons, 3 Cape porcupines, 2 leopards, 4 bush pigs and 2 caracals.

1175

1176 In trials conducted from Adelaide, 407 coyote getters were set of which 239 were activated
1177 (pulled), resulting in the killing of 71 animals, namely 19 black-backed jackals, 17 Cape foxes,
1178 15 meerkat, 5 mongooses, 4 vagrant dogs, 4 crows and 7 small-spotted genets. In hunts with
1179 hounds, 13 black-backed jackals, 6 caracals and 10 bush pigs were killed.

1180

1181 Two additional personnel were employed at the Hartswater regional office to collect results on
1182 problem animal control and assist farmers with appropriate methods.

1183

1184 **1977/78 – Cape Province**

1185 Mr. F. Vorster, Senior Professional Officer responsible for Problem Animal Control in the Cape
1186 Department of Nature Conservation and Museum Services⁴⁹ submitted a detailed report and
1187 historical perspective on the development of problem animal management in the Cape
1188 Province. In summary, he alluded to some historical events:

1189 • The first recorded problems were experienced with wild animals destroying crops or
1190 killing livestock soon after the first European settlement in the Cape and the introduction of
1191 the first bounty system (June 1856) by Commander Jan van Riebeeck.

1192 • The first ordinance on the extermination of vermin (*"ongedierte"*) in the Cape Province
1193 came into effect in 1917 and, until 1957, three ordinances with 22 amendments were gazetted.

1194 • In all earlier ordinances, provisions have been made to pay bounties for certain animals
1195 that were regarded as vermin and for subsidies to maintain packs of hunt hounds used in the
1196 extermination of vermin.

1197 • Because of general dissatisfaction with the bounty system and large sums of money
1198 spent in the Cape Province on the extermination of vermin, it was decided in 1955 to appoint
1199 a committee to investigate the whole question of vermin extermination.

1200 • Because of Committee's investigations and its recommendations, the Ordinance on
1201 the Extermination of Vermin, 1957 (Ordinance No. 26 of 1957) was promulgated on 11
1202 October 1957.

1203 • The Ordinance abolished the bounty system and provided for subsidised hunt clubs
1204 whose activities would be supervised by the Administration's Department of Nature
1205 Conservation.

1206 • The Administration would also provide for the breeding and training of hunt hounds,
1207 training of hunters, to conduct research on methods to exterminate vermin, and provide
1208 technical advice to farmers on methods that were developed from the research.

1209 • In 1958, the Administration bought the farm Vrolijkheid near Robertson to establish a
1210 hunt hound-breeding centre and conduct research on problem animals; as a result, the
1211 Division Problem Animal Control was established.

1212 • In 1966, a second problem animal control station was established at Adelaide and in
1213 1973, a third field station was established near Hartswater, thus extending the problem animal
1214 control services to the three regions of the Cape Province.

1215

1216 In the report, Mr. Vorster provided a broad overview of the basic activities of the Division
1217 Problem Animal Control:

1218 • Oversight: the Ordinance provided for a system of subsidised hunt clubs; the Provincial
1219 Administration subsidised the salaries of full-time professional hunters and the maintenance

⁴⁹ Anonymous, 1977-1978. Probleemdierbeheer. Kaapse Departement van Natuurbewaring en Museumdienste. Verslag Nr. 34. pp. 57-65.

1220 costs of hound packs. The Division Problem Animal Control supervised and ensured that the
1221 81 subsidised hunt clubs functioned effectively and that payment of subsidies was justified.

1222 • Research: previously the focus was mainly on control methods. A new intra-
1223 departmental committee would give guidance: the focus would be on determining the damage
1224 caused by animals, biology of problem animals, evaluation of existing control methods,
1225 development of new and improved methods of problem animal control and improved
1226 information and extension services to farmers.

1227 • Training and extension services: courses in problem animal control would be provided
1228 to problem animal hunters employed by hunt clubs, individual farmers and departmental
1229 personnel during in-service training. On successfully passing a course, competence
1230 certificates would be issued to use coyote getters and hunting with hound packs. Lectures
1231 would be presented at farmer associations, schools, agricultural colleges and youth
1232 organisations. Pamphlets would also be prepared and distributed with information on problem
1233 animal control.

1234 • Breeding and training of hounds: it had been an expensive, time consuming and the
1235 most specialised function of the Division Problem Animal Control; 69 of 81 registered hunt
1236 clubs were using hunt hounds either exclusively or in combination with other methods.
1237 Although some hunt clubs were breeding and training their own hounds, the stations at
1238 Vrolijkheid and Adelaide played an important role to provide newly established hunt clubs with
1239 trained hounds as well as young hounds for other hunt clubs.

1240 • Provision of material and equipment: coyote getters would be imported from the USA
1241 and sold to certified users in the Cape Province. These coyote getters, as well as the locally
1242 produced cyanide cartridges (shells), would be sold from Vrolijkheid and the head office of the
1243 Eastern Cape Region. On average, 1 453 complete coyote getters were sold in seven years.
1244 During 1977, a total of 1 326 flasks (0.5 kg) of scent bait were sold.

1245

1246 As stated previously, a committee was appointed in 1976 to investigate the situation regarding
1247 the extermination of vermin and problem animal control in the Cape Province and their report
1248 with recommendations was submitted to the Administrator.

1249

1250 In total 22 of 26 registered hunt clubs was inspected in the Western Cape Region. The hunt
1251 records of these clubs showed that 1 067 head of small livestock was killed by black-backed
1252 jackals, caracals and vagrant dogs.

1253

1254 The following 1 533 animals were caught or killed during 1 468 hunts by Departmental problem
1255 animal control measures: 391 caracals (2 – coyote getters/79 – cage traps/158 - foothold
1256 traps/152 – hounds), 188 black-backed jackals (128 - coyote getters/52 – hounds/8 - foothold
1257 traps), 92 baboons (82 – cage traps/7 – foothold traps/3 - shot), 520 rock hyraxes (43 –
1258 hounds/23 – cage traps/434 – foothold traps/20 - shot), 44 Cape foxes (40 - coyote getters/3
1259 - hounds/1 - cage trap), 62 vagrant dogs (49 – coyote getters/2 – foothold traps/10 – cage
1260 traps/1 - poison), 38 bat-eared foxes (1 – hounds/37 – coyote getters), 64 mongooses (9 -
1261 hounds/46 – coyote getters/6 – cage traps/3 – foothold traps), 5 genets (1 - hounds/3 – cage
1262 traps/1 – foothold trap), 26 African wildcats (10 - hounds/3 – cage traps/13 – foothold traps),
1263 8 leopards (3 - hounds/1 – cage trap/4 – foothold traps), 51 African porcupines (4 - hounds/36
1264 – cage traps/11 – foothold traps), 8 honey badgers (4 - hounds/1 – cage trap/3 – foothold
1265 traps), 28 meerkat (1 - hounds/27 coyote getters), 1 aardwolf (foothold trap) and 7 hares
1266 (foothold traps).

1267

1268 On average, the hunters conducted 13 hunts per month in the Cape Province.

1269

1270 The sales of problem animal control equipment included 11 725 cyanide cartridges (shells),
1271 4 276 coyote getter firing units, 2 125 cartridge holders, 2 375 staples, 78 setting pliers, 39
1272 pairs of gloves and 1 245 flasks (0.5 kg) of scent bait.

1273

1274 In the course of 74 training hunts with hounds from Vrolijkheid, 22 black-backed jackals, 4
1275 caracals and 1 African wildcat were killed.

1276

1277 In the course of 70 problem animal control operations, the following 101 animals were caught
1278 or killed by personnel at Vrolijkheid: 2 black-backed jackals (coyote getters), 6 caracals (cage
1279 traps), 12 vagrant dogs (8 – coyote getters/4 – cage traps), 15 Cape foxes (coyote getters),
1280 20 bat-eared foxes (coyote getters), 6 Cape grey mongoose (coyote getters), 1 small spotted
1281 genet (cage trap), 1 otter (cage trap), 1 marsh mongoose (cage trap), 1 crow (coyote getter),
1282 1 meerkat (coyote getter), 31 baboon (cage traps), 1 leopard (foothold trap), 2 African
1283 porcupines (cage traps) and 1 African wildcat (cage trap).

1284

1285 There were 56 registered hunt clubs in the Eastern Cape Region and 44 were using hounds
1286 to hunt. In total, 48 hunt clubs were inspected and appeared to function satisfactorily. Most
1287 hunt clubs did not submit monthly reports, but it was hoped that the situation would improve
1288 when new forms to report were distributed early during 1978.

1289

1290 No registered hunt clubs received subsidies yet in the Northern Cape Region. Three courses
1291 in problem animal control were presented at Hartswater and 38 people attended. Bait was
1292 sold from Vrolijkheid to farmers that were using coyote getters. Hunting with hounds was
1293 tested in the Barkly West Divisional Council.

1294

1295 In the course of 189 training hunts with hounds from Adelaide, 24 black-backed jackals, 14
1296 caracals and 14 bush pigs were killed.

1297

1298 Personnel set 905 coyote getters in the Barkly West and Vaalharts Divisional Councils: 575
1299 were activated (pulled) and 205 carcasses were found (129 problem animals, 71 other animals
1300 and 5 vagrant dogs).

1301

1302 The relatively few carcasses recorded were ascribed to the dense grass and other vegetation
1303 in these areas making detection of carcasses difficult. Personnel at Hartswater promoted the
1304 use of cage traps for caracal, but results of caracal caught were not available.

1305

1306 **1978/79 – Cape Province**

1307 Mr. F. Vorster continued being responsible for problem animal control in the Cape Department
1308 of Nature Conservation and Museum Services⁵⁰. He referred to the assistance provided by
1309 Mr. Malcolm Allison, a specialist of the United States Bureau of Sports, Fisheries and Wildlife.
1310 He came to the Cape Province in 1961 to adapt American techniques in predator control to
1311 South Africa and train personnel of the Department of Nature Conservation to conduct and
1312 carry on the work in future. Dr. Douglas Hey arranged this cooperation. After the visit of Mr.
1313 Allison, the equipment was refined to make it more selective and it was generally used; it was
1314 described as "*the most effective, most selective and humane method to control black-backed*
1315 *jackals and vagrant dogs, the most important problem animals for sheep farmers.*"

1316

⁵⁰ Anonymous, 1978/1979. Probleemdierbeheer. Kaapse Departement van Natuurbewaring en Museumdienste. Verslag Nr. 35. pp. 51-60.

1317 The report also alluded to the general practice to capture endangered problem animals and
1318 translocate them elsewhere and the challenges encountered specifically with members of the
1319 cat family that tend to return to their original territories when released.

1320

1321 In accordance with the provisions of the Ordinance on the Extermination of Vermin, 1957
1322 (Ordinance No. 26 of 1957) the report followed the basic format of the previous year and again
1323 alluded to the functions of the Division Problem Animal Control:

1324 • Supervision of hunt clubs: in total 81 hunt clubs were founded and subsidised by the
1325 Administration for the salaries of full time or part time professional hunters and to maintain
1326 packs of hunt hounds; it was the responsibility of the Division to ensure that the hunt clubs
1327 functioned satisfactorily and justify the payment of subsidies.

1328 • Research: in the past research on problem animal control focussed mainly on the
1329 development of control methods. These studies were not conducted in an organised manner.
1330 Some *ad hoc* studies have been conducted and the results were published in thesis or old
1331 annual reports. An intra-departmental committee was established to manage and control all
1332 problem animal research in an organised and coordinated manner. Reference was made to a
1333 range of current research projects and where to find the information.

1334 • Training and extension services: a short overview was given regarding the training
1335 courses presented by the Department and the distribution of relevant information in pamphlets
1336 and during lectures to the public, farmer's associations, schools and agricultural colleges.

1337 • Breeding and training of hunt hounds: it remained an expensive, time consuming and
1338 the most specialised function of the Division Problem Animal Control; 69 of the 81 registered
1339 hunt clubs were using hunt hounds either exclusively or in combination with other methods.
1340 Although some hunt clubs were breeding and training their own hounds, the stations at
1341 Vrolijkheid and Adelaide played an important role to provide newly established hunt clubs with
1342 trained hounds as well as young hounds for other hunt clubs. The hounds were sold at prices
1343 that did not even fully recover their feeding costs; thus, it constituted a form of subsidy enjoyed
1344 by registered hunt clubs.

1345 • Provision of materials and equipment: coyote getters have been imported from the
1346 USA and sold from Vrolijkheid and the Eastern Cape Regional Office to certified users in the
1347 Province to control black-backed jackals on a large scale. Recommendations by the
1348 committee of inquiry into problem animal control were submitted to the Administration and
1349 when implemented it may result in a total reorganisation of the system of problem animal
1350 control in the Cape Province; therefore, Divisional Councils and the Division Problem Animal
1351 Control were awaiting the outcome before making any new changes. It was foreseen that the
1352 prohibition by the Department of Health on the sale of strychnine by magistrates would have
1353 far-reaching consequences, especially in the Northern Cape Region where it was used to
1354 control black-backed jackals.

1355

1356 In accordance with the Cape Ordinance on Nature Conservation, leopards were protected but
1357 according to the IUCN, it was classified as rare and endangered. In total, 58 permits were
1358 issued for the control of damage-causing leopard of which 40 (59%) were requested from the
1359 Divisional Council areas of Ceres, Clanwilliam and Worcester. The possibility to proclaim a
1360 safe haven for leopard in the southern part of the Cape Province was investigated. Although
1361 it was widely appreciated by farmers and local governments, it was considered not yet
1362 opportune to implement such a venture.

1363

1364 In total, 20 registered hunt clubs in the Western Cape Region received subsidies. The
1365 following 1 617 animals were caught or killed with Departmental problem animal control
1366 measures during 1 991 control operations by hunt clubs: 212 black-backed jackals (206 -
1367 coyote getters/2 - hounds/4 - foothold traps), 277 caracals (7 - coyote getters/93 - cage
1368 traps/120 - foothold traps/56 - hounds/1 - shot), 104 baboons (2 - hounds/3 - coyote getters/95

1369 – cage traps/4 - foothold traps), 442 rock hyraxes (298 - hounds/24 - cage traps/120 - foothold
1370 traps), 79 vagrant dogs (23 – coyote getters/4 – foothold traps/52 - poison), 86 Cape foxes
1371 (64 - coyote getters/7 - hounds/15 - foothold traps), 71 bat-eared foxes (70 - coyote getters/1
1372 - foothold trap), honey badgers (3 - hounds/13 - coyote getters/4 - foothold traps), 133 Cape
1373 grey mongooses (9 - hounds/107 - coyote getters/1 - cage trap/16 - foothold traps), 12 yellow
1374 mongooses (1 - hounds/11 - coyote getters), 22 marsh mongooses (8 - hounds/1 - cage
1375 trap/13 - foothold traps), 12 genets (5 - hounds/3 - cage traps/4 - foothold traps), 67 African
1376 porcupines (30 - hounds/3 - coyote getters/23 - cage traps/11 - foothold traps), 46 African
1377 wildcats (21 - hounds/6 - cage traps/19 - foothold traps), 13 leopard (2 - hounds/1 - cage
1378 trap/10 - foothold traps), 17 crows (15 - coyote getters/2 - foothold traps), 3 aardwolves (2 -
1379 hounds/1 - foothold trap) and 1 hare (cage trap).

1380

1381 The annual report specifically stated that these numbers of predators (caught or killed) did not
1382 represent all control operations by hunt clubs during the report year.

1383

1384 During 128 trial control operations and training hunts conducted by personnel based at
1385 Vrolijkheid, the following 154 animals were killed or caught: 14 black-backed jackals (5 -
1386 coyote getters/9 – hounds), 7 caracal (7 – cage traps), 4 vagrant dogs (3 – coyote getters/1 –
1387 cage trap), 101 baboons (cage traps), 8 Cape foxes (8 - coyote getter), 2 bat-eared foxes
1388 (coyote getters), 1 honey badger (hounds), 5 Cape grey mongooses (coyote getters), 2 yellow
1389 mongooses (coyote getters), 1 genet (coyote getter), 4 marsh mongooses (cage traps), 1
1390 African porcupine (cage trap), 2 African wildcats (cage traps) and 2 leopards (foothold traps).

1391

1392 The sales of problem animal control equipment included 13 275 cyanide cartridges (shells),
1393 2 363 coyote getter firing units, 2 860 cartridge holders, 1 385 staples, 60 setting pliers, 50
1394 pairs of gloves, 1 069 flasks (0.5 kg) of scent bait for cage traps and 417 flasks (0.5 kg) of
1395 coyote getter bait. Coloured staff handled the preparation and distribution of bait at Vrolijkheid.

1396

1397 In total, 23 of 56 subsidised hunt clubs were visited in the Eastern Cape Region. A meaningful
1398 summary of activities could not be presented because of poor reporting by hunt clubs. During
1399 visits, the clubs were advised on the importance of submitting their monthly hunt reports.

1400

1401 The following 186 animals were caught or killed in the Eastern Cape Region by Departmental
1402 problem animal control personnel: 25 black-backed jackals (6 - coyote getters/19 – hounds),
1403 30 caracals (7 – cage traps/23 – hounds/1 - shot), 3 vagrant dogs (3 – coyote getters), 29
1404 bush pigs (hounds), 64 Cape foxes (63 - coyote getters/1 - hounds), 9 bat-eared foxes (coyote
1405 getters), 1 honey badger (cage trap), 13 Cape grey mongooses (coyote getters), 1 yellow
1406 mongoose (coyote getter), 1 African porcupine (hounds), 3 African wildcats (2 – hounds/1
1407 cage trap), 1 leopard (hounds) and 6 vervet monkeys (cage traps).

1408

1409 In total, 76 animals were killed during hunts with hounds.

1410

1411 In total, 248 coyote getters were set of which 117 were activated (pulled); 95 carcasses were
1412 retrieved.

1413

1414 The sales of problem animal control equipment from Adelaide were 79 flasks (0.5 kg) odour
1415 bait for cage traps and 48 flasks (0.5 kg) coyote getter bait.

1416

1417 The first four subsidised hunt clubs were established in the Northern Cape Region but no hunt
1418 reports were yet received.

1419

1420 The 66 animals caught or killed with Departmental problem animal control personnel included
 1421 47 black-backed jackals (40 - coyote getters/7 – hounds), 1 vagrant dog (1 – coyote getter),
 1422 16 baboons (cage traps during 2 control operations), 1 yellow mongoose and 1 brown hyaena
 1423 (coyote getter).

1424
 1425 The sales of problem animal control equipment from Hartswater were 48 flasks (0.5 kg) of
 1426 scent bait for cage traps and coyote getters.

1427
 1428 In total, 118 coyote getters were set of which 59 were activated (pulled); 43 carcasses were
 1429 retrieved.

1430
 1431 From January 1979, a full-time problem animal control official was stationed at Die Vleie
 1432 Nature Conservation Station near George. There were eight subsidised hunt clubs in four of
 1433 10 Divisional Councils in the area. The following 59 animals were killed or caught by the clubs
 1434 with Departmental problem animal control measures: 22 black-backed jackals (10 – coyote
 1435 getters/4 – foothold traps/8 – hounds), 13 caracals (2 – cage traps/3 - foothold traps/8 –
 1436 hounds), 14 vagrant dogs (coyote getters), 1 Cape fox (hounds), 1 bat-eared fox (foothold
 1437 trap), 1 honey badger (foothold trap), 4 Cape grey mongooses (coyote getters), 2 African
 1438 porcupines (cage traps) and 1 African wildcat (cage trap).

1439
 1440 Personnel based at Die Vleie Nature Conservation reserve conducted eight control operations
 1441 and 13 animals were killed: 11 baboons (cage traps), 1 Cape grey mongoose (coyote getter)
 1442 and 1 vagrant dog (coyote getter).

1443

1978/79 – Orange Free State Province

1444
 1445 On 1 March 1979 the Executive Committee approved an additional allocation of R50 000 for
 1446 the 1978/79 financial year to Oranjejag⁵¹.

1447
 1448 The Administrator of the PAO was again advised about the recurring and increasing financial
 1449 predicament of Oranjejag⁵². After considering the plight of Oranjejag, the Executive Committee
 1450 resolved⁵³ to:

- 1451 (a) Limit the subsidy of Oranjejag to 70% of its annual budget; the expenditure of the
 1452 1979/80 financial year would serve as baseline with an annual increment of 10%.
- 1453 (b) Pay an additional amount of R79 000 to Oranjejag for the 1979/80 financial year,
 1454 provided the money can be sourced within the Provincial budget.
- 1455 (c) Provide R179 000 as subsidy to Oranjejag in the 1980/81 financial year.
- 1456 (d) Provide R79 000 in the budget of the 1980/81 financial year if it cannot be sourced in
 1457 the 1979/80 financial year.
- 1458 (e) Inform Oranjejag that the Administration will not consider any increase in the subsidy
 1459 for 1980/81 and subsequent years beyond as defined in (a) above and that the association
 1460 must provide any additional funding if it was required.
- 1461 (f) Subsidise capital services for housing of employees and animals to a maximum of 50%
 1462 of the cost of the service in those cases where prior authorisation of the provision of the service
 1463 was arranged and the erection cost did not exceed R2 000.

1464

1979/80 – Orange Free State Province

1465
 1466 The increases in annual expenses incurred by Oranjejag for hunters and hunts⁵⁴ were:

1980/81	1979/80	1978/79	1977/78	1977/76
---------	---------	---------	---------	---------

⁵¹ Executive Committee Resolution No. 85/1979.03.13 re Memo. B.12/1/2/1 of 1 March 1979.

⁵² Memo B 12/1/4/1 of 1979.12.12 – Nature Conservation to Administrator Orange Free State Province.

⁵³ Executive Committee Resolution No. 2/1980.01.15 – Provincial Administration Orange Free State.

⁵⁴ Oranjejag Bloemfontein Financial Statements – 31 March 1980.

227 293	188 620	175 180	154 079	151 721
---------	---------	---------	---------	---------

1467

1468

1979/80 – Cape Province

1469

In the annual report⁵⁵ Mr. F. Vorster, Chief Professional Officer: Problem Animal Control in the Cape Department of Nature Conservation and Museum Services, referred to a “*momentous event in the history of problem animal control in the Cape Province.*” The Executive Committee of the CPA has with a few changes, accepted the recommendations of the Committee that investigated the vermin and problem animal control.

1470

1471

1472

1473

1474

1475

The recommendations included:

1476

- Responsibility for the physical control of problem animals were designated to Divisional Councils;

1477

1478

- Registration of hunt clubs were withdrawn if they were not Divisional Council’s clubs;

1479

1480

- Divisional Councils were compelled to appoint a control officer for problem animal control, collection of dog taxes and the provision of nature conservation services;

1481

1482

- Where circumstances allowed it, two or more Divisional Councils could jointly appoint such a control officer;

1483

1484

- A maximum subsidy of 50% would be paid towards the expenses of Divisional Councils after deduction of income derived specifically for problem animal control;

1485

1486

- the Cape Province was divided in 13 regions, each with a Departmental official responsible for supervision, extension, training and research;

1487

1488

- the appointment of advisory committees in each region with organised farmer representation; and

1489

1490

- caracals, black-backed jackals and vagrant dogs were classified as problem animals in the Cape Province.

1491

1492

The Department started with arrangements to implement the approved new system.

1493

1494

An important aspect of the Division Problem Animal Control’s activities was supervision of the activities of registered and subsidised hunt clubs. In total 79 registered hunt clubs were active in the Cape Province, compared to 81 hunt clubs the previous year. Regarding the physical control of problem animals, hunt clubs appeared to have functioned satisfactorily. However, regarding feedback of hunt data, information of damage caused by animals and collecting biological material for research, there was much room for improvement. The 19 hunt clubs in the Western Cape Region were exceptions and provided useful information.

1495

1496

1497

1498

1499

1500

1501

1502

Seven problem animal control courses were attended by 65 persons (hunters, farmers and departmental staff). Problem animal matters were discussed at 17 meetings of farmers’ associations. In total, 17 Divisional Councils were visited to discuss problem animal matters and challenges regarding the implementation of recommendations of the Coetzer Report.

1503

1504

1505

1506

1507

The 1979/80 Annual Report stated that Vrolijkheid and Adelaide had the necessary facilities, personnel and knowledge to breed quality hounds, maintain, and train the hounds. Sheep dogs were trained at Adelaide for the more specialised hunting needed for bush pigs. Many jackal hounds were killed because of the fearless way in which they have attacked bush pigs.

1508

1509

1510

1511

1512

Good cooperation was received from the 26 registered hunt clubs in the Western Cape Region and a summary was provided of 1 944 hunts conducted by these clubs. The following 1 745 animals were caught or killed with Departmental problem animal control measures: 163 black-

1513

1514

⁵⁵ Anonymous, 1979/1980. Probleemdierbeheer. Kaapse Departement van Natuurbewaring en Museumdienste. Verslag Nr. 36. pp. 49-56.

1515 backed jackals (130 - coyote getters/28 – hounds/4 - foothold traps/1 – cage trap), 229
 1516 caracals (2 – coyote getters/46 – cage traps/40 – hounds/141 - foothold traps), 60 vagrant
 1517 dogs (31 – coyote getters/11 – cage traps/10 – foothold traps), 222 baboons (2 - hounds/212
 1518 – cage traps/1 – foothold trap/7 - shot), 744 rock hyraxes (hounds), 37 Cape foxes (24 - coyote
 1519 getters/1 - hounds/12 - foothold traps), 92 bat-eared foxes (2 - hounds/85 – coyote getters/5 -
 1520 foothold traps), 2 honey badgers (1 - hounds/1 – coyote getter), 75 Cape grey mongooses (11
 1521 - hounds/53 – coyote getters/6 – cage traps/5 – foothold traps), 1 yellow mongoose (coyote
 1522 getter), 10 marsh mongooses (4 - hounds/1 – coyote getter/5 – cage traps), 9 genets (3 -
 1523 hounds/3 – cage traps/3 - foothold traps), 15 African porcupines (5 - hounds/4 – coyote
 1524 getters/3 – cage traps/3 - foothold traps), 58 African wildcats (37 - hounds/5 – cage traps/16 -
 1525 foothold traps), 10 leopards (2 – cage traps/8 - foothold traps), 11 crows (coyote getters), 4
 1526 aardwolves (1 - coyote getter/3 – foothold traps) and 3 otters (cage traps).

1527
 1528 In total of 1 981 unspecified head of livestock were reportedly killed by black-backed jackals
 1529 (614), caracals (940), vagrant dogs (174), Cape foxes (35), honey badgers (3), marsh
 1530 mongooses (24), African wildcats (49) and leopards (142).

1531
 1532 Good results were achieved with coyote getters in the Namaqualand Divisional Council: 1 115
 1533 getters were set of which 325 have been activated (pulled), resulting in the recovery of 257
 1534 carcasses (79%) of which 121 (47%) were black-backed jackals; therefore, *“in Namaqualand,
 1535 about 10 coyote getters must be set to kill a single black-backed jackal.”*

1536
 1537 Two problem animal control courses were presented at Vrolijkheid and during the control trials,
 1538 Departmental personnel caught or killed 112 animals: 29 black-backed jackals (2 - coyote
 1539 getters/26 – hounds/1 - foothold trap), 7 caracals (6 – cage traps/1 – hounds), 8 vagrant dogs
 1540 (1 – coyote getter/4 – cage traps/3 – shot), 43 baboons (cage traps), 8 bat-eared foxes (2 -
 1541 hounds/5 – coyote getters), 5 Cape foxes (5 - coyote getters), 5 Cape grey mongooses (coyote
 1542 getters), 1 Verreaux’s eagle (coyote getter), 2 yellow mongooses (coyote getters), 1 leopard
 1543 (foothold trap) and 3 African wildcats (cage traps).

1544
 1545 The sales of problem animal control equipment included 8 901 cyanide cartridges (shells),
 1546 1 382 coyote getter firing units, 1 560 cartridge holders, 1 319 staples, 64 setting pliers, 26
 1547 pairs of gloves, 995 flasks (0.5 kg) of scent bait for cage traps and 295 flasks (0.5 kg) of coyote
 1548 getter bait.

1549
 1550 Requests for permits to hunt leopard were handled at Vrolijkheid. In addition to the numbers
 1551 provided in the table⁵⁶, Departmental personnel have also killed six leopards. The 29 leopards

⁵⁶ Information regarding control of damage-causing leopards.

Divisional Council	Permits issued	Leopards caught	Livestock losses	
			Small livestock	Cattle
Ceres	18	7	63	-
Clanwilliam	34	8	173	2
Gordonia	2	2	28	-
Heidelberg	1	-	14	-
Humansdorp	5	1	123	1
Kenhardt	2	-	38	-
Klein Karoo/Langkloof	4	-	8	-
Knysna	2	-	52	2
Ladismith	1	1	3	1
Montagu	2	1	17	-
Namaqualand	6	-	35	21
Paarl	1	-	?	-
Robertson	1	-	8	3
Somerset East	3	-	10	-

1552 killed were caught with foothold traps (20), cage traps (5) and hounds (4). Foothold traps were
 1553 not recommended to catch leopard, but the difficult mountainous terrain in some areas
 1554 excluded the use of the other methods. For every four permits issued, one leopard had been
 1555 caught or killed.

1556
 1557 Insufficient information was received from the 56 registered hunt clubs in the Eastern Cape
 1558 Region. However, the following animals were caught or killed with Departmental problem
 1559 animal control measures during control trials in the Eastern Cape Region: 17 black-backed
 1560 jackals (3 - coyote getters/14 – hounds), 32 caracals (15 – cage traps/17 – hounds), 20 vagrant
 1561 dogs (20 – coyote getters), 5 Cape foxes (5 - coyote getters), 47 bush pigs (hounds), 12 bat-
 1562 eared foxes (coyote getters), 2 honey badgers (hounds), 13 meerkat (coyote getters), 9
 1563 African porcupine (cage traps), 2 African wildcats (hounds), 78 vervet monkeys (cage traps),
 1564 1 hare (coyote getter), 124 baboons (cage traps), 34 rock hyraxes (hounds), 2 crows (coyote
 1565 getters), 1 otter (cage trap), 1 aardvark (cage trap) and 3 leopards (cage traps).

1566
 1567 In a single trial, 124 baboons were caught, demonstrating the efficacy of cage traps to catch
 1568 baboons.

1569
 1570 In total 1 611 head of livestock losses were attributed to black-backed jackals (142), caracals
 1571 (322), vagrant dogs (42), bush pigs (9), African wildcats (2), baboons (14), otters (24) and
 1572 leopards (1 056). The large number of livestock included 900 fowls killed by three leopards.

1573
 1574 No reports were received from the subsidised hunt clubs in the Northern Cape Region. The
 1575 following 110 animals were caught or killed by staff with Departmental problem animal control
 1576 measures during control trials: 46 black-backed jackals (coyote getters), 2 Cape foxes (coyote
 1577 getters), 48 baboons (cage traps), 1 genet (coyote getter), 5 meerkat (coyote getters), 7 vervet
 1578 monkeys (cage traps) and 1 common peacock (coyote getter).

1579
 1580 In total 62 livestock were killed by black-backed jackals. Reportedly, in some cases in the
 1581 Northern Cape heifers have been mauled by black-backed jackals while still alive; these
 1582 heifers were lying down and having difficulty in giving birth to their calves.

1583
 1584 The Problem Animal Control Official resigned at Die Vleie Nature Conservation Station. The
 1585 eight subsidised hunt clubs in the Southern Cape Region only submitted hunt reports
 1586 sporadically.

1587
 1588 **1980/81 – Cape Province**

1589 According to the 1980 /81 Annual Report,⁵⁷ *“The recommendations of the Committee of Inquiry*
 1590 *in Problem Animal Control have been approved by the Executive Committee but have not yet*
 1591 *been implemented owing to financial reasons and the rationalisation program of the public*
 1592 *service. One of the highlights of the year was the inter-provincial problem animal conference*
 1593 *held in Bloemfontein. Discussions covered the entire field of problem animal control and there*
 1594 *were contributions from representatives of this Department.”*

1595

Swellendam	1	-	32	-
Tulbagh	2	-	6	-
Uitenhage	2	-	-	7
Worcester	14	2	54	7
Totals	101	23	665	44

⁵⁷ Anonymous, 1980/81. Problem Animal Control. Cape Department of Nature Conservation and Museum Services. Report No. 37. pp. 44-49.

1596 No specific information could be retrieved about this so-called “inter-provincial conference”
 1597 which was convened during 1981.

1598
 1599 The annual report also referred to interaction by a specialist from abroad: “*Mr. R. McBride, a*
 1600 *professional problem animal hunter from the U.S.A., visited Vrolijkheid. Departmental officers*
 1601 *could learn considerably from him. He also conducted an experiment with the so-called poison*
 1602 *collar.*”

1603
 1604 Only 13% of the 79 hunt clubs in the Cape Province submitted reports regularly and a further
 1605 10 hunt clubs only submitted reports sporadically, but this matter would receive further
 1606 attention as soon as the future control systems were clearly defined.

1607
 1608 It is important to note the following remark in the annual report: “*The out-of-date subsidy*
 1609 *system makes it difficult for hunt clubs to give effective service. It was therefore encouraging*
 1610 *to hear that the Administrator has approved the utilization by divisional councils of up to 80%*
 1611 *of the surplus funds in the special dog-tax account for problem animal control.*”

1612
 1613 A summary was provided for 14 subsidised hunt clubs in the Western Cape Region during
 1614 1 382 hunts. The following 788 animals were caught or killed with Departmental problem
 1615 animal control measures: 157 black-backed jackals (136 - coyote getters/14 – hounds/2 -
 1616 foothold traps/5 - shot), 192 caracals (10 – coyote getters/76 – cage traps/25 – hounds/81 -
 1617 foothold traps), 12 vagrant dogs (2 – cage traps/1 – foothold trap), 107 baboons (106 – cage
 1618 traps/1 - foothold trap), 158 rock hyraxes (hounds), 17 Cape foxes (10 - coyote getters/7 -
 1619 foothold traps), 63 bat-eared foxes (6 – hounds/53 - coyote getters/4 cage - traps), 7 honey
 1620 badgers (6 – hounds/53 – coyote getters/4 – cage traps), 30 Cape grey mongooses (coyote
 1621 getters), 2 yellow mongooses (coyote getters), 7 African porcupines (1 – hounds/2 – coyote
 1622 getters/1 – cage trap/3 – foothold traps), 1 genet (hounds), 20 Cape wildcats (11 – hounds/3
 1623 – coyote getters/6 – foothold traps), 11 leopards (2 – cage traps/9 - foothold traps), 1 crow
 1624 (coyote getter) and 3 aardwolves (2 – cage traps/1 – foothold trap).

1625
 1626 A total of 1 441 head of livestock losses were attributed to predation by black-backed jackals
 1627 (624), caracals (594), vagrant dogs (110), Cape foxes (35), honey badgers (4), African
 1628 wildcats (10) and leopards (64).

1629
 1630 Vrolijkheid handled requests for permits to hunt leopard. For every 2.6 permits issued, 1
 1631 leopard had been caught or killed. In addition to the data in the table⁵⁸, three leopards have
 1632 also been caught near Humansdorp.

⁵⁸ Information regarding control of damage-causing leopards.

Divisional Council	Permits issued	Leopards caught	Livestock losses	
			Small livestock	Cattle
Bredasdorp/Swellendam	1	-	-	-
Cederberg	16	8	116	7
Gordonia	2	2	48	-
Humansdorp	3	2	21	21
Klein Karoo/Langkloof	3	1	56	7
Koup	2	1	96	-
Langeberg	6	-	26	-
Matroosberg	5	2	29	2
Namaqualand	3	1	49	-
Wintershoek	4	-	43	-
Witzenberg	9	4	28	-
Wynland	8	3	68	-
Totals	62	24	580	37

1633

1634 Three basic types of training courses were presented: a course for departmental officers, a
 1635 course for farmers and a course for full-time hunters from hunt clubs⁵⁹. A supplementary
 1636 course was also presented to farmers on the practical aspects of problem animal control.

1637

1638 The judicious use of foothold traps, colloquially also known as spring traps was emphasised.

1639

1640 Agricultural unions and groups of school children were addressed. Adelaide received 575
 1641 visitors of which 73 were foreigners.

1642

1643 The report listed the number of items sold, namely 857 coyote getters, 857 cartridge holders,
 1644 637 staples, 6 819 cyanide cartridges (shells), 38 setting pliers and 15 pairs of gloves. For a
 1645 period of three months, cyanide cartridges (shells) could not be supplied because the stock
 1646 was low; 2 000 complete coyote getters were imported from the USA. The Department also
 1647 sold 319 bait flasks (500 g) for coyote getters and 1 034 for cage traps.

1648

1649 Very few hounds were sold from Vrolijkheid and, as hounds were not in great demand, no
 1650 hounds were bred. Most hounds were sold at Adelaide, including those transferred from
 1651 Vrolijkheid.

1652

1653 Officials regularly undertook hunts to conduct research, extension and training:

1654 • In the Western Cape Region (from Vrolijkheid) 87 animals were killed or caught,
 1655 namely 21 black-backed jackals (10 – coyote getters/7 - hounds/4 – foothold traps), 5 caracals
 1656 (hounds), 6 vagrant dogs (2 – coyote getters/3 – cage traps/1 – foothold trap), 17 baboons
 1657 (cage traps), 8 bat-eared foxes (3 – coyote getters/3 – hounds/2 – foothold traps), 4 Cape
 1658 foxes (coyote getters), 11 Cape grey mongooses (coyote getters), 1 yellow mongoose (coyote
 1659 getter), 2 genets (cage traps), 1 African porcupine (coyote getter), 5 rock hyraxes (cage traps),
 1660 1 crow (coyote getter), 2 Cape grysbok (cage traps), 1 pheasant (cage trap) and 1 goat (coyote
 1661 getter). A total of 17 baboons and 2 Cape grysbok have been kept alive and donated to
 1662 universities or other institutions.

1663 • In the Eastern Cape Region (from Adelaide) 437 animals were killed or caught, namely
 1664 15 black-backed jackals (hounds), 113 caracals (46 – cage traps/67 - hounds), 111 bush pigs
 1665 (hounds), 6 baboons (hounds), 45 rock hyraxes (coyote getters), 50 vagrant dogs (35 – coyote
 1666 getters/15 – cage traps), 9 mongooses (5 – coyote getters/4 - hounds), 42 vervet monkeys
 1667 (cage traps), 35 African porcupines (cage traps), 2 leopards (hounds), 1 honey badger
 1668 (hounds), 4 African wildcats (hounds), 2 aardwolves (cage traps) and 1 aardvark (cage trap).

1669

1670 **1980/81 – Orange Free State Province**

1671

The increases in annual expenses incurred by Oranjejag for hunters and hunts⁶⁰ were:

1980/81	1979/80	1978/79	1977/78	1976/77
254 333	227 293	188 620	175 180	154 079

⁵⁹ A summary of training regarding problem animal control:

Number of courses and attendees	Region			Total
	Eastern Cape	Western Cape	Northern Cape	
Courses	10	4	2	16
Farmers	14	69	35	118
Officers	8	9	5	22
Full-time officers	7	-	1	8
Total	29	78	41	148

⁶⁰ Oranjejag Bloemfontein Financial Statements – 31 March 1981.

1672

1673 The Administration have decided to change the process of payment by paying the total subsidy
1674 and other money owed to Oranjejag in a single transaction at the beginning of the financial
1675 year; on 1 April 1980 the Administration⁶¹ delivered a cheque for R276 000 (comprising two
1676 amounts: R79 000 and R197 000) by hand to Mrs. Esther Brand, Director of Oranjejag.

1677

1678 **1981/82 – Cape Province**

1679 The continuous monitoring of hunt club activities and the reporting represent one of the most
1680 important activities of the Division⁶². In total 97 hunt clubs were active in 23 Divisional Councils.

1681

1682 The monthly reports of only 14 hunt clubs, all located in the Western Cape Region, were
1683 received regularly. The following 1 001 animals were caught or killed by the hunt clubs with
1684 Departmental problem animal control measures: 337 black-backed jackals (284 - coyote
1685 getters/40 – hounds/13 - foothold traps), 254 caracals (3 – coyote getters/61 – cage traps/62
1686 – hounds/127 - foothold traps), 2 vagrant dogs (1 - coyote getter/1 – shot), 200 baboons (1 –
1687 hounds/189 – cage traps/8 – foothold traps/2 - shot), 75 rock hyraxes (74 - hounds/1 – foothold
1688 trap), 16 Cape foxes (9 - coyote getters/5 – hounds/2 - foothold traps), 29 bat-eared foxes (26
1689 – coyote traps/1 – hounds/1 – cage trap/1 – foothold trap), 6 honey badgers (1 – cage trap/5
1690 – foothold traps), 21 Cape grey mongooses (15 – coyote getters/2 – hounds/4 – foothold
1691 traps), 3 yellow mongooses (2 – coyote getters/1 – cage trap), 8 African porcupines (1 – cage
1692 trap/7 – foothold traps), 31 African wildcats (21 – hounds/1 – cage trap/9 – foothold traps), 14
1693 leopards (3 – cage traps/11 – foothold traps), 3 crows (coyote getters) and 2 aardwolves
1694 (foothold traps).

1695

1696 Losses of 2 242 head of small livestock were attributed to black-backed jackals (928), caracals
1697 (1 117), vagrant dogs (14), baboons (17), Cape foxes (10), honey badgers (4), African wildcats
1698 (14) and leopards (138).

1699

1700 Leopards have also killed 17 large livestock.

1701

1702 Vrolijkheid⁶³ handled requests for permits to hunt leopard. For every three permits issued, one
1703 leopard had been caught or killed.

1704

⁶¹ File N12/7/4 – letters and payment forms, dated 1 April 1980.

⁶² Anonymous, 1981/82. Probleemdierbeheer. Kaapse Departement van Natuurbewaring en Museumdienste. Verslag Nr. 38. pp. 40-53.

⁶³ Information regarding control of damage-causing leopards.

Divisional Council	Permits issued	Leopards caught	Livestock losses	
			Small livestock	Cattle
Cederberg	10	2	41	-
Humansdorp	2	1	3	-
Kenhardt	1	1	2	-
Klein Karoo/Langkloof	5	1	35	-
Koup	1	-	6	-
Langeberg	3	1	13	?
Matroosberg	6	-	10	5
Namaqualand	3	1	27	15
Outeniqua	3	2	10	3
Wintershoek	2	-	16	2
Witzenberg	23	9	107	2
Wynland	6	1	32	1
Totals	65	19	302	28

1705 The various training courses were well attended⁶⁴.
 1706
 1707 The Department conducted training courses to refine hunting methods and a range of animals
 1708 were caught or killed during these activities, namely:
 1709 • 72 animals in the Western Cape Region: 46 black-backed jackals (43 – hounds/3 -
 1710 foothold traps), 6 caracals (3 – cage traps/3 – hounds), 3 vagrant dogs (1 - coyote getter/1 –
 1711 cage trap/1 – foothold trap), 2 bat-eared foxes (coyote getters), 4 Cape foxes (3 - coyote
 1712 getters/1 - foothold trap), 3 Cape grey mongooses (2 – coyote getters/1 – cage trap), 1 yellow
 1713 mongoose (coyote getter), 1 African porcupine (cage trap), 3 rock hyraxes (2 – cage traps/1
 1714 – foothold trap), 1 crow (coyote getter), 1 leopard (hounds) and 1 African wildcat (cage trap).
 1715 • 259 animals in the Eastern Cape Region: 11 black-backed jackals (11 – hounds), 59
 1716 caracals (6 – cage traps/53 – hounds), 24 vagrant dogs (12 - coyote getters/4 – cage traps/8
 1717 – shot), 10 baboons (4 – cage traps/6 - hounds), 16 Cape grey mongooses (4 – cage traps/12
 1718 - hounds), 1 yellow mongoose (hounds), 19 African porcupines (18 - cage traps/1 - hounds),
 1719 2 aardwolves (cage traps), 4 honey badgers (hounds), 2 vervet monkeys (cage traps), 102
 1720 bush pigs (hounds), 6 African wildcats (hounds) and 3 leopards (hounds).
 1721
 1722 The report also listed the number of items sold: 1 734 coyote getters, 1 929 cyanide cartridges
 1723 (shells), 1 379 staples, 8 615 cyanide cartridges (shells), 80 setter pliers, 55 pairs of gloves,
 1724 373 bait flasks (500 g) for coyote getters and 648 for cage traps.
 1725
 1726 The sales of hunt hounds have reached a low point. Because of the high cost to breed, train
 1727 and maintain such hunt hound packs, the continuation of this service was reviewed. In the
 1728 meantime, it was considered to decrease the number of hounds.
 1729
 1730 *Ad hoc* research projects, including the poison collar (LPC) have been conducted.
 1731
 1732 In accordance with the provisions of the Vermin Extermination Ordinance, 1957 (Ordinance
 1733 26 of 1957), the Division Problem Animal Control was responsible for the approval and
 1734 subsidising of hunters and hunt hound packs of registered hunt clubs, the payment of
 1735 subsidies regarding the bounty system in those Divisional Councils without hunt clubs and to
 1736 provide advice to Divisional Councils regarding the procedure to register hunt clubs. In total,
 1737 83 registered hunt clubs were active in 22 Divisional Council areas and R39 661 was paid as
 1738 subsidies for hunters, hound packs and bounties.
 1739
 1740 **1981/82 – Orange Free State Province**
 1741 On 24 April 1981, Mrs. Esther Brand, Director of Oranjejag, acknowledged receipt⁶⁵ of a
 1742 cheque of R216 700 from the Administration.
 1743
 1744 In a letter dated 11 August 1982, the Director of Nature Conservation confirmed the
 1745 membership of Oranjejag as being 3 840 and that subscriptions to the value of R104 697 were
 1746 received.

⁶⁴ A summary of training regarding problem animal control:

Number of courses and attendees	Region			Total
	Eastern Cape	Western Cape	Northern Cape	
Courses	4	9	2	15
Farmers	6	38	11	55
Officers	2	5	2	9
Full-time officers	3	2	-	5
Total	11	45	13	69

⁶⁵ File N12/7/4 – handwritten note on the letter dated 1 April 1981.

1747

1748 **1982/83 – Cape Province**

1749 The annual report noted that the primary responsibility for problem animal control rested with
1750 the landowner, while the role of the Department was to support and provide advice in the Cape
1751 Province⁶⁶. The Department provided financial support to hunters of Divisional Councils and
1752 73 registered hunt clubs by paying subsidies to the amount of R50 441.

1753

1754 The Department sold 5 760 cyanide cartridges (shells), 874 coyote getter firing units, 874
1755 coyote getters, 36 hounds and 1 108 bait flasks (500 g).

1756

1757 The following 316 animals were caught or killed with Departmental problem animal control
1758 measures: 121 black-backed jackals (94 - coyote getters/27 - hounds), 59 caracals (8 – cage
1759 traps/51 - hounds), 8 vagrant dogs (6 - coyote getters/2 – cage traps), 9 Cape foxes (8 - coyote
1760 getters/1 - hounds), 10 Cape grey mongooses (1 – coyote getter/2 - cage traps/7 - hounds),
1761 18 yellow mongooses (15 – coyote getters/1 – cage trap/2 - hounds), 3 large-spotted genets
1762 (coyote getters), 6 brown hyaenas (coyote getters), 18 African porcupines (13 – cage traps/5
1763 - hounds), 2 leopards (hounds), 5 African wildcats (2 – cage traps/3 - hounds), 3 honey
1764 badgers (hounds), 6 otters (cage traps), 8 baboons (5 – hounds/3 - shot), 38 bush pigs
1765 (hounds) and 2 vervet monkeys (1 – cage trap/1 - hounds).

1766

1767 The province managed damage caused by leopards. In addition to 2 leopards that were caught
1768 by the Department, the following information was available⁶⁷. Permits were only issued when
1769 damage to livestock had been proven and landowners may obtain a permit to keep the skin
1770 but was not allowed to dispose of it.

1771

1772 **1982/83 – Orange Free State Province**

1773 On 8 April 1982, the Administration authorised payment of R238 400 (rounded from a
1774 calculated R238 370) as subsidy to Oranjejag.

1775

1776 In a letter dated 27 July 1983, the Director of Nature Conservation confirmed the membership
1777 of Oranjejag as being 3 240 and that subscriptions to the value R146 492 were received.

1778

1779 The increases in annual expenses incurred by Oranjejag for hunters and hunts⁶⁸ were:

⁶⁶ Anonymous, 1982/83. Probleemdierbeheer. Kaapse Departement van Natuur- en Omgewingsbewaring. Verslag Nr. 39. pp. 25-26.

⁶⁷ Information regarding control of damage-causing leopards.

Divisional Council	Permits issued	Leopards caught	Livestock losses	
			Small livestock	Cattle
Bredasdorp/Swellendam	2	-	6	-
Cederberg	15	4	114	7
Humansdorp	2	-	63	-
Kenhardt	5	4	8	1
Klein Karoo/Langkloof	3	1	16	8
Kouop	3	2	37	-
Langeberg	7	4	39	6
Matroosberg	18	3	114	3
Midland	1	1	30	-
Namaqualand	2	-	18	1
Swartland	2	1	33	-
Witzenberg	21	6	37	2
Wynland	5	-	54	-
Totals	86	26	569	28

⁶⁸ Oranjejag Bloemfontein Financial Statements – 31 March 1983.

1982/83	1981/82	1980/81	1979/80	1978/79
330 392	272 806	254 333	227 293	188 620

1780

1781

1982/83 – Transvaal Province

1782

The TPA allocated an amount of R25 000 as subsidy to the Federal Problem Animal Control Association (“of Transvaal”)⁶⁹.

1783

1784

1785

1983/84 – Cape Province

1786

The following 418 animals were caught or killed with Departmental problem animal control measures⁷⁰: 69 black-backed jackals (44 - coyote getters/25 - hounds), 12 Cape foxes (coyote getters), 4 bat-eared foxes (coyote getters), 12 vagrant dogs (10 - coyote getters/2 – cage traps), 2 honey badgers (hounds), 16 Cape grey mongooses (12 – coyote getters/4 – cage traps), 13 other viverridae spp. (12 – coyote getters/1 – cage trap), 2 aardwolves (1 – coyote getter/1 - hounds), 3 brown hyaenas (2 – coyote getters/1 – cage trap), 4 African wildcats (1 - coyote getter/2 – cage traps/1 - hounds), 57 caracals (14 – cage traps/43 - hounds), 26 bush pigs (hounds), 16 African porcupines (1 – coyote getter/14 – cage traps/1 - hounds) and 182 baboons (178 – cage traps/4 - hounds).

1787

1788

1789

1790

1791

1792

1793

1794

1795

Damage caused by leopards was also managed in the Province⁷¹.

1796

1797

The Cape Province published a comprehensive Development Programme for Problem Animal Research⁷², authored by two senior scientists, Mr. J.E. Lensing (Problem Animal Research Office) and Mr. F. Vorster (Responsible Officer, Problem Animal Control). The goal was to develop a prioritised research programme in line with the mandate of the Department; therefore, activities regarding predation control in the Cape Province have been reviewed in depth. A “total of 39 problem animal hunters, Secretaries of Divisional Councils, hunt club officials and individual farmers were consulted.”

1798

1799

1800

1801

1802

1803

1804

1805

The review was conducted in the context of the existing Vermin Extermination Ordinance, 1957 (Ordinance 26 of 1957) also referred to as the “Problem Animal Ordinance” and was very frank about several aspects, namely:

1806

1807

⁶⁹ Anonymous, 1982/83. The Province of Transvaal Official Gazette Extraordinary 24 August 1983, Vol. 226, No. 4281, First Schedule, No. 5.

⁷⁰ Anonymous, 1983/84. Probleemdierbeheer. Kaapse Departement van Natuur- en Omgewingsbewing. Verslag Nr. 40. pp. 63.

⁷¹ Information regarding control of damage-causing leopards.

Divisional Council	Permits issued	Leopards caught	Livestock losses	
			Small livestock	Cattle
Caledon	1	-	1	
Cederberg	10	2	112	1
Humansdorp	4	1	34	1
Kenhardt	1	1	8	-
Klein Karoo/Langkloof	2	-	-	2
Koup	3	-	26	-
Langeberg	2	1	14	-
Matroosberg	9	2	63	10
Namaqualand	3	-	-22	-
Outeniqua	1	-	-	4
Swartland	3	1	24	2
Winterhoek	1	1	30	-
Witzenberg	12	4	19	2
Wynland	3	-	14	2
Totals	55	13	367	24

⁷² Lensing, J.E. & Vorster, F., 1983. Ontwikkelingsprogram vir Probleemdiernavorsing. Departement van Natuur- en Omgewingsbewing, Kaapse Provinsiale Administrasie (13 October 1983).

- 1808 • The study listed 10 Divisional Council hunt clubs; 88 hunt clubs officially registered
1809 with the Department; the whereabouts of 12 unregistered control organisations were known;
1810 and three areas where bounty systems still applied.
- 1811 • An underlying conflict of interest was noted in the Department's policy regarding
1812 problem animal control, namely to "*exterminate vermin*" and then the "*conservation of nature*"
1813 as a whole, namely fauna, flora and their habitat.
- 1814 • Conservation is an inseparable part of control and one must not affect the other;
1815 therefore, the Department should be able to eliminate undesirable practices such as the use
1816 of non-selective control methods, the injudicious use of chemical control methods and
1817 payment of bounties.
- 1818 • A dichotomy was created by legislation, perceptions and poor communication
1819 regarding the effective and controlled use of specific chemicals such as strychnine, sodium
1820 cyanide and sodium monofluoroacetate (Compound 1080) in predation management.
- 1821 • Article 14 of the Ordinance stated that "*subsidy is payable to a hunt club if it employs*
1822 *an approved hunter and according to the opinion of the Director of Nature and Environment*
1823 *Conservation is executing its obligations satisfactorily*"; therefore, by killing a reasonable
1824 number of problem animals the hunt club was usually considered as executing its obligations
1825 "satisfactorily."
- 1826 • Read together with other directives in the Ordinance, it was clear the Department had
1827 no legal authority to determine whether there was indeed a need to form a hunt club; the
1828 expenditure of the Department on subsidies was therefore outside its legal control.
- 1829 • Hunt reports were not submitted regularly, but since there was no legal obligation for
1830 hunt clubs or hunters to submit information, the Department simply had to rely on the goodwill
1831 of individuals.
- 1832 • At best, the hunt reports could be used to determine the activity of hunters but was not
1833 of much help to supervise and ascertain whether satisfactory services were rendered.
- 1834 • It was suggested to improve the reporting format to gain more meaningful information
1835 regarding predators, the selectivity of methods and therefore efficacy of hunting operations.
- 1836 • Hunters were poorly remunerated and over time hunters with lower levels of literacy
1837 were employed; these hunters were increasingly recruited from the pool of farm labourers with
1838 similar low salaries.
- 1839 • The Department only allowed white hunters to be trained in the use of the coyote
1840 getter, because the firing mechanism was considered a firearm.
- 1841 • Hunt clubs used the small subsidies they received from the Department to pay a basic
1842 salary to their hunters and were not willing to top it up with own funds.
- 1843 • The poor literacy levels of hunters hampered efforts for training in new techniques and
1844 advanced technologies; therefore, the quality of the hunters was questionable.
- 1845 • The poor literacy levels of hunters meant that little improvement could be made in
1846 terms of insight regarding ecological values of control versus extermination of predators.
- 1847 • Hunters often had no transport of their own and were transported by farmers to their
1848 next assignments; many hunters were working on foot to set traps on the farms.
- 1849 • Hunters worked in isolation and had very little contact with each other; therefore, much
1850 needed interaction and exchange of experience and transfer of skills were limited.
- 1851 • The facilities of hunt clubs for the keeping of the hounds were often not appropriate
1852 and the physical condition of some hounds were also poor, but in the absence of specific
1853 instructions to hunters and hunt clubs, little could be done in this regard.
- 1854 • Over time the trainers of hounds, with their vast experience and skills, were engaged
1855 fulltime at Vrolijkheid and Adelaide and not used to inspect the facilities for keeping and
1856 handling of hounds by hunt clubs; the officials who have been inspecting the hunt clubs were
1857 often less experienced and competent than those they were supposed to inspect and
1858 supervise.

1859 • During the period 1959/60 to 1982/83, a total of 1 005 hounds were sold by Vrolijkheid;
 1860 611 hounds were sold by Adelaide during the period 1966/67 to 1982/83.

1861 • It was concluded that the two hound breeding stations had served their purpose and
 1862 there was a decline in the number of hounds sold towards the end of the period; it was ascribed
 1863 to changes in hunting methods following the introduction of the coyote getter in the 1960's,
 1864 the introduction of the cage trap for caracal, and hunt clubs started to breed their own hounds.
 1865

1866 The report listed the following aspects regarding coyote getters:

1867 • The coyote getter was provided by a sole manufacturer (Humane Coyote Getter Inc.,
 1868 Colorado, USA), thus raising two concerns: firstly, it may be regarded as a firearm and hence
 1869 subjected to the firearms sanctions imposed on South Africa, and secondly, it has been
 1870 banned since 1972 by the USA Federal Government, therefore the continued existence of the
 1871 sole manufacturers was uncertain.

1872 • As an interim solution, arrangements have been made by the Department to
 1873 manufacture the coyote getters locally and procured it annually in a single order for the four
 1874 provinces in South Africa and Namibia; the response from role players for this initiative was
 1875 poor and it was abandoned.

1876 • The concerns expressed previously regarding coyote getters did not yet materialise at
 1877 the time of releasing the report, but the Department remained alert to any detrimental changes
 1878 in the continued availability of coyote getters in South Africa.

1879 • Challenges regarding the quality of the cyanide cartridges (shells) produced locally by
 1880 P.M.P. for use in the coyote getters, were highlighted: (i) insufficient shielding of gun powder
 1881 from absorbing moisture rendering it harmless and conditioning the animal to avoid a coyote
 1882 getter in future; (ii) coarse, industrial grade sodium cyanide was used and the small ratio of
 1883 volume to surface area affected its reaction time in the mouth of the animal causing it to travel
 1884 much further before dying or being able to eject the pellets quickly from its mouth thus avoiding
 1885 death; (iii) the inappropriate loose packaging of the shells in containers without sufficient air
 1886 tight protection to prevent absorbing moisture; and (iv) inadequate information (lot number,
 1887 dangerous substance, shelf life, instructions to destroy it, etc.) was provided on the packaging
 1888 resulting in the use of aged shells.

1889 • These challenges were discussed in June 1982 at a meeting attended by
 1890 representatives of the Department, P.M.P., the distributors Musgrave Manufacturers and other
 1891 distributors. The manufacturer P.M.P. undertook to test the shells but to date nothing had been
 1892 forthcoming.

1893 • Challenges regarding the selling, possession, handling and use of sodium cyanide
 1894 under the provisions of the Act on Dangerous Substances (Act 15 of 1973) were highlighted,
 1895 with specific reference to the non-compliance in several instances by the Department of
 1896 Nature Conservation that was acting without having a valid licence.
 1897

1898 **1983/84 – Orange Free State Province**

1899 On 7 April 1983, Oranjejag requested the Administration for its annual subsidy of R262 240.
 1900 A note refers to a cheque of R262 200 for Oranjejag, dated 2 May 1983⁷³.

1901
 1902 In a letter dated 11 April 1984, the Director of Oranjejag confirmed to the Director of Nature
 1903 Conservation that its membership was 3 150 and that subscriptions to the value of R136 609
 1904 were received.
 1905

1906 The increases in annual expenses incurred by Oranjejag for hunters and hunts⁷⁴ were:

1983/84	1982/83	1981/82	1980/81	1979/80
---------	---------	---------	---------	---------

⁷³ File N12/7/4 – handwritten note re cheque no. 01201862, dated 2/5/83.

⁷⁴ Oranjejag Bloemfontein Financial Statements – 31 March 1984.

348 666	330 392	272 806	254 333	227 293
---------	---------	---------	---------	---------

1907

1908 The Director of Nature Conservation reflected on the financial statements of Oranjejag with
 1909 specific reference to: the strict financial control by the management of Oranjejag over its
 1910 expenses with small annual increase of only 3.18%; the steady decline in membership from
 1911 4 213 (1979/80) to 3 025 (1983/84); the fact that no coyote getters were available to purchase
 1912 during the year; and the number of damage-causing animals killed⁷⁵.

1913

1914 A list was provided of the damage-causing animals that have been killed over a 5-year period
 1915 (1979/80 to 1983/84) by hunters of Oranjejag⁷⁶.

1916

1917 **1983/84 – Transvaal Province**

1918 The TPA allocated an amount of R25 000 as subsidy to the Federal Problem Animal Control
 1919 Association (“of Transvaal”)⁷⁷.

1920

1921 **1984/85 – Cape Province**

1922 The Vermin Extermination Ordinance, 1957 (Ordinance 26 of 1957) was amended by the
 1923 Problem Animal Control Amendment Ordinance, 1984 (Ordinance 19 of 1984)⁷⁸ [Official
 1924 Gazette of 24 August 1984]. As indicated in the title of the Amendment Ordinance, the
 1925 Ordinance’s name was changed to the short title of Problem Animal Control Ordinance, 1957.
 1926 The term “problem animal” substituted the term “vermin” and vagrant dogs were added to the
 1927 Schedule.

1928

1929 Important changes have also been made in the Ordinance to the formulae for subsidies “*which*
 1930 *makes provision for payment of 50% of expenses incurred in respect of the salaries of hunters*
 1931 *and the maintenance of hounds.*” There were “84 registered hunt clubs in 21 Divisional Council
 1932 areas and R32 416 was paid out in respect of the subsidizing of hunters, packs of hounds and
 1933 bounties.”

1934

1935 The following predators were caught or killed with Departmental problem animal control
 1936 measures: 65 black-backed jackals (52 - coyote getters/2 – foothold traps/11 - hounds), 4
 1937 Cape foxes (1 - coyote getter/1 – cage trap/2 - hounds) and 10 vagrant dogs (1 - coyote
 1938 getter/3 – cage traps/6 - shot).

1939

1940 **1984/85 – Orange Free State Province**

1941 On 4 April 1984, the Directorate of Nature Conservation paid a single amount of R288 400 to
 1942 Oranjejag as subsidy for the 1983/84 financial year.

1943

⁷⁵ File N12/7/4 – Memo B 12/1/4/1, dated 27/8/84.

⁷⁶ Damage-causing animals killed over a 5-year period.

Animals	1979/80	1980/81	1981/82	1982/83	1983/84
Brown hyaena	8	3	3	1	-
Caracal	166	189	127	132	129
Black-backed jackal	703	744	699	829	919
Cape fox	2 247	2 020	1 729	2 402	2 590
African wildcat	132	91	97	99	76
Vagrant dogs	150	179	107	157	207

⁷⁷ Anonymous, 1983.84. The Province of Transvaal Official Gazette 8 August 1984, Vol. 229, No. 4338, First Schedule, No. 5.

⁷⁸ Anonymous, 1984/85. Wild animals and problem animal control. Cape Department of Nature and Environmental Conservation. Report No. 41. pp. 35-37.

1944 In a letter, dated 1 May 1985, the Director of Oranjejag confirmed to the Director of Nature
 1945 Conservation that membership was 2 730 and that subscriptions to the value of R135 053.10
 1946 were received.

1947

1948 The Administration authorised on 16 January 1985 payment of R30 000 to Oranjejag as its
 1949 official contribution of 50% towards the construction of a house and outbuildings at Bathurst⁷⁹,
 1950 the small farm 13 km east of Bloemfontein.

1951

1952 The increases in annual expenses incurred by Oranjejag for hunters and hunts⁸⁰ were:

1984/85	1983/84	1982/83	1981/82	1980/81
412 064	348 666	330 392	272 806	254 333

1953

1985/86 – Cape Province

1954 In line with its policy, the Cape Department of Nature and Environmental Conservation⁸¹
 1955 continued to transfer responsibility for problem animal control to Divisional Councils and
 1956 landowners. Training and research in improved techniques and methods remained an
 1957 important contribution by the Department.

1958

1959 The Department sold 10 625 cyanide cartridges (shells), 1 949 coyote getters, 7 hunt hounds
 1960 and 814 bait flasks (500 g) to Divisional Councils and farmers.

1961

1962 The following 100 animals were caught or killed with Departmental problem animal control
 1963 measures: 48 black-backed jackals (19 - coyote getters/29 - hounds), 1 Cape fox (coyote
 1964 getter), 15 vagrant dogs (coyote getters), 3 other viverridae spp. (coyote getters), 24 caracals
 1965 (hounds), 1 leopard (hounds), 7 bush pigs (hounds) and 1 African porcupine (cage trap).

1966

1967 Damage caused by leopards was also managed in the Province⁸².

1968

1985/86 – Orange Free State Province

1969 On 1 April 1985, the Director of Oranjejag requested the Administration for payment of the
 1970 annual subsidy; on 10 April 1985, the Administration approved payment of R317 262 to
 1971 Oranjejag⁸³ as subsidy for the 1985/86 financial year.

1972

1973

1974

⁷⁹ File N12/7/4 – Payment form (dated 16 January 1985) and letters (dated 31 October 1984 & 10 January 1985).

⁸⁰ Oranjejag Bloemfontein Financial Statements – 31 March 1985.

⁸¹ Anonymous, 1985/1986. Probleemdierbeheer. Kaapse Departement van Natuur- en Omgewingsbewing. Verslag Nr. 42. pp. 23-62.

⁸² Information regarding control of damage-causing leopards.

Divisional Council	Permits issued	Leopards caught	Livestock losses	
			Small livestock	Cattle
Bredasdorp/Swellendam	6	-	46	2
Cederberg	13	2	60	2
Humansdorp	9	4	89	10
Klein Karoo/Langkloof	7	3	29	1
Koup	1	-	1	-
Langeberg	2	1	24	-
Namaqualand	6	1	41	1
Outeniqua	2	1	4	-
Winterhoek	2	-	5	1
Witzenberg	20	6	92	-
Totals	55	13	367	24

⁸³ File N12/7/4 – handwritten note on the letter dated 1 April 1981.

1975 The scales for Oranjejag's subscription tariffs were changed from 1985⁸⁴.
 1976
 1977 In a letter dated 14 April 1986, Oranjejag confirmed to the Director of Nature Conservation
 1978 that membership was 2 609 and that subscriptions to the value of R103 335.90 were received.
 1979
 1980 The Director of Nature Conservation, Mr. P.J. le Roux provided the Provincial Auditor⁸⁵ with a
 1981 summary of the members of Oranjejag and the annual subscriptions received for the period
 1982 1973/74 to 1984/85, as well as its voluntary membership since 1 April 1973⁸⁶.
 1983

1986/87 – Orange Free State Province

1984
 1985 The Director of Oranjejag requested the Administration on 1 April 1986 for payment of the
 1986 annual subsidy to Oranjejag for the period 1 April 1986 to 31 March 1987. On 7 April 1986,
 1987 the Administration paid R344 300 to Oranjejag as subsidy for the 1986/87 financial year⁸⁷.
 1988

1989 The Administration paid an additional amount of R4 000 to Oranjejag; this amount was still
 1990 outstanding on its annual subsidy, due to mandated Provincial savings which were imposed
 1991 earlier during the 1986/87 financial year⁸⁸.
 1992

1993 Statistics regarding problem animal control were listed in Oranjejag's 1987 Annual Report⁸⁹
 1994 by the Chairman.
 1995

1996 The increases in annual expenses incurred by Oranjejag for hunters and hunts⁹⁰ were:

1986/87	1985/86	1984/85	1983/84	1982/83
483 737	416 400	411 134	348 666	330 392

1997
 1998 **1987/88 – Orange Free State Province**

⁸⁴ File N12/7/4 – Memo dated 19 February 1986.

⁸⁵ Memo N12/7/4 of 6 May 1985 – Nature Conservation to Auditor: Orange Free State Province

⁸⁶ Membership numbers and annual subscription fees collected by Oranjejag.

Year	Number of members	Amount collected (R)
1973/74	5 200	31 420
1974/75	5 321	32 466
1975/76	4 970	64 850
1976/77	4 950	64 316
1977/78	4 655	62 818
1978/79	4 450	76 499
1979/80	4 213	73 684
1980/81	3 620	107 621
1981/82	3 480	104 697
1982/83	3 240	146 492
1983/84	3 025	136 609
1984/85	2 730	135 053

⁸⁷ File N12/7/4 – Payment form dated 7 April 1986 and Oranjejag letter dated 1 April 1986.

⁸⁸ File N12/7/4 – Payment form dated 12 March 1987 and Nature Conservation Memo dated 9 March 1987.

⁸⁹ Oranjejag 1987 Annual Report - Problem Animal Statistics per region in the Free State Province

Region	Caracal		Black-backed jackal		Cape fox		African wildcat		Vagrant dogs	Total
	Hounds	Cages	Hounds	Getters	Hounds	Getters	Hounds	Cages	Getters	
Bloemfontein	109	12	199	85	83	693	22	2	11	1216
Boshof	23	2	138	186	55	518	25		9	956
Ventersburg	1		6	284	2	604			66	963
Warden	5	9	148	105	125	869	17	2	39	1319
Total	138	23	491	660	265	2684	64	4	125	4454

⁹⁰ Oranjejag Bloemfontein Financial Statements – 31 March 1987 (approved by 4 regional annual meetings).

1999 On 1 April 1987, the Director of Oranjejag requested the Administration for payment of the
2000 annual subsidy to Oranjejag for the period 1 April 1987 to 31 March 1988. On 21 April 1987,
2001 the Directorate of Nature Conservation paid R383 800 to Oranjejag as subsidy for the 1987/88
2002 financial year⁹¹.
2003
2004 In a letter dated 21 April 1987, the Director of Oranjejag confirmed its membership as being
2005 2 780 and that subscriptions to the value of R168 998.40 were received⁹².
2006
2007 On 23 July 1987⁹³, representatives of the Orange Free State and NPAs, the Natal Parks
2008 Board, Oranjejag, National Wool Growers' Association of South Africa (NWGA) Free Branch
2009 and Free State Meat Committee, held a meeting at the Sir Harry Mote⁹⁴ in Harrismith, eastern
2010 Orange Free State Province. Translated excerpts from the minutes are cited:
2011 • Attendance register: Mr. H.J.R. Simes (MEC: Orange Free Provincial Administration -
2012 PAO), Mr. P.M. Miller (MEC: Natal Provincial Administration - NPA), Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen
2013 (Director: Nature Conservation, PAO), Mr. J.J. Blom (Division Nature Conservation, PAO), Dr.
2014 J.H. Grobler (Natal Parks Board), Mr. J. Geddes Page (Natal Parks Board), Mr. G. Nel
2015 (Chairman: Oranjejag), Mrs. E. Brand (Director: Oranjejag), Mr. T.F. Roux (Chief Inspector:
2016 Oranjejag), Adv. C.K. van Niekerk (Chairman: Verkykerskop Farmers' Association), Mr. J.P.N.
2017 van Reenen (Free State Meat Committee), Mr. A.I. Odendaal (Free Branch, NWGA) and Mr.
2018 A.M.J. Brooks (Oranjejag).
2019 • Mr. A.I. Odendaal chaired the meeting and welcomed everybody, especially Mr. H.J.R.
2020 Simes and Mr. P.M. Miller.
2021 • Given the serious decline in wool production in this area, the Head of the NWGA gave
2022 permission for a meeting between the two provinces and Oranjejag to find a solution for the
2023 damage-causing predators.
2024 • Mr. A.I. Odendaal said that it was common knowledge that predators were migrating
2025 from Natal and, although Oranjejag provided a good service in this area, the hunters were not
2026 allowed to cross the provincial boundary and enter Natal.
2027 • Mr. H.J.R. Simes said that damage-causing animals would always be present but this
2028 area already had a specific problem. He emphasised the importance of wool as an earner of
2029 foreign exchange. Government supported the change from crop production to the livestock
2030 factor but everybody was aware of the negative effects of kraaling at night on wool quality,
2031 condition of the animals and trampling of veld, therefore the meeting should deal with a very
2032 important challenge. Damage-causing animals were migrating across the provincial borders
2033 from the Cape, Natal and Transvaal Provinces. The PAO was already making a huge financial
2034 contribution to the work of Oranjejag. Funds were not unlimited; therefore, farmers would have
2035 to increase their contributions to ensure a quality service.
2036 • Mr. P.M. Miller thanked Mr. Simes for the welcoming at the meeting. Natal had a new
2037 approach towards farmers who were controlling damage-causing animals and the Provincial
2038 Administration would strive to increase cooperation with the Free State province regarding the
2039 problem. They made use of scientists and recently Prof. Boddicker of the USA presented
2040 lectures that were attended by Free State farmers.
2041 • Mr. A.M.J. Brooks said he owned properties in both provinces. In the Free State, he
2042 contacted Oranjejag for assistance but did not know whom to contact for assistance in Natal.
2043 He also mentioned that black people were allowed to keep dogs and hunt damage-causing
2044 animals in both provinces, but in the process, the dogs also decimated wildlife such as small
2045 antelope and birds.

⁹¹ File N12/7/4 – Memo dated 16 April 1987.

⁹² File N12/7/4 – Oranjejag letter dated 21 April 1987

⁹³ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

⁹⁴ Editor's Note: The first initiative to coordinate predation management in South Africa at a national level.

- 2046 • Mr. A.I. Odendaal referred to recent losses on his farm in Natal: in three nights, 71
2047 sheep were killed and 45 injured. He contacted the Natal Parks Board and, although
2048 assistance was rendered, no success was achieved.
- 2049 • Adv. C.K. van Niekerk said that at a meeting of Oranjejag's Region 4 (Warden), it was
2050 proposed to increase subscriptions by 50% to improve the existing services.
- 2051 • Mr. J.P.N. van Reenen said that although several farmers, including himself, have
2052 switched from small livestock to cattle, predators also killed young calves.
- 2053 • Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen said everybody was fully aware of the problem. Although the Free
2054 State Provincial Administration was very sympathetic and made a huge contribution, he was
2055 of the opinion that the wool and meat industry should also contribute towards controlling
2056 damage-causing animals.
- 2057 • Dr. J.H. Grobler said the increase in damage-causing animals was a countrywide
2058 phenomenon, especially for black-backed jackals and caracals. In Natal the damage-causing
2059 animals were controlled in the nature Reserves. Their approach was to provide extension to
2060 farmers to enable them to control damage-causing animals themselves.
- 2061 • Mr. A.I. Odendaal inquired whether Free State farmers with adjacent land in Natal
2062 could include it provisionally in their current Oranjejag subscription to enable the hunters to
2063 provide the services also on those properties.
- 2064 • Mr. P.M. Miller said he had no objection to cross the Natal provincial border provided
2065 they have permission of the landowners. Furthermore, if there was sufficient interest the
2066 farmers may form a hunt club and become eligible for a subsidy from the NPA as well as
2067 assistance from Natal Parks Board. A club may be founded if the majority farmers in an area
2068 agreed and the remaining farmers were forced to join the club. Subscription was determined
2069 by the size of the land. The farmers could appoint a hunter of their choice to hunt on their
2070 behalf and remunerated the hunter from own funds.
- 2071 • Mr. G. Nel cautioned that there should be no misunderstanding about Oranjejag's
2072 willingness to control damage-causing animals across the border in Natal. It cannot be
2073 expected from Oranjejag's hunters with teams of trained hounds to go across the border in
2074 pursuit of a black-backed jackal because of the following reasons: (1) it was agreed that good
2075 relations should be maintained and permission obtained from an owner before entering a
2076 property, (2) it was known that Natal farmers used poison and maybe also poison ejectors,
2077 snares and foothold traps, (3) Orange Free State funds could not be used in another province,
2078 and (4) in the event of losses with hounds damage could not be recovered from anybody and
2079 there was the danger of prosecution because of illegal trespassing on a property.
- 2080 • Mr. H.J.R. Simes expressed surprise at the viewpoint of Natal and said in the Free
2081 State animals were not exterminated but only controlled. He suggested that nature
2082 conservation officials from Natal and the Free State and Oranjejag meet to discuss control
2083 methods and if there were legal obstacles, they could consult with him and Mr. Miller.
- 2084 • Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen supported the view of Mr. Simes and said that Oranjejag operated
2085 in accordance with a Constitution and an Ordinance. The problems described for Natal's
2086 borders were the same for the other two provinces.
- 2087 • Mr. A.I. Odendaal explained that although Harrismith was well known for its high wool
2088 yield, the sheep were in Natal for six months of the year.
- 2089 • Mr. J.P.N. van Reenen said that even Free State farmers with farms in Natal were
2090 using poison on those properties and requested assistance from the authorities in Natal.
- 2091 • Adv. C.K. van Niekerk said he thought there was a solution and proposed that NGWA
2092 representatives and nature conservation officials of all four provinces meet to discuss the
2093 matter of borders. The NWGA should take the lead in this initiative.
- 2094 • Dr. J.H. Grobler of the Natal Parks Board responded and said that there was already
2095 a committee comprising nature conservation officials of the four provinces. He confirmed that
2096 although it was legal to use poison in Natal, it was discouraged. The Natal Parks Board killed

2097 damage-causing animals where they were bordering on livestock farms. A student was
2098 appointed to conduct research and determine which animals were causing most losses,
2099 namely vagrant dogs, black-backed jackals or caracals.

2100 • Mr. J. Geddes Page said there was an improvement in the attitude between the Natal
2101 Parks Board and livestock farmers as well as the approach towards damage-causing animals.

2102 • Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen asked whether farmers realised how valuable their product was.
2103 The Free State Department of Nature Conservation has tasked an official to conduct research
2104 in cooperation with Oranjejag on the caracal and black-backed jackal. He confirmed that
2105 Oranjejag hunted in the Free State's Nature Reserves. When private nature reserves refused
2106 without good reasons access to Oranjejag's hunter, he would have to consider amending the
2107 Ordinance governing private nature reserves.

2108 • Mr. H.J.R. Simes said the discussions were only the beginning of a process of broader
2109 discussions and understanding of the problems between the two provinces.

2110 • Mr. A.M.J. Brooks reported that 4 454 damage-causing animals were killed by
2111 Oranjejag in the past financial year in the Free State Province, indicating that Oranjejag was
2112 definitely functioning effectively.

2113 • Mr. A.I. Odendaal thanked those present for their attitude and understanding during
2114 the discussions and that it would be conveyed to the NWGA and the Meat Committee.

2115 • The meeting adjourned at 12h30...

2116

2117 A letter dated 17 August 1987⁹⁵ the PAO referred to a motion regarding dingo's at the NWGA's
2118 Congress and informed Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) that a complete ban was placed
2119 on the future keeping of dingoes in the Province. Permits for keeping dingoes which were
2120 already in private possession, would only be issued if a veterinarian provided a certificate that
2121 the animal was sterilised. This matter would also be discussed on 10 September 1987 at a
2122 meeting of provincial heads of nature conservation.

2123

2124 Following a telephone conversation the previous day, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA)
2125 requested Mr. H.J.R. Simes, MEC: PAO in a letter, dated 3 September 1987⁹⁶ to assist in
2126 arranging a meeting with his counterpart colleagues from all four provinces. At a recent
2127 meeting of the NWGA's Central Management in Bloemfontein, a Problem Animal Sub-
2128 committee was formed to engage with senior officials and explore ways to control problem
2129 animals more effectively. The Sub-committee comprised Mr. A.P. Pretorius (President: Natal
2130 and East Griqualand NWGA Branch), Mr. B.P. Johnstone (President: Transvaal NWGA
2131 Branch), Mr. A.I. Odendaal (Member of the Management Committee of the Free State NWGA
2132 Branch) and Mr. P.F. Hugo (MP and Member of the Management Committee, Cape NWGA
2133 Branch). Several aspects were highlighted in the letter, namely:

2134 • In addition to huge financial losses incurred by small livestock farmers, the damage
2135 caused by predation also impeded expanding wool production in areas affected by predation
2136 losses.

2137 • Repeated motions were adopted at NWGA congresses regarding the damage-causing
2138 animals without any real progress being made. Appreciation was however expressed for the
2139 contribution by Oranjejag in controlling damage-causing animals in the Orange Free State
2140 Province.

2141 • There was an apparent failure by the different provincial departments to coordinate
2142 activities, especially along common provincial borders.

2143 • Appreciation was expressed for the progress made during a recent meeting in
2144 Harrismith (23 July 1987) which was attended also by the Natal Parks Board and NPA.

⁹⁵ File N3/2/1 – Letter dated 1987-08-17 by Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen, Director Environment and Nature Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

⁹⁶ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

2145 • It was suggested that representatives of the Agricultural Union or Hunt Associations
2146 might also be involved in the envisaged meeting with the four provincial MEC's.
2147

2148 In its letter dated 24 September 1987⁹⁷, the PAO referred Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager:
2149 NWGA) to a request by the NWGA for a complete ban on the keeping of dingoes. The request
2150 was brought to the attention of the other provincial heads of nature conservation at a meeting
2151 on 10 September 1987 and they undertook to attend to the matter. It was suggested the
2152 NWGA should also inquire in due course with the respective provincial authorities.
2153

2154 Mr. H.J.R. Simes, MEC: PAO replied in a letter on 6 October 1987⁹⁸. Mr. Simes remained
2155 sympathetic to the NWGA's request, but unforeseen circumstances popped up which
2156 prevented him from passing the request on to his counterparts in the other three provinces.
2157 He confidentially confided with Mr. Theuns Botha about the Treasury's instruction to the PAO
2158 to cut expenditure drastically; he suspected the other provinces received similar instructions.
2159 The drastic cut in expenditure would inevitably also affect the funding and thus activities of
2160 Oranjejag in controlling damage-causing predators. Given this uncertainty, he considered it
2161 injudicious to contact the other provinces with a request that will commit them to increase
2162 expenditure to control damage-causing predators. Mr. Simes requested Mr. Theuns Botha to
2163 convey this situation in confidence to the NWGA's Central Management. He also suggested
2164 the latter might consider approaching the Minister of Agriculture directly regarding the negative
2165 impact of predation and inquire if the Minister may be willing to approach the Treasury to
2166 release additional funds for this worthy case.
2167

2168 In a memorandum, dated 12 October 1987⁹⁹, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed
2169 the Problem Animal Sub-committee, namely Messrs. A.P. Pretorius, A.I. Odendaal, B.P.
2170 Johnstone, P.F. Hugo, G. du Plessis and M. van Dyk (South African Agricultural Union) about
2171 the confidential message received from Mr. H.J.R. Simes. He also said that before Mr. H.J.R.
2172 Simes's letter was received, the matter of predation was broached at a meeting of the Red
2173 Meat Producers' Organisation (RPO) in Pretoria. The RPO's Small livestock Committee
2174 nominated Mr. G. du Plessis as representative on the NWGA's Problem Animal Sub-
2175 committee. Mr. Theuns Botha also urgently requested advice about the road forward regarding
2176 the information received from Mr. H.J.R. Simes. Furthermore, the members of the Problem
2177 Animal Sub-committee should inquire with the MEC's in their respective provinces about their
2178 views of an envisaged meeting as originally suggested. In preparation for such an envisaged
2179 meeting, it was suggested the Problem Animal Sub-committee should define the nature and
2180 extent of predation and plan a possible strategy. Once such arrangements have been made,
2181 the matter may also be taken forward by the SAAU to approach the Minister of Agriculture.
2182

2183 In a letter, dated 3 November 1987, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed the
2184 members of the Problem Animal Sub-committee and Mr. G. du Plessis that a meeting was
2185 provisionally scheduled for 8 December 1987 at 17h00 in Port Elizabeth. The strategy and
2186 further planning for action would be discussed at the meeting.
2187

2188 In a letter dated 24 November 1987¹⁰⁰, Mrs. Ester Brand (Director: Oranjejag) provided Mr.
2189 Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) with copies of the following: (1) Minutes of the meeting
2190 between the Provincial Administrations of Natal and Free State and other stakeholders (23
2191 July 1987 in Harrismith), (2) 1987 Annual Report by the Chairman of Oranjejag, and (3)

⁹⁷ File N10/1/4/1 – Letter dated 24 September 1987 by Dr. Barkhuizen, Director Environment and Nature Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

⁹⁸ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

⁹⁹ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁰⁰ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

2192 Monthly records of damage-causing animals killed in the four regions of Oranjejag. She also
 2193 referred to increasing problems encountered with caracals and black-backed jackals migrating
 2194 across the Free State provincial borders. Furthermore, the previous week Oranjejag was given
 2195 permission to hunt for a few days on the De Beer's grounds and was astonished by the large
 2196 number of black-backed jackals; 15 were caught in three days with trained hound packs. As
 2197 alluded to during the discussions many problems were experienced on the Natal border. Mrs.
 2198 Brand said all financial support was welcomed, because Oranjejag wanted to appoint
 2199 additional personnel to address the increasing problems. Any further information would be
 2200 gladly provided at request.

2201
 2202 Mrs. Ester Brand: Director Oranjejag attached a copy of the 'Oranjejag – Chairman's Annual
 2203 Report¹⁰¹ – 1987' to the letter dated 14 November 1987.

2204 • Mr. G. Nel, Chairperson said it was a pleasure to welcome all present at the 17th
 2205 Regional Annual Meeting of the association.

2206 • They were looking forward to receive hints and proposals to improve the organisation
 2207 to develop the association.

2208 • Membership

2209 • Membership increased that year from 2 680 to 2 780. The executive thanked all the
 2210 old members for their loyal support and the new members were welcomed with the expectation
 2211 that their mutual effort would strengthen Oranjejag.

2212 • The Chief Inspector, Mr. Tom Roux and Mr. Nel addressed several District Farmer
 2213 Unions, as well as Farmers' Associations, and were able to remove uncertainties and
 2214 misperceptions regarding Oranjejag. They thanked those who made it possible to address the
 2215 meetings because they reached farmers who were not fully informed about Oranjejag. They
 2216 were willing to meet at any time and place during the next year at the request of groups of
 2217 farmers. They should contact the Director in Bloemfontein to arrange a mutual date for such
 2218 meetings. It was the only effective way to convey the case of Oranjejag also to non-members.

2219 • Harmful¹⁰² animals killed

2220 • The following animals were killed during the year and compared to data for the
 2221 previous three years:

	1984	1985	1986	1987
Hyaenas	-	3	1	1
Caracals	129	139	174	161
Black-backed jackals	619	1 127	1 092	1 151
Silver foxes	2 590	2 288	2 559	2 049
African wildcats	76	70	89	68
Vagrant dogs	207	193	156	125
Total	3 921	3 820	4 071	4 454

2222 • The 4 454 harmful animals killed during the year were 383 more than the previous
 2223 year. The 1 151 black-backed jackals killed were the most recorded by Oranjejag in any year.
 2224 It was observed countrywide that harmful animals were increasing. Scientist could not yet
 2225 determine an acceptable cause for the increase. In many parts of the Republic – among other
 2226 in parts of Transvaal – harmful animals was such a problem that small livestock farming could
 2227 not be practiced profitable anymore. Fortunately, for livestock farmers in the Orange Free
 2228 State, the foresight of the founders of Oranjejag established the organisation. Since the
 2229 founding of Oranjejag, 80 581 harmful animals have been killed. Of the 4 454 harmful animals
 2230 killed that year, 78% were killed with poison ejectors and 0.6 in cage traps. The latter seemed
 2231 small, but it must be borne in mind that it represented 14% of all the caracal killed. A request
 2232 was made that all harmful animals caught in trap cages should be reported to the office.

¹⁰¹ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁰² Editor's Note: In many older publications references to damage-causing animals were interchanged with terms such as 'problem animals', 'vermin' and 'problem animals'.

- 2233 • The following harmful animals were killed in the different regions:

	Caracal		Black-backed jackal		Cape fox		African wildcat		Vagrant dogs	Total
	Hound	Gette ¹ r	Hound	Getter	Hound	Getter	Hound	Cage ²		
Bloemfontein	109	12	199	85	83	693	22	2	11	1 216
Boshof	23	12	138	186	55	518	25	-	9	956
Ventersburg	1	2	6	284	2	604	-	-	66	963
Warden	5	-	148	105	125	860	17	2	39	1 319
Total	138	23	491	660	265	2 684	64	4	125	4 454

2234 ¹ Coyote getter – poison ejector

2235 ² Cage trap

2236

- 2237 • Curing of skins

2238 • A friendly reminder was given that harmful animals killed with poison ejectors or in
2239 caught in trap cages, must be skinned according to the guidelines and kept until a hunted
2240 came to fetch it. The money earned thus by Oranjejag assisted to curb costs. The past year
2241 R3 800.00 were earned which was an increase of R1 200.00 over the previous year.

- 2242 • Putting out poison

2243 • Poison was again put out by several farmers and it caused big losses to Oranjejag. It
2244 was a criminal offence to put poison out in the Orange Free State and Oranjejag cannot hunt
2245 with hounds in that area.

2246 • Farmers were reminded of their noble profession – they should be proud about the
2247 level of development, then why not use more appropriate methods to eliminate harmful
2248 animals? Innocent birds and animals were killed with poison and it was time to strengthen the
2249 hands of Oranjejag. When they were aware of poison being put out in their area they should
2250 immediately report it. They also thanked the Orange Free State Authority for having made it
2251 illegal to put poison out in the province.

- 2252 • Hounds

2253 • Oranjejag had 207 trained hounds which were grouped in 17 teams. They comprise
2254 110 tracker hounds, 57 grey hounds and 40 nondescripts. There were 77 young hounds. They
2255 comprise 43 tracker pups, 17 grey hounds and 17 young nondescripts. At the beginning of the
2256 previous year there were many mortalities among young hounds and pups. The personnel at
2257 the Main Station were thanked for their unwavering efforts to identify the problem and correct
2258 it bringing mortalities under control.

- 2259 • Shows

2260 • Several exhibitions were made at shows and based on the interests and inquiries it
2261 proved to be a great success. The association planned to visit shows in future.

- 2262 • Provincial Administration

2263 • As reported in the Financial Statement, the financial contribution of the Provincial
2264 Administration was R348 300.00 for the year. Without the contribution Oranjejag would not
2265 have been able to function. On behalf of all the members they thanked the Administrator and
2266 Executive Committee for their positive attitude towards the organisation as well as the funds.
2267 Dr. Barkhuizen, Director of Nature Conservation in the Orange Free State was especially
2268 thanked for his contribution. It was hoped they could continue working together with such a
2269 good attitude.

- 2270 • Personnel

2271 • Office personnel: Mrs Brand, Director; Mrs. Pienaar, Bookkeeper and Mrs. Kriel
2272 General Clark.

2273 • Field personnel: Chief Inspector: Mr. Roux; Inspectors: Messrs. Clasn, Strydom, Geyer
2274 and De Wet. Hunters: Messrs. Wilke, Kok, Barnard, Swanepoel, Brümmer, Nel and
2275 Annandale. There were also 25 black personnel in employment.

2276 • He thanked Mrs. Brand, as well as the office personnel, for their good services
2277 provided during the past year.

- 2278 • He thanked Mr. Tom Roux, the Chief Inspector, for always giving Oranjejag priority
 2279 and for the good services and his cooperation. He thanked the Inspectors at the substations
 2280 and conveyed his pride for their work and the neatness of their stations.
- 2281 • He expressed sincere condolences with the passing of Mr. Jan Marais of Boshof on
 2282 28 November 1986. Sincere condolences were offered to his family. They had two more
 2283 hunters and thus being able to provide a better service. The number of harmful animals killed
 2284 the past year was testimony to the good work of the white and black hunters. Kilometres
 2285 travelled was the biggest single expense, therefore he called on hunters to continue traveling
 2286 judiciously without compromising efficacy.
- 2287 • All the staff, white and black, were commended for their contributions the past year. A
 2288 special thanks to the ladies at the stations who handled the phone calls.
- 2289 • Floating trophies
- 2290 • As for the past few years, Inspector Clasn again won the Tewie Wessels and the H.O.
 2291 van Graan floating trophies. He congratulated Casper with the achievement. He killed a total
 2292 of 957 animals, including 286 black-backed jackals. The previous years it was discussed at
 2293 the Regional Annual Meetings it was discussed if the present allocation of marks were correct.
 2294 The Executive debated the matter and was pleased to report that the Executive was in the
 2295 process of finalising a new formula.
- 2296 • Subscriptions
- 2297 • The Executive considered it necessary to increase the annual subscriptions from 1
 2298 April 1988:
- 2299 Properties smaller than 999 ha – from R37.00 to R50.00/year
 2300 From 1 000 ha to 2 999 ha – from R75.00 to R100.00/year
 2301 From 3 000 ha to 6 999 ha – from R112.00 to R1500.00/year
 2302 Properties larger than 7 000 ha – from R150.00 to R200.00/year
- 2303 • The increases were the result of salary increases, travelling costs, the feeding of
 2304 hounds and other necessary expenses.
- 2305 • Sincere thanks and appreciation was expressed to the Deputy Chairperson Mr. T.D.
 2306 Potgieter as well as the rest of the Executive for their wholehearted cooperation the past year.
 2307 Their positive attitude and support made his work as Chairperson easier. He trusted the
 2308 association would grow further during the next year.
- 2309 • Condolences was extended to the families of Oranjejag who passed on during the
 2310 year. Heartfelt sympathy was extended towards those farmers who had to leave the industry
 2311 because of financial problems.
- 2312 • Finally, the Maker was thanked for His the grace during the year. He determined the
 2313 fate of everybody.
- 2314 • Everybody was wished a safe journey back home.

2315
 2316 Mrs. Ester Brand: Director Oranjejag attached a copy of the 'Harmful animals killed &
 2317 kilometres driven Jan-Oct 1986'¹⁰³ to the letter dated 14 November 1987; summarised below:

Month	km ¹	Caracal		Black-backed jackal		Cape fox		African wildcat		Vagrant dog	Total
		Hound	Getter ²	Hound	Getter	Hound	Getter	Hound	Cage ³		
Jan	33 467	2	9	27	30	23	55	2	-	3	151
Feb	40 254	6	-	44	61	36	113	4	-	11	275
Mar	37 965	10	1	18	77	10	133	6	-	13	263
Apr	43 809	12	2	24	68	25	306	3	-	7	447
May	39 943	10	1	13	49	21	324	5	-	14	437
Jun	44 617	13	1	6	71	15	487	5	-	13	611
Jul	51 102	1	-	12	71	16	468	4	1	26	614
Aug	36 972	9	1	9	32	21	182	5	-	9	268
Sep	41 461	18	1	50	45	22	209	9	-	8	362
Oct	54 524	11	9	88	59	45	181	7	-	12	412

¹⁰³ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

African Large Predator Research Unit

Total	424 114	92	11	291	563	234	2 458	50	1	116	3840
--------------	---------	----	----	-----	-----	-----	-------	----	---	-----	------

2318 ¹ Main Station (Bloemfontein): Chief Insp. T.F. Roux, Insp. D.S. de Wet, Hunters J.J.W. Swanepoel, J. Kok, J. Barnard, F.P.
 2319 Kotze, G. Annandale, J.A. Brummer, A.P. Nel; Boshof: Insp. W.P. Geyer & Hunter J.J. Marais; Ventersburg: Insp. C. Clasn &
 2320 Hunter P.E. Maritz; Warden: Insp. J.C. Strydom & R.J. Wilke. [Some hunters were moved between stations.]
 2321 ² Coyote getter – poison ejector
 2322 ³ Cage trap
 2323

2324 Mrs. Ester Brand: Director Oranjejag attached a copy of the 'Harmful animals killed &
 2325 kilometres driven Jan-Oct 1987'¹⁰⁴ to the letter dated 14 November 1987; summarised below:

Month	km ¹	Caracal		Black-backed jackal		Cape fox		African wildcat		Vagrant dog	Total
		Hound	Getter ²	Hound	Getter	Hound	Getter	Hound	Cage ³		
Jan	39 440	6	2	61	47	16	90	2	-	2	226
Feb	34 806	11	-	32	66	13	106	3	-	8	239
Mar	50 802	7	4	37	88	22	141	11	1	6	317
Apr	49 497	10	-	18	61	22	264	5	-	23	403
May	53 704	10	2	20	53	20	304	5	-	13	427
Jun	59 213	15	1	16	54	9	237	1	-	17	440
Jul	49 652	8	3	19	47	9	238	3	1	12	340
Aug	43 491	9	5	19	47	4	233	7	1	14	339
Sep	56 378	18	3	125	51	17	160	7	1	16	398
Oct	43 546	15	1	100	40	24	140	15	-	11	346
Total	480 529	109	15	447	554	156	1913	59	3	122	3475

2326 ¹ Main Station (Bloemfontein): Chief Insp. T.F. Roux, Insp. D.S. de Wet, Hunters J.J.W. Swanepoel, J. Kok, J. Barnard, F.P.
 2327 Kotze, G. Annandale, J.A. Brummer, A.P. Nel; Boshof: Insp. W.P. Geyer & Hunter J.J. Marais; Ventersburg: Insp. C. Clasn &
 2328 Hunter P.E. Maritz; Warden: Insp. J.C. Strydom & R.J. Wilke. [plus Administrative distances travelled by Chief Insp. T.F. Roux =
 2329 28 035 km] [A hunter passed on and some were moved between stations.]
 2330 ² Coyote getter – poison ejector
 2331 ³ Cage trap
 2332 ⁴ A brown hyaena was killed in January 1987 - unknown location.
 2333

2334 Statistics regarding problem animal control were listed in Oranjejag's 1988 Annual Report¹⁰⁵
 2335 by the Chairman.
 2336

2337 The Directorate Nature and Environment Conservation submitted a report¹⁰⁶ to the PAO
 2338 regarding predation management. Although the title of the report suggested the focus was on
 2339 caracal only, results and information on other predators such as the black-backed jackal, Cape
 2340 fox, African wildcat, brown hyaena and vagrant dogs were also included. Since 1966,
 2341 Oranjejag was mandated to manage the damage caused by predators to small livestock in the
 2342 Province. According to the Ordinance for Nature Conservation, Ordinance No. 8 of 1969, the
 2343 Directorate was responsible to provide for "*the conservation of animals and plants and the*
 2344 *hunting of animals that cause damage and for matters related to it.*" Therefore, the Directorate
 2345 was responsible for ensuring that the predator control policy was based on accepted
 2346 ecological principles.
 2347

¹⁰⁴ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁰⁵ Oranjejag 1988 Annual Report - Problem Animal Statistics per region in the Free State Province

Region	Brown hyaena	Caracal		Black-backed jackal		Cape fox		African wildcat		Vagrant dogs	Total
	Getters	Hounds	Cages	Hounds	Getters	Hounds	Getters	Hounds	Cages	Getters	
Bloemfontein		77	17	166	75	63	515	24	2	26	965
Boshof		27	2	194	131	40	373	28	1	7	803
Ventersburg		10		44	268	8	492	3		83	908
Warden	1	3	3	160	81	61	594	16		21	940
Total	1	117	22	564	555	172	1974	71	3	137	3616

¹⁰⁶ Ferreira, N.A., 1988. Sekere aspekte van die ekologie en die beheer van die rooikat (*Felis caracal*) in die Oranje-Vrystaat. Project N77/5, dated May 1988.

2348 The report reflected on the existing strategy to control damage by predators and if it was still
2349 effective and specifically cost-effective; the following were highlighted:

2350 • The organised control of predators in the small livestock producing areas of the Orange
2351 Free State Province and adjacent regions can be traced to the recommendations of the
2352 Drought Investigating Commission of 1922¹⁰⁷. The livestock mortalities experienced during the
2353 drought of 1919 were largely attributed to the poor veld and animal management practices of
2354 farmers, namely the destructive effects on natural pasture and the condition of small livestock
2355 when they were kraaled every night. The Commission recommended that black-backed
2356 jackals must be exterminated before the farmers would consider adopting alternative grazing
2357 practices. As a result, jackal-proof fencing of farms was made compulsory in certain areas and
2358 the farmers were subsidised; farmers were responsible to erect and maintain the subsidised
2359 fences¹⁰⁸.

2360 • The serious view taken of the damage caused by black-backed jackals and their
2361 control during the 1950s was demonstrated by the existence and official subsidising of three
2362 large hunt associations in the eastern, southern and south-western districts of the Province;
2363 each operating over areas of more than 850 000 ha. A further 34 small private hunt
2364 associations (not subsidised) were also active in the southern districts of the Orange Free
2365 State Province. Official subsidising of the three large hunt associations was stopped from 1
2366 April 1963, but they could not survive financially during the following three years.

2367 • A large hunt association, Oranjejag was officially proclaimed on 24 December 1965¹⁰⁹
2368 [Note: initially Oranjejag operated only in 36 districts and from 1 April 1967 the 12 remaining
2369 districts of the Orange Free State Province were included by proclamation¹¹⁰.]

2370 • Membership of Oranjejag was compulsory from 1966 for all landowners and the
2371 members reached a peak of 15 904 in 1970.

2372 • From 1966, Oranjejag followed an intensive control policy and carried out both
2373 preventative and reactive follow-up predator control.

2374 • At the peak of activities in 1970, Oranjejag employed 20 hunters with 1 000 hounds.

2375 • Membership of Oranjejag became voluntary from April 1971 (Ordinance No. 8 of 1971)
2376 and membership declined sharply to 5 200 in 1973; over the period 1973/74 to 1987/88, the
2377 voluntary membership of Oranjejag declined further from 5 200 to 2 796.

2378 • Because of less revenue generated from fewer members, Oranjejag had to reduce the
2379 number of hunters to 10 with 250 hounds.

2380 • In 1973 the farms of Oranjejag's members covered about 5 205 000 ha (43% of the
2381 Orange Free State Province) and with the decline in its membership this area was reduced to
2382 2 611 609 ha (21% of the Province).

2383 • From 1973, Oranjejag changed its policy and only conducted reactive follow-up
2384 predator control.

2385 • During the period 1972/73 to 1987/88, voluntary subscriptions covered on average
2386 only 31.8% of Oranjejag's annual expenses, despite several increases in annual tariffs.

2387 • Being made aware of the recurring financial predicament of Oranjejag and requiring
2388 additional funding from the Administration, the annual subsidy of Oranjejag was limited to 70%
2389 of its annual budget; the expenditure of the 1979/80 financial year served as baseline and
2390 providing for an annual increment of 10%. However, from 1979 to 1988, the inflation rate
2391 varied between 11.7 and 18%; thus the income base of Oranjejag declined annually during
2392 this period.

¹⁰⁷ Van Rheenen, R.J., 1935. Resisting drought. The Government Printer, Pretoria.

¹⁰⁸ "Wysigingswet op Omheinings", Act 11 of 1922.

¹⁰⁹ Official Gazette, Province of the Orange Free State, No. 57. Friday, 24th December, 1965. Proclamation No. 267 of 1965.

¹¹⁰ Extraordinary Official Gazette, Province of the Orange Free State, No. 11. Friday, 3rd March, 1967. Proclamation No. 46 of 1967.

- 2393 • A survey of a sample of Oranjejag's members showed that farmers had complemented
2394 the predator control activities of Oranjejag by using additional methods such as greyhounds
2395 (23.5%), cage traps (32.3%), foothold traps (23.5%) and evading predation by moving small
2396 livestock to safer areas (11.8%).
- 2397 • Many respondents complained about the long interval between reporting cases of
2398 predation and the actual response by Oranjejag's hunters to attend to the complaints.
- 2399 • The way in which Oranjejag reported its hunt results appeared spectacular on paper,
2400 but the results were analysed quasi-scientifically and was very misleading.
- 2401 • Oranjejag did not mention the numbers of complaints that had been successfully
2402 resolved or the members who were satisfied with the service; the survey only showed that
2403 25% of cases (60 of 267 complaints) were resolved satisfactorily over a period of eight years
2404 for a sample of its members.
- 2405 • The report concluded: "*A fundamental error in judgement was made in 1965 by the*
2406 *Administration when it created a milieu for the small livestock owner to shift the responsibility*
2407 *for predator control on his farm to a hunt association, namely Oranjejag.*" Furthermore, "*Over*
2408 *the past 20 years the landowner in the Province was not taught techniques to reduce part of*
2409 *the predation losses on his farm himself.*"
- 2410 • Lastly, it was stated: "*It is clear that the current system of predation control is not*
2411 *effective in spite of the large sums of money and available expertise, therefore, a more*
2412 *effective control system must be found.*"
- 2413
- 2414 The report to the PAO recommended the following:
- 2415 • Private initiative must be encouraged with limited subsidising of small private hunt
2416 clubs and guiding legislation.
- 2417 • Provide good training of landowners with practical demonstrations of control
2418 techniques and the principles of cost-effective control.
- 2419 • Implement a shift in the function of Oranjejag from total responsibility for predation
2420 control to support and assistance.
- 2421 • Provide attractive basic salaries to the hunters of Oranjejag.
- 2422 • Improve the image of Oranjejag among the public.
- 2423 • Establish an advisory committee representative of scientific nature conservationists,
2424 organised agriculture and the National Museum.
- 2425
- 2426 Ostensibly, the Provincial Administration heeded the report and its recommendations and
2427 considered making major changes in its predation management policy.
- 2428
- 2429 The NWGA's Problem Animal Sub-committee held a meeting on 8 December 1987 in Port
2430 Elizabeth¹¹¹. It was attended by Mr. P.F. Hugo (MP and Cape NWGA Branch), Mr. A.P.
2431 Pretorius (Natal and East Griqualand NWGA Branch), Mr. B.P. Johnstone (Transvaal NWGA
2432 Branch), Mr. J.L. van der Walt (Manager RPO), Mr. T.F.J. Botha (Manager: NWGA), Mr. P.S.
2433 Buys (General Secretary: NWGA) and Miss. C. van der Westhuizen (Operational Assistant).
2434 Apologies were accepted for Mr. A.I. Odendaal (Free State NWGA Branch) and Mr. G. du
2435 Plessis (RPO's Small livestock Committee). The following translated excerpts from the
2436 minutes are cited:
- 2437 • Mr. P.F. Hugo opened the meeting with a prayer.
- 2438 • Mr. P.F. Hugo was named unanimously as Chairman.
- 2439 • Mr. P.F. Hugo said the damage caused by problem animals must be viewed seriously.
2440 The losses incurred annually in the Cape Province amounts to about R45 million, and for the
2441 country about R150-R250 million. He referred to the services provided by the different

¹¹¹ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

2442 provincial administrations in controlling damage-causing animals. In discussions, he told the
2443 CPA that they have failed the farmers in controlling damage-causing animals effectively. It is
2444 obvious that farmers will have to make larger contributions in order to survive this problem
2445 economically. The provincial administrations, specifically in the Cape Province will not be able
2446 to handle it on their own. Farmers must be trained to solve the problems themselves. The CPA
2447 was in support of the idea that farmers take the lead and train their workers to tackle the
2448 problem. With regard to the financial aspects, Mr. Hugo said farmers could not bear the costs
2449 themselves. He suggested that training should be the responsibility of an overarching body.
2450 The RSCs can take the lead by appointing a liaison officer to coordinate training countrywide
2451 in an organised manner. He emphasised that a farmer cannot train workers on his own, but
2452 the government must contribute.

2453 • Summary: South African farmers must act independently to solve the problem, but the
2454 government must be approached to provide some services. Farmers must be provided the
2455 opportunity from the level of the farmer's association to take decision in the RSCs to enable
2456 them to act in a coordinated manner.

2457 • Mr. P.F. Hugo referred to Oranjejag's meeting (minutes - 23 July 1987, p 2) where it
2458 was indicated that farmers experiencing problem in the Free State may approach Oranjejag.
2459 In Natal, there is not a comparable organisation to assist. They have serious problems that
2460 must be addressed. He emphasised that not all damage-causing animals can be
2461 exterminated, but they must be controlled. He also referred to statement by Mr. Odendaal
2462 (meeting of 23 July 1987, paragraph 4) that a large number of sheep were killed in three nights
2463 and the failure of the Natal Parks Board to assist him successfully.

2464 • Mr. Theuns Botha alluded to the fact that Mr. Simes was requested to take the lead in
2465 organising a meeting between MEC's of the four provinces. However, unexpected restrictions
2466 were placed by Treasury on expenditure by the provinces, thus it was not wise to arrange the
2467 meeting with MEC's; the confidential letter of Mr. H.J.R. Simes in this regard was noted.

2468 • Mr. A.P. Pretorius said there were no dingoes in Natal and Mr Hugo said the few
2469 dingoes in the Cape Province were all sterilised.

2470 • Strategic Planning: Mr. J.L. van der Walt said that everybody seems to agree that the
2471 extent of the problem was very serious. With reference to the role of government and more
2472 specifically nature conservation, it was not clear which departments/divisions were
2473 responsible for this matter.

2474 • Mr. P.F. Hugo said all sea fisheries/nature conservation resorts under the Provincial
2475 Administrations.

2476 • Mr. J.L. van der Walt said the provinces had different ordinances and thus acted
2477 differently. Will the Problem Animal Sub-committee operate countrywide?

2478 • Mr. B.P. Johnstone said it should operate on provincial basis, because if it operates
2479 countrywide it will be experience delays before a matter is given attention. He referred to the
2480 contribution of Oranjejag, expressed the opinion that they are probably not applying the staff
2481 correct, and is therefore less successful.

2482 • Mr. A.P. Pretorius agreed the problem must be solved at provincial level, but the
2483 provinces must meet coordinated to discuss activities, where after the government can be
2484 approached jointly for assistance.

2485 • Mr. P.F. Hugo enquired from members their views regarding the fact that farmers must
2486 solve their own problems with training.

2487 • Mr. B.P. Johnstone in the Transvaal Province farmers tried to solve the problem
2488 themselves. There was a large increase in problem animals and voluntary clubs were
2489 established. Everybody contributed and shared for example the cost for hounds. These efforts
2490 were not successful and larger clubs were established to provide services to farmers. Farmers
2491 were levied per sheep but the method did not work well in practice. Later an organisation was
2492 established and funded by the Provincial Administration, but it was also not successful. Further
2493 investigation showed that farmers were prepared to pay per ha and later the Transvaal Federal

2494 Problem Animal Association was established and a small fee was received from the Provincial
2495 Administration. There were only hunted at farmers when the clubs were affiliated. The
2496 Association's facilities were extended and later farmers paid R0.06/ha. A voluntary or
2497 compulsory scheme was introduced. The compulsory scheme required that a farmer
2498 belonging to a club and not paying his fees might be prosecuted. The clubs affiliated at the
2499 mother organisation but did not want to be linked to the Provincial Administration; the latter is
2500 however invited to attend meetings to keep informed especially where official funds are used.
2501 A white hunter is employed as head and with black hunters; other people are trained in the
2502 skills of hunting. Test hunts were conducted in parts of the Transvaal experiencing problems.
2503 These hunts were conducted over a few days and good results were obtained. According to
2504 Mr. Johnstone Oranjejag hunted only for a short period at one site and therefore their hunts
2505 were less successful.

- 2506 • Mr. P.F. Hugo inquired about how successful the hunting method was in Transvaal.
- 2507 • Mr. B.P. Johnstone replied that one hunt club had 97% success but then did not hunt
2508 for a long period in a specific area; therefore, farmers become disloyal and do not want to
2509 belong to the club any longer. He was of the opinion that farmers must be compelled to be a
2510 member of a hunt club. Several hunting methods are combined to solve problems. It was
2511 suggested that the Chief Hunter in Transvaal be invited to the next meeting to explain the
2512 different hunt methods.
- 2513 • Mr. J.L. van der Walt referred to the new political dispensation and asked who will be
2514 the responsible authority as well as under which act it will fall?
- 2515 • Mr. P.F. Hugo suggested the RSCs may be responsible and they fall under the
2516 provincial administrators. It may operate along provincial borders but an overarching
2517 organisation must be appointed to do the necessary planning and liaison. He also asked if
2518 nature conservation officials of the provinces should be invited to the next meeting to involve
2519 them in the discussions regarding problems.
- 2520 • Mr. B.P. Johnstone said the Transvaal Division of Nature Conservation do not want to
2521 collaborate with the other provinces¹¹². They believed farmers themselves must take the
2522 necessary initiative and only ask officials for assistance.
- 2523 • Mr. A.P. Pretorius said a big education task lies ahead which must start with the farmer
2524 and then they can request assistance from the government.
- 2525 • Mr. J.L. van der Walt asked who must be contacted in the event of problems.
- 2526 • Mr. P.F. Hugo said the province involved is the controlling body.
- 2527 • Mr. B.P. Johnstone said an overarching body must be created which will cooperate
2528 with the farmers. Farmers must be compelled to cooperate and contribute to solve the problem
2529 effectively. An increase in the fees can only be authorised by the Administrator.
- 2530 • Mr. P.F. Hugo said the poison collar is apparently not successful in Transvaal. In the
2531 Cape, it is successful but it is difficult to obtain the poison. The Department of Health also
2532 oppose it in principle. According to Mr. A.P. Pretorius, the Natal Health Board is also opposing
2533 it.
- 2534 • Mr. P.F. Hugo said training is of cardinal importance and emphasised the following
2535 which needs attention: (a) Better cooperation between farmers, (b) a greater willingness from
2536 farmers to spend money to control problem animals, (c) presenting short courses to farmers
2537 to help themselves, (d) training of certified hunters in all aspects of problem animal control;
2538 these hunters may be employed by farmers or hunt clubs of envisaged RSCs, (e) lectures
2539 should be incorporated in the syllabi of agricultural colleges (Grootfontein, Elsenburg, Glen,
2540 etc.), (f) legalisation of the livestock protection collar (poison collar); nature conservation
2541 departments must be requested to urgently approach the supplier of the livestock protection
2542 collar's poison (PDB 1) – Bayer SA - to make it available in the interest of conservation; a

¹¹² At the meeting of 20 January 1998 the underlined text was changed to read "...believed that provinces must act independently."

2543 similar request must be made to the mother company of Bayer in Leverkusen, Germany. The
2544 latter has indicated that such a request from nature conservation may be positively considered,
2545 and (g) legalisation of the poison “1080” in the form of bait (single-lethal-dose-drop bait). This
2546 poison bait must be manufactured, distributed and effectively administered by a competent
2547 person.

2548 • The meeting decided the following actions must be taken: (1) farmers must be made
2549 aware of the problem and their cooperation sought to assist in managing the problem, (2) a
2550 short article can be published in the RPO monthly journal, as well as the Golden Fleece and
2551 Landbouweekblad to ensure farmers are aware that this special committee is investigating the
2552 matter, (3) the next meeting is scheduled for 20 January 1988 and all Directors of Nature
2553 Conservation or their representatives of the different provinces will be invited to take part in
2554 discussions and establish mutual liaison [The Manager was requested to contact these people
2555 as soon as possible to explain the objective of the envisaged meeting.], (4) Mr. P.F. Hugo
2556 asked that the information which he provided to the committee be attached to the minutes,
2557 and (5) a letter addressed to the Minister of Agriculture to keep him informed about the
2558 committee which was established and its objectives.

2559 • The Chairman, Mr. P.F. Hugo thanked everybody present for his or her contributions.
2560 He envisaged only positive actions/cooperation that will be of incalculable value to livestock
2561 farmers.

2562 • The meeting adopted a motion of appreciation for the Chair and departed.
2563

2564 On 28 December 1987¹¹³, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed Mr. P.F. (Piet) Hugo,
2565 MP and Chairman of the NWGA’s Problem Animal Sub-committee that a meeting was
2566 scheduled for 20 January 1988 in Port Elizabeth. He requested Mr. Hugo to provide items to
2567 be included on the agenda.
2568

2569 **1988 – Cape Province**

2570 In a letter dated 7 January 1988¹¹⁴ to the Minister of Agriculture, Mr. J.J.G. Wentzel (MP), Mr.
2571 Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) addressed important aspects regarding the impact of
2572 damage-causing animals, namely:

2573 • The Minister’s attention was drawn to press reports that reflected on the increasing
2574 huge costs incurred by farmers because of damage-causing animals.

2575 • Reputable sources estimated the annual losses of livestock in the Cape Province
2576 amounted to R45 million and countrywide it was about R250 million per annum.

2577 • In the Drakensberg grazing region, the impact of predation is impeding expansion of
2578 wool production. At the request of the NWGA, the SA Wool Board provided an additional
2579 R8 000 to study the hunting behaviour of damage-causing animals which are proliferating in
2580 conservation areas and adjacent farms. The research was conducted in cooperation with the
2581 NPA and the University of Natal. Several research projects have been conducted and are
2582 continued to be conducted by the respective provincial divisions of nature conservation.

2583 • The problems of damage-causing animals have repeatedly been debated at NWGA
2584 congresses and pleas for assistance issues, the NWGA decided to establish a Problem
2585 Animal Sub-committee comprising representatives nationwide from organised agriculture. Mr.
2586 Piet Hugo, MP for Beaufort West, chairs the Sub-committee.

2587 • At its first meeting, the Problem Animal Sub-committee decided to concentrate on the
2588 following goals: (a) strive to improve cooperation of farmers to tackle the problem jointly, (b) a
2589 greater willingness of farmers to spend money for controlling damage-causing animals, (c)
2590 conducting short courses for farmers to help themselves, (d) training of more certified hunters
2591 in all aspects of damage-causing animal control; these hunters may be employed by farmers

¹¹³ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹¹⁴ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

2592 or hunt clubs or envisaged RSCs, (e) lectures regarding damage-causing control should be
2593 incorporated in the syllabi of agricultural colleges (Grootfontein, Elsenburg, Glen, etc.), (f)
2594 legalisation of the livestock protection collar (poison collar); nature conservation departments
2595 must be requested to urgently approach the supplier of the livestock protection collar's poison
2596 (PDB 1) – Bayer SA - to make it available in the interest of conservation; a similar request
2597 must be made to the mother company of Bayer in Leverkusen, Germany. The latter has
2598 indicated that such a request from nature conservation may be positively considered, and (g)
2599 legalisation of the poison “1080” in the form of bait (single-lethal-dose-drop bait). This poison
2600 bait must be manufactured, distributed and effectively administered by a competent person.

2601 • The next meeting of the Problem Animal Sub-committee was scheduled for 20 January
2602 1988 in Port Elizabeth. Representatives of all four provincial departments of nature
2603 conservation were invited for discussions and to devise a plan of action to address the problem
2604 in a coordinated way.

2605 • The goal is not to disregard the laws of nature and is opposed to the indiscriminate
2606 extermination of these animals. The objective is to find effective control methods to enable
2607 farmers faced by these challenges to survive economically.

2608 • It was also recognised that government's funds are limited; therefore, the farmers want
2609 to find a way first to help themselves. Farmers are convinced that if they do their part, there
2610 will be the necessary sympathy of government to avail funds for training or any other aspect
2611 in this regard when needed.

2612 • In view of the above, the liberty was taken to approach the Minister at an early stage
2613 in this matter. The Minister will be kept fully informed regarding planning and the progress. Mr.
2614 Hugo will also use every available opportunity to inform the Minister personally regarding the
2615 matter.

2616
2617 On 7 January 1988, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) invited¹¹⁵ Dr. G. Hughes (Director:
2618 Natal Parks Board), Mr. Niel van Wyk (Deputy Director: Nature Conservation, Cape Province),
2619 Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (Director: Environment and Nature Conservation, Orange Free State
2620 Province) and Dr. P.F.S. Milder (Director: Nature Conservation, Transvaal Province) to the
2621 meeting of the Problem Animal Sub-committee which was scheduled for 20 January 1988 in
2622 Port Elizabeth.

2623
2624 On 7 January 1988, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed¹¹⁶ Mr. P.H. Swart, Director:
2625 South African Agricultural Union (SAAU) that the forthcoming meeting of the Problem Animal
2626 Sub-committee was scheduled for 20 January 1988 in Port Elizabeth. The brief of the Sub-
2627 committee and the representation were briefly explained.

2628
2629 On 7 January 1988, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed¹¹⁷ Mr. S.J.J. van
2630 Rensburg, Chairman: Red Meat Producers' Organisation (RPO) that the forthcoming meeting
2631 of the Problem Animal Sub-committee was scheduled for 20 January 1988 in Port Elizabeth.
2632 The brief of the Sub-committee and the representation were briefly explained.

2633
2634 On 15 January 1988 Mr. G.P. Visagie, Nature Conservation Division of the TPA, explained¹¹⁸
2635 to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) the Province's position regarding the poisons PDB 1
2636 and 1080. He also referred to Mr. Botha's letter dated 7 January 1988 and the telephone
2637 conversation on 11 January 1988.

¹¹⁵ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹¹⁶ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹¹⁷ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹¹⁸ File TN 8/5/5/1 Nature Conservation Division of the Transvaal Provincial Administration.

- 2638 • The Division only became in a roundabout way aware about problems regarding the
2639 registration of PDB and have not been contacted by the suppliers of the poison collar. If such
2640 a request was received with the necessary information, its merit may be considered.
- 2641 • The control of the poison “1080” fell under the jurisdiction of the Department of National
2642 Health. The Division cannot make any recommendation regarding its legalisation without the
2643 necessary experimental work being been conducted in this regard.
- 2644 • The Transvaal Federal Problem Animal Control Association¹¹⁹ was an organisation
2645 specialising in handling the control of problem animals for farmers. It received a subsidy from
2646 the Division and hunt clubs were encouraged to join the Association to be able to operate over
2647 a larger area. The organisation was based in Ermelo.
- 2648
- 2649 The NWGA’s Problem Animal Sub-committee held a second meeting on 20 January 1988 at
2650 the SA Wool Board, Port Elizabeth¹²⁰. It was attended by the Chairman Mr. P.F. Hugo (MP),
2651 Mr. B.P. Johnstone (NWGA), Mr. A.I. Odendaal (NWGA), Mr. A.P. Pretorius (NWGA), Dr. G.F.
2652 Barkhuizen (OFS Provincial Administration), Mr. G. du Plessis (RPO), Dr. P. Rowe-Rowe
2653 (Natal Parks Board), Mr. J.L. van der Walt (RPO), Mr. J.D. (Niel) van Wyk (CPA), Mr. T.F.J.
2654 Botha (NWGA) and Miss. C. van der Westhuizen (Secretary). Apology was accepted for Dr.
2655 P.F.S. Milder (TPA). The following translated excerpts from the minutes are cited:
- 2656 • Mr. A.I. Odendaal opened with a prayer.
- 2657 • The Chairman welcomed everybody and said the committee was given a wide
2658 mandate and the expectations of producers and the Minister are high. It should not try to find
2659 methods to exterminate all problem animals, but make recommendations on how to address
2660 the challenge in a coordinated way and apply effective control measures countrywide. He
2661 referred to the Coetzer Report on problem animals which was produced a decade earlier and
2662 said although valuable input was made, since very little progress have been made to address
2663 the problem and producers are losing millions of Rand per year. He trusted this committee
2664 would propose solutions that are more real.
- 2665 • Mr. B.P. Johnstone requested that the wording “.. Transvaal Division of Nature
2666 Conservation do not want to cooperate with the other provinces” in the minutes be changed
2667 to read “..Transvaal Division of Nature Conservation believed that provinces must act
2668 independently.” Approval of the Minutes of 8 December 1987 was moved by Mr. B.P.
2669 Johnstone and seconded by Mr. A.P. Pretorius.
- 2670 • Mr. T.F.J. Botha said that all actions emanating from the previous meeting were
2671 completed. Additional material was presented to the meeting.
- 2672 • The Chairman asked the representatives of the respective divisions of nature
2673 conservation to describe the measures taken by the provinces to control problem animals.
- 2674 • Hunting across provincial borders
- 2675 • Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen, representing the Free State said the provincial departments of
2676 nature conservation strive to cooperate. However, the ordinances do not allow private hunt
2677 organisations such as Oranjejag to cross provincial borders. He asked for greater cooperation
2678 between different hunt organisations and emphasised that the Free State will issue a permit
2679 in this regard to recognised hunt clubs from other provinces. During a hunt in the Free State,
2680 Oranjejag may enter any farm without requiring any prior permission.
- 2681 • Mr. J.D. van Wyk emphasised that there is no objection if a recognised hunt
2682 organisation such as Oranjejag crosses the border during a hunt. If need be and a problem
2683 arises in this regard his office can be contacted.
- 2684 • Dr. P. Rowe-Rowe confirmed that the Department of Nature Conservation in Natal held
2685 the same view regarding recognised hunt clubs. However, some individual farmers may object
2686 when the borders of their farms are crossed. Current legislation protects them.

¹¹⁹ Federale Probleemdierbestrydingsvereniging (FPBV).

¹²⁰ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

- 2687 • After further discussion, the meeting realised that crossing of provincial borders will
2688 require amending of legislation; therefore, the matter must be taken up with the different
2689 authorities.
- 2690 • Mr. A.P. Pretorius (NWGA, Natal) said he would discuss a possible amendment of the
2691 ordinance with the relevant authority in Natal. **Action.**
- 2692 • Mr. J.D. van Wyk said a recent amendment in the Cape Province authorised nature
2693 conservation officials from other provinces to cross the provincial border and enforce nature
2694 conservation legislation – but it excluded hunt clubs/organisations.
- 2695 • Current position in die different provinces
- 2696 • Free State: Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen said only one third of the farmers in the Free State are
2697 members of Oranjejag. Since 1973, it was an organisation with voluntary membership. In
2698 addition to the compulsory membership fee, the province was also contributing generously to
2699 the finances of Oranjejag. It was still too little to employ more officials. In the cases where a
2700 problem animal was caught or killed on the farm of a person who was not a member of the
2701 organisation, such an owner was held responsible for the cost involved. In the case of a black-
2702 backed jackal, the amount was for example R150. In view of the limited work force, action was
2703 only reactive – in other words, hunts were only conducted on farms that complained about
2704 losses. Membership fees were about R70-00/1 000 ha. The Directorate Environment and
2705 Nature Conservation in the Free State was sympathetic towards the farmers and the policy
2706 was that no problem animals were allowed in the Nature Reserves. Responding to a question
2707 why more members were not registered with Oranjejag, Dr. Barkhuizen said it would create
2708 an untenable situation because all members experiencing losses would expect immediate
2709 attention to their farms, but due to limited work force, it would not be possible. It would only
2710 lead to great dissatisfaction.
- 2711 • Cape: Mr. J.D. van Wyk said the view of the Cape authorities was that the control of
2712 problem animals was primarily the responsibility of the landowner. The province saw it as part
2713 of its duty to conduct research regarding control methods, training of the farming community
2714 to control problem animals and training of staff to control problem animals. The provincial
2715 authority subsidised hunt clubs through the divisional councils. With reference to the Coetzer
2716 Report on problem animals, he said a reason why the recommendations were not
2717 implemented was that it would have cost the Provincial government about R3 million and a
2718 further R3 to 4 million from the farmers, while the estimated damage caused was about R3
2719 million per year. The province did not see it fit to hunt the three recognised groups of problem
2720 animals, namely caracal, black-backed jackal and vagrant dogs on the farms of landowners.
- 2721 • Natal: Dr. P. Rowe-Rowe said nature conservation officials were based in the different
2722 regions of the province. They were trained to control problem animals and advise farmers. In
2723 the past the Province conducted research itself, but currently research was conducted in
2724 cooperation with the University of Natal. The Ordinance was frequently reviewed to ensure
2725 that it was not impeding producers. Nature conservation was however seen as the highest
2726 priority and the Division Nature Conservation were also advising the Provincial authorities in
2727 this regard. He also said that challenges were experienced regarding the lack of cooperation
2728 between farmers. Cattle farmers were in general less cooperative than small livestock farmers.
- 2729 • Transvaal: Mr. B.P. Johnstone said the view of the province was that there should not
2730 be interfered with nature. The hunt clubs received a subsidy from the Province, but primarily
2731 their member's fund clubs. Any seven producers with adjacent properties may apply to
2732 establish a club. There were two options – the club may request for compulsory membership
2733 of all the farmers in the hunt area to be served. Officials of the Division Nature Conservation
2734 would visit the farmers in the area and survey their view on the request. If 51% of the
2735 landowners are in favour of compulsory membership, it was implemented and the contribution
2736 proposed paid to the club. However, there were also registered clubs where landowners made
2737 their contributions voluntary. The clubs were all affiliated with the mother body, namely the
2738 Federal Problem Animal Control Association (“FPBV, *Federale Probleemdier*

2739 **Bestrydingsvereniging**). If a farmer experienced problems with animals, he contacted his club
2740 and the *FPBV* to plan hunts. The latter was structured in different regions and they held their
2741 own meetings; members were nominated to serve on the Central Management of the
2742 Association. Policy was determined at the annual general meeting and could be attended by
2743 any club. Mr. Johnstone explained the difference in methodology between the Transvaal *FPBV*
2744 and Oranjejag. In the Transvaal, the problem animals were hunted systematically from a
2745 specific point and did not act only reactively when complaints were received. In the Free State,
2746 farmers who experienced problems were dealing directly with Oranjejag. In response to a
2747 question by the Chairman, Mr. Johnstone said the success factor in controlling problem
2748 animals in Transvaal was more than 80%. The contribution of a producer was R0.07/ha. He
2749 cautioned the meeting to refrain from making proposals that would disturb the balance in
2750 nature.

2751 • After further discussion, the meeting agreed that a high percentage of membership
2752 was essential for implementing any scheme to make a substantial difference.

2753 • Extent of damage caused by problem animals

2754 • With reference to the study conducted by Dr. Lawson of the University of Natal, the
2755 losses in the province were estimated at 3% of the small livestock population. Of the total
2756 annual losses of R3 million, 43% were attributed to black-backed jackals, 31% to vagrant dogs,
2757 11% to livestock theft (people), 9% to caracals and the remainder to other reasons. The survey
2758 that was conducted in Natal should be extended to the other provinces.

2759 • Some members challenged the conclusions by Dr. Lawson. It was pointed out that
2760 several farmers could not ascertain whether a loss was attributed to a caracal, black-backed
2761 jackal or vagrant dog. It was also a relatively expensive survey and if it was to be extended to
2762 other provinces, the necessary funds must be sourced. The Wool Board has contributed to
2763 the project in Natal.

2764 • Mr. G. du Plessis reminded the meeting that losses due to problem animals would
2765 have been much higher in the Free State had it not been for the good work of Oranjejag in
2766 controlling these animals.

2767 • The Chairman said a survey which was conducted in 10 districts of the Cape and then
2768 extrapolated to the Province, suggested an annual loss of R45 million.

2769 • The meeting reflected on the desirability to gather accurate information caused by
2770 problem animals and decided to request authorities or hunt organisations involved in
2771 controlling problem animals to provide the relevant information to the committee before 30
2772 June 1988. Thereafter a decision can be taken on the extent and accuracy and the need for
2773 further surveys if need be to support the recommendations of the committee. **Action.**

2774 • The use of poison to control problem animals

2775 • This stimulated discussions and exposed differences of opinion. On the one side, the
2776 proponents of using poison 1080 referred to the good successes achieved. Strychnine is
2777 extremely successful in eliminating vagrant dogs. The poison 1080 is however prohibited by
2778 the Department of Health, while strychnine is also very difficult to obtain. In the Free State, the
2779 Ordinance prohibits anybody from lacing meat with strychnine as bait. The only exception is
2780 where it is used to control rodents. No veterinarian or pharmacy may sell strychnine unless
2781 the Division Nature Conservation has issued a permit. If indeed the strychnine is obtained,
2782 very strict provisions apply such as placing warning signs in three languages. Only people with
2783 the appropriate training can handle it. Although the Division Nature Conservation is not in
2784 principle opposing the correct use of poison 1080 it does not like it, especially in the wrong
2785 hands it creates a safety risk. It is odourless, colourless and cannot be detect post mortem.

2786 • Poison ejectors. Because of sanctions, the devices are almost unobtainable.

2787 • The meeting discussed the desirability of using poisons and a proposal to request the
2788 Minister of Health to rescind the prohibition of poisons and decided not to take the matter any
2789 further at that stage. The divisions of nature conservation in the different provinces would be
2790 contacted to obtain their views on the use of these poisons. If there was an effective control

2791 measure available for problem animals, the committee reserves the option to include a
2792 recommendation in this regard. It was emphasised that only trained people should be allowed
2793 to handle these substances. Personnel of the divisional councils with the appropriate training
2794 were mentioned in this regard. However, the divisional councils were not yet accepted by
2795 organised agriculture as a whole.

2796 • The meeting noted the research projects conducted by the Division Nature
2797 Conservation in the Cape Province to evaluate the efficacy of existing chemical and
2798 mechanical methods in controlling problem animals and requested that upon completion of
2799 the study the information be made available to the committee. The discussion was closed.

2800 **Action.**

2801 • Future planning

2802 • The following decisions were taken:

2803 • (1) Information must be collected on the damage caused annually by problem animals
2804 in the difference provinces. In the Cape Province Mr. J.D. van Wyk was asked to provide the
2805 committee with the information. The information for Natal by Dr. Lawson will be requested. Dr.
2806 Barkhuizen was requested for the information in the Free State, because the nature
2807 conservation officials were in close contact with farmers. Mr. Jan van der Walt, through the
2808 game committee of SAAU, as well as other liaison that he may consider necessary, will provide
2809 detail regarding the extent of the problem in Transvaal to the committee. The relevance of
2810 distributing questionnaires to obtain information (rand value, problem animals, etc.) and the
2811 committee concluded that questionnaires are not very effective as means to gather
2812 information, but may be considered once the broad based information as detailed previously
2813 has been collected. Mr. T.F. Botha said that a circular note was distributed to 600 NWGA sub-
2814 branches countrywide requesting information regarding problem animals.

2815 • (2) The Red Meat Producers' Organisation will be approached to request the Meat
2816 Board for funds (as was done by the Wool Board) to conduct more research as requested by
2817 the committee. Mr. J.L. van der Walt will test the waters via the RPO in this regard.

2818 • (3) The Minister would be informed about progress and there should always be
2819 cooperation with the Division Nature Conservation. Inquiries should be addressed to all the
2820 nature conservation authorities regarding their views on future cooperation with the
2821 committee.

2822 • (4) In principle it was accepted the farmers are primarily responsible to control problem
2823 animals and should keep the initiative, but the principle of privatising was supported and the
2824 establishment of hunt clubs encouraged where it was still absent.

2825 • (5) Where necessary the different provincial ordinances should be amended to allow
2826 crossing of farm and provincial borders by recognised hunt clubs/associations to enable the
2827 control of problem animals in specific circumstances.

2828 • (6) The RPO would be approached to assist with traveling expenses of persons without
2829 the necessary funds but deemed important to attend the next meeting of the committee.

2830 • (7) To report to the forthcoming meeting of the NWGA's Central Management
2831 regarding the committee's activities and provide guidelines about the planning and travel
2832 expenses for envisaged next meetings.

2833 • (8) To Chairman must arrange the next meeting in consultation with the Manager:
2834 NWGA and invite well-known practical hunters of recognised hunt associations from all four
2835 provinces to attend the next meeting.

2836 • (9) It was noted that the Nature Conservation Act was currently revised and would be
2837 tabled in 1989. Input must therefore be made to ensure that factors currently restricting control
2838 of problem animals across borders, as well as impeding cooperation between provinces. The
2839 continuous actions by all four provinces to ensure coordination of legislation were noted with
2840 appreciation.

2841 • The meeting adjourned with a motion of thank for the Chair and the Chairman's
2842 appreciation for the open and frank participation in discussions by all present.

2843

2844 On 4 February 1988 the Deputy Minister of Agriculture, His Honourable Dr. A.I. van Niekerk¹²¹
2845 acknowledged the NWGA's letter of 17 January 1988 regarding the damage caused by
2846 problem animals. He was aware of the problems experienced in this regard and appreciated
2847 the efforts to find solutions for the problem on a self-help basis. He also expressed
2848 appreciation for the work of the Sub-committee, chaired by a colleague, Mr. Piet Hugo and
2849 trusted that a practical and satisfactory solution will be found. He also acknowledged the
2850 commitment to be kept informed.

2851

2852 On 25 February 1988¹²², the Secretary: Agter Pakhuis Farmers' Association (Clanwilliam
2853 district) informed Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) that their area experienced very few
2854 cases of livestock theft and predation.

2855

2856 In a letter dated 29 February 1988¹²³, Dr. David Lawson, Department of Zoology and
2857 Entomology, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg said, "*I was struck by some of the comments
2858 made about the inability of the Wool Board*" to support the research made at a "*wool congress
2859 in Durban.*" The main points of concern were, "*(1) If a grant is made to fund research in Natal
2860 then the other provinces will also demand an equal amount. (2) The Wool Board has already
2861 funded research in these areas and cannot support more.*" In response, Dr. David Lawson
2862 stated that other provinces would not demand equal money to duplicate the research.
2863 Although Natal has the smallest provincial flock, it has the greatest habitat diversity that makes
2864 it an ideal study area; ranging from montane habitats to sub-tropical coastal areas. The
2865 information will be applicable to farmers in other provinces, therefore granting to research aid
2866 in Natal will benefit the entire wool and sheep industry. With reference to the second point, if
2867 the Wool Board has indeed funded research into problem animals it begs the question why is
2868 there an increasing problem with these predators. According to Dr. Lawson, "*sheep farmers
2869 all over South Africa are expressing concern at their increasing stock losses and these can
2870 only be prevented by applied research such as mine. I understand that some research is being
2871 done in the Cape Province but if that is so why am I telephoned by farmers from the Karoo? If
2872 the research has been done it has certainly not been communicated to the farmers
2873 themselves. The Wool Board exists to promote and protect the wool industry in South Africa
2874 and support of my research is an excellent way of doing just that. With the generous support
2875 of the Natal Provincial Authority and Wool Board the research can and will result in real
2876 benefits to sheep farmers everywhere in the country. I therefore hope my request for funding
2877 is favourably received.*" Attached to the letter was a 4-page research project proposal to be
2878 conducted in Natal:

2879

"A study of predators on farmland

2880

Researcher: Dr D Lawson.

2881

*Institution: Department of Zoology, University of Natal, PO Box 375, Pietermaritzburg,
3200.*

2882

2883 *Project supervision: Dr D Melton will collaborate with the principle researcher and a small
2884 steering committee will be formed consisting of a representative of the Wool Board, the
2885 Directorate of Veterinary Services and the Natal Parks Board.*

2886

*Introduction: A recent survey of the effects of predators on the sheep industry of Natal
2887 showed these effects to be very significant (Lawson, 1988¹²⁴). Over two thirds of the*

¹²¹ File 3/37/4/12/1 - Ministersraad van die Volksraad, Ministerie van Landbou en Watervoorsiening.

¹²² File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹²³ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹²⁴ Lawson, D., 1988. A survey of the effects of predators on sheep farming in Natal. University of Natal, Department of Zoology and Entomology.

2888 farmers interviewed in the survey had a problem with predators attacking their sheep
2889 and 54.5% of those reporting problems said that their problem was increasing. The main
2890 predators responsible were dogs (*Canis familiaris*), jackal (*Canis mesomelas*) and
2891 caracal (*Felis caracal*¹²⁵). Direct losses were estimated for the period July 1986-June
2892 1987 at over R3 000 000 with indirect losses also being potentially high.

2893 The results of this survey indicate a need for a research project to investigate the
2894 ecology of the predators responsible for stock losses. Acceptable control measures need
2895 to be developed specific to these predators to allow farmers to combat excessive stock
2896 losses.

2897 Objectives:

2898 1. To investigate the killing and feeding patterns of the different predators. The aim will
2899 be to produce a guide for use by farmers to aid in the correct identification of the culprit
2900 predator. Only after correct identification can specific control measures be implemented.

2901 2. To evaluate lethal and non-lethal control of sheep predators. Investigations of scent
2902 and vocal communication of sheep predators may lead to the development of specific
2903 lures for these species. The design and use of electric fencing holds great promise for
2904 effectively deterring predators from sheep pastures.

2905 3 To investigate the movement patterns, home ranges population density and
2906 reactions to different control measures of the different predators.

2907 4 To investigate why certain farms have severe problems when immediately adjacent
2908 properties have no problems. Efforts will be directed towards isolating those factors of
2909 stock and habitat management that make areas more attractive to predators.

2910 5. To investigate means of assessing the effects of predators on sheep in the future.

2911 Keywords: Predators, natal, sheep, predation, control.

2912 Literature: Similar problems have received great attention in the USA and Australia.
2913 Literature is available from both of these sources and contact has already been
2914 established with some workers in the stock protection field.

2915 Study area: The Mooi River, Kamberg and Underberg districts in Natal. Additional areas
2916 will be considered as necessary.

2917 Study area: 2 years.

2918 Study procedure: This study will combine investigations of captive animals with studies of
2919 free-living animals. Captive animals will be used to investigate killing patterns and reactions
2920 to lures and control equipment

2921 Radio tracking will be used to investigate the home range, movement patterns and
2922 population density of different predators in the wild. Radio tracking will also be useful in
2923 determining the predators' reaction to electric fencing if different designs.

2924 Field testing of different methods of lethal and non-lethal control of predators will be a
2925 major aspect of the study. Good relations have been established with farmers in a number
2926 of areas and a number of different techniques are already under test.

2927 Remote sensing techniques and multi-variate statistical analysis will be used to
2928 investigate the habitat factors that make some areas more suitable for predators.

2929 The application of a report card as used in the USA for an ongoing assessment of the
2930 predator problem will be investigated. It seems probable that such a system could be added
2931 to other report cards used by organisations such as the BKB who have an ongoing system
2932 of sheep stock records.

2933 Equipment and personnel: The incumbent will be a research fellow of the department of
2934 Zoology and Entomology at the University of Natal and as such will have access to
2935 laboratory facilities. Collaboration with the Allerton Veterinary laboratories considerably
2936 expands the expertise available for routine scientific investigations¹²⁶. “

¹²⁵ *Caracal caracal*.

¹²⁶ Editor's Note: No specific amount was requested for the proposed project.

2937

2938 In a letter dated 3 March 1988 to the Manager: NWGA, the Upper Cathcart Farmers' &
2939 Woolgrowers' Association (President Mr. B.R. Armstrong/Secretary Mrs. R.J. Currie) wrote¹²⁷:

2940 *"Our Members were also extremely distressed to hear that the Nature Conservation*
2941 *Station at Adelaide is to be closed down. A number of farmers have had Dogs trained*
2942 *for their jackal packs, as well as hem giving invaluable assistance to the farmers. As*
2943 *many of the farms border on Forestry, problem animals are quite a problem.*

2944 *We do hope that you will prevent this service to the farmers being stopped but if it*
2945 *does close, is there any other place that could offer this same service?"*

2946

2947 In a letter dated 10 March 1988 to the Manager: NWGA¹²⁸, the Merweville Farmers'
2948 Association (near Leeu-Gamka, Cape Province) expressed their concern regarding some hunt
2949 clubs. The services of such clubs are not easily available while other game (wildlife) is killed
2950 during hunts. Furthermore, farmers are compelled to make payments to the clubs but there is
2951 seldom a counter performance.

2952

2953 In a letter dated 21 March 1988¹²⁹, Mr. D.J. Visser, Director: NWGA/Wool Production, South
2954 African Wool Board acknowledged receipt of Dr. David Lawson's letter (dated 29 February
2955 1988) requesting further financial assistance for predator research; the letter was copied to
2956 Mr. Theuns Botha: Manager NWGA. At a meeting on 15 March 1988, the SA Wool Board's
2957 Wool Production Committee "...decided that priorities regarding predator research and
2958 financing be referred to the Predator Committee of the NWGA and to the SAAU Committee
2959 on predators. The purpose was to coordinate efforts in all four provinces and should further
2960 financing be considered, to obtain it from all sectors and parties involved as well."

2961

2962 In a letter dated 23 March 1988¹³⁰ to Mr. Buys (General Secretary: NWGA), Dr. G. Oberholster
2963 responded to a request [Point of Discussion 31 - Poison Collars to be tabled at an NGWA
2964 Congress] for information on poison collars¹³¹:

2965 • The poison known as 1080, was the salts of the chemical compound
2966 monofluoroacetate. It was the active ingredient of the poisonous plant (poison leaf,
2967 *Dichapetalum cymosum*) and known since 1876, but was only used since the 1940s.

2968 • Characteristics: (i) water soluble; (ii) colourless, odourless and tasteless; (iii) acutely
2969 poisonous with an LD50 of less than 1 mg/kg; (iv) a delayed reaction (2-6 hours); (v) in dogs
2970 it caused convulsions leading to respiratory and circulatory paralysis; and (vi) In humans,
2971 monkeys, horses and rabbits, the decomposition product citric acid accumulated in the kidneys
2972 and heart.

2973 • History:

2974 • The use of 1080 was banned in the USA during the 1970s. Since controlled use was
2975 allowed again in some states.

2976 • In the RSA, it was banned since 31 December 1981. The ban was initiated by experts
2977 from the nature conservation and agricultural sectors, but an act administered by the
2978 Departement of National Health and Population Development, namely the Act on Hazardous
2979 Substances, 1973 (Act 15 of 1973) was used to promulgate the ban.

2980 • The reasons for the ban were: (1) Abuse, (2) Very dangerous for humans – poisoning
2981 was not specific and there was no antidote. Poisoning was practically untreatable, and (3)
2982 Safety situation.

¹²⁷ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹²⁸ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹²⁹ Ref 77/24 South African Wool Board.

¹³⁰ File 28/5/3/6 Departement of National Health and Population Development, Pretoria.

¹³¹ See also letters dated 17 May 1988 and 27 February 1990.

2983 • Recent developments: The Departement of National Health and Population
2984 Development took the initiative in developing a substitute. Experimental work was completed
2985 successfully and registration of a poison collar with a newly tested poison was expected soon.
2986 • The substitute poison possessed the following advantages: (1) it was more effective
2987 and killed the problem animal quickly, *i.e.* within minutes; (2) Poisoning in humans can be
2988 diagnosed and an effective antidote was readily available.
2989
2990 In a letter on a letterhead of the National Woolgrowers' Association of S.A. dated 25 March
2991 1988¹³², Mr. D.J. Visser, Director: NWGA/Wool Production, informed Mr. P.F. Hugo (MP)
2992 about his correspondence with Dr. David Lawson regarding further financial assistance to
2993 conduct research on predation. In the past funds have been allocated for this research. He
2994 requested the NWGA's Problem Animal Sub-committee, which has countrywide
2995 representation, to consider the request and raise the topic at the SAAU's Problem Animal
2996 Committee. He emphasised the importance of determining priorities and indicate whether the
2997 problem is countrywide and if operational funds must be considered. According to Mr. Visser,
2998 it appeared that extermination and methods to exterminate was the biggest problem.
2999
3000 In a letter dated 8 April 1988¹³³, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) reminded Mr. J.L. van
3001 der Walt (Manager: RPO) about a decision of the Problem Animal Sub-committee: the RPO
3002 should inquire with the Meat Board whether a request to fund research on problem animals
3003 would be considered favourably, if such a request was forthcoming. In past the Wool Board
3004 has funded research, but at a recent meeting decided to consider only requests that were
3005 recommended by the Problem animal Sub-committee. Furthermore, the RPO was requested
3006 to consider assisting persons who may not have funds available with their traveling expenses.
3007 The next meeting of the Problem Animal Sub-committee was scheduled for 2 May 1988 in
3008 Cape Town and some hunters who were invited may need financial assistance. He requested
3009 Mr. van der Walt to inquire with the Transvaal Hunt Organisation whether their chief hunter
3010 could attend the meeting. Mr. Botha would extend similar invitations to hunters in the Free
3011 State, Natal and Cape Provinces.
3012
3013 In a letter dated 8 April 1988¹³⁴, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed Mr. A.P.
3014 Pretorius (NWGA, Natal) about the next meeting of the Problem Animal Sub-committee
3015 scheduled for 2 May 1988 at 17h00 in the Cape Sun Hotel, Cape Town. He was also reminded
3016 to inquire with the Natal Provincial Authority about its view for a possible amendment of the
3017 relevant ordinance to allow recognised hunt clubs of adjacent provinces in hot pursuit of
3018 problem animals to cross the Natal provincial border.
3019
3020 In a letter dated 8 April 1988¹³⁵, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed Dr. G.F.
3021 Barkhuizen (Director: Environment and Nature Conservation, Free State) about the next
3022 meeting of the Problem Animal Sub-committee scheduled for 2 May 1988 at 17h00 in the
3023 Cape Sun Hotel, Cape Town. He was also reminded about the decision to invite practical
3024 hunters to the meeting to inform the committee on their views how best to handle problem
3025 animals. Dr. Barkhuizen could invite such a person from Oranjejag or alternatively provide the
3026 name and contact number of a person to Mr. Botha to extend the invitation. The letter was
3027 also copied to Mr. G. Nel, Chairman: Oranjejag.
3028

¹³² Ref 77/24 National Woolgrowers' Association of S.A.

¹³³ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹³⁴ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹³⁵ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

3029 In a letter dated 8 April 1988¹³⁶, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) reminded Dr. P. Rowe-
3030 Rowe (Natal Parks Board) about a decision taken at the meeting of 20 January 1988 that he
3031 would obtain a copy of Dr. Lawson's report from which he cited at the meeting. It would be
3032 appreciated if 10 copies of the report could be made available to the Sub-committee; he would
3033 be reimbursed for any expenses incurred in this regard.

3034

3035 In a letter dated 8 April 1988¹³⁷, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed Mr. N. van
3036 Wyk (Assistant Director: Nature Conservation, Cape Province) about the next meeting of the
3037 Problem Animal Sub-committee which was scheduled for 2 May 1988 at 17h00 in the Cape
3038 Sun Hotel, Cape Town. He was also reminded about the request for the Division Nature
3039 Conservation's research report regarding the efficacy of current chemical and mechanical
3040 methods to control problem animals. Upon completion of the project, the NWGA's Problem
3041 Animal Sub-committee would appreciate a copy of the research results.

3042

3043 In separate letters dated 8 April 1988¹³⁸, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) reminded Mr.
3044 N. van Wyk (Assistant Director: Nature Conservation, Cape Province), Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen
3045 (Director: Environment and Nature Conservation, Orange Free State), Dr. P. Rowe-Rowe
3046 (Natal Parks Board) and Mr. J.L. van der Walt (Manager: RPO) about the Problem Animal
3047 Sub-committee's decision to base its recommendations on actual information regarding
3048 predation losses (both numbers and monetary values). The committee was aware that many
3049 farmers control problem animals themselves and such statistics were not reported to
3050 authorities. However, any substantial information available in the respective provinces would
3051 be appreciated. Furthermore, the committee would appreciate the different Administration's
3052 view on the use of poisons to control problem animals ("vermin"). Was it viewed as a necessary
3053 aid and if so should it be more readily available?

3054

3055 In a letter dated 8 April 1988¹³⁹, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) invited Mr. Peter
3056 Schneekluth to attend the next meeting of the Problem Animal Sub-committee which was
3057 scheduled for 2 May 1988 at 17h00 in the Cape Sun Hotel, Cape Town. Invitations were
3058 extended to other hunt organisations and the committee would appreciate the views of hunters
3059 how to handle problem animals.

3060

3061 **1988 – Natal Province**

3062 The NWGA of Natal & Griqualand-East held a meeting on Problem Animals on 13 April 1988
3063 in the Boardroom, Natal Agricultural Union in Pietermaritzburg¹⁴⁰. The meeting was attended
3064 by Mr. A.P. Pretorius (Chairman), Mr. W.A. Human, Mr. S.M. Bester, Mr. K. Geldart, Mr. P.J.
3065 Naudé, Mr. T.J. Botha and Mr. T.F.J. Botha (Secretary). Translated excerpts of the minutes
3066 are cited:

3067 • Mr. W.A. Human summarised the discussions at a meeting that morning with the NPA
3068 and Dr. Lawson. Present were among others Mr. Harvy Williams (NPA), Dr. Posthumus
3069 (Veterinary Services), Dr. Rowe-Rowe (Natal Parks Board), Dr. Lawson and a NWGA
3070 delegation. Dr. Lawson described how the R100 000 would be used to conduct research over
3071 two years on vermin¹⁴¹. Problem animals will be trapped and fitted with radio transmitters to
3072 study their movement, specifically also outside parks. A large population of problem animal
3073 were present on farms, because prey was readily available. He was evaluating current

¹³⁶ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹³⁷ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹³⁸ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹³⁹ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁴⁰ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁴¹ Editor's Note: "vermin" (a reference to problem or damage-causing animals) appeared frequently in many older documents.

- 3074 methods to catch problem animals and would share the information with well-known private
3075 hunters. The recently established Problem Animal Sub-committee would ensure that
3076 overlapping research was not conducted.
- 3077 • Mr. A.P. Pretorius said there was a need for such research. The Provincial
3078 Administration has made R50 000 provided producers will contribute a further R50 000.
 - 3079 • Mr. S.M. Bester said was possible to source money by first speaking to different service
3080 providers, such as BKB and Stock Farmers. However, some farmers in Griqualand-East were
3081 slightly antagonistic because they already contributed 42.5 c/ha towards problem animal
3082 control. Some more prosperous Natal farmers' associations may also be approached to
3083 contribute.
 - 3084 • The Chairman told Mr. T. Botha that a steering committee was established to evaluate
3085 the project regularly, comprising representatives of the Provincial Administration, Organised
3086 Agriculture (NWGA and RPO), Natal Parks Board and University of Natal.
 - 3087 • Mr. T. Botha expressed understanding for attitude of farmers in Griqualand-East and
3088 felt that farmers' associations should be approached for funds. He announced that Stock
3089 Farmers would donate R5 000 for the cause. It was accepted with appreciation.
 - 3090 • After discussions, it was decided that individual farmers would not be approached but
3091 organised agriculture would be consulted and farmers' associations must be approached. The
3092 Natal NWGA was also obliged to canvass support among the different farmers' associations.
3093 It was also not only sheep farmers who were affected, but cattle farmers as well. It was agreed
3094 to approach donors from the private sector¹⁴². **Action.**
 - 3095 • It was deliberated who should administer the funds. The meeting supported an offer
3096 by Mr. T. Botha's to approach Stock Farmers; the latter would be entitled to publicity during
3097 fundraising. If it were not feasible, a lady in Nottingham Way would be approached.
 - 3098 • It was decided to establish a committee as trustees and to assume responsibility for
3099 the application of funds, comprising representatives of the NWGA/RPO/Natal Agricultural
3100 Union and Stock Farmers. The committee nominated Mr. A.P. Pretorius and Mr. K. Geldart,
3101 and Mr. T. Botha would approach Stock Owners for their representative. **Action.**
 - 3102 • The Chairman would approach Mr. Steve Shone for a representative from Natal
3103 Agricultural Union; Mr. P.A. Lindsay may be considered because he was representing the
3104 wool seat and served in the small livestock committee. The contact detail of all farmers'
3105 associations in Natal and Griqualand-East would be obtained from Mr. S. Shone. **Action.**
 - 3106 • The Chairman would draft a short communiqué for Stock Farmers, which can be
3107 distributed to all the farmers' associations. **Action.**
 - 3108 • These letters would be distributed in the name of the Problem Animal Committee of
3109 Natal and not on a letterhead of the NWGA or Stock Farmers. **Action.**
 - 3110 • The communiqué would also be to all members of the Natal NWGA Management with
3111 the request to gather support for the matter from farmers' associations. It was decided to
3112 provide a copy of the minutes to these members of the Management. **Action.**
 - 3113 • Mr. P.J. Naudé would approach Smith Kline to contribute funds and similarly Mr. K.
3114 Geldart would approach Rumevite and Mr. S.M. Bester Logos-Agvet. The committee would
3115 decide later how to give recognition to the donors. **Action.**
 - 3116 • Mr. A.P. Pretorius was nominated as representative of Organised Agriculture on the
3117 Steering committee and Mr. S.M. Bester as alternate. **Action.**
 - 3118 • The meeting discussed the research envisaged by Dr. Lawson. Mr. K. Geldart said
3119 that, after a recent congress, he received a letter from Dr. Lawson with quotes on the prices
3120 of different aids to catch animals.

¹⁴² Editor's Note: It is important to note the insistence in the minutes that actions must be taken on the decisions taken by the meeting.

3121 • The meeting decided the Chairman must approach Mr. Peter Miller personally and
3122 enquire whether the NPA was satisfied with the project of Dr. Lawson.

3123

Action.

3124 • It was decided to write a letter to Dr. Lawson, with a copy to Prof. Melton,
3125 emphasising that there must not be any financial links between Dr. Lawson and private
3126 organisations while is conducting the research. He must also commit in writing that he will only
3127 engage in the research for two years and not act for personal gain. He must also keep the
3128 committee informed about activities on a regular basis. The Chairman will handle the matter.

3129

Action.

3130

3131 In a letter dated 18 April 1988¹⁴³, Mr. A.P. Pretorius, Chairman: Problem Animal Committee -
3132 NWGA of Natal & East Griqualand, informed Mr. P. Miller, MEC: NPA about matters
3133 emanating from the meeting of 13 April 1988:

3134 1. He thanked the MEC for the positive approach towards the serious problem and
3135 expressed appreciation for the contribution of R50 000 over 2 years for more research.

3136 2. A special committee was established to source the necessary funds. Positive
3137 contributions have already been made, namely Stock Farmers who donated R5 000 and
3138 agreed to administrate the funds on behalf of the committee. Several farmers' associations
3139 have already committed to make substantial contributions.

3140 3. Guarantees could not be provided but the utmost will be tried to reach the goal.

3141 4. Attached was a letter explaining the situation to Dr. Lawson, as well as requesting him
3142 to provide clarity on his involvement with a private entity engaged in controlling problem
3143 animals.

3144 5. Reference was made to the minutes of the Problem Animal Committee regarding his
3145 request that high level discussions are needed with the Natal Parks Board regarding the
3146 control measures they are going to implement in future, because it remained a sensitive issue
3147 with farmers. If possible, it was important to involve the MEC in the discussions.

3148 6. He trusted the MEC would appreciate the establishment of a Steering Committee to
3149 oversee activities and ensure that overlapping with previous research was prevented;
3150 hopefully positive results in controlling problem animals would be forthcoming.

3151 7. On behalf of agriculture, appreciation was extended to the MEC, with the expectation
3152 that an old and growing problem will soon be addressed.

3153

3154 In a letter dated 21 April 1988¹⁴⁴, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) confirmed to Mr. T.F.
3155 Roux, Chief Inspector Oranjejag, arrangements for travelling and accommodation to attend
3156 the Problem Animal Sub-committee meeting on 2 May 1988 at the Cape Sun. The NWGA
3157 would cover the cost of the return flight to Cape Town, while Oranjejag would cover the cost
3158 of a night's accommodation at the Cape Sun.

3159

3160 In a letter dated 25 April 1988¹⁴⁵, Mr. N.G.A. Geldenhuis, Secretary: Klein Karoo Problem Hunt
3161 Club (based at Riversdale, Cape Province) responded to a memorandum issued earlier by Mr.
3162 P.F. Hugo (LP) and provided valuable information:

3163 • The club was founded and registered in Wards 10 and 11 of the Langeberg Divisional
3164 Council. The geographical area of operations covered about 240 000 ha of 140 landowners.
3165 The area was characterised by mountains, valleys and hills; terrain which was difficult to
3166 access.

3167 • Black-backed jackals, caracals, African wildcats, baboons, Verreaux's eagles
3168 ('witkruisarende') and honey badgers, caused damage to livestock.

¹⁴³ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁴⁴ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁴⁵ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

- 3169 • From 1 June 1986 to 31 May 1987, 84 black-backed jackals, 49 caracals and 41
3170 African wildcats were killed. The successful methods were foothold traps - 131, shot – 18,
3171 young in dens – 23, hounds – 1, cage traps – 1, and poison ejectors - 0.
- 3172 • From 1 June 1987 to 1 March 1988 (only 9 months), 51 black-backed jackals, 30
3173 caracals and 50 African wildcats were killed. The successful methods were foothold traps -
3174 103, shot – 3, young in dens – 18, hounds – 3, cage traps – 4 and poison ejectors - 0.
- 3175 • If each killed only 15 sheep or goats per year at current livestock prices, farmers would
3176 have incurred additional losses of R261 000 per year. A loss of 15 head per year was
3177 ridiculous small. In 14 days, 26 angora goats were killed by 2 black-backed jackals on a
3178 neighbouring farm. Previously Mr. Geldenhuis lost 26 young sheep in a month. Honey badgers
3179 ate the lips and noses of animals and ripped the skins at the throat with their claws; the throats
3180 of such animals must be slit. Verreux's eagles caught new born kids, especially when does
3181 are kidding in the veld, but also in kraals at stock posts.
- 3182 • Many farmers were trained to set poison ejectors. Initially there was some small
3183 success, but it became a total failure except for killing bat-eared foxes and mongooses. Cape
3184 Nature Conservation provided four trained personnel to hunt and conduct trial in different
3185 areas. They said black-backed jackals and caracals were abundant. They used all methods
3186 and set several hundred poison ejectors, but killed only bat-eared foxes, mongooses and a
3187 few Cape foxes; one caracal with a missing leg was caught in a cage trap. Apparently the
3188 lures used for poison ejectors and cage traps were not correct.
- 3189 • Finances remained a big problem. The subsidy paid annually by Cape Nature
3190 Conservation to registered hunt clubs for a hunter and a pack of hounds was now very
3191 inadequate. The total subsidy did not even cover the expenses to feed the hounds.
- 3192 • The success of the club was attributed for paying an incentive to members for every
3193 skin of a problem animal killed in the hunt club area.
- 3194 • The hunt club received only R3 000 per year from the authorities, while the members
3195 contributed R5 000 annually year.
- 3196 • The statement was often made that many black-backed jackals did not kill livestock.
3197 Black-backed jackals may live for months in the same camp with sheep without any killing and
3198 then suddenly they start predating, especially when they are whelping.
- 3199
- 3200 In a letter dated 25 April 1988¹⁴⁶, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) invited Mr. Tony
3201 Tomkinson, Natal Wildlife Services, Greytown to attend the Problem Animal Sub-committee
3202 meeting on 2 May 1988 at the Cape Sun Hotel. Other hunt organisations would also be invited
3203 and the Committee would appreciate their views to handle problem animals.
- 3204
- 3205 In a letter dated 26 April 1988¹⁴⁷ addressed to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA), Mr. N.A.
3206 Ferreira acknowledged receipt of the request by the Problem Animal Sub-committee to all
3207 provincial nature conservation authorities regarding predation losses; the deadline was
3208 "before 30 June 1988."
- 3209
- 3210 **1988/89 – Orange Free State Province**
- 3211 Oranjejag requested the Administration on 31 March 1988 for payment of the annual subsidy
3212 for the period 1 April 1988 to 31 March 1989. On 3 May 1988, the Administration authorised
3213 payment of R422 180 to Oranjejag for the 1988/89 financial year¹⁴⁸.
- 3214

¹⁴⁶ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁴⁷ File N3/2/15 Provincial Secretary: Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

¹⁴⁸ File N12/7/4 - Payment form dated 3 May 1988 and Nature Conservation Memo dated 2 May 1988.

3215 As advised by the Director Nature and Environment Conservation, the Executive Committee
3216 of the PAO resolved¹⁴⁹ to rescind the previous tariffs (Executive Committee Resolution:
3217 653/1988.10.18) and proclaim new tariffs which would be amended in the Constitution of
3218 Oranjejag from 1 April 1989. It reduced the large number of eight farm size categories and
3219 tariffs to only three categories and tariffs, namely: properties up to 2 999 ha (R200/year),
3220 properties from 3 000 to 6 999 ha (R400/year), and properties from 7 000 ha and larger
3221 (R600/year).

3222

3223 In a letter dated 18 May 1988, Mr. C.D. Olivier Private Secretary of the Free State
3224 Administrator¹⁵⁰, acknowledged receipt of Mr. Theuns Botha's letter of 11 May 1988¹⁵¹
3225 regarding a possible amendment of the Ordinance; it was referred to the Provincial Secretary
3226 who would respond in due time.

3227

3228 **1988 - National**

3229 In a 4-page pamphlet "*Peter's Probleemdierbeheer/Wildlife Damage Control,*
3230 *Inligting/Information No. 2*"¹⁵², dated May 1988, Mr. Peter Schneekluth provided practical
3231 guidelines to control problem animals, the months of the year black-backed jackals and
3232 caracals are breeding and an order form to buy foothold traps and lures by mail. Black-backed
3233 jackals whelp annually during the period July to October. Caracals produce their kittens all
3234 year round but more during the period October to February. He said the control of black-
3235 backed jackals can be approach in three phases, firstly "*Try to catch them before they get*
3236 *moonstruck, mate and produce offspring about May and June*", secondly "*If you have failed in*
3237 *doing so, try to locate their dens with pups mainly during July, August and September*" and
3238 thirdly "*If nothing has worked, concentrate to catch the inexperienced youngsters who should*
3239 *start running around from September onward. They are easy game.*" For caracals, his advice
3240 was "*As far as lynx is concerned concentrate you're trapping efforts during the cold season,*
3241 *roughly from May to October. It appears that cold weather forces the lynx to keep moving.*
3242 *This increases his energy requirements and so he gets hungry. This in turn (as we all know)*
3243 *sharpens their hunting instincts. Because of this, the cats (and other predators) will react*
3244 *keenest to stimuli like baits, lures, eye appeal, sound attractors etc. This will result in better*
3245 *trapping performance.*"

3246

3247 The Problem Animal Sub-committee met on Monday 2 May 1988 (17h00) in the Franschhoek
3248 Hall at the Cape Sun Hotel, Cape Town¹⁵³. The meeting was attended by Mr. P.F. Hugo (MP,
3249 Chairman), Mr. B.P. Johnstone (NWGA, Transvaal), Mr. A.I. Odendaal (NWGA, OFS), Mr. G.
3250 du Plessis (RPO), Mr. J.L. van der Walt (Manager: RPO), Mr. D.J. Visser (Director:
3251 NWGA/Wool Production), Mr. T.F.J. Botha (Secretary/NWGA) and by invitation Mr. N. van
3252 Wyk (Department of Nature Conservation, Cape Province), Dr. D. Lawson (University of
3253 Natal), Mr. A.J. Tomkinson (Private hunter¹⁵⁴), Mr. P. Schneekluth (Private hunter) and Mr.
3254 T.F. Roux (Chief Inspector: Oranjejag). An apology was accepted for Mr. A.P. Pretorius
3255 (NWGA, Natal). Translated excerpts from the minutes are cited:

3256

- 3257 • Mr. G. du Plessis opened with a prayer.
- 3257 • The Chairman welcomed all, especially the persons attending by invitation.
- 3258 • After addressing a few corrections, the minutes were.

¹⁴⁹ Executive Committee Resolution No. 712/1988.11.15 – Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

¹⁵⁰ Adm 21/5/4 Office of the Administrator, Orange Free State, Bloemfontein.

¹⁵¹ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV. This letter to the Secretary: Free State Provincial Administration was also addressed to the Secretaries: Cape, Transvaal and Natal Provinces.

¹⁵² File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁵³ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁵⁴ Mr. A.J. Tomkinson, Natal Wildlife Services, Greytown, Natal.

- 3259 • Mr. B.P. Johnstone requested that the wording “relevant district” in the minutes be
3260 changed to read “relevant hunt area”, “FPDP” must read “FPBV” and correction “the
3261 producer’s current contribution amounts to 7c per ha.” Approval of the Minutes of 20 January
3262 1988 was moved by Mr. B.P. Johnstone and seconded by Mr. G. du Plessis.
- 3263 • The Secretary informed the meeting that although Mr. P.F. Hugo (MP) stepped down
3264 from the NWGA, he was requested by the Central Executive to continue as Chairman of
3265 NWGA’s Problem Animal Sub-committee. **Noted.**
- 3266 • Ordinance amendments: crossing of the Natal provincial borders.
- 3267 • Mr. B.P. Johnstone offered an apology for Mr. A.P. Pretorius; unavoidable
3268 circumstance prevented him from attending.
- 3269 • Mr. T.F. Roux in the Free State the ordinance was protecting Oranjejag to enter any
3270 farm with or without the farmer’s permission. Oranjejag did not have the same protection if for
3271 example it crosses the Natal provincial border in hot pursuit operation. Oranjejag was also not
3272 covered in Natal when the team of hounds would for example pull (activate) a poison ejector.
- 3273 • Mr. N. van Wyk said he did not have the particulars but there was conversation of
3274 possible amendments of provincial legislation to allow crossing of provincial borders in specific
3275 circumstances.
- 3276 • Mr. G. du Plessis alluded to the importance of the matter as well as the fact that in
3277 many cases hunt teams may not enter Nature Conservation areas.
- 3278 • Mr. T. Tomkinson said that with the permission of a specific landowner, private hunters
3279 might hunt in different provinces or across borders. He said there was an apparent lack of
3280 coordination.
- 3281 • Mr. D.J. Visser said the problems would not be solved unless there is an overarching
3282 national hunt organisation, which can operate in more than one province, or different hunt
3283 organisations in each province that can liaise with one another.
- 3284 • After discussions, the committee expressed its view, namely that was desirable to
3285 cross provincial borders during hot pursuit operations. The Secretary was asked to write to all
3286 four provincial administrators and request them to include the matters of problem animal
3287 control and possible amending of the ordinances in the agenda for forthcoming meetings.
3288 **Action.**
- 3289 • The meeting also decided to inform the provincial agricultural unions about the matter
3290 and request them to broach it with the provincial administrators when they deliberate at a next
3291 meeting. **Action.**
- 3292 • The meeting also decided that the following members of the committee must give
3293 personal attention to the matter when liaising with the agricultural union and administrator.
3294 Transvaal – Mr. B.P. Johnstone, Natal – Mr. A.P. Pretorius, Free State – Mr. G. du Plessis
3295 and Cape – Mr. P.F. Hugo (MP). **Action.**
- 3296 • Information on losses caused by problem animals – Provincial Administrations
- 3297 • The Secretary reported that no feedback was received from the provinces in this regard
3298 yet, because the deadline was only 30 June 1988.
- 3299 • Mr. J.L. van der Walt said the Transvaal did not have such information. They plan to
3300 conduct a survey in future. He wished the Problem Animal Sub-committee would meet
3301 sometime with the Coordinating Provincial Problem Animal Committee and maybe such
3302 information can then be obtained.
- 3303 • The Secretary was asked to write a letter to Dr. P. Mulder, Director Nature
3304 Conservation of Transvaal requesting the information. After further discussion, it was decided
3305 to request similar information from all four provincial directors of nature conservation.
3306 **Action.**
- 3307 • Positions of Provincial Nature Conservation on the use of poison
- 3308 • Mr. P. Schneckluth asked for the judicious use of poison in controlling problem
3309 animals.

- 3310 • Mr. T. Tomkinson concurred and said there should be control over the use of poison
3311 and it is desirable to allow only people who are trained and registered to use poison in
3312 controlling problem animals.
- 3313 • Mr. T.F. Roux did not agree with the use of poison as such. He conceded that when
3314 the poison ejector is used correctly it could be effective. However, the problems encountered
3315 by farmers in Natal with black-backed jackals, can be attributed to the injudicious use of the
3316 poison 1080.
- 3317 • Dr. D. Lawson said the success of any control measure depends on the expertise of
3318 the operator.
- 3319 • Mr. J. van der Walt said concerning Transvaal, people are also not opposed to the
3320 judicious use of poison – they think strychnine is one of the best poisons.
- 3321 • Mr. T.F. Roux said the livestock protection collar (poison) was not very successful in
3322 the Free State.
- 3323 • After discussions, the meeting expressed its view in favour of a judicious use of poison.
3324 However, the meeting did not support a request to legalise 1080. It was recommended that
3325 the poison ejector be made more readily available in Natal.
- 3326 • The meeting accepted in principle that a range of different aids/methods was available
3327 to control problem animals and gave its support to all who plays in some way a role in
3328 controlling problem animals.
- 3329 • Evaluation of chemical and mechanical methods to combat problem animals – Cape
3330 Provincial Nature Conservation
- 3331 • Mr. N. van Wyk responded to a question by the Secretary and said the Division of
3332 Nature Conservation is currently evaluating all known aids and methods to control problem
3333 animals. As soon as the information is available, it would be provided to interested parties. It
3334 is envisaged the report would be completed by August.
- 3335 • Dr. Lawson's report on the research project which was completed
- 3336 • Dr. Lawson provided an overview that he has conducted in Natal and said the Natal
3337 Parks Board and farmers inquired about the extent of the problem in the province. A
3338 questionnaire was developed. The first part dealt with producer's perception of the problem
3339 and the extent of the damage caused by problem animals. A report produced in laymen's
3340 terms was available at R10.00/copy. He presented a slideshow.
- 3341 • Envisaged research
- 3342 • Dr. Lawson said the report was provided to the NPA and Mr. Visser of the Wool Board.
3343 He wanted to produce a photographic record to show how different problem animals were
3344 killing livestock. This would assist farmers in identifying the predator(s) that killed the livestock.
3345 He was collaborating with Mr. Tomkinson to evaluate American methods such as callers, night
3346 shoot, electric fences, etc. to control problem animals. He also wanted to the study the ecology
3347 of problem animals (how they acted during lambing, what would repel them, etc.). He wanted
3348 evaluate different lures to determine why it is only effective for some animals. His study was
3349 not aimed at evaluating current available methods, but also to determine whether there are
3350 deterrent methods that farmers can use. Problem animals would be fitted with radio
3351 transmitters to study their range areas and hunting methods.
- 3352 • Availability of funds
- 3353 • Dr. Lawson said he would receive R50 000 from the NPA over the next two years for
3354 research provided a similar amount could be raised by farmers. He has already started with
3355 the project.
- 3356 • The meeting discussed Dr. Lawson's project. Several speakers pointed to the
3357 research, which have been conducted over many years in South Africa and abroad and felt it
3358 was high time that farmers experience visible results in addressing the problem. There was
3359 obviously a lack of coordination regarding research conducted and no single site where the
3360 research results were stored.

- 3361 • Mr. N. van Wyk referred to the so-called Foundation for Nature Conservation Research
3362 of the CSIR and suggested they may be approached to coordinate research projects and
3363 disseminate information. There might be a cost involved.
- 3364 • Both Messrs. J.L. van der Walt and D.J. Visser emphasised the need for a body to
3365 determine research priorities, monitor the research, report how the money was spent and who
3366 accept responsibility before the Meat Board and Wool Board would allocate statutory funds
3367 for research.
- 3368 • Mr. D.J. Visser said there must be differentiated between information that was
3369 available regarding control methods but not applied and information that was not available in
3370 which case research may be necessary.
- 3371 • The meeting discussed the role of the committee in gathering information. There was
3372 consensus that it is the responsibility of the committee to gather the information.
- 3373 • The Chairman inquired whether the Wool Board would allocate any more funds to Dr.
3374 Lawson's project and Mr. Visser said only if the Board was convinced the project was in the
3375 national interest because money of all wool farmers would be involved.
- 3376 • Mr. P. Schneekluth said there was a great need for a reference manual describing in
3377 detail the hunting habits of problem animals.
- 3378 • Mr. T. Tomkinson concurred and proposed that Dr. Lawson may possibly assist in
3379 coordinating the information.
- 3380 • The meeting went into Committee (the invited persons left the meeting)
- 3381 • After deliberating, it was decided to appoint a working committee consisting of Messrs.
3382 P.F. Hugo (MP), D.J. Visser, J.L. van der Walt and T. Botha. This working committee must
3383 gather information and make recommendations to the Sub-committee.
- 3384 • The Chairman would determine the assignments of the working committee.
- 3385 • The Chairman would also meet with the Minister of Environmental and Water Affairs
3386 regarding problem animal control.
- 3387 • It was also decided to request the RPO for a contribution, not exceeding R5 000, to
3388 offset possible expenses regarding the committee's activities. Possible expenses might
3389 include traveling and accommodation of the Chairman when visiting problem areas to gather
3390 more information or, if need be, to cover the costs of persons who were invited specifically
3391 assist the committee and attend meetings.
- 3392 • The meeting adjourned at 21h15 with a motion of thanks to the chair.
- 3393
- 3394 On 5 May 1988¹⁵⁵, the Rante Farmers' Association informed Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager:
3395 NWGA) that they supported the NGWA's initiative regarding predation and said pressure must
3396 be exerted on local governments to collect the membership fees of hunt clubs. They also
3397 suggested that a subsidy for predator proof farm boundaries should be explored.
- 3398
- 3399 In a letter dated 11 May 1988¹⁵⁶, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed the Manager:
3400 Transvaal Agricultural Union¹⁵⁷ about the activities of the Problem Animal Sub-committee.
3401 Background information was provided on the reasons for establishing the committee, its
3402 composition, aims and activities and the progress to date. He alluded to the challenges posed
3403 by current ordinances, which did not allow crossing provincial borders in hot pursuit of problem
3404 animals. The TAU was requested to broach the serious challenges caused by problem animals
3405 when it was liaising with the Provincial Administration. The committee was planning to meet
3406 with all four Administrators in due course to discuss the possibility of establishing an
3407 overarching policy to control problem animals. The TAU was also requested to forward any

¹⁵⁵ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁵⁶ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁵⁷ Similar letters were also addressed to the Free State Agricultural Union, Natal Agricultural Union and the Northern, Western and Eastern Cape Agricultural Unions.

3408 matters regarding problem animals to the committee. The committee wanted to cooperate with
3409 all role players with a view to find solutions, which may result in the successful controlling of
3410 problem animals.

3411

3412 In a letter dated 11 May 1988¹⁵⁸, Mr. J.D. van Wyk referred to Mr. Theuns Botha's (Manager:
3413 NWGA) letter of 8 April 1988: the information requested by the Sub-committee was currently
3414 being collected and would hopefully be submitted before the end of June. Furthermore, the
3415 view of the Administration regarding the use of poison to control problem animals was very
3416 simple. Poisons have a role in controlling problem animals and were part of a range of aids
3417 available in this regard. It was also the unequivocal view that poisons should not be freely
3418 available but used only under very strict control.

3419

3420 In a letter dated 17 May 1988¹⁵⁹ to the Manager: RPO, the Department of Health gave
3421 feedback on the poison "1080". The request (S3/1/7 of 20 April 1988) was directed to the
3422 Department of Health and Social Services and then it was redirected to the Department of
3423 National Health and Population Development¹⁶⁰. The paper trail showed this letter was
3424 received on 24 May 1988 by the SAAU and only on 22 August 1988 by the NWGA. The letter
3425 stated that progress have been made in developing a substitute for 1080 in poison collars and
3426 in accordance with Act 36 of 1947 (Fertilizers, Farm Feeds, Agricultural Remedies and Stock
3427 Remedies Act, 1947) registration was expected soon. Furthermore, unlike 1080, the substitute
3428 poison was more effective, death occurred sooner and an effective antidote was available.

3429

3430 In a letter dated 19 May 1988¹⁶¹, the Private Secretary: Office of the Administrator, Province
3431 of the Cape of Good Hope, responded to a letter (File WK 40 of 11 May 1988; letters sent to
3432 all four Administrators) of Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA). On instruction of Mr. Gene
3433 Louw, the Administrator of the Cape Province, receipt of the letter was acknowledged.
3434 Furthermore, the matter resorted under the jurisdiction of Mr. D. Adams (MEC) and Chairman:
3435 Committee of MEC's responsible for Nature and Environment Conservation; therefore, the
3436 matter was redirected for attention.

3437

3438 In a letter dated 23 May 1988¹⁶², Mr. T.D. Carstens, Secretary: Orange River Farmer Union
3439 wrote to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) regarding the Problem Animal Sub-committee,
3440 its activities and the request for information on predation losses. Many problems were
3441 experienced with problem animals, especially in Boesmanland. He enquired if it was possible
3442 to nominate a representative on the committee, because such a member would contribute with
3443 practical experience from the region.

3444

3445 The NWGA of Natal & East Griqualand held a meeting on Problem Animals on 25 May 1988
3446 in the Boardroom, Natal Agricultural Union in Pietermaritzburg¹⁶³. The meeting was attended
3447 by Mr. A.P. Pretorius (Chairman), Mr. W.A. Human, Mr. S.M. Bester, Mr. K.R. Geldart and Mr.
3448 P.J. Naudé. Present per invitation (as observers) was Mr. A.C. Harvey-Williams (Division Law
3449 Administration, NPA) and Mr. S.H.M. Shone (Director: Natal Agricultural Union). Also present
3450 was Miss. M. Bolton (Secretary). Apologies were received for Messrs. T.J. Botha and T.F.J.
3451 Botha. Translated excerpts of the minutes are cited:

¹⁵⁸ File ANO/9/3 General Provincial Services Branch, Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation, Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope.

¹⁵⁹ File 28/5/3/6 Departement of National Health and Population Development, Pretoria. Enquiries: Mr. R.A. du Plooy.

¹⁶⁰ See also letter dated 23 March 1988.

¹⁶¹ File WK 40/1, Adm. 7/3. Administrator's Office.

¹⁶² File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁶³ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

- 3452 • The minutes of the previous meeting, held on 13 April 1988, was approved.
- 3453 • The Chairman informed said the National Problem Animal Committee has met on 2
- 3454 May 1988 in Cape Town. The meeting demanded coordination of problem animal research
- 3455 across the country. Messrs. Danie Visser and Jan van der Walt would collate information on
- 3456 current research and report back in six weeks. The Chairman said the meeting must decide if
- 3457 the research by Dr. Lawson should continue in view of possible duplication. Mr. Peter Miller
- 3458 (MEC) was satisfied the project was in the interest of Natal and should continue. Stockowners
- 3459 has agreed to administrate the money collected in Natal at no cost and contributed R5 000 to
- 3460 the fund. Letters regarding the fund raising campaign were sent to farmers' associations.
- 3461 • Mr. Harvey-Williams said Dr. Lawson's research was apparently aimed at practical
- 3462 control measures according to conditions in the respective affected areas. In response to a
- 3463 question regarding payment to Dr. Lawson, he said the latter was recently elected as a
- 3464 research associate at the University of Natal, which may possible result in a limited
- 3465 remuneration. The NPA also paid an amount to the Natal Parks board for research.
- 3466 • Mr. Human said no funds should be collected from farmers' associations, unless there
- 3467 was certainty regarding any duplication of research. Furthermore, the circumstances
- 3468 surrounding Dr. Lawson's' relations with professional hunters in the Greytown are must be
- 3469 clarified.
- 3470 • The meeting agreed that research was necessary in Natal, provided it was managed
- 3471 efficiently, was cost-effective and was not a duplication of other research.
- 3472 • After more discussions, it was decided to decide on the continuation of the Natal
- 3473 research only after receiving the report on current research. In the meantime, the research
- 3474 activities would be kept at a minimum. The campaign to collect money should continue. If it
- 3475 was later decided not to continue with the project, all the donors would refunded. Farmers'
- 3476 association may opt to pay the contributions in instalments. **Action.**
- 3477 • Mr. Harvey-Williams was authorised to convey the decisions of the meeting to the
- 3478 Advisory Committee of the NPA. He was also requested to activate the proposed steering
- 3479 committee as soon as possible.
- 3480 • The Chairman thanked Mr. Harvey-Williams for his contribution at the meeting before
- 3481 the latter was excused.
- 3482 • The Chairman said the NWGA Natal & East Griqualand Branch has little funds,
- 3483 therefore the Natal Agricultural Union agreed to pay travel and accommodation expenses for
- 3484 him, Mr. de Jager and Mr. Geldart from their Sheep Meat Industry Committee.
- 3485 • The meeting dealt with some internal matters regarding the regional NWGA Congress
- 3486 and adjourned.
- 3487
- 3488 On 2 June 1988¹⁶⁴, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) contacted Mr. Mike Hageman of
- 3489 Smith-Kline, Isando, regarding the possibility for a financial donation to conduct research on
- 3490 problem animals. The NPA announced they would contribute R50 000 for research on problem
- 3491 animals conducted by Dr. David Lawson, University of Natal provided the Natal farmers could
- 3492 contribute a similar amount. He alluded to the background for establishing the NWGA's
- 3493 Problem Animal Sub-committee, its activities and liaison with important role players in
- 3494 organised agriculture such as Stockowners. To set the ball rolling Stockowners already
- 3495 contributed R5 000, while several farmers' associations have also contributed generously. The
- 3496 importance of contributions by other private sector role players in the field of livestock such as
- 3497 Smith-Kline was emphasised. If the request was considered favourably by Smith-Kline, the
- 3498 money could be submitted to the contact person at Stockowners for the account of "*Problem*
- 3499 *Animal Research.*"
- 3500

¹⁶⁴ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

3501 In a letter dated 2 June 1988¹⁶⁵, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) thanked Mr. T.D.
3502 Carstens, Secretary: Orange River Farmer Union on their willingness to nominate a
3503 representative on the committee. He alluded to recent meetings and activities of the Problem
3504 Animal Sub-committee; a small working committee was formed to gather information. The
3505 Chairman planned to visit and meet role players in different parts of the country and any input
3506 would be welcome. It would be appreciated if contact could be established with the person the
3507 Union intended to nominate on the committee, because he could be invited in future to attend
3508 meetings and share knowledge. The committee could also start liaising to keep him informed
3509 regarding the activities of the committee.

3510
3511 In a letter dated 2 June 1988¹⁶⁶, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) wrote to Mr. D. Adam
3512 (MEC), Chairman of the Committee of MEC's responsible for Nature and Environment
3513 Conservation in the Cape Province. A letter send previously to the four provincial
3514 administrators (11 May 1988) was directed in the Cape Province by the Secretary of the
3515 Administrator to MEC: Adam. The Chairman of the Problem Animal Sub-committee, Mr. P.F.
3516 Hugo (MP) would like to meet with Mr. Adam and brief him on the background and the view of
3517 the committee regarding the request for an amendment of the ordinances.

3518
3519 In a letter dated 10 June 1988¹⁶⁷, Mr. P.F. Hugo, Chairman: Problem Animal Sub-committee
3520 wrote to Dr. T. Alant, Deputy Minister for Economic Affairs and Technology and referred to
3521 their telephone earlier that week regarding a drastic reduction of the import tax on the poison
3522 collar (*i.e.* Livestock Protection Collar). Dr. Alant was thanked for his willingness to investigate
3523 the matter and see if such a change was possible.

3524
3525 In a letter dated 10 June 1988¹⁶⁸, Stockowners Chief Accountant thanked the Secretary:
3526 Cedarville/Mvenyane Farmers' Association for the cheque of R50.00 as donation for the
3527 Problem Animal Research Fund.

3528
3529 In a letter dated 10 June 1988¹⁶⁹, Stockowners Chief Accountant thanked the Secretary:
3530 Camperdown Agricultural Society for the cheque of R50.00 as donation for the Problem Action
3531 Committee Fund.

3532
3533 In a letter dated 10 June 1988¹⁷⁰, Stockowners Chief Accountant thanked the Secretary:
3534 Weenen & District Farmers Association for the cheque of R200.00 as donation for the Problem
3535 Action Committee Fund.

3536
3537 On 16 June 1988¹⁷¹, Mr. D. Adams (MEC) provided feedback regarding Mr. Theuns Botha's
3538 (Manager: NWGA & Secretary: Problem Animal Sub-committee) request dated 11 May 1988
3539 (File WK 40). The Administration was sympathetic towards the problems stated in the letter,
3540 but possible amendments to the Ordinance on Problem Animal Control would have to be
3541 investigated in consultation with the other provinces. The Chief Directorate Nature and
3542 Environment Conservation was requested to include it on the agenda of the next meeting of
3543 the Provincial Conservation Committee, which will be attended by the four provincial Directors
3544 in order to advise the Administrator on the road ahead.

3545

¹⁶⁵ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁶⁶ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁶⁷ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁶⁸ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁶⁹ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁷⁰ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁷¹ File ANO/9/3 Executive Committee, Province of the Cape of Good Hope.

3546 On 28 June 1988¹⁷², Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (Director: Environment and Nature Conservation,
3547 OFS Province) provided the following information on predation losses to Mr. Theuns Botha
3548 (Manager: NWGA & Secretary: Problem Animal Sub-committee):

3549 • He alluded to the difficulties in providing exact estimates of the small livestock losses
3550 due to damage-causing animals¹⁷³.

3551 • A study was conducted to determine the extent of livestock losses for the period 1 April
3552 1987 to 31 March 1988 and information was collected from 161 landowners, mostly small
3553 livestock farmers. These farmers were located in the South-western, Central, South and North-
3554 eastern Free State; only a few farmers in the North-western Free State were also included in
3555 the study.

3556 • Of the 243 537 small livestock included in the study, 2 893 were killed by damage-
3557 causing animals; representing about 1.2% of the study flock. According to the Livestock and
3558 Meat Statistics of the Meat Board, about 6 835 000 sheep and 79 000 goats were in the Free
3559 State during March 1987. Assuming a loss of 1.2%, 82 968 sheep and goats were annually
3560 killed by damage-causing animals. At an average price of R100 per head, the annual predation
3561 losses incurred by farmers were about R8 296 800.

3562 • The annual small livestock losses per landowner was broken down as shown in the
3563 table below¹⁷⁴; 48.3% reported 5 or less head per year, while 2.8% lost more than 100 head
3564 per year.

3565 • In a study in 1984 by Mr. N. Ferreira, Nature Conservationist of the Free State
3566 Provincial Administration, it was found that intensive problem areas were mainly confined to
3567 regions with larger hills and mountains. The current study showed that only 18.5% of predation
3568 losses occurred in regions where hills formed less than 10% of the farm areas. The remaining
3569 81.5% of losses occurred on farms covered by more than 10% by hills. About 70% of the Free
3570 State comprises plains. Therefore, most predation losses (81.5%) occurred on only 30% of
3571 the Province. These findings should form an important part of the efforts to control damage-
3572 causing animals.

3573 • It is the firm view of the Administration that the use of poison, for whatever reason,
3574 must be selective and only conducted under strict control. Permits were issued for this purpose
3575 provided evidence showed that no other method was effective.
3576

3577 On 28 June 1988¹⁷⁵, Dr. Barkhuizen (Director: Environment and Nature Conservation, OFS
3578 Province) provided feedback on Mr. Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA & Secretary: Problem
3579 Animal Sub-committee) request (dated 11 May 1988) on a possible amendment of the
3580 ordinances regarding crossing of provincial borders in hot pursuit of problem animals. Several
3581 principles were involved but the problem was not unbridgeable. In order to approach the matter
3582 in a sensible way, it would be discussed in September at the next meeting of the heads of
3583 nature conservation in the four provinces. He assured the committee that the interest of sheep
3584 farmers was given priority by the provincial nature conservation authority. The latter would like
3585 to keep close contact with the NWGA.
3586

¹⁷² File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁷³ This report specifically used the term damage-causing animals (Afrikaans = "skadelike diere").

¹⁷⁴ Small livestock predation losses in the Free State Province: 1 April 1987 – 31 March 1988.

Number of head lost	Landowners (%)	Number of head lost	Landowners (%)
0	33.5	1-5	14.8
6-10	10.2	11-15	14.2
16-20	5.7	21-100	18.8
>100	2.8		

¹⁷⁵ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

3587 On 29 June 1988¹⁷⁶, Dr. T.G. (Theo) Alant, Deputy Minister of Economic Affairs and
 3588 Technology, informed Mr. P.F. Hugo (MP) and Chairman: Problem Animal Sub-committee
 3589 about progress regarding the request to reduce the import tax on poison collars. The matter
 3590 was referred to the Council for Trade and Commerce; a Mr. Jeff Dyer was following up on a
 3591 questionnaire and manual on policy and procedures regarding customs tariff protection and
 3592 lowering of tariffs. Feedback will be provided in due course.
 3593

3594 On 30 June 1988¹⁷⁷, Dr. P.F.S. Mulder (Office of the Provincial Secretary, Transvaal) informed
 3595 Mr. Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA & Secretary: Problem Animal Sub-committee) about
 3596 the quest (dated 11 May 1988). Amending the Transvaal Ordinance on Nature Conservation
 3597 to allow crossing of provincial borders and activities of hunt organisations from other provinces
 3598 was a matter that should be handled judiciously. Both the landowners and the Federal Problem
 3599 Animal Control Association should be consulted and it must be decided whether this measure
 3600 would apply in the case of Nature Reserves, National Parks and Forestry areas. Currently
 3601 such areas are excluded from the activities of problem animal clubs. The request was also not
 3602 clear about the extent of such activities and to what extent it was a problem at the Transvaal
 3603 borders. Before the matter could be considered, it would be discussed with the Transvaal
 3604 Agricultural Union and the Federal Problem Animal Control Association at the forthcoming
 3605 Administrator's Conference. More information regarding the specific problem areas was
 3606 requested from Mr. Botha.
 3607

3608 In a detailed report to the NWGA of South Africa, dated 24 July 1988¹⁷⁸, the Problem Animal
 3609 Sub-committee alluded in a summary to its activities since inception (prior to 3 September
 3610 1987).
 3611

3612 On 5 August 1988¹⁷⁹, Mr. R.T. Hardman (Provincial Secretary: NPA) wrote to Mr. Theuns
 3613 Botha (Manager: NWGA) and referred to his previous letter (26 May 1988) in this regard. In
 3614 all probability, it would not be possible to include Mr. Botha's proposals in the agenda for the
 3615 forthcoming Administrators Conference. As alternative, he suggested to his colleagues a
 3616 meeting between provincial representatives and Mr. Botha's association to discuss and
 3617 resolve the issues to everyone's satisfaction.
 3618

3619 On 19 August 1988¹⁸⁰, Mr. Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA & Secretary: Problem Animal
 3620 Sub-committee) thanked Mr. R.T. Hardman (Provincial Secretary: NPA) for responding (Ref
 3621 12/3/1/1 of 5 August 1988) to the request for amending the provincial ordinance regarding
 3622 crossing of provincial borders. The positive view was appreciated, therefore discussions with
 3623 representatives of the different provinces was also welcomed. Any provisional dates and
 3624 venues for such a meeting would be welcomed.
 3625

3626 In a follow-up letter, dated 22 August 1988¹⁸¹, Mr. J.D. (Niel) van Wyk apologised on behalf of
 3627 the Provincial Secretary to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) for not being able to provide
 3628 the requested information by the end of June. The statistics¹⁸² were for 1987 and obtained

¹⁷⁶ File AMN 8/1 Ministry of Economic Affairs and Technology.

¹⁷⁷ File TN 1/13/2/8 Transvaal Provincial Administration.

¹⁷⁸ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁷⁹ File 12/3/1/1 Natal Provincial Administration.

¹⁸⁰ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁸¹ File ANO/9/3 General Provincial Services Branch, Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation, Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope.

¹⁸² Problem Animal Statistics for 1987: CPA Nature Conservation and hunt club.

Divisional Councils	Number of small livestock killed					Number of problem animals killed				
	Black-backed jackal	Caracal	Dogs	Other	Total	Black-backed jackal	Caracal	Dogs	Other	Total

3629 from Divisional Councils and hunt clubs. The statistics did not provide a complete picture of
 3630 the situation regarding problem animals and their effects on livestock farming in the Cape
 3631 Province. Some of the records kept by Divisional Councils were also not complete or 100%
 3632 reliable. The Chief Directorate did not have statistics on farmers who are conducting their own
 3633 problem animal control; for example, it was known that the Koups Division was experiencing
 3634 losses by problem animals, but no information was available. Unfortunately, no statistics were
 3635 available on the costs incurred by hunt clubs to control problem animals.
 3636

3637 On 2 September 1988¹⁸³, the Office of Provincial Secretary: NPA (Mr. R.T. Hardman) informed
 3638 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA & Secretary: Problem Animal Sub-committee) that no
 3639 dates or venues could be offered yet, because comments were still awaited from the other
 3640 provinces. Mr. Botha would be kept informed.
 3641

3642 A Circular of the NWGA Natal & East Griqualand Branch (29 September 1988)¹⁸⁴, informed
 3643 the Executive on the 1st Quarterly Report (1 January to 30 June 30 1988) of the Predator
 3644 Control Research Programme (a 12-page document):

3645 *"To: All Executive Members*

3646 *As your representative on the Committee monitoring the research project of Dr.*
 3647 *Lawson, I am pleased to report as follows:*

3648 *The project commenced on 1 January 1988. According to the information provided*
 3649 *by Dr. Lawson it is my considered opinion that he is showing progress. Work submitted*
 3650 *by him is attached for your perusal.*

3651 *The Province is not prepared to provide any further funds over and above that made*
 3652 *available during March before an equal payment is made by the sheep farmers.*

3653 *Dr. Lawson is already overdrawn by more than R7 000 which will result in the project*
 3654 *coming to a standstill at the end of September seeing that the farmers have to date only*
 3655 *collected R14 000.*

3656 *An appeal has been made to Agriculture to make the R14 000 available immediately*
 3657 *in order to prevent the complete collapse of the project. You do realise that if farmers*
 3658 *pay over the R14 000 at this stage there will only be funds for 2 months after the*
 3659 *overdrawn amount has been redeemed, after which the project will once again come to*

Bredasdorp/Swellendam	8	597	24	26	655	2	51	25	52	130
Caledon	0	44	42	1	87	0	9	4	57	70
Calvinia	186	139	3	4	332	46	35	0	6	87
Cederberg	15	250	5	64	334	0	85	1	150	236
Dias	191	255	0	0	446	No statistics				0
Drakensberg	755	225	29	68	1077	No statistics				0
Gordonia				2	2	No statistics				0
Grootrivier	38	79	0	0	117	No statistics				0
Humansdorp	20	256	49	51	376	No statistics				0
Kafraria	556	133	0	0	689	No statistics				0
Kareeberg	375	127	0	77	579	76	100	38	443	657
Klein Karoo-Langkloof	79	14	0	10	103	56	2	2	41	101
Langeberg	194	246	4	6	450	9	75	0	9	93
Matroosberg	24	12	23	11	70	7	3	27	44	81
Midland		2548			2548	No statistics				0
Namakwaland	813	56	13	6	888	230	27	15	252	524
Nuwe Roggeveld	300	14	0	59	373	50	7	0	256	313
Outeniqua	186	323	21	145	675	24	68	12	20	124
Prieska	No statistics				0	149	52			201
Smaldeel	75	580		48	703	No statistics				0
Stormberg		98			98	No statistics				0
Swartland	9	200	38	8	255	5	112	3	1	121
Vaalrivier	3				3	4				4
Witzenberg	24	156	56	48	284	1	24	4	25	54
Total	3851	6362	307	634	11144	659	650	131	1356	2796

¹⁸³ File 13/3/1/1 Natal Provincial Administration, Office of the Provincial Secretary (enquiries Mrs. L.C. Krog).

¹⁸⁴ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

3660 *a standstill. At present, funds are coming in slowly and it is doubtful if more than R17 000*
3661 *will be collected.*

3662 *Seeing that the project is starting to show results at this stage and it is being*
3663 *endeavoured to keep the project going as long as possible, I have suggested that*
3664 *R14 000 be paid provided the Province is prepared to pay the R30 000 budgeted for*
3665 *1989. As counter-performance I undertook to once again make an urgent appeal to*
3666 *farmers to forward funds.*

3667 *In closing I would like to mention that objections raised by some farmers were*
3668 *thoroughly investigated and I am convinced that there are no grounds for concern.*

3669 *We trust that you will respond positively towards the project. Please contact me if you*
3670 *have any suggestions or queries.*

3671 *Kind regards*

3672 *A.P. Pretorius President*¹⁸⁵

3673

3674 An agenda was prepared for the NWGA's Problem Animal Sub-committee meeting, which
3675 was, scheduled for Monday 17 October 1988 @09h30 at the SA Wool Board, Port Elizabeth¹⁸⁵.
3676 Several documents were attached to the agenda. However, it appeared this meeting might
3677 have been cancelled; therefore, the important progress already made by the Sub-committee
3678 was illustrated by listing the key points for discussion on the agenda:

3679 • Amendment of ordinances – crossing of provincial borders: Requests were sent to the
3680 four provincial administrations to discuss the matter of problem animal control as well as
3681 possible amendments to ordinances regarding the crossing of provincial borders during hot
3682 pursuit operations.

3683 • Liaison with Agricultural Unions: Letters were sent to all provincial agricultural unions,
3684 as well as members of the Sub-committee who has liaisons with the unions, to inform them
3685 about the actions which were taken.

3686 • Information on losses caused by problem animals: Letters were sent to the four
3687 provincial administrations requesting information regarding the damage caused by problem
3688 animals. The response by the Cape and Free State Provinces were attached.

3689 • Funding by RPO: The RPO was requested for a contribution, not exceeding R5 000,
3690 to offset possible expenses for traveling and accommodation of the committee's activities. The
3691 request was granted.

3692 • Working Committee to collect information on research projects: Mr. D.J. Visser and Mr.
3693 J.L. van der Walt would present oral feedback regarding the activities to collect information
3694 regarding research already conducted on problem animals in South Africa.

3695 • Summary of the Committee's activities: An interim report was attached, reflecting on
3696 the activities of the Committee until May.

3697 • Report – Dr. D. Lawson: A report reflecting on the activities of Dr. Lawson (University
3698 of Natal) was attached.

3699 • Planning for the future: The meeting should determine priorities on their envisaged
3700 activities, as well as draft a memorandum that can serve at the forthcoming series of
3701 discussions with the provincial administrations.

3702 • Correspondence: (1) Use of poison 1080; (2) Import tax - poison collars; (3) Orange
3703 River Farmers' Union.

3704

3705 Under the heading "*Problem Animal Meeting*" to Mr. Theuns Botha¹⁸⁶, the following important
3706 information (translated verbatim version of typed notes, ostensibly recorded by his
3707 Secretary)¹⁸⁷ were conveyed:

¹⁸⁵ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV. Typist's date at bottom of the agenda 1988.10.04.

¹⁸⁶ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁸⁷ Editor's Note: Clarifying notes re dates, names were inserted in square brackets [].

- 3708 • Piet Hugo phoned back at 15h00.
- 3709 • He [Mr. Hugo] said the Heads of Nature Conservation must be invited and the purpose
3710 of the meeting was to draft a memorandum regarding a solution to solve the matter of problem
3711 animals in RSA.
- 3712 • He [Mr. Hugo] thought it was a very good idea to invite the Defence Force and said the
3713 Secretary of the Minister of Defence should be phoned to inquire where such a request must
3714 be directed. The Minister's telephone number was 012-266718. [Alongside, notes were
3715 pencilled in blue ink – Mr. Botha? - stating: *Commandant Botes*]
- 3716 • We must first leave the Mines out.
- 3717 • I [Secretary] told him [Mr. Hugo] the agenda would be posted on Monday [10 October
3718 1988?].
- 3719 • He [Mr. Hugo] was back to Touwsrivier– parliament was in recess. The following week
3720 he would attend some party congress but his wife would know his whereabouts. Phone her if
3721 need be.
- 3722 • Then I [Secretary] looked for the telex/fax numbers of the different heads of provincial
3723 nature conservation. Then I made contact with Dr. Barkhuizen.
- 3724 • He [Dr. Barkhuizen] said he would not be available at that date [17 October 1988] – he
3725 would be engaged with other commitments.
- 3726 • He [Dr. Barkhuizen] would also not be in his office the next week, but only 11/10
3727 [presumable 11 October 1988].
- 3728 • He [Dr. Barkhuizen] said the problem animal matter was not discussed at the
3729 Administrator's Conference but it was recommended a meeting should be arranged between
3730 the Heads of Nature Conservation, the different MEC's and the NWGA. The Secretary of NPA
3731 was instructed to arrange the meeting and liaise with the NWGA.
- 3732 • Dr. Barkhuizen said it would serve no purpose if the meeting was held on 17 October
3733 [1988] and we should wait for the other meeting, but recommended that you [Mr. Theuns
3734 Botha] contacted the Secretary of Natal and inquired about what exactly was the case.
- 3735 • It was so late that I [Secretary] could not draft the letter but provide all the fax/telex
3736 numbers for possible use later.
- 3737 • [contact particulars were provided:] Dr. Barkhuizen, TVL Provincial Administration Dr.
3738 P.F.S. Mulder, CP Administration J.D. van Wyk and NPA.
- 3739 • [Several notes were pencilled in blue ink - presumably Mr. Botha. – in rescheduling the
3740 envisaged meeting of 17 October 1988].
- 3741
- 3742 In a letter (11 October 1988) to Mr. Piet Hugo (MP)¹⁸⁸, Dr. T.G. Alant (MP), Deputy Minister of
3743 Economic Affairs and Technology referred to his previous letter (29 June 1988), as well as Mr.
3744 Hugo's recent question in Parliament regarding the import tax on poison collars. Apparently,
3745 no response was received yet from Mr. Dyer. Mr. Hugo could contact him again to provide the
3746 relevant information as soon as possible to the Council for Trade and Commerce and ensured
3747 that the matter received the necessary attention.
- 3748
- 3749 On 13 October 1988, the NWGA received a letter¹⁸⁹ from S.L. Moorcroft & Sons Ltd, Syferpan,
3750 Queenstown. The Secretary of the Bongolo Hunt Club responded to the letter of 11 May 1988
3751 and wrote, "*We would like to congratulate you on forming a committee to look into the vermin
3752 problem. We have a few serious problem areas which are serving to hinder the control of
3753 vermin.*" The letter continued by listing the following aspects and requested it be brought to
3754 the attention of the Sub-committee: (1) National states or black spots within the Republic do
3755 not co-operate with farmers, hunt clubs, etc. even though their losses are enormous. (2) Game
3756 parks do not see the need to help. (3) Government, be it departmental, provincial or local level

¹⁸⁸ File AMN 8/1 Ministry of Economic Affairs and Technology.

¹⁸⁹ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

3757 could be of more help. (4) The apathy shown by farmers themselves is a serious threat to
3758 efficient control.

3759

3760 In a Circular¹⁹⁰ to all Executive Members of the NWGA Natal & East Griqualand Branch (14
3761 October 1988), the General Secretary, Mr. Paul S. Buys, provided information regarding the
3762 fundraising for the Predator Control Research. At its recent meeting, it was decided to inquire
3763 which Farmers' Associations did not yet contributed to the Predator Research Fund. Attached
3764 was a list of 64 farmers' associations in the province and a list of 15 farmers' associations that
3765 have contributed (ranging from R50 to R3 000), as well a contribution of R5 000 by the
3766 National NWGA. On 4 October 1988, the total amount received was R15 950.

3767

3768 In a letter to Mr. Piet Hugo¹⁹¹ (20 October 1988) and copied also to Mr. J. van der Walt (SAAU)
3769 and Mr. Theuns Botha (NWGA; received on 26 October 1988), Mr. D.J. Visser (Director:
3770 NWGA/Wool Production) provided a draft report regarding "*Research conducted on problem
3771 animals and research by the Department of Nature and Environment Conservation.*" More
3772 information was forthcoming and would be available at the next meeting:

3773 • 1 Introduction: Black-backed jackals and caracals seemed to be the sheep farmer's
3774 worst problem, while in some areas baboons also cause damage to small livestock flocks. The
3775 Department of Nature and Environment Conservation and other role players have conducted
3776 several research projects on this problem. Different control methods were tested and Nature
3777 Conservation and Environmental Affairs continue the work.

3778 • 2 Research: The following research projects were completed: (i) Willem Ferguson –
3779 Black-backed jackals in the Eastern Transvaal; (ii) Chris Stuart - Caracals in the South-
3780 western Cape; (iii) Johan Bester – Cape foxes in the Free State; (iv) Lukas Stols – Baboons
3781 in Transvaal; (v) Petrus van Rensburg – Bush pig in Transvaal; (vi) Dieter Worsbach – Control
3782 methods such as foothold traps and lures in South West Africa; and (vii) Dave Rowe-Rowe -
3783 Black-backed jackals in Natal.

3784 • Nature Conservation and Environmental Affairs – Control of caracals, black-backed
3785 jackals and baboons with poison ejectors, foothold traps and cage traps at Robertson.

3786 • Nature Conservation and Environmental Affairs – Poison ejectors and other methods
3787 in Transvaal.

3788 • L.C. Moolman – Caracals – Bergkwagga Park and surrounding farms near Cradock,
3789 Cape Province.

3790 • Dr. D. Lawson – Effect of problem animals on sheep farming in Natal.

3791 • Apparently, the Department of Nature and Environment Conservation had sufficient
3792 biological information on black-backed jackals and caracals. The information reflected on the
3793 behaviour of different animals, their habitats and the prey they hunt.

3794 • An important finding was that when caracals were exterminated, black-backed jackal
3795 numbers increased. The opposite also applied. A link was broken in nature.

3796 • Several research projects have already been conducted to control these animals.
3797 Methods such as cage traps, poison collars, poison ejectors and lures were developed. The
3798 success of these methods varied between areas. In South West Africa, lures were effective in
3799 attracting caracals, but in parts of the Cape, it did not produce the desired results. The problem
3800 seemed to be in the application of knowledge.

3801 • 3 Extension: The Department of Nature and Environment Conservation was currently
3802 with an extension programme and training farmers to control problem animals themselves.
3803 The Department compiled and presented a training course for farmers. A copy of the training
3804 manual would soon be made available to the committee.

¹⁹⁰ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁹¹ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

- 3805 • Oranjejag is responsible in the Free State to eradicate the “vermin”, but because of the
3806 vast areas involved, they cannot control the “vermin” effectively. In the other provinces farmers
3807 were responsible themselves which seemed to be more effective.
- 3808 • 4 Summary: It seems the difficulty was not funds for research, but spreading the
3809 extension message that farms must control the problem animals. A member of Nature
3810 Conservation once said, “If you do not want to exterminate a black-backed jackal or caracal,
3811 you will not catch the black-backed jackal or caracal.”
3812
- 3813 On 9 November 1988, Jean Geldenhuys (Secretary: RPO)¹⁹² conveyed the RPO’s Small
3814 Livestock Management sincere appreciation for the NGWA in tackling the issue of problem
3815 animal control. They confirmed continued support and expressed good wishes for the
3816 continued activities of the Problem Animal Sub-committee.
3817
- 3818 On 14 November 1988, the NWGA (Miss. Charlotte van der Westhuizen) informed Mr. Jan
3819 van der Walt, SAAU by fax¹⁹³ that the meeting of the Problem Animal Sub-committee was
3820 rescheduled for Tuesday 6 December 1988 at the SA Wool Board in Pretoria. The agenda
3821 provided previously to members was to be addressed.
3822
- 3823 On 14 November 1988, the NWGA (Miss. Charlotte van der Westhuizen) informed Mr. D.J.
3824 Visser by fax¹⁹⁴ that the meeting of the Problem Animal Sub-committee was rescheduled for
3825 Tuesday 6 December 1988 at the SA Wool Board in Pretoria. The agenda provided previously
3826 to members was to be addressed. If he could not attend the meeting, he could ask Mr. J.J. du
3827 Plessis to attend as substitute.
3828
- 3829 On 18 November 1988¹⁹⁵, Mr. D.J. Visser (Director: NGWA/Wool Production) provided a 20-
3830 page report to Messrs. Piet Hugo (Chairman: Problem Animal Sub-committee), Jan van der
3831 Walt (RPO) and Theuns Botha (NWGA) (with a copy to Mr. André Pretorius) in preparation for
3832 a Problem Animal Meeting which was scheduled for 6 December 1988:
- 3833 • Supplementary to a previous shorter report on research projects which were
3834 conducted on vermin, more information was provided in 3 annexures:
- 3835 • Annexure 1: Provided a list of research projects and publications under the following
3836 headings: Black-backed jackals or jackals [12], caracals [5], baboons [27], rock hyraxes [28],
3837 eagles and problem birds [4], leopards [8] and problem animal control [12].
- 3838 • Annexure 2: Selected articles [15] regarding the social behaviour and control of black-
3839 backed jackals.
- 3840 • Annexure 3: Tabulated list of envisaged problem animal research tasks, their status
3841 and priorities (Cape Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Affairs).
- 3842 • A project (“*The efficacy, selectivity and costs of current control methods in the Cape*
3843 *Province*”) was near Robertson underway. The objectives are: (1) To evaluate methods under
3844 different conditions in the field to determine their efficacy, selectivity and costs; (2) To
3845 determine by way of comparison why control methods are not effective.
- 3846 • The first part of the project, dealing with the control of caracal (cage traps and foothold
3847 traps) and baboons (cage traps), would be completed by the end of 1988. The second part of
3848 the project, dealing with the control of black-backed jackals (foothold traps and poison
3849 ejectors), would be completed at the beginning of 1990.

¹⁹² File S 3/1/7 Red Meat Producers’ Organisation, Pretoria.

¹⁹³ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁹⁴ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

¹⁹⁵ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV [The letter and the info were only filed here and not earlier].

- 3850 • The Cape Department of Nature and Environmental Affairs was also presenting a
 3851 course on problem animal control. The copy was too thick to duplicate, but was available at
 3852 his office for perusal.
 3853
- 3854 On 18 November 1988¹⁹⁶, Mr. H.W. du Plessis, Secretary: Suurveld Problem Animal Control
 3855 Club (near Humansdorp, Cape Province) wrote to Mr. Botha (Manager: NWGA). Since
 3856 receiving the memorandum from Mr. Botha, another leopard was killed and they were again
 3857 trying to obtain a permit. He provided the following important information:
- 3858 • The club was founded in about 1925.
 - 3859 • Location: The club resorted in the Humansdorp Divisional Council and functioned in a
 3860 part of the Kareedouw Soil Conservation Area. It was adjacent to the Cockscomb Nature
 3861 Reserve to the north and the Formosa Nature Reserve to the west.
 - 3862 • Membership: Currently there were about 45 farmers in the area the club served.
 - 3863 • Hunter: The club had a full-time Black hunter and, when necessary called on the
 3864 services of two part-time club hunters.
 - 3865 • Hunt results: The results recorded by the Club the past 10 years were listed¹⁹⁷.
 - 3866 • The Club also experienced problems from time to time with leopards, which caused
 3867 huge livestock losses. Over the past 30 years, a leopard was killed during 1957, 1961, 1962,
 3868 1969, 1978 and 1987. Farms were bordering the Department of Forestry; because wildlife
 3869 have been depleted on the public land, leopards were increasingly creating problems on
 3870 private land. From April 1988 members experienced continuous problems with leopards. It
 3871 was very difficult to obtain permits and a lot of time was wasted because often officials from
 3872 the Department (Nature Conservation) were uncooperative. Recently a leopard was killed and
 3873 another three leopards were currently killing livestock. A list with livestock losses¹⁹⁸ caused by
 3874 leopards was attached.
 - 3875 • General: The terrain in the area was very difficult; therefore, the best way to hunt was
 3876 on horseback with hounds. However, the same horse and hounds could only be used once a
 3877 week for hunting. Therefore, two packs of hounds and horses must be kept which was very
 3878 costly and beyond the Club's means. During the past year, leopards killed four hounds.
 3879 Farmers in this area were all conservation oriented. However, the wildlife on farms bordering
 3880 the Nature Reserves were also depleted and because few wildlife remained as natural prey,
 3881 larger numbers of livestock were lost to leopards.
 - 3882 • Representations: (i) could the issuing of permits to hunt leopard be simplified? (ii) could
 3883 the authorities attempt to reduce the number of leopards on public land? (Currently there was

¹⁹⁶ File WK 40/1, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

	Caracal	African wildcat		Caracal	African wildcat
1987	48	18	1982	15	3
1986	60	5	1981	35	6
1985	41	5	1980	20	4
1984	54	1	1979	39	4
1983	39	-	1978	54	4

	Cattle	Sheep	Boer Goats	Angoras
Mr. G. du Plessis	-	78	-	-
Mr. M.P. Pretorius	3	92	-	35
Mr. J.S. du Plessis	-	43	-	-
Mr. J.G. du Plessis	-	35	-	-
Mr. W. du Plessis	-	49	-	-
Mr. H. du Plessis	-	-	35	27
Mr. J.P. du Plessis	-	27	-	-

3884 no conservation – only extermination of wildlife and livestock.) (iii) could the hideaways of
3885 leopards be restricted by controlled fires?

- 3886 • Thank you for your attention.

3887

3888 On 23 November 1988¹⁹⁹, Mrs. L. Dicks, Secretary: Dohne Farmer's and Woolgrowers'
3889 Association (Sutterheim, Cape Province) relayed an urgent "*Appeal for assistance in*
3890 *combating vermin*" to Mr. Botha (Manager: NWGA). At a recent meeting, the appeal for
3891 assistance was supported by the association. Mr. Len Scrooby wrote:

3892 *"The Quanti and Bolo and neighbouring farmers are, in spite of the frequent kills by*
3893 *their two Jackal Packs, fighting a losing battle in their efforts to combat the heavy loss of*
3894 *sheep being incurred, as a result of the ever increasing population of the Black Backed*
3895 *Jackal and Lynx, in the area.*

3896 *An urgent appeal is hereby made by these Wool Growers, through Organized*
3897 *Agriculture, to the N.W.G.A. for financial and technical assistance with the control of*
3898 *these predators.*

3899 *The situation has resulted in farmers reducing the size of their flocks in favour of*
3900 *cattle, and in some cases, farmers have been forced to abandon sheep farming entirely."*

3901

3902 On 30 November 1988²⁰⁰, Mr. A.G. Purchase (Manager: Commodities) also brought the plight
3903 of wool farmers in the Sutterheim district to the attention of the NGWA. He stated, "*I presume*
3904 *that this matter may be taken up by the N.W.G.A. alone or be referred to the South African*
3905 *Agricultural Union's Problem Animal Control Committee with which you co-operate. Please*
3906 *inform me of the steps taken and possible outcome or inform the Dohne Farmers' and*
3907 *Woolgrowers' Association directly and furnish me with a copy of the reply."*

3908

3909 On 6 December 1988,²⁰¹ the Problem Animal Sub-committee's Working Group²⁰² met at the
3910 Wool Board, Pretoria. Four members attended the meeting: Mr. P.F. Hugo (MP, Chairman),
3911 Mr. D.J. Visser (Wool Board), Mr. J.L. van der Walt (RPO) and Mr. T.F.J. Botha
3912 (NWGA/Secretary). Excerpts from the minutes are cited:

3913 • Mr. P.F. Hugo welcomed all present. He said the committee must still do some work
3914 and would not be able to produce a report by the end of the year. The committee must
3915 investigate the economic consequences of problem animals on the small livestock industry,
3916 the implications of problem animals on nature conservation, the reasons why problem animal
3917 control methods did not succeed as expected and to make recommendations that can change
3918 the current negative position.

3919 • A previous report advanced the following reasons why control methods were
3920 disappointing: (i) poorly designed foothold traps, (ii) poor setting techniques, (iii) ineffective
3921 poisons, (iv) lack of knowledge how to use poison, (v) unrealistic legislation regarding the use
3922 of poison, (vi) disappointing results with poison ejectors, cage traps and hunt hounds, (vii)
3923 depopulation of rural areas – deserted farms, (viii) deterioration of jackal-proof fences, (ix)
3924 conservation and forestry areas bordering farms, (x) self-governing black territories, (xi) poor
3925 cooperation among farmers, (xii) poor knowledge of the training which is available, and (xiii)
3926 shortage of professional hunters.

3927 • The Chairman continued reading excerpts from an old report; he emphasised the
3928 importance of farmers controlling problem animals themselves and that should take the
3929 initiative in this regard.

¹⁹⁹ File WK 40/1, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁰⁰ File L 6/12/10/24; L 3/3/8; 9/2. East Cape Agricultural Union, Queenstown.

²⁰¹ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁰² The Minutes of 2 May 1998 referred to this Working Group as a Working Committee.

- 3930 • Minutes: On a point of order, Mr. Visser said the minutes of the meeting that was held
3931 on 2 May 1988 could not be approved because this was only a meeting of the Working Group
3932 (or working committee). **Noted.**
- 3933 • Possible amending of Ordinances - crossing of provincial borders: A request must be
3934 made to deliberate with representatives of all four provinces on 15, 16, 17 March in Durban.
3935 **Action.**
- 3936 • Liaison with Agricultural Unions: Letters were written to all provincial agricultural unions
3937 informing them on the objective of the Problem Animal Sub-committee. **Noted.**
- 3938 • Information regarding damage caused by problem animals: Mr. D.J. Visser said that
3939 sheep numbers are available for the different provinces. If the numbers provided by the Free
3940 State were projected to the other provinces, some reliable estimates may be derived. The
3941 losses estimated for the Cape Province were R32 million per year, R14 million for the Free
3942 State, R6 million for Transvaal and R2 million for Natal. The total annual loss for the country
3943 was estimated at R54 million. **Noted.**
- 3944 • Funding from RPO: The contribution of R5 000 by the RPO towards the T&S costs of
3945 the committee's activities were noted with thanks. The Chairman asked the Secretary to send
3946 a letter of thanks for the gesture to the RPO. **Action.**
- 3947 • Working Committee - to gain information regarding research: The report provided by
3948 Mr. Visser was considered and the meeting reached the following conclusions: (i) very
3949 extensive research has been conducted on the behaviour, conduct and hunting methods of
3950 problem animals, (ii) however, the available information was not effectively applied and
3951 transferred, (iii) it seems the control methods needed adaptation to changing circumstances –
3952 research on control methods was underway and because it was a dynamic subject, it may be
3953 desirable to continue the work, (iv) the same applied at official level to extension officers of
3954 the Department of Agriculture and Nature Conservation, and (v) the media.
- 3955 Regarding control methods, persons applying the control methods themselves must be
3956 brought together to distribute the information. It should be considered to produce a publication,
3957 easily understandable by ordinary farmers, how to identify and control problem animals.
- 3958 It was suggested that specific persons in the respective Divisional Councils be made
3959 responsible to collect information on problem animals and acted as coordinator between the
3960 researcher and farmers. The salaries should be financed from levies.
- 3961 There should be legislation to ensure effective fences preventing problem animals escaping
3962 to farms from nature reserves, military or other semi-government areas. If such fences were
3963 not effective, these institutions must be held responsible for damage caused by the animals
3964 that escaped from these properties.
- 3965 Mr. J.L. van der Walt **proposed** that the drafting of a manual on problem animals by
3966 specialists be put on the agenda for the envisaged discussions with provincial authorities. The
3967 manual should be available to Divisional Councils, farmers; associations and individual
3968 farmers.
- 3969 Mr. D.J. Visser **agreed with** the proposal and said sufficient information should already be
3970 available to draft such a manual. However, at the meeting it should be decided who would be
3971 responsible to compile the document. **Action.**
- 3972 • Summary of the Sub-committee's activities: The meeting noted an interim report of the
3973 Sub-committee's activities that was drafted in July 1988. **Noted.**
- 3974 • Report Dr. Lawson: A report by Dr. Lawson was noted. The Secretary informed the
3975 meeting that Dr. Lawson resigned at the University of Natal to assume a post in Uganda.
3976 **Noted.**
- 3977 • Future planning: the following were decided: (i) to engage urgently with provincial
3978 representatives and discuss matters which impeded effective control methods, (ii) add hot
3979 pursuit activities across provincial borders to the agenda for discussion, (iii) consider at that
3980 meeting the role of divisional councils in coordinating information on problem animals, (iv)
3981 regarding research the working group noted the work that have already been conducted, (v)

3982 the committee also noted the control methods which were available and which were used
 3983 successfully in certain provinces. The control methods was a dynamic subject, therefore it was
 3984 recommended that development in this regard should be continued, (vi) the working group
 3985 noted the training courses presented by private and official entities. However, it was
 3986 recommended that a training manual be compiled to serve as guideline for all entities when
 3987 presenting training on problem animals, (vii) it was recommended that the proposed training
 3988 manual be discussed at the envisaged meeting with provincial representatives and also decide
 3989 who should take the lead in compiling the training manual at their cost, (viii) the meeting
 3990 suggested that provincial authorities may continue with research if the wish, but at that stage
 3991 the industries would not make any contributions, (ix) the Problem Animal Sub-committee
 3992 would only meet again after the envisaged meeting and discussions in March, (x) the report
 3993 by Mr. D.J. Visser on research projects should be made available for the meeting and
 3994 discussions in March, (xi) the matter of provincial conservation areas adjacent to farming areas
 3995 and the resulting problems must be discussed with the relevant authorities as the first priority
 3996 and, as a second priority, tackle the problem of state corporations, for example ISCOR,
 3997 Defence Force and private entities at a later stage, (xii) the legislation in this regard must be
 3998 considered and determined who should be held responsible for losses incurred by farmers
 3999 when problem animals are breeding in nature conservation areas, and (xiii) discussions with
 4000 the representatives of the independent and TBVC states should be added to the agenda of
 4001 the following meeting.

Action.

- 4002 • Correspondence: the Secretary handled letters answered and to be answered.
- 4003
- 4004 • Use of poison 1080:
- 4005 • Import tax – poison collars:
- 4006 • Orange River Farmers' Union: The request to nominate a representative of the Union
- 4007 on the committee was not granted at that stage.
- 4008 • The meeting adjourned with a motion of thanks at 13h30.
- 4009

Action.

Noted.

Noted.

Action.

1989/90 – Orange Free State Province

4011 On 15 March 1989, Oranjejag requested the Administration for payment of the annual subsidy
 4012 for the period 1 April 1989 to 31 March 1990. On 9 May 1989 the Administration paid R464 000
 4013 as subsidy to Oranjejag for the 1989/90 financial year²⁰³.

4014
 4015 Statistics regarding problem animal control were listed in Oranjejag's 1990 Annual Report²⁰⁴
 4016 by the Chairman.

1989 – Natal Province

4019 In a letter dated 23 May 1989²⁰⁵, Mr. Paul S. Buys (General Secretary: NWGA Natal & East
 4020 Griqualand Branch) informed the Secretary: National Problem Animal Sub-committee (Mr.
 4021 Theuns Botha), of an important decision taken at the 60th Annual congress. As recorded

²⁰³ File N12/7/4 - Payment advice dated 7 May 1990 and Oranjejag letter dated 15 March 1989.

²⁰⁴ Oranjejag 1990 Annual Report - Problem Animal Statistics per region in the Orange Free State Province

Region	Caracal		Black-backed jackal		Cape fox		African wildcat		Vagrant dogs	Total
	Hounds	Cages	Hounds	Getters	Hounds	Getters	Hounds	Cages	Getters	
Bloemfontein	134	34	208	103	96	368	106	2	15	1066
Boshof	32	3	185	270	56	372	28		19	965
Ventersburg	13	3	81	464	18	732	15		81	1407
Warden	2	41	230	92	202	518	22	5	76	1188
Total	181	81	704	929	372	1990	171	7	191	4626

²⁰⁵ File NGO/7.3 Mr. Paul S. Buys, General Secretary.

4022 (Minutes, page 20, point of discussion 18), it was decided to request the National Problem
4023 Animal Sub-committee to investigate the use of poison to control problem animals.

4024

4025 A survey that commenced on 1 July 1987 in Natal concluded that predators had significant
4026 effects on the sheep industry of the Province²⁰⁶. According to the majority of the survey's
4027 respondents, the predation problem increased. Furthermore "*direct losses of stock are*
4028 *conservative and estimated at over R3 000 000 with indirect losses also being potentially*
4029 *high.*" It was further concluded, "*Although many farmers use control measures to alleviate*
4030 *stock losses these methods are largely ineffective. Kraaling of sheep causes other problems*
4031 *with the flock and is not suitable for use with large flocks. Hunt clubs are effective where there*
4032 *is a skilled huntsman and committed members but there are often problems with the*
4033 *organisation of these clubs that result in farmers preferring to use other methods. Other*
4034 *methods are used erratically and with little success under present methods of application.*"

4035

4036 The report cited an excerpt from a 1912 issue of the Farmer's Weekly magazine:

4037 "*Some years ago farmers residing under the spurs of the Drakensberg, near the*
4038 *sources of the big and little Mooi Rivers, were so pestered by incursions of jackals*
4039 *amongst their sheep that many of them had to part with the remnants of their flocks*
4040 *before they became completely wiped out. Many spasmodic hunts were held from time*
4041 *to time, and with varying success, but no sooner had the jackals realized that all was*
4042 *quiet again, then down they came and once more a picture of slaughter met the eyes of*
4043 *the unfortunate sheep farmer, when next morning he rode through his paddock to inspect*
4044 *his stock.... It seems a great pity that in a country where so much money is spent in*
4045 *safeguarding animals against attacks from disease and insect parasites, nothing is done*
4046 *to protect them against these larger and yet quite as deadly foes.*"

4047

4048 **1989 - National**

4049 On 1 January 1989²⁰⁷, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) thanked Mr. J.L. van der Walt
4050 (Manager: RPO) on behalf of the Problem Animal Sub-committee and the NWGA for the
4051 RPO's contribution of R5 000 towards the Sustenance & Travel costs of the committee. It
4052 would certainly assist the committee in continuing its activities and be successful in achieving
4053 results. Another important goal was also to reach final decisions during that year.

4054

4055 In a letter dated 19 January 1989²⁰⁸ to the Secretary: NPA (Mr. R.T. Hardman), Mr. Theuns
4056 Botha (Manager: NWGA) gave background on the request for a meeting between the National
4057 Problem Animal Sub-committee and the Provincial MEC's. The letter alluded to several
4058 important aspects:

4059 • With reference to the Secretary's previous letter (12/3/1/1 of 5 August 1988) and the
4060 response by the Problem Animal Sub-committee (19 August 1988), it was decided to request
4061 an urgent meeting between relevant parties and to provide some background on the
4062 committee.

4063 • The Problem Animal Sub-committee of the NWGA, chaired by Mr. P.F. Hugo, was
4064 formed in July 1988. This was justified by the following: (1) the apparent lack of coordination
4065 in the different provinces to control problem animals. Each province followed their own
4066 approach in this regard. (2) Points for discussions regarding problem animals appeared every
4067 year at congresses but apparently, not much progress was made to solve the matter. (3) The
4068 extent of the problem and the resulting financial losses incurred by losses were increasing.

²⁰⁶ Lawson, D., 1988. A survey of the effects of predators on sheep farming in Natal. University of Natal, Department of Zoology and Entomology.

²⁰⁷ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁰⁸ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

4069 • The Red Meat Producers' Organisation also discussed the problem, therefore it was
4070 agreed to cooperate representatives of the RPO on this committee. Messrs. Jan van der Walt
4071 (SAAU) and G. du Plessis was nominated as RPO representatives.

4072 • Since, several meetings were held to which representatives of the different provincial
4073 divisions of nature conservation were invited.

4074 • In the meantime, a working committee was formed to evaluate information that was
4075 already available. A list of topics for discussion at the envisaged meeting was compiled,
4076 namely: (1) The problem as perceived by the producer, (2) Dealing with the memorandum as
4077 drafted by the Problem Animal Sub-committee, (3) Viewpoint of provincial authorities
4078 regarding problem animal control, (4) Amending ordinances (to legalise hunting across
4079 provincial borders), (5) Research projects already conducted, (6) Compiling a manual by
4080 experts for use by farmers, and (7) Coordinator: Divisional Councils.

4081 • Depending on circumstances, this proposed agenda may be changed.

4082 • The committee proposed 15, 16, 17 March in Durban as possible venue. Proposing
4083 other dates or venue would be welcomed. Feedback would be appreciated to make final
4084 arrangements.

4085

4086 In a letter dated 27 January 1989²⁰⁹, the Secretary: NPA acknowledged receipt of Mr. Theuns
4087 Botha's (Manager: NWGA) letter of 19 January 1989 regarding a meeting between the
4088 National Problem Animal Sub-committee and the Provincial MEC's. The matter would be
4089 investigated and a response provided in due course.

4090

4091 In a letter dated 16 June 1989²¹⁰ to Mr. P. Miller, MEC: NPA [with copies of the letter to Messrs.
4092 J.L. van der Walt (RPO), P.F. Hugo, D.J. Visser & P.E. Kingwill], Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager:
4093 NWGA & Secretary: National Problem Animal Sub-committee, conveyed the Sub-committee's
4094 displeasure regarding the poor progress with the request to meet with members of the
4095 executive committees of the provinces. Attached to the letter was a number of previous
4096 correspondence alluding to presentations requesting a meeting. The unsatisfactory situation
4097 suggested it would in all probability not be possible to find a common date for a meeting in the
4098 next month. The RPO's Sheep Committee discussed the matter the previous day in Durban
4099 and they expressed their displeasure with the apparent lack of progress. Mr. Miller was kindly
4100 requested to liaise with his colleagues in the other provinces and arrange such a meeting not
4101 later than the end of July. The NWGA, with the aid of the RPO, was even prepared to pay the
4102 T&S costs of persons involved if finances were impeding factors to meet. Furthermore, Mr.
4103 Miller informed his secretary by telephone that the relevant official in Transvaal has resigned
4104 and the designated official in the Free State was on sick leave. The Sub-committee was
4105 prepared to meet with their alternates or where applicable successors with a view to make
4106 headway with its activities. The meeting could convene wherever it was convenient. It would
4107 be appreciated if Mr. Miller could make contact as soon as possible with a view to agree on a
4108 suitable date.

4109

4110 In a letter dated 30 June 1989²¹¹, Mr. P. Miller, MEC: NPA responded to Mr. Theuns Botha's
4111 (Manager: NWGA & Secretary: National Problem Animal Sub-committee²¹²) letter of 16 June
4112 1989 regarding lack of progress to arrange a meeting between the Sub-committee and
4113 provincial MEC's. He offered some explanations:

4114 • Efforts to arrange the meeting were impeded by among others, the following: (1) Mr.
4115 Fanie Schoeman, the MEC: Transvaal retired on 1 April and his successor would only be

²⁰⁹ File 12/3/1/1 Natal Provincial administration. Enquiries: Mrs. P. Hall.

²¹⁰ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²¹¹ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²¹² File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV – Handwritten note (dated 10/7/89), stated the information was circulated to P.F. Hugo, D. Visser, J. v/d Walt and P.E. Kingwill.

4116 assuming duties late in May. (2) The poor health of Mr. Simes of the Free State resulted in his
4117 retirement on 30 June. His successor has not yet been appointed.

4118 • These two gentlemen were responsible for problem animals in their respective
4119 provinces and without them present, a meeting would have been futile.

4120 • To worsen the problem the provinces are now moving in an election campaign for
4121 MEC's which will tie them down until 6 September. It would therefore not be possible to
4122 consider the request favourably and meet before the end of July. In fact, such a meeting cannot
4123 be convened until after the meeting. He assured Mr. Botha that expenses had nothing to do
4124 with the fact that the meeting could not be arranged yet.

4125 • It was suggested that his office was contacted again after the election to make the
4126 necessary arrangements for a meeting.

4127

4128 In a letter dated 5 August 1989²¹³, Mr. F.J.C. van Rooyen (Secretary: Rouxville District
4129 Farmers' Union) informed Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) about an important matter. At
4130 a general meeting of the Union, the issue of vagrant dogs was raised once again. It was
4131 worrying that the problem was increasing. In their area, the problem was exacerbated by
4132 workers staying at livestock posts and then allowed by landowners to keep unlimited numbers
4133 of dogs. These dogs were wandering around without supervision and cause tremendous
4134 damage that cannot be compensated for by the owner of the dogs. Another problem was the
4135 vagrant dogs of both black and white inhabitants in and around towns. This was causing
4136 tremendous problems for farmers adjacent to these areas. The Union called on the committee
4137 to address the matter and escalate it higher to the Free State NGWA. They thanked the
4138 committee for their work and trusted the issue of vagrant dogs would further bolster efforts,
4139 because the committee was already attending to a very serious problem affecting livestock
4140 farmers.

4141

4142 In a letter dated 14 August 1989²¹⁴, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) replied to Mr. F.J.C.
4143 van Rooyen's (Secretary: Rouxville District Farmers' Union) letter (5 August 1989); the letter
4144 was copied to Mr. P.F. Hugo (Chairman Problem Animal Sub-committee). Mr. Botha briefly
4145 elaborated on the need to form the NWGA's Problem Animal Sub-committee, representation
4146 from the four provincial NGWA branches and its activities, investigating issues and discussing
4147 it with different authorities. The issue broached by the Union would be conveyed to the
4148 committee. He assured the Union of the NGWA's shared concern and said that every effort
4149 will be made to find a solution.

4150

4151 In a letter dated 30 August 1989²¹⁵, Mr. P.F. Hugo (Chairman Breërivier RSC) provided
4152 important information regarding the registration of the poison collar to Mr. Theuns Botha
4153 (Manager: NWGA). Copies of this very important letter were also submitted to: (1) Mr. T.
4154 Botha, NGWA of SA, Port Elizabeth; (2) Mr. G.J. Kotze, Minister of Environmental Affairs,
4155 Cape Town; (3) Dr. A.I. van Niekerk, Deputy Minister of Agriculture, Cape Town; (4) the
4156 Deputy Minister of Economic Affairs and Technology, Pretoria; and (5) the Director Nature and
4157 Environmental Affairs, Cape Town. Excerpts from the letter are cited:

4158 • It was a pleasure to state that the Poison Collar was registered in compliance with Act
4159 36, 1947, with the Registration Number L4097.

4160 • In cooperation with the Department of Health, the previous Matroosberg Divisional
4161 Council conducted the necessary trials to ensure the inclusion of poison P.D.B.1 with the
4162 registration.

²¹³ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²¹⁴ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²¹⁵ File 18/8/3 Breërivier Regional Services Council, Trappes Street, Cape Province, Worcester, 6850.

- 4163 • To his knowledge, the poison collar was the only selective control method available to
4164 kill only the problem animal that were causing the damage.
- 4165 • In his endeavours as Chairman of the Breërivier RSC and also a sheep farmer it was
4166 also his honest goal to prevent as far as possible the unnecessary killing of Bat-eared foxes,
4167 Cape Grysbokkies, Duikers and many other innocent animals when controlling problem
4168 animals. Therefore, he was also endeavouring that farmers must increasingly be able to help
4169 themselves in controlling problem animals. He was convinced sheep farmers shared this
4170 belief.
- 4171 • As Chairman of the NWGA's Problem Animal Sub-committee, he also recognised the
4172 inefficiency of many hunt clubs. It was at Congresses of the Agricultural Union and the NWGA
4173 that farmers asked that the poison collar should be made available.
- 4174 • In his opinion, the use of foothold traps, lures, poison ejectors, commando hunt and
4175 poison was in many cases a step backwards. Furthermore, the success of problem animal
4176 control could only be measured in the lamb crop and not by the customary way of stacks of
4177 skins of target and non-target animals. In this regard, he also wanted to move away from the
4178 word Poison Collar and preferably refer to it as the Small Livestock Protection Collar²¹⁶ or
4179 "*Livestock Protection Collar*".
- 4180 • He believed the department shared his goal of conservation and that farmers being
4181 able to help themselves. To reach this goal and ideal the Breërivier RSC succeeded in getting
4182 P.D.B.1 registered in the poison collar.
- 4183 • If the departments have any objections against the use of the poison collar, he would
4184 appreciate feedback in that regard.
- 4185
- 4186 In a letter dated 31 August 1989²¹⁷, Mr. Paul S. Buys (General Secretary: NWGA Natal & East
4187 Griqualand Branch) provided some information to Dr. H.O. Fourie (Ockie Fourie Toxicologists
4188 CC, Lynnwood), ostensibly in response to a request by telephone regarding problem animals:
- 4189 • A critical investigation regarding the extent of problem animals in South Africa was
4190 attached; the damage caused by the problem animals were presented in its paragraph 1.
4191 Considerable progress was already made with this investigation.
- 4192 • Dr. Fourie could contact Mr. Theuns Botha, Manager: NWGA and Secretary of the
4193 National Problem Animal Committee for more information.
- 4194 • The possibility to attend a meeting of the Committee could also be discussed with Mr.
4195 Botha.
- 4196
- 4197 In a fax dated 1 September 1989²¹⁸, Dr. H.O. Fourie (Ockie Fourie Toxicologists CC,
4198 Lynnwood) provided his contact information to Mr. Paul Buys (General Secretary: NWGA
4199 Natal & East Griqualand Branch).
- 4200
- 4201 In a letter dated 8 September 1989²¹⁹ to Mr. P.M. Miller (MEC: Local Management &
4202 Community Services, NPA), Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) referred to the formers
4203 letter which was received on 30 June. Pursuant to a previous request and pending the
4204 completion of the provincial election of MEC's, Mr. Botha made a fresh request for
4205 arrangements of a meeting with the different provincial MEC's regarding problem animals. It
4206 would be appreciated if two possible dates and a venue could be suggested to inform the four
4207 members of the Problem Animal Committee accordingly.
- 4208

²¹⁶ "Kleinveebeskeringshalsband"

²¹⁷ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²¹⁸ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²¹⁹ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

4209 In a letter dated 13 September 1989²²⁰, Mr. P.M. Miller (MEC: Local Management &
4210 Community Services, NPA) referred to Mr. Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA) letter of 8
4211 September 1989 and informed him the Administrators' Conference, which would also be
4212 attended by all the MEC's, was scheduled for 12 and 13 October in Bloemfontein. He was
4213 going to use the opportunity to consult with colleagues from the other provinces, suggest a
4214 common date for the envisaged meeting and persuade them that such a meeting is needed.
4215 However, given the recent changes in the Orange Free State and Transvaal Executive
4216 Committees, it must first be established who was responsible for problem animal control. He
4217 inquired with the Administrator's with whom to liaise in this regard. Mr. Botha was ensured that
4218 all steps necessary would be taken to hold the meeting before the end of 1989.
4219

4220 In a letter dated 17 October 1989²²¹, Mr. P.M. Miller (MEC: Local Management & Community
4221 Services, NPA) to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA), he referred to his letter of 13
4222 September 1989 and continued as cited below:

4223 *"I confirm that at the Administrators' Conference held in Bloemfontein on the 12th and*
4224 *13th October I was able to meet the responsible MEC's in the other provinces and I have*
4225 *pleasure in informing you that it has been agreed that a meeting will be held on Monday,*
4226 *27 November 1989 in Bloemfontein for purposes of discussing problems associated with*
4227 *problem animal control with our Association.*

4228 *I was able to obtain two dates this year at which all four Executive Committee*
4229 *Members could attend, and I would therefore urge your Association to make sure that*
4230 *your delegates are available to meet the Members of the respective Executive*
4231 *Committees and the relevant officials from their Nature Conservation Divisions in*
4232 *Bloemfontein on the day arranged.*

4233 *This meeting will take place in the afternoon of Monday, 27 November, starting as*
4234 *early as possible. This is necessary in order to enable Mr Fanie Ferreira MEC from the*
4235 *Transvaal Provincial Administration, to arrive in Bloemfontein in time for the meeting.*

4236 *Once confirmation has been received from your Association that the date, time and*
4237 *venue is suitable then further arrangements with regard to the detail, as to the exact*
4238 *venue in Bloemfontein will be made by Mr P J S Olivier MEC from the Orange Free State*
4239 *Provincial Executive."*

4240

4241 In a letter dated 23 October 1989²²² to Mr. P.M. Miller (MEC: Local Management & Community
4242 Services, NPA), Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) acknowledged with thanks his letter of
4243 17 October 1989 and wrote:

4244 *"The Problem Animal Committee of the National Wool Growers' Association has*
4245 *pleasure in accepting your suggestion of 27 November 1989 for discussions with other*
4246 *members of the Executive Committee of the Provincial Administration who are dealing*
4247 *with this matter.*

4248 *We are looking forward to being advised of the time of this meeting which is to be*
4249 *held in Bloemfontein, and also clarification on the following:*

- 4250 - *Who will be acting as Chairman*
4251 - *Who will be responsible for drafting an Agenda*

4252 *I will in office until Thursday, 26 October 1989, but thereafter I will be out of town until*
4253 *13 November 1989.*

4254 *Thank you for taking the time to arrange this meeting."*

4255

²²⁰ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²²¹ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²²² File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

4256 An NWGA Circular (typist's date 1989.10.25)²²³ was addressed to Messrs. P.F. Hugo -
4257 Chairman, P.E Kingwill, W.J. Wessels, A. Pretorius, J.L. van der Walt, D.J. Visser, B.P.
4258 Johnstone, G. du Plessis. Discussions between the N.G.W.A., R.P.O. & Provincial
4259 Administrations regarding problem animals.

4260 • The Provincial Administration has just informed them that at last it was succeeded to
4261 arrange a date for discussions with all four Provincial Administrations, MEC's and officials
4262 responsible for Environmental Affairs.

4263 • The meeting was planned for Monday 27 November in Bloemfontein. The exact time
4264 and venue was not known yet, but would be communicated once it was confirmed.

4265 • The meeting would probably start at 13h30.

4266 • Travel and accommodation expenses would be reimbursed after the meeting.

4267 • Copies of correspondence, as well as the minutes of a meeting of the Problem Animal
4268 Working Committee which was held during 1988, were attached.

4269 • It was trusted that the meeting would provide direction to tackle the problem in a
4270 coordinated manner.

4271

4272 A NWGA Supplementary Circular (typist's date 1989.10.26)²²⁴ was addressed to Messrs. P.F.
4273 Hugo - Chairman, P.E. Kingwill, W.J. Wessels, A. Pretorius, J.L. van der Walt, D.J. Visser,
4274 B.P. Johnstone and G. du Plessis. Discussions between the N.G.W.A., R.P.O. & Provincial
4275 Administrations regarding problem animals.

4276 • It was just learned that the meeting would start at 14h00 on Monday 27 November at
4277 the 4th floor of the Main Provincial Building, Bloemfontein and chaired by Mr. P.M. Miller.

4278 • It would be appreciated everybody could meet at 12h00 in the Holiday Inn,
4279 Bloemfontein for lunch and discussions before the meeting that afternoon.

4280 • An agenda would be provided shortly before the meeting.

4281

4282 In a letter dated 1 November 1989²²⁵ to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA), Mr. D.J. Visser
4283 (Director: NWGA/Wool Production) apologised for not being to attend the meeting on 27
4284 November 1989 in Bloemfontein. He was already engaged in a prior commitment in Pretoria.

4285

4286 On 20 November 1989²²⁶, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) provided Mr. P.M. Miller
4287 (MEC: Local Management & Community Services, NPA) a faxed cover letter, an agenda for
4288 the meeting (and a 20-page addendum) which was scheduled for 27 November 1989 in
4289 Bloemfontein.

4290

4291 Representatives of the NWGA, RPO and the four provincial authorities met on Monday 27
4292 November 1989 (14h00) at the 4th Floor, H.F. Verwoerd Building, Bloemfontein, Free State
4293 Province. The meeting was attended by: Messrs. P. Miller (Chairman / MEC: NPA), D. Adams
4294 (MEC: CPA), J.F. Jooste (CPA), A.C. Harvey-Williams (NPA), D.J. Cook (Natal Parks Board),
4295 P.J.L. Olivier (MEC: PAO), Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (PAO), Messrs. G.P. Visagie (TPA), M.J.
4296 Dewe (TPA), T. Potgieter (Oranjejag), Mrs. E. Brand (Oranjejag), Messrs. H.C. Beckmann
4297 (PAO), J. Booysen (PAO), J.L. van der Walt (RPO), G. du Plessis (RPO), P.E. Kingwill
4298 (NWGA), P.F. Hugo (NWGA), A.P. Pretorius (NWGA), B.P. Johnstone (NWGA), W.J. Wessels
4299 (NWGA), T.F.J. Botha (NWGA). Excerpts from the minutes are cited:

4300 • **Mr. P.M. Miller**, the Chairman, welcomed all present and thanked the Free State
4301 Provincial Administration for making the facilities available for the meeting.

²²³ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²²⁴ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²²⁵ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²²⁶ File E 12/1 Natal Parks Board, Pietermaritzburg.

- 4302 • An apology was received for Mr. F. Ferreira, MEC: TPA and Mr. G.P. Visagie would
4303 represent Transvaal.
- 4304 • The issue as viewed by the producers: **Mr. P.F. Hugo**, Chairman: Problem Animal
4305 Committee addressed the meeting. He highlighted the more important bottlenecks as
4306 experienced by producers, namely that farmers and hunt organisation who must address the
4307 problem were prevented from crossing provincial borders, state land (defence force) and
4308 nature conservation areas. It hindered purposeful control and was often the breeding ground
4309 of the problem. The small livestock farmer committed himself to assistance - not necessary
4310 financial assistance - but also expected sympathy and cooperation from the institutions
4311 involved at state land.
- 4312 • Viewpoint of each of the Provincial Authorities regarding problem animal control with
4313 special reference to: (a) Control, (b) Funding for research on problem animals, (c) Policy
4314 regarding the protection and population growth in nature reserves, and (d) Policy regarding
4315 liaison with producers and private institutions with a view to address the problem.
- 4316 • **Mr. P.J.S. Olivier, MEC Free State**, started the discussions, stating: (a) The province
4317 was in favour of purposeful control, (b) It was longstanding common practice that funds were
4318 allocated for research and studies were conducted on a regular basis regarding the way in
4319 which the problem affected the agricultural sector in particular, (c) The province regard it as
4320 an assignment to conduct problem animal control on nature reserves, and (d) Through
4321 Oranjejag close liaisons were maintained with producers and members of the Oranjejag's
4322 Management were also nominated and elected by producers. The door of the Provincial
4323 Administration was always open for producers if they preferred to make direct presentations
4324 via their agricultural organisations.
- 4325 • **Mr. Olivier** conceded that farmers in the Free State annually incurred losses of
4326 thousands of Rand because of the problem. He emphasised that surveys undoubtedly
4327 identified vagrant dogs as the main single source of problem animals; losses caused by
4328 vagrant dogs were three times as much as all the other losses put together. He suggested
4329 that other means, in addition to Oranjejag were needed to control vagrant dogs.
- 4330 • Regarding crossing of borders **Mr. Olivier** said in the past several requests were
4331 received for Oranjejag to operate across borders. However, for obvious reasons the requests
4332 could not be complied with – partly because of Oranjejag's workload in the Free State, they
4333 would hardly be able to cope with it by themselves.
- 4334 • **Mr. D. Adams, MEC Cape Province**, said in the Cape Province recognised hunt clubs
4335 might cross farm borders during hot pursuit operations. The question of crossing of provincial
4336 borders is not addressed in the Ordinance. Proposals in this regard would be welcomed.
4337 Solutions are also needed to address the problem relating to state land and land of private
4338 institutions. Success was obtained by placing foothold traps and cage traps just outside nature
4339 areas adjacent to farms. The Cape Province subsidised recognised hunt clubs. He agreed
4340 that vagrant dogs was a unique problem that required special measures.
- 4341 • **Mr. G.P. Visagie**, representative for **Transvaal**, said the policy in the province was
4342 that everybody was for himself, including the government. However, cooperative actions
4343 yielded the best results. The Transvaal Ordinance was geared to allow the farmers and their
4344 hunt clubs the opportunity to implement effective control. Regarding funding of research, it
4345 was a provincial responsibility. It must be kept in mind that problem animals were not only
4346 breeding in nature reserves but also on farms, therefore the problems must be addressed
4347 jointly. Liaison occurred at all levels in the province, especially through the Transvaal Federal
4348 Problem Animal Control Association and the problem animal unit at Groblersdal. Regarding
4349 provincial borders, no concrete proof was provided yet where indeed it was warranted. The
4350 Transvaal Ordinance only allowed hunting in an organised manner by institutions that were
4351 recognised by the Administrator.
- 4352 • **Mr. P.M. Miller, MEC Natal**, said Natal bordered among other on Lesotho,
4353 Mozambique, Transkei, Transvaal and the Free State. Regarding hunting over borders Natal

4354 was administratively prepared to provide cooperation. He emphasised that no hunting on was
4355 allowed on a farm without the knowledge or consent of the owner. There was already an
4356 arrangement in place regarding cooperation between bordering farmers in the Harrismith area
4357 to address the problem on both sides of the provincial border.

4358 • **Mr. Miller** said Natal viewed control measures in the first instance as the farmers'
4359 problem, which he should address as part of his normal farming risks. However, it is the
4360 province's duty to assist the farmer with knowledge and therefore a research project was
4361 launched to improve the knowledge of the province and the farmers. Many farmers were not
4362 knowledgeable regarding the issue. The project he referred to was aiming at identifying the
4363 animals that attacked the small livestock. The information was in both languages on video and
4364 will be made available as pamphlets. Vagrant dogs caused about 75% of the small livestock
4365 losses in Natal. The small livestock industry was only a small part of the total agricultural
4366 activities in the province; therefore, growth in population occurred in all probability at the same
4367 scale on farms as for forestry, sugarcane and nature reserves. The Parks Board were
4368 proactive in providing small livestock farmers with training and knowledge. He expressed his
4369 disappointment that farmers in Natal contributed so little funds towards a specific research
4370 project. A Problem Animal Advisory Committee was established in the province where
4371 producers and officials could liaise and deliberated the problems that were encountered.
4372 Attention was given to the issue of population growth on nature reserves. It was ironic that as
4373 many predators move from farming units to nature reserves as those that move in the opposite
4374 direction. The Ordinance was changed regarding vagrant dogs and now allowed for the
4375 immediate killing of such an animal when it was present on a farm.

4376 • The issue was opened for discussion.

4377 • **Mr. T.J. Potgieter**, founding member of **Oranjejag**, said Oranjejag may operate on
4378 defence force land in the Free State and there was good cooperation between producers and
4379 authorities. However, there were bottlenecks regarding hunting across provincial borders and
4380 population growth in bordering provinces. Regarding vagrant dogs specifically, he
4381 recommended the Potgieter Commission's Report was obtained and studied. **Action.**

4382 • There was no reason why organisations like Oranjejag cannot be extended to other
4383 provinces. He offered his cooperation in that regard.

4384 • **Mr. P.E. Kingwill**, President of the **NWGA of SA**, said it was primarily the farmer's
4385 responsibility to protect his flock and therefore all institutions involved should work in a manner
4386 that would make it easier for the farmer to assume the responsibility. For example, when
4387 farmers were not allowed to enter state or other land in controlling problem animals, these
4388 institutions must be held responsible to erect problem-proof fences and maintain it at their own
4389 expense. Regarding research, he said funding would not succeed if it were expected farmers
4390 should contribute on an *ad hoc* basis. The industry as an institution should contribute. This
4391 would happen when the industry was satisfied the research was well organised, was well
4392 controlled and that the research was requested by the industry itself. It must be implemented
4393 at a national level where these industries were represented. This approach should also result
4394 in clarifying: (i) who has what responsibilities, and (ii) it was agreed the planning of control
4395 should be made jointly by farmers, provincial authorities and nature conservation.

4396 • **Mr. P.E. Kingwill**, proposed an overarching policy committee should be established
4397 to attend to matters such as research, training, development of methodologies,
4398 communication and legislation, but the actions formulated by the policy committee should be
4399 implemented according to the methods adopted by the different provinces or institutions. The
4400 committee may comprise representatives of the provincial authorities, departments of nature
4401 conservation, organised agriculture and Oranjejag.

4402 • **Mr. G. du Plessis**, representing the **Red Meat Producers' Organisation (RPO)**,
4403 seconded the proposal and gave his support for the committee on behalf of the RPO.

4404 • **Mr. P.J.S. Olivier**, **Free State** supported in principle the idea of an overarching policy
4405 committee but emphasised the need for every province to act autonomous in accordance with

4406 its own approach to solve the problem. He also asked there should be differentiated between
4407 problem animals such as caracals and black-backed jackals on the one hand and vagrant
4408 dogs on the other hand. He also suggested the Minister of Agriculture must be consulted in
4409 establishing the Committee and that the composition of the Committee should be such that it
4410 could enjoy the necessary status in order to provide policy guidance.

- 4411 • **Mr. G.P. Visagie, Transvaal** did not see any problem in establishing the committee.
- 4412 • **Mr. D. Adams, Cape Province** supported the proposal, but asked for wider
4413 discussions regarding vagrant dogs and that the RSCs in the Cape Province also be
4414 nominated on the committee. He emphasised the province's approach that farmers should
4415 handle the problems themselves and the larger role private initiative could play through the
4416 RSCs regarding the organising of hunt clubs and training of hunters. He emphasised that the
4417 RSCs are moving very close to the farmers.
- 4418 • **Mr. P.M. Miller, Natal** supported the idea on behalf of his province and suggested the
4419 NGWA should take the initiative in establishing the proposed committee.
- 4420 • After further deliberation it was decided on the following plan of action:
 - 4421 1. The committee would be named the National Problem Animal Policy Committee.
 - 4422 2. It would be composed of representatives from the different provincial authorities, the
4423 divisions of nature conservation, organised agriculture comprising the RPO/NWGA and Game
4424 Committee, RSCs, Oranjejag, Federal Problem Animal Control Association and United
4425 Municipal Management.
 - 4426 3. The MEC's may serve *ex officio* on the committee.
 - 4427 4. The Terms of Reference of the Committee would be to determine overarching policy
4428 regarding: (a) research; (b) training; (c) communication (internal and external); (d)
4429 development of methodologies; (e) legislation; and (f) funding.
 - 4430 Nevertheless, the respective provincial authorities may interpret the policy as determined
4431 by the Committee when implementing the necessary actions.
 - 4432 5. Every institution would be responsible for the sustenance & travel costs of their
4433 representatives when attending meetings of the committee.
 - 4434 6. The Chairman of the committee would be elected at its envisaged first meeting.
 - 4435 7. The envisaged meeting was scheduled for 30 April 1990 in Bloemfontein; next
4436 meetings may rotate between different cities.
 - 4437 8. The PAO would provide facilities for the first meeting.
 - 4438 9. Mr. P.F. Hugo would continue negotiating with government to reduce or abolish the
4439 import tax on poison collars.
 - 4440 10. The newly established committee should consider the desirability of amending
4441 ordinances to allow for crossings of provincial border during hot pursuit actions.
 - 4442 11. In the meantime, Natal and the Free State would liaise directly on an *ad hoc* basis
4443 regarding problems affecting hunting across their provincial borders.
 - 4444 12. Another assignment of the committee was to scrutinise the research projects, which
4445 have been conducted and evaluate it.
 - 4446 13. The committee would also consider the desirability to compile a problem animal
4447 manual. In the meantime, the experts of the respective provinces would consider what
4448 documented information was available and present it to the meeting. The list of available
4449 material should be distributed to the respective provinces for them to determine what would
4450 be important to use in future.
- 4451 • **Action: Divisions Nature Conservation/Respective Provinces**
 - 4452 14. Each province would make a presentation regarding work already conducted and
4453 which would be of interest to farmers. The committee would further evaluate the matter.
 - 4454 15. The committee would view a video on problem animals, produced by Natal.
 - 4455 16. The NWGA would be responsible for drafting an agenda.
- 4456 • The **Chairman** thanked everybody for their attendance and especially the PAO for the
4457 arrangements and reception of attendees.

- 4458 • On behalf of the producers, Mr. P.E. Kingwill also expressed his appreciation.
4459 • The meeting was adjourned at 16h20.

4460

4461 Following the meeting on 27 November 1989 in Bloemfontein, the following a press statement
4462 was released:

4463

“Press release – for immediate use

4464

National Problem National Problem Animal Policy Committee established

4465

Port Elizabeth: *The Chairman of the Provincial Problem Animal Committee, Mr. P.M. Miller, MEC Natal, and the President of the NGWA of SA, Mr. Peter Kingwill announced in a joint release that a National Problem Animal Policy Committee will be established to attend in a coordinated manner to policy aspects for the control of problem animals.*

4466

4467

4468

4469

The establishment of the committee followed on deliberations earlier the week in Bloemfontein between representatives of the National Wool Growers’ Association, the Red Meat Producers’ Organisation, MEC’s of the respective provinces, nature conservation divisions and Oranjejag.

4470

4471

4472

4473

Two years ago the NWGA and RPO established a problem animal committee to bring together role players who were engaged in research and control with a view to find solutions for a big problem, because the small livestock industry conservatively incurred losses of more than R20 million per annum.

4474

4475

4476

4477

Representatives of the four provincial authorities, the division of nature conservation, organised agriculture, regional services councils, Oranjejag, Federal Problem Animal Control Association of Transvaal and United Municipal Management will be invited to serve in the committee.

4478

4479

4480

4481

The committee will endeavour among other to determine overarching policy regarding research, training, communication, development of methodologies, legislation and funding, as well as other issues referred to it. The establishment of the committee enjoyed the full support of the provincial authorities.

4482

4483

4484

4485

They emphasised the Committee would not have executive powers because the respective provinces will decide how will in practice give effect to implementing the recommendations of the Committee.

4486

4487

4488

Mr. Kingwill said although small livestock farmers regard it a primary responsibility to protect their flocks and control problem animals, all institutions involved should make it easier for the farmer to assume the responsibility.

4489

4490

4491

“When farmers or hunt organisations were not allowed to enter state or other land when controlling problem animals, these institutions must be held responsible to erect problem-proof fences and maintain it at their own expense and also assist farmers to set cage traps.”

4492

4493

4494

4495

In turn, Mr. Miller said surveys which were conducted by provincial authorities showed that vagrant dogs was the single largest group of problem animals causing damage and that special measures should be implemented to address the issue.

4496

4497

4498

The policy committee will convene on 30 April 1990 for its first meeting in Bloemfontein.

4499

4500

All inquiries regarding the committee may be directed to the Manager: NWGA, Port Elizabeth.

4501

4502

The press release was issued on behalf of

4503

Mr. P.E. Kingwill, President NWGA of SA, Port Elizabeth.

4504

Mr. P.M. Miller, MEC, Natal Provincial Administration, Pietermaritzburg.”

4505

4506

Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) faxed a letter, dated 28 November 1989²²⁷, to Mr. Chris Mocke, Chief Executive Officer, Western Cape RSC, Cape Town, regarding the NPAPC. With

4507

²²⁷ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

4508 reference to the meeting, which was held the previous day in Bloemfontein, a summary was
4509 provided on the justification for establishing the committee, its composition and the Terms of
4510 Reference. Mr. Mocke was requested to nominate a representative on behalf of the RSC. The
4511 past two years Mr. P.F. Hugo, Chairman of the Breërivier RSC, was the Chairman of the
4512 NWGA's Problem Animal Committee. Therefore, it would be appreciated if Mr. P.F. Hugo, with
4513 his intimate knowledge of problem animals, could be nominated to represent the RSC on the
4514 committee. He was reminded that the RSC would be responsible for the sustenance & travel
4515 costs of its representative on the committee. A favourable answer was awaited.

4516

4517 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) posted a circular letter, dated 30 November 1989²²⁸, to
4518 Messrs. D. Adams (CPA), P.M. Miller (NPA), P.J.S. Olivier (PAO) and G.P. Visagie (TPA). On
4519 behalf of Mr. Peter Kingwill, President of the NWGA of SA, he thanked the gentlemen for
4520 travelling to Bloemfontein and addressing the NGWA's Problem Animal Committee. It was a
4521 meaningful meeting and after the meeting was concluded one of the representatives said:
4522 "*...the first time in my experience of 30 years with problem animals, I gained the impression*
4523 *that we are moving in a positive direction.*" The minutes would be posted the following week.
4524 Everybody was wished a blessed Christmas and a prosperous new year.

4525

4526 In a letter dated 5 December 1989²²⁹, Mr. Deon Adams (MEC: CPA) referred to Mr. Theuns
4527 Botha's letter of 30 November 1989, and expressed his own sincere appreciation towards a
4528 newly acquainted friend at the meeting in Bloemfontein.

4529

4530 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) posted a circular letter, dated 6 December 1989²³⁰, to
4531 Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (PAO) and Messrs. J.F. Jooste (CPA), G.P. Visagie (TPA) and D.J. Cook
4532 (Natal Parks Board) regarding the NPAPC:

4533 1. Attached was a draft copy of the minutes of the meeting, which was held the previous
4534 week in Bloemfontein. Suggestions regarding any changes should be made before the 15th of
4535 January.

4536 2. They were reminded about paragraphs 2, 3, 13 and 14 in the draft minutes. It would
4537 be appreciated if the gentlemen could assist in obtaining the information.

4538 3. They should also provide the names of persons nominated to represent them at the
4539 meeting by no later than the end of January.

4540 4. For their attention, a press release was attached.

4541

4542 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) also posted a circular letter, dated 6 December 1989²³¹,
4543 to the Provincial MEC's²³² regarding the NPAPC:

4544 1. Attached was a draft copy of the minutes of the meeting, which was held the previous
4545 week in Bloemfontein. Suggestions regarding any changes should be made before the 15th of
4546 January.

4547 2. They were reminded about paragraphs 2, 3, 13 and 14 in the draft minutes. It would
4548 be appreciated if the gentlemen could assist in obtaining the information.

4549 3. They should also provide the names of persons nominated to represent them at the
4550 meeting by no later than the end of January.

4551 4. For their attention, a press release was attached.

4552

²²⁸ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²²⁹ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²³⁰ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²³¹ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²³² Messrs. D. Adams (Cape Provincial Administration), P.M. Miller (Natal Provincial Administration), P.J.S. Olivier (Free State Provincial Administration) and G.P. Visagie (Transvaal Provincial Administration).

4553 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) posted a circular letter, dated 6 December 1989²³³, to
4554 Messrs. A.C. Harvey-Williams (NPA), M.J. Dewe (TPA), H.C. Beckmann (PAO), J. Booyen
4555 (PAO), G. du Plessis (RPO), P.E. Kingwill (NWGA), A.P. Pretorius (NWGA), B.P. Johnstone
4556 (NWGA), W.J. Wessels (NWGA) regarding the NPAPC. A draft copy of the minutes of the
4557 meeting, which was held the previous week in Bloemfontein, was attached. Any suggestions
4558 regarding changes should be made before 15 January. A press release was also attached for
4559 their information.

4560

4561 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) posted a letter, dated 6 December 1989²³⁴, to Mrs.
4562 Esther Brand, Director: Oranjejag in Bloemfontein regarding the NPAPC. A draft copy of the
4563 minutes of the meeting, which was held the previous week in Bloemfontein, was attached. Any
4564 suggestions regarding changes should be made before 15 January. The name of a person
4565 nominated to represent Oranjejag at the meeting should be submitted by no later than the end
4566 of January. A press release was also attached for her information.

4567

4568 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) posted a letter, dated 6 December 1989²³⁵, to Mr. J.L.
4569 van der Walt, Manager: RPO (Pretoria) regarding the NPAPC. A draft copy of the minutes of
4570 the meeting, which was held the previous week in Bloemfontein, was attached. Any
4571 suggestions regarding changes should be made before 15 January. It would be appreciated
4572 if it could be confirmed who would represent the RPO and the Game Association on the
4573 Committee. A press release was also attached for his information.

4574

4575 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) posted a letter, dated 6 December 1989²³⁶, to Mr. P.F.
4576 Hugo in Worcester regarding the NPAPC. A draft copy of the minutes of the meeting, which
4577 was held the previous week in Bloemfontein, was attached. Any suggestions regarding
4578 changes should be made before 15 January. He also reminded of paragraph 9 in the list of
4579 decisions, namely to continue negotiating with the government to reduce or abolish the import
4580 tax on poison collars. He informed Mr. Hugo that a fax²³⁷ was sent to the Chairman: RSC to
4581 nominate a person, but was still awaiting a response. A press release was also attached for
4582 his information.

4583

4584 In a letter dated 7 December 1989²³⁸ to Mr. Koekemoer (Chairman: United Municipal
4585 Management), Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) referred to the envisaged NPAPC. With
4586 reference to the meeting that was held the previous day in Bloemfontein, a summary was
4587 provided on the justification for establishing the committee, its composition and the Terms of
4588 Reference. He inquired whether Mr. Koekemoer would be interested to nominate a
4589 representative on behalf of the United Municipal Management. The first meeting of the
4590 committee was planned for 30 April 1990 in Bloemfontein. He was reminded that each
4591 institution would be responsible for the sustenance & travel costs of its representative on the
4592 committee. A press release was also attached for his information.

4593

4594 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) posted a letter, dated 14 December 1989²³⁹, to the
4595 Secretary: Federal Problem Animal Control Association, Ermelo regarding the envisaged
4596 NPAPC. With reference to the meeting, which was held the previous day in Bloemfontein, a
4597 summary was provided on the justification for establishing the committee, its composition and

²³³ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²³⁴ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²³⁵ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²³⁶ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²³⁷ 28 November 1989, File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²³⁸ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²³⁹ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

4598 the Terms of Reference. He inquired whether the Federal Problem Animal Control Association
4599 would be interested to nominate a representative on the committee. The first meeting of the
4600 committee was planned for 30 April 1990 in Bloemfontein. He was reminded that each
4601 institution would be responsible for the sustenance & travel costs of its representative on the
4602 committee. A press release was also attached for his information.

4603

4604 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) posted a letter, dated 14 December 1989²⁴⁰, to Mr.
4605 S.C.C. Ferreira (MEC: TPA, Pretoria) regarding the envisaged NPAPC. He acknowledged that
4606 Mr. Ferreira could unfortunately not attend, but the apology was noted and Mr. G.P. Visagie
4607 represented him at the meeting. Attached was a draft copy of the minutes of the meeting and
4608 a press release for his information; it was expected Mr. Visagie would provide further briefing.
4609 With reference to page 5 of the minutes he was reminded that provincial authorities, as well
4610 as the divisions nature conservation, should nominate representatives on the committee in
4611 due time.

4612

4613 In a letter dated 18 December 1989²⁴¹, Mr. Chris Mocke, Director: RSC Association of South
4614 Africa, Cape Town responded to Mr. Theuns Botha's (Secretary: NPAPC) faxed letter of 20
4615 November 1989. The Executive Council of the Association decided that Mr. P.F. Hugo,
4616 Chairman of the Breërivier RSC, would represent the Association on the NPAPC.

4617

4618 **1990**

4619 In a letter dated 16 January 1990²⁴², Mr. van Wyk (On behalf of the Director General) wrote to
4620 Mr. P.S. Buys (General Secretary: NWGA, Port Elizabeth) regarding some of the Points for
4621 Discussion at the forthcoming 64th Annual NWGA Congress, scheduled for 30 January to 1
4622 February 1990 in Port Elizabeth. Excerpts from the comments are cited:

4623 1. He referred to the document (KA 5.4 of 27 October 1989) of Mr. Buys.

4624 2. Currently there was no evidence of an increase in the number of livestock killed by
4625 problem animals in areas adjacent to conservation areas. To the contrary, several studies
4626 showed that good conservation management did not serve as breeding ground for problem
4627 animals.

4628 3. Problem animal control was a normal facet of livestock farming and therefore in his
4629 opinion the associated costs were part of the production input. Therefore, government cannot
4630 accept any financial responsibility, although the Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental
4631 Conservation subsidised problem animal hunt clubs as a gesture.

4632 4. There were no self-governing areas in the Cape Province and the CPA cannot express
4633 itself regarding the situation in such areas, but if there was evidence that problem animals
4634 originating from self-governing areas, the different Provincial Administrations may be
4635 approached to provide advice to the self-governing authorities. Regarding independent state
4636 such as the Transkei, Ciskei or Bophuthatswana, these states should be approached via the
4637 Department of Foreign Affairs.

4638 5. When farmers suspected that problem animals originated from conservation areas
4639 under the control of the Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation and caused
4640 damage on adjacent farms, they would investigate the cases and if indeed there were problem
4641 animals, control would be conducted. If farmers have the necessary evidence of damage
4642 caused by problem animals that originated from conservation areas, they were welcome to
4643 approach the Chief Directorate individually. This offer applied only to conservation areas under
4644 the control of the Chief Directorate. Where the land of other government departments were
4645 involved, farmers should approach those institutions.

²⁴⁰ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁴¹ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁴² File ANO/9/7 General Provincial Services Branch, Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation, Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope.

4646

4647 In a letter dated 22 January 1990²⁴³, Mr. D. Adams (MEC: CPA) referred to Mr. Theuns Botha's
4648 letter (File WK 40 of 6 December 1989) and confirmed that he would serve *ex officio* on the
4649 NPAPC. In addition, he nominated Mr. J.D. (Niel) van Wyk, Deputy Director as the
4650 representative of the Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation.

4651

4652 In a letter dated 23 January 1990²⁴⁴, Mr. J.F. Koekemoer (Director: United Municipal
4653 Management) referred to Mr. Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA) letter of 7 December 1989.
4654 The invitation to nominate a representative of the United Municipal Management on the
4655 NPAPC would be considered at a meeting of the United Municipal Management on 15 March
4656 1990. He would be in touch again after that meeting.

4657

4658 In a letter dated 2 February 1990²⁴⁵, the Director General referred to Mr. Theuns Botha's
4659 (Manager: NWGA) letter (File WK 40 of 14 December 1989) to the Mr. Ferreira, MEC and was
4660 pleased to announce that Mr. G.P. Visagie was nominated to represent Transvaal on the
4661 NPAPC.

4662

4663 In a letter dated 2 February 1990²⁴⁶, the Director General informed Mr. Theuns Botha
4664 (Manager: NWGA) that Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (Director: Nature and Environmental
4665 Conservation) and Mr. N. Ferreira (Nature Conservation Scientist, Problem Animal Research)
4666 were assigned to represent the Provincial Administration on the NPAPC.

4667

4668 In a letter dated 5 February 1990²⁴⁷, Mr. D.J. Cook (Deputy Director: West) responded to Mr.
4669 Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA) letter dated 6 December 1989, and pursuant to his own
4670 previous letter regarding the information requested by the NPAPC:

4671

- Mr. D.J. Cook will represent the Parks Board on the Committee.
- A list of 16 articles on proclaimed problem animals in Natal and investigations conducted in this regard were provided.
- A video on the control of problem animals and related issues would be available at the next Committee meeting. The video was highlighting the most recent research conducted in Natal, in line with the research project, which was financed by the NPA and conducted by the University of Natal.

4672

4673
4674
4675
4676
4677
4678
4679 In a letter dated 16 February 1990²⁴⁸, the Director General referred to Mr. Theuns Botha's
4680 (Manager: NWGA) letter (6 December 1989) and the telephone conversation with Mr. Botha's
4681 secretary Miss. Vander Westhuizen the previous. It was confirmed that Mr. P.M. Miller (MEC),
4682 Dr. J. Scrothcer (Natal Parks Board) and Mr. K. Pillay were assigned to represent the
4683 Administration on the NPAPC.

4684

4685 An undated handwritten note on file referred to a telephone caller, Mr. Maartins from Kokstad
4686 to the NWGA office in Port Elizabeth. He complained about the 90c/ha, which cattle farmers
4687 should contribute towards the maintenance of Jackal Clubs. He said he would sent the receipt
4688 for the payment (as proof of his complaint).

4689

²⁴³ File ANO 9/3 Executive Committee, Province of the Cape of Good Hope.

²⁴⁴ File U 1/7 United Municipal Executive of South Africa, representing Local Government in the Republic and South West Africa.

²⁴⁵ File TN 1/13/2/2 Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Transvaal Provincial Administration.

²⁴⁶ File N10/1/81 Directorate: Nature & Environmental Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

²⁴⁷ File E 12/1 Natal Parks Board.

²⁴⁸ File 12/3/1/1 Natal Provincial Administration.

4690 In a fax dated 27 February 1990²⁴⁹, the Mr. M.V. Orban, Registrar: Act 36 of 1947, informed
4691 Mr. Paul Buys (General Secretary: NWGA) about the status and availability of the poison
4692 collar. The poison collar²⁵⁰ was registered by Agrihold (Pretoria) and was distributed by Jeff
4693 Dyer Enterprises. According to Agrihold, there were no problems with the supply of the active
4694 ingredient PB1. Any further inquiries could be directed to Mr. Dyer or Mr. Bill Cullen of Agrihold.
4695

4696 In a letter dated 2 March 1990²⁵¹, Mr. P.M. Miller (MEC: Local Management & Community
4697 Services, NPA) informed the Manager: The Natal & East Griqualand Branch, National
4698 Woolgrowers' Association (Port Elizabeth) about a forthcoming Problem Animal Control
4699 Course:

4700 *"Further to previous correspondence on the subject of problem animal control, plus*
4701 *my active participation in discussions on this subject at your congresses in Natal and my*
4702 *undertaking that through our Nature Conservation Authority, the Natal Parks Board, we*
4703 *will do everything possible to assist small stock farmers in this area to combat problem*
4704 *animals, I wish to draw to your attention the fact that the Natal Parks Board will be holding*
4705 *a Problem Animal Control Course for Parks Board Zone Officers and for farmers at the*
4706 *Spioenkop Nature Reserve in the Natal Midlands on the 20th and 21st March 1990. I*
4707 *attach a copy of the very comprehensive programme for the training course and, as you*
4708 *will see, it deals with everything from predator trapping techniques right through to the*
4709 *use of electric fencing in predator control. This course is being offered by the finest*
4710 *experts that we can gather at one venue and I therefore urge you, as the voice of the*
4711 *wool producer, to do everything in your power to see that the wool farmers of Natal, who*
4712 *are experiencing problems, attend the course. Information on the course can be obtained*
4713 *by writing to the Director, Natal Parks Board (address in Pietermaritzburg), for attention*
4714 *Mr. R J Jennings (or phone number for the latter)*

4715 *Be assured that I will be monitoring the interest of the farmers and their attendance*
4716 *at this course in order to see just how seriously they wish to combat problem animals in*
4717 *this area.*

4718 *Your co-operation in obtaining as good an attendance as is possible will be very much*
4719 *appreciated. Could I please rely on you to keep all your branches and other*
4720 *organisations in the Natal region informed of this course."*
4721

4722 The 2-day programme for the Problem Animal Control Course conducted at the Spioenkop
4723 Nature Reserve included the following aspects:

- 4724 • Tuesday 20 March 1990 – Predator trapping techniques – full day presented by Peter
4725 Schneekluth (Programme to be produced by C Wright).
- 4726 • Wednesday 21 March 1990 – A brief introduction to jackal and caracal; Research
4727 report back on: (a) killing and feeding patterns, (b) use of scent 1, (c) use of toxic collars, and
4728 (d) foot placement patterns. Practical: Sheep kills – identifying killing and feeding patterns
4729 (participant's skin out a number of sheep to identify problem predator); coyote getters – all
4730 topics presented by Tony Bowland.
- 4731 • Use of electric fencing in predator control – presented by Jim Kennedy M.E.P.S
4732 Electronics.
- 4733 • The role of the Bush Veld Bureau in predator control – presented by Barry Jones.
- 4734 • Review.
- 4735

²⁴⁹ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁵⁰ See also letters dated 22 March 1988, 17 May 1988 and 27 February 1990.

²⁵¹ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

4736 In a letter dated 20 March 1990²⁵², Mr. J.F. Koekemoer (Director: United Municipal
4737 Management) referred to Mr. Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA) letter dated 7 December
4738 1989 and his letter dated 23 January 1990. On 15 March 1990, the United Municipal
4739 Management discussed the invitation to nominate a representative on the National Problem
4740 Animal Committee. The United Municipal Management appreciated the invitation to nominate
4741 a representative. However, because this problem did not exist within the boundaries of
4742 municipalities, it resolved to decline the invitation.

4743

4744 In a letter dated 21 March 1990²⁵³, Mr. P.J.S. Olivier (MEC) acknowledged receipt of Mr.
4745 Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA) letter (File WK 40 of 6 December 1989) and the minutes
4746 of the meeting which was held on 27 November 1989. The Administrator approved that Dr.
4747 G.F. Barkhuizen, Director: Nature and Environmental Conservation and Mr. N. Ferreira
4748 responsible for problem animal research were assigned to serve in the NPAPC; he also
4749 confirmed that the Director General had already informed Mr. Botha accordingly. Attention
4750 was given to the matters referred to in points 13 and 14 of the minutes. The Directorate Nature
4751 and Environmental Conservation was compiling an information document for the control of
4752 problem animals in the Free State.

4753

4754 Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) faxed letter on 30 March 1990²⁵⁴ to Mrs. Dorfling
4755 (Secretary of Mr. P.J.S. Olivier, MEC); he referred to their telephone conversation earlier the
4756 morning and confirmed plans for the forthcoming meeting of the NPAPC at 10h00 on Monday
4757 30 April 1990 in Bloemfontein. At the previous meeting on 27 November 1989, Mr. Olivier
4758 indicated the facilities of Provincial Administration would again be available for a meeting. An
4759 exact number of attendees would only be known about a week before the meeting, but about
4760 22 persons would be attending. If the Committee Room could accommodate that number of
4761 people, he requested Mrs. Dorfling to reserve it. It was expected the meeting would continue
4762 after lunch, therefore he was inquired about the possibility to arrange lunch and indicated the
4763 costs could be for the account of the NWGA.

4764

4765 On 5 April 1990²⁵⁵ Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) faxed a detailed note to all members
4766 of the NPAPC, namely: (1) Federal Problem Animal Control Association – Mr. J.E. Pieterse;
4767 (2) CPA – Mr. D. Adams (MEC) and Mr. N. van Wyk; (3) NWGA of SA – Messrs. P.E. Kingwill,
4768 A.P. Pretorius, W.J. Wessels and T.F.J. Botha; (4) Natal Parks Board – Mr. D.J. Cook; (5)
4769 NPA – Mr. P. Miller (MEC), Dr. J. Scrothcer and Mr. K. Pillay; (6) Oranjejag – Mr. G. Nel; (7)
4770 PAO – Mr. P.J.S. Olivier, Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen and Mr. N. Ferreira; (8) Red Meat Producers'
4771 Organisation – Mr. G. du Plessis and J.L. van der Walt; (9) RSC – Mr. P.F. Hugo; (10) TPA –
4772 Mr. G.P. Visagie; (11) United Municipal Management – Free State representative; and (12)
4773 Game Committee – Mr. J. le R Pieterse.

4774 • They were notified about the first meeting of the NPAPC, scheduled for 10h00 on
4775 Monday 30 April 1990 in the Board Room, 4th Floor, Provincial Administration Main Building.

4776 • They were reminded about the Committee's Terms of Reference, namely to determine
4777 overarching policy regarding: (a) research; (b) training; (c) communication (internal and
4778 external); (d) development of methodologies; (e) legislation; and (f) funding.

4779 • A chairman would be elected and a secretariat assigned at the meeting.

4780 • An agenda would be posted on 18 April 1990. They were reminded of a previous letter
4781 advising on provincial presentations regarding all aspects of problem animals (including

²⁵² File U1/7 United Municipal Executive of South Africa, representing Local Government in the Republic and South West Africa.

²⁵³ File N10/1/81 Executive Committee, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

²⁵⁴ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁵⁵ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

4782 research). A video was received from Natal, as well as the Southern-Cape's action plan on
4783 problem animal control.

- 4784 • It would be appreciated that no presentation/submission exceed 20 minutes.
- 4785 • It was necessary to arrange for lunch. The attendees would be the guests of Mr. Olivier
4786 (MEC: PAO); therefore, it would be appreciated if persons completed the attached RSVP card
4787 and return it as soon as possible.
- 4788 • Everybody was reminded of being responsible for own travel arrangements.

4789

4790 In a letter dated 10 April 1990²⁵⁶, the Director General: Justice informed the General Secretary:
4791 NWGA about complaints received regarding the alleged abuses by farmers in the use of
4792 foothold traps²⁵⁷:

4793 • The Department sporadically received requests calling for a change in legislation with
4794 a view on the complete banning of foothold traps as an undesirable method to get rid of
4795 predators. Such requests were usually received from the "*Animal Anti-Cruelty League*" and
4796 the Federation of Animal Protection Associations of South Africa and affiliated associations.

4797 • A complete citation was provided of Section 2 of the Animal Protection Act of 1962.

4798 • The complaints were very similar, namely the view that the use of foothold traps were
4799 inhumane and cruel, causing unnecessary pain and suffering to the animal caught in the trap.
4800 The suffering was exacerbated because the trapped animals were left for days because of the
4801 alleged neglect of farmers to inspect the traps on a daily basis.

4802 • Furthermore, the complainants alleged that sales of foothold traps increased
4803 enormously despite the fact that only *bona fide* farmers were legally allowed to use foothold
4804 traps to catch predators. Evidence such as photographs were also received showing tame
4805 animals such as dogs and endangered animals such as the honey badger being caught in
4806 foothold traps.

4807 • The complainants also indicated that the use of foothold traps have been banned since
4808 1958 in countries such as Britain and proposed that South Africa followed that example. They
4809 also proposed that the farming community used cage traps instead of foothold traps to get rid
4810 of unwanted predators.

4811 • The Association's comments and suggestions in this regard would be appreciated.

4812

4813 On 17 April 1990²⁵⁸ Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) faxed an agenda to members of the
4814 NPAPC which was scheduled for 10h00 on 30 April 1990 in Bloemfontein. More points could
4815 be added to the agenda at the meeting. A thick document was received on the research and
4816 the courses presented by the CPA. However, it would only be available for perusal at the
4817 meeting. The meeting was scheduled for 10h00; therefore, persons flying from Cape Town,
4818 Durban and Johannesburg would be able to reach the venue in time. It was not foreseen that
4819 the meeting would continue past 15h00, therefore those persons could fly back home again
4820 the same day. The persons attending the meeting would be the guests of Provincial host, Mr.
4821 Olivier, MEC: PAO.

4822

4823 On 30 April 1990²⁵⁹, Mr. P.S. Buys (General Secretary: NWGA) faxed information to Mrs.
4824 Dorfling (Secretary of Mr. P.J.S. Olivier, MEC: PAO) and requested her to hand it to Mr.
4825 Theuns Botha who was at the venue where the NPAPC convened. It was an excerpt from the
4826 minutes of a recent NWGA Congress, referring to a point of discussion: "*46 Probleemdiere /*
4827 *Predators*". Mr. Botha was referred to page 72, which dealt specifically with the concerns
4828 expressed by the congress regarding the Amendment Bill on the Handling of Firearms.

²⁵⁶ File 8/6/Die/2/(WD) Department of Justice, Pretoria (inquiries H. Krüger).

²⁵⁷ Editor's Note: At the time these trapping devices were referred to as "gin traps" (in Afrikaans "*slagysters*").

²⁵⁸ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁵⁹ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

4829

4830 The NPAPC met for the first time at 10h00 on Monday 30 April 1990²⁶⁰ in the Board Room, 4th
4831 Floor, Provincial Administration Main Building, Bloemfontein. The meeting was attended by:
4832 Mr. P.J.S. Olivier (MEC: PAO), Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (PAO), Messrs. G.P. Visagie (TPA), G.D.
4833 Laws (NPA), A.C. Harvey-Williams (NPA), D.J. Cook (Natal Parks Board), G. Nel (Oranjejag),
4834 T.F. Roux (Oranjejag), P.F. Hugo (RSC), J.L. van der Walt (RPO), C.L. Greyling (Federal
4835 Problem Animal Control Association), M. van der Merwe (Federal Problem Animal Control
4836 Association), P.E. Kingwill (NWGA of SA), A.P. Pretorius (NWGA of SA), W.J. Wessels
4837 (NWGA of SA) and T.F.J. Botha (NWGA of SA). Excerpts from the minutes are cited:

4838 • Welcoming and apologies: Mr. P.J.S. Olivier (MEC) took the chair, welcomed all
4839 present and noted the following apologies: Messrs. N. van Wyk (CPA); N. Ferreira (PAO), G.
4840 du Plessis (RPO); J. le R. Pieterse (Game Committee SAAU). The United Municipal
4841 Management was not sending a representative. An apology was also noted for Mr. P.M. Miller
4842 (MEC: Natal) who was on a mission abroad.

4843 • Election of a Chairman: Mr. P.J.S. Olivier called for nominations of a Chairman. Mr.
4844 P.E. Kingwill was nominated and seconded. No other nominations were offered and he was
4845 unanimously assigned Chairman.

4846 • Assignment of a Secretary: Mr. P.E. Kingwill took the chair and thanked everybody for
4847 the confidence in him. Mr. T.F.J. Botha was assigned as Secretary of the Committee.

4848 • Minutes of the previous meeting: The minutes were regarded as been read. Mr. A.P.
4849 Pretorius moved that the minutes be accepted as correct, which was seconded by Mr. W.J.
4850 Wessels.

4851 • Overview of problem animal control in the respective provinces:

4852 • (A) In the absence of Mr. N. van Wyk, the report received from the Cape Province was
4853 tabled; it was available at the secretariat.

4854 • (B) A comprehensive report was compiled by Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (Orange Free State
4855 Province) and served at the meeting. The report was handed out to the meeting and was
4856 therefore not noted in the minutes.

4857 • (C) Mr. G.P. Visagie (Transvaal Province) justified why hunt hounds were not bred in
4858 the Province. He said the Federal Problem Animal Control Association (FPACA) received a
4859 subsidy of only R55 000 per year. The Association served an area of more than 1 million ha
4860 and if possible the subsidy would have to be increased in future. Regarding research in
4861 Transvaal it was aimed in the past mainly focussed on the black-backed jackal and the baboon
4862 – good work have been done in this regard.

4863 • The methods to catch baboons with cage traps have almost been perfected in the
4864 province. Bush pigs became a serious problem and was difficult to control. An intensive study
4865 of the problem was conducted in the province. He identified insufficient funds and real data on
4866 the extent and characteristic of damage caused by problem animals as the two bottlenecks,
4867 which should be addressed. He expressed his doubts regarding the selectivity of poison
4868 ejectors and said many “innocent” animals were killed with this device.

4869 • Mr. G. Nel of Oranjejag did not agree. He said with the exception of the yellow
4870 mongoose, less than 5% “innocent” animals were killed if the poison ejectors were set correct.
4871 Farmers in the Free State were requested to keep the carcasses of livestock killed on their
4872 farms if they were not sure which animal was responsible for the killing. Experts of Oranjejag
4873 could then assist in identifying the correct problem animal involved.

4874 • Mr. Visagie said the ecology and the type of wildlife in Transvaal and the Free State
4875 differed markedly.

4876 • (D) Mr. D.J. Cook, Natal Parks Board provided an overview of activities in the province.
4877 A strategic plan for the control of problem animals was drafted. The two main objectives of the

²⁶⁰ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV; the Minutes were only distributed on 26 June 1990 to members of the Committee.

4878 province were two find biologically acceptable methods to control problem animals and to
4879 assist farmers who are experiencing problems with advice. The former was especially aimed
4880 at getting the animal that caught the livestock and not to target the whole species. Application
4881 of several methods provided better results than using only one method. The philosophy of the
4882 Natal Parks Board regarding the problem in the province could be summarised by the
4883 approach to focus on flock protection instead of killing predators.

4884 • There also was no reliable data reflecting how much money individual farmers lost
4885 annually because of problem animals. In Natal, three Ordinances were applying to problem
4886 animals. The more important Problem Animal Control Ordinance was administered by the
4887 Provincial Administration; it included registration of hunt clubs, use of poison ejectors, etc. The
4888 Nature Conservation Ordinance was administered by Nature Conservation and focussed on
4889 the type of animals that were legally protected. This ordinance was recently changed and to
4890 allow that if poison was found on a farm it was accepted the farmer knew that the poison was
4891 on his farm. The third ordinance focussed on the licencing and control of dogs. A consequence
4892 of the ordinance was that if a dog caused damage on a farm it could be shot on sight.

4893 • If at least six farmers decided to define a hunting area, they could approach the
4894 provincial authorities. These farmers must hold a meeting with all farmers in the relevant area
4895 or district and if the majority was in favour of such a hunt association, all the farmers in the
4896 district are compelled to join the club. There were 11 clubs in Natal; a club received 80% of its
4897 annual expenses to a maximum of R2 000 as subsidy from the authorities. It costs on average
4898 R24 000 per year to maintain a hunt club. The breakeven value to catch a black-backed jackal
4899 was R1 200. Hunt clubs in Natal was only 31% selective. The hunt clubs also did not address
4900 the issue of vagrant dogs. The use of poison ejectors was also not popular with farmers, even
4901 though they have received training to set it. Officials of the Natal Parks Board were advising
4902 farmers, but were not involved themselves in the control.

4903 • Mr. Cook also referred to results obtained with the joint project of the province and
4904 small livestock farmers. The natal province contributed R75 000, while the farmers'
4905 associations contributed only R22 000; therefore, it was very unfortunate that the project had
4906 to be stopped because of insufficient funds. He also referred to a recent course presented for
4907 farmers to set foothold traps – only one farmer and one worker attended the course. According
4908 to Mr. Cook the ball was now in squarely in the court of the farmers and that the Natal Parks
4909 Board has done all it could to address the problem.

4910 • Discussion of the working document: The Committee discussed the document
4911 [distributed with the Agenda]. The following principles were adopted as policy:

4912 • (1) The farmer/landowner was primarily responsible to control problem animals.

4913 • (2) Although problem animals were not regarded as a pest, provinces or regions have
4914 a financial responsibility to continue contributing towards the effective control of problem
4915 animals.

4916 • (3) When it was desirable to hunt across provincial borders, i.e. during hot pursuit
4917 operations, it should be on basis of a negotiated agreement between authorities and
4918 landowners in the particular regions. The Committee did not support the preceding
4919 committee's proposal that ordinances should be amended to legalise hunting across
4920 farm/provincial borders.

4921 • (4) The principle was supported that no institution may impede the activity of a farmer
4922 when he was executing his responsibility to control problem animals provided the control
4923 methods comply with established/acceptable norms.

4924 • (5) The Committee recommended that reliable statistics on the real damage caused
4925 by problem animals be collected and in future be investigated by a research project.

4926 • The following specific recommendations were made with a view to take decisions at
4927 the next meeting:

4928 • Research:

4929 1. It was recommended that each province conduct a literature search of research
4930 conducted specifically in the province and determine the remaining priorities. At the next
4931 meeting, motivated presentations should indicate the need for specific topics on the control of
4932 problem animals to be researched in their provinces.

4933 **Action:** The four Provincial Administrations and Divisions of Nature Conservation

4934 2. It was requested that experts of the Interprovincial Problem Animal Research
4935 Committee meet before the next meeting in order to present proposals to the NPAPC. Mr.
4936 Visagie would be the convenor of the Interprovincial Problem Animal Research Committee
4937 and he should arrange for a meeting.

4938 **Action:** Mr. Visagie

4939 3. The Secretary was requested to forward the literature study on research already
4940 conducted, and which served at the NPAPC, to Mr. Visagie for evaluation and cognisance by
4941 the Interprovincial Problem Animal Research Committee.

4942 **Action:** Secretary

4943 4. The Chairman ruled that every province might in future still address requests directly
4944 to the NPAPC for specifically aimed research needs that were not contained in the submission.

4945 • If specific national research projects were identified and the committee made positive
4946 recommendations in that regard, there was the possibility to approach universities and have
4947 the research conducted by post-graduate students.

4948 • It was requested that research already conducted on the following issues, namely: (a)
4949 water-resistant lures, (b) vagrant dogs, (c) calling devices, (d) a poison as substitute for 1080
4950 for selective application, and (e) the after effects of existing poisons used to control problem
4951 animals,

4952 be scrutinised by the expert committee and if more research was needed on the issues
4953 referred to, the committee should present a list of priorities, estimated costs and
4954 recommendations for consideration by the NPAPC at its next meeting.

4955 **Action:** The four Provincial Administrations and Divisions of Nature Conservation

4956 • After lunch, the Chairman said he gained the impression that training and
4957 communication was of more importance than research. He asked the meeting to give specific
4958 attention to this during further discussions. After discussions, it was decided that Mr. Cook
4959 of Natal should present proposals at the next meeting regarding: (a) the type of information to
4960 be communicated, (b) what methods to use for this purpose, e.g. videos, and (c) what
4961 channels to use for communication and training.

4962 • It was inquired what the concrete proposals would be?

4963 **Action:** Mr. Cook

4964 • Mr. P.F. Hugo said in his RSC, the same person managed environmental conservation
4965 and problem animals. The results were very good.

4966 • Manual:

4967 • The need for a manual for farmers, agricultural colleges and schools, and hunt
4968 associations invited much discussion. Natal said their nature conservation officials were
4969 conducting training. Transvaal said there was not much interest for such a manual in the
4970 province because the Federal Problem Animal Control Association was active and the farmers
4971 were not focussed on self-study. The Free State said Oranjejag could provide the training
4972 because the information was available, but funds were lacking to conduct training at a large
4973 scale. Furthermore, farmers in the Free State preferred that a single specialist organisation
4974 such as Oranjejag be involved with training and control of problem animals. The Provincial
4975 Administration, in cooperation with Oranjejag, was drafting a manual to advise farmers on how
4976 to help themselves and when a problem did arise how to address it themselves without having
4977 each time to call on Oranjejag to come and assist.

4978 • The Chairman asked Dr. Barkhuizen to make the information, if it was already
4979 compiled, available to the committee at its next meeting – the other provinces could perhaps
4980 also benefit from it.

- 4981 **Action: Dr. Barkhuizen**
- 4982 • It was the view of Mr. Cook that hunt clubs in Natal were the appropriate structure to
- 4983 train people who can be of further assistance in communities. The private sector could perhaps
- 4984 also be involved with training. In this regard, he was thinking specifically about the specialist
- 4985 organisations in the small livestock industry.
- 4986 • After further discussion, the meeting agreed that the industries (wool and meat) could
- 4987 indeed make an effort to influence agricultural colleges positively to consider presenting
- 4988 problem animal courses. The division's nature conservation of the respective provincial
- 4989 authorities stated they would assist the colleges in their provinces to draft the curricula.
- 4990 **Action: Chairman/Secretary**
- 4991 • It was decided to request the division's nature conservation of the respective provinces
- 4992 to submit articles regarding problem animals and which can be of help to farmers to the
- 4993 Secretary for distribution by the agricultural media. The name of the author would still appear
- 4994 with the article, but it would be provided to the media under the auspices of the NPAPC.
- 4995 **Action: Secretary/Divisions Nature Conservation**
- 4996 • The meeting was of the opinion that the existing exchange of information between the
- 4997 different provinces was effective.
- 4998 • In view of the privatisation idea in South Africa, the private hunt organisation in Natal
- 4999 and the Cape could continue with their own methods of servicing farmers and unless they
- 5000 requested it specifically, did not have to be involved with the activities of the NPAPC.
- 5001 • The opinion was expressed that much of the existing problems between the division's
- 5002 nature conservation and producers' organisations were because of poor communication. With
- 5003 the establishment of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee, those differences should
- 5004 be solved at the policy level.
- 5005 • It was decided the Chairman should draft a press release for distribution after the
- 5006 meeting on the policy statements, objectives and progress of the NPAPC.
- 5007 **Action: Secretary/Chairman**
- 5008 • It was decided that the Administrators and the Minister of Environmental Affairs be
- 5009 informed about the Committee and its objectives.
- 5010 **Action: Secretary**
- 5011 • It was decided that no other institutions would be involved at that stage, unless the
- 5012 Committee should deem it necessary in specific circumstances.
- 5013 • **Development of methodology:**
- 5014 • It was decided the existing methodology channels were sufficient and did not require
- 5015 high priority. The Departments were satisfied that the Interprovincial Problem Animal
- 5016 Research Committee was giving sufficient attention to development of methodologies.
- 5017 However, it was proposed to recommend to that committee to add standing points on the
- 5018 agenda, namely development of methodology and research. Any other issues raised at
- 5019 meetings of the NPAPC and has relevance to its activities could also be referred to that
- 5020 committee.
- 5021 **Action: Mr. Visagie**
- 5022 • It was especially in the field of technical research that mutual information was needed.
- 5023 The committee could also submit motivation for a specific project, which they deemed
- 5024 necessary. To the NPAPC and the latter could assist in obtaining funding for the project.
- 5025 • **Legislation:**
- 5026 • Changes to ordinances to legalise hunting across borders would no longer be
- 5027 requested.
- 5028 • It was decided not to give any more attention to the problem of vagrant dogs, because
- 5029 farmers should develop their own solutions where it occurred and farmers could ask hunt
- 5030 organisations to address the problem.

5031 • The Amendment Bill on the Handling of Firearms were briefly discussed. The
5032 Committee was of the opinion that it had no authority to express itself on the matter.

5033 • Funding:

5034 • The meeting could not attend to this matter, because there should be concrete
5035 proposals regarding research or any other issue requiring funding before the committee could
5036 address it.

5037 • Abolishing the surcharge on poison collars:

5038 • The Secretary was asked to lodge a request on behalf of the Committee to the relevant
5039 department to abolish the surcharge on poison collars.

Action: Secretary

5041 • Correspondence:

5042 • A letter was received from the Department of Justice requesting the NWGA's comment
5043 regarding the injudicious use of foothold traps.

5044 • After discussion, it was decided the Secretary should state the Committee's view,
5045 namely that the financial losses incurred by farmers necessitated the control of problem
5046 animals, a range of methods (including foothold traps) was needed to control the problem
5047 animals, and the livestock that were caught experienced pain and suffering because they did
5048 not die immediately. Furthermore, the Department of Justice should be informed that the
5049 Committee was aware that misuse occurred in the setting of foothold traps, therefore this
5050 request would be communicated with farmers.

Action: Secretary

5052 • Fencing Act – request by RPO:

5053 • It was the Committee's view that this matter was not a high priority and in view of the
5054 little background information, it could not be dealt with at that stage. However, it was the
5055 Committee's view that it was desirable that appropriate problem animal-proof fences, in
5056 accordance with prescribed specifications, should be erected and maintained between
5057 farmers and proclaimed nature conservation areas.

Action: Secretary

5059 • Next meeting:

5060 • In view of possible recommendations regarding funding, it was decided the Committee
5061 would meet in such a way as to accommodate institutions responsible for funding to submit
5062 for expenses in a specific financial year. It was suggested the Committee should meet twice
5063 per year at six-monthly intervals.

5064 • The next meeting was scheduled in the same venue in Bloemfontein for Thursday, 15
5065 November at 10h00. It should also be considered to hold the next meeting after that at the Jan
5066 Smuts²⁶¹ Airport to make it easier for the members from Natal to attend.

5067 • The Chairman thanked everybody for his or her support and presence.

5068 • The meeting was adjourned at 16h30.

5069

5070 In a letter dated 2 May 1990²⁶² to Mr. P.J.S. Olivier (MEC: PAO), Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager:
5071 NWGA) conveyed the Chairman of the Problem Animal Policy Committee's appreciation on
5072 behalf of the Association for availing the facilities and in particular the excellent lunch. He
5073 reminded the MEC about the decision to hold the next meeting at the same venue on 15
5074 November 1990 and inquired if it could be used again. The NWGA would like to act as host
5075 for the group during that meeting. If it was possible, he inquired how the NWGA could arrange
5076 and pay for the lunch by liaising with the MEC's secretary. On a personal note, the NWGA
5077 was looking forward to welcome Mr. Olivier and his wife, as the representative of the
5078 Administrator, at the NWGA's annual banquet.

5079

²⁶¹ Later renamed as O.R. Tambo International Airport, near Johannesburg.

²⁶² File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

5080 In a letter dated 2 May 1990²⁶³, the Director General: NPA, invited Mr. Theuns Botha
5081 (Manager: NWGA) to attend the final presentation on the study of predators on farmlands in
5082 Natal by Mr. Tony Bowland (University of Natal). The presentation was scheduled for Monday
5083 28 May 1990 at 14h00, the Life Sciences Department, University of Natal, Pietermaritzburg.
5084 The NWGA received the letter on 9 May 1990 and Mr. Botha asked his secretary to offer his
5085 apologies by telephone to Lazelle Krog/Buddy Deetlefs.
5086

5087 In a letter dated 4 May 1990²⁶⁴, Mr. J.D. van Wyk offered a *post facto* apology to Mr. Theuns
5088 Botha (Manager: NWGA) for being unable to attend the Problem Animal Policy Committee's
5089 meeting on 30 April 1990; he fell ill on the Sunday night and could not travel to Bloemfontein.
5090 The Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation, CPA stated the following in
5091 the Report (dated 30 April 1990):

- 5092 • Research and development of methodology:
- 5093 • A large research project was investigating the efficacy and costs of mechanical
5094 methods to control problem animals. The project was completed for caracals and baboons –
5095 the appropriate methods for caracals were foothold traps and cage traps, and cage traps for
5096 baboons. The investigations for black-backed jackals were still in progress, but it seemed that
5097 poison ejectors and foothold traps would be the best methods. As soon as the project was
5098 completed, the results would be published.
- 5099 • Another project in the Southern Cape was investigating the real damage caused by
5100 caracals. It was conducted in the Klein Karoo on farms where problems with caracals were
5101 recently reported.
- 5102 • The use of electrified fences as preventative measure was also investigated.
5103 Provisional results suggest that electrified fences have great potential as a cost-effective
5104 method to exclude a range of problem animals from the camps of livestock.
- 5105 • Training:
- 5106 • Training of hunters was continued. The demand declined the past year and courses
5107 were only presented on demand. Private institutions were also providing training and in view
5108 of government's policy of privatisation, they were encouraged to present effective courses.
- 5109 • Breeding of hunt hounds:
- 5110 • Hounds were only bred when such orders were received. The service provided thus
5111 far would also be phased out as the private sector was gradually assuming the role of breeding
5112 hunt hounds.
- 5113 • Funding:
- 5114 • The RSCs and hunt clubs were subsidised with R43 000 in that financial year; the
5115 subsidy would be phased out over the next 5 years. About R150 000 was also spent annually
5116 on problem animal research.

5117
5118 In a letter dated 10 May 1990²⁶⁵, Mrs. Dorfling (Secretary of Mr. P.J.S. Olivier, MEC: PAO),
5119 confirmed with Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) that the Committee Room, which was
5120 used during the previous meeting, was reserved for 15 November 1990.
5121

5122 In a letter dated 22 May 1990²⁶⁶ to Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. W.F. Bruwer,
5123 Secretary: Douglas Farmers' Union inquired about the outcome of their recent Point of
5124 Discussion: Controlling Vermin which was submitted at the 1989 Northern Cape RPO Small
5125 Livestock Congress in Postmasburg. They were informed the item was forwarded to the

²⁶³ File 2/4/149/1 Director General Natal Provincial Administration (inquiries D. Deetlefs).

²⁶⁴ File ANO 9/3 General Provincial Services Branch, Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation, Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope.

²⁶⁵ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁶⁶ File DBU 1/8 Douglas Boere-Unie.

5126 committee; therefore, the Union requested further information regarding matter. It would also
5127 be appreciated if more information regarding the committee, for example how was it composed
5128 and its primary functions.

5129

5130 In a letter dated 22 May 1990²⁶⁷ to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA), Mr. B.J. Newey,
5131 Secretary: Nahoon and Gonubie Vermin Hunt Club, Kei Road, Eastern Cape inquired:

5132 *"Dear Mr. Botha,*

5133 *It was proposed by Mr. S. Knott at a recent meeting that we write to you in trying to*
5134 *obtain a subsidy for our Vermin Hunt Club.*

5135 *We are currently financed by: (a) A land levy of 7c per hectare (to be increased to*
5136 *10c) collected on our behalf by the Amatola RSC which amounts to approximately*
5137 *R5 000 per annum. (b) An annual subsidy from the Amatola RSC of approximately*
5138 *R1 600. (c) Voluntary donations of R250 per member per annum, totalling approximately*
5139 *R7 000. (d) Any further donations received from the Berlin and Kei Road Farmers'*
5140 *Associations.*

5141 *With a feed bill of almost R1 000 per month, wages and rations for two dog handlers,*
5142 *veterinary and sundry other expenses we obviously operate on a tight budget.*

5143 *Our two hunting packs which consist of about 25 dogs operate very successfully,*
5144 *averaging kills of 60 jackal and 25 lynx per annum for the past five years. These results*
5145 *obviously go a long way towards making small stock farming a successful enterprise in*
5146 *this area.*

5147 *Any subsidy which we might be able to receive would prove to be a great help in*
5148 *contributing to the success of the club.*

5149 *Yours faithfully"*

5150

5151 Attached to a fax dated 26 June 1990²⁶⁸, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) provided to
5152 Mrs. Jacobs, Secretary of Mr. G.P. Visagie (Division Nature Conservation, TPA) the minutes
5153 of the NPAPC (30 April 1990). Copies of the original literature studies, which were conducted
5154 by the provinces, would send by ordinary mail.

5155

5156 In a letter dated, 22 June 1990²⁶⁹, addressed to the Editor NWGA Secretariat, Port Elizabeth,
5157 Mrs. V. Lindsay: Secretary Hanover Farmers' Association referred to the NWGA Newsletter
5158 No. 1 regarding information that the NPAPC was recently established. The increase in problem
5159 animals ("*ongediertes*"), namely caracals and black-backed jackals, in the Hanover district
5160 was worrying and the control of the problem remained a difficult issue. Hopefully the committee
5161 would take the lead in that serious and worrying issue. Feedback was requested in due course.

5162

5163 In a letter dated 26 June 1990²⁷⁰ to Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (OFS Provincial Administration), Mr.
5164 Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) provided a copy of the minutes of the NPAPC. Dr.
5165 Barkhuizen was reminded of the Chairman's request regarding the manual to which he
5166 referred and if possible, provided it was completed, it could be made available to members
5167 before or at the next meeting. He was also reminded of other actions noted in the minutes
5168 requiring his indirect involvement.

5169

5170 In a letter dated 26 June 1990²⁷¹ to Mr. G.P. Visagie (TPA), Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager:
5171 NWGA) apologised for the delay in providing a copy of the minutes of the NPAPC and referred
5172 to issues for his attention:

²⁶⁷ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁶⁸ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁶⁹ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁷⁰ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁷¹ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

5173 1 Research – page 4: The provinces should survey the literature available on research
5174 conducted in the province by their divisions of nature conservation, specifically on problem
5175 animals. Motivated presentations should be made at the next meeting if there was a need for
5176 any specific further research.

5177 2 He was requested to convene a meeting of the Interprovincial Problem Animal
5178 Research Committee before the next meeting and present joint proposals to the NPAPC
5179 regarding the following matters: (a) water-resistant lures, (b) vagrant dogs, (c) calling devices,
5180 (d) a poison as substitute for 1080 for selective application, and (e) the after effects of existing
5181 poisons used to control problem animals.

5182 3 Information on articles published by nature conservation officials and which could be
5183 of general interest to farmers in controlling problem animals would welcomed. The names of
5184 authors would be acknowledged.

5185 4 The Interprovincial Problem Animal Research Committee was also requested to add
5186 two standing points on the agenda, namely development of methodology and research, with
5187 a view to exchange mutual relevant information between committees.

5188

5189 In a letter dated 26 June 1990²⁷² to Mr. D.J. Cook (Natal Parks Board), Mr. Theuns Botha
5190 (Manager: NWGA) provided a copy of the minutes of the NPAPC and drew his attention to the
5191 following:

5192 1 A literature study of research conducted in Natal and any further research needed.

5193 2 Was research conducted in Natal on the following: (a) water-resistant lures, (b) vagrant
5194 dogs, (c) calling devices, (d) a poison as substitute for 1080 for selective application, and (e)
5195 the after effects of existing poisons used to control problem animals?

5196 3 Mr. Cook said he would make a presentation with concrete proposals regarding
5197 communication and channels that could be used.

5198 4 Any articles published by officials of the Parks Board and which was considered
5199 suitable for further distribution would be welcomed.

5200 • Mr. Botha offered an apology for availing the minutes only in Afrikaans. If Mr. Cook
5201 preferred it, a translation could be provided.

5202

5203 In letters to all Members of the NPAPC, dated 26 June 1990²⁷³, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager:
5204 NWGA) apologised for the delay in providing a copy of the Minutes of the meeting of 30 April
5205 1990²⁷⁴. Members were reminded about specific actions to be accomplished before the next
5206 meeting, which was scheduled at 10h00 on 15 November in Bloemfontein:

5207 1 A survey of research conducted as well as a priority list of further research needed
5208 regarding control of problem animals. This assignment was directed at the Provincial
5209 Administrations and Divisions of Nature Conservation.

5210 2 Mr. Visagie would endeavour to convene a meeting of the Interprovincial Problem
5211 Animal Research Committee before the next meeting to deliberate the matter.

5212 3 Articles with reference to problem animals, which could be published in the agricultural
5213 media, was welcomed.

5214 • Any corrections to the minutes were welcomed.

5215 • A press release by the Chairman of the Committee would be distributed in due course.

5216

5217 In a letter dated 27 June 1990²⁷⁵, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) responded to the
5218 inquiry by Mr. Paul Buys about the concerns expressed at the Cape Province NWGA
5219 Congress' regarding the Amendment Bill on the Handling of Firearms regarding. Attached was

²⁷² File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁷³ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁷⁴ Editor's Note: The full text of the Minutes was presented previously on 30 April 1990.

²⁷⁵ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

5220 a copy of the minutes. The Committee did not deem it wise to make representations because
5221 there must have been good reasons to amend it in that way.

5222

5223 In a letter dated 27 June 1990²⁷⁶, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed the Director
5224 General, Department of Trade and Industry about specific discussions at the NPAPC
5225 regarding the surcharge on the import of poison collars. It would be appreciated to be informed
5226 about the percentage surcharge at stake. In the past, presentations have been lodged to
5227 exempt poison collars from this tax.

5228

5229 In a letter dated 27 June 1990²⁷⁷, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) wrote to Mr. P.E.
5230 Kingwill (Chairman: NPAPC) about the following:

- 5231 • Press release: A draft copy was attached; additions as required was welcomed. ♦
- 5232 • Training courses – agricultural colleges/schools: The Committee decided that the
5233 industry should start lobbying for the inclusion of problem animal courses in the curriculum of
5234 agricultural colleges and schools. The Divisions Nature Conservation indicated they could
5235 possibly assist in compiling the curriculum. Mr. Botha inquired whether this request should be
5236 directed to the colleges by the Wool Board, because if it was posed by the NWGA, the prior
5237 approval of its Central Management would be needed. He suggested Mr. Kingwill referred it
5238 first to the Wool Production Committee. Any suggestions were welcomed.

5239

5240 In a letter dated 27 June 1990²⁷⁸, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) responded to an
5241 inquiry by Mr. J.L. van der Walt (Manager: RPO) regarding a request on fencing received from
5242 the Northern Cape RPO. Having discussed the request, the NPAPC decided:

- 5243 • *“It was the Committee’s view that this matter was not a high priority and in view of the
5244 little background information it could not be dealt with at that stage. However, it was the
5245 Committee’s view that it was desirable that appropriate problem animal-proof fences, in
5246 accordance with prescribed specifications, should be erected and maintained between
5247 farmers and proclaimed nature conservation areas.”*
- 5248 • If more detail was available, it could be submitted again to the next meeting, which was
5249 scheduled for 15 November.

5250

5251 In a letter dated 27 June 1990²⁷⁹ to Mr. P.J.S. Olivier (MEC: PAO), Mr. Theuns Botha
5252 (Manager: NWGA) referred to his letter of 2 May 1990 and inquired if the conference facilities
5253 could be reserved again for 15 November. As indicated previously, the NWGA would like to
5254 entertain the attendees for lunch. If that was not possible, alternative arrangements could
5255 made at a nearby restaurant. Advice would be welcome.

5256

5257 In letter dated 2 July 1990²⁸⁰, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) informed the four
5258 Provincial Administrators about the NPAPC and progress. The four Administrators were Mr.
5259 L. Botha - Orange Free State, Bloemfontein; Mr. C.J. van R. Botha - Natal, Pietermaritzburg;
5260 Mr. J.W.H. Meiring - Cape, Cape Town; Mr. D. Hough - Transvaal, Pretoria. The four letters
5261 were generic and stated:

- 5262 • In view of the serious nature and therefore losses because of problem animals incurred
5263 by livestock farmers over the years, the NWGA of SA endeavoured the past 3 years to resolve
5264 the matter on a National basis with other role players.
- 5265 • On 27 November 1989, a NPAPC was established. The committee comprised
5266 stakeholders from the four provincial divisions of nature conservation; representatives of the

²⁷⁶ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁷⁷ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁷⁸ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁷⁹ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁸⁰ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

5267 four Provincial Administrations; recognised hunt organisations; the RSC of the Cape Province,
5268 as well as the meat and wool industries. On 30 April, this committee met for the first time to
5269 formulate some policy statements, namely: (1) The farmer or landowner was primarily
5270 responsible to control problem animals. (2) Although problem animals were not regarded as a
5271 national pest, provinces or regions have a financial responsibility to continue contributing
5272 towards the effective control of problem animals. (3) When it was desirable to hunt across
5273 provincial borders, i.e. during hot pursuit operations, it should be on basis of a negotiated
5274 agreement between authorities and landowners in the particular regions. (4) The principle was
5275 supported that no institution may impede the activity of a farmer when executing his
5276 responsibility to control problem animals provided the control methods comply with
5277 established/acceptable norms. (5) The committee recommended that the collection of reliable
5278 statistics regarding the real damage caused by problem animals should in future receive
5279 attention by means of a research project.

5280 • It should be emphasised that the Committee could not act in an executive capacity,
5281 but merely endeavours to coordinate in an advisory manner and to recommend among others
5282 regarding funding of identified projects.

5283 • A copy of the press release issued by Chairman of the Committee was attached and it
5284 was hoped the activities and conduct of the Committee would receive the necessary support.

5285 • The respective MEC's responsible for nature conservation/environmental affairs were
5286 fully informed about the objectives of the committee.

5287

5288 In letter dated 2 July 1990²⁸¹, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) informed Mr. G.J. Kotzé,
5289 Minister of Environmental Affairs, about the NPAPC and progress. The letter was a copy of
5290 the letters that were also sent on 2 July 1990 to the four Provincial Administrators.

5291

5292 In a letter dated 2 July 1990²⁸², Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) thanked Mrs. V. Lindsay:
5293 Secretary Hanover Farmers' Association, for responding to the first NWGA Newsletter.
5294 Regarding the inquiry about the NPAPC, a copy of the recent press release was attached.
5295 The association was welcome to address any specific requests to the committee.

5296

5297 In a letter dated 2 July 1990²⁸³, the Chief Executive Officer: Board of Trade and Industry
5298 referred to the letter (File WK 40/2 of 27 June 1990) of Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA),
5299 informing him the matter was attended to and if need be he would be contacted again.

5300

5301 The following press release, dated 3 July 1990²⁸⁴, was issued on behalf of Mr. P.E Kingwill,
5302 Chairman: NPAPC:

5303 ***"Policy Committee gives attention to problem animals***

5304 ***Port Elizabeth:*** *The serious losses suffered by small stock farmers as a result of*
5305 *problem animals and the apparent lack of mutual trust and communication between the*
5306 *various organisations involved with problem animal control, has led to a Problem Animal*
5307 *Policy Committee being formed, said Mr. P.E Kingwill, Chairman of the newly*
5308 *established Committee.*

5309 *Mr. Kingwill said after the first meeting of the Committee recently held in Bloemfontein*
5310 *and attended by representatives of the National Wool Growers' Association, the Red*
5311 *Meat Producers' Organisation, Department of Nature Conservation, Provincial*
5312 *Administrations of all four provinces, Hunting Organisations and the Regional Services*
5313 *Council, consensus had already been reached on various policy aspects.*

5314 *This includes, amongst others, the following:*

²⁸¹ File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁸² File WK 40/2, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁸³ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁸⁴ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

5315 ○ *That the farmer/property owner is primarily responsible for the control problem*
5316 *animals.*

5317 ○ *Although problem animals are not considered a national plaque, there is*
5318 *nevertheless a responsibility which rests on the provinces or regions to continue making*
5319 *a financial contribution towards the effective control of problem animals.*

5320 ○ *Where it is necessary to hunt across provincial borders, i.e. during follow-up*
5321 *operations, it should be carried out because of a negotiated agreement between the*
5322 *authorities and the property owners in such areas.*

5323 ○ *The committee is also of the opinion that no organisation may hinder the actions of*
5324 *the farmer while carrying out his duty in controlling problem animals if the methods used*
5325 *are in accordance with acceptable norms and stipulated rules.*

5326 *Mr. Kingwill said that although there has been much research carried out on problem*
5327 *animals in South Africa, it would appear that this research was not always done in a co-*
5328 *ordinated manner and did not contribute towards reliving the problem from the farmer's*
5329 *point of view.*

5330 *As the wool industry has funded various problem animal research projects in the past,*
5331 *and as assistance has once again been requested, it has now been decided that in*
5332 *future, finance will only be granted once the proposed project has been submitted to the*
5333 *Policy Committee for evaluation, and the Committee has approved the project as being*
5334 *a worthy contribution towards combatting the problem.*

5335 *There is already an established Inter-Provincial Problem Animal Research Committee*
5336 *whose knowledge is being utilised, and with whom close liaison will take place in the*
5337 *future.*

5338 *Matters that may need further research in future are amongst others, water resistant*
5339 *baits, effective calling apparatus and alternative poisons with short acting after effects.*

5340 *Mr. Kingwill said that as it was apparent during the discussions that a lack of*
5341 *communication existed between the farmer and Nature Conservation Organisations, and*
5342 *subsequently became the reason for mutual accusations and distrust, the Policy*
5343 *Committee will, in particular, strive to develop channels through which co-operation can*
5344 *be enhanced.*

5345 *Mr. Kingwill expressed his appreciation to the Province's Department of Nature*
5346 *Conservation for their positive attitude in undertaking to advise the farmer in his*
5347 *discerned efforts to control the problem.*

5348 *He said that a project will possibly be launched in which an attempt will be made to*
5349 *obtain reliable statistics on the real damage caused by the various species, in order to*
5350 *place more emphasis on those animals within a specie causing the most damage.*

5351 *He mentioned that stray dogs are often the greatest single cause of stock losses and*
5352 *that the ordinance in Natal has recently been amended so that any dog hunting stock on*
5353 *a farmer's property can summarily be shot dead.*

5354 *Farmers or Organisations requiring more information, or wishing to refer specific*
5355 *cases of problem animals to the Committee, can write to the Secretary: National Problem*
5356 *Animal Policy Committee.*

5357 *The next Committee Meeting will be held in November."*

5358
5359 In a circular to all Members of the NPAPC, dated 3 July 1990²⁸⁵, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager:
5360 NWGA) attached for their information a copy of the press release (dated 29 June 1990) by the
5361 Chairman of the NPAPC.
5362

²⁸⁵ File WK 40/2, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

5363 A news item appeared in the *Oosterlig*²⁸⁶ of 4 July 1990, elaborating on the NPAPC, which
5364 was recently established in Bloemfontein. It briefly alluded to the recent press release (3 July
5365 1990) which was issued on behalf of the Chairman, Mr. Peter Kingwill.

5366

5367 In a letter dated 4 July 1990²⁸⁷ to Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.G. du Plessis,
5368 Boplaas, Humansdorp referred to the news item which appeared in the *Oosterlig* of 4 July
5369 1990 and requested more information regarding problem animal control. Mr. du Plessis served
5370 on the Algoa RSC and represented the rural area of Humansdorp.

5371

5372 In a letter dated 7 July 1990²⁸⁸, Mr. W.H. Ferreira (Private Secretary: Natal Administrator)
5373 acknowledged receipt of Mr. Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA) a letter (File WK 40/2 of 2
5374 July 1990) on behalf of the Administrator. The content was noted and the matter was directed
5375 to Mr. P.M. Miller; an answer may be expected soon.

5376

5377 In a letter dated 11 July 1990²⁸⁹, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) responded to the letter
5378 dated 7 July 1990 of Mr. J.G. du Plessis, Boplaas, Humansdorp. A recent press release and
5379 a copy of the recent minutes of the NPAPC were attached. It was suggested Mr. Du Plessis
5380 contact him by telephone for more relevant information regarding the objectives of the NPAPC.

5381

5382 In a letter dated 11 July 1990²⁹⁰, Mr. A. Swanepoel (Assistant Private Secretary to Mr. G.J.
5383 Kotzé, Minister of Environmental Affairs and Water Affairs) responded on his behalf to the
5384 letter (File WK 40 of 2 July 1990) of Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC). The Minister was
5385 not available, but the matter would be brought to his attention when he became available.

5386

5387 In a letter dated 11 July 1990²⁹¹, Mr. B.P. Oberholzer (Assistant Private Secretary to the
5388 Administrator) acknowledged on his behalf with thanks the receipt of Mr. Theuns Botha's
5389 (Secretary: NPAPC) letter (File WK 40 of 2 July 1990) and attachment.

5390

5391 In a letter dated 16 July 1990²⁹², the Director: Management Advice Services of the CPA
5392 informed the Director: South African Agricultural Union about the outcome of an important
5393 investigation, namely a Function Clearing Programme²⁹³ of the Chief Directorate: Nature and
5394 Environmental Conservation:

5395 1. With reference to the Administration's functions regarding Problem Animal Control,
5396 and with a view to possibly stopping or privatising the function, the Executive Committee
5397 requested the results of the investigation referred to previously be submitted to you for
5398 comment before any steps were taken to implement the recommendations.

5399 2. During the said investigation it was established the Administration previously played a
5400 very active role in problem animal control, but since 1985 the responsibility of the Chief
5401 Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation in this regard plateaued out to only
5402 controlling and paying out of subsidies; making hounds available for selling to hunt clubs;
5403 making cyanide cartridges and baits available and providing training to hunt clubs and farmers.
5404 Currently, RSCs and farmers were themselves primarily responsible for implementing problem
5405 animal control.

²⁸⁶ Editor's Note: Local daily newspaper in Port Elizabeth.

²⁸⁷ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁸⁸ File A 22/2 Office of the Administrator, Province of Natal.

²⁸⁹ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

²⁹⁰ File P 8/24-27 Ministry of Environmental affairs and Water Affairs, Pretoria.

²⁹¹ File ADM 2/2/8 Administrator of the Transvaal, Pretoria.

²⁹² File BA 2/2/4/1 General Provincial Services Branch, Directorate Management Advisory Services, Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope (Inquiries M. Smit).

²⁹³ "Funksieverrekeningsprogram"

5406 3. Fact is, the control of problem animals and even the subsidising of hunt clubs, had no
5407 bearing on the conservation assignment of the Chief Directorate. The control of problem
5408 animals was an activity exclusively aimed at protecting farming interests and, as such, should
5409 be undertaken by the farming community itself. The existence of 43 private hunt clubs was
5410 sufficient evidence that the farming community had already accepted this principle. At a
5411 nominal average subsidy of R828.60 per hunt club for the 1987/88 financial with respect to
5412 the 43 hunt clubs; it did not make a material contribution to their financing. Running costs from
5413 RSCs were financed from dog taxes and membership fees. The Chief Directorate also made
5414 a negligent contribution in this regard. Only R80 000 was budgeted for subsidies in the
5415 1988/89 financial year. The Function Clearing Programme recommended that subsidies
5416 should be stopped.

5417 4. Regarding the breeding and training of hunt hounds the view was that Government
5418 was in direct competition with the private sector and, given the small contribution made already
5419 by the Chief Directorate, it was recommended this function should be stopped. A similar
5420 recommendation was made regarding the buying and resale of cyanide cartridges and baits.

5421 5. Regarding the training of hunters, it should be mentioned that was still a lack of
5422 knowledge in the private sector. A rise in private problem animal controllers, who were not
5423 associated with any hunt clubs, was a new phenomenon. Therefore, it was recommended to
5424 phase this function out over a period of five years, in favour of these problem controllers and
5425 allow hunt clubs to make their own arrangements in this regard.

5426 6. A National Professional Hunt Committee²⁹⁴, comprising the Provincial Administrations
5427 and the Professional Hunters Association of South Africa, was established to arrange training
5428 of hunters and control the testing and licencing of professional hunters. At the first meeting of
5429 the National Professional Hunt Committee on 29 March 1990, five hunt schools were already
5430 registered and it was envisaged that private problem animal controllers would also get on
5431 board.

5432 7. Further to the above, a NPAPC was recently established with among other
5433 representation by the following organisations: NWGA, RPO, National Game Organisation,
5434 RSCs, South African Parks Board, and an MEC and an official of the Component Nature and
5435 Environmental Conservation of the Provincial Administrations.

5436 8. In view of the foregoing, your comments would be appreciated regarding the stopping
5437 of the Administration's functions of controlling and paying out of subsidies; making hounds,
5438 cyanide cartridges and baits available to hunt clubs and providing training to hunt clubs and
5439 farmers.

5440

5441 In a letter dated 16 July 1990²⁹⁵, the Chief Executive Officer: Board of Trade and Industry
5442 referred to the letter (File WK 40/2 of 27 June 1990) of Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA),
5443 and responded regarding the surcharge on the poison collar.

5444 • The poison collar was grouped with several other items manufactured of leather in the
5445 same tariff post in the excise duty and, therefore, it cannot be exempted from the surcharge,
5446 which was 15% for collars.

5447 • The government was acutely aware of the detrimental consequences caused by the
5448 surcharge; therefore, the surcharge was reduced by one third during March 1990. The Minister
5449 of Finance also indicated in the 1990 budget speech government's intent to phase surcharge
5450 out in due course.

5451 • The Board expressed its regret for not being able to be of assistance at that stage.

5452

²⁹⁴ "Nasionale Beroepsjagskomitee (NABKOM)"

²⁹⁵ File T 5/1/16 Board of Trade and Industry, Pretoria (Inquiries F.H. Vermaak).

5453 In a letter dated 17 July 1990²⁹⁶, the Head: Administrator's Services acknowledged on behalf
5454 of the Administrator, Mr. Kobus Meiring, receipt of Mr. Theuns Botha's (Secretary: NPAPC)
5455 letter (File WK 40 of 2 July 1990) and attachment.

5456

5457 In a letter dated 17 July 1990²⁹⁷, Mr. R.L. Botha (Private Secretary to the Administrator, Mr.
5458 L.J. Botha) acknowledged on his behalf receipt of Mr. Theuns Botha's (Secretary: NPAPC)
5459 letter (File WK 40 of 2 July 1990) and attachment. The Administrator noted the content and a
5460 letter would be forthcoming.

5461

5462 In a letter dated 24 July 1990²⁹⁸ to Mr. J.A. de Lange²⁹⁹, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC)
5463 referred to their telephone conversation earlier that morning and provided detail on the
5464 discussions regarding problem animals, foothold traps and poison:

5465 1. The NPAPC was recently established with its Chairman Mr. P.E. Kingwill; it comprised
5466 representatives from among others the wool, meat and game industries, the RSCs of the Cape
5467 Province, Oranjejag, Transvaal Federal Problem Animal control Association, the four
5468 province's Division Nature Conservation and the MEC's responsible for environmental affairs.

5469 2. A copy of the press release, reflecting on the Committee's objectives, was attached.

5470 3. The four Provincial Administrators as well as the Minister of Agriculture were informed
5471 about the Committee and its activities.

5472 4. Although the Committee had no executive authority, it acted in a policymaking and
5473 advisory capacity manner. It endeavoured to improve communication (and understanding)
5474 between farmers who were faced by problem animals and applying methods to control them
5475 on the one hand, and on the other hand the Divisions Nature Conservation whose task it was
5476 to ensure that the ecology was not disturbed, but improved for mutual benefit.

5477 5. This Committee acted with the highest degree of responsibility and may be regarded
5478 as authoritative and with whom organisations such as "*Animal Anti-Cruelty League*" and the
5479 Department may liaise regarding specific aspects requiring greater clarity.

5480 6. The committee also held the view that there should be specific codes to regulate
5481 substances and methods used to control problem animals and welcomed the input of any
5482 institution who can contribute to solve the problem.

5483 7. It was emphasised that no alternative method for foothold traps to catch problem
5484 animals have been developed to control these animals as effectively. Therefore, if we want to
5485 maintain wool sheep farming in this country, foothold traps and poison must be used
5486 judiciously until an alternative has been found.

5487 8. To control problem animals effectively and ensure the problem did not get out of
5488 control, foothold traps would have to be used to some extent. It must be emphasised that if
5489 problem animals should get have control, there would be thousands more sheep suffering
5490 seriously when mauled by problem animals.

5491 9. It was understood that restrictive legislation were imposed in some states of the USA
5492 regarding the use of certain methods to catch animals and caused small livestock farming to
5493 stop altogether. Therefore, if similar restrictive legislation were imposed in South Africa it
5494 would create a huge storm in the small livestock industry and in some parts of the country,
5495 which depend on wool sheep farming it, would become very impossible.

5496 10. It was suggested the Department contacted Mr. Peter Schneekluth, one of the most
5497 well-known hunters in the country and who was very proficient with foothold traps.

²⁹⁶ File Adm 7/3 Administrator of the Province of the Cape of Good Hope, Cape Town.

²⁹⁷ File Adm 21/5/4 Office of the Administrator Orange Free State, Bloemfontein.

²⁹⁸ File 8/6/Die/2/(WD) Department of Justice, Pretoria (inquiries H. Krüger).

²⁹⁹ Editor's Note: Ostensibly he was from the Department of Justice and the conversation was linked to a letter, dated 10 April 1990, received in this regard from the Director General: Justice.

5498 11. Regarding the use of poison in the poison collars, it was suggested the Department
5499 should contact Mr. Jeff Dyer, Worcester and Mr. Bill Cullen of Agrihold, Pretoria or Mr. Orban
5500 the Registrar of Poisons, Pretoria.

5501 12. The names and contact detail of persons serving on the NPAPC were also provided.

5502 13. If the Department needed more assistance they could contact Committee again.

5503

5504 In a letter dated 25 July 1990³⁰⁰, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed Mr. D.J. Visser
5505 (General Manager: Production, SA Wool Board) about a recommendation taken by the
5506 NPAPC regarding training courses on problem animals at agricultural colleges. At its recent
5507 meeting, it was suggested to investigate the possibility of including this issue in the curriculum
5508 of the colleges. The Divisions Nature Conservation of the provinces indicated they would
5509 assist in compiling such courses. Mr. Kingwill requested that the item be included on the
5510 agenda for the forthcoming meeting of the Wool Production Committee where he would
5511 provide more motivation.

5512

5513 Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) received a letter on 25 July 1990³⁰¹ from Mr. A.P.
5514 Louw, Secretary: Kraankuil Farmers' Association, Kraankuilstasie, Hopetown. They have
5515 many problems with vermin. They have tried various methods and courses have been
5516 presented but they were not successful in exterminating the vermin. Jeff Dyer presented a
5517 course and demonstrated to set foothold traps and use the poison collar but farmers have very
5518 little success. The Kraankuil Farmers' Association would like to see control of vermin
5519 implemented over a larger area by a large organisation such as for example the RSC or
5520 agricultural organisation. They knew vermin were not the responsibility of an individual farmer,
5521 therefore they requested assistance and were they considering something such as Oranjejag
5522 to control vermin in a coordinated manner. Cooperation would be appreciated.

5523

5524 On 27 July 1990³⁰² Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) acknowledged receipt of the letter
5525 by Mr. A.P. Louw, Secretary: Kraankuil Farmers' Association, Kraankuilstasie, Hopetown. The
5526 content was noted and the matter referred to the NPAPC for further attention.

5527

5528 Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) received a letter on 27 July 1990³⁰³ from Mr. G.J. du
5529 Toit, Uitspankop, Brandvlei. Mr. du Toit referred to an article in the Landbouweekblad and said
5530 he was setting poison ejectors and foothold traps for black-backed jackals. Reasonable results
5531 were achieved with foothold traps, but with poison ejectors, the results were poor. He inquired
5532 about a few recipes to make baits. He used some baits of Mr. Schneekluth but without
5533 success. Maybe there were some proven baits, which he could obtain?

5534

5535 In a letter dated 27 July 1990³⁰⁴ Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) forwarded the letter
5536 received from Mr. G.J. du Toit, Uitspankop, Brandvlei to Mr. C.L. Greyling (the Federal
5537 Problem Animal Control Association of Transvaal in Wakkerstroom) for assistance.

5538

5539 Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) responded on 27 July 1990³⁰⁵ to Mr. G.J. du Toit,
5540 Uitspankop, Brandvlei. The content of his letter was noted and the letter was forwarded to Mr.
5541 C.L. Greyling of the Federal Problem Animal Control Association of Transvaal in
5542 Wakkerstroom, who may be able to assist.

5543

³⁰⁰ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁰¹ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁰² File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁰³ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁰⁴ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁰⁵ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

5544 In a letter dated 10 August 1990³⁰⁶, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) reminded Mr. Peter
5545 Schneekluth (Prins Albert) that he was still R150 in arrears for being afforded exhibition space
5546 in the foyer of the Elizabeth hotel during the Cape Province NWGA' Congress (30 January to
5547 1 February 1990).

5548

5549 In an undated letter³⁰⁷, Mr. Peter Schneekluth (Wildlife Damage Control, Prins Albert) referred
5550 to Mr. Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA) letter of 10 August 1990). He did try to make the
5551 payment on 31 January but could not find the appropriate person, but expected to receive an
5552 invoice. He requested to be kept informed regarding the decisions, plans and actions of the
5553 NWGA's Vermin Committee. He was also considering to exhibit again and to advertise. He
5554 requested more information on these aspects.

5555

5556 In a letter dated 12 August 1990³⁰⁸, Mr. D. le Grange (Secretary: Prins Albert Farmers'
5557 Association) informed Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) about the problems
5558 encountered in the Association's area from problem animals. He inquired how the Association
5559 could be of assistance. They would also appreciate information on the progress with regard to
5560 policy changes.

5561

5562 In a letter dated 20 August 1990³⁰⁹, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) thanked Mr. D. le
5563 Grange (Secretary: Prins Albert Farmers' Association) for offering their assistance regarding
5564 problem animals. A copy of the recent minutes and a press release were attached. It was
5565 emphasised that the control of problem animals was also a headache for the NWGA, but it
5566 was accepted as a reality and the problem would not be solved overnight. The NWGA
5567 endeavoured to find solutions and was tackling it in a coordinated manner.

5568

5569 In a letter dated 20 August 1990³¹⁰, Mr. L.J. Botha, the Administrator: Orange Free State
5570 referred to Mr. Theuns Botha's (Manager: NWGA) letter (File WK 40 of 2 July 1990) and the
5571 Administration's letter (21/5/4 of 17 July 1990).

5572 • The content of the letter was noted and the Administration was confident the Problem
5573 Animal Policy Committee had the potential to formulate solutions that were necessary to
5574 control the national plague.

5575 • Regarding the financial responsibility referred to, the Administration would endeavour
5576 to contribute, subject to financial constraints to which it were subjected. Furthermore, an in
5577 depth consideration regarding policy statements three and four were requested.

5578 • The Secretary and NPAPC were wished the necessary strength for their important but
5579 difficult task.

5580

5581 In an undated letter received on 6 September 1990 by the NWGA³¹¹, Mr. F.B. Claassen
5582 (Secretary: Namaqualand Rural Council, Springbok) referred to the telephone conversation
5583 on 30 August 1990 between Mr. von Molendorff and Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC).
5584 The Council was established at the beginning of 1990 to represent the local community on the
5585 Namaqualand RSC. Problem animal control was a very important issue for the area and
5586 discussions were held regularly at meetings of the Council. They inquired how they could
5587 possibly provide input to the Committee and would appreciate feedback on its activities.
5588 Furthermore, with reference to the unique character of the region, it was inquired about the

³⁰⁶ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁰⁷ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁰⁸ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁰⁹ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³¹⁰ File Adm 21/5/4 Office of the Administrator Orange Free State, Bloemfontein.

³¹¹ File AL 6/2 Namakwaland Landelike Raad.

5589 possibility of appointing a representative from the region on the Committee. They were looking
5590 forward to feedback in due course.

5591

5592 In a letter dated 10 September 1990³¹², Mr. Peter Schneekluth (Wildlife Damage Control, Prins
5593 Albert) wrote to Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC):

5594 *"I read with interest your article: 'Focus on Problem Animals' in Golden Fleece, August*
5595 *1990.*

5596 *I was impressed by Mr. Kingwill's realistic appraisal on problem animal control*
5597 *research (P.A.C.R.). It was rather unflattering but nevertheless justified.*

5598 *Has it ever been established how many millions of rand have been spent on P.A.C.R.*
5599 *the last 25 years and with what results? This aspect of P.A.C.R. would be worth*
5600 *researching. Nevertheless it must be acknowledged that a wealth of interesting facts on*
5601 *the general ecology of jackal and lynx and other problem animals has been brought to*
5602 *light in the process. But unfortunately this is only of little help in efficiently controlling the*
5603 *wily jackal that roams the country from Cape Town to Messina and from Durban to*
5604 *Walvisbay*

5605 *And yet indirectly P.A.C.R. may have found something of value. By virtue of its very*
5606 *fruitlessness it has proven one thing, namely: that there will never be a quick solution*
5607 *nor a method that works like a dream and is also cheap.*

5608 *Many farmers, hunters and officials have known that for a long time.*

5609 *On the other hand it is encouraging to know that there are quite a few farmers who*
5610 *have come to terms with their predator problems. These farmers acquired suitable*
5611 *knowledge in modern control techniques. Spent some money on sufficient and decent*
5612 *control equipment and then applied knowledge and equipment with lots of determination.*
5613 *This is a deadly technique which yield lots of dead predators. It is worth trying.*

5614 *For your information: I enclose some literature³¹³ on problem animal control."*
5615

5616 In a letter dated 26 September 1990³¹⁴, Mrs. Esther Brand (Director: Oranjejag) sought
5617 assistance from Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC). At a recent Regional Annual Meeting
5618 of Oranjejag, a proposal was adopted: *"Inquire whether the amount of R129 250, which was*
5619 *equivalent to 0.05% of the total wool yield in the Orange Free State, could be transferred to*
5620 *Oranjejag for the proper control of problem animals in the Free State."* She requested the
5621 assistance of the Committee in that regard.

5622

5623 In a letter dated 16 October 1990³¹⁵, Dr. A.E. (Tony) Bowland (Cheetah Project, Kruger
5624 National Park, Skukuza) contacted Mr. Kingwill [Chairman: NPAPC]:

5625 *"It is with interest that I read about the formation of a 'Problem Animal Policy*
5626 *Committee'. My interest in the matter stems from research conducted on jackal and*
5627 *caracal in 1989 while I was still at the University of Natal. The results of my research will*
5628 *be made known shortly in the form of a handy booklet (fits into a bakkie glovebox) which*
5629 *John Fair of Harrismith is helping me to publish.*

5630 *Many farmers have a very emotive and unreasonable attitude towards problem*
5631 *animals and can only see research in terms of developing effective methods of*
5632 *extermination. Notwithstanding more than 150 years of attempted elimination problem*
5633 *animals are actually increasing their range, an indication that this approach is foolhardy.*

³¹² File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³¹³ Editor's Note: attached to the letter were pamphlets "Peter's Probleemdiërbeheer/Wildlife Damage Control, Inligting/Information", No's 1, 2 & 3, a comprehensive product price list and a Certificate of Attendance.

³¹⁴ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³¹⁵ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

5634 However, current generation and well-informed farmers have a more realistic approach
 5635 in that they are prepared to consider alternatives to 'uitroe'³¹⁶.

5636 A change in philosophy from farming against nature to farming with nature might well
 5637 produce some effective results. It is not unrealistic to design farming operations that
 5638 cater for adequate natural prey populations thereby keeping naturally satiated and
 5639 residential predators away from domestic stock.

5640 We produced a video which outlined methods of problem animal control. The major
 5641 criticism of the video was that it lacked technical detail. Further, in a survey of farmers
 5642 the production of a handbook on predator control gained top priority of a list of six
 5643 research objectives (questionnaire³¹⁷ attached). It is evident that many farmers are
 5644 prepared to tackle their predation problem themselves but are lacking detailed
 5645 information. The production of a handbook, which I am prepared to do, would be a
 5646 positive move towards solving the problem of predators on farmland.

5647 I wish the Problem Animal policy committee productivity and success in its
 5648 endeavours and trust that it will strive to move beyond the current traditional and
 5649 unsuccessful approach to problem animal control."

5650

5651 In a fax, dated 19 October 1990³¹⁸, Mr. D.J. Cook (Deputy Director: West, Natal Parks Board)
 5652 referred to a telecon that morning with Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA); attached was a
 5653 very important 4-page draft document:

5654 **"DRAFT PROPOSAL FOR A NATIONAL PROBLEM ANIMAL CONTROL**
 5655 **STRATEGY RELATING TO THE SMALL LIVESTOCK FARMER IN R.S.A.**

5656 (Compiled by D.J. Cook)³¹⁹

5657

5658 **COMMUNICATION**

5659 1. National Level:

5660 National Wool Growers; Assoc. to:-

5661 (a) Co-ordinate activities of Provincial forums, facilitate research and funding, and
 5662 establish communication, involving:

- 5663 - Provincial authorities
- 5664 - Target/Interest Groups
- 5665 - Control experts
- 5666 - Nature conservation
- 5667 - Farmers: S.A. Agricultural Union, Provincial Agricultural Unions. Provincial Wool
- 5668 Growers' Assoc. s
- 5669 - Research groups.

³¹⁶ Editor's Note: = "exterminate".

³¹⁷ Questionnaire - Question 8: Please tick the following research objectives in order of importance (1 = most important, 6 = least important):

Rank	
3	A predator identification guide showing killing and feeding patterns, hair, spoor, distinctive mannerisms, etc.
5	The development of scent and sounds attractants/lures.
4	An investigation of movement patterns, home ranges, population densities, and reactions of predators to different control methods.
6	Isolating those factors of stock, farms, and habitat management that makes some areas (farms) more attractive to predators than others
2	Improved hunting and trapping techniques.
1	Production of a comprehensive handbook on predator control which includes detailed information on: (a) The ecology of jackal and caracal; (b) Scent and sound attractants; (c) Hunting and trapping methods; (d) Toxic collars and coyote getters; (e) Night shooting and dog packs; (f) Electric fencing; and (g) Predator identification guide (killing, & feeding patterns, hair tufts etc.).

³¹⁸ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³¹⁹ Editor's Note: originating from Natal, this very preliminary draft clearly still lacked broader inclusion of the other Provinces and institutions.

- 5670 (b) *Promote biologically acceptable control of problem animals through the media, so*
5671 *that a sound image is developed.*
- 5672 (c) *Promote co-operation and gain support from strategic decision makers:*
- 5673 - *Government*
- 5674 - *Animal Protection Groups*
- 5675 - *Dept. of Justice*
- 5676 - *Agricultural lobby etc.*
- 5677 (d) *Publish training manual based on research findings.*
- 5678 2. *Provincial level:*
- 5679 *Provincial Committees (Problem Animal Co-ordinating Committee) need to:-*
- 5680 (a) *Promote Wool growers/Natal Parks Board liaison & co-operation as the foundation*
5681 *of communication.*
- 5682 (b) *Market acceptance of co-operation through selected media aimed at the small stock*
5683 *farmer, i.e.:*
- 5684 - *NAULU*
- 5685 - *Farmers' Weekly*
- 5686 - *Landbouweekblad*
- 5687 - *Conservancy Assoc. Newsletter*
- 5688 - *Magnum*
- 5689 - *Farmers' Forum (TV programme)*
- 5690 (c) *Promote hunt clubs on Regional basis that use the full range of control techniques.*
- 5691 3. *Natal Parks Board:*
- 5692 *Extension staff need to:-*
- 5693 (a) *Promote local forums so that they act as communications 'link' between farmers and*
5694 *the Provincial committee, and for disseminating information to farmers.*
- 5695 (b) *Collect statistics.*
- 5696 (c) *Provide and advisory service to farmers on biologically acceptable control of*
5697 *problem animals.*
- 5698 (d) *Disseminate information through:-*
- 5699 - *Local forums*
- 5700 - *Agricultural Shows*
- 5701 - *Meetings*
- 5702 - *Conservancies*
- 5703 - *Personal contact with individual farmers.*

5704

5705 **CONTROL**

- 5706 1. *National level:*
- 5707 *National Wool Growers' Assoc. to:-*
- 5708 (a) *REACTIVE – Ascertain and promote the full range of biologically acceptable control*
5709 *techniques:*
- 5710 - *Hunt packs*
- 5711 - *Gintraps*
- 5712 - *Cage traps*
- 5713 - *Coyote-getters*
- 5714 - *Toxic collars*
- 5715 - *Poison (strychnine only registered poison for baits)*
- 5716 - *Snares*
- 5717 - *Sport hunters*
- 5718 (b) *PROACTIVE – ascertain and promote:*
- 5719 - *Sheep protection (shepherds)*
- 5720 - *Electric fencing*
- 5721 - *Animal husbandry techniques*

- 5722 (c) Ascertain and promote realistic acceptance of a given % level of loss to predators as
5723 is the case with disease, abortion etc.
5724 (d) Establish reliable suppliers of predator control equipment and materials:
5725 - Lures
5726 - Gintraps
5727 - Cage traps
5728 - Toxic collars
5729 - Poison baits (strychnine pills)
5730 (e) Initiate Legislation at national level that enables the Provinces to tailor legislation for
5731 their specific needs regarding application of control needs.
5732 2. Provincial level:
5733 Provincial Committees (Problem Animal Co-ordinating Committee) need to:-
5734 (a) Promote and establish 'Hunt Clubs' that use full range of control techniques. Farmers
5735 co-operate and employ staff & equipment using existing Ord 14 of 1974.
5736 (b) Provide competency training for farmers in the use of poison, either coyote-getters
5737 or pill form of strychnine through private consultants in accordance with Provincial
5738 Ordinances.
5739 3. Natal Parks Board:
5740 Extension staff to:-
5741 (a) Offer an advisory service only, and not to undertake any actual control of predators.
5742 (b) Enforce a permit system for laying of poison for problem animals, and develop
5743 procedure that is acceptable to all interest groups.
5744

TRAINING

- 5745 1. National level:
5746 National Wool Growers' Assoc. to:-
5747 (a) Develop a National register of experts available in predator control and their various
5748 areas of competence, and identify experts qualified to issue competency
5749 certificates in the use of poison.
5750 (b) Evaluate and research effectiveness of various control methods for inclusion in
5751 training courses.
5752 (c) Investigate the introduction of training modules in Agricultural colleges,
5753 Universities, and agricultural schools on control of problem animals.
5754 2. Provincial levels:
5755 Provincial Committees (Problem Animal Co-ordinating Committee) need to:-
5756 (a) Annually develop training programmes for Hunt Clubs in Natal and for groups of
5757 farmers or their staff, using private experts.
5758 (b) Be responsible for issuing competency certificates for farmers in the use of poison,
5759 either coyote-getters or pill form of strychnine, based on results of training by a
5760 certified expert.
5761 3. Natal Parks Board:
5762 Natal Parks Board to:-
5763 (a) Participate in training courses as arranged by the Problem Animal Co-ordinating
5764 Committee, so that an efficient advisory service to farmers is provided.
5765
5766

RESEARCH

- 5767 1. National level:
5768 National Wool Growers' Assoc. to:-
5769 (a) Co-ordinate and determine research needs (via inter-Provincial problem Animal
5770 Research Committee?).
5771 (b) Establish funds for identified research.
5772 (c) Disseminate research findings to Provincial committees.
5773

- 5774 2. Provincial level:
5775 *Provincial Committees (Problem Animal Co-ordinating Committee) need to:-*
5776 (a) *Provide National Wool Growers' Assoc. with recommendations for research based*
5777 *on local needs.*
5778 (b) *Disseminate research findings and training manuals to all regional interest groups*
5779 3. Natal Parks Board:-
5780 *Natal Parks Board to:-*
5781 (a) *Provide Problem animal Co-ordinating Committee with recommendations for*
5782 *research.*
5783 (b) *Assist the Provincial Committee to disseminate research findings to farmers."*
5784

5785 In a letter dated 29 October 1990³²⁰, the Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental
5786 Conservation, CPA informed Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) that in future it would be
5787 represented by Mr. J.E. Lensing on the NPAPC and no longer by Mr. J.D. Wyk. Attached was
5788 the questionnaire for the meeting of 15 November 1990.
5789

5790 In a letter dated 11 November 1990³²¹, Mr. G.M. Schutte (Assistant Manager: RPO) informed
5791 the Chairman of the NPAPC about specific aspects regarding problem animal control:

- 5792 • On 20 September 1990, the Small Livestock Management of the RPO noted the press
5793 release regarding the first meeting of the NPAPC and where consensus was reached on
5794 certain policy aspects.
5795 • The Management also noted the letter of the Cape provincial authority where it
5796 indicated intent to stop its involvement with problem animal control.
5797 • After further deliberation, the Management decided: (a) accepted the small livestock
5798 industry was responsible for problem animal control and would increasingly have to apply the
5799 control itself; (b) the NPAPC be informed about the Small Livestock Management's view,
5800 namely that the provincial authorities still had a responsibility, specifically regarding financial
5801 aspects of problem animal control; (c) the NPAPC was requested to clarify the aspect referred
5802 to previously, as well as the role of RSCs and provide feedback to the Small Livestock
5803 Management; (d) also inform the NPAPC about the Small Livestock Management view that
5804 training and expertise in own ranks was very important, as well to investigate the desirability
5805 of having the professional hunters organisations also represented on the NPAPC.
5806 • It would be appreciated if these decisions were conveyed to the NPAPC.
5807

5808 The NPAPC met at 10h00 on Monday 15 November 1990³²² in the Committee Room, H.F.
5809 Verwoerd Building, PAO, St Andrew Street, Bloemfontein. The meeting was attended by: Mr.
5810 P.E. Kingwill (Chairman), Mr. P.J.S. Olivier (MEC: PAO), Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (PAO), Messrs.
5811 N. Ferreira (PAO), W. Jansen (PAO), Mr. J.E. Lensing (CPA), G.P. Visagie (TPA), P.J.J. van
5812 Rensburg (TPA), B.R. Wilkinson (NPA), D.J. Cook (Natal Parks Board), G. Nel (Oranjejag),
5813 T.F. Roux (Oranjejag), C.L. Greyling (Federal Problem Animal Control Association), M. van
5814 der Merwe (Federal Problem Animal Control Association), J.L. van der Walt (RPO), P.F. Hugo
5815 (RSC), A.P. Pretorius (NWGA of SA), W.J. Wessels (NWGA of SA), T.F.J. Botha (Secretary),
5816 P.S. Buys and Miss. C. van der Westhuizen (NWGA of SA). Excerpts from the minutes are
5817 cited:

- 5818 • Welcoming and apologies: The Chairman welcomed all. Apologies were offered for
5819 Messrs. P. Miller (MEC), G.D. Laws, G. du Plessis and J. le R. Pieterse.

³²⁰ File ANO 7/3 General Provincial Services Branch, Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation, Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope.

³²¹ File 14/1/8 Red Meat Producers' Organisation, Pretoria.

³²² File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

- 5820 • Approving the Minutes: The minutes of the meeting of 30 April 1990 was approved;
5821 moved by Mr. A.P. Pretorius and seconded by Mr. C.J. Greyling.
- 5822 • Literature study – research: It was left to the representatives of the division's nature
5823 conservation serving on the interprovincial problem animal research committee to compile a
5824 document for the meeting regarding further research, which was needed by the provinces.
- 5825 • Evaluation was needed regarding: (a) water resistant lures, (b) vagrant dogs, (c) calling
5826 devices, (d) poison as substitute for 1080, (e) after action of existing poisons.
- 5827 • Priority determination
- 5828 • Cost estimates
- 5829 • Recommendation regarding funding of projects
- 5830 • Several documents were provided to the meeting. However, because members did not
5831 have sufficient opportunity to study it, the issue was referred to the next meeting of the Policy
5832 Committee.
- 5833 **Action: Secretary**
- 5834 • Communication: Mr. D.J. Cook presented a slideshow to indicate with a draft strategic
5835 plan how communication and responsibility guidelines regarding problem animals could be
5836 implemented.
- 5837 • The Chairman thanked him. He asked the meeting to make their views known on the
5838 basic concept. He also said that some of the principles emphasised by Mr. Cook was at the
5839 executive level, while the Committee was only an advisory body.
- 5840 • After discussion, the meeting was satisfied that sufficient structures existed at the
5841 provincial level, although it differs between provinces, to ensure information was disseminated
5842 upwards and downwards.
- 5843 • The Secretary was requested to obtain a list of the problem animal manuals that were
5844 available at the provinces and disseminate it as wide as possible to the media so that farmers
5845 who are interested may order it.
- 5846 • The provinces would assume responsibility for disseminating the literature.
- 5847 • The respective provincial nature conservation institutions were requested to distribute
5848 the manuals they possess to the other members of the Committee before the next meeting.
5849 This would enable them to study the content and be able to make more meaningful at that
5850 meeting.
- 5851 **Action: Messrs. Cook, Lensing, Visagie, Dr. Barkhuizen**
- 5852 • Control: After discussion, it was decided that before the next meeting, the
5853 Interprovincial Problem Animal Research Committee and other institutions should provide
5854 proposals to the Committee regarding the most effective control methods for the Problem
5855 Animal Policy Committee to add its approval and make these acceptable methods available
5856 to the media.
- 5857 **Action: Mr. Visagie**
- 5858 • The intention was for the committee to approve scientifically acceptable control
5859 methods.
- 5860 • The Committee took a policy decision, namely whichever control methods were used
5861 it should be applied humanely. Although problem animals caused huge financial losses, the
5862 Committee was concerned about the suffering of animals and was in support of using the most
5863 humane control methods. Therefore, it endeavoured for the expert use of control measures,
5864 which was possible with appropriate training, and the correct use of the equipment.
- 5865 • The Committee decided that existing text books/manuals should first be revised and
5866 where possible a chapter included explaining the dangers of using equipment or poisons
5867 incorrectly, which would cause suffering of animals exposed to such control methods. After
5868 this part was included in text books/manuals, it could be made available to the media.
- 5869 **Action: Divisions Nature Conservation**

- 5870 • 1080: The research and control of poisons did not reside with provinces. The
5871 Department of Health determined what may or may not be used. Provinces did not have
5872 appropriate laboratories to develop a new poison.
- 5873 • Oranjejag objected to the use of any poison. Specific codes of use exist in the Cape
5874 Province and the injudicious use of poison was strongly opposed. The Province was not
5875 opposed to the development of new poisons. The representative of Transvaal said he was not
5876 authorised to express an opinion and should first consult before he can state an official
5877 viewpoint. Natal was in favour of developing new poisons provided the method of application
5878 was well controlled and would not be detrimental to animals that did not cause a problem or
5879 the environment. When poison was used in Transvaal the method, where it was hidden under
5880 soil provided the best results because it was picked up by the black-backed jackal and not by
5881 birds. Strychnine had the disadvantage that it was very stable. It would be desirable to develop
5882 a poison that was not very stable. Poison lines should be inspected regularly as a control
5883 measure.
- 5884 • It was suggested that AFCASA be approached to develop a new poison.
- 5885 • The meeting reached consensus that the judicious use of poison not be excluded as
5886 an effective control method. The use was sufficiently described in the existing Ordinances and
5887 manuals. The meeting supported the principle to approach an institution(s) for further possible
5888 research on alternative poisons that were ecologically friendly and could possibly serve as
5889 substitute for 1080. The poison PDB 1 was already registered. It was used in the poison collar
5890 but it was an existing poison and it was not desirable to use it as a substitute.
- 5891 • The Secretary was requested to approach the CSIR to inquire if they would be
5892 interested to develop a new poison, and if they can to indicate what the cost would be for such
5893 a development.
- 5894 **Action: Secretary**
- 5895 • **Training:**
- 5896 • It was decided that it would be desirable to compile a register of all institutions involved
5897 with problem animal control and that the Policy Committee should set specific norms for
5898 institutions to comply with to receive "National Registration." The institutions could then be
5899 used to provide training.
- 5900 **Action: Secretary**
- 5901 • The provinces could meet to lay down standards. Transvaal did not have the human
5902 resources to provide training. The Cape Province provided training and its staff could present
5903 the training. The staff in the Free State could present training but lacked funding to present
5904 the courses. The methods should be marketed because it attracted candidates. It must be
5905 indicated what the results of the training were. Natal also had staff to present courses.
5906 However, farmers did not support the courses.
- 5907 • The meeting decided farmers should be informed through the media what type of
5908 training courses were available and where to apply. Farmers must be made aware it was their
5909 responsibility to obtain training. After the action was launched, it would be determined from
5910 the response what else needed to be done. The provinces with the necessary human
5911 resources should notify the Secretary so that he could distribute the information. However, the
5912 Interprovincial Research Committee should first meet and ascertain that sufficient attention
5913 was indeed given by the courses to nature friendly control methods. In the meantime, courses
5914 that complied could be marketed.
- 5915 **Action: Divisions Nature Conservation and Secretary**
- 5916 • **Manual:** The manual, which was provided by the Free State, was accepted with thanks
5917 and the members were requested to provide any comments within two months directly to Dr.
5918 G.F. Barkhuizen.
- 5919 **Action: All representatives**
- 5920 • **Training Agricultural Colleges:** The Wool Production Committee of the Wool Board
5921 would contact the Agricultural colleges to determine whether if it was possible to include

5922 problem animal training in their curricula. Reaction would be awaited and if they needed such
5923 courses the Divisions: Nature Conservation would be approached to compile a curriculum. At
5924 the Grootfontein Agricultural College, the Division Nature Conservation of the CPA already
5925 presented a weeklong nature conservation course and problem animal control formed part of
5926 the course.

5927 **Action:** Refer to next meeting

5928 • Articles on problem animals: The request was repeated to make scientific articles
5929 available to the Secretary. The articles would be sent to the media for publication under the
5930 name of the author. In the Cape Province, there was a division in the Administration who
5931 specialised in preparing such information for the media. It was requested that the information
5932 also be made available for distribution to the editorial boards of the Golden Fleece and the
5933 Red Meat.

5934 **Action:** All representatives of the Divisions Nature Conservation as well as Mr. Lensing
5935 regarding the distribution of media articles to Red Meat and the Golden Fleece

5936 • Press release: The press release by the Chairman of the Problem Animal Policy
5937 Committee was noted with thanks.

5938 **Action:** None

5939 • Notice: The reaction received from the Administrators were noted regarding the letters
5940 to inform them on the activities of the Committee.

5941 **Action:** None

5942 • Abolishing the surcharge on poison collars: The Committee accept the answer
5943 received from the Council on Trade and Industry, namely that the surcharge could not be
5944 reduced any more.

5945 **Action:** None

5946 • Use of foothold traps: The meeting noted the letter that the Secretary addressed to the
5947 Department of Justice regarding the use judicious of foothold traps. The meeting held the view
5948 that more requests regarding abuses in the control of problem animals could be expected in
5949 future.

5950 **Action:** None

5951 • Fencing Act: Mr. J.L. van der Walt did not receive more reactions from the Northern
5952 Cape and requested that it be removed from the agenda.

5953 **Action:** None

5954 • Letter - Oranjejag: The meeting deliberated the written request by Oranjejag that part
5955 of the wool levy be used to control problem animals in the Free State.

5956 • Mr. W.J. Wessels requested that the word "wool levy" be substituted by "meat levy."

5957 • The meeting's view was that training was the only merit for which the use of such levies
5958 could be justified. If such a request was made at a congress, it should be clearly spelled out
5959 what training was envisaged and what benefits farmers would stand to gain.

5960 • After further deliberation, it was decided the Policy Committee could not express a
5961 view regarding the principle to use levy money for training, and that the issue could be tested
5962 at the respective RPO and NGWA congresses to determine the view of producers.

5963 **Action:** NWGA/RPO

5964 • Letter – Namaqualand Rural Council: The meeting did not support the request to serve
5965 on the Policy Committee because the RSC already represented them.

5966 **Action:** Letter Secretary

5967 • Correspondence: (1) Peter Schneekluth - noted, (2) Prins Albert, (3) Kraankuil
5968 Farmers' Association, (4) G.J. du Toit, (5) J.J. du Plessis; (6) Hanover Farmers' Association.

5969 • Mr. Lensing undertook to write to each person and inform him or her about existing
5970 courses. Similar letters received in future should be referred to the respective provincial
5971 administrations.

5972 **Action:** Mr. Lensing

- 5973 • Letter General Provincial Services: Directorate Management Services: The meeting
5974 discussed the letter, which indicated that spending by government on problem animal control
5975 would be decreased.
- 5976 • The RPO has responded to the letter.
- 5977 • Mr. Lensing said the letter was not correct. A function clearing study was conducted
5978 [Cape Province] and it was decided not to subsidise private hunt clubs anymore because it
5979 [control of predators] was considered part of the production process [livestock] and in the
5980 process of privatisation, was not consider government's responsibility to finance production
5981 processes. For the same reason the hunt hound breeding stations were closed. Training will
5982 be continued because it was a link to make farmers more nature conscious. Provinces also
5983 do not want to block private initiative. He said paragraph 6 in the letter was not correct. The
5984 RPO responded well to the letter. The Committee reconfirmed that regarding training and
5985 retention of basic organisational structures, government (provinces) and the RSCs should
5986 continue to provide essential contributions.
- 5987 • In response to question regarding the future involvement of RSCs, Mr. Lensing said in
5988 the Cape Province the functions of Divisional Councils were transferred to the RSCs. At that
5989 stage, this arrangement only applied to the Cape Province.
- 5990 • After further deliberation, it was decided to ascribe to the original viewpoint regarding
5991 the involvement of government as stated in the official press release.
- 5992 • Regarding the inclusion of the professional hunters' organisation in the Problem
5993 Animal Policy Committee, it was decided no justification existed to invite them.
- 5994 **Action: Secretary**
- 5995 • Assignments: Mr. D.J. Cook was requested to adapt the draft plan, which he compiled
5996 for the meeting to indicate who was responsible for the respective functions. He could use the
5997 minutes as reference source. The document must be submitted to the next meeting.
- 5998 • Date and venue for the next meeting:
- 5999 • The next meeting was scheduled at Jan Smuts Airport on Thursday, 25 April 1991 at
6000 10h00. Arrangements should be made to hold the meeting in the airport building.
- 6001 • The Chairman thanked the PAO for making their facilities available.
- 6002 • The meeting was adjourned at 16h00.
- 6003
- 6004 In a letter dated 10 December 1990³²³ to Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.W.S.
6005 Helm (Secretary: Albertinia Problem Animal Hunt Club) referred to the NWGA's news item of
6006 3 July 1990 and the invitation to communicate problems to the Committee:
- 6007 • In the past, the Hunt Club's funds were based on an amount/ha and collected on their
6008 behalf by the Divisional Council.
- 6009 • That caused many problems and landowners objected because (a) many farmed with
6010 cattle and did not experience damage by problem animals, (b) many small livestock farmers
6011 also did not experience problems from vermin but still had to pay the levies, and (c) a large
6012 property in the district belonged to "*Kernkor*", they did not pay the levies but served as a
6013 breeding area for problem animals.
- 6014 • In spite of those and other objections, the Hunt Club received sufficient money to
6015 continue meeting their obligations.
- 6016 • After the Divisional Council could no longer collect the membership fees for the Hunt
6017 Club, they applied to the RSC to collect the levies, but it was declined.
- 6018 • They could no longer obtain funds and therefore were inquiring with the Policy
6019 Committee if it was possible for one of the branches of the wool or small livestock industries
6020 to assist or advise on the collection of funds.

³²³ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

- 6021 • Thus far, they managed to control the problem animals as mentioned in the news item,
6022 but when their funds were depleted, they would be unable to continue with their task.
6023 • They would appreciate it if the Policy Committee could attend to the problems
6024 described in the letter.

6025

6026 In a letter dated 12 December 1990³²⁴, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA of SA) wrote to
6027 the Secretary: Problem Animal Policy Committee): At the meeting of the NWGA's Central
6028 Management it was mentioned that the arrangement to pay dog taxes over to hunt clubs was
6029 stopped. It was also mentioned that if there was not a registered hunter at a club, it did not
6030 qualify for any funding and that money was paid directly to the RSC. The Policy Committee
6031 was requested to investigate the merit of the case.

6032

6033 Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) issued a circular, dated 13 December 1990³²⁵ to the
6034 Members of the NPAPC:

6035 • Attached was a draft copy of the minutes (meeting of 15 November 1990). They were
6036 requested to provide suggestions for any changes to finalise the minutes by 25 January 1991.
6037 Due to a malfunctioning tape recorder, recording of the first 45 minutes were lost.

6038 • Everybody should attend to the following joint actions:

6039 1. Manual: Free State: The draft manual that Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen distributed at the
6040 meeting should be perused and feedback provided within 2 months directly to him [postal
6041 address].

6042 2. Communication: The respective Divisions: Nature Conservation would post the
6043 existing manuals in due course to all members. Everybody should study the content to provide
6044 meaningful input at the next meeting.

6045 3. Specific actions for the respective members were:

6046 Messrs. Cook, Lensing, Visagie and Dr. Barkhuizen

6047 (a) Provide the Secretary with a source list of problem animal manuals available at each
6048 province before 25 January 1991; the Secretary would provide the list to the media.

6049 (b) Copies of the manuals should also be posted to the other members so that they can
6050 read it before the next meeting. Addresses of members were included in the annexure.

6051 (c) Inspect the list existing literature and where necessary include a chapter on the
6052 dangers involved when equipment or poison were applied incorrectly which may cause
6053 suffering to animals subjected to these procedures (deadline: 25 January 1991).

6054 (d) For those provinces with training courses, provide the Secretary with a list of such
6055 courses (preferably with dates) for distribution to the media. This list should emanate from the
6056 Problem Animal Research Committee after having evaluated whether the courses were
6057 emphasising nature friendly control methods sufficiently. If a course, or courses, were deemed
6058 to comply already, the Secretary could be informed and he would distribute it to the media.

6059 (e) If any potential articles were available which would be of interest to the ordinary farmer,
6060 these could be provided to the media or alternative submit it to the Secretary for further
6061 dissemination to the media.

6062 Mr. Visagie

6063 (a) The Problem Animal Research Committee should make recommendations to the
6064 NPAPC regarding the most effective control methods for approval by the latter, before it was
6065 also disseminated to the media (deadline: 28 March 1991).

6066 Mr. Lensing

6067 (a) The Division in the CPA involved with editing of scientific articles should be brought in
6068 contact with the Editors of the Golden Fleece [postal address] and the Red Meat [postal
6069 address] in order to consider articles for publication.

³²⁴ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³²⁵ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

6070 (b) Write the letters as detailed in the annexure to the agenda of 15 November 1990 (See
6071 points 7.2 to 7.6 under Correspondence).

6072 Mr. Cook

6073 (a) The meeting requested and adaption of the draft strategic plan, which was submitted
6074 at the meeting with input, made during the meeting. The document should be submitted to the
6075 next meeting (deadline: Thursday 28 March 1991).

6076 (b) The meeting requested that a register be compiled of all institutions involved with
6077 problem animal control and to draft a code to which all institutions must comply to be eligible
6078 for "National Registration."

6079 • If any aspects were not clear, the Secretary should only be contacted after 3 January
6080 1991.

6081

6082 In a letter dated 13 December 1990³²⁶, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) informed Mr.
6083 J.L. van der Walt (Manager: RPO) that the RPO Small Livestock Committee's recent request
6084 to allow the Professional Hunters Association representation on the Policy Committee, was
6085 not granted.

6086

6087 In a letter dated 13 December 1990³²⁷, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) reminded Mr.
6088 J.L. van der Walt (Manager: RPO) about the following:

6089 • With reference to the discussions at the Policy Committee meeting, you are cordially
6090 requested to consider at your management meetings or congresses the desirability to use levy
6091 money for training on problem animals.

6092 • The Committee could not be prescriptive or indicate the envisaged type of training.
6093 This request was received from a producers' association in the Free State and the Policy
6094 Committee was of the view the producers' organisation should first address the principle.

6095 • After its meeting in April, and based on the outcome of a detailed prioritisation study,
6096 the Policy Committee may be in a position to provide specific proposals for consideration.

6097

6098 In a letter dated 13 December 1990³²⁸, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote to Mr.
6099 D.J. Visser (General Manager: Wool Production, SA Wool Board) about the following:

6100 • It was requested earlier the year that training courses in problem animals at Agricultural
6101 Colleges be added to the agenda of the Wool Production Policy Committee.

6102 • Information was received that the Division Nature Conservation of the CPA was
6103 presenting a weeklong nature conservation course at the Graaff-Reinet³²⁹ Agricultural College
6104 and problem animal control formed part of the course.

6105 • An answer would be appreciated before the next meeting on 25 April 1991.

6106

6107 In two similar letters, dated 13 December 1990³³⁰, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC)
6108 were written to (i) the Managing Director, AVCASA (Halfway House), and (ii) Dr. A. Paterson
6109 (Division Mineral Technology, CSIR, Pretoria) about the possibility to develop an alternative
6110 poison as substitute for 1080:

6111 • The NPAPC, comprising representatives of among others the Provincial
6112 Administration's Divisions of Nature Conservation, Wool and Meat Industries. Hunt Clubs and
6113 RSCs, inquired about the possibility that a division existed at AVCASA [or the CSIR] which
6114 would be interested to develop a new poison to use in controlling problem animals, e.g.
6115 jackals, caracals and vagrant dogs.

³²⁶ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³²⁷ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³²⁸ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³²⁹ Editor's Note: it should read the *Grootfontein Agricultural College* – see the Minutes of meeting which was held on 15 November 1990.

³³⁰ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

6116 • A very effective poison, known as 1080, was removed from the market a few years
6117 ago by the Department of Health. Attached were copies of correspondence alluding to the
6118 poison. If there was such a division at AVCASA [or the CSIR] that could get involved in such
6119 a development, it was also inquired about the costs associated in that regard.

6120 • Similar requests were directed at AVCASA [or the CSIR]. A speedy response was
6121 requested to be deliberated and decisions on at next meeting on 25 April 1991.

6122

6123 In a letter dated 13 December 1990³³¹, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) referred Mr.
6124 F.B. Claassen (Namaqualand Rural Council) to his recent letter (AL6/2) and informed him that
6125 the request for representation on the Policy Committee, was not granted. The RSCs were
6126 represented; therefore, the Rural Councils were already indirectly represented. It was trusted
6127 they accepted the decision and where possible they would be kept informed about activities
6128 of the Policy Committee. Mr. P.F. Hugo was representing the RSCs and could be contacted
6129 directly.

6130

6131 **1991**

6132 In a letter dated 2 January 1991³³² to Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. Peter
6133 Schneekluth (Wildlife Damage Control, Prins Albert) a well-known problem animal specialist
6134 alluded to his observations and experience:

6135 *"Re: Problem animal control.*

6136 *I have worked on problem animals since 1979. Most of the time as an independent*
6137 *trapper and instructor. I derived my income from farmers who paid for hunting, training*
6138 *and the sale of control equipment*

6139 *Since 1982 I have given about 150 predator control training courses. There were*
6140 *times when I could not keep abreast with the demand for my services. However, it seems*
6141 *that the demand for my work is gradually drying up*

6142 *a) Could it possibly be that the predator problem is on the decline??*

6143 *b) Or is it that my training programs are starting to bear fruit to such an extent that I*
6144 *am busy to work myself out of my job?*

6145 *Who knows the answer?*

6146 *Because of this somewhat unexpected development I would like to ask you to help*
6147 *finding predator control work. If you know of individual farmers or farmers associations*
6148 *who may be interested in my services, please let me know.*

6149 *Your co-operation will be much appreciated.*

6150 *encl.: My pamphlet³³³.*

6151

6152 In a letter dated 9 January 1991³³⁴, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) referred Mr. Peter
6153 Schneekluth (Wildlife Damage Control, Prins Albert) to his letter of 2 January 1991. The
6154 content was noted and forwarded to the next meeting of the Policy Committee. The NWGA of
6155 SA distributed a monthly newsletter to about 1 400 leader farmers. The newsletter, "*Wolbaal*
6156 */ Wool Bale*" was well received by farmers and it was advised he advertised in the newsletter
6157 at R350. The next issue of the Wool Bale was due for distribution at the end of March. A copy
6158 of the newsletter was attached, the size of an advertisement was about 13x10.5 cm and if Mr.
6159 Schneekluth was interested, he should contact the NWGA's office.

6160

³³¹ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³³² File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³³³ **Editor's Note:** an undated 4-page pamphlet "Peter's Probleemdierbeheer/Wildlife Damage Control.

³³⁴ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

6161 In a fax dated 9 January 1991³³⁵, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) contacted Dr. van der
6162 Klashorst³³⁶ (CSIR, Pretoria), who was interested in manufacturing poison getters locally, and
6163 provided contact details [actual addresses/tel. no's omitted] of several experts in problem
6164 animal control: (1) Mr. P. Schneekluth, Prins Albert – expert on problem animal control plus a
6165 copy of “*Peter’s pamphlet*” attached; (2) Dr. H.O. Fourie, Alkantrant, Toxicologist – expert on
6166 a possible substitute poison for 1080; (3) Mr. Niël Ferreira, Division Nature Conservations,
6167 PAO – expert on poison ejectors (getters); and (4) Mr. T.F. Roux, Chief Hunter, Oranjejag,
6168 Bloemfontein – regarding poison ejectors (getters).

6169
6170 In a letter dated 18 January 1991³³⁷ to Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) responded to
6171 Mr. J.W.S. Helm’s (Secretary: Albertinia Problem Animal Hunt Club) letter of 10 December
6172 1990. The content was noted. A copy of the letter was forwarded directly to Mr. P.F. Hugo
6173 (Chairman: Breërivier RSC, Worcester) for the necessary attention. The letter would also be
6174 referred to the forthcoming meeting of the Problem Animal Policy Committee, scheduled for
6175 the end of April.

6176
6177 In a letter dated 22 January 1991³³⁸, Dr. G.H. van der Klashorst (Manager: Organic Chemicals,
6178 CSIR, Pretoria) responded to Mr. Theuns Botha’s (Manager: NWGA) to Dr. Paterson (CSIR)
6179 and their telephone call earlier that week regarding the development of a poison as substitute
6180 for 1080:

6181 • The CSIR could get involved in managing such a project, but it was recommended
6182 Roodeplaat Laboratories should conduct the project. That company was in their opinion best
6183 positioned for the task.

6184 • Dr. Peet Delpport already indicated their willingness for cooperation and would soon
6185 contact Mr. Botha in that regard.

6186
6187 In a letter dated 24 January 1991³³⁹, Dr. P.C. Delpport (Marketing Director: Roodeplaat
6188 Research Laboratories Pty Ltd, Pretoria) wrote to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA)
6189 regarding the inquiry on problem animals:

6190 • Before a research proposal could be submitted, a number of issues must be clarified:
6191 (1) What was the target animal? Did they want to exterminate only the sheep catcher or any
6192 other animals such as vagrant dogs, etc. which did not necessarily catch sheep. (2) What did
6193 you want exclude? Only birds of prey or also other carnivores and people. (3) Preference for
6194 a method. Was there an existing method which they preferred for example collar, poison
6195 ejector etc. or could they themselves think of any method. (4) Which remedies were used
6196 already and were any problems encountered in using it?

6197 • After an answer was received, an indication would be provided regarding the type of
6198 research envisaged.

6199 • Firstly, a quote would be provided to conduct a literature review of the different
6200 methods of application and potential remedies that could be used.

6201 • Based on the literature, recommendations would then be made and a method
6202 proposed for further research. A protocol would be compiled for each aspect with an
6203 appropriate quote for each. A contract would be closed, stipulating the fees, as well as
6204 confirming the dates to commence and complete the task.

6205

³³⁵ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³³⁶ Editor’s Note: correct spelling for Glashorst - *Dr. G.H. van der Klashorst*.

³³⁷ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³³⁸ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³³⁹ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

6206 In a letter dated 24 January 1991³⁴⁰, Mr. J. Lensing provided the following feedback to Mr.
6207 Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA of SA):

- 6208 • Problem Animal Policy Committee: Follow-up actions.
- 6209 • Receipt of the minutes of 15 November 1990 and the circular was acknowledged and
6210 responded on specific points.
- 6211 • Point 4.3: Communication: (a) The Chief Directorate has only one manual for a
6212 problem animal course; a copy has already been provided to the Secretary. Farmers cannot
6213 order the manual – it was usually issued to persons attending the courses. Therefore, a stock
6214 of unlimited quantities of the manual could not be supplied on demand to farmers because of
6215 the cost involved. The Secretary was requested not to report in the media that the manual was
6216 available on demand. (b) As already communicated by telephone on 23 January 1991 course
6217 manuals would not be send to all members of the Committee but only to the Federal Problem
6218 Animal Control Association of Transvaal. (c) When the course manual was studied, it would
6219 be clear that the correct use of the different control methods and equipment was continuously
6220 stressed as well as the reasons to comply. An additional section would therefore be
6221 superfluous. The manual was under revision to incorporate results from recent research but
6222 this process would take some time to complete (information going out to farmers must be
6223 cautiously planned and thoroughly checked). Therefore, a revised manual would not be made
6224 available before 25 January 1991. (d) The Chief Directorate provided training for the following
6225 control methods: (i) poison ejector, (ii) baboon cage trap, (iii) predator cage trap (for cats), (iv)
6226 foothold trap, and (v) the use of mist nets to control weavers in wheat areas (in cooperation
6227 with the Department of Agricultural Development). The first four methods were usually
6228 presented together or in different permutations of combination. Courses were only presented
6229 on demand (usually by a farmers' association) and there was no prior determined program
6230 (schedule) for courses. The Chief Directorate sets the norms for the courses and present no
6231 training that was not “nature friendly.”
- 6232 • Point 4.4: Manual. The OFS manual was studied and comments would be submitted
6233 in due time.
- 6234 • Point 4.6: Articles on problem animals. The research section of the Chief Directorate
6235 was requested to keep the “Golden Fleece” and “Red Meat” in mind when popular articles
6236 were published on problem animals.
- 6237 • Point 7: Correspondence. The respective regional offices of the Chief Directorate were
6238 requested to contact the authors of the letters and provide the services to them.
- 6239 • It was trusted the input was satisfactory and Mr. Johan Lensing was looking forward to
6240 further cooperation with the Committee.

6241
6242 In a letter dated 25 January 1991³⁴¹, Mr. N.A. Ferreira provided the following feedback to Mr.
6243 Theuns Botha (The Chairman: Problem Animal Policy Committee/NWGA of SA):

- 6244 • Circular to all members, Problem Policy Committee, Point 3C.
- 6245 • Reference was made to the letter of 13 December 1990.
- 6246 • Attached was copy of the additional chapter regarding humane control, which would
6247 be added to the Province's manual on control of problem animals. The final manual would be
6248 available after the comments of the members of the Committee were received and
6249 incorporated:
- 6250 • 5. Humane control
- 6251 • The incorrect use of catching devices and poison result in the unnecessary suffering
6252 of problem and non-target animals. The statement may seem illogical to the livestock farmer,
6253 while a black-backed was regularly catching his lambs. The foothold trap may injure the animal

³⁴⁰ File ANO 7/138, General Provincial Services Branch, Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation, Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope.

³⁴¹ File N10/1/81 Directorate: Nature & Environmental Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

6254 and unnecessary long-suffering can be caused if the trap is not visited frequently. The same
6255 applies for some poisons that cause serious pain before the animal dies.

6256 • The aims should be to control the specific predator that caused the small livestock
6257 losses. Thus, the small livestock losses would end quickest with the fewest non-target animals
6258 being killed. Follow the recommendations in the manual meticulously.

6259 • 5.1 Tips

6260 • There were a few tips to prevent unnecessary suffering of animals: (1) Set the foothold
6261 traps next to the footpath and not in a footpath or an opening in a fence used by livestock,
6262 game or other wildlife. Use a bait to lure the problem animal to the foothold trap. That is
6263 selective control. (2) Set the tension of the pan that the foothold trap is not activated when a
6264 weight of 1 kg is placed on the pan. It should be activated by a weight of more than 1 kg, thus
6265 smaller animals will not be trapped. (3) Buy only foothold traps with offset jaws - 5 mm between
6266 the jaws; trapped small non-target animals can be released. It will also prevent the paw of a
6267 trapped animal going numb; they chew it off and escape. (4) Make sure there are at least two
6268 swivels in the anchor chain to prevent the animal from twisting its paw off. (5) Maintain strict
6269 supervision over the person who is handling the traps to prevent poaching of wildlife. (6)
6270 Inspect the foothold traps and cage traps daily, preferably in the morning. Thus, an animal,
6271 which is usually trapped during the night, would not experiencing pain and suffering too long,
6272 starve or die of dehydration during the heat of day. (7) Only use the trapping devices or poison
6273 when it is really needed. Keep record of where foothold traps, cage traps, poison or poison
6274 ejectors were set. Thus, another person can also help to locate it, kill or release a trapped
6275 animal or recover the equipment.

6276 • 5.2 methods to quickly kill trapped animals

6277 • Similar to the acceptable procedure to shoot or slaughter farm animals as quickly as
6278 possible, predators must also be killed as quickly as possible.

6279 • 5.3 Methods to release animals

6280 • Predators caught in a foothold trap can be released with the aid of a panel with a
6281 groove, which must always be kept in the vehicle. Approach the animal from the back and
6282 place the groove over foothold trap and paw with the panel between you and the animal.
6283 Release the paw from the trap and wait until the animal has escaped.

6284 • A pipe with a noose (in a rope that fits through the pipe) can also be used. Place the
6285 noose over the snout or head of the animal. Press the animal down and stand on the pipe
6286 while the foothold trap is released. Guide the animal to a fence or the side of a ditch where it
6287 can be released safely without injuring the person.

6288

6289 In a letter dated 29 January 1991³⁴², Mr. Peter Schneekluth (Wildlife Damage Control, Prins
6290 Albert) thanked Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) for the letter dated 9 January 1991:

6291 • He appreciated that his letter would be brought to the attention of the Problem Animal
6292 Policy Committee.

6293 • Regarding the advertisement in the Wool Bale, it was unfortunately too expensive – it
6294 was also a fact that a single advert in general provides very little result. He has started with
6295 classified adverts in the Landbouweekblad – under sheep and game.

6296 • Furthermore, he also advertised at strategic places such as cooperatives where
6297 posters were hung. Two “vermin posters” were provided separately to Mr. Botha.

6298 • He inquired whether it would not be a good idea to hang one or two of his posters in
6299 clear view at the venue where the Problem Animal Policy Committee was meeting. It would
6300 perhaps remind the gentlemen, while they were struggling with problem animal policy issues,
6301 that there was also a private option available to combat problem animals.

6302

³⁴² File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

6303 In a letter dated 30 January 1991³⁴³, Mr. P.P.M. Wessels (Technical Director: AVCASA³⁴⁴)
6304 responded to the Mr. Theuns Botha's (Secretary: NPAPC) letter dated 13 December 1990:

- 6305 • Developing alternative poison as substitute for 1080.
- 6306 • There was no division at AVCASA that could get involved in developing new poisons.
- 6307 • All development of new remedies was conducted by member companies themselves
6308 and they were responsible for its registration under Act 36/1947.
- 6309 • A substitute was developed for 1080, namely P.D.B. 1.
- 6310 • A copy of the proposed label and directions for use was attached.
- 6311 • For more detail, they could contact Geoff Dyer Enterprises in Worcester [address].
- 6312 • They could also contact Mr. Geoff Dyer [telephone] for more detail.

6313
6314 Mr. Wessels attached the following 2-page document to his letter of 30 January 1991:

- 6315 • **Toxic Collar (contains P.D.B. 1) - Reg. No. L 4097 Act 36/1947**
- 6316 • A collar containing poison for killing the predators of small livestock.
- 6317 • **Poison Very Poisonous**
- 6318 • **Active Ingredient:** P.D.B. 1 (Carbamate).....300 g/l
- 6319 • **Content:**.....1 Poison Collar
- 6320 • **Warnings**
- 6321 • If the target animal survived the attack, it should not be slaughtered within 7 days for
6322 human consumption.
- 6323 • **Directions for use** **Use only as indicated**
- 6324 1. All the livestock in the camp where the attack occurred must be removed early in the
6325 morning and moved to separate camp.
- 6326 2. Twenty (20) ewes with lambs of about 3-months of age must be separated and each
6327 lamb fitted with a poison collar as indicated in the attached photographs.
- 6328 3. A further sixty (60) to eight (80) adult sheep must be selected from the flock and joined
6329 with the ewes and their lambs at foot; the total group of hundred (100) to hundred and twenty
6330 (120) animals will now form the target group. These animals are now returned to the camp
6331 where the predator attack occurred.
- 6332 4. The removal of the livestock flock and the return of the target flock to the camp where
6333 the predator attack occurred must be completed on the same day. Only sheep accustomed to
6334 the camp where the predator attack occurred must be used for the target flock and no other
6335 sheep.
- 6336 5. Jackals and caracals predate young lambs in preference over adult sheep. Therefore,
6337 the poison collars are fitted to lambs.
- 6338 6. The reason for the additional sheep in the target group is merely to increase the flock
6339 size and make it easier for the predator.
- 6340 7. Putting the target flock back on the same in the camp where the predator attack
6341 occurred is very important to ensure that the returning predator finds an empty camp and then
6342 simply wanders of somewhere else.
- 6343 8. After a predator attacked an animal fitted with a poison collar, it will have a clear red
6344 coloured marking around the neck.
6345 When inspected, bite-marks will be clearly visible on the poison collar and the
6346 following steps must be taken:
6347 Carefully remove the collar to prevent the poison from spreading. If the target animal
6348 survived the attack, it should not be slaughtered within 7 days for human consumption.
6349 The stained wool must be clipped and burned immediately.
- 6350 9. The poison in the collar is sufficient to kill the jackal or caracal within about two minutes,
6351 while in most cases the animal wearing the poison collar will survive the attack.

³⁴³ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁴⁴ AVCASA - Agricultural and Veterinary Chemicals Association of South Africa.

6352 10. To find the target predator it is suggested to start searching at the site where the sheep
6353 slept the previous night.

6354 When the carcass of the target predator is found, it must be burned or buried
6355 immediately. All the poison collars may now be removed.

6356 Before the poison collars are stored safely, it must be inspected thoroughly for any
6357 punctures or leaks. Damaged collars must be replaced immediately to ensure that the
6358 correct number of collars are available for the target flock when needed again.

6359 11. As a precautionary measure, a target flock may also be placed in the camp before the
6360 main flock is moved to the camp.

6361

6362 In a letter dated 1 February 1991³⁴⁵, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) provided
6363 information on problem animals which was requested by Dr. P.C. Delpport (Marketing Director:
6364 Roodeplaat Research Laboratories Pty Ltd, Pretoria) on 24 January 1991:

6365 1. The target animals are those jackals or caracals that are catching sheep. In other
6366 words, they want to exterminate only the sheep catchers.

6367 2. Obviously people should affect a minimum disturbance to the ecology, therefore a
6368 compound was needed which would not harm birds of prey, other carnivores and people.

6369 3. Preference of a method – the easiest method would be to place the poison in such a
6370 way (e.g. in meat) that would kill only damage causing animals. A registered poison was
6371 already used in the poison collar while cyanide was used in the poison ejectors.

6372 4. The committee held the opinion that a poison, similar to 1080, should be developed,
6373 which could be used in the same way, but without the dangers specifically associated with
6374 1080.

6375 • Dr. Delpport was specifically made aware of the Problem Animal Policy Committee's
6376 policy statements regarding the humane use of poisons and foothold traps (see Annexure).

6377 • Mr. C.L. Greyling, a member of the Committee, was also requested make contact with
6378 Dr. Delpport.

6379

6380 On 1 February 1991³⁴⁶ Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) wrote to Mr. C.L. Greyling
6381 (Wakkerstroom). With reference to "Poison: problem animal" copies of correspondence (dated
6382 24 January and 1 February 1991) with Dr. P.C. Delpport (Marketing Director: Roodeplaat
6383 Research Laboratories Pty Ltd, Pretoria) were attached. Mr. Greyling was very knowledgeable
6384 about 1080; therefore, it would be appreciated if he could contact Dr. P.C. Delpport directly as
6385 soon as possible [telephone] in order for the investigation to proceed.

6386

6387 In a letter dated 11 February 1991³⁴⁷, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) thanked Mr. Peter
6388 Schneekluth (Wildlife Damage Control, Prins Albert) for the letter dated 29 January 1991 and
6389 the posters which was received.

6390 • It would be arranged for the posters to be exhibited at the congresses of the Natal and
6391 the Transvaal NGWA, as well as at the forthcoming meeting of the Problem Animal Policy
6392 Committee.

6393 • It was also suggested that he contacted Mr. Jan Bezuidenhout, Editor: Golden Fleece
6394 (SA Wool Board) to arrange for publishing an article regarding his activities. The
6395 Landbouweekblad could also be contacted in that regard.

6396

6397 In a letter dated 11 February 1991³⁴⁸, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) responded to
6398 the letter of Mr. P.P.M. Wessels (Technical Director: AVCASA) regarding developing
6399 alternative poison as substitute for 1080. The content of the letter was noted, but it was pointed

³⁴⁵ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁴⁶ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁴⁷ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁴⁸ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

6400 out that the NPAPC was not convinced that PDB 1 was an alternative poison because,
6401 according to their information, Mr. Dyer had exclusive rights to it. Nevertheless, the letter would
6402 be referred to the next meeting of the Problem Animal Policy Committee.

6403

6404 On 11 February 1991³⁴⁹, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) wrote to Dr. P.C. Delport
6405 (Marketing Director: Roodeplaat Research Laboratories Pty Ltd, Pretoria) regarding
6406 “developing poison” and attached a letter received from Mr. P.P.M. Wessels (Technical
6407 Director: AVCASA) for his information.

6408

6409 In a letter dated 11 February 1991³⁵⁰, Mr. G.M. Schutte (Assistant Manager: RPO) referred to
6410 Mr. Theuns Botha’s (Secretary: NPAPC) letter of 13 December 1990 regarding Levies:
6411 Problem Animal Control:

6412 • At its meeting on 28 and 29 January 1991, the RPO’s Executive noted that the matter
6413 regarding the desirability to use levy money for training was referred for consideration to
6414 provincial congresses.

6415 • The Executive also decided that comments from the provincial RPO congresses
6416 should be referred to the RPO Small Livestock Committee for a final decision.

6417 • It was also noted that the Problem Animal Policy Committee would submit further
6418 proposals in that regard at its meeting in April. The Executive would like to attend further to
6419 the matter after receiving the forgoing proposals.

6420

6421 In a letter dated 20 February 1991³⁵¹, Mr. J.C. Botha (Senior Operations Officer) wrote to Mr.
6422 Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) regarding two points of discussion which were accepted at
6423 the recent Free State RPO Congress in Bloemfontein:

6424 1. Effective control of vermin: As a result of the huge increase of vermin in the Free State,
6425 congress discussed a more effective way to control vermin by considering the following:

- 6426 - Training farmers as hunters
- 6427 - Training of farm workers to set poison ejectors
- 6428 - Amending the Ordinance to legalise private hunt clubs
- 6429 - Better financing of Oranjejag.

6430 2. Dogs: The Congress requested the Provincial Administration to ensure that legislation,
6431 specifically regarding the keeping of dogs by individuals, was enforced uniformly because
6432 huge livestock losses occurred near urban areas.

6433 • It seems that similar points of discussion served at the Free State NWGA Congress.
6434 Therefore, the Free State RPO supported the NWGA and proposed a joint effort. A joint
6435 delegation from the NWGA and the Free State RPO to Oranjejag and the Provincial
6436 Administration could be more meaningful than action by the two organisations separately.

6437 • They inquired about the NWGA’s viewpoint in this regard.

6438

6439 In a letter dated 27 February 1991³⁵², Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) referred Mr. J.C.
6440 Botha (Senior Operations Officer) to his letter (dated 20 February 1991) regarding the two
6441 points of discussion which were accepted at the Free State RPO Congress:

6442 • The issue was discussed with the National President, Mr. P.E. Kingwill and it was
6443 suggested to consider referring it to the NPAPC.

6444 • Representatives of the RPO, Messrs. G. du Plessis and J.L. van der Walt, Oranjejag,
6445 Messrs. Nel and Roux, and the Free State NWGA, Mr. W. Wessels, served on the committee.
6446 It would be more meaningful to deliberate the issue mentioned in the letter jointly at the

³⁴⁹ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁵⁰ File 14/1/8 Red Meat Producers’ Organisation, Pretoria.

³⁵¹ 1991/2/20 the Free State Agricultural Union, Bloemfontein.

³⁵² File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

6447 committee. However, if the OFS RPO still wanted to proceed, it was suggested to approach
6448 the Provincial Administration directly and discuss the matter. Copies of the letters would also
6449 be forwarded to the President of the Free State NGWA, Mr. Johan Neethling.

6450

6451 In a letter dated 4 March 1991³⁵³, Mr. Peter Schneekluth (Wildlife Damage Control, Prins
6452 Albert) thanked Mr. Theuns Botha (Chairman: NWGA) thanked for the letter dated 11 February
6453 1991. He appreciated the willingness to exhibit the posters at several congresses. He would
6454 follow up on the suggestion to contact Mr. Jan Bezuidenhout, Editor of the Golden Fleece
6455 regarding making his services to combat vermin available.

6456

6457 On 5 March 1991³⁵⁴, Mr. John Fair (Manager Pasture Advice, NWGA Harrismith) forwarded a
6458 letter to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA). The letter was sent on 4 February 1991³⁵⁵ to
6459 Mr. Peter Kingwill (Rietpoort, Murraysburg) and contained valuable information on problem
6460 animal control. Mr. Kingwill (Chairman: NPAPC) suggested that the letter be sent to all other
6461 members of the committee.

6462

"Good Morning Peter

6463

*I promised to keep you informed about what was taking place with regard to problem
6464 animal control in the Eastern Free State and Natal*

6465

Cooperation Natal Parks Board

6466

*I took your advice and got hold of David Cook of the natal Parks Board in
6467 Pietermaritzburg. He sent Greg Laws to a meeting we held here in Harrismith to give us
6468 some information on how to set about dealing with the problem. When I say us I mean
6469 the Eastern Free State Woolled Sheep Action Committee (An off-shoot of the Highveld
6470 Regional Committee.)*

6471

*During the meeting we came to the following conclusion. In telegramme style they are
6472 as follows:*

6473

*1. Farmers must take the responsibility for predator control; they cannot expect any
6474 outside organization to do it for them.*

6475

*2. Farmers will have to be trained in predator control and be issued with certificates in
6476 order to enable them to handle the necessary equipment.*

6477

3. Farm workers should be trained in the hunting of predators.

6478

*4. As Natal Parks Board does not have the expertise to do the training, specialists will
6479 have to be contracted.*

6480

5. The NWGA has the necessary infra-structure to set up training courses.

6481

Farmer and labourer course

6482

*A two day course for farmers to be held at the Spioenkop resort (Natal Parks Board)
6483 on the 20 & 21st of May is planned. We have contacted John Colborne, a professional
6484 hunter from Johannesburg, to conduct the course. (I believe he studied under Pieter
6485 Schneekluth³⁵⁶.) The concept is to first train farmers in gin trapping and hunting.*

6486

*The farmers course will be followed up with a 7 to 10 day course (23-28 May) for their
6487 farm workers to train them to do the hunting. The cost of the course will be ±R200/farmer
6488 and ±R400/labourer.*

6489

Publications

6490

*I mentioned to you that Tony Bowland had prepared a publication entitles Sheep
6491 Predation. He was planning to put this into a publication and was looking for sponsorship
6492 to do this. I have attached his draft copy.*

6493

*I don't think that it is suitable material for farmers in its present form. It does, however,
6494 contain some very valuable information. Especially the section on identification of the*

³⁵³ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁵⁴ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁵⁵ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁵⁶ Editor's Note: Schneutler - Peter Schneekluth.

6495 *problem animal which was responsible for the kill. Tony points out that farmers often*
6496 *make a hasty and incorrect diagnoses. Because of this their counter action is doomed*
6497 *to failure because they hunt the wrong animal.*

6498 *I believe that I could put this material into a pamphlet which we could publish. Tony*
6499 *has excellent photographic material which could be used to back it up.*

6500 **Restrictive legislation**

6501 *I have been informed by Mr. Gerrie Greyling, Chairman of the Harrismith Farmers*
6502 *Union, that there are a number of Free State ordinances which are blocking the way of*
6503 *farmers who wish to take action against problem-animals. These are briefly as follows:*

- 6504 1. *Farmer hunt clubs are prohibited.*
6505 2. *Professional hunting of problem animals is prohibited.*
6506 3. *Farmers are not permitted to use Coyote-getters (In Natal, farmers can use them*
6507 *provided they have attended a course and passed the necessary examination)."*
6508

6509 In a letter dated 6 March 1991³⁵⁷, Mr. L.P. White (Secretary: Uniondale Farmers Wool and
6510 Mohair Growers' Association, Uniondale) wrote to Mr. Pieter Kingwill³⁵⁸ (Rietpoort,
6511 Murraysburg) and a letter which was sent on 18 July 1990 to the Secretary of the Langkloof
6512 Rural Council, RSC in Oudtshoorn:

- 6513 • This Association decided unanimously on 14 June 1990 to make representations to
6514 the Langkloof Rural Council regarding the control of vermin.
6515 • The past few years farmers incurred very large losses because of a huge increase of
6516 vermin, namely caracals, jackals, etc.
6517 • Considering the very large area which must be covered by the Council's Vermin
6518 Control official, namely from Barrydale to Joubertina, it makes sense it cannot be served
6519 effectively. Furthermore, in the Karoo part of the Uniondale district the five packs of hunt
6520 hounds and about 20 trained poison ejector operators were unable to serve all farms
6521 effectively. Therefore, it was suggested to change the system by moving the onus to the farmer
6522 to become responsible for controlling problem animals. The funds currently used to control
6523 such animals could be used more economically justifiable by subsidising individual farmers for
6524 assuming responsibility to exterminate vermin on their own farms.
6525 • If funds could be made available, for example R50/jackal, R40/caracal, R5/Cape fox,
6526 R10/baboon, R5/African wildcat, it would encourage farmers to control vermin, irrespective
6527 whether they farm with small livestock themselves.
6528 • It would be appreciated if the support of the other Rural Councils in the area of the
6529 RSC could be obtained in this regard.
6530 • It was trusted the issue would receive favourable consideration.

6531
6532 On 7 March 1991³⁵⁹, Mr. J.C. Botha (Senior Operations Officer) referred to Mr. Theuns Botha's
6533 (Manager: NWGA) letter of 27 February 1991. The recommendation regarding the two points
6534 of discussion was accepted and the Vice Chairman, Mr. G. du Plessis would be asked to
6535 introduce it at a meeting of the NPAPC.
6536

6537 In a fax dated 14 March 1991³⁶⁰, Mr. D.J. Cook (Deputy Director: West, Natal Parks Board)
6538 apologised for the delay in providing feedback to Mr. Theuns Botha's (Secretary: NPAPC)
6539 circular letter of 13 December 1990. The following actions have been taken:

- 6540 "(a) *Comments have been submitted to the Director, OFS Nature Conservation*
6541 *Department on the OFS problem animal control manual, as requested.*

³⁵⁷ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁵⁸ **Editor's Note:** Kinghorn - Mr. Peter Kingwill.

³⁵⁹ 1991/3/7 the Free State Agricultural Union, Bloemfontein.

³⁶⁰ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

6542 (a) *The volume of literature constituting the various NPB Training manuals is*
6543 *considerable and it is not feasible to reproduce these for distribution to members. Instead*
6544 *a full set is being dispatched to you under separate cover. Our suggestion here is that a*
6545 *national training manual should be developed from all the available manuals, through*
6546 *the committee (see attached list³⁶¹).*

6547 (b) *The draft problem animal control strategy is well advanced and should be*
6548 *with you by the March 28, 1991 deadline.”*
6549

6550 In a letter dated 18 March 1991³⁶², Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) acknowledged
6551 receipt of Mr. L.P. White's (Secretary: Uniondale Farmers Wool and Mohair Growers'
6552 Association, Uniondale) letter (dated 6 March 1991), as well as the letter to Mr. Peter Kingwill
6553 (dated 18 July 1990).

6554 • The content of the letter was noted and it was confirmed that it was in line with the view
6555 of the NPAPC.

6556 • It was a local issue; therefore, it was recommended they address it directly with the
6557 RSC. A copy of the letter would also be forwarded to Mr. P.F. Hugo, Chairman: Breërivier
6558 RSC, and representing all the RSCs on the Problem Animal Policy Committee.
6559

6560 In a letter dated 20 March 1991³⁶³, Mr. D.J. Cook (Deputy Director: West, Natal Parks Board)
6561 referred Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) to his faxed communication of 14 March 1991
6562 and attached a draft of the National Problem Animal Control Strategy for discussion at the
6563 next meeting of the policy committee on 25 April 1991 (Copies were provided to Mr. P.E.
6564 Kingwill and Mr. B.R. Wilkinson for their information). This was a markedly improved daft
6565 document since the first copy dated 19 October 1990³⁶⁴.
6566

6567 The Natal & East Griqualand Branch of the NWGA issued a report³⁶⁵ on 27 March 1991:

6568 ***“Report on Research Project regarding predators***

6569 ***Mr. A.P. Pretorius***

6570 *A concise report to producers, wool growers' and farmers associations who*
6571 *contributed to the Research Project which was undertaken by producers and the*
6572 *Provincial Administration in co-operation with the University of Natal:*

6573 *Although the project was not fully completed, it was terminated at the end of 1990 as*
6574 *a result of a lack of funds.*

6575 *The question to be answered, is what has been gained by this project. The project*
6576 *was undertaken with the aim of finding methods which would minimise the loss of sheep*
6577 *caused by predators.*

6578 *Various aspects have been analysed by the two researchers from the University, and*
6579 *methods and recommendations on how producers can attempt to minimise their losses*
6580 *were made known. The emphasis was especially on preventative measures which can*
6581 *be implemented. However, full details will not be given in this report – we would like to*
6582 *bring to your attention that there is a video which has been produced by the University*
6583 *and which is available to producers³⁶⁶.*

6584 *We would like to take this opportunity to thank you once again for your loyal support*
6585 *– appreciation also to stock farmers³⁶⁷ for the administration of the funds collected.*

³⁶¹ **Editor's Note:** List of seven titles – Natal Parks Board linked training course literature – was attached.

³⁶² File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁶³ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁶⁴ **Editor's Note:** This draft was further adapted and edited by the National Problem Policy Committee at its meeting of 25 April 1991. The final revised National Problem Animal Control Strategy was dated 11 July 1991.

³⁶⁵ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁶⁶ **Editor's Note:** Detail was provided to order the video and guide at R50.00.

³⁶⁷ **Editor's Note:** Account/funds was administered by Stockowners - Chief Accountant.

6586 *Notwithstanding, predators are still on the increase. In order to make an effort to*
6587 *combat this problem, the Small Stock Committee of the Natal RPO recently decided to*
6588 *investigate the possibility of introducing a levy per sheep sold in order to launch effective*
6589 *combatting attempts in Natal. The aim is to put existing clubs and persons, as well as*
6590 *new combatting teams and methods in the field, and in this way, attempting to cover as*
6591 *wide a range as possible. In order to be considered for financial support from this fund,*
6592 *proof [must be provided] of effective combatting methods such as the eliminating of*
6593 *jackals, lynx and vagrant dogs which cause damage.*

6594 *We trust that the endeavours will enjoy your support – we would like to have your*
6595 *Association's view on these efforts. It would be appreciated if you could contact me*
6596 *directly [telephone number] or your nearest NWGA Executive Member.*

6597 *Sincere thanks on behalf of the Executive of the NWGA and RPO.”*
6598

6599 On 27 March 1991³⁶⁸, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed the Executive³⁶⁹: NWGA
6600 Natal & East Griqualand Branch on behalf of the President, Mr. A.P. Pretorius, about the next
6601 meeting of the Problem Animal Committee scheduled for 15 May 1991 in the Holiday Inn,
6602 Bloemfontein. An agenda was attached, highlighting the main point, namely: Discussion on
6603 whether a levy per sheep for combating problem animals is justified and acceptable;
6604 suggestions on how such a scheme can be implemented; distribution of funds (involvement of
6605 outside organisations). This meeting would coincide with the NWGA's National Congress and
6606 was an effort to utilise limited funds more effectively. Only Mr. Geldart could not attend, but
6607 the Chairman would handle his input on the agenda on his behalf.
6608

6609 Oranjejag requested the Administration on 2 April 1991 for payment of the annual subsidy for
6610 the period 1 April 1991 to 31 March 1992. On 17 April 1991 the Administration paid R561 000
6611 as subsidy to Oranjejag for the 1991/92 financial year³⁷⁰.
6612

6613 On 2 April 1991³⁷¹, Dr. A. Immelman (Roodeplaat Research Laboratories Pty Ltd) thanked Mr.
6614 Kingwill (Chairman: NWGA) for having being able to meet him in Pretoria, furthermore:

6615 • Controlling problem animals such as jackals and caracals required the knowledge of
6616 many scientists. The Company could provide expertise on poisons, their actions and potential
6617 dangers. They also have the capacity to conduct extensive literature reviews and experiments
6618 to gain information on what may be needed. They were not informed about the behaviour and
6619 preferences of problem animals, but have contact with skilled persons of high calibre at other
6620 institutions such as universities.

6621 • It was confirmed that Dr. Immelman was willing to personally provide advice, free of
6622 charge, to Mr. Kingwill or the Committee on his field of expertise, namely pharmacology and
6623 toxicology. If such advice were deemed necessary, he would appreciate to be advised of a
6624 date for such a meeting.

6625 • In their discussions and the letter by Mr. Botha, the advantages of 1080 was praised.
6626 Apparently, the successes with this poison was good before it was banned. It was his opinion
6627 that the Department of Health had a wrong impression of 1080. The danger for humans was
6628 not as great as claimed. From the limited literature at his disposal it appears that, the toxic
6629 dose for humans was 5 mg/kg, which was comparable to strychnine. For dogs, the toxic dose
6630 was about 0.1 mg/kg. In the past, it was also alleged that 1080 could not be detected in the
6631 body. In a 1990 publication, a gas chromatographic method was described to successfully
6632 demonstrate the compound in biological material.

³⁶⁸ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁶⁹ Editor's Note: Messrs. A.P. Pretorius, S.M. Bester, P.J. Naudé, W.A. Human and K.R. Geldart.

³⁷⁰ File N12/7/4 - Payment advice, dated 17 April 1981 and Oranjejag letter, dated 2 April 1991.

³⁷¹ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

- 6633 • The finding that poultry was less susceptible to the poison as for example dogs,
6634 opened interesting possibilities to limit the damage to birds of prey. However, no specific
6635 information was available regarding the effect of 1080 on birds of prey.
- 6636 • It was proposed to extend the literature study and make a representation to the
6637 relevant authorities to unban 1080. The distribution of the compound could be limited to
6638 prevent its general use, except by certain persons who could be held responsible.
- 6639 • Another project, which received attention, was the development of the poison collar. It
6640 remained the best way to control the specific problem animal. The design and practical
6641 problems in this concept would require the input of several knowledgeable persons. If 1080
6642 was not available, there were other possibilities, which could be considered such as aldicarb,
6643 carbofuran, isodrin or some organophosphates.
- 6644 • It was trusted the information would assist in taking a decision and if more questions
6645 arose they would be pleased to help.
- 6646
- 6647 In a fax dated 4 April 1991³⁷², Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) confirmed with Miss.
6648 Oosthuizen (Dept. of Transport: Jan Smuts Airport) the booking of the Big Conference Room
6649 for 25 April 1991 from 10h00 to 16h00. About 20 persons would attend the meeting. A cheque
6650 for R180.00 (R30.00 per hour) was posted for her personal attention. He also inquired about
6651 the specific name of the venue and where it was located at the Airport.
- 6652
- 6653 In a fax dated 4 April 1991³⁷³ to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA), Miss. E. Oosthuizen
6654 (Dept. of Transport: Jan Smuts Airport) acknowledged receipt of his fax (4 April 1991) and
6655 confirmed that the Big Conference Room was booked for 25 April 1991 from 10h00 to 16h00.
6656 The venue was next to the International Restaurant.
- 6657
- 6658 In a fax dated 4 April 1991³⁷⁴ to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA), Miss. Sylvia Kemp
6659 (Airport Services, Jan Smuts Airport) provided information on the menus which were available
6660 on 25 April 1991.
- 6661
- 6662 In a letter dated 4 April 1991³⁷⁵, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) wrote to Miss.
6663 Oosthuizen (Dept. of Transport: Jan Smuts Airport) and attached a cheque for R180.00
6664 (R30.00 per hour) for booking of the Big Conference Room for 25 April 1991 from 10h00 to
6665 16h00.
- 6666
- 6667 This letter was only received on 2 April 1991 at the NWGA office. On 15 February 1991 Mr.
6668 B.R. Wilkinson informed³⁷⁶ Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) that to date the
6669 Administration did not receive the minutes of the Committee's meeting of 15 November 1990.
6670 If available, the minutes should be posted marked for the attention of Mr. B.R. Wilkinson.
6671 Should the minutes not be available they wished to be advised when to expect a copy.
- 6672
- 6673 In a letter dated 4 April 1991³⁷⁷, Miss. Charlotte van der Westhuizen (Operations Assistant:
6674 NWGA) responded to Mr. B.R. Wilkinson; his letter (2/4/251/2) dated 15 February was only
6675 received by the NWGA office on 4 April. It was confirmed that the minutes and circular were
6676 posted to all members on 13 December 1990. However, for his information a copy of the
6677 minutes and circular were attached.
- 6678

³⁷² File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁷³ File JSA 61/13/1/2 Office of the Airport Manager, Jan Smuts Airport.

³⁷⁴ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁷⁵ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁷⁶ File 2/4/251/2 Natal Provincial Administration, Pietermaritzburg.

³⁷⁷ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

6679 In a Notice (5 April 1991)³⁷⁸ to all Members of the NPAPC, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary:
6680 NPAPC) reminded everybody about the forthcoming meeting on 25 April 1991 in the Big
6681 Conference Room, Jan Smuts Airport (2nd floor adjacent to the International Restaurant). The
6682 meeting would commence at 10h00 and conclude at about 16h00. Furthermore, *“The agenda
6683 for this meeting will be posted to you within 10 days. We once again bring to your attention
6684 the actions as stipulated in the minutes which were posted to you on 12 December 1990. As
6685 poor response has been received on these actions, it would be appreciated if you could make
6686 your input at the meeting.”*

6687
6688 Statistics regarding problem animal control in the different regions of the Free State Province
6689 were listed in Oranjejag’s 1991 Annual Report³⁷⁹ by the Chairman.
6690

6691 In a letter dated 8 April 1991³⁸⁰, Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Assistant Manager: NWGA) referred Mr.
6692 N.A. Ferreira (Free State Directorate Nature Conservation) to their telephone conversation
6693 earlier the morning. Attached were copies of Peter Schneekluth’s *“My five favourite gin trap
6694 sets to catch Jackal and Lynx”* and L. Boddicker’s *“Predator damage control – a state of the
6695 art and condition, Part 1”*.
6696

6697 In a circular dated 9 April 1991)³⁸¹ to all Members of the NPAPC, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary:
6698 NPAPC) referred to the reminder of the meeting of 25 April 1991 and attached a copy of the
6699 agenda. Members were requested to confirm by telephone if they could attend and, if not,
6700 whom the substitute would be. Some documents, which were handed out at the previous
6701 meeting, were again included in the agenda for information and to enable members to prepare
6702 themselves in advance for the meeting. Any other documents received until the meeting would
6703 only be distributed at the meeting. In conclusion to the members: *“you will note the ecologically
6704 friendly colour in which this agenda was reproduced.”*
6705

6706 In a report to the Director of Nature and Environment Conservation, Mr. N.A. Ferreira, a nature
6707 conservation scientist, proposed three options for a more effective control of predator damage
6708 by Oranjejag³⁸². The options were: (1) privatising predation control with a gradual phasing out
6709 of the current control system; (2) improve the current control system; and (3) retain the current
6710 control system. The report concluded:

6711 *“The control of predator damage in the province is not only a biological, sociological
6712 and economical problem, but is also political in nature. A fundamental error in judgement
6713 was made in 1965 when the physical control of predators was taken away from farmers
6714 and transferred to a central hunt club. This has led to the current attitude of farmers that*

³⁷⁸ WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁷⁹ Oranjejag 1991 Annual Report - Problem Animal Statistics per region in the Orange Free State Province

Region	Brown hyaena	Caracal		Black-backed jackal		Cape fox		African wildcat		Vagrant dogs	Total
	Getters	Hounds	Cages	Hounds	Getters	Hounds	Getters	Hounds	Cages	Getters	
Bloemfontein		81	12	149	67	62	660	67	5	17	1120
Smithfield		51	21	51	9	16	179	24	2	9	362
Boshof		40	5	191	188	57	575	23	3	12	1094
Ventersburg		37	2	200	256	36	715	11	1	77	1335
Warden	1	12	20	156	125	87	730	6	2	76	1215
Training-hunters	2			4	37		4			3	50
Total	3	221	60	751	682	258	2863	131	13	194	5176

³⁸⁰ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁸¹ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁸² File N10/1/82 – Verslag deur Mnr. N.A. Ferreira (Natuurbeawaringswetenskaplike) aan die Direkteur Natuur- en Omgewingsbeawaring: Voorstelle vir die meer effektiewe beheer van roofdierskade deur Oranjejag (91-04-10).

6715 *they are not responsible for the control of their predator damage. The control system of*
6716 *Oranjejag is not suitable to reduce the predator damage of small livestock farmers*
6717 *effectively.”*

6718 Based on the justification provided in the report, it was stated:

6719 *“If the principles of a nature management programme are to be implemented, option*
6720 *1 is recommended.”*

6721

6722 In a fax dated 11 April 1991³⁸³, Mr. Jan van der Walt (Manager: RPO) forwarded Mr. John D.
6723 Colborne’s letter which was addressed to Mr. G. Schutte (RPO) regarding “Problem Animal
6724 Control” to Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA):

6725 *“Dear Gerhard*

6726 *Herewith as discussed a short introduction to my organisation in addition to a pricing*
6727 *list, the list is not comprehensive as we also offer a range of trapping equipment, laming*
6728 *kits, etc.*

6729 *Due to a shortage of time I was not able to produce a pamphlet for use at the*
6730 *forthcoming meetings. I am however working on one for future use and as soon as it is*
6731 *ready, will let you have a few copies. I also have not yet been able to contact Mr. Theuns*
6732 *Botha.*

6733 *I would appreciate if you would let Farmers know of our services whenever you have*
6734 *contact with them.*

6735 *Problem Animal Control is a private concern that was born as a result of coming into*
6736 *contact with many farmers, all of whom have experienced losses of one sort or another*
6737 *due to problem animals.*

6738 *These problem animals and birds range from Crows, Pigeons, Finches, Meerkat,*
6739 *Dassies, Porcupine, Baboon. Vervet monkey to the predators like Jackal, Caracal and*
6740 *feral dogs or cats.*

6741 *We are unique in this country in that we offer on a professional basis, training in*
6742 *trapping methods, in shooting techniques and in undertaking Contract removal of the*
6743 *majority of problem animals. To my knowledge there is no other private organisation*
6744 *geared up to offer all these services.*

6745 *In the relatively short time that Problem Animal Control has existed, it has helped*
6746 *many farmers.*

6747 *The courses we offer are as follows:*

6748 *A. Basic course. This course lasts 2 days. It covers both training and shooting*
6749 *techniques. Cost – R175.00 to R200.00 per person. Dependant on area.*

6750 *B. Extended course. The duration of this course is between 7-10 days. Cost – R350.00*
6751 *to R400.00 per person. Dependent on area.*

6752 *C. Individual Solutions. In certain instances a need exists for a specific plan to be devised*
6753 *for a specific situation. In cases such as this we would tailor a package that includes*
6754 *some training as in the short course and specific advice on trap locations and*
6755 *procedures. This by its very nature is extremely flexible and its duration can be as*
6756 *short as 1 day but on some instances could take up to 3-4 days. Costs – R350.00 –*
6757 *R400.00 per day. Dependant on area.*

6758 *Contract removal. For the farmer who has a problem but may not be able to take*
6759 *advantage of any of the above solutions we offer as an alternative a ‘Removal*
6760 *Service’. This entails a visit by myself to the farm to enable an analysis of the problem*
6761 *and to devise a strategy, and then either immediate one off action involving Trapping*
6762 *and/or Shooting, or periodic visits until the problem has been eliminated. The cost*
6763 *structure for this is as follows: (a) Problem analysis (once only) – R200.00. (b) Charge*

³⁸³ File 14/1/8 Red Meat Producers’ Organisation, Pretoria.

6764 *per animal trapped or shot is dependent on species. (c) Traveling fee: Johannesburg*
6765 *– farm – Johannesburg R0.50/km.*

6766 *I must emphasise that the problem analysis is a once only fee and I do not charge a*
6767 *daily rate. If it is necessary to stay on the farm for a number of days there is no extra*
6768 *charge. Subsequent return visits are subject to the travelling fee and animal charge.*

6769 *Jackal / Caracal (Rooikat) – R100, Feral dogs / cats – R50, Baboon – R20, Vervet*
6770 *monkey – R10, Dassie, meerkat, small vermin – R5, Porcupine – R10, Warthog – R40,*
6771 *Bush pig – R100, Feral pigs – R100, Crow – R2, Pigeon – R1.*

6772 *Equipment. We offer a comprehensive range of equipment for the trapper or vermin*
6773 *shooter. Ranging from traps and scent baits to specialised clothing, lamping kits for night*
6774 *shooting and even specialised weapons.*

6775 *I trust that the foregoing will be of some assistance and look forward to being able to*
6776 *show results for you.*

6777 *Yours Faithfully*
6778 *John D Colborne.”*

6779

6780 On 11 April 1991,³⁸⁴ Mr. G.P. Visagie faxed a 16-page document (including six figures),
6781 namely “*Acceptable Problem Animal Control Methods 1991*”, which was compiled by the
6782 Interprovincial Problem Animal Committee, to Mr. Theuns Botha (Problem Animal Policy
6783 Committee):

6784 • The most important prerequisite for effective control of problem animals is that the
6785 operator should have knowledge of the problem animal, control device and be motivated.

6786 • 1. **Hunting hounds:** Hunting hounds must be disciplined and trained. Supervision of
6787 the pack is a prerequisite and hounds must be trained to take the correct spoor. The
6788 appropriate mix of trackers, grey hounds and smaller dogs are important. Hounds are usually
6789 less effective during dry periods. Early in the morning when the humidity is still relatively high,
6790 the hounds are also most effective. When a pack of hounds is transferred to another area,
6791 they must be allowed to learn the “spoor” in that area to prevent them from hunting unknown
6792 non-target animals. Hounds are most effective and selective when they start tracking from a
6793 freshly caught carcass.

6794 • 2. **Guard dogs:** Sheep dogs who are reared as pups with a flock of small livestock are
6795 very effective deterrents for jackals and caracals. Guard dogs must stay fulltime with the flock
6796 and direct or personal contact with the dog must be limited to a minimum. The dog must
6797 receive appropriate food to prevent it from wandering away and start hunting itself. If a guard
6798 dog is ineffective it must be replaced.

6799 • 3. **Night hunting:**

6800 • 3.1 **Introduction:** The goal with night hunting of problem animals is still to reduce small
6801 livestock losses. The goal can be reactive or preventative control. Reactive control means the
6802 problem animal that is already catching sheep, is located and killed. The adult animals have
6803 probably already adapted to evade vehicles and people. It applies especially to black-backed
6804 jackals. Therefore locating and killing such a problem animal with night hunting seldom
6805 successful.

6806 Night hunting may be more effective for preventative control, for example to reduce
6807 the number of young black-backed jackals during and after the whelping season in September.
6808 Black-backed jackals whelp only once a year (about August) and because young animals start
6809 wandering around and hunting with their parents from October, it is the appropriate time for
6810 night hunting. The young jackals are inexperienced and can be shot rather easily or caught by
6811 hounds. Night hunting is therefore mainly aimed at controlling the black-backed jackal
6812 numbers.

³⁸⁴ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

6813 • 3.2 Equipment: (1) A bakkie [small freight vehicle]. (2) A spot light (at least 300 000
6814 candlepower, and of lightweight to prevent from wearing the hunter down). (3) Two trained
6815 grey hounds. (4) A suitable calibre rifle (do not use a small calibre .22 rifle, because animals
6816 are mostly only wounded). (5) A person is driving and another is handling the spotlight, rifle
6817 and grey hounds. (6) Knowledge of night hunting and able to identify animal species at night.
6818 (7) A written letter of consent and signed by the landowner where the night hunting is
6819 conducted must be kept in their possession by the hunters. The Provincial Ordinances differ
6820 regarding which animals may be hunted at night; therefore, hunters must liaise with the local
6821 nature conservation office regarding the applicable regulations.

6822 • 3.3 Control technique: During night, hunting the bakkie is used to drive on roads or in
6823 the veld in the area where jackals are catching sheep or they are heard at night or where their
6824 tracks are seen regularly. The terrain should be travelable for a vehicle (bakkie) and familiar
6825 to the driver because often the predator must be followed in hot pursuit. While driving through
6826 the area the spotlight is shone to both sides. The reflection of the light in the eyes of the
6827 animals helps to locate them.

6828 When the target predator is seen, it may be shot or hunted by releasing the two trained
6829 grey hounds from the back of the bakkie. Therefore, the team comprises a driver and at least
6830 one person at the back to handle the spotlight and control the grey hounds at the back.

6831 When the grey hounds see an animal in the light, they should be trained to wait for the
6832 command before jumping off to catch the animal. Thus, the hunters can hunt selectively and
6833 prevent killing of non-target animals. As soon as the grey hounds run to the target animal, the
6834 spotlight must be kept on the target animal for them to keep it in sight. It may require that the
6835 driver must follow the predator. The driver must be careful and not hit the grey hounds.

6836 If possible, the hunting should be against the wind direction. If a black-backed jackal is
6837 chased against the wind direction, it will start running in a semi-circle to try to get down wind
6838 itself. A hunter should not give the black-backed jackal an opportunity to get away and shoot
6839 it on sight. If the black-backed jackal was lost temporarily from sight, the direction in which it
6840 was moving must be pre-empted by trying to pick up the eyes again and shoot immediately
6841 when sighted again.

6842 • 3.4 Time of hunting: Hunt during dark moon to detect the predators easy with the spot
6843 light. Hunt from dusk until about midnight and again before dawn when it is still dark. The
6844 hunters should accept that often there would be nights when no jackal will be seen or heard.
6845 Then there are nights when the jackals will be noticed.

6846 The season of the year also plays a role during night hunting. During late winter until
6847 early summer, the grass is short enough to see the target animals. It also coincide with the
6848 period when the young black-backed jackals are starting to wander around.

6849 • 3.5 Training of grey hounds: Grey hounds are ideal for night hunting. At the age of two
6850 years, grey hounds are regarded as being mature. A black-backed jackal or caracal can injure
6851 a young grey hound and inhibit its aggression, causing it to be afraid to catch a predator.
6852 Therefore, the young grey hound must be trained first with well-trained grey hounds. A young
6853 grey hound must be taught to obey commands, for example to jump on the bakkie, to wait for
6854 the command before it jumps down to hunt and to return after the hunt and jump back on the
6855 bakkie. Young grey hounds must be allowed to ride with at the bakkie only from the age of six
6856 months. When they are well accustomed to that, they are taught to see animals at night with
6857 the aid of the spotlight and hunt with the trained grey hound. Only when it is physically strong
6858 enough, that is close to the age of two years, should it be allowed to catch a large and
6859 aggressive animal such as a black-backed jackal.

6860 • 3.6 Identification and judicious hunting: It is important to identify the predator and game
6861 species on the farm at night with the aid of a spot light. It is not always that easy. Often all that
6862 can be seen are the eyes reflecting the light from far away. A golden rule for the hunter should
6863 always be to use the eyes only as an indication where the animal is. With closer investigation

6864 the animal should be identified by its body built and flight mode. Only then can the hunter be
6865 assured he will not shoot at a steenbok or bat-eared fox.

6866 Because night hunting is primarily aimed at controlling black-backed jackals, it is
6867 important to be able to identify these animals. The eyes of a black-backed jackal reflect bright
6868 red and it is customary for them to turn their heads away from the light. Its two pointed ears
6869 could also identify it.

6870 From a nature conservation viewpoint it is important to conduct night hunting in a
6871 disciplined way and only hunt target animals.

6872 • 4. **Foothold traps** (black-backed jackal and caracal): This control device is ineffective
6873 in areas when:

- 6874 - poorly designed foothold traps³⁸⁵ and/or poor setting techniques are used,
- 6875 - hounds are used to hunt, and
- 6876 - the habitat does not allow the trapping effort

6877 Foothold traps can be used effectively provided the prescribed guidelines are followed.
6878 Important points in using this device is the choice of a place to set it, spacing of foothold traps
6879 over the range of the target animal, choice of lures/baits, setting, bedding in of the foothold
6880 trap and regular inspection of the setting spots. Foothold traps can cause unnecessary
6881 suffering of animals if the latter is ignored. Cruelty of foothold traps can also be mitigated by
6882 adding pads to the foothold trap's jaws.

6883 • 5. **Cage traps for caracal**: The principles and guidelines applicable for foothold traps
6884 also apply for cage traps. Single door or double door cage traps are used. To improve
6885 selectivity and effectiveness the latter type of cage traps should preferably be placed next to
6886 a footpath.

6887 • 6. **Cage traps for baboons**: These cage traps are effective provided the prescribed
6888 guidelines are followed. It is important to check the mesh size of the wire net covering, the
6889 presence of a stopping mechanism and the number of cages used. The conditioning (taming
6890 by feeding) of baboons is the most important aspect of the trapping procedure, because the
6891 success of trapping depends largely on it.

6892 This device/apparatus is ineffective in cases when:

- 6893 - poison is strewn out,
- 6894 - baboons are shot at or chased away, and
- 6895 - poorly designed cage traps and/or poor setting techniques are used.

6896 • 7. **Electric fences**: Predators can be excluded from a camp with the aid of a temporary
6897 or permanent fence that is correctly electrified. Currently an electric fence is the cheapest type
6898 of fence to erect and maintain. Electric fences is largely a new concept in the farming setup.
6899 The popularity of electric fences is increasing primarily because of the associated cost
6900 effective advantages.

6901 The electricity bill is also very small.

6902 Most of the modern types of energy-convertors are effective. The problems previously
6903 encountered with energy-convertors and isolator-material have been overcome.

6904 An electric fence is not dangerous unless an animal is tied to it. The energy-convertor
6905 converts the electrical impulse to a three-millionth of a second, which renders it safe.

6906 A conventional jackal-proof fence is ineffective because animals such as aardvark and
6907 porcupines dig holes underneath fences. Black-backed jackals and caracals also learn to
6908 climb over fences. Predator movement, especially in areas where the terrain is uneven, can
6909 be limited effectively by inserting two additional strands at the right positions, one above and
6910 another below next to the existing fence, and electrify them.

6911 A standards livestock-proof fence can also be electrified cheaply by two or more
6912 appropriately positioned electrified strands.

³⁸⁵ Editor's Note: commonly known as gin traps (Afrikaans – *slagysters*).

6913 The farmer should realise, if the fence is not 100% correct erected and maintained it
6914 could be a very ineffective fence. Meticulous compliance with instructions is necessary for
6915 success. A certain level of skills is required for correct planning. It is recommended that first a
6916 small lambing camp is electrified without incurring huge expenses in time and labour to acquire
6917 the skills for maintenance and understanding the problems. Thus, the farmer can evaluate the
6918 place of electrified fences in the farming setup. Several companies specialise in electric fences
6919 and are willing to offer demonstrations and assist in constructing the fences. Companies
6920 provide brief practical manuals with clear diagrams describing the operation of electric fences
6921 and instructions for its correct construction.

6922 The viewpoint of nature conservation is that electric fences are the solution for the
6923 future because they reduce the use of other control methods and thereby not killing non-target
6924 animals. It also reduces the time spent otherwise to hunt problem animals.

6925 • 7.1 The way an electric fence work: An electric fence consists of one or more strands
6926 which are isolated from the rest of the fence. When an animal simultaneously touched an
6927 electrified strand and an adjacent strand which acts as ground wire, it receives an electric
6928 shock of 3 000 to 8 000 V.

6929 • 7.2 Components of an electric fence: The electric fence is illustrated in six figures. It
6930 consists of the following components: (1) power source, (2) energy-converter, (3) strand, (4)
6931 isolator-material, and (5) earth wire (grounding).

6932 • 7.3 The power source: The most convenient and best power source is the 220 V
6933 household power. Alternatively, 12 V batteries could be used. Most electric systems may
6934 operate for two weeks on a battery, but the life of a battery is shortened when it is regularly
6935 allowed to run flat. Therefore, change the batteries weekly. In remote areas, solar panels can
6936 be used to charge the batteries. The energy output of the solar panel should exceed that of
6937 the generator because the batteries cannot be charged at night while the charger is continuing
6938 to operate.

6939 • 7.4 The energy-converter: The energy-converter is the power source for the electric
6940 shock. A range of energy-convertors is available for electrifying fences over distances of 1-2
6941 km, 1-40 km and 1-100 km. The choice of the type of energy-converter is determined by the
6942 distance of the fence to be electrified. The strength of the shock will determine whether the
6943 predator will evade it. An energy-converter, with a current of at least 4 J, is recommended. It
6944 is advisable to purchase an energy-converter that has greater capacity than what is needed
6945 immediately to allow for further extensions.

6946 • 7.5 The fence: Two types of wire are generally used, namely a flexible pleated steel
6947 wire for temporary fences and a 2.6 mm galvanised steel wire for permanent fences. A flexible
6948 pleated steel wire has a life span of 2 to 3 years; it stretches and is only recommended for
6949 fences that are moved regularly. A galvanised wire does not rust where two different metals
6950 touch. Rust is a poor conveyor of electrical current. Poorly joining of wires also reduces the
6951 electrical current, therefore join the wires with a noose knot or wire clamps.

6952 • 7.6 Isolator-material: The isolator-material forms only a small part of the electric fence,
6953 but is important because the maintenance of the fence depends on the type of isolator-material
6954 used. Porcelain isolators are the best because they last longest and are fire resistant. Plastic
6955 isolators are in order but the material should be resistant to ultraviolet breakdown. It must have
6956 an expected life span of more than 10 years in the sun. The space between the live strand
6957 and the pole to which the isolator is attached must be at least 1 cm. Plastic pipes used to be
6958 very popular as method of isolation. The disadvantages of plastic pipes as isolation is that it
6959 traps water and cause rusting. The new energy-convertors send impulses, which are capable
6960 to escape through hairline cracks in the pipe, and causes many short-circuiting. Ensure that
6961 sufficient stock is available and maintain the fence quickly.

6962 • 7.7 The earth wire: Use a good earthing system, preferably a stainless steel rod (length
6963 1 m, diameter 10-15 cm) which is imbedded in the ground near the energy-converter in a
6964 mixture of bentonite and coarse salt. Erect the earth wire parallel to the electrified strand or

6965 use an existing strand in the fence and connect it to a stainless steel peg. Test the earth wire,
6966 because more than 80% of the problems can be traced back to a poor earthing system.
6967 Remember, the larger the capacity of the energy-converter the larger the area required for the
6968 earthing pegs. Place these earthing pegs in areas that are permanently moist.

6969 • 7.8 **Position of electrified strands:** Predators who are trying to dig or crawl underneath
6970 the fence can be stopped with a slanted support for additional electrified strands. Position the
6971 lower electrified and earth strands about 15 cm above the ground. It is effective for black-
6972 backed jackals, Cape foxes and vagrant dogs.

6973 Predators may try to climb or jump over the fences but can be managed effectively by
6974 positioning another electrified strand on a slanted support on top of the fence.

6975 Gates must also be made predator-proof by electrifying the gate itself and by filling
6976 sunken vehicle tracks in the road surface under the gate.

6977 The easiest way to detect faults is by cut-out points on shorter sections of the fence. A
6978 voltmeter is used to test the currency along the fence line.

6979 • 8. **Poison ejectors** (control of black-backed jackals): Poison ejectors are effective in:
6980 - areas with low black-backed jackal populations,
6981 - areas where poison baits are used,
6982 - areas where hounds are used to hunt,
6983 - cases where poison ejectors are left unattended in the veld, and
6984 - areas where old, ineffective cartridges are used.

6985 This device is effective provided the instructions are followed. Important points are the
6986 choice of a spot to set it, the spacing of poison ejectors over the range of the black-backed
6987 jackal, selective baits/lures and avoiding the excessive use of non-target animal activities.

6988 • 9. **Poison:** Poising is inappropriate and/or illegal when: (1) it is placed in a carcass and
6989 many non-target animals, especially vultures may be poisoned (illegal); (2) poison is placed
6990 in meat pellets (blocks of meat) and strewn opportunistically in the veld. non-target animals,
6991 especially birds of prey may pick up the poisoned meat pellets; (3) poisoned meat pellets
6992 which were not consumed are not removed within 12 hours from the veld; (4) poisoned meat
6993 pellets are not concealed under soil or plants and in sight of birds (Illegal to leave it in the open
6994 in sight of birds); (5) too much poison is inserted in the meat pellets (the animal vomits it out
6995 and becomes shy for control methods); (6) too little poison is inserted in the meat pellets (the
6996 animal does not die and becomes shy of control methods); (7) any poison other than
6997 strychnine is used (Only strychnine may be used in Transvaal according to the act on
6998 Veterinary and Para-veterinary Professions, Act 19 of 1982, on prescription of a veterinarian
6999 and in other provinces a permit is required); (8) put out for cat species (cats seldom take bait);
7000 and (9) regularly used without intermittent use of other control methods.

7001 Of all the control methods, poison unselectively killed most non-target animals because
7002 of its injudicious use. Poison can only be effective if it is used irregularly and only when hidden
7003 in meat pellets at the spot where the damage was caused and by considering the ranges of
7004 target animals.

7005 • 10. **Poison collar:** The poison collar is the most selective control method. A small flock
7006 of sheep with poison collars are placed in the camp where the losses occurred. The other
7007 sheep must be removed from the camp for the duration of the control operation. Only the
7008 problem jackal or cat is eliminated. If the problem animal does not bite the sheep at the throat,
7009 other control methods must be employed. Poison collars are usually not effective for dogs
7010 because they do not bite at the throat; the sheep are assaulted and mauled at their bodies.

7011
7012 On 11 April 1991³⁸⁶ Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) sent a circular to all members of
7013 the Problem Animal Policy Committee National. Attached was a document "*Acceptable*
7014 *Problem Animal Control Methods 1991*" which was compiled by Mr. G.P. Visagie, Transvaal

³⁸⁶ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

7015 Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation. Members should bring the document
7016 with to the forthcoming because it would serve under point “10.1 Additional Chapter.”
7017

7018 In a fax dated 12 April 1991³⁸⁷ Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) wrote a handwritten note
7019 to Dr. Immelman (Roodeplaat Lab.): “*Dr. Immelman*³⁸⁸ – *It is all that I could trace on what*
7020 *Uncle Greyling*³⁸⁹ *had to say long ago regarding his solution of the problem.*” A 2-page
7021 document on the “Control of Jackals and Caracals” was attached. It stated that the methods
7022 used in the past to exterminate the black-backed jackals were trained packs of hounds, hunts
7023 by farmers from the area, poison and poison ejectors. All these methods helped to control
7024 black-backed jackals to some extent or to drive them to neighbours where they continued their
7025 massacres. The use of the poison, sodium fluoroacetate that was concealed in meat pellets
7026 to control black-backed jackals and caracals were described in detail.
7027

7028 The NPAPC met on Thursday 25 April 1991³⁹⁰ at 10h00 in the Large Conference Hall, Jan
7029 Smuts Airport, Johannesburg. The meeting was attended by: Messrs. C.L. Greyling (Federal
7030 Problem Animal Control Association), M. van der Merwe (Federal Problem Animal Control
7031 Association), J.E. Lensing (CPA), P.E. Kingwill (NWGA of SA), A.P. Pretorius (NWGA of SA),
7032 W.J. Wessels (NWGA of SA), L.K. Joubert (NWGA of SA), T.F.J. Botha (NWGA of SA), G.D.
7033 Laws (Natal Parks Board), B.R. Wilkinson (NPA), D.J. Cook (Natal Parks Board), G. Nel
7034 (Oranjejag), T.F. Roux (Oranjejag), P.J.S. Olivier (MEC: PAO), Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (PAO),
7035 Messrs. J.L. van der Walt (RPO), P.F. Hugo (RSC), G.P. Visagie (TPA), Dr. André Immelman
7036 (Roodeplaat Research Laboratories Pty Ltd). Apologies were offered for Messrs. D. Adams
7037 (NPA), P. Miller (MEC: NPA), N. Ferreira (PAO), P.J.J. van Rensburg (TPA). Excerpts from
7038 the minutes are cited:

- 7039 • Welcoming: The Chairman (Mr. Kingwill) welcomed all present, especially Mr. Len
7040 Joubert as member of the Committee and Dr. Immelman as a guest. Mr. Olivier (MEC) would
7041 later join the meeting and possibly Mr. A. Conroy of the Game Committee.
- 7042 • Approving the Minutes: Mr. G.P. Visagie said he has submitted written changes to the
7043 minutes. According to the Secretary, it was not received. Mr. Visagie asked that the following
7044 changes be made:
 - 7045 • The Interprovincial Problem Animal Committee was not named the Interprovincial
7046 Problem Animal Research Committee.
 - 7047 • The Interprovincial Problem Animal Committee compiled the addendum, which he
7048 submitted.
 - 7049 • Mr. Visagie also protested that the Problem Animal Policy Committee requested
7050 specific information but then referred the issue to the Province again.
 - 7051 • The minutes of the meeting of 15 November 1990 was approved; moved by Mr. A.P.
7052 Pretorius and seconded by Mr. P.F. Hugo.
 - 7053 • Strategic Plan: The Chairman explained how the Strategic Plan would be handled at
7054 the meeting.
 - 7055 • Mr. G.P. Visagie emphasised that the Committee should concentrate on policy issues
7056 and refrain from getting involved in operational detail. He provided examples.
 - 7057 • After much deliberation the Committee realised it could perform an important function
7058 regarding Interprovincial policy and coordination. However, the Committee should state its
7059 mission and keep to it. The Committee should not get involved at the regional level or act

³⁸⁷ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁸⁸ Editor's Note: Dr. André Immelman, Roodeplaat Research Laboratories (Pty) Ltd.

³⁸⁹ Editor's Note: Ostensibly “*Oom Greyling*” was a colloquial reference to Mr. C.L. Greyling of the Transvaal Federal Problem Animal Control Association.

³⁹⁰ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

- 7060 prescriptive regarding provincial policies. However, the Committee could act as facilitator. It
7061 must be determined what the financial implications were for each of the operational objectives
7062 • Thereafter the draft Strategic Plan was handled point for point. The changes were
7063 included in the annexure to the agenda.
- 7064 • The meeting decided to form a working group, comprising the Chairman, Mr. P.E.
7065 Kingwill, Mr. G. Laws on behalf of the Provincial Administration and Mr. P.F. Hugo on behalf
7066 of the RSC, to convene before the next meeting and, based on the Strategic Plan, make
7067 specific recommendations regarding:
- 7068 - How the tasks should be executed (up and downward communication)
 - 7069 - Who must execute it
 - 7070 - What level of knowledge was needed regarding the different identified strategies
 - 7071 - What the cost implications would be regarding the identified strategies, and
 - 7072 - Who should be responsible for the funding of the strategies?
- 7073 This task [working] group would meet on 7 August 1991 in Port Elizabeth.
- 7074 • **Communication:**
- 7075 • **Literature list:** The Secretary was asked to compile a list of the brochures and other
7076 popular information, which were available different provincial administrations and make it
7077 available to the public and press.
- 7078 **Action**
- 7079 • **Distribution of literature:** The meeting noted that all inquiries received by the Secretary
7080 regarding literature or training material would be forwarded directly to the respective provincial
7081 administrations to respond.
- 7082 **To be noted**
- 7083 • **Manuals:** Information was available at two levels, namely formal information provided
7084 at training courses and informal information provided depending on the inquiry or specific
7085 need. The information was also provided to the popular media. The case should be addressed
7086 in the strategic plan. Farmers should be encouraged to use the sources.
- 7087 **Action**
- 7088 • On behalf of the **RPO**, Mr. J.L. van der Walt offered to explain in their publication the
7089 **Red Meat** which type of information could be ordered from the respective divisions of nature
7090 conservation of the provincial administrations.
- 7091 **Action**
- 7092 • **Literature research:** The meeting requested the working group to make a
7093 recommendation regarding the need to keep a databank for research and other scientific
7094 publications.
- 7095 **Action**
- 7096 • **Articles - Problem Animals:** The Chairman thanked everybody who contributed
7097 recently in publishing more popular articles on problem animals than in the past.
- 7098 **To be noted**
- 7099 • **Letters – John Fair and Dr. A.E. Bowland:** The persons were thanked for the
7100 information that served at the meeting.
- 7101 **To be noted**
- 7102 • **Control:**
- 7103 • **Proposals – Control methods:** Mr. G.P Visagie was thanked for the discussion
7104 document that was prepared for the meeting.
- 7105 • It was decided the working group should consider regarding the most effective way to
7106 disseminate the information. If there was no reference to poison in the document, it should be
7107 inserted that the use of poison was illegal if the Provincial Administration did not approve it.
- 7108 **Action**
- 7109 • **Training:**

- 7110 • Register: Regarding presenting courses in problem animals, it was decided that only
7111 a list would be compiled of institutions who were prepared to present courses on demand.
7112 **Action**
- 7113 • Norms: After discussion, it was decided it would be inappropriate for the Committee to
7114 be responsible for the national registration of problem animal control organisations.
7115 Professional institutions should rather be encouraged to set mutual standards to which their
7116 members must comply. If those individuals or organisations were prepared to sign the “Code
7117 of Conduct” of the NPAPC, their information would be added to a list kept by the NPAPC.
7118 **Action**
- 7119 • Curricula: Answers were still awaited to see whether Agricultural Colleges would be
7120 willing to include training courses on problem animals in their curricula.
7121 **Keep on agenda**
- 7122 • Problem Animal Control: Mr. J. van der Walt referred to an annexure, which was
7123 handed out at the meeting. It was recommended Mr. van der Walt should inform the person³⁹¹
7124 that the Committee identified training as very important and was planning to compile a list of
7125 persons involved with training and who could render services. If other persons could provide
7126 training, their contact details should also be provided to the Committee.
7127 **Action**
- 7128 • **Research and Development:**
- 7129 • Alternative poison: Dr. A. Immelman (Roodeplaat Research Laboratories Pty Ltd)
7130 addressed the meeting on a provisional survey regarding the poison 1080. After further
7131 discussions it was decided:
- 7132 - Dr. Immelman would conduct the following project for the Committee: “*A literature*
7133 *review to provide clarity on the different aspects of 1080 and its poisonous traits.*”
- 7134 - The cost of the project was R1 000 and would be shared equally by the NWGA and
7135 the RPO. A contact will be drafted and signed by the Chairman.
- 7136 - Dr. Immelman was asked to evaluate the existing poison collars and submit a report
7137 to the next meeting.
- 7138 - Mr. P.F. Hugo offered to provide free of charge a poison collar to Dr. Immelman.
- 7139 - Mr. Visagie will assist Dr. Immelman with the necessary tests and adaptation of the
7140 poison collar.
- 7141 - The Secretary was requested to obtain the patent rights of the poison collar. However,
7142 Dr. Immelman could also obtain it via a friend.
- 7143 - Dr. Immelman should be invited to the next meeting where the desirability to develop
7144 an alternative poison would be considered.
- 7145 - If it were recommended, Dr. Immelman would be asked to submit a cost proposal for
7146 the development and the Committee could consider who to approach to fund the
7147 development.
- 7148 - The Task Group must give special attention to the funding aspects.
- 7149 **Action**: Dr. A. Immelman, Messrs. G.P. Visagie, P.F. Hugo, T.F.J. Botha, Members of Task
7150 **Group**
- 7151 • Interprovincial Problem Animal Committee: The annexure to the agenda was
7152 addressed. With respect to further research on water resistant lures, the meeting noted with
7153 thanks the investigation. Although a few topics with a potential for research have been
7154 identified a lack of funds prevents immediate action. It will be retained on the agenda.
7155 **Keep on agenda**
- 7156 • Use of levy money: Mr. J.L. van der Walt said statutory funds could not be used for
7157 problem animal control. The NGWA Natal Branch decided to investigate the possibility of some
7158 form of voluntary levy – it might be possible to collecting a voluntary levy with the assistance
7159 and cooperation of marketing agents.

³⁹¹ Editor's Note: Mr. John D. Colborne.

- 7160 • It was decided to wait for feedback from Natal and the RPO.
7161 • The Chairman said several local clubs already existed where farmers make financial
7162 contributions.

Keep on agenda

- 7164 • **Code for application:**
7165 • Additional chapter: At the previous meeting, it was requested that an additional chapter
7166 be included in manuals specifically warning against the dangers of the incorrect use of
7167 equipment and poisons. The input by the Free State and Cape Provinces served at the
7168 meeting. On behalf of Transvaal, Mr. Visagie said it would be kept in mind when new manuals
7169 were compiled.

To be noted

- 7171 • Further matters for the attention of the meeting:
7172 • Dog taxes: The NWGA requested the Committee to investigate the merit of an
7173 arrangement that dog taxes being paid over to hunt clubs were stopped if such a club did not
7174 employ a registered hunter and the money was paid to the RSCs. It was decided the facts
7175 should be cleared with the person who raised the issue because it did not correspond with the
7176 information available to the Committee.

Action

- 7178 • Point of Discussion RPO/UFS Congress:
7179 • The Association should be informed that the Committee was busy compiling an
7180 operational plan and that the issues mentioned in their letter would be included. The Policy
7181 Committee held the opinion that existing structures should be used maximally to combat
7182 problem animals. They should be asked to contact Dr. Barkhuizen.
7183 • Regarding dogs around suburbs, the Committee accepted that it was a problem, but
7184 could do nothing about it. However, the issue should be kept on the agenda to ensure a policy
7185 decision would be taken in due course.

Action

- 7187 • Letter J.W.S. Helm: It was decided to provide the following answer to Mr. Helm:
7188 • The Provincial Administration has no jurisdiction over the handling of hunt hounds. The
7189 Committee was aware of the serious problems Mr. Helm alluded to, therefore the issue would
7190 remain on the agenda to be addressed at the next meeting; hopefully to find a solution and
7191 formulate a policy viewpoint regarding the specific problem.
7192 • Mr. P.F. Hugo who was representing the RSCs on the Committee also noted the letter.
7193 The NWGA Natal Branch was conducting a project to try to introduce a voluntary levy at
7194 abattoirs and to use the funds to combat problem animals in the province. In the meantime, at
7195 the congresses of both the wool and meat industries, they voted against the principle to obtain
7196 statutory levies for this purpose. It was also in breach of the stipulations of the marketing act.

Action

- 7198 • Date and venue for next meeting: It was decided to hold the next meeting in
7199 Pietermaritzburg on Friday 8 November 1991. The Natal Division of Nature Conservation
7200 would be the hosts. For those who would be flying it was recommended to land at Durban on
7201 the Thursday evening and then everybody can drive together by car to Pietermaritzburg. The
7202 principle was accepted to rotate the Committee's six-monthly meetings to allow each institution
7203 represented on the Committee to be the host.
7204 • The meeting adjourned at 15h55.

7206 On 6 May 1991³⁹² Dr. A. Immelman (Roodeplaat Research Laboratories Pty Ltd) wrote to Mr.
7207 Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) regarding the request to conduct a literature review for the
7208 Problem Animal Policy Committee. An official contract, Company Agreement with its clients,

³⁹² File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

7209 was attached. Dr. Immelman (Director) signed the contract on 30 April 1991 on behalf of
7210 Roodeplaat Research Laboratories (Pty) Ltd. The Company undertook to conduct the
7211 literature review on national and international databases. The information would be grouped
7212 to clarify the different aspects of 1080 and its lethal poisonous characteristics and should
7213 enable the NWGA to make a representation to the Department of Health. The fee for the
7214 contract was R1 000.00. Dr. Immelman thanked the NWGA for mandating the Company to
7215 conduct the research. The client was assured of the Company's compliance to the highest
7216 scientific standards.

7217

7218 In a fax dated 6 May 1991³⁹³ Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) copied the letter of Dr.
7219 Immelman and the signed agreement with Roodeplaat Research Laboratories (Pty) Ltd to Mr.
7220 Gerhard Schutte (RPO). He also confirmed that hard copies of the documents were handed
7221 to Mr. Jan van der Walt (Manager: RPO). It would be appreciated if the RPO's cheque
7222 (R500.00) could be provided as soon as possible; the bearer should be "Roodeplaat Research
7223 Laboratories (Pty) Ltd".

7224

7225 In a letter dated 6 May 1991³⁹⁴, Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA) informed Dr. A.
7226 Immelman (Roodeplaat Research Laboratories Pty Ltd) that final approval was obtained for
7227 him to continue with the literature review to clarify the different aspects of 1080 and its lethal
7228 poisonous characteristics. They were expecting a cheque for R500.00 from the Red Meat
7229 Producers' Organisation and, together with the signed contract and a cheque for R500.00 from
7230 the NWGA, will be sent the following week to Dr. Immelman. If the latter trusted the NGWA,
7231 he could start with the investigation to prevent any further delay with the project.

7232

7233 The Problem Animal Committee of the NWGA Natal & East Griqualand Branch met on
7234 Wednesday 15 May 1991³⁹⁵ in the Welkom 1 Room³⁹⁶, the Holiday Inn, Bloemfontein. Present
7235 at the meeting were Messrs. A.P. Pretorius (Chairman), S.M. Bester, P.J. Naudé, J.A. Kemp,
7236 D.M. Williams and N.J. Vermaak (NWGA):

7237 • The Chairman welcomed everybody present and acknowledged apologies for Messrs.
7238 T. Botha and K.R. Geldart.

7239 • Brief overview for the issue: The Chairman explained the purpose of the meeting,
7240 namely to consider if it should be proceeded with efforts to generate funds for controlling
7241 vermin in Natal and East Griqualand by levy on sheep sold.

7242 • It was decided unanimously to proceed with the efforts.

7243 • Proposal to implement such a system:

7244 (a) Sources to be levied: According to the Chairman, the Minister of Agriculture, Dr. Kraai
7245 van Niekerk, said statutory approval for such a levy would not be forthcoming. Therefore,
7246 farmers participating to such a system would have to contribute on a voluntary basis. After
7247 more deliberation it was decided: (i) to try and introduce a percentage levy of 0.5% per small
7248 livestock unit sold; (ii) that Mr. A.P. Pretorius should consult with Mr. Peter Miller (MEC; Natal)
7249 and see if the Provincial Administration could contribute towards the project; (iii) to enter in
7250 discussions with BKB and Stockowners regarding the possibility to deduct levies, show it on
7251 the settlement statements and pay it over to the Problem Animal Committee.

7252 (b) Administration: After discussing the possible administration of the Levy Fund, it was
7253 decided: (i) to administrate such a Levy Fund centrally. The detail of such an administration
7254 would be resolved in due course; (ii) that Mr. A.P. Pretorius should contact Mrs. Whizz

³⁹³ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁹⁴ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁹⁵ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

³⁹⁶ Editor's Note: The meeting convened after the Mayoral Reception during the NWGA's National Annual Congress in Bloemfontein.

- 7255 Laurence to provisionally provide secretarial services. He should negotiate any remuneration
7256 with her and liaise with the other Committee members for approval.
- 7257 (c) How to approach institutions to ensure their participation: After discussing the matter
7258 it was decided to act in the following way: (i) The Provincial Administration should be contacted
7259 to confirm the number of Hunt Clubs in Natal, the specific areas where they operated and
7260 whether they were eligible for subsidies; (ii) The Chairman must then contact all Hunt Clubs
7261 to inform them about the broad goals of the Problem Animal Committee. In cooperation with
7262 the Hunt Clubs, it should be endeavoured to cover the whole of Natal and East Griqualand;
7263 (iii) Mr. A.P. Pretorius should also try to gain Mr. Peter Miller's (MEC) support for the project
7264 and request that Natal & East Griqualand be declared as open Hunt area. Furthermore, the
7265 involvement of Mr. John Randal of Stockowners (Pty) Ltd and Mr. P. du Plessis of BKB with the
7266 project should also be negotiated; (iv) A meeting should be arranged with the Natal Problem
7267 Animal Committee to get all stakeholders involved with the action. It would also be resolved
7268 with the Natal Parks Board what control measures applied for the fencing of conservation
7269 areas and parks; (v) An information day should be held to inform all executive members
7270 regarding the progress that have been made in the following areas: Northern Natal – Mr. W.A.
7271 Human, Midlands – Mr. A.P. Pretorius, East Griqualand – Mr. S.M. Bester. In preparation for
7272 the meetings, Mr. A.P. Pretorius should compile a document with the necessary information;
7273 (vi) Executive members should hold meetings in their respective sub-branches and or
7274 Agricultural Unions and try to gain the support of all farmers in Natal and East Griqualand for
7275 the project.
- 7276 (d) Commencement: Following deliberation, it was decided to implement the project not
7277 later than January 1992.
- 7278 (e) Annual cost estimate: The meeting decided to explore the possibility to divide Natal
7279 and East Griqualand in 5 regions, with a hunter for each region. The boundaries for the regions
7280 would be determined in due course. Provisionally it was decided that, if possible, an amount
7281 of R30 000 per year should be allocated per region. Remuneration of hunters would be based
7282 strictly on performance. Potential hunters who may be considered were Mr. Conradie of
7283 Dundee and Mr. Potgieter of Normandien.
- 7284 • Further action: The meeting decided the following issues were high priority and should
7285 be addressed before the Midyear Executive Meeting: (a) to recruit a secretary for urgently
7286 typing documents; (b) discussions with Mr. P. Miller (MEC); (c) a meeting of the Natal Problem
7287 Animal Committee; (d) liaising with existing Hunt Clubs; (e) a list should be obtained from the
7288 Meat Board of all agents who were marketing sheep.
 - 7289 • The meeting was adjourned at 21h30.
- 7290
- 7291 On 20 May 1991, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NGWA of South Africa) received a letter from
7292 the Chief Directorate: Nature and Environment Conservation. The letter dated 28 March
7293 1991³⁹⁷, was signed by Mr. G.P. Visagie and was apparently delayed in the post. It referred to
7294 Mr. Botha's letter of 13 December 1990 and provided feedback on the minutes of the
7295 Committees' meeting on 15 November 1990 in Bloemfontein:
- 7296 1. The minutes did not contain the comments of Mr. Visagie regarding the literature that
7297 was requested. Mr. Visagie objected that Policy Committee requested literature and refer it
7298 back to the Province.
 - 7299 2. Communication (4.3). The Chief Directorate has previously provided literature³⁹⁸ (copy
7300 was attached).
 - 7301 3. Control. All manuals used or compiled by the Directorate emphasised the dangers
7302 regarding the incorrect application of control methods.

³⁹⁷ File TN 8/5/5/1 Nature Conservation Division of the Transvaal Provincial Administration, Pretoria (Inquiries Mr. P.J. Janse van Rensburg).

³⁹⁸ Editor's Note: A list of 21 publications regarding problem animals in the Transvaal.

7303 4. Training (4.4). The Directorate would present courses for farmers on demand provided
7304 there was sufficient interest. Dates would be arranged with interested persons.

7305 5. Articles (4.6). The request was forwarded to the respective officials.
7306

7307 On 22 May 1991 Mr. P.E. Kingwill³⁹⁹, President of the NWGA of South Africa, signed the
7308 contract (Project Title: Literature review to clarify the different aspects of 1080 and its lethal
7309 poisonous characteristics⁴⁰⁰) with Roodeplaar Research Laboratories (Pty) Ltd.
7310

7311 In a circular dated 11 July 1991⁴⁰¹ to all Members of the NPAPC, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary:
7312 NPAPC) attached a draft copy of the minutes of the meeting of 25 April 1991 at the Jan Smuts
7313 Airport, as well as a copy of the revised National Problem Animal Control Strategy. Members
7314 were reminded that the next meeting was scheduled for Friday 8 November 1991 in
7315 Pietermaritzburg, as the hosts of the Natal Division of Nature Conservation. Members were
7316 requested to submit written suggestions for any changes to the draft minutes by the end of
7317 July 1991. Members were requested to attend to those items marked for their action in the
7318 minutes. The agenda for the next meeting as well as particulars regarding the venue and other
7319 arrangements would be circulated during October. The revised strategy is cited:

7320 **"NATIONAL PROBLEM ANIMAL POLICY COMMITTEE**
7321 **NATIONAL PROBLEM ANIMAL CONTROL STRATEGY**⁴⁰²
7322

7323 **1. Introduction**

7324 *This document serves to place in broad perspective the following matters relating to*
7325 *problem animal control in South Africa.*

- 7326 - *The role and purpose of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee.*
- 7327 - *The role and purpose of regional committees (described in the document) and their*
7328 *relationship with the Policy Committee.*
- 7329 - *The main components for an effective problem animal control programme.*
- 7330 - *The constraints and limitations of problem animal control in South Africa.*
- 7331 - *The extent to which any actions arising from problem animal control must be*
7332 *environmentally safe.*

7333 **2. Principles of Action**

7334 *Conclusions already drawn at previous policy committee meetings have identified the*
7335 *following principles or parameters to which a strategy must be subordinate.*

- 7336 (a) *The National Policy Committee's powers are strictly limited to those of an advisory*
7337 *nature.*
- 7338 (b) *Problem animal control is, in the final analysis, the responsibility of the farmer.*
- 7339 (c) *Problem animal control for the purposes of this strategy, is confined mainly to the*
7340 *[small] livestock industry and will only address areas which are referred to it from time to*
7341 *time.*

7342 **3. Background**

7343 *Problem animal control has a long history in South African small livestock farming*
7344 *environment. Efforts at control have tended to vary from crude to sophisticated, while*
7345 *responsibility for action has, depending on the regional authority, at various stages*
7346 *alternated between nature conservation agencies, quasi government specialist bodies*
7347 *(such as Oranjejag), farmer organisations and a combination of all these. Thus the*
7348 *intention behind the formation of the NPAPC was to bring together all the interested*

³⁹⁹ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

⁴⁰⁰ "Projektitel: Literatuursoektogte om die verskillende aspekte van 1080 en sy vergiftiging op te klaar."

⁴⁰¹ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

⁴⁰² **Editor's Note:** The markedly revised draft (since the first copy of 19 October 1990) was also adapted and edited by the National Problem Animal Policy Committee at its meeting of 25 April 1991.

7349 *parties to forge a new unified approach to the question and to facilitate the actions*
7350 *required to bring about effective, responsible control.*

7351 **4. Content of the Strategy**

7352 *This strategy has five primary components:*

- 7353 *Communication*
- 7354 *Control*
- 7355 *Training*
- 7356 *Research and Development*
- 7357 *Code of Conduct*
- 7358 *Financing*

7359 *The functions accorded to each of the three main tiers of responsibility – National,*
7360 *Regional and Local – are set out below.*

7361 **5. Strategy**

7362 **5.1 Communication**

7363 **5.1.1 National Level:**

7364 *The Problem Animal Advisory Committee to:-*

- 7365 (a) *Establish a national policy for the control of small stock predators.*
- 7366 (b) *Encourage cooperation between all interest groups at National and Regional levels,*
7367 *including:*
 - 7368 - *Provincial/Regional authorities*
 - 7369 - *Interest Groups*
 - 7370 - *Control experts*
 - 7371 - *Nature conservation*
 - 7372 - *Farmers: S.A. Agricultural Union, Provincial Agricultural Unions. Provincial Wool*
7373 *Growers' Assoc. s*
 - 7374 - *Suppliers of control equipment*
 - 7375 - *Research groups.*
- 7376 (c) *Promote biologically acceptable control of problem animals through the media, so*
7377 *that a sound image is developed.*
- 7378 (d) *Promote co-operation and gain support from national strategic decision makers.*

7379 **5.1.2 Regional level:**

- 7380 (a) *Establish Regional Problem Animal Co-ordinating Committees, which should include*
7381 *representatives from:-*
 - 7382 - *Nature Conservation organizations*
 - 7383 - *Regional Wool Growers Associations*
 - 7384 - *Provincial/Regional authorities*
 - 7385 - *State Veterinary Dept.*
 - 7386 - *Universities*
- 7387 (b) *Promote farmers/nature conservation agency liaison and co-operation as the*
7388 *foundation of communication.*
- 7389 (c) *Market acceptance of co-operation through selected media aimed at the small stock*
7390 *farmer, i.e.:*
 - 7391 - *Regional Agricultural Unions publications*
 - 7392 - *Farmers' Weekly*
 - 7393 - *Landbouweekblad*
 - 7394 - *Conservancy Association Newsletter*
 - 7395 - *Popular magazines*
 - 7396 - *Television and radio*
- 7397 (d) *Promote control organisations where applicable.*
- 7398 (e) *Promote local forums so that they act as communications 'link' between farmers and*
7399 *the regional committee, and for disseminating information to farmers.*
- 7400 (f) *Collect statistics.*

- 7401 (g) *Facilitate the advisory service to farmers on biologically acceptable control of*
7402 *problem animals.*
- 7403 (h) *Disseminate information to local forums.*
- 7404 (i) *Liaise with local forums.*
- 7405 **5.1.3 Local level:**
- 7406 (a) *Local forums should be established and promoted either by existing structures such*
7407 *as Farmer's associations, conservation committees, or control organisations etc.*
- 7408 (b) *Disseminate information to end users via:*
- 7409 - *Agricultural Shows*
- 7410 - *Meetings*
- 7411 - *Conservancies*
- 7412 - *Personal contact with individual farmers*
- 7413 - *Local media*
- 7414 (c) *Liaison*
- 7415 **5.2 Control**
- 7416 **5.2.1 National level:**
- 7417 (a) *The national Problem Animal Committee has no responsibility as to the control of*
7418 *problem animals.*
- 7419 **5.2.2 Regional level:**
- 7420 *The Regional Structures need to:-*
- 7421 (a) *Promote the full range of proactive and reactive control techniques:-*
- 7422 (b) *Ascertain and promote realistic acceptance of a given % level of loss to predators*
7423 *as is the case with disease, abortion etc.*
- 7424 (c) *Promote and establish the use of the full range of control techniques.*
- 7425 (d) *Ensure that a regulatory procedure for the use of toxic material is in place in terms*
7426 *of the legislation.*
- 7427 (e) *Establish reliable suppliers of predator control equipment and materials.*
- 7428 (f) *Initiate Legislation at regional level that enables the Provinces to tailor legislation for*
7429 *their specific needs regarding application of controls.*
- 7430 (g) *Financial.*
- 7431 **5.2.3 Local level:**
- 7432 (a) *Promote the objectives and principles in the Code of Conduct among end users so*
7433 *that biologically acceptable controls are implemented.*
- 7434 **5.3 Training**
- 7435 **5.3.1 National level:**
- 7436 *The National Problem Animal Policy Committee to:-*
- 7437 (a) *Develop a National register of professionals and other experts available in predator*
7438 *control and their various areas of competence from information supplied by regional*
7439 *committees, and to disseminate combined information to all regional committees.*
- 7440 (b) *Investigate the introduction of training modules in Agricultural colleges, Universities,*
7441 *and agricultural schools on control of problem animals.*
- 7442 **5.3.2 Regional level:**
- 7443 *Regional Problem Animal Committees need to:-*
- 7444 (a) *Facilitate training programmes for Hunt Clubs and groups of farmers at regional and*
7445 *local levels.*
- 7446 (b) *Ensure that a regulatory procedures for toxic substances are in place in terms of the*
7447 *legislation.*
- 7448 (c) *Develop appropriate training manuals on predator control.*
- 7449 **5.3.3 Local level:**
- 7450 (a) *Arrange training for farmers or employees through liaison with Regional forums.*
- 7451 **5.4 Training**
- 7452 **5.4.1 National level:**

- 7453 *The National Problem Animal Policy Committee to:-*
7454 (a) *Co-ordinate and determine research needs via inputs from all the available*
7455 *expertise in this field.*
7456 (b) *Solicit funding for identified research.*
7457 (c) *Disseminate research findings to Provincial committees.*

7458 **5.4.2 Regional level:**

7459 *Regional Problem Animal Committees need to:-*

- 7460 (a) *Provide National Problem Animal Committee with recommendations for research*
7461 *based on local needs.*
7462 (b) *Disseminate research findings and training manuals to all regional interest groups*

7463 **5.4.3 Local Level:**

- 7464 (a) *Provide Regional Problem Animal Committee with recommendations for research.*
7465 (b) *Formulate a normative policy approach how problem animal control should be*
7466 *financed.*

7467 *(The following is only a preamble and must be formulated. Humane methods should also*
7468 *be included.)*

7469 **5.5 Code of Conduct**

7470 *The inauguration of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee gives rise to a*
7471 *need for a code of conduct for all interest groups associated with the control of predators*
7472 *of small stock.*

7473 *The National Policy Committee has undertaken to establish a register of professionals*
7474 *involved in the field of predator control. Concern was expressed that these individuals*
7475 *or groups should conform to a basic code of conduct. Further that this code should apply*
7476 *to all interest groups involved in the control of predators.*

7477 *One of the basic functions of the code, which is voluntary in nature, is to serve as a*
7478 *point of reference, particularly until such time as regional authorities have established*
7479 *adequate regulatory infrastructures.*

7480 *While a code of Conduct of Conduct may not solve all problems, never the less it*
7481 *should go a long way towards defining and clarifying the responsibilities of the various*
7482 *parties involved in the development, distribution and use of predator control equipment,*
7483 *and it should be of particular values in regions which do not yet have control procedures.*
7484 *Where there is a predator control regulator process in a region, the need for a code of*
7485 *conduct will obviously be less than where there is no such scheme in operation.*

7486 *The Code of Conduct is not a simple document, mainly because the nature of*
7487 *predator problems and the diversity of control techniques require comprehensive*
7488 *consideration. Furthermore, the strong public pressure for the banning or restricting the*
7489 *use of some effective and much needed control techniques often stems from a lack of*
7490 *understanding of the many important issues involved. This document is designed*
7491 *therefore, also to provide the general public with some basic guidance on these issues.*

7492 **5.5.1 Objectives**

7493 *The objectives of this Code are to set forth responsibilities and establish voluntary*
7494 *principles of conduct for public and private entities engaged in the control of small stock*
7495 *predators.*

7496 *The Code describes the shared responsibilities of many segments of society,*
7497 *including Government, non-government groups, individuals, professionals, suppliers of*
7498 *equipment and international contacts; to work together so that the benefits to be derived*
7499 *from biologically acceptable and effective control of predators is achieved without*
7500 *significant adverse effects on people or the environment.*

7501 *The Code addresses the need for a cooperative effort between national, regional and*
7502 *local groups to promote practices which ensure efficient and safe use of predator control*
7503 *equipment and materials while minimizing health and environmental concerns due to*
7504 *improper use.*

- 7505 *The principles of conduct set forth by this Code:*
- 7506 *Encourage the use of biologically acceptable and effective predator control*
- 7507 *techniques, including minimizing adverse effects on the environment.*
- 7508 *Assist regions and organizations which have not yet established controls designed*
- 7509 *to implement quality and suitability of control techniques needed in that region.*
- 7510 *Ensure that predator control techniques are used effectively for the reduction of*
- 7511 *small stock losses to predators and not used in an attempt to eliminate any predator*
- 7512 *species.*
- 7513 *It is neither desirable nor practical for government agencies to resume direct*
- 7514 *responsibility for predator control on private farmland.*
- 7515 *The role of government should be essentially advisory in character with emphasis*
- 7516 *upon supportive actions aimed at providing farmers with knowledge to combat*
- 7517 *predator problems through their own or professional resources.*
- 7518 *Encourage the development of professionals in predator control who render a*
- 7519 *control and training service to farmers.*
- 7520 *The Code is designed to be used, within the context of regional and national law, as*
- 7521 *a basis whereby government authorities, non-government organizations, manufacturers*
- 7522 *of predator control equipment, those engaged in the sale of these products, professional*
- 7523 *control operators and any private individuals, may judge whether their proposed actions*
- 7524 *and the actions of others constitute biologically acceptable practices*
- 7525 **Definitions**
- 7526 *Biologically acceptable means the likelihood that a predator control method will cause*
- 7527 *minimum adverse effects on species or the environment generally.*
- 7528 *Effective control means any biologically acceptable method which reduces the*
- 7529 *number of stock actually killed by predators to a point where it is no longer economical*
- 7530 *to continue with the programme.*
- 7531 *Control organisation means any agency or formal grouping of farmers or individuals*
- 7532 *who pool resources for the control of predators using any recognized predator control*
- 7533 *method (Also informal).*
- 7534 *Interest groups means any individual, organization, or company that has an interest*
- 7535 *in the control of small stock predators.*
- 7536 *Local level means groups of individuals within local communities.*
- 7537 *Lures means any formulation designed to attract predators to a trap location.*
- 7538 *National level means interest groups drawn from throughout South Africa.*
- 7539 *Poison baits means the use of a registered poison for the control of predators in a*
- 7540 *form that can be ingested as a single dose.*
- 7541 *Proactive means methods employed to minimize the exposure or risk of predation*
- 7542 *prior to predation taking place.*
- 7543 *Professional means entrepreneurs offering a predator control, training, or advisory*
- 7544 *service for financial gain.*
- 7545 *Reactive means methods employed to reduce current stock losses due to predators.*
- 7546 *Small stock predator means any species of mammal or bird capable of killing*
- 7547 *domestic stock.*
- 7548 *Toxic collar means a device containing poison and affixed to the neck of domestic*
- 7549 *stock and designed to kill a predator in the actual process of killing stock.*
- 7550 *Regional level means the geographical divisions accepted by the National Wool*
- 7551 *Growers Association.*
- 7552 **6. References**
- 7553 *A. International Code of Conduct on the Distribution and Use of Pesticides. FAO.*
- 7554 *Rome. 1986. 28 pages.*
- 7555 *B. AVCASA Code of Conduct. Agricultural and Veterinary Chemicals Association of*
- 7556 *South Africa. 1989. 11 pages.*

7557 C. *Proposed Policy for the Regulation and Control of Wildlife Predators of Sheep in*
7558 *Natal. Unpublished Report. Natal Parks Board. 1988. 10 pages.”*
7559

7560 In a letter dated 11 July 1991⁴⁰³, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) referred Mr. J.C.
7561 Botha’s (Senior Operations Officer, Free State Agricultural Union, Bloemfontein) letter (dated
7562 20 February 1991) regarding problem animals and responded⁴⁰⁴:

7563 1. Training of hunters: The issue was discussed by the Problem Animal Policy Committee
7564 and identified training in problem animal control as a strategic goal and in due course, a
7565 register would be compiled of institutions and or groups of people that can present official
7566 training.

7567 Regarding training of farmers as hunters in the Free State, Oranjejag is prepared to
7568 evaluate representations and assist when possible. According to the Free State representative
7569 on the Committee, training would only be provided in the handling of hunting hounds and not
7570 training in the handling of poison.

7571 2. Policy: training of farm workers: Dr. G. Barkhuizen, the Free State representative on
7572 the Committee, requested that he be contacted directly [telephone] regarding the province’s
7573 policy applicable to the training of farm workers to set poison ejectors.

7574 3. Ordinance: The Committee was informed it was not necessary to amend the Free State
7575 Ordinance to legalise private hunt clubs. Provided the Free State Division Nature Conservation
7576 issued a permit to a private person or institution, they could operate as hunters.

7577 4. Financing: combating problem animals: The Committee was busy addressing funding
7578 requirements for combating problem animals in its Strategic Plan. A policy was not yet
7579 formulated in this regard. However, the Committee has decided in principle that the farmer
7580 was primarily responsible for combating problem animals and therefore the costs involved.
7581 Furthermore, the Committee held the view that government should also be co-responsible.

7582 Mr. Botha would be kept informed regarding any policy decisions on financing.

7583 5. Black Local Managements: The Provincial Administration has no jurisdiction over
7584 Black Local Managements and the policy they implemented regarding the keeping of dogs in
7585 black urban areas. However, the Committee was confident that as the RSCs develop,
7586 solutions would in due course be found for those problems.

7587 Lastly, the Committee appreciated that the Free State Agricultural Union submitted the
7588 requests. It could not act prescriptive or execute policy but in the absence of uniform policies
7589 regarding problem animal control in the respective provinces it endeavours as facilitator to
7590 create overarching policy viewpoints for the country. Therefore, it was recommended the
7591 issues referred to in the letter be discussed with the local Provincial Administration’s Division
7592 Nature and Environment Affairs. The Free State representative indicated he would welcome
7593 such discussions. Should there be any further questions the Committee may contacted again.
7594

7595 In a circular dated 11 July 1991⁴⁰⁵, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) reminded Messrs.
7596 P.E. Kingwill, P.F. Hugo and G.D. Laws about the meeting of the Task Group, scheduled for
7597 7 August 1991 at 10h30 at the NWGA Offices, SA Wool Board Building, Port Elizabeth. They
7598 should inform Miss. Van der Westhuizen about the arrivals of their flight arrivals for
7599 arrangements to be picked up at the airport. It was suggested they book the return flights after
7600 16h00 because many issues needed consideration. Mr. Greg Laws was working on the
7601 Strategic Plan and a copy would be provided either before the meeting, posted or by fax
7602 [contact telephone and fax numbers].
7603

⁴⁰³ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

⁴⁰⁴ Editor’s Note: Letter copied to Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen, Free State Provincial Administration.

⁴⁰⁵ File WK 40/3, Probleemdiër Sub-komitee, NWKV.

7604 In a letter dated 11 July 1991⁴⁰⁶, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) reminded Mr. J.L. van
7605 der Walt (Manager: RPO) about specific items which were assigned to him during the Policy
7606 Committee's meeting of 25 April 1991:

7607 1. Publish in an issue of Red Meat the list of institutions who were presenting courses
7608 regarding problem animals.

7609 2. Inform the Company "Problem Animal Control" in writing that the Policy Committee
7610 viewed training as a strategic goal and plans to compile a national register of persons who
7611 were involved in training and could provide services. Provided the Company was prepared to
7612 endorse (sign) the Policy Committee's envisaged Code of Conduct, their detail would be
7613 included in the National Register.

7614 3. Dr. Immelman asked to acknowledge with appreciation the R500 received from the
7615 RPO for conducting a literature review to provide clarity on 1080 and its poisonous traits. The
7616 NWGA paid the other half of the fee. When the report was completed, a copy would also be
7617 provided to the RPO.

7618 4. In due time it would be appreciated to receive the RPO's answer regarding their policy
7619 viewpoint regarding the use of levy money or other voluntary contributions for combating
7620 problem animals.

7621

7622 In a circular dated 11 July 1991⁴⁰⁷, Mr. Theuns Botha (Secretary: NPAPC) reminded Dr. G.F.
7623 Barkhuizen and Messrs. G.P. Visagie, G.D. Laws and J.E. Lensing about two issues which
7624 were assigned to them during the Policy Committee's meeting of 25 April 1991:

7625 1. Referring to the recent decision, a name list of brochures and other popular information
7626 documents, which were available at their administrations, would be appreciated. This could
7627 be made available on demand to the media and farmers. Only the names of such publications
7628 were required and not the documents itself. Highly scientific and research articles should not
7629 be included in the lists.

7630 The Task Group would consider whether a data bank was needed for the literature.

7631 2. It would be appreciated if the names of private institutions who were presenting training
7632 courses in their provinces could be provided. If the provincial administration were the only
7633 institution who provided training, the dates of courses during 1991/92 would be appreciated.

7634 The information was urgently needed before the end of July.

7635

7636 In a letter dated 20 December 1991⁴⁰⁸, Mr. Johan Lensing referred to Mr. Nico Vermaak's
7637 (Secretary: NPAPC)⁴⁰⁹ letter of 19 November 1991 regarding the Strategic Action Plan. Mr.
7638 Lensing suggested that somebody assisted in reformatting the text in the document from
7639 "Ventura" to MS Word⁴¹⁰ for easier editing. If need be the document could be provided to him
7640 on a "720mb" disk to implement the reformatting in Cape Town. (Handwritten notes by Nico
7641 Vermaak on the letter: 6 January 1992 – Johan Lensing advised by telephone that Andries
7642 Struwig or Christo Fabricius from Nature Conservation in Port Elizabeth could be contacted. /
7643 8 January 1992 – Andries Struwig said he converted the text to MS Word and when convenient
7644 it will be provided to Johan Lensing.)

7645

7646 **1992**

⁴⁰⁶ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

⁴⁰⁷ File WK 40/3, Probleemdier Sub-komitee, NWKV.

⁴⁰⁸ File ANO 7/138, General Provincial Services Branch, Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation, Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope.

⁴⁰⁹ Editor's Note: Sometime prior to this letter, Mr. Theuns Botha was succeeded by Mr. Nico Vermaak as the Secretary: National Problem Animal Policy Committee.

⁴¹⁰ Editor's Note: This was at the initial stages of technological conversion from typewriters to word processing and many teething problems or rather lack of quickly acquiring a grip on new technology was to be expected.

7647 In a letter dated 8 January 1992⁴¹¹, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred Mr. Johan
7648 Lensing to their telephone conversation. Mr. Andries Struwig of the Chief Directorate Nature
7649 and Environmental Conservation's Eastern Cape office in Port Elizabeth converted the text
7650 and when convenient the disk would be forwarded to Mr. Lensing in Cape Town.

7651

7652 In a letter dated 17 January 1992⁴¹², Mr. D.J. Cook (Deputy Director: West) referred to his
7653 telephone conversation on 15 January 1992 with Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: National
7654 Problem Animal Committee) and attached a draft code of conduct for consideration by the
7655 Committee. Mr. Cook wrote: "*Whereas it had been intended to provide a comprehensive code
7656 detailing every aspect of use of control equipment etc., it was decided that the code should
7657 set down broad principles only, leaving the details to the operational procedures that will
7658 accompany all methods approved for control purposes by the committee.*"

7659

7660 In a fax dated 5 March 1992⁴¹³, Mr. Peter Kingwill provided Mr. Nico Vermaak three pages of
7661 handwritten comments on the draft National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control
7662 in South Africa. He suggested that the notes be made available to Mr. Johan Lensing with a
7663 view to incorporate it in the draft document before the Committee's next meeting. Mr. Vermaak
7664 arranged for the notes to be typed for further distribution.

7665

7666 In a letter dated 6 March 1992⁴¹⁴, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) confirmed that Mr.
7667 Johan Lensing's input was received on 3 March 1992. Mr. Johan Lensing was thanked for his
7668 input in revising the draft Strategic Action Plan.

7669 • The revised document, the contribution by Mr. D.J. Cook (Natal), as well as the revised
7670 sections 1 to 4 of the original plan, were distributed for comments to all members.

7671 • A typed version of Mr. P.E. Kingwill's comments was also included for Mr. Lensing's
7672 information.

7673 • If more comments were received these would be sent to Mr. Lensing by not later than
7674 30 March 1992.

7675 • Recommendations by the Interprovincial Problem Animal Committee on the use of
7676 1080 to control problem animals were received from Mr. Visagie (Transvaal). This, together
7677 with the policy views of the respective Departments on this topic, will be included in the
7678 annexure for the agenda of the meeting on 23 April 1992. Mr. Lensing was thanked for his
7679 input in making the information available to the Secretariat.

7680 • Mr. Lensing was requested to provide before 23 March 1992 a list of possible
7681 accommodation close to the meeting venue in Cape Town. It would also be appreciated if
7682 information regarding the function on 22 April 1992 and the venue for the meeting could be
7683 provided to distribute it in time with the agenda to all members. A street map of Cape Town to
7684 guide members would also be appreciated.

7685 • Hopefully, the final number of attendees for the function and the meeting would be
7686 provided before Monday 13 April 1992.

7687

7688 In a fax dated 31 March 1992⁴¹⁵, Mr. D.J. Cook (Deputy Director: West) provided Mr. Nico
7689 Vermaak (Secretary: National Problem Animal Committee) an amended copy of the strategic
7690 action plan prepared by Mr. J.E. Lensing; a copy was also provided to Mr. Andre Pretorius⁴¹⁶.
7691 Mr. Cook wrote: "*We have, in the amendment process, attempted to take what we considered*

⁴¹¹ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴¹² Natal Parks Board, Pietermaritzburg.

⁴¹³ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴¹⁴ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴¹⁵ File E 12/1 Natal Parks Board, Pietermaritzburg.

⁴¹⁶ Editor's Note: Mr. A.P. Pretorius (President Natal & East Griqualand NWGA Branch).

7692 *the best of both the original document and Mr. Lensing's subsequent revision, in order to*
7693 *produce this version."* Mr. Cook regretted the delay in his submission.

7694

7695 In a fax dated 9 April 1992⁴¹⁷, Mr. B.R. Wilkinson (NPA) apologised to Mr. Nico Vermaak
7696 (Secretary: National Problem Animal Committee) for the late submission, the MEC was
7697 involved in until the previous day with Extended Parliamentary Committee. Attached was a
7698 letter from Mr. R.T. Hardman (Secretary: NPA) which referred to Mr. Nico Vermaak's
7699 (Secretary: National Problem Animal Committee) circular letter of 4 March 1992 regarding
7700 reviewed edition: strategic plan. The letter stated, "*The Natal Provincial Administration*
7701 *supports the revised Code of Conduct (Annexure 2), Strategic Plan (Annexure 3) and the new*
7702 *National policy and strategy for problem animal control in South Africa (Annexure 1). Of major*
7703 *concern is paragraph 3.1 of Annexure A, which does not appear to cater for the situation in*
7704 *Natal where an Advisory Committee on Problem Animal Control has been formed and upon*
7705 *which a provincial representative serves, in addition to the Member of the Executive*
7706 *Committee charged with the responsibility of Nature Conservation. It might also be borne in*
7707 *mind that the other provinces may also wish to form similar structures and have their provincial*
7708 *representative also serve on the National Problem Animal Committee."*

7709

7710 In a letter dated 13 May 1992 to Mr. Johan Lensing⁴¹⁸, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: National
7711 Problem Animal Committee) referred to their telephone conversation on Monday 27 April 1992
7712 and inquired when the final draft Strategic Plan would be available for distribution to members
7713 of the Committee. Mr. D.J. Cook indicated during a telephone conversation that there were no
7714 further comments on the draft that was provided to him by Mr. Lensing after the previous
7715 meeting. It would be appreciated if the final draft could be received as soon as possible to be
7716 distributed for final consideration to all interested parties.

7717

7718 On 18 May 1992⁴¹⁹, Mr. Johan Lensing (Cape Nature Conservation) referred to Mr. Nico
7719 Vermaak's (Secretary: NPAPC) letter of 13 May 1992, which he received earlier that day. Mr.
7720 Dave Cook returned the draft without any changes; the attached draft was the version that
7721 was agreed by them. Presumably, the document would be distributed to the participants for
7722 final comments and editing by Mr. Vermaak. Mr. Lensing emphasised that no further changes
7723 would be made to the document in anticipation of the final draft accepted by all before
7724 submitting it for approval to the Executive Committee of the CPA.

7725

7726 On 26 May 1992 the Free State Directorate of Nature Conservation paid R617 000 as subsidy
7727 to Oranjejag for the 1992/93 financial year; payment of the subsidy had been delayed until the
7728 budget for the financial year had been approved.

7729

7730 According to the Constitution of Oranjejag, dated June 1992, any user of land as defined in
7731 Article 36A of Ordinance No. 8 of 1969, and subject to the provisions of the Constitution, can
7732 apply for membership.

7733

7734 In a single page document dated 8 June 1992⁴²⁰, Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen (PAO) commented on
7735 the Final Draft document to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC). The document was very
7736 well drafted. On page 3, paragraph 2.2 changes were suggested to prevent confusion. On
7737 page 8, paragraph 3.3.3 it was suggested to insert "*Farmers must be trained to accept*
7738 *responsibility for limiting the number of dogs kept on their farms*" before "recommendations."
7739 He justified this proposal: "*Farmers in parts of the Orange Free State realised during the early*

⁴¹⁷ File 2/4/255/1 Natal Provincial Administration, Pietermaritzburg (Inquiries B.R. Wilkinson).

⁴¹⁸ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴¹⁹ File ANO 7/138, Head Office, Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

⁴²⁰ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

7740 1980s that the local problem animal control organisations cannot control the damage caused
7741 by vagrant dogs. The farmers accepted responsibility themselves to limit the number of dogs
7742 on their farms and thus reduce livestock losses. The suggested system of licensing in the draft
7743 document will mainly be of assistance near towns, while most sheep farms are not close to
7744 towns and therefore not affected by vagrant dogs from towns.”
7745

7746 In a single page document dated 9 June 1992⁴²¹, Mr. N.A. Ferreira (Directorate Nature and
7747 Environment Conservation, Orange Free State Province) informed Mr. Nico Vermaak
7748 (Secretary: NPAPC) that his comments on the final Draft were communicated with his Director
7749 (Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen). The latter will provide the information at his discretion. He wrote that
7750 the Final Draft was well thought through.
7751

7752 In a fax dated 12 June 1992⁴²², Mr. P.J.J. van Rensburg (Hartbeeshoek Conservation
7753 Services, Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, TPA) provided some
7754 comments on the final draft to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC). In addition to a few
7755 editorial suggestions, the following were emphasised: (1) page 6, paragraph 2.4.4.3 - A
7756 distinction should be made between primary and secondary poisoning. Secondary poisoning
7757 refers only to incidents when other animals eat an animal that was already poisoned by eating
7758 bait. Primary poisoning refers to incidents where an animal ingested the poison bait itself.
7759 Primary poisoning of non-target animals is a greater threat than secondary poisoning. (2) page
7760 8, paragraph 3.2.2 – “Aim: to establish better cooperation...” With whom? Public?
7761 Representatives of the NPAPC? Other stakeholders?
7762

7763 In a faxed letter dated 19 June 1992⁴²³, Mr. B.R. Wilkinson (NPA) referred to the circular
7764 minute dated 25 May 1992 and provided comments on the Final Draft: National Policy and
7765 Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: National
7766 Problem Animal Committee). He wrote:

7767 *“The Natal Provincial Administration (NPA) has the following comment to offer in*
7768 *respect of the final Draft document.*

7769 *Firstly, with regard to paragraphs 2.1 and 2.2, as read with paragraph 2.2.5: This*
7770 *Administration merely seeks confirmation that the N.P.A.’s policy and practice of paying*
7771 *hunt clubs subsidies, paying bounties for problem animal hides and allowing the Hunt*
7772 *Clubs to levy a fee in declared hunting areas, which amounts to a commitment to shared*
7773 *responsibility for financing problem animal control, between the Administration and the*
7774 *farmer in Natal, can be accommodated within the meaning of the said paragraph 2.2.5⁴²⁴.*

7775 *Secondly, the N.P.A. seeks assurance that paragraph 2.4.4.3 of the Final Draft*
7776 *document will not be restrictively interpreted/applied by the other provinces to preclude*
7777 *the control method of administering a single lethal dose, by means of (for example)*
7778 *poison bait or poison collar, within legal parameters, from being ratified by the National*
7779 *Problem Animal Control Committee as an ‘approved method’ in terms of paragraph*
7780 *2.4.3(d). The N.P.A. wishes, furthermore, to make it clear that it intends to promote the*
7781 *concept of the ‘single lethal dose’ as an important control method in Natal, under a*
7782 *system whereby the user becomes licensed to use the method and obtain poison baits,*
7783 *collars etc., only after the successful completion of an approved training course. Failing*
7784 *such an assurance, the N.P.A. is of the opinion that paragraph 2.4.4.3 will require an*
7785 *amendment.*

7786 *Lastly, the N.P.A. feels that paragraph 3.2.3 requires a shift of emphasis. Although*
7787 *the N.P.A. is not opposed to the National Problem Animal Control Policy Committee*

⁴²¹ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴²² File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴²³ File 2/4/251/2 Natal Provincial Administration, Pietermaritzburg (Inquiries B.R. Wilkinson).

⁴²⁴ Editor’s Note: An exact copy of the original very long sentence.

7788 *opening channels for communication which could lead to dialogue between and it and*
7789 *environmental pressure groups or the animal rights movement, the initiative for such*
7790 *contact should come from these bodies, not from the National Problem Animal Policy*
7791 *Committee. This applies especially to animal rights groups, because the N.P.A. does not*
7792 *believe that dialogue between such groups and the National Problem Animal Policy*
7793 *Committee will amount to more than the Committee elucidating its policy and the animal*
7794 *rightists criticizing the policy, whatever that policy may be.*

7795 *The reason for this is that animal rights groups are opposed to the rearing of farm*
7796 *animals for food or other purpose per se and believe that wilfully killing of animals, for*
7797 *whatever reason, can be linked to murder. Please see the attached copy of a pamphlet*
7798 *which explains the policy, objects and beliefs of the front for animal Liberation and*
7799 *Conservation of Nature (FALCON), which is submitted in support of this argument.”*

7800

7801 In a letter dated 19 June 1992⁴²⁵ to Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Rietpoort, Murraysburg), Mr. Nico
7802 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) provided a 3-page summary of the written comments on the
7803 Final Draft National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa; these
7804 were received from committee members (Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen, Mr. P.J.J. van Rensburg and
7805 Mr. B.R. Wilkinson)⁴²⁶ until 19 June 1992. The comments received by telephone on 18 June
7806 1992 from some members (Mr. C.L. Greyling – Federal Problem Animal Control Association
7807 of Transvaal, Mr. A.P. Pretorius - President: Natal & East Griqualand NWGA Branch, Mr. W.J.
7808 Wessels – NWGA Producer member, Orange Free State and Mr. J.E. Pieterse – NWGA
7809 Producer member, Transvaal) were included in the summary:

7810 • Page 3, par. 2.1 – The last sentence should be scrapped – “It means the user of
7811 services and goods for problem animal control must pay for it and the costs must be included
7812 in production costs.” Motivation: “The producer can hardly include losses caused and
7813 expenses incurred for problem animal control under production costs, because it is not
7814 practically implementable. A farmer cannot claim higher prices for his animals at livestock
7815 auctions to recover losses caused by problem animals.” Page 3, par 2.2 – subparagraph 2.2.5
7816 should be higher up in order than subparagraph 2.2.1. Motivation: “The Provincial Authorities
7817 cannot simply shift the financial burden for problem animal control to producers, but instead
7818 should tackle this problem jointly in partnership with producers.”

7819 • Furthermore, Mr. Vermaak requested Mr. Kingwill’s (Chairman: NPAPC) advise on
7820 three alternative procedures for the committee to handle the comments received on the Final
7821 Draft document, namely:

7822 (1) Telephone conference: Telkom provided a telecon service for a maximum of six
7823 parties. The parties may comprise Mr. Kingwill (Chairman), Mr. J.E. Lensing (compiler of the
7824 final draft), Mr. D.J. Cook (compiler of the final draft), Mr. C.L. Greyling (on behalf of hunt
7825 organisation), Mr. A.P. Pretorius (on behalf of producers) and Secretariat (to take minutes).
7826 Only aspects addressed in comments by the committee members would be deliberated during
7827 the telecon. The costs were to be shared by the NWGA and the RPO. Decisions taken during
7828 the telecon could then be circulated again to all members of the National Committee.

7829 (2) Special meeting of the NPAPC: Convene a special meeting for all members at a central
7830 point in the country, for example Bloemfontein. Purpose: to reach final consensus. Comment:
7831 probably not cost effective.

7832 (3) Circular letter to all members of the NPAPC: Such a circular will contain all the
7833 comments received in a questionnaire with the request that members should indicate in a
7834 “vote” who are in agreement with a specific recommendation or not⁴²⁷. Thus, a majority of
7835 votes will determine the support for a recommendation. If votes were tied, the Chairman would
7836 have a casting vote. The final vote will serve as the Committee’s decision.

⁴²⁵ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴²⁶ Editor’s Note: The written comments have been cited previously in this document.

⁴²⁷ Editor’s Note: An example how to “vote” was included in the letter.

7837 • On Thursday 18 June 1992, a wreath and message of condolences were delivered to
7838 the widow of the deceased Dr. G.F. Barkhuizen on behalf of Mr. Kingwill and the Members of
7839 the Committee.

7840

7841 In a fax dated 13 July 1992⁴²⁸, Mr. B.R. Wilkinson (NPA) provided some comments on the
7842 Final Draft document to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) and wrote: Paragraph 3.2.3:
7843 Proposal re Objective: to create a climate of cooperation with environmental groups and
7844 establish free dialogue with animals rights groups. Proposals re Strategy and Responsibility
7845 were also offered.

7846

7847 In a fax dated 14 July 1992⁴²⁹, Mr. B.R. Wilkinson (NPA) provided comments on the Final Draft
7848 document to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) and wrote: “*The following is my English*
7849 *Translation of para 2.4.4.3 as it stands: ‘The use of any chemical control method or any toxic*
7850 *substance in such a way as to cause secondary poisoning of non-target species, the*
7851 *environment generally or to pose a threat to public health.’ The following is my suggested*
7852 *amendment to par 2.4.4.3: ‘The use of any chemical control method or toxic substance in a*
7853 *manner not approved by the National Problem Animal Policy Committee, or in such a way that*
7854 *the risk of secondary poisoning of non-target species, of poisoning the environment generally,*
7855 *or of posing a threat to public health, is not minimized to the extent that is attainable through*
7856 *the method’s correct application.’”*

7857

7858 In 14 July 1992⁴³⁰, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) provided Mr. Johan Lensing
7859 (Assistant Director: Nature and Environment Conservation) with a 7-page document: “*National*
7860 *Problem Animal Policy Committee / Comments on the recommendations received on the Final*
7861 *Draft of the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa / Deadline*
7862 *31 July 1992*⁴³¹.” In the cover letter, correction of two typing errors, which was brought to his
7863 attention by Mr. Petrus van Rensburg were also included. This could be corrected when the
7864 final comments were received and processed. The final recommendations would be send as
7865 soon as possible after 31 July 1992 for Mr. Lensing to incorporate the necessary changes if
7866 need be.

7867

7868 In a circular dated 27 August 1992⁴³², Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote:

7869 “Dear Committee Member

7870 **Commentary: Final Concept: National Policy and Strategy**

7871 *For your cognisance, please find attached hereto the processed commentary on the*
7872 *recommendations for the Final Concept of the National Policy and Strategy for Problem*
7873 *Animal Control in South Africa, as received from members up to and including 18 August*
7874 *1992*⁴³³.

7875 *These commentaries are at present being included in the Final Concept Document,*
7876 *and on completion will be referred to:*

- 7877 a) *The Executive Committees of the various Provincial Authorities;*
7878 b) *The Natal Parks Board;*
7879 c) *The Executive Board of the Regional Services Councils of South Africa;*
7880 d) *The Action Committees of the RPO and the NWGA.*

⁴²⁸ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴²⁹ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴³⁰ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴³¹ Editor’s Note: Apparently the 7-page document was simultaneously distributed to all the Committee Members.

⁴³² File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴³³ Editor’s Note: The 5-page document was the processed feedback received from 15 of 24 Committee Members.

7881 *Any comments or recommendations from the above organisations, will be submitted*
7882 *to the National Problem Animal Policy Committee during the forthcoming meeting in*
7883 *Pretoria.*

7884 **Meeting: National Committee**

7885 *At its recent meeting on 23 April 1992 in Cape Town, the National Committee resolved*
7886 *on alternative dates for a next meeting, namely 3 November and if that is not possible*
7887 *18 November 1992.*

7888 *As a result of a delay in the response to receive comments on the recommendations*
7889 *for the Final Draft of the Policy Document, as well as circumstances preventing some*
7890 *members to attend the next meeting on 3 November 1992, it was decided in consultation*
7891 *with Mr. P.E. Kingwill to hold the next meeting on Wednesday 18 November 1992 in*
7892 *Pretoria.*

7893 *It was trusted this arrangement would suit all.*

7894 *Further detail of the meeting will be communicated in due course.”*
7895

7896 In a letter dated 27 August 1992⁴³⁴, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) provided feedback
7897 on the Final Draft: Strategic Plan to Mr. Johan Lensing (Assistant Director: Nature and
7898 Environment Conservation) and wrote:

7899 • Enclosed the processed commentary on the recommendations for the Final Draft of
7900 the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa, as received until
7901 Tuesday 18 August 1992.

7902 • The comments were referred to Mr. P.E. Kingwill. He requested that the
7903 recommendations⁴³⁵, in each case with a majority vote, be incorporated in the final draft.

7904 • The 'Final' Draft can then be returned to the Secretariat for distribution to:

- 7905 • The Executive Committees of the Respective Provincial Authorities;
- 7906 • The Board of the Natal Parks Board;
- 7907 • The Executive Board of the RSCs of South Africa;
- 7908 • The Executives of the RPO and the NWGA.

7909 P.S.: Mr. Peter Kingwill's father died suddenly on Sunday 23 August 1992.
7910

7911 In a letter dated 14 September 1992⁴³⁶, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Assistant Manager: NWGA)
7912 conveyed recommendations of the NWGA Cape Province Branch regarding the Strategic
7913 Policy Document to Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Chairman: NPAPC).

7914 • At its recent Executive Meeting, the Branch recommended that representatives of the
7915 National Parks Board and the respective self-governing areas be nominated as members of
7916 the Committee, because many problems were experienced in the control of problem animals
7917 from the areas of responsibility of the Parks Board and the self-governing areas.

7918 • It was suggested these proposals might be discussed at the forthcoming meeting of
7919 the NPAPC.
7920

7921 In a letter dated 14 September 1992⁴³⁷, Mr. Johan Lensing (Assistant Director: Nature and
7922 Environment Conservation) referred to Mr. Nico Vermaak's (Secretary: NPAPC) letter of 27
7923 August 1992 [File WK 40 (b)] regarding the Problem Animal Policy and Strategic Plan and
7924 wrote:

7925 • As requested, the final version of the document (13 pages) was attached.

⁴³⁴ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴³⁵ Editor's Note: Of the eight recommendations asked to vote on, 1 recommendation was accepted unanimously by 15 to 0 votes, 5 recommendations by 14 to 1 votes and 2 recommendations by 13 to 2 votes.

⁴³⁶ File KA 4.3, National Wool Growers' Association, Cape Province Branch. Port Elizabeth.

⁴³⁷ File ANO 7/138, Head Office, Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

- 7926 • It was deduced that Mr. Vermaak would provide the official version to the Executive
7927 Committee of the Cape Province, therefore he will not submit it himself until the copy was
7928 received from Mr. Vermaak. If a copy of Mr. Vermaak's submission (letter) to the Executive
7929 Committee was provided. Mr. Lensing offered to assist in speeding up the process.
- 7930 • Attached was a copy of an article with some ethical principles that appeared in the
7931 Magnum (a periodical) and should be for the cognisance of everybody. It was requested that
7932 it be presented for information at the next meeting.
7933
- 7934 In letters dated 21 September 1992⁴³⁸, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) provided Mr.
7935 G.P. Visagie (Director: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Transvaal Province), Mr. J.E.
7936 Lensing (Assistant Director: Nature and Environment Conservation, Cape Province) and Dr.
7937 L.P. Stolz (Director: Nature and Environment Conservation, Orange Free State Province) with
7938 the final draft National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa, which
7939 was compiled by the NPAPC:
- 7940 • National Policy: Submission to Executive Committee.
7941 • All recommendations and proposals received from committee members until 18
7942 August 1992 were incorporated.
7943 • As decided at the meeting of 23 April 1992, the attached document must be submitted
7944 to the Executive Committee for approval and comments.
7945 • It would be appreciated if the Executive Committee's recommendations could be
7946 received no later than 30 October 1992 for inclusion in the agenda of the National Committee's
7947 meeting on 18 November 1992.
7948
- 7949 In a letter dated 21 September 1992⁴³⁹, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) provided Mr.
7950 D.J. Cook (Deputy Director: Western Area, Natal Parks Board) with a copy of the final draft
7951 National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa, which was compiled
7952 by the NPAPC:
- 7953 • National Policy: Submission to Executive Board.
7954 • All recommendations and proposals received from committee members until 18
7955 August 1992 were incorporated.
7956 • As decided at the meeting of 23 April 1992, the attached document must be submitted
7957 to the Board for approval and comments.
7958 • It would be appreciated if the Board's recommendations could be received no later
7959 than 30 October 1992 for inclusion in the agenda of the National Committee's meeting on 18
7960 November 1992.
7961
- 7962 In letters dated 21 September 1992⁴⁴⁰, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) provided Mr.
7963 G. Schutte (Manager: RPO of South Africa) and Mr. T.F.J Botha (Manager: NWGA of South
7964 Africa) with the final draft National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South
7965 Africa, which was compiled by the NPAPC:
- 7966 • National Policy: Submission to Executive Committee.
7967 • All recommendations and proposals received from committee members until 18
7968 August 1992 were incorporated.
7969 • As decided at the meeting of 23 April 1992, the attached document must be submitted
7970 to the Executive Management for approval and comments.
7971 • It would be appreciated if the Executive Management's recommendations could be
7972 received no later than 30 October 1992 for inclusion in the agenda of the National Committee's
7973 meeting on 18 November 1992.

⁴³⁸ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴³⁹ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴⁴⁰ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

7974

7975 In a letter dated 21 September 1992⁴⁴¹, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) provided Mr.
7976 P.F. Hugo (RSCs of South Africa) with a copy of the final draft National Policy and Strategy
7977 for Problem Animal Control in South Africa, which was compiled by the NPAPC:

7978 • National Policy: Submission to Executive Board.

7979 • All recommendations and proposals received from committee members until 18
7980 August 1992 were incorporated.

7981 • As decided at the meeting of 23 April 1992, the attached document must be submitted
7982 to the Executive Board for approval and comments.

7983 • It would be appreciated if the Executive Board's recommendations could be received
7984 before no later than 30 October 1992 for inclusion in the agenda for the National Committee's
7985 meeting on 18 November 1992.

7986

7987 In a letter dated 27 September 1992⁴⁴², Mr. D.J. Cook (Deputy Director: Western Area, Natal
7988 Parks Board) acknowledged receipt of Mr. N.J. Vermaak's (Secretary: National Problem
7989 Animal Committee) letter of 21 September 1992 and the enclosed National Policy and Strategy
7990 for Problem Animal Control in South Africa. Regarding the National Policy: Submission to
7991 Executive Board, he wrote:

7992 *"My Board associates itself with the fundamental principles underlying this document but,*
7993 *since it has no direct responsibility for the control of problem animals on land supporting small*
7994 *livestock in Natal, would prefer to leave the question of acceptance to the authority*
7995 *concerned, the Natal Provincial Administration, through the Problem Animal Advisory*
7996 *Committee."*

7997

7998 On 29 September 1992⁴⁴³, Mr. G.P. Visagie (Director: Nature and Environmental
7999 Conservation) referred to Mr. Nico Vermaak's (Secretary: NPAPC) letter of 21 September
8000 1992 and said unfortunately it was not possible to approach the Executive Committee before
8001 the deadline set by Mr. Vermaak.

8002

8003 In a letter dated 5 October 1992⁴⁴⁴, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) provided Mr. B.R.
8004 Wilkinson (Senior Administrative Officer: NPA) with a copy of the final draft National Policy
8005 and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa, which was compiled by the NPAPC:

8006 • National Policy: Submission to Executive Committee.

8007 • All recommendations and proposals received from committee members until 18
8008 August 1992 were incorporated.

8009 • As decided at the meeting of 23 April 1992, the attached document must be submitted
8010 to the Executive Committee for approval and comments.

8011 • It would be appreciated if the Executive Committee's recommendations could be
8012 received before or on 30 October 1992 to be included in the agenda for the National
8013 Committee's meeting on 18 November 1992.

8014 • An English version of the Policy Document will be produced when the Final Draft has
8015 been finalised.

8016

8017 On 5 October 1992⁴⁴⁵, Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Chairman: NPAPC) wrote the following to Mr. John
8018 Fair (NWGA Extension Office, Harrismith):

8019 *"Dear John*

⁴⁴¹ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴⁴² File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴⁴³ File TN 1/11/4/65 Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation Division of the Transvaal Provincial Administration, Pretoria.

⁴⁴⁴ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴⁴⁵ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

8020 Action Plan: Problem Animal Policy Committee
 8021 Nico Vermaak and myself have to present some ideas re the development of an Action
 8022 Plan to the Problem Animal Policy Committee in November. As a result of particular interest
 8023 in this subject, I would appreciate your ideas on the subject.

8024 The various strategies in the plan need to be translated into more specific actions and
 8025 delegated to specific role players, for example:

Strategy 3.4.1:

Action

1. Establish need for number and venues for training courses per region
2. Establish availability of and cost of instructors
3. Motivate recruitment of candidates for course
4. Arrange venue and organise course and candidates
5. Report back to Regional Committee on success rate of candidates
6. Plan future strategy for region
7. Report progress and problem areas to national Committee

Responsibility

Regional Extension Committees

Regional NWGA Extension Officer
 Regional NWGA Extension Officer
 Local Farmers' Association

Local Farmers' Association

Regional Committee
 Regional Extension Officer

Strategy 3.2.4:

Action

1. Plan Regional Communication Campaign
2. Inform farmers' Associations
3. Invite Nature Conservation Officials to speak at meetings

Responsibility

Regional Extension Committee
 Extension Officer or Regional Committee appointee

Local Farmers' Associations

Etc. etc.

8026 This Strategic Plan won't be worth its paper unless we can delegate responsibility very
 8027 specifically and monitor progress effectively.

8028 Many Thanks.

8029 Kind Regards

8030 Dictated by P.E. Kingwill⁴⁴⁶ and signed on his behalf by Nico Vermaak: Secretary
 8031 National Problem Animal Policy Committee."

8032

8033 In a letter dated 8 October 1992⁴⁴⁷, Mr. G.M. Schutte (Manager: RPO) wrote to Mr. Nico
 8034 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) regarding the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal
 8035 Control in South Africa:

8036 • At its meeting on 23 September 1992, the RPO's Small Livestock Committee noted
 8037 with appreciation the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa
 8038 and requested that the NPAPC be congratulated for the thorough execution of the task.

8039 • The RPO's Small Livestock Committee recommended that in paragraph 2.3 of the
 8040 Document, namely the "Aim of Problem Animal Control", a sentence be inserted dealing with
 8041 "preventative actions at the early stage".

8042 • The purpose with the recommendation was that judicious extermination of problem
 8043 animals should be implemented before the problem is allowed to escalate.

8044 • It was requested to please convey the message of congratulation and appreciation, as
 8045 well as the recommendation, to the NPAPC.

8046 • Furthermore, the members of the Small Livestock Committee as well as the provincial
 8047 RPO's have been provided with the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control
 8048 in South Africa and it was indicated that they should feel welcome to submit input any time.

⁴⁴⁶ Editor's Note: Mr. Peter Kingwill wrote the letter by hand and faxed it from his hotel to Mr. Vermaak, while on a business trip in Tokyo, Japan.

⁴⁴⁷ File 14/1/8 Red Meat Producers' Organisation, Pretoria.

8049

8050 A 24-page document, named “*Execution of Strategic Action Plan*”⁴⁴⁸ and dated 10 October
8051 1992 was circulated to members of the NPAPC prior to the meeting arranged for 18 November
8052 1992. The preface stated:

8053 “Introductory Remarks

8054 *The Plan contained in the National Policy Document outlines the strategies needed to*
8055 *realise the objectives of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee and execute its*
8056 *functions.*

8057 *To make the stated strategies practical implementable it is necessary to identify specific*
8058 *actions. Each action must be assigned to a specific role player who must execute it within a*
8059 *specific period and then report the progress made to the National Policy Committee.*

8060 *The Document describes the objectives of the Strategic Action Plan as well as the actions,*
8061 *which must be launched in each case.*

8062 *This is just a working document and was compiled to stimulate thought processes with a*
8063 *view to take meaningful ‘action-decisions’ at the meeting on 18 November.*

8064 *You are welcome therefore welcome to formulate in advance your own actions for each*
8065 *objective to provide input at the forthcoming meeting when the Execution Plan will be drafted.”*
8066

8067 In a fax dated 12 October 1992⁴⁴⁹, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred Mr. G.P.
8068 Visagie (Director: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Transvaal) to their telephone
8069 discussion on 6 October 1992 regarding the National Policy and Strategy: Problem Animals
8070 as compiled by the NPAPC. He inquired about the Department’s recommendation to the
8071 Transvaal Executive Committee regarding the National Policy Document.

8072

8073 In a fax dated 13 October 1992⁴⁵⁰ to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. G.P. Visagie
8074 (Director: Nature and Environmental Conservation) wrote that the Chief Directorate will
8075 recommend to the Administrator-in-Executive Committee to accept the National Policy and
8076 Strategy.

8077

8078 In a letter dated 14 October 1992⁴⁵¹, Mr. G.M. Schutte (Manager Red Meat Producers’
8079 Organisation) advised the four provincial RPO’s about the National Policy and Strategy for
8080 Problem Animal Control in South Africa that was in the process of being finalised on 18
8081 November 1992 by the NPAPC. Attached was a copy of the draft document (13 pages) being
8082 circulated in advance for comments. When the policy and strategy was finalised a copy of the
8083 final document would be distributed.

8084

8085 On 19 October 1992⁴⁵², Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: National Problem Animal Committee)
8086 wrote to Mr. D.J. Matthee (Executive Officer: Algoa RSC) regarding the Final Draft: National
8087 Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa:

8088 • Reference was made to their telephone discussion on Monday 19 October 1992.

8089 • At Mr. Matthee’s request the final draft National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal
8090 Control in South Africa, which was compiled by the NPAPC, was attached.

8091 • Mr. P.F. Hugo of the Breërvier RSC, and representative of the RSC’s Association on
8092 the National Policy Committee, requested that a copy of the Final Draft Document be provided
8093 for submission to the National Council on 28 October 1992.

⁴⁴⁸ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴⁴⁹ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴⁵⁰ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴⁵¹ File 14/1/8 Red Meat Producers’ Organisation, Pretoria [Inquiries F.J de Jager].

⁴⁵² File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

- 8094 • The Secretariat would appreciate to receive the Board's recommendations on the
8095 Policy Document before or on Friday 13 November 1992, in time to be presented to the
8096 National Policy Committee at its meeting on 18 November 1992.
- 8097 • He was welcome to contact Mr. Vermaak or Mr. Hugo for any inquiries.
8098
- 8099 In a fax dated 20 October 1992⁴⁵³, Mr. John Fair (Wolex Co-Operative, Harrismith) gave
8100 detailed feedback to Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Chairman: NPAPC) regarding the input requested in a
8101 letter dated 5 October 1992, and wrote:
- 8102 "Dear Peter,
8103 **Action Plan Animal Policy Committee**
8104 Thank you for the invitation to present some ideas on your action plan. They are as follows:
8105 1. **National Problem Animal Control Forum**
8106 Having read through the final concept of the National Policy and Strategy for Problem
8107 Animal Control in South Africa, I feel strongly that the Golden Gate Forum that this office is
8108 planning for the 4th and 5th May, 1993, should be held under the auspices of the National Policy
8109 Committee. My reasons for believing this are: (1) Our plans fit so perfectly with NPAPC's
8110 objectives and functions. (2) The success of the NPAPC's future action plans will be largely
8111 influenced by this body being recognised as the central directing and 'controlling' body. The
8112 Golden Gate Forum will, I believe, do a lot to help establish this perception.
8113 I plan to have a concept programme for the Golden Gate Forum out by next week and will
8114 fax it to you for your comment. If needs be, a special committee can be set up to handle the
8115 Forum.
- 8116 2. **Action Plan**
8117 Strategy 3.4.1
8118 Action 1.
8119 I agree that the Regional Extension Committees are the logical place to launch actions, but
8120 my experience is that members on these committees do NOT readily recognise the need for
8121 promoting PAC training courses. (It is not a political issue!) Pieter and I have actually had to
8122 'fight' hard to get the working committees (Woolledsheep Task Teams) to accept our plans to
8123 hold courses.
8124 An interesting aspect of this problem is that some farmer representatives on these
8125 committees are themselves not fully convinced about the value of courses.
8126 There is thus, unfortunately, a good chance of running into a dead-end street there. To
8127 avoid this I suggest the following:
8128 A publicity/information campaign designed to make farmers aware of the benefits to be
8129 derived from attending – and sending their staff on – courses. Said more simply, I might also
8130 add that once Pieter and I got past the Wool Task Teams we had to work hard to 'sell' the
8131 courses to farmers. Only once they had attended did they perceive and experience the real
8132 value of them.
8133 To get action plans passed by the Regional Committees, I suggest that you first identify
8134 one or two members in each Regional Committee to motivate the issue and supply them with
8135 all the necessary 'ammunition' to present your case very strongly.
8136 Action 2.
8137 I think that it is a good idea to collect all relevant information on possible instructors. I
8138 believe that we also need to get the following information:
8139 - Synopsis of contents of course
8140 - Rating of proficiency
8141 Actions 3 and 4

⁴⁵³ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

8142 *I also agree that the local extension officer, Dept. or Wolex, should take the initiative in*
8143 *getting courses set up. This can be facilitated by working through the local farmers'*
8144 *association.*

8145 *One advantage of farmers associations taking responsibility for the running of a course is*
8146 *that they normally have the financial backing to ensure their financial viability.*

8147 *Actions 5, 6 and 7*

8148 *I believe that it is of vital importance to first establish a very prominent link between the*
8149 *NPAPC and Regional Committee's (RC's). By this, I mean that a member of the NPAPC*
8150 *should attend at least on RC meeting per year and see to it that PAC is on the agenda. Once*
8151 *this has been done the necessary flow of information can take place by appointing a regional*
8152 *representative.*

8153 *I think that it will be necessary for the NPAPC to give the RC's very positive and specific*
8154 *guidance in dealing with the problem. (Many members on the RC's have only a vague idea of*
8155 *what is required!).*

8156 *Strategy 3.2.4*

8157 *Actions 1, 2 and 3*

8158 *I certainly agree with the importance of this strategy – without good communication all plans*
8159 *are doomed to fail. Once again, I see the need for a major publicity campaign to precede this*
8160 *action.*

8161 *It will, I believe, also be necessary to provide the regional extension committee's and*
8162 *officers with useful information – practical and to the point stuff – on PAC. (Give them good*
8163 *material and they will run with it – give them poor material and the action will go no further.)*
8164 *Putting the right material together will require a special action.*

8165 **3. Selective and prioritized approach**

8166 *I agree with you that the strategic plan won't be worth the paper it is written on unless we*
8167 *can delegate responsibility and monitor progress. But, first of all, we have to get busy people*
8168 *to accept the task and with this in mind I would like to stress the need to prioritize actions and*
8169 *be selective in their application.*

8170 *I trust the above comments will be of value to you.*

8171 *Kind regards*

8172 *John Fair."*

8173

8174 In a letter dated 26 October 1992⁴⁵⁴, Mrs. de Welzim (on behalf of the Chief Directorate Nature
8175 and Environmental Conservation), referred Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) to his letter
8176 (WK40) and attachment, dated 21 September 1992:

8177 • The process of submission to the Administration's Executive Council was underway,
8178 but meeting the deadline of 30 October 1992 for feedback on the Administration's
8179 recommendations, as suggested by Mr. Vermaak, would not be feasible.

8180 • As soon as the outcome became available, it would be communicated speedily.

8181

8182 In a fax dated 26 October 1992⁴⁵⁵, Mr. B.R. Wilkinson (NPA) gave feedback to Mr. Nico
8183 Vermaak (Secretary: National Problem Animal Committee) regarding the National Policy and
8184 Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa. He wrote:

8185 *"The Administrator-in-Executive Committee of the Natal Provincial Administration has*
8186 *approved and adopted as NPA policy the National Problem Animal Policy Committee's*
8187 *National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa in terms of Executive*
8188 *Committee Resolution No. 863 dated 21 October 1992."*

8189

⁴⁵⁴ File ANO 7/138, Chief Directorate, Nature and Environmental Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town (Attention Mrs. H.E. de Welzim).

⁴⁵⁵ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

8190 On 26 October 1992 the Orange Free State Province Administration approved payment of
8191 R375 000 as subsidy to Oranjejag for the period 1 January to 31 March 1993 to make good
8192 the shortfall in its budget for the 1992/93 financial year.
8193

8194 In a fax dated 29 October 1992⁴⁵⁶, Mr. John Fair (Wolex Co-Operative, Harrismith) informed
8195 Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: National Problem Animal Committee) that he has conferred with
8196 Mr. Peter Kingwill (Chairman: NPAPC) regarding the tentative programme and attached an
8197 altered programme⁴⁵⁷. He wrote that Mr. Vermaak could proceed with his plans:

8198 **"Golden Gate**

8199 **Problem Animal Control Forum / Probleemdierbeheer Forum**

8200 **4 – 5 May/Mei 1993**

8201 *(Tentative Programme/Voorlopige Program)*
8202

8203 **Tuesday 4th May**

8204 **08:00 Registration**

8205 *Tea/Coffee*

8206 **10:30 Opening Address**

8207 *Mr Peter Kingwill: Chairman NPAPC*
8208

8209 **1st Session**

8210 **Provincial ordinances concerning problem animals and the land user**

8211 **Session Chairman: Danie Visser**

8212 **11:00 Natal Ordinances**

8213 *Mr Peter Miller: MEC for Natal*

8214 **11:20 Vrystaat Ordinansies**

8215 *Mnr Pieter Olivier: LUK vir OVS*

8216 **11:40 Cape Ordinances**

8217 *Mr Johan Lensing: Deputy Director Cape Conservation*

8218 **12:00 Transvaal Ordinansies**

8219 *Mnr Vis Visagie: Direkteur Spesialiteits's Dienste Natuurbewaring Transvaal*

8220 **12:20 Debate**

8221 **13:00 Middagete**
8222

8223 **2^{de} Sessie**

8224 **The ecology of problem animals**

8225 **Chairman: Johan du Plessis**

8226 **14:00** *This session will be planned at the NPAPC Meeting to be held in Pretoria on 18th*
8227 *November '92*

8228 **15:00 Tee/Koffie**
8229

8230 **3rd Session**

8231 **Control with the livestock protection collar**

8232 **Session Chairman: Smiley de Beer**

8233 **15:30 International experience with the Livestock Protection Collar (LPC)**

8234 *International Guest Speaker: Mr Roy McBride*

8235 *Ranchers' Supply Incorporated, Texas, USA*

8236 **16:10 Namibian experience with the LPC**

8237 *Johan Laubscher: Farmer, Mariental*

8238 **16:30 Ek boer saam met jakkals**

8239 *Hansie Spies: Wolskaapboer, Harrismith*

8240 **16:40 Probleme met verkeerde gif**

⁴⁵⁶ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴⁵⁷ **Editor's Note:** This verbatim version of the programme replaced the tentative programme which Mr. Fair faxed on 26 October 1992 to Mr. Vermaak.

8239 Neil Ferreira – Natuurbewaring OVS

8240 16:50 **Debateer**

8241 17:30 **Sessie eindig**

8242 18:30 **Wildsbraai**

8243

8244

Wednesday 5th May

8245

4th Session

8246

The effective use of electric fencing

8247

Session Chairman: Gerald van Heerden

8248 08:00 **Critical success factors is the erection and use of electric fencing**

8249 Maurice Williamson: Sales Director Gallagher Poldenvale

8250 08:30 **Keeping problem animals out**

8251 Duncan Heard: Control nature Conservation, Bellville

8252 08:50 **Beskerming van skape op die Potchefstroom Landboukollege**

8253 Martinus Postma: Navorsings Tegnici

8254 09:00 **How we reduced lamb losses to jackal**

8255 Dave Sympson: Farmer, Kokstad

8256 09:10 **Elektrieseheining keer die Vrystaat Jakkals**

8257 Andre Kok: Boer, Marquard

8258 09:20 **Debate**

8259 09:45 **Tea/Coffee**

8260

5^{de} Sessie

8261

Sukses met slagysters

8262

Sessie Voorsitter: Gawie van Wyk

8263 10:15 **'n Filosofiese benadering**

8264 Peter Schneckluth: Professionele Jagter, Prins Albert

8265 10:45 **How I am beating the Jackal on my Karoo farm**

8266 John Bell: Farmer, Colesburg

8267 11:00 **Slagyster kursus betaal dubbel en dwars**

8268 HW Wessels: Boer, Harrismith

8269 11:10 **Debateer**

8270 11:40 **Sessie eindig**

8271

6^{de} Sessie

8272

Vanghok vir rooikat

8273

Sessie Voorsitter: Jan du Toit

8274 11:45 **My ervaring**

8275 Johan Strydom: Professionele Jagter, Warden

8276 12:05 **Debateer**

8277 12:20 **Sessie eindig**

8278

7th Session

8279

Night shooting

8280

Session Chairman: Koos Cloete

8281 12:25 **The technique and equipment for successful night shooting of vermin**

8282 John Colborne: Professional Hunter, Transvaal

8283 12:45 **Debate**

8284 13:00 **Session ends**

8285 **Lunch**

8286

8th Session

8287

Poison drop-bait

8288

Session Chairman: Ariël Hugo

8289 14:10 **The correct use of poison drop-bait**

8290 Greg Laws: Conservation Official, Natal Parks Board

8291 14:30 **Debate**
8292 14:45 **Session ends**

9de Sessie

**Korrekte aanwending van jaghonde
Paneelbespreking mat SA se top kundiges**

Besprekingsleier: John Fair

Paneelede

Willoughby Lord: Farmer & professional hunter, Hofmeyer

Gary Miles: Farmer Queenstown

Flip Potgieter; Boer, Normandien

Johan Strydom: Professionele jagter, Warden

Eldrid Wicks: Professionele jagter, Kokstad

16:30 Forum Eindig

8306 In a letter dated 17 November 1992⁴⁵⁸ to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: National Problem
8307 Animal Committee), Mr. D.J. Matthee (Director: Association of RSCs of the Cape Province)
8308 referred to the letter of 19 October 1992 regarding the Final Draft: National Policy and Strategy
8309 for Problem Animal Control in South Africa and wrote:

8310 • Due to a time constraint, a working committee could not be convened to study the
8311 document. Experts in the service of regional service councils were requested to provide
8312 comments and these were summarised as the comments of the association.

8313 • Comments:

8314 • The policy and strategy were put in broad terms and there were uncertainties
8315 especially on the role regional service councils can or will play.

8316 • Only at one occasion, there was reference to regional service councils (par 1.3). What
8317 did it mean? That the regional service councils were seen as the institutions, which must do
8318 the work regarding problem animal control?

8319 • Reference to some “enforcement rules” in legislation is mentioned under section 3.3.1.
8320 People are increasingly objecting to this concept and it should preferably be avoided.

8321 • The control of vagrant dog was not adequately addressed and it seemed as if this very
8322 big problem was not really considered as a problem. For example, it was said that farmers
8323 must be “trained” to accept responsibility for limiting the number of dogs kept on their farms.

8324 • There was no measure of “enforcement measures”, especially where such measures
8325 were very necessary.

8326 • The regional service councils were not regarded as government institutions, which
8327 could in their own right play a role in regions and their roles should be indicated much clearer,
8328 especially considering their financial contribution towards problem animal control.

8329
8330 In a fax dated 18 November 1992⁴⁵⁹, Mr. Johan Lensing requested that a document attached
8331 to the fax urgently be delivered to the meeting of the NPAPC, which was convening in the
8332 “Eastern Committee Room.” The single page document contained an excerpt: Minute
8333 719/1992 of the Executive Committee Meeting on 17 November 1992. With reference to the
8334 submission to the Executive Committee⁴⁶⁰ “Approval of the final draft of the National Policy
8335 and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa”, namely:

8336 *“To resolve:*

8337 *1.1 paragraph 2.4.3. (d) of the draft policy is not accepted and must be replaced by the*
8338 *following paragraph: - “(d) ‘Approved’ means a method which was applied in compliance*

⁴⁵⁸ File SDR 3/10 Association of Regional Services Councils of the Cape Province, Port Elizabeth.

⁴⁵⁹ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴⁶⁰ File ANO 7/138 Chief Directorate of Nature and Environment Conservation.

8339 *with any act or ordinance or any regulation thereof issued, and the directives and guidelines*
 8340 *applicable to any registered remedy or compound being part of it.”*

8341 *1.2 the decision conveyed to the National Problem Animal Policy Committee, and*

8342 *1.3 the Directorate Management Advisory Services be instructed to, in view of this*
 8343 *decision, provide another submission to the Executive Committee regarding the*
 8344 *implementation of the function clearing study on problem animal control*⁴⁶¹.

8345 (Nico Vermaak made two handwritten notes on the letter: - This recommendation was
 8346 accepted by the committee on 18 Nov '92. - Also see the letter by Johan Lensing on WK 40
 8347 (d) No. 58, dated 1 February '93. Thereby the Department accepted the policy document.)

8348

8349 On 30 November 1992⁴⁶², Mr. G.P. Visagie (Director: Nature and Environmental
 8350 Conservation) referred to Mr. Nico Vermaak's (Secretary: NPAPC) letter (WK 40 of 21
 8351 September 1992) and said the National Policy was approved by the Administrator-in-
 8352 Executive Committee of the TPA.

8353

8354 Statistics regarding problem animal control in the different regions of the Free State Province
 8355 were listed in Oranjejag's 1992 Annual Report⁴⁶³ by the Chairman.

8356

8357 In a letter dated 11 December 1992⁴⁶⁴ to the Manager: Eastern Cape Agricultural Union
 8358 (Queenstown), the Uniondale Farmers Wool and Mohair Growers Association referred to the
 8359 'Uniondale Hunt Club and wrote:

8360 • The Uniondale Hunt Club, whose members were also members of organised
 8361 agriculture, friendly requested the office to engage in discussions with the South African
 8362 Agricultural Union or enter directly into discussion with the Department Nature Conservation
 8363 and request the latter as a legal landowner, to meet its financial obligations with the Uniondale
 8364 Hunt Club.

8365 • The club was founded legally according to ord. 26/1957 and has a constitution as well
 8366 as audited financial statements.

8367 • According to the ordinance all landowners were obliged to make a financial
 8368 contribution. Land was defined as all land on which it was farmed with livestock or all open
 8369 land larger than one morgen.

8370 • Because the Department did not meet its financial obligations, other landowners
 8371 (farmers) were using it as justification why they should also not pay the levies.

8372 • On 12 October 1992 the chairpersons of the Uniondale and Oudtshoorn Hunt Clubs,
 8373 as well as three members of the Klein Karoo RSC, met with Mr. Bekker of the Department
 8374 Nature Conservation in George. Mr. Bekker was very sympathetic towards their requests and

⁴⁶¹ Minutes of the meeting of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee - Monday 15 November 1990.

⁴⁶² File TN 1/11/4/65 Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation Division of the Transvaal Provincial Administration, Pretoria.

⁴⁶³ Oranjejag 1992 Annual Report - Problem Animal Statistics per region in the Orange Free State Province

Region	Brown hyaena	Caracal		Black-backed jackal		Cape fox		African wildcat		Vagrant dogs	Total
	Getters	Hounds	Cages	Hounds	Getters	Hounds	Getters	Hounds	Cages	Getters	
Bloemfontein		46	10	138	101	75	546	35	7	27	985
Smithfield		46	14	85	7	17	113	15	1	2	300
Boshof		19	6	164	166	40	426	21		17	859
Fauresmith				4	22	4	32	2			64
Ventersburg		19	1	249	234	21	353	14	1	60	952
Warden	1	12	60	155	88	52	275	12	4	28	687
Training-hunters					39		4			3	46
Total	1	142	91	795	657	209	1749	99	13	137	3893

⁴⁶⁴ File Uniondale Farmers Wool and Mohair Growers' Association, Uniondale.

8375 agreed that the Department's properties were definitely potential areas where problem
8376 animals could breed and hide. He suggested to engage organised agricultural to ensure the
8377 matter could be resolved at the highest level.

8378 • Currently the levy was only a basic fee of R10 per owner plus a further 1c per ha per
8379 year, therefore it was considered only a small amount of money was at stake.

8380 • The existence and functioning of the club depended on the financial contribution of
8381 landowners. The club was indispensable for the farming community, because without the
8382 control of problem animals it was simply impossible to continue with extensive livestock
8383 farming

8384 • It was trusted the request would be handled urgently and in earnest.

8385

8386 **1993**

8387 In a letter dated 4 January 1993⁴⁶⁵ to Mr. Kingwill (Port Elizabeth), Dr. L.P. Stoltz (Director:
8388 Nature and Environment Conservation, Bloemfontein) wrote:

8389 • He thanked Mr. Kingwill for congratulating him with his appointment. It is a big
8390 challenge and the good wishes and support of friends and acquaintances provided the
8391 strength for the difficult task.

8392

8393 In January 1993, a 20-page document⁴⁶⁶ "*The Strategic Action Plan for executing the National*
8394 *Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa, as compiled by the National*
8395 *Problem Animal Policy Committee on 18 November 1992*" was processed and ready for
8396 distribution.

8397

8398 In a letter dated 15 February 1993⁴⁶⁷ to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mrs. Marcelle
8399 Meredith (Executive Director: SPCA National Council of Southern Africa) referred to the
8400 Strategic Plan: NPAPC and requested a copy of the document. She added: "*The reason for*
8401 *this request is our concern for livestock and animals in general.*"

8402

8403 In a letter dated 18 March 1993⁴⁶⁸ to Mr. Johan Lensing (Assistant Director: Nature and
8404 Environment Conservation), Mr. D.J. Cook (Deputy Director West, Natal Parks Board) referred
8405 to the minute, Ref ANO 9/18 of 1 February 1993, and responding to the topic 'Training Courses
8406 in Problem Animal Control: Establishment of a uniform standard for hunters and instructors':

8407 "*We agreed that the Cape Nature Conservation training manual should be used as the*
8408 *working document for review purposes. Possibly a small specialist sub-committee should be*
8409 *convened for the purpose, in order to ensure that the circumstances in each province are*
8410 *given attention.*

8411 *They had mixed feelings about the Department of Manpower taking on the role suggested.*
8412 *Once uniform standards and training principles have been agreed upon, it should be fairly*
8413 *easy for the National Woolgrowers to run the courses using specialists recommended by the*
8414 *nature conservation authorities.*"

8415

8416 In a letter dated 31 March 1993⁴⁶⁹ to Mrs. Marcelle Meredith (Executive Director: SPCA
8417 National Council of Southern Africa), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to their
8418 telephone conversation as well as the letter dated 15 February 1993:

8419 "*As indicated, the National Policy Document is in its final stage, and is awaiting approval*
8420 *from only a few role players. The forthcoming meeting of this Committee is being held on 6*

⁴⁶⁵ File N8/2/10 Directorate Nature and Environment Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration, Bloemfontein.

⁴⁶⁶ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴⁶⁷ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁴⁶⁸ File ANO 9/138, Head Office, Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

⁴⁶⁹ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

8421 *May 1993, during which this Document will be finalised. Soon after 6 May, you will receive a*
 8422 *copy of the document for your cognisance.”*
 8423

8424 In a letter dated 21 April 1993⁴⁷⁰ to Mr. G. Schutte (Manager: RPO, Pretoria), Mr. Theuns
 8425 Botha (Manager: NWGA of South Africa) alluded to the ‘1993/94 Budget: Problem Animal
 8426 Policy Committee’:

8427 • With reference to the discussion with Mr. Nico Vermaak regarding the 1993/94 Budget
 8428 of the Problem Animal Policy Committee, the proposed budget of the Secretariat was outlined
 8429 if the NWGA was going to manage the Secretariat in the forthcoming financial year.

8430	Stationary		R 900.00
8431	Telephone, Fax & Postage		R 850.00
8432	Maintenance: Machines		R 120.00
8433	Personnel remuneration	N Vermaak	R 11 000.00
8434		P Myburgh	R 8 000.00
8435	TOTAL		R 20 870.00

8436 • The RPO’s contribution would amount to **R10 435.00**. The amount did not include the
 8437 costs for Travel & Sustenance of the NWGA members.

8438 • If the RPO approved the amount, a cheque for the NWGA of South Africa would be
 8439 appreciated in the new financial year in July 1993.

8440 • If the RPO should consider to assume responsibility for the Secretariat and operate it
 8441 at a lower cost, the NWGA would be more than happy to contribute half the costs.

8442 • Any inquiries in this regard would be welcomed.
 8443

8444 In a letter dated 31 March 1993⁴⁷¹ to Mr. J.J. Scholtz (Kimberley), Mr. Nico Vermaak
 8445 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to ‘Inquiry: Territorial Control Methods’ and wrote:

8446 • Reference was made to previous letters regarding the topic.

8447 • The inquiry, as well as the letter dated 13 November 1992 to the Secretariat, served
 8448 on the agenda of the NPAPC.

8449 • After discussion, the NPAPC resolved to refer the problems as stated in the inquiry to
 8450 Mr. H. Erasmus, Regional Manager: Cape Department of Nature and Environment
 8451 Conservation. Mr. Erasmus [contact detail in Kimberley] could provide experts at ground level
 8452 to evaluate the problems and handle with it.

8453 • However, the Cape Department of Nature and Environment Conservation emphasised
 8454 that they could assist with information and advice regarding aspects of problem animal control,
 8455 but not for problems relating to the Fencing Act because it did not fall under their jurisdiction.

8456 • Regarding problems with the Fencing Act he was referred to Mr. David Kleyn, Deputy
 8457 Director: Resource Conservation [contact detail in Pretoria].
 8458

8459 On 22 April 1993⁴⁷² Mr. J.D. van Wyk (Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental
 8460 Conservation) referred the Secretary: Eastern Cape Agricultural Union (Queenstown) to
 8461 ‘Uniondale Hunt Club’ and wrote:

8462 1. Reference was made to the letter of 29 March 1993 (Ref. L6/12/10/70).

8463 2. Regarding the request of the Uniondale Farmers Wool and Mohair Growers
 8464 Association that the Chief Directorate must honour its financial obligations towards the
 8465 Uniondale Hunt Club in respect of membership fees, the Legal Advisor of the Administration
 8466 commented as follows –

⁴⁷⁰ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁴⁷¹ File WK 40 (a), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁴⁷² File ANR.7/9/5 General Provincial Services Branch, Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Cape Town (Enquiries: M. van Dyk).

8467 2.1 'According to section 5(3)(a) of the Ordinance on Problem Animal Control, 1957
8468 (Ordinance 26 of 1957), a financial obligation towards a relevant hunt club was based on
8469 membership of the said hunt club.

8470 3. Regarding the question if the hunt club may according to section 5(2) of the Ordinance
8471 may insist that the Chief Directorate, as an owner of land in the area of the hunt club, be
8472 viewed as a member of the hunt club, the Legal Advisor of the Administration commented as
8473 follows –

8474 3.1 In section 1 of the Ordinance, 'Land' was defined as: 'any land which was primarily
8475 used for agricultural purposes or as grazing and all open land of at least 1 morgen'.

8476 3.2 'The land of the Chief Directorate was land used for the purposes of a nature reserve.
8477 It is therefore clear that the said land was not 'land' as referred to in the citation.

8478

8479 In a letter dated 3 May 1993⁴⁷³, Mr. N.A. Ferreira informed Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary:
8480 NPAPC) that the final draft copy of the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal
8481 Control in South Africa, with editorial changes as approved by the NPAPC on 18 November
8482 1992, was accepted. (Handwritten note on the signed official letter: received by hand at
8483 Golden Gate from N. Ferreira on 6 May 1993.)

8484

8485 In a Press Release, the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South
8486 Africa was officially announced on 4 May 1993⁴⁷⁴:

8487

"Embargo: 10:00 – 4 May 1993

8488

**NATIONAL PROBLEM ANIMAL POLICY COMMITTEE
PRESS RELEASE**

8489

8490 *A milestone has been reached in the finalisation of a National Policy and Strategy for*
8491 *problem animal control in South Africa by means of a consensus decision as taken by*
8492 *the National Problem Animal Policy Committee.*

8493 *The Committee is a liaison and co-ordinating forum, combining the powers and*
8494 *knowledge of the Authorities and interested parties in agriculture, to reduce the losses*
8495 *caused by problem animals with the help of acceptable ecological and ethical methods.*

8496 *The Chairman, Mr. P.E. Kingwill, said that 18 months of contributions, comments,*
8497 *amendments, corrections, etc. by leaders of the National Wool Growers' Association of*
8498 *South Africa, the Red Meat Producers' Organisation, the four provincial Nature*
8499 *Conservation Authorities, the Regional Services Councils and the Hunting*
8500 *Organisations, have culminated in the release of this one document.*

8501 *The objectives for problem animal control on policy level and the strategies on how*
8502 *they can be achieved, are contained in the document.*

8503 *The functions of the Policy Committee are:*

- 8504 *• to promote a national policy for actions by all role players;*
- 8505 *• to serve as a forum for needs and representations;*
- 8506 *• to act as the co-ordinating body for the establishment of applicable structures for*
8507 *liaison and communication between interested parties;*
- 8508 *• to develop specific strategies;*
- 8509 *• to keep an updated register of approved practitioners; and*
- 8510 *• to conduct research into problem animals.*

8511 *It should be emphasised that the purpose of problem animal control in South Africa is*
8512 *to eliminate the losses of stock cost-effectively, and not the local extermination of*
8513 *species.*

8514 *This document was available on request from the Secretariat [address].*

8515 *Issued by: National Problem Animal Policy Committee [address]*

⁴⁷³ File N10/1/81 Directorate: Nature & Environmental Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

⁴⁷⁴ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

8516 *Enquiries: N.J. Vermaak (Secretary) [telephone & fax numbers]*
8517

8518 The Press Release on 4 May 1993 announcing the “*National Policy and Strategy for Problem*
8519 *Animal Control in South Africa*” coincided strategically with the Problem Animal Control Forum
8520 (4-5 May 1993)⁴⁷⁵ when it convened at the Golden Gate Highlands National Park in the eastern
8521 Orange Free State Province. The forum was well-attended by a number of role players, but
8522 as was characteristic of many events during this period in the South African history records of
8523 proceedings have been poorly kept, archived or lost since and memories of those present
8524 have also been failing. Official recognition and priority was afforded to the initiative and the
8525 Problem Animal Control Forum as reflected by input of high-level official provincial
8526 representatives, senior staff of the four provincial administrations and several well-known
8527 specialists.

8528

8529 Beginning of Proceedings: Problem Animal Control Forum
8530

8531 Excerpts from the presentations made at this watershed event on 4-5 May 1993 are listed
8532 below - the excerpts are cited in the sequence that Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC)
8533 recorded it in the official proceedings.

8534

8535 In his opening address, the Chairman of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee, **Mr.**
8536 **Peter (P.E.) Kingwill**⁴⁷⁶ described the long process of engaging with role players and
8537 stakeholders regarding predation and predation management. With specific reference to the
8538 NPAPC, Mr. Kingwill stated, “*The purpose of this committee is to act as a liaison and co-*
8539 *ordinating forum to utilize the abilities and expertise of the authorities and interested parties*
8540 *within agriculture to effectively reduce losses caused by problem animals, using ecologically*
8541 *and ethically acceptable methods.*” Four key areas for advancing strategies were identified,
8542 namely: (1) Communication; (2) Control; (3) Training; and (4) Research and Development.

8543

8544 Specific objectives were identified and strategies formulated to address each broad area,
8545 culminating in a Strategic Action Plan. It was envisaged that the NPAPC would seek final
8546 approval after the Forum has ended, although it was hoped that the Forum could already play
8547 a vital role in getting many of the actions off the ground.

8548

8549 According to Mr. Kingwill, the NPAPC reached several conclusions and made the following
8550 important comments:

8551 “1 *Much is known and a great deal of experience exists about effectively*
8552 *restricting losses, but the effective communication of this information is very much*
8553 *lacking. This Forum is a major step forward in addressing this problem. You will find*
8554 *suggestions for a number of other ways to solve this problem in the action plan.*

8555 2 *Good communication can inform people about what is known, but actual on-*
8556 *the-ground training on how to use the right methods effectively remains essential.*

8557 3 *To my knowledge, every training course that has been organised has*
8558 *resulted in subsequent success by the trainees. Considering that fact, it is amazing that*
8559 *there is not more enthusiasm amongst farmers to have many more courses.*”

8560

8561 In conclusion, Mr. Kingwill shared the following with the Forum:

⁴⁷⁵ Anonymous, 1993. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. 90 pp.

⁴⁷⁶ Kingwill, Peter, 1993. Opening Address. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 1-3.

8562 *"This Forum, I am sure, will prove invaluable in extending this knowledge-base for*
8563 *farmer, conservationist and animal lover alike, and provide valuable information that can*
8564 *be disseminated as part of the NPAPC communication campaign.*

8565 *Solutions to conflicting ideas usually lie in better understanding. The average stock*
8566 *farmer is as much an animal lover as any wildlife conservationist. There is a middle road*
8567 *along which the objectives of all parties can be met.*

8568 *To John Fair, who conceived the idea and brought it to fruition, to Pieter Joubert and*
8569 *everybody else involved in the arrangements of this Forum – congratulations and thank*
8570 *you.*

8571 *To all the speakers and all those attending – thank you for the time, effort, interest*
8572 *and cost of being here. The turnout has been above expectation, and bodes well for a*
8573 *very successful get-together.*

8574 *To Nico Vermaak for the excellent job he does as Secretary to the Policy Committee*
8575 *– our grateful thanks.*

8576 *I hope you all enjoy your short stay at Golden Gate, and that you go home feeling it*
8577 *was well worthwhile. Knowing is the key to success in every sphere."*

8578

8579 The presentation by **Mr. Peter Miller**⁴⁷⁷, MEC: Natal, was given on his behalf by Mr. D.J. Cook
8580 of the Natal Parks Board: *"The Problem Animal Control Ordinance, 1978 (Ordinance 14 of*
8581 *1978) is a piece of provincial legislation devised to provide assistance to farmers in the control*
8582 *of problem animals in Natal."* and *"The Ordinance is designed to facilitate the control of*
8583 *problem animals through a system of hunt clubs. I am sure that many of you are familiar with*
8584 *the term 'hunt club', or may even belong to one or to some similar organisation".*

8585

8586 The Problem Animal Control Ordinance provided that the Administrator of the Province may
8587 by notice in the Government Gazette *"declare any defined area situated within a problem*
8588 *animal area as a **hunting area**, in which one **hunt club** may be established"* and *"A hunt club*
8589 *may be established upon application being made to the Administrator by **six or more***
8590 ***occupiers of land** in a hunting area. **Membership** of a hunt club is **open to any owner or***
8591 ***occupier** of land within the hunting area" and then "A provision of the Ordinance which has*
8592 *proved to be controversial in the past is the provision whereby membership of a hunt club may*
8593 *be declared to be compulsory for all owners and occupiers of land within a declared hunting*
8594 *area. This provision effectively entitles the hunt club to levy subscriptions from members who*
8595 *may be opposed to the very existence of the hunt club. This apparently harsh provision can*
8596 *be justified by the democratic means by which it is implemented."*

8597

8598 However, *"before compulsory membership is declared, a meeting of all occupiers of land*
8599 *within a hunting area must be called, and a majority of those present must vote in favour of*
8600 *compulsory membership. The Administrator does however have the power to exempt a person*
8601 *from compulsory membership, upon appeal."*

8602

8603 It is important to note the following: *"Hunt clubs have a duty to take all necessary legal steps*
8604 *to control problem animals on all land within their hunting area. The Ordinance affords hunt*
8605 *clubs considerable powers with which to fulfil this duty. Hunt clubs have sweeping **powers of***
8606 ***entry** onto lands for the purpose of hunting problem animals. This power is absolute within*
8607 *the hunting area of a hunt club, and is qualified only by, firstly, the need to give notice of the*
8608 *intention to hunt in the vicinity, and for no objection to this to be received in respect of areas*
8609 *outside of the hunting area, and secondly, in respect of the setting of traps or the laying of*
8610 *poison, hunt clubs may not set traps or lay poison in areas outside of the hunting area.*

⁴⁷⁷ Miller, P., 1993. Natal Ordinances. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 5-6.

8611
8612 Hunt clubs were allowed “to **recover expenses**, in respect of their actions taken in order to
8613 *pursue the control of problem animals in their area, from those occupiers of land who are not*
8614 *members of the club. Where membership of a hunt club is compulsory, the members are*
8615 **protected against criminal or civil action should unintentional** damage to persons or
8616 *property be perpetrated by the member during the course of any act done that is authorised*
8617 *by the Ordinance. As one can therefore see, hunt clubs are powerfully assisted by the Natal*
8618 *Provincial Administration in terms of the law.”*

8619
8620 The NPA assisted hunt clubs financially: each hunt club received a cash subsidy, which
8621 amounted to 80% of its annual expenses, subject to a maximum amount of R2 000. The
8622 subsidy could be supplemented by a bounty of R40 per problem animal killed; payable to clubs
8623 and to individuals, thereby providing additional incentive to the public to destroy problem
8624 animals. Only black-backed jackals and caracals were declared as problem animals in Natal
8625 and, therefore, qualified for the bounties.

8626
8627 Mr. Miller emphasised that the Ordinance prohibited “*any individual or hunt club from using a*
8628 *poison bait device, such as the ‘coyote getter’, or from using any other device or poison,*
8629 *without first meeting, inter alia, the following conditions:*

8630 1) *A ‘certificate of competence’ must first be obtained from the Administrator. Effectively,*
8631 *this is a requirement for permission to use poison for the purpose of problem animal control*
8632 *and is intended to safeguard against the accidental poisoning of persons and non-target*
8633 *animals and birds. Although this may appear to constitute ‘red tape’ in your eyes, unfortunate*
8634 *instances of damage to the environment, especially to bird species, has resulted from farmers*
8635 *who have insufficient knowledge about poisons, using poison unwisely and without*
8636 *permission.*

8637 2) *The permission of the owner or occupier of land on which the poison or poison bait*
8638 *device is to be used must be obtained, and prior notice must be given to the occupiers of all*
8639 *land adjoining the land upon which the poison or poison bait device is to be used.*

8640 3) *Warning notices must be erected at all of the entrances to the land upon which the*
8641 *poison or poison bait device is to be used.”*

8642
8643 Mr. Miller continued: “*Generally, the use of poisons in problem animal control is becoming*
8644 *increasingly important, and further regulations in this regard, in order to prevent the possible*
8645 *misuse of poison, can be expected in the near future. This should not cause farmers undue*
8646 *concern, however, as the aims of problem animal control and of protection of the environment*
8647 *are not mutually exclusive, and both aims can be met with the necessary co-operation*
8648 *between farmers and the authorities.”*

8649
8650 The Ordinance gave the Administrator the power to appoint an Advisory Committee on
8651 Problem Animal Control “*to advise him, the hunt clubs, farmers and other interested persons*
8652 *in regard to problem animal control and to institute, conduct, co-ordinate and control research*
8653 *into the scientific and technical aspects and habits of problem animals or animals likely to be*
8654 *declared problem animals, in order to determine the most efficient methods of problem animal*
8655 *control. As you may know, such a committee has been functioning in Natal for some time.”*

8656
8657 Unlike the other three provinces, the Proceedings of the Forum provided no clear indication if
8658 the Natal Province also officially subscribed to the new formulated National Policy and
8659 Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa. However, the official high-level
8660 attendance and presentation at the Forum suggested that the Natal Province was also in
8661 agreement with the principle.
8662

8663 **Mr. Pieter (P.J.S.) Olivier**⁴⁷⁸, a MEC: PAO said that, since 1 January 1966, Oranjejag was
8664 the only predator control association in the Province and subsidised by the Administration to
8665 perform predator control. Regulations of the Ordinance for Nature Conservation (Ordinance
8666 No. 8 of 1969) restricted the undue use of control methods to protect non-target animals,
8667 including birds, people and the environment. Oranjejag was a statutory body and managed its
8668 affairs in accordance with a constitution; its responsibility was to control damage-causing
8669 animals and for the 1993/94 financial year received a subsidy of R679 000. In 1993, Oranjejag
8670 employed 16 white and 10 black hunters, but with limited financial resources (membership
8671 subscriptions and the Administration's subsidy) battled to stem the increasing tide of predation
8672 in the Province, especially from black-backed jackals and caracals.
8673

8674 Because of recurring financial miseries, the disbanding of Oranjejag became imminent; the
8675 Provincial Administration acted on information and recommendations, which had been
8676 provided in 1988⁴⁷⁹. Underlying causes for the predicament of Oranjejag and possible
8677 solutions were stated: *"Public resistance against Oranjejag's monopoly with its rising
8678 membership fees, penalties for non-members and an inadequate service, made it necessary
8679 to introduce a new strategy. In the past, landowners themselves helped to hunt predators, but
8680 with the establishment of Oranjejag, this expertise disappeared during the course of time. New
8681 hunters will now have to be trained to master the art of hunting once again. The results of
8682 Oranjejag have also been interpreted incorrectly. The numbers of problem animal species
8683 killed annually were published. However, no mention was made of the number of complaints
8684 from members of Oranjejag which were stopped temporarily. Thus the cost-effectivity of
8685 control was not determined."*
8686

8687 Mr. Olivier concluded, *"What will we do now? As already mentioned, negotiations are already
8688 being conducted with Oranjejag, farmers' associations and the Director of Nature
8689 Conservation to determine a new problem animal strategy. In the meantime the hunters of
8690 Oranjejag are continuing with their control programme."*
8691

8692 The Orange Free State Province indicated its support for the National Policy and Strategy for
8693 Problem Animal Control in South Africa (dated 18 November 1992) and stated that future
8694 development of predation management will be aligned accordingly. Unlike the previous
8695 predation control programme conducted under the auspices of Oranjejag, the envisaged
8696 problem animal control programme in the Orange Free State Province would not be
8697 centralised anymore and the strategy will be based on accepted economical, ecological and
8698 sociological principles for effective control of problem animals.
8699

8700 In conclusion, Mr. Olivier stressed that meaningful funding of predator control organisations
8701 will remain important obstacles, which must be addressed.
8702

8703 **Mr. Johan (J.E.) Lensing**⁴⁸⁰ of the Cape Provincial Department of Nature Conservation and
8704 Museums stated that his institution was supporting of the principles of the National Policy and
8705 Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa.
8706

⁴⁷⁸ Olivier, P.J.S., 1993. Vrystaatse ordonnansies wat betrekking het op probleemdiere. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 7-10.

⁴⁷⁹ Ferreira, N.A., 1988. Sekere aspekte van die ekologie en die beheer van die rooikat (*Felis caracal*) in die Oranje-Vrystaat. Project N7/7/5, dated May 1988.

⁴⁸⁰ Lensing, J.E., 1993. Beleid en wetgewing oor probleemdierbeheer in die Kaapprovinsie. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 11-15.

8707 Mr. Lensing said a government should first determine policies and then adjust or align
8708 legislation. Problem animal control in the Cape Province was in a transitional phase where
8709 policy had changed but legislation was not yet been adapted accordingly. The Department of
8710 Nature Conservation and Museums developed its policy over time, based on the following
8711 assumptions:

8712 *“Conflict with problem animals is an inherent risk of farming within or adjacent to an*
8713 *area where a continuous natural habit exists and is therefore an industry related problem*
8714 *of producers in agriculture.*

8715 *The reduction or elimination of losses caused by problem animals is part of the*
8716 *producer’s production process, the primary responsibility for which rests with the*
8717 *landowner or user.”*

8718

8719 The Department’s goal with problem animal control was *“to provide support services to the*
8720 *farming community to reduce losses and damage while preventing harming of the nature and*
8721 *environment.”* The core functions of the Department were summarised as:

- 8722 • Regulating problem animal control in accordance with legislation to achieve
8723 conservation goals.
- 8724 • Conduct scientific research on problem animals and the ecological systems in which
8725 they operate, aimed at managing these systems to achieve conservation goals.
- 8726 • Provide equipment and support to farmers and problem animal hunters where it is in
8727 the interest of conservation or the public or where the private sector does not have the ability
8728 to provide this service.
- 8729 • Provide training and extension regarding problem animal control to promote the use of
8730 cost-efficient, ecological and ethical acceptable control practices in support of conservation
8731 goals. This was a communication function.

8732

8733 Although the Vermin Extermination Ordinance, 1957 (Ordinance 26 of 1957) was amended
8734 by the Problem Animal Control Amendment Ordinance, 1984 (Ordinance 19 of 1984), it was
8735 still outdated. Introduction of a new Ordinance was delayed in anticipation of the completion
8736 of the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa. Mr. Lensing
8737 listed a few items to show how outdated and non-applicable the existing ordinance was.
8738 Arrangements were underway to develop a new draft ordinance and ensure participation by
8739 role players and interest groups before it was published.

8740

8741 Mr. Lensing concluded by saying that since 1987, the Cape Department of Nature
8742 Conservation and Museums made good progress with implementing its current policy:

- 8743 • The Section Problem Animal Control existed as a separate entity and in 1987 it was
8744 disbanded and the functions decentralised to the different regional offices; problem animal
8745 control functions were thus not provided from a central point any more.
- 8746 • The sale of bait to farmers and problem animal hunters was stopped in 1987; the
8747 private sector took over the service and the Department was only providing information
8748 regarding bait recipes.
- 8749 • The two hound breeding stations at Vrolijkheid and Adelaide were closed in 1989 and
8750 the sale of hounds phased out; all aspects of problem animal hunting hounds in the Cape
8751 Province have been taken over by the private sector.
- 8752 • In 1988 it was decided to stop the subsidies for the problem animal hunt clubs of
8753 Divisional Councils and phase it out gradually over a five year period, namely: 1990/91 (-0%
8754 - R43 000), 1991/92 (-25% - R32 250), 1992/93 (-50% - R21 500), 1993/94 (-75% - R10 750)
8755 and 1994/95 (-100%).
- 8756 • The cost of training courses for problem animal control was brought on par with those
8757 in the private sector. It reduced competition and served as incentive for the private sector to
8758 increase their involvement in training.

8759 • The Department continued its research and extension on problem animals and
8760 conservation of species and ecological systems.

8761

8762 According to Mr. Lensing, a considerable shift in policy was achieved during the past 10 years,
8763 but the Department still saw a role for itself in the province. As a result of the cooperation
8764 established with the NPAPC and the formulation of proposals for new legislation regarding
8765 problem animal control in the Cape Province, it was foreseen that a more fair and balanced
8766 dispensation will be developed for this important function.

8767

8768 **Mr. Vis (G.P.) Visagie**⁴⁸¹ of the Chief Directorate Nature and Environment Conservation in
8769 the Transvaal Province, summarised important aspects regarding the Nature Conservation
8770 Ordinance, 1983 (Ordinance 12 of 1983), as amended and the nature conservation regulations
8771 which were promulgated in accordance with the provisions. Chapter V of the Ordinance was
8772 discussed according to its subheadings: application of the chapter; problem animals; hunt
8773 clubs; hunting by clubs; hunting of problem animals by employees of the Administration;
8774 research on problem animals; hounds; financial aid to clubs; and misconducts. Mr. Visagie
8775 stressed that over and above the activities of hunt clubs and employees, problem animals may
8776 be hunted, captured and destroyed by individual farmers.

8777

8778 Mr. Visagie briefly summarised the specific regulations: a recent change was the lawful use of
8779 strychnine in poison but in pills not being larger than 75 g, and strychnine could only be legally
8780 obtained with a prescription from a veterinarian.

8781

8782 In conclusion, Mr. Visagie said the current provisions of the Ordinance were too prescriptive
8783 and the control of problem animals was overregulated. During revisions, many aspects will be
8784 considered; hunt clubs have for example become almost obsolete and may well vanish from
8785 the scene. Any envisaged changes to the Ordinance will be done in cooperation with
8786 organised agriculture and in accordance with the National Policy and Strategy for Problem
8787 Animal Control in South Africa.

8788

8789 **Mr. Petrus (P.J.J.) van Rensburg**⁴⁸² also of the Chief Directorate Nature and Environment
8790 Conservation in the Transvaal Province elaborated on the definitions, which were widely used
8791 in ecological context. Ecology is the “*study of the mutual relations and interactions between
8792 living organisms (plants and animals - biotic) and the non-living components (chemical
8793 substances, physical conditions, energy, etc. - abiotic) in their environment.*” Therefore,
8794 ecology, which is a study, cannot be disturbed but process can be disturbed with ensuing
8795 unforeseen consequences. In the context of the definition for ecology, Mr. van Rensburg dealt
8796 in detail with important aspects of nutrition ecology, population ecology, social ecology and
8797 lastly prey-predator ratios.

8798

8799 Mr. van Rensburg concluded: “*The control of damage must be economically justified in terms
8800 of the losses experienced. Damage control operations are time consuming and expensive and
8801 often have a greater financial impact than the losses incurred. Intensive research in this field,
8802 both locally and in the USA, has not yet produced a single instant solution. With the
8803 introduction of every new damage control method, the predator developed an evading reaction
8804 because of their phenomenal adaptability. The research also showed that eradication efforts*”

⁴⁸¹ Visagie, G.P., 1993. Probleemdierwetgewing in Transvaal. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 16-18.

⁴⁸² Van Rensburg, P.J.J., 1993. Basiese ekologie en roofdier/prooiverhoudings op boerderygrond. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 19-31.

8805 *were futile; therefore, problem animal control must be aimed as far as possible at the damage*
8806 *causing individual.”*

8807

8808 The core message was that farmers must develop a good understanding of the different
8809 interactions at play in the ecological system on their farms. In the event that a damage control
8810 method is not effective, the farmer must be able to adjust and improve the practical application
8811 of the method or include alternative methods to mitigate the impact of predation.

8812

8813 **Mr. R.W. Markham**⁴⁸³, a nature conservationist of the Natal Parks Board, provided
8814 background on the reasons why some animals become problem animals with specific
8815 reference to the biology of the black-backed jackal, caracal and domestic dogs, being the
8816 major predators of sheep in the RSA. White-tailed mongooses and Cape foxes, usually
8817 preying on very small, also caused young lambs some problems. He related the food habits
8818 of the three larger predators to the specific mode in which they prey on small livestock. This
8819 information is very important to identify the specific predator and in choosing the more
8820 appropriate method or methods to manage the predator and mitigate losses.

8821

8822 **Mr. Johan Loubser**⁴⁸⁴, a sheep farmer from Mariental in Namibia, alluded to his personal
8823 experience with predation losses since November 1986. Initially he was ignorant regarding
8824 predation and his neighbours denied experiencing any problems with predators. Very soon,
8825 he was confronted with an untenable situation and had to rely on foothold traps, coyote getters,
8826 cage traps, hunting hounds and the services of a professional hunter.

8827

8828 Over a period of three years, 6 to 14 black-backed jackals were killed monthly and 2 to 7
8829 caracal caught in cage traps. Cheetahs killed his entire flock of Karakul rams on 26 and 27
8830 December 1988 and he seriously contemplated to abandon small livestock farming and move
8831 elsewhere to engage in irrigation farming. Namibia's Nature Conservation was aware of his
8832 challenges regarding predation and Mr. Steve Gildenhuis, a researcher visited the farm and
8833 introduced the concept of the livestock protection collar (LPC).

8834

8835 According to an APHIS factsheet⁴⁸⁵ *“The LPC consists of two small rubber bladders containing*
8836 *15 ml each of Compound 1080 (sodium fluoroacetate), placed under the throat of a sheep or*
8837 *goat, and held in place with Velcro™ straps. When a coyote attacks a collared animal and*
8838 *bites the throat where the LPC is positioned, the coyote receives a dose of Compound 1080*
8839 *in the mouth. Sodium fluoroacetate is a naturally occurring organic fluorine compound*
8840 *extracted from the West African plant “ratbane” (Dichapetalum toxicarium). WS currently uses*
8841 *less than 4 tablespoons of the compound nationwide each year. It works by blocking the Krebs*
8842 *cycle, the major mechanism for releasing energy from food. Within 5 hours of receiving a dose*
8843 *in the mouth, the coyote will die a painless death from cardiac failure or central nervous system*
8844 *failure.”*

8845

8846 With the assistance of Mr. Gildenhuis, two caracals that created problems were eliminated
8847 with LPC's and for a long period, there were not any predation losses. Eventually he also
8848 became personally acquainted with Mr. Roy McBride from Texas, the developer of the LPC.
8849 Mr. Loubser elaborated on his personal experience and provided information regarding the

⁴⁸³ Markham, R.W., 1993. Comparative biology of sheep predators. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 32-33.

⁴⁸⁴ Loubser, J., 1993. Namibiese ondervinding met die veebeskermingshalsband. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 34-36.

⁴⁸⁵ APHIS Wildlife Services Factsheet September 2002. The livestock protection collar. Animal and Plant Health Inspection service, United States Department of Agriculture.

8850 appropriate method to select young target, or bait, animals in a flock and fit them with LPC's.
8851 He emphasised the precautionary measures such as the use of appropriate safety gloves and
8852 that wool/hair of target animals contaminated with poison (pink colour), as well as carcasses
8853 of target animals and predators, must be burnt.

8854

8855 On 31 December 1980 Compound 1080 (sodium fluoroacetate) was banned from being used
8856 in LPC's in South Africa and substituted with the so-called PDB 1 (Carbofurane), a
8857 concentrated organophosphate.

8858

8859 Mr. Loubser stated that the LPC was a very target specific method to control predators.
8860 However, he lamented that Compound 1080 was banned from being used in LPC's and cited
8861 scientific evidence that sodium fluoroacetate was far less detrimental to the environment,
8862 ecology and non-target animals than PDB 1.

8863

8864 **Mr. Hansie Spies**⁴⁸⁶, a wool sheep farmer from Harrismith in the eastern Orange Free State
8865 Province, shared his experience with the LPC's containing PDB 1; if applied correct and with
8866 diligence the LPC is an effective method to control (exterminate) black-backed jackals. The
8867 way in which LPC's must be handled and the necessary safety precautions were described in
8868 detail. According to Mr. Spies, a farmer needs only 5 to 10 LPC's to remove black-backed
8869 jackals that have been spoiled and became habitual predators of livestock. Mr. Spies
8870 concluded by saying he was aware of efforts by Nature Conservation to reinstate the use of a
8871 less toxic, but effective poison (a reference to sodium fluoroacetate).

8872

8873 **Mr. Niël (N.A.) Ferreira**⁴⁸⁷, a Nature Conservation Scientist of the Directorate Nature and
8874 Environment Conservation, Orange Free State Province, elaborated on a specific
8875 disadvantage of the LPC's, as it is currently used in South Africa. As discussed previously, the
8876 LPC was designed during the early 1970s by Mr. Roy McBride in Texas, USA. The poison
8877 sodium fluoroacetate, commonly known as Compound 1080, was used in the sachets of the
8878 LPC's. During the 1960s and 1970s, public resistance grew against the contamination of the
8879 environment because of the large-scale use of poisons such as DDT and BHC; the use of
8880 sodium fluoroacetate was also stopped, because it was lethal for people and animals. Sodium
8881 fluoroacetate was prohibited since 31 December 1981 from being used in South Africa in terms
8882 of section 29(1) of the Act on Dangerous Substances (Act 15 of 1973).

8883

8884 Since the banning of Compound 1080 (sodium fluoroacetate) in LPC's in South Africa, it was
8885 substituted with the so-called PDB 1, a concentrated organophosphate. However, the toxicity
8886 of the new poison was never tested to determine whether it kills scarce and endangered
8887 animal species that may scavenge carcasses or lick on leaking PCL's. Case studies have
8888 indeed shown unintentional collateral deaths in vultures and birds of prey such as eagles
8889 because of the use of LPC's.

8890

8891 In the Orange Free State Province, the Directorate of Nature and Environment Conservation
8892 issued permits to sheep farmers to use LPC's; the permit contains directives how the LPC's
8893 must be used appropriately. If vultures and birds of prey such as eagles were present in an
8894 area, farmers should use alternative predator control methods.

8895

8896 Mr. Ferreira concluded by referring to high-level negotiations to authorise again the inclusion
8897 of Compound 1080 (sodium fluoroacetate) in the LPC's.

⁴⁸⁶ Spies, Hansie, 1993. Ek boer saam met jakkals. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 37.

⁴⁸⁷ Ferreira, N.A., 1993. Probleme met die verkeerde gif. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 38-40.

8898

8899 **Mr. Maurice Williamson**⁴⁸⁸, Director of the private firm Gallagher Power Fence, discussed in
8900 detail the concept of this management tool and alluded to the correct use of electric power in
8901 wildlife control programmes. With a view to consider whether such technology should be used,
8902 information was presented as answers to the following four questions:

- 8903 • What is a Power Fence?
8904 • How does Power Fence work?
8905 • What are the advantages of Power Fence?
8906 • Is it effective?

8907

8908 Mr. Williamson alluded to the so-called “ten golden rules” when using power fencing and to
8909 enjoy its full advantages, namely:

- 8910 1. Understand and apply the basic principles of power fencing.
8911 2. Pay particular attention to earthing.
8912 3. Use high-powered energisers.
8913 4. Plan your layout with the future in mind.
8914 5. Use cut out switches.
8915 6. Galvanised to galvanise to prevent electrolysis.
8916 7. Use the best quality materials available and do not take short cuts.
8917 8. Use the correct fence design.
8918 9. Practice fence hygiene.
8919 10. Fire up your fence line as construction proceeds.

8920

8921 Mr. Williamson concluded by saying “*while it is impossible in the time available to discuss all
8922 aspects of Power Fencing, adherence to these ten golden rules will go a long way to ensuring
8923 one enjoys the benefits of this management tool, which, throughout Africa, and indeed the
8924 world, is proving to be a highly economical and effective means of controlling problem
8925 animals.*”

8926

8927 **Mr. Duncan (H.W.) Heard**⁴⁸⁹, a Nature Conservator of Cape Nature Conservation and
8928 Museums, also alluded to the use of power or electric fencing as an effective management
8929 tool to keep problem animals out. Mr. Heard started by stating, “*Problem animal control
8930 methods used in South Africa are mostly reactive. They concentrate on controlling problem
8931 animal populations after damage has been done. This Forum’s programme illustrates this very
8932 point in that most of it is dedicated to the treatment of the problem rather than the prevention.
8933 More emphasis should be placed on methods that prevent crop damage or stock losses.*”

8934

8935 The role of preventative measures in combating wildlife damage was explained with reference
8936 to the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa; participants in
8937 the NPAPC developed this initiative, committed themselves to the code of conduct, and
8938 undertook to promote its provisions, namely:

8939 “2.4.1 *Problem animal control will be based on a threefold approach:*

- 8940 (a) *The repulsion or destruction of individual animals causing losses.*
8941 (b) *The reduction of problem animal populations where it is reasonable to assume that
8942 this will prevent losses.*
8943 (c) *The adaption of farm management practices to avoid losses.*”

⁴⁸⁸ Williamson, M., 1993. Critical factors which influence the success rate achieved using power fencing as a means of problem animal control. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 41-49.

⁴⁸⁹ Heard, H.W., 1993. Keeping problem animals out with power (electric) fencing. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 50-52.

8944

8945 Therefore, *“preventative measures which repel problem animals and avoid damage are thus*
8946 *strongly supported by this Committee.”*

8947

8948 Furthermore, Cape Nature Conservation and Museums *“attempts, through its problem animal*
8949 *extension programme, to change the general approach of landowners/farmers to wildlife*
8950 *damage. The objective of this strategy is the reduction of damage by ecologically acceptable*
8951 *and cost-effective means.”* This approach was based on a five-point strategy:

8952 1. Understanding the basic causes for wildlife depredation.

8953 2. Attitude when trying to solve problems.

8954 3. Evaluation of the problem.

8955 4. Protection against damage.

8956 5. Effective and selective control of problem animals.

8957

8958 Preventing damage through protection formed an important part of the five-point strategy;
8959 therefore, *“Conventional fences in its many forms, has been shown to form effective barriers*
8960 *for just about any animal, the only limiting factor being that of cost. In other words, the more*
8961 *wire specified, the more costly the fence, and furthermore, contrary to what some people*
8962 *believe, these fences must be correctly designed, erected and maintained in order to be*
8963 *effective against target species. They cannot merely be erected and left.”* However, the rising
8964 cost of conventional fencing was making it uneconomical for many applications.

8965

8966 Highlighting from his research with power fencing, Mr. Heard listed three important aspects:

8967 • Power Fencing as an effective preventative control method.

8968 • Acceptance of Power Fencing as a problem animal control (PAC) method.

8969 • Recommendations to promote power Fencing as a wildlife damage control method.

8970

8971 Mr. Heard concluded that pro-active damage prevention methods needed to be promoted
8972 more actively. More research and extension were needed, as well as standardisation of
8973 fencing accessories and extending after-sales services. Nature conservation authorities could
8974 also support preventative control methods by issuing conditional hunting permits in respect of
8975 wildlife damage.

8976

8977 **Mr. Martinus Postma**⁴⁹⁰ of the High Veld Agricultural Development Institute near
8978 Potchefstroom, Transvaal Province described how the valuable research results have been
8979 lost when black-backed jackals preyed on lambs at the Experimental Farm. Reducing the
8980 population density of black-backed jackals in the area was not successful in reducing
8981 predation. Other methods to mitigate losses were also ineffective. Therefore, a method had to
8982 be found to protect 400 ewes and their lambs for a period of 6 weeks during the annual lambing
8983 season. An adapted electrified fence system was erected to enclose 50 ha veld and make it
8984 jackal proof; the total length of the system was 4.5 km. The staff designed and constructed
8985 the system, which was erected adjacent to the existing perimeter fence. Detailed plans were
8986 provided of the equipment. Tracks of black-backed jackals were detected outside the
8987 perimeter. Over a 3-year period, only 3 lambs were lost to predation and it happened when
8988 the power supply to the system was unexpectedly disrupted.

8989

⁴⁹⁰ Postma, M., Aucamp, L.J.S. & Le Roux, P.C., 1993. Beskerming van skape op die HLOI se proefplaas te Potchefstroom. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 53-57.

8990 **Mr. Dave Simpson**⁴⁹¹ a farmer from Kokstad in East Griqualand, Natal Province described
8991 how different methods were used unsuccessfully to reduce predation losses; kraaling ewes
8992 and lambs at night (causing even more lamb losses), tying dogs close to the sheep, sleeping
8993 with guns in the veld and resorting to hanging storm lanterns out. Eventually they followed the
8994 example of a neighbour and enclosed the farm Cooperdale by encircling it with 6 km electric
8995 fence; provided by Gallagher Power Fencing Systems. Lamb losses dropped from about 120
8996 per year to a single lamb in the year after installing the electric system: *“The cost of installing
8997 the electric fence was more than made up by the cost of the lambs saved during the first
8998 season.”*

8999
9000 **Mr. André Kok**⁴⁹² a farmer from Marquard, Orange Free State Province said survival in the
9001 small livestock industry requires good footwork because of poor profit margins and
9002 unsympathetic government policy. He listed the predation losses ascribed to black-backed
9003 jackals, caracals and Cape foxes; showing the decline in predation losses since investing in
9004 good electric fences. The cost of fencing was less than R750/km with a standard 5-strand
9005 electric fence; enclosing a 20 ha camp for lambing and keep predators out would cost
9006 R270/year or the equivalent of three lambs when discounted over 5 years.

9007
9008 **Mr. Pieter Joubert**⁴⁹³, Wolex⁴⁹⁴ Extension Officer, Harrismith, eastern Orange Free State
9009 Province commended the value of training farmers and workers to control predators. He
9010 alluded to the excellent training course presented by Mr. Peter Schneekluth of Prins Albert in
9011 the Karoo. The hunter school was conducted over 5 days on the farm Kendal at the foothills
9012 of the Drakensberg. The success stories of several farmers were listed. The simple message
9013 received from farmers that participated in the training course to others experiencing damage
9014 caused by predators was:

- 9015 • Tackle the problem yourself.
- 9016 • Let your worker be trained.
- 9017 • Provide the worker with the correct equipment.
- 9018 • Encourage the worker.

9019
9020 In conclusion, Mr. Joubert stated: *“If you and your neighbours follow this advice you will be
9021 surprised by the results.”*

9022
9023 **Mr. Dirk (D.J.) Brand**⁴⁹⁵ a Conservationist of the Cape Department of Nature Conservation
9024 and Museums in Kimberley, Cape Province was in the process of completing a doctoral study
9025 on the black-backed jackal⁴⁹⁶. Three key questions were investigated in the study:

- 9026 • *“What are the most important factors which influence the efficiency, selectivity and cost
9027 of using coyote getters to control the black-backed jackal?”*
- 9028 • *How do these factors influence the unsatisfactory performance of coyote getters?*

⁴⁹¹ Simpson, Dave, 1993. How we reduced lamb losses to jackal. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 58.

⁴⁹² Kok, André, 1993. Elektriëse heining keer die Vrystaatse jakkals. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 59-60.

⁴⁹³ Joubert, Pieter, 1993. Jagterskool werk! Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 61.

⁴⁹⁴ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan [Wolex Cooperative Ltd, Harrismith].

⁴⁹⁵ Brand, D.J., 1993. The humane coyote getter: an analytical viewpoint. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 62-79.

⁴⁹⁶ Brand, D.J., 1993. The influence of behaviour on the management of black-backed jackal. Ph.D. thesis. Faculty of Agricultural Sciences, University of Stellenbosch.

9029 • *Why do behavioural factors influence the unsatisfactory performance of coyote*
9030 *getters?”*

9031

9032 Mr. Brand used scientific results from his study and showed how easy it was to change quite
9033 unintentionally the behaviour of black-backed jackals. Recommendations for the “*control of*
9034 *black-backed jackal using coyote getters are as follows:*

9035 1. *Improve the hunter’s ability to kill black-backed jackal by training, developing skills,*
9036 *and improving motivation;*

9037 2. *Select trap-sites where the possibility of killing non-target animals is lower;*

9038 3. *Base the feasibility of control operations on predicted efficiency of coyote getters,*
9039 *determined by rainfall and local management effort;*

9040 4. *Avoid lengthy control operations which promote avoidance behaviour;*

9041 5. *Alternate the use of coyote getters and other methods (i.e. denning, toxic collars) in*
9042 *the short and long term to delay avoidance learning; and*

9043 6. *Alternate baits to delay avoidance learning.”*

9044

9045 **Mr. Johan (J.C.) Strydom**⁴⁹⁷, a professional specialist predator hunter from Warden in the
9046 eastern Orange Free State Province, shared his personal experience in predation
9047 management. He was employed by Oranjejag and based at Boshof in the western Orange
9048 Free State Province. He was later transferred to Warden and eventually resigned from
9049 Oranjejag to become a private specialist predator hunter. He alluded to frustrations with hound
9050 packs not being able to catch caracals easily and started looking for alternative control
9051 methods. Acting on an article in the Landbouweekblad by the Cape Department of Nature
9052 Conservation, he designed and constructed four cage traps for caracals. Different baits were
9053 evaluated with varying, but poor, success until he started using sand drenched with caracal
9054 urine. The success rate to catch caracal improved markedly.

9055

9056 The cage traps were designed to catch caracals but were also suitable to catch most other
9057 animals such as baboons, different mongoose species, African wildcats, civets, aardwolves
9058 and vagrant dogs. The big advantage of a cage trap is its selectivity and that non-target
9059 animals can be released alive. Mr. Strydom shared valuable personal experience on the
9060 design of different types of cage traps for caracals, information on the placement and
9061 concealing of cage traps, and the use of different baits. He emphasised the need for good
9062 training of operators to achieve best results in catching damage-causing caracals.

9063

9064 **Mr. Greg Laws**⁴⁹⁸ of the Natal Parks Boards, Estcourt (Natal Province), started by stating:
9065 “*The National Problem Animal Policy Committee accepts that the control of problem animals*
9066 *is the responsibility of farmers. Farmers are in business, and if control is their responsibility,*
9067 *then their primary concern is profitability. It is essential that they are able to reduce or remove*
9068 *the cause of losses, which affect their livelihood using tools that make business sense in terms*
9069 *of cost, and are within their capacity to implement. These tools are opportunities to farmers,*
9070 *opportunities to solve business problems.”*

9071

9072 Although farmers have a range of control methods available, many resort to the indiscriminate
9073 use of poisons. However, “*when a farmer uses poison he invariably does so illegally.*” This
9074 happened despite the information distributed widely by the Natal Parks Board advising farmers

⁴⁹⁷ Strydom, Johan, 1993. Vanghok vir rooikat – my ervaring. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 80-83.

⁴⁹⁸ Laws, G.D., 1993. Single lethal dose drop baits as an ecologically acceptable and cost-effective means of controlling predators of small stock. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 84-88.

9075 to refrain from such illegal practices as “*gif goo*” (throwing poison), the illegal use of this tool
9076 continued.

9077

9078 Mr. Laws described how a specific tool, namely “*single lethal dose (SLD) poison drop bait*”
9079 (filled with Compound 1080 – sodium monofluoroacetate) potentially may provide an effective
9080 and selective solution to mitigate the effects of predation at a relatively low cost. A list of
9081 advantages was provided for SLD (containing Compound 1080) over other methods of
9082 problem animal control. A disadvantage of Compound 1080 was the long time it required to
9083 kill the target predator, thus allowing the animal to travel quite a distance before dying and the
9084 carcass often not being found.

9085

9086 **Mr. Willoughby Lord**⁴⁹⁹, a professional hunter from Hofmeyr in the Cape Province, provided
9087 some historical perspective of predation on the farm of his grandparents where he grew up
9088 and cited stock losses from an old stock book during 1915, ascribed to black-backed jackals
9089 and caracals. He described his experience in hunting predators with packs of hounds and
9090 suggested the ideal composition of the 25 hounds in the pack; including the necessary resting
9091 of some hounds from hunting, young hounds in training as well as young pups not yet in
9092 training.

9093

End of Proceedings: Problem Animal Control Forum

9094

9095 In the Golden Fleece (“Goue Vag”) of May 1993⁵⁰⁰, the headline of a news item “A milestone
9096 for problem animal control” announced that the National Policy and Strategy for Problem
9097 Animal Control in South Africa was finalised. The text was a copy of the Press Release of 4
9098 May 1993. Readers could request copies of the document from the NWGA in Port Elizabeth.

9099

9100 In a letter dated 4 May 1993⁵⁰¹, P.J. Badenhorst (Petrusburg) requested the NWGA for
9101 information on the document on problem animal control, which was mentioned on p 9 of the
9102 “Goue Vag.” (Handwritten note on the letter: sent 14 May 1993).

9103

9104 In a letter dated 4 May 1993⁵⁰², D.F. Handby (Marindale) requested the NWGA for a copy of
9105 the document on problem animal control, which was advertised in the Golden Fleece.
9106 (Handwritten note on the letter: sent 14 May 1993).

9107

9108 In a letter dated 5 May 1993⁵⁰³, A.C. Meyer (Dullstroom) requested the NWGA for a copy of
9109 the document on problem animals, which was mentioned in the “Goue Vag.” (Handwritten note
9110 on the letter: sent 14 May 1993).

9111

9112 Pursuant to a decision taken by the NPAPC on 6 May 1993, copies of the National Policy and
9113 Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa and the Press Release (dated 4 May
9114 1993) were posted to several interested parties.

9115

9116 In a letter dated 24 May 1993⁵⁰⁴, Mr. V.L. Pringle (Bedford) requested the Secretariat of the
9117 Problem Animal Policy Committee for a copy of the National Policy and Strategy for Problem
9118 Animal Control in South Africa. Mr. Pringle said he was hunting with his pack of hounds in the
9119 area of the Baviaans River. (Handwritten note on the letter: sent 2 June 1993).

⁴⁹⁹ Lord, Willoughby, 1993. Correct use of pack hounds. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 89-90.

⁵⁰⁰ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁵⁰¹ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁵⁰² File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁵⁰³ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁵⁰⁴ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

9120

9121 In a letter dated 24 May 1993⁵⁰⁵ to Mr. J.E. Lensing (Chief Directorate, Cape Nature
9122 Conservation, Cape Town), Mr. P.J.J. van Rensburg (Chief Directorate: Nature and
9123 Environmental Conservation, TPA, Pretoria) referred to 'Training courses in problem animal
9124 control: establishing uniform standards for hunters and instructors' (Ref. ANO 9/18 dated 1
9125 February 1993) and wrote:

9126 • Regarding the letter referred to previously, it was their view that the Cape Province
9127 Problem Animal Manual was only drafted for conditions in the province and fell short on
9128 several aspects to serve as a manual at national level. Chapters 2 & 3 dealt only with the Cape
9129 policy and legislation. Some species responsible for damage in the Transvaal were not
9130 mentioned and the use of poison was not dealt with at all. Little emphasis was placed on
9131 preventative measures and background on behaviour and ecological aspects of species⁵⁰⁶
9132 were also not given.

9133 • Therefore, it was difficult to make recommendations on such a course to be used as a
9134 uniform manual at national level. The curriculum for agricultural colleges, which was compiled
9135 by the Interprovincial Problem Animal Committee, should rather be used as guideline. The
9136 problem animal manuals of the respective provinces could be incorporated in the curriculum
9137 to provide a uniform manual. (The proposed curriculum for colleges of agriculture was
9138 attached).

9139 • The problem animal situation differed between regions, requiring different approaches
9140 to solve problems, and these differences should be incorporated in the manual. It would make
9141 the manual a comprehensive document which would again be a task for the Interprovincial
9142 Problem Animal Committee.

9143 **CURRICULUM** (proposal attached by Mr. P.J.J. van Rensburg – 24 May 1993)

9144 1. Introduction

9145 Theoretical lectures dealing with:

9146 1.1 Definition of concepts

9147 Problem animal, selectivity, control method, efficacy, control device, trap days, control
9148 success, macro setting site, target animal, micro setting site and non-target animal.

9149 1.2 Origin of problem animals

9150 Ecological changes as a result of agriculture and other developments which bring animals
9151 and people in conflict.

9152 1.3 History of problem animal control

9153 1.3.1 Developing approaches and perceptions (vermin-problem animal-damage
9154 control, extermination vs control).

9155 1.3.2 The role of Nature Conservation organisations.

9156 1.3.3 Development of control methods.

9157 1.3.4 Development of problem animal management.

9158 1.3.5 Development of control organisations.

9159 1.3.6 Myths regarding problem animals.

9160 2. Legislation and Policy

9161 Each college present the relevant Provincial Ordinance and Policy (function of Province
9162 vs landowner), as well as other related acts (Fencing Act, Dangerous Substances, national
9163 plaques, etc.).

9164 3. Ecology

9165 Description of the ecology of problem animals and other animal species which cause
9166 problems in the relevant region.

⁵⁰⁵ File TN 1/11/4/65 Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Transvaal Provincial Administration, Pretoria.

⁵⁰⁶ Editor's Note: see Van Rensburg, P.J.J., 1993. Basiese ekologie en roofdier/prooiverhoudings op boerderygrond. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 19-31.

- 9167 3.1 Population dynamics
9168 Emphasis on among other the following aspects:
9169 3.1.1 Natural fluctuations in population numbers (annual and seasonal).
9170 3.1.2 Predator-prey relations.
9171 3.1.3 Factors influencing population density.
9172 Availability of resources, age structure, competitions: inter and intraspecific, dispersion,
9173 reproductive strategies, social organisation and behaviour, sex ratio, artificial manipulation
9174 of populations.
9175 3.2 Life history of relevant species (harmful and not harmful).
9176 4. Damage control measures
9177 4.1 Selectivity and Efficacy
9178 4.1.1 The aim with damage control (mitigating damage) is presented.
9179 4.1.2 The preferred order of control measures.
9180 The interdependency of non-lethal methods, lethal methods aimed at damage-causing
9181 individuals and lethal methods aimed damage-causing species is highlighted in terms of
9182 selectivity and efficacy.
9183 4.1.3 The requirement of cost-effectiveness.
9184 4.1.4 The effect of unselective control.
9185 4.2 Identification of damage
9186 Determining which predator caused damage by among other the following criteria:
9187 tracks, method of killing, teeth width, feeding method, movement of prey, size of prey.
9188 4.3 Choice of control method
9189 4.3.1 Overview of different devices available
9190 4.3.2 Conditions for using each device
9191 Target specie, habitat, history of problem, setting sites available, disposing of captured
9192 animals, status of specie, number which must be removed, etc.
9193 4.4 Use of devices
9194 4.4.1 Control devices
9195 General guidelines and procedures for the use in different regions for: electric fences,
9196 cage traps, hunt, hounds, foothold traps, poison ejectors, poison collars and poison bait.
9197 4.4.2 Toxicology
9198 Basic concepts for the safe use of poisons.
9199 4.4.3 Aids
9200 Lures and calling devices.
9201 5. Address list of organisations that provide specialised training
9202
9203 In a letter dated 26 May 1993⁵⁰⁷ to Mr. R.P. O'Moore (Manager: Eastern Cape Agricultural
9204 Union, Queenstown), Mr. F.J. van Deventer (MEC: CPA) referred to 'Uniondale Hunt Club'
9205 and wrote⁵⁰⁸:
9206 • The letter L6/12/10/70, dated 3 May 1993 addressed to the Administrator was received
9207 for attention.
9208 • The matter was reviewed again and the MEC supported the view of the Chief
9209 Directorate Nature Conservation that land which was proclaimed as a Nature Reserve, could
9210 not be regarded as 'open land'.
9211 • For many years the Cape Nature Conservation was providing a considerably subsidy
9212 to control problem animals, similar to the subsidy payed by the OFS Administration to
9213 Oranjejag. In principle the subsidies were phased out and the Cape Province was following
9214 the same policy.
9215

⁵⁰⁷ File ANR 7/9/5 Executive Committee, Province of the Cape of Good Hope, Cape Town.

⁵⁰⁸ Editor's Note: A copy of this letter was only faxed on 9 September 1993 to the Secretary: NPAPC.

9216 In a letter dated 8 June 1993⁵⁰⁹ to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mrs. Marcelle
9217 Meredith (Executive Director: SPCA National Council of Southern Africa) acknowledged
9218 receipt of the letter dated 31 March 1993 and wrote: *"We would be grateful to receive a copy*
9219 *of the national Policy Document, if, as was stated in your letter it was approved at your*
9220 *committee meeting held on 6 May 1993."*

9221
9222 In a letter dated 15 June 1993⁵¹⁰ to Mrs. Marcelle Meredith (Executive Director: SPCA National
9223 Council of Southern Africa), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) acknowledged her letter
9224 dated 8 June 1993 and attached a copy of the "Nasionale Beleid en Strategie vir
9225 Probleemdierbeheer in Suid-Afrika" which was finalised on 18 November 1992⁵¹¹ and ratified
9226 on 6 May 1993. In the document it was emphasised that control of problem animals in South
9227 Africa must be aimed at the cost-effective elimination of losses to livestock herds and not the
9228 local extermination of species. An apology was offered for the delay in providing the requested
9229 document because the personnel structure was rationalised by 50%. She was invited to
9230 contact him again if more information was required.

9231
9232 In a letter dated 15 June 1993⁵¹² to Mr. Frans Bussiahn (Predator Control Project, Zoology
9233 Department, Rhodes University, Grahamstown), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC)
9234 wrote:

9235 *"Herewith the Address and Membership List of members of the National Policy Committee*
9236 *as requested at the Forum for Problem Animal Control."*

9237
9238 In letters dated 22 June 1993⁵¹³ to the Director: Department of Agricultural Development
9239 (Administration: National Assembly, Elsenburg) and Cedara College of Agriculture,
9240 Pietermaritzburg (Attention: Dr. A. van Niekerk), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) raised
9241 the topic of 'Training courses problem animal control':

- 9242 • The previous letter in this regard was noted by NPAPC at its meeting of 6 May 1993.
- 9243 • The NPAPC noted that it was not possible to accommodate a complete course in the
9244 curriculum of the College, but there was a need for short courses for interested persons during
9245 holidays.
- 9246 • At the meeting, representatives of the different Provincial Nature Conservation
9247 Authorities offered the services of Nature Conservation Scientists as instructors at such short
9248 courses.
- 9249 • Possible dates to present such short courses during 1993 or 1994 would be welcomed.
9250 When such information was available, the dates would be forwarded to the different Provincial
9251 Nature Conservation Authorities and arrangements would be made for direct liaison between
9252 the College and the relevant Authorities.

9253
9254 In a letter dated 22 June 1993⁵¹⁴ to the Editor: Rooivleis, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary:
9255 NPAPC) referred to previous correspondence that the National Policy and Strategy for
9256 Problem Animal Control in South Africa was finalised on 6 May 1993. The Committee resolved
9257 to inquire if the complete Policy Document could be published as an Addendum to Rooivleis.
9258 It would enable a broad spectrum of producers first hand insight in the document. The Editor
9259 was requested to indicate if it was feasible.

9260

⁵⁰⁹ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁵¹⁰ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁵¹¹ Editor's Note: Erroneously referred to as '1993' in the letter.

⁵¹² File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁵¹³ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁵¹⁴ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

- 9261 In a letter dated 22 June 1993⁵¹⁵ to Mr. M. Coetzee (Department of Justice, Pretoria), Mr. N.J.
9262 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to a previous letter dated 13 April 1993 (Ref 8/6/diere/1
9263 Coetzee) and wrote regarding 'Legislation: Control of vagrant dogs':
- 9264 • At the meeting of the NPAPC on 6 May 1993 it was noted with interest that the Minister
9265 of Justice broached the possibility of a 'National Dog Act' to incorporate the Provincial
9266 Ordinances in a single Act.
 - 9267 • The meeting resolved that the NPAPC would not yet make any input or offer
9268 suggestions for the content of such a 'National Dog Act'. When a draft bill of the Act became
9269 available, the Department was requested to avail such draft to the Policy Committee for
9270 comments.
 - 9271 • A response could be expected in due course.
- 9272
- 9273 In a letter dated 22 June 1993⁵¹⁶ to Mr. J.E. Lensing (Deputy Director: Cape Nature
9274 Conservation, Cape Town) and copied to Mr. P.F. Hugo (Chairperson: Breërivier RSC,
9275 Worcester), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Amendment Bill on Animal
9276 Matters Act No. 42 of 1993':
- 9277 • At its meeting on 6 May 1993 the NPAPC noted this Act, which was attached to the
9278 Supplementary Addendum to the Agenda (Green). A copy of the Act was attached again.
 - 9279 • After discussion of the matter the NPAPC recommended that Messrs. Lensing and
9280 P.F. Hugo study the Draft Amendment Bill and provide recommendations to the Secretariat
9281 for representations to the Chief Directorate Local Management.
 - 9282 • Attached was a copy of a letter to the Chief Directorate Local Management stating that
9283 further comments on the Amendment Bill would follow in due course.
 - 9284 • It inquired when the comments from Messrs. Lensing and Hugo could be expected.
- 9285
- 9286 In a letter dated 22 June 1993⁵¹⁷ to the Editor: Golden Fleece, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary:
9287 NPAPC) referred to previous correspondence that the National Policy and Strategy for
9288 Problem Animal Control in South Africa was finalised on 6 May 1993. The Committee resolved
9289 to inquire if the complete Policy Document can be published as an Addendum to Golden
9290 Fleece. It would enable a broad spectrum of producers first hand insight in the document. The
9291 Editor was requested to indicate if it was feasible.
- 9292
- 9293 In a letter dated 22 June 1993⁵¹⁸, Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote to Mr. G.D.
9294 Laws regarding his commitment to translate the Afrikaans version of the National Policy and
9295 Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa. On 6 May 1993 the NPAPC Meeting
9296 adopted a proposal by Mr. J.E. Lensing that the document be translated to English. Mr. Laws
9297 was reminded of his commitment to accept this huge task. The Meeting also requested that
9298 the translated version be submitted to Mr. J.E. Lensing for control before it was distributed to
9299 the members of the Committee. The Secretariat inquired if Mr. Laws needed any assistance.
9300 The next NPAPC Meeting was scheduled for 26 and 27 October 1993; therefore, it would be
9301 appreciated if the final product could be received by no later than 30 September 1993.
- 9302
- 9303 On 22 June 1993⁵¹⁹ Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote to Mr. G.M. Schutte
9304 (Manager: RPO) regarding 'Financing: National Problem Animal Policy Committee':
- 9305 • The NPAPC meeting on 6 May 1993 agreed in principle that the producers'
9306 organisations, NWGA and the RPO would contribute on a 50/50 basis to the proposed budget
9307 of R20 000.00 to operate the NPAPC.

⁵¹⁵ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁵¹⁶ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁵¹⁷ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁵¹⁸ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁵¹⁹ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

- 9308 • It was also resolved to make submissions to the other participating Authorities sitting
9309 on the Policy Committee to contribute the remaining 50% of the Budget. Requests in this
9310 regard would be submitted to the MEC's of the four Provinces as well as the Executive Officer
9311 of the RSCs of South Africa. The National Policy Committee held the view that it provided a
9312 service in the public interest and to the benefit of the broader community.
- 9313 • Mr. Vermaak would personally keep Mr. Schutte informed about feedback in this
9314 regard from the role players and trusted he was in agreement with the arrangements.
- 9315 • At the meeting and individual known as 'Frits' said that the RPO had budgeted for a
9316 maximum of R3 000.00 as contribution for Secretarial Services in the 1993/94 Budget. At a
9317 previous occasion it was mentioned that the RPO may approach the Meat Board for financial
9318 assistance of the Secretarial Services in the form of a 'Special Project'. It was inquired if the
9319 RPO could approach the Meat Board to provide the "outstanding" amount of R2 000.00 for the
9320 proposed budget of R20 000.00.
- 9321 • Further inquiry was welcomed if more clarity was needed.
- 9322
- 9323 In letters dated 22 June 1993⁵²⁰ to Mr. F.J. van Deventer (MEC: CPA, Cape Town), Mr. P.J.S.
9324 Olivier (MEC: PAO, Bloemfontein), Mr. P.M. Miller (MEC: NPA, Pietermaritzburg) and Mr.
9325 S.C.C. Ferreira (MEC: TPA, Pretoria), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to
9326 'Financing: National Problem Animal Policy Committee' and wrote:
- 9327 • At its meeting on 6 May 1993, the NPAPC discussed the financing of its Secretarial
9328 Services.
- 9329 • In the past it was agreed that the Producer's' Organisations, the NWGA and RPO,
9330 would contribute on an equal basis (50:50) towards the budget of the Secretarial Services,
9331 and that the other role players would by their attendance and participation in the Policy
9332 Committee, were expected to contribute towards the expenses of the Committee's finances.
- 9333 • Currently the NWGA of South Africa was operating the NPAPC's Secretarial Services,
9334 and as stated previously the NWGA and RPO contributed equally to the costs.
- 9335 • The NWGA proposed a 1993/94 Budget of about R20 000 for the Secretariat Services.
9336 However, the RPO indicated that they could only contribute a maximum of R3 000 to the
9337 Budget of the Secretarial Services.
- 9338 • The meeting of 6 May 1993 resolved that the Producer's' Organisations, the NWGA
9339 and RPO, would contribute 50% of the estimated budget. Submissions would be made to the
9340 other role players, namely the four Provincial Authorities as well as the RSC and the Natal
9341 Parks Board to contribute the remaining 50% of the Budget.
- 9342 • An amount of R2 500 for the 1993/94 Financial Year per organisation was proposed.
- 9343 • It was viewed that the National Policy Committee served in the public interest and
9344 acted on behalf of the broader Agricultural and Wildlife Association, thus the NPAPC was
9345 convinced this was a meritorious case for a "Special Contribution".
- 9346 • Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Chairperson: NPAPC) or Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC)
9347 could be contacted for detail.
- 9348 • A speedy response was requested, if possible not later than 31 August 1993.
- 9349
- 9350 In a letter dated 22 June 1993⁵²¹ to Mr. C.P. du Plessis (Director: Municipal Association of the
9351 Cape Province), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Collecting Dog Taxes':
- 9352 • Reference was made to his previous letter of 27 April 1993 (Ref AAO/101/83).
- 9353 • At its meeting on 6 May 1993 at Golden Gate the NPAPC noted its content.
- 9354 • Following discussions it was decided to make a call to the United Municipal
9355 Management to retain the status quo regarding the current Ordinances and Regulations

⁵²⁰ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁵²¹ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

- 9356 applicable to the control of dogs and dog taxes. Where it seemed that the practical collection
9357 of dog taxes was ineffective, it was recommended to apply the collection of taxes permissively.
9358 • The Committee stressed that the principle should apply to allow it for areas or regions
9359 where income was still generated from dog taxes.
9360 • The principle was reaffirmed that the problem of vagrant dogs was detrimental for the
9361 Small Livestock Industry and the tax system currently remained the only controlling measure
9362 for the problem.
9363 • A call was thus made that when any adjustments/amendments were made to the
9364 existing system, it should be done with great circumspect and if possible to apply it within the
9365 norms alluded to previously.
9366
9367 In a letter dated 22 June 1993⁵²² to Mr. Marx (Chief Directorate: Community Services Branch),
9368 Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Collecting Dog Taxes':
9369 • Reference was made to his previous letter of 27 April 1993 (Ref AAO/101/83).
9370 • At its meeting on 6 May 1993 at Golden Gate the NPAPC noted its content.
9371 • Following discussions it was decided to make a call to the Chief Directorate Local
9372 Management to retain the status quo regarding the current Ordinances and Regulations
9373 applicable to the control of dogs and dog taxes. Where it seemed that the practical collection
9374 of dog taxes was ineffective, it was recommended to apply the collection of taxes permissively.
9375 • The Committee stressed that the principle should apply to allow it for areas or regions
9376 where income was still generated from dog taxes.
9377 • The principle was reaffirmed that the problem of vagrant dogs was detrimental for the
9378 Small Livestock Industry and the tax system currently remained the only controlling measure
9379 for the problem.
9380 • A call was thus made that when any adjustments/amendments were made to the
9381 existing system, it should be done with great circumspect and if possible to apply it within the
9382 norms alluded to previously.
9383 • With reference to the Amendment Bill on Animal Matters Act No. 42 of 1993, the Policy
9384 Committee nominated an Action Committee comprising Messrs. J.E. Lensing (Assistant
9385 Director: Nature and Environment Conservation, Cape Province) and P.F. Hugo (Chairperson:
9386 Breërvier RSC) to evaluate the draft Bill and provide recommendations to Mr. Marx.
9387
9388 In a letter dated 22 June 1993⁵²³ to Mr. F.M. Kritzinger (College Head: Lowveld College of
9389 Agriculture, Nelspruit), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Short Courses:
9390 Problem Animal Control at Colleges of Agriculture' and wrote:
9391 • Reference was made to a previous letter dated 7 April 1993, Ref. 16/5/3/1.
9392 • It was noted that sheep farming was not practiced in the Lowveld and no Animal
9393 Science training was presented at the College.
9394 • The NPAPC noted at its meeting on 6 May the statement alluded to above. Mr. G.P.
9395 Visagie, Director: Nature and Environmental Conservation in Transvaal, requested the
9396 College should note that bush pigs and vervet monkeys were also regarded as problem
9397 animals and that his Department was available to present short courses of 2-3 day duration
9398 during holidays or quiet periods to those interested.
9399 • If they were interested in short courses to control the problem animals referred to, they
9400 should indicate which dates during 1993 or 1994 would be opportune.
9401
9402 In letters dated 22 June 1993⁵²⁴ to Mr. F.C. Hayward (for attention at Director: Department of
9403 Agricultural Development, Grootfontein Agricultural College, Middelburg, CP), Mr. C.J. Louw

⁵²² File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁵²³ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁵²⁴ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

9404 (for attention at Director: Department of Agricultural Development, Glen Agricultural College,
9405 Glen) and Dr. L.I. de Waal (for attention at Director: Department of Agricultural Development,
9406 Highveld Region, Potchefstroom), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Training
9407 Courses Problem Animal Control' and wrote:

- 9408 • At its meeting on 6 May 1993 the NPAPC noted the previous letter in this regard.
- 9409 • The National Policy Committee noted that it was not possible to accommodate a
9410 complete course as part of the College's curriculum, but that there was a need for short
9411 courses during holidays for those interested.
- 9412 • The different Provincial Nature Conservation Authorities represented on the Policy
9413 Committee offered to avail Nature Conservation Scientists to be instructors at the short
9414 courses.
- 9415 • Possible dates to present such short courses in 1993 or 1994 was requested. When
9416 the information was received, the dates would be forwarded to the respective Provincial Nature
9417 Conservation Authorities and arrangements made for direct liaison between the College and
9418 the relevant Authorities.

9419

9420 In a letter undated 22? June 1993⁵²⁵ to Mr. F.C. Hayward (for attention at Director: Department
9421 of Agricultural Development, Grootfontein Agricultural College, Middelburg, CP) and a copy to
9422 Mr. J.E. Lensing, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Problem Animal Control
9423 Courses: Grootfontein Agricultural College' and wrote:

- 9424 • Reference was made to their telephone discussion in this regard.
- 9425 • As discussed the matter was referred to Mr. Johan Lensing (with full contact detail).
- 9426 • Mr. Lensing undertook to liaise directly regarding the course content and extent to
9427 finalise a problem animal control course at the College. Best wishes were extended and it was
9428 trusted the courses at the College would contribute to successful control of problem animals.

9429

9430 In a letter undated 22? June 1993⁵²⁶ to Mr. J.E. Lensing (Deputy Director: Cape Nature
9431 Conservation, Cape Town), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Problem
9432 Animal Control Courses: Grootfontein Agricultural College' and wrote:

- 9433 • Reference was made to their telephone discussion in this regard.
- 9434 • As discussed the full contact detail of Mr. F.C. Hayward was provided.
- 9435 • Mr. Hayward was very enthusiastic about implementing problem animal control
9436 courses as part of Grootfontein's curriculum and he would appreciate it if Mr. Lensing could
9437 contact him regarding the course content and extent. It was suggested the problem animal
9438 control course of the Cape department of Nature and Environment Conservation may be
9439 adapted for the needs of the Agricultural College.

- 9440 • Attached was a letter of Mr. Hayward regarding the matter.
- 9441 • The Secretariat would appreciate to receive any information on the progress to be
9442 included in the Agenda for the forthcoming meeting.

9443

9444 In letters dated 22 June 1993⁵²⁷ to Mr. J.E. Lensing (Deputy Director: Cape Nature
9445 Conservation, Cape Town), Dr. L.P. Stoltz (Directorate: Nature and Environment
9446 Conservation, Bloemfontein), Mr. G.D. Laws (Natal Parks Board, Estcourt), Mr. B.R. (Barry)
9447 Wilkinson (NPA, Pietermaritzburg), Mr. D.J. Cook (Natal Parks Board, Pietermaritzburg) and
9448 Mr. S.W. Wolff (Deputy Director, TPA, Nelspruit), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC)
9449 referred to 'Training Course: Competency Private Instructors' and wrote:

⁵²⁵ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁵²⁶ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁵²⁷ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

- 9450 • At the recent meeting of the NPAPC on 6 May 1993 at Golden Gate it was resolved
9451 that the four Provincial Authorities as well as the Natal Parks Board would be requested to
9452 prepare a uniform curriculum of training courses for problem animal hunters and instructors.
- 9453 • As guideline it was recommended to use the course of the Cape Department of Nature
9454 and Environment Conservation and that Provincial Authorities would liaise to finalise the
9455 course content and the recommendations be submitted for approval by the National Policy
9456 Committee on 27 October 1993.
- 9457 • It was also resolved that for accreditation of problem animal hunters and instructors
9458 under the auspices of the National Policy Committee, the four Provincial Authorities would
9459 liaise for the drafting of norms which should apply as competency to act as instructors of
9460 problem animal hunters. The principle was also adopted to enable hunters to be accredited
9461 for one or more of the control methods, but initially it would be required that a course would
9462 refer to all the control methods.
- 9463 • The Secretariat would appreciate feedback before 31 August 1993 to prepare and
9464 include the recommendations as annexure to the Agenda at the forthcoming meeting.
9465
- 9466 In a letter dated 24 June 1993⁵²⁸ to Dr. L.P. Stoltz (Directorate: Nature and Environment
9467 Conservation, Bloemfontein), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Future:
9468 Oranjejag' and wrote:
- 9469 • At the Congress of the NWGA Free State Branch, it was noted that Oranjejag could
9470 possibly disband. In view of the press release by Oranjejag that it experienced severe financial
9471 problems which make it very difficult to provide optimal services, the Oranjejag Executive
9472 recommended to its members that the Association should disband, the Congress resolved:
- 9473 a. The Department of Nature and Environment of the PAO be requested to remove the
9474 Restriction Clause and amend the Regulations and Ordinances to enable producers to
9475 control the numbers of problem animals with hunt clubs and by hunting together.
- 9476 b. The Provincial Administration be requested to make the money which was budgeted
9477 for Oranjejag available for the envisaged newly established hunt clubs in the Free State to
9478 ensure that problem animal numbers can be checked.
- 9479 • Included was a copy of the memorandum received from a Committee, on behalf of the
9480 Smithfield Station. The Chairperson of the Committee was Mr. F.J. du Toit [contact detail].
9481 The memorandum detailed the continuation of activities in the Southern Free State in the
9482 name of Oranjejag.
- 9483 • Feedback was requested on the above and also clarity on what the future and policy
9484 would be regarding Oranjejag in the Free State in the short and long term.
9485
- 9486 The following document was attached to the letter of 24 June 1993 to Dr. L.P. Stoltz (Director:
9487 Nature and Environment Conservation, Bloemfontein)⁵²⁹:
- 9488 • **Memorandum Smithfield Station to Nature Conservation**
- 9489 • This memorandum was drafted after several meetings between the districts of
9490 Smithfield, Zastron, Rouxville and Bethulie which were served by the Smithfield Station. The
9491 meetings elected an Action Committee to submit the memorandum to the Directorate nature
9492 Conservation regarding a decision for the continuation of Oranjejag.
- 9493 • The Committee from organised agriculture comprised: Chairperson – F.J. du Toit
9494 (Smithfield) and Additional Members – C.J. du Plessis (Bethulie), D.C. Snyman (Zastron) and
9495 J.J. van Rooyen (Rouxville).
- 9496 • The name Oranjejag should be retained to continue protection by the Ordinance.
9497 Change the Constitution of Oranjejag to make it more streamlined and cost effective.
- 9498 • Office

⁵²⁸ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁵²⁹ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

- 9499 • One person of Nature Conservation appointed as the Administrator of Oranjejag and
9500 approved by Organised Agriculture. One general office lady.
- 9501 • Method of operating
- 9502 1. Administrator
- 9503 • One person from and appointed by Nature Conservation will be the Administrator. He
9504 will act as Manager of the Organisation and, together with representatives of Organised
9505 Agriculture, be responsible to deal with the affairs of the Organisation at each station. He
9506 would also allocate the Provincial Administration's subsidy fairly between the current Stations,
9507 namely: Bloemfontein, Smithfield, Boshoff, Fauresmith, Warden and Ventersburg. The
9508 subsidy must be divided according to the size of land of the members of each station. The
9509 Administrator would be remunerated by Nature Conservation. The Administrator would act as
9510 the authorised representative of the Directorate Nature Conservation.
- 9511 2. Office lady
- 9512 • The Office Lady must administrate the income and expenses of each station separately
9513 in cooperation with the Administrator. The office space and other administrative support
9514 required must be provided by Nature Conservation. The remuneration of the office lady must
9515 be subtracted from the subsidy provided by the Provincial Administration before the remainder
9516 was divided between stations.
- 9517 3. Organised Agriculture
- 9518 • In each district where a station is located Organised Agriculture would appoint a person
9519 to manage the affairs of that district in cooperation with the Administrator, Office lady and the
9520 Hunters. Smithfield, Zastron, Bethulie and Rouxville would each nominate a person for
9521 SMITHFIELD STATION.
- 9522 4. Hunters
- 9523 • Hunters would remain at each station and continue activities as in the past.
9524 Appointments of Hunters would occur in consultation with the station's staff that were
9525 appointed by Organised Agriculture. All the Hunters at a station would then handle matters of
9526 all parties at the station.
- 9527 5. Hounds
- 9528 • The hounds at each station would stay and continue as in the past. The breeding,
9529 improvement and increase of the teams would be done at own costs by staff at each station.
9530 The breeding hounds of the stations which were recalled to the Bathurst Station for breeding
9531 purposes must be redistributed prorate to the different stations of Oranjejag for breeding.
- 9532 6. Structural changes
- 9533 • Changes in structure and appointments would only be done in cooperation with the
9534 Representatives of Organised Agriculture and Hunters at the Stations, the Administrator and
9535 Nature Conservation.
- 9536 7. Finances
- 9537 • Except for the subsidy of the Provincial Administration, each station would be
9538 responsible to generate additional income from membership fees etc. to service expenses.
9539 Each station must ensure that its budget tallied without having to be subsidised by another
9540 station.
- 9541 8. Members
- 9542 • Each station would have to recruit members for the organisation. By having more
9543 members the individual contribution of members would be less.
- 9544 9. Complaints

- 9545 • Any complaints and problems regarding the stations would be handled and solved by
9546 the Administrator, the Hunters and Representatives of organised Agriculture.
- 9547 • The members of Oranjejag in that region, as well as persons in the small livestock
9548 industry in other regions, were concerned about the control of problem animals in future. It
9549 was believed the memorandum would be taken seriously, because their future in the small
9550 livestock industry was seriously affected by problem animal control. It was also requested to
9551 fund a date to discuss the matter, if possible all the regions together, namely Bloemfontein,
9552 Smithfield, Boshoff and Fauresmith. It was undertake to organise with the other stations to
9553 accommodate such a proposed date.
- 9554 • Attached was included a copy of the letter addressed to the Director of Oranjejag to
9555 ensure that the concerns regarding the affairs of Oranjejag was brought to the attention.
- 9556 • Signed F.J. du Toit (Chairperson).
- 9557
- 9558 In a letter dated 25 June 1993⁵³⁰ to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. Jan
9559 Bezuidenhout (Editor: Golden Fleece) acknowledged the letter of 22 June 1993. When the
9560 National Policy was announced, the Golden Fleece carried it as a news item. Interested parties
9561 were also invited to order a copy from the Secretariat. Therefore, Golden Fleece deemed it
9562 sufficient action – unfortunately it cannot publish the complete document. However, feedback
9563 on any successes by the Problem Animal Policy Committee would be published.
- 9564
- 9565 In a letter dated 25 June 1993⁵³¹ to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. G.M. Schutte
9566 (Manager: RPO, Pretoria) referred to 'Problem Animal Control' and wrote:
- 9567 • Attached was correspondence⁵³² between an affiliation of the RPO and the Cape
9568 Nature Conservation. It was requested the matter be referred to the NPAPC.
- 9569 • Resolution of the matter could be addressed directly to The Operations Manager,
9570 Eastern Cape Agricultural Union (Queenstown), with a copy to the RPO. (Handwritten notes
9571 on the letter: posted on 6-7-93 'Spoke by telephone to Van Dyk. He will phone back.' and 'Van
9572 Dyk phoned back. Matter was referred to MEC: CPA. He will write a letter'; posted 8-9-93
9573 'Telephone to van Dyk. He undertook to phone back.').
- 9574
- 9575 On 5 July 1993⁵³³ Mr. G.M. Schutte (Manager: RPO) wrote to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary:
9576 NPAPC) and acknowledged his letter of 22 June⁵³⁴ 1993 regarding 'Financing: National
9577 Problem Animal Policy Committee':
- 9578 • The RPO decided to try and make good the 'outstanding' R2 000.00 by savings
9579 achieved during the year. Therefore, the Meat Board would not be approached at that stage
9580 for a contribution.
- 9581 • The budget of the RPO has just been approved by the Minister of Agriculture. Transfers
9582 of the budget were made monthly and not in a single large amount. It implied that the full
9583 amount of R5 000.00 could not be made in a single transfer.
- 9584 • Attached was a cheque for R2 500.00 as being the first payment.
- 9585 • A second cheque for the same amount would be forthcoming in January 1994.
- 9586 • It was trusted the arrangement was accepted.
- 9587 • Mr. Vermaak was commended for the very important work did in this regard.
- 9588

⁵³⁰ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Problemeerdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁵³¹ File 14/1/8 Red Meat Producers' Organisation, Pretoria.

⁵³² Editor's Note: reference was made to letters dated 11 December 1992 (Uniondale Farmers Wool and Mohair Growers' Association) and 22 April 1993 (Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation).

⁵³³ File 14/1/8 Red Meat Producers' Organisation, Pretoria.

⁵³⁴ Editor's Note: erroneously given as '22 July' instead of '22 June'.

- 9589 In a letter dated 6 July 1993⁵³⁵ to the Secretary: NPAPC, Mr. D.J. Matthee (Director:
9590 Association of RSCs of the Cape Province, Port Elizabeth) responded regarding 'Financing:
9591 National Problem Animal Policy Committee':
- 9592 • The letter dated 22 January 1993 was referred for the attention to the Director,
9593 Association of RSCs of South Africa in Bloemfontein.
 - 9594 • A response would be forthcoming in due course.
9595
- 9596 In a letter dated 7 July 1993⁵³⁶ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. G.J.P.B.
9597 Willemse (Secretary: Executive Committee) referred to 'Financing: National Problem Animal
9598 Policy Committee' and wrote:
- 9599 • At the request of Mr. P.J.S. Olivier, MEC, receipt of the letter dated 22 January 1993
9600 was acknowledged and the content noted.
 - 9601 • The matter was receiving attention and a response would be forthcoming in due
9602 course.
9603
- 9604 On 7 July 1993⁵³⁷, Mr. Marx (Deputy Director General: Community Services) wrote to Mr. N.J.
9605 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) regarding 'Collecting Dog Taxes':
- 9606 • Receipt of the letter dated 22 June 1993 was acknowledged and the content noted.
9607
- 9608 In a letter dated 8 July 1993⁵³⁸ to the Secretary: NPAPC (attention: Mr. N.J. Vermaak), Mr.
9609 P.M. Miller (MEC: Natal, Problem Animal Control) referred to 'Financing: National Problem
9610 Animal Policy Committee' and wrote:
- 9611 *"Your letter dated 22 June 1993 refers.*
9612 *I have referred the matter to the Director General of the Province of Natal in his capacity*
9613 *as accounting officer for the Province, with the recommendation that he investigate ways and*
9614 *means of perhaps making a contribution. However, please understand that this action must*
9615 *not be interpreted as meaning that this Administration has agreed to make such a contribution.*
9616 *It has only agreed to investigate the possibility.*
9617 *I will arrange for the office of the Director General to liaise with you direct in this regard."*
9618
- 9619 In letters dated 8 July 1993⁵³⁹, Mr. P.E. Kingwill⁵⁴⁰ (Chairperson: NPAPC) send a circular to
9620 all the Provincial Agricultural Unions⁵⁴¹ with specific reference to 'Establishing: Provincial
9621 Problem Animal Control Committees' and wrote:
- 9622 • **Aim and Function**
 - 9623 • A NPAPC was established about two years ago as the result of dissatisfaction among
9624 especially small livestock farmers regarding the ineffective control of the losses caused by
9625 problem animals.
 - 9626 • The primary goal of the National Policy Committee was to act as a Liaison and
9627 Coordinating Forum and direct the power and expertise of the authority and stakeholder
9628 groups in agriculture to achieve consensus on policy and approach at the national level
9629 regarding aspects of problem animal control. In the current circumstances it was also

⁵³⁵ File SDR 3/10/1 Association of Regional Services Councils of the Cape Province, Port Elizabeth.

⁵³⁶ File PS 18/9/10/8 Executive Committee, Orange Free State Provincial Administration, Bloemfontein.

⁵³⁷ File AAO/101/83 Community Services Branch, Chief Directorate Local Government, Provincial administration of the Cape of Good Hope, Cape Town.

⁵³⁸ Executive Committee of the Province of Natal, Pietermaritzburg.

⁵³⁹ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁵⁴⁰ Editor's Note: Letter was dictated by Mr. Kingwill and in his absence signed by Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary.

⁵⁴¹ Editor's Note: File WK40 - Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl; Eastern Cape Agricultural Union, Queenstown; Northern Cape Agricultural Union, Kimberley; Free State Agricultural Union, Bloemfontein; Natal Agricultural Union, Pietermaritzburg; Transvaal Agricultural Union, Silverton.

9630 imperative to ensure that recommended control methods were ecologically and ethically
9631 acceptable.

9632 • The National Policy Committee had a marked influence especially regarding
9633 communication, control methods, training, research and development. The committee
9634 succeeded to gather a broad spectrum of stakeholders, namely NWGA, RPO, SALU, Problem
9635 Animal Control Organisations, RSCs' Association and the Departments of Nature
9636 Conservation of all the Provinces around the same table and representatives of these
9637 organisations attended the six-monthly meetings of the National Policy Committee.

9638 • **National Policy and Strategy**

9639 • The National Policy Committee drafted with the input and consideration of the different
9640 viewpoints of all role players a National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in
9641 South Africa which have been officially ratified by all the organisations. The National Policy
9642 Committee has no executive powers or funds and was depending on all involved organisations
9643 to implement the strategies. Therefore, the Committee drafted a Strategic Action Plan which
9644 allocated responsibilities for specific actions to those best equipped to execute it. Both the
9645 National Policy Document and the Action Plan were attached for information to show the
9646 extent of the initiative and specific detail regarding the objectives.

9647 • **Establishing Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees**

9648 • From the Policy Document and Action Plan it was apparent that the practical
9649 implementation of control measures were to be organised and implemented at the local level.
9650 Therefore, Problem Animal Control Committees were also needed at the local level. In Natal
9651 a Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee was already operating for several years with
9652 very positive results for the community in that region. It was obvious from the allocation of
9653 responsibilities in the Action Plan that progress was not possible without these envisaged local
9654 committees. It was at this level where the organising, motivation and identification of needs at
9655 ground level should take place.

9656 • At a recent meeting the National Policy Committee recommended again that Provincial
9657 Problem Animal Control Committees, similar to that in Natal, be established in the different
9658 regions where the provincial Agricultural Unions, namely Transvaal, Free State and Western,
9659 Eastern and Northern Cape, render services. It was further recommended that these to be
9660 established provincial Committees engage all stakeholders at the local level, for example the
9661 Provincial Nature Conservation Authorities, Hunt Organisations (when applicable) and
9662 possibly the relevant RSCs. For possible financial support of these to be established
9663 Committees they may consider approaching the local Provincial or Regional Authorities and
9664 also the RSCs for contributions.

9665 • On behalf of the NPAPC it was requested that the matter be submitted to the Executive
9666 Council with the request that this initiative be taken to establish such a committee for the
9667 agricultural Union's region. The committee would also provide liaison with the National Policy
9668 Committee and implementation of actions at ground levels. The National Secretariat as well
9669 as the existing Problem Animal Control Committee in Natal may provide any additional
9670 information or assistance as required.

9671 • **Representation on National Policy Committee**

9672 • Although no firm decision has been taken in this regard, it may be best if the
9673 Chairperson of every Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee served as representative
9674 on the National policy Committee to ensure continuous and effective liaison.

9675 • At the National Policy Committee the arrangement was that every organisation carried
9676 the cost of its representative and also contribute pro rata towards the cost of the Secretariat.
9677 Such an arrangement may also be meaningful at regional level where meetings may be
9678 coordinated with other Agricultural Union meetings.

9679 • **Positive consequences**

- 9680 • A practical consequence of the initiative to engage all role players involved in problem
9681 animal control was the Problem Animal Control Forum that was recently convened under the
9682 auspices of the National Policy Committee at Golden Gate on 4 and 5 May 1993. Valuable
9683 information was shared among all stakeholders including farmers, problem animal hunters,
9684 nature conservation scientists as well as representatives of RSCs and Provincial Authorities,
9685 which could contribute at a broad level to the effective control of problem animals.
- 9686 • It would be appreciated if the matter could be given high priority. The difficult economic
9687 situation which agriculture currently experiences did not allow for unnecessary large losses of
9688 livestock to predation.
- 9689 • Cooperation was appreciated.
- 9690
- 9691 In a letter dated 8 July 1993⁵⁴² to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.E. Lensing
9692 (Deputy Director: Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Town) referred to 'Legislation regarding
9693 Vagrant Dogs':
- 9694 • With reference to the letter of 22 June 1993, there was an apparent misunderstanding
9695 about the committee's decisions at its recent meeting on 6 May at the Golden Gate National
9696 Park regarding the matter, but without a copy of the minutes to verify he had to rely on memory.
- 9697 • According to his recollecting it was decided that Messrs. Lensing and Hugo should
9698 meet on behalf of the committee with the Chief Directorate Local Management of the Cape
9699 Province regarding the proposed amendments of the Ordinance on Dog Taxes in the Cape
9700 Province with a view to prevent that control over dog numbers in rural areas do not collapse.
9701 Feedback showed that the amendments have not made too much progress and there would
9702 be sufficient time to provide input. Arrangements were made to meet with the relevant officials
9703 on 12 August.
- 9704 • The Amendment Bill on Animal Matters has been adopted and no comments could be
9705 submitted anymore to the Draft Bill. It also did not resort under the Chief Directorate Local
9706 Management, but under the Department of Justice. As mentioned at the meeting, its
9707 stipulations could in any case not contribute much to a solution for the problem, therefore it
9708 was suggested it was dropped from further discussions to prevent any further confusion.
- 9709
- 9710 In an undated letter⁵⁴³ to Mr. J.E. Lensing (Cape Town), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary:
9711 NPAPC) referred to 'Legislation regarding Vagrant Dogs':
- 9712 • The letter of 8 July 1993 (Ref ANO 7/138) was acknowledged.
- 9713 • The content of the letter was noted and the Secretariat looked forward to receive
9714 feedback on the matter after discussions on 12 August 1993 with the Department and relevant
9715 officials.
- 9716
- 9717 In letters dated 9 July 1993⁵⁴⁴ to the Chief Directorate: Natal Parks Board, Pietermaritzburg
9718 (attention: Mr. D. Cook), the Director: Nature and Environment Conservation, Bloemfontein
9719 (attention: Mr. N. Ferreira) and the Chief Director: Nature and Environment Conservation,
9720 Pretoria (dated 8 July 1993/attention: G.P. Visagie), Mr. J.E. Lensing (Deputy Director: Cape
9721 Nature Conservation, Cape Town) referred to 'Establishing Norms for the Accreditation of
9722 Problem Animal Instructors and Hunters by the NPAPC' and wrote:
- 9723 1. Reference was made to the third paragraph of the attached letter by the NPAPC.
- 9724 2. It was suggested that the envisaged norms be kept as simple as possible to ensure
9725 maximum flexibility in the registration process. The following guidelines were thus suggested
9726 by the Cape Provincial Nature Conservation.
- 9727 2.1 For problem animal hunters:

⁵⁴² File ANO 7/138, Head Office, Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

⁵⁴³ File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdiërbeleidskomitee.

⁵⁴⁴ File ANO 9/18, Head Office, Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

- 9728 - The successful completion of a training course in the control method applied for
9729 registration which was presented by one of the nature conservation authorities, an
9730 accredited instructor, a technician or agricultural college.
- 9731 - Possessed a certificate of competency for control methods for which it was required.
- 9732 - The completion of a period of practical problem animal control under supervision of an
9733 accredited problem animal hunter or a person who would qualify for accreditation as a
9734 problem animal hunter (*i.e.* an 'apprenticeship').
- 9735 - The successful completion of problem animal control operations or research in which
9736 some of the applicable control methods were used.
- 9737 - On application for registration, sign an undertaking to comply at all times with the code
9738 of practice of problem animal control.
- 9739 2.2 For instructors: all the above plus:
- 9740 - Two years of applicable experience as problem animal hunter.
- 9741 - Submitting course content which was acceptable for the committee
- 9742 Documents to support compliance of all the requirements must accompany the
9743 application for registration.
- 9744 3. It would be appreciated if the comments on or additions to the guidelines which were
9745 applicable to a province could be forwarded to reach him before 15 August 1993 for collation
9746 and further editing by the Secretary of the Policy Committee.
- 9747
- 9748 On 13 July 1993⁵⁴⁵ Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote to Mr. G.M. Schutte
9749 (Manager: RPO) in acknowledgement of his letter of 5 July 1993 regarding 'Financing:
9750 National Problem Animal Policy Committee':
- 9751 • On behalf of the Chairperson of the Committee appreciation was expressed once again
9752 to the RPO for its contribution to the Secretariat of the NPAPC.
- 9753 • In the depressed financial position currently experienced by the RPO and NWGA the
9754 contribution was appreciated and every effort would be made to spend it wisely.
- 9755
- 9756 In a letter dated 14 July 1993⁵⁴⁶ to Mr. D.J. Matthee (Chief Executive Officer: RSCs, Port
9757 Elizabeth) and copied to Mr. P.F. Hugo (Worcester), Mr. P.E. Kingwill⁵⁴⁷ (Chairperson:
9758 NPAPC) alluded to a circular addressed to Provincial Agricultural Unions with specific
9759 reference to 'Establishing: Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees' and wrote:
- 9760 • A NPAPC was established about two years ago as the result of dissatisfaction among
9761 especially small livestock farmers regarding the ineffective control of the losses caused by
9762 problem animals.
- 9763 • The primary goal of the National Policy Committee was to act as a Liaison and
9764 Coordinating Forum and direct the power and expertise of the authority and stakeholder
9765 groups in agriculture to achieve consensus on policy and approach at the national level
9766 regarding aspects of problem animal control. In the current circumstances it was also
9767 imperative to ensure that recommended control methods were ecologically and ethically
9768 acceptable.
- 9769 • The National Policy Committee had a marked influence especially regarding
9770 communication, control methods, training, research and development. The committee
9771 succeeded to gather a broad spectrum of stakeholders, namely NWGA, RPO, SALU, Problem
9772 Animal Control Organisations, RSCs' Association and the Departments of Nature
9773 Conservation of all the Provinces around the same table and representatives of these
9774 organisations attended the six-monthly meetings of the National Policy Committee.

⁵⁴⁵ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁵⁴⁶ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁵⁴⁷ Editor's Note: Letter was dictated by Mr. Kingwill and in his absence signed by Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary).

- 9775 • Mr. P.F. Hugo, on behalf of the Breërivier RSC, was nominated to represent the
9776 Executive Council of the RSC on the Policy Committee.
- 9777 • **National Policy and Strategy**
- 9778 • The National Policy Committee drafted with the input and consideration of the different
9779 viewpoints of all role players a National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in
9780 South Africa which have been officially ratified by all the organisations. The National Policy
9781 Committee has no executive powers or funds and was depending on all involved organisations
9782 to implement the strategies. Therefore, the Committee drafted a Strategic Action Plan which
9783 allocated responsibilities for specific actions to those best equipped to execute it. Both the
9784 National Policy Document and the Action Plan were attached for information to show the
9785 extent of the initiative and specific detail regarding the objectives.
- 9786 • **Establishing Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees**
- 9787 • From the Policy Document and Action Plan it was apparent that the practical
9788 implementation of control measures were to be organised and implemented at the local level.
9789 Therefore, Problem Animal Control Committees were also needed at the local level. In Natal
9790 a Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee was already operating for several years with
9791 very positive results for the community in that region. It was obvious from the allocation of
9792 responsibilities in the Action Plan that progress was not possible without these envisaged local
9793 committees. It was at this level where the organising, motivation and identification of needs at
9794 ground level should take place.
- 9795 • At a recent meeting the National Policy Committee recommended again that Provincial
9796 Problem Animal Control Committees, similar to that in Natal, be established in the different
9797 regions where the provincial Agricultural Unions, namely Transvaal, Free State and Western,
9798 Eastern and Northern Cape, render services. It was further recommended that these to be
9799 established provincial Committees engage all stakeholders at the local level, for example the
9800 Provincial Nature Conservation Authorities, Hunt Organisations (when applicable) and
9801 possibly the relevant RSCs. For possible financial support of these to be established
9802 Committees they may consider approaching the local Provincial or Regional Authorities and
9803 also the RSCs for contributions.
- 9804 • Similar to this, letters have also been directed to the Executives of the Agricultural
9805 Unions in South Africa with the request to take the initiative in establishing Provincial Problem
9806 Animal Control Committees in each region. Mr. P.F. Hugo, on behalf of the RSC, has also
9807 requested the Policy Committee to approach the Executive Council of the RSC to ensure they
9808 cooperate with the respective Agricultural Unions in this regard and be involved from the start
9809 with the established Provincial Committees. These Committees would also provide liaison with
9810 the National Policy Committee and implementation of actions at ground levels. The National
9811 Secretariat as well as the existing Problem Animal Control Committee in Natal may provide
9812 any additional information or assistance as required.
- 9813 • **Representation on National Policy Committee**
- 9814 • Although no firm decision has been taken in this regard, it may be best if the
9815 Chairperson of every Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee served as representative
9816 on the National policy Committee to ensure continuous and effective liaison.
- 9817 • At the National Policy Committee the arrangement was that every organisation carried
9818 the cost of its representative and also contribute pro rata towards the cost of the Secretariat.
9819 Such an arrangement may also be meaningful at regional level where meetings may be
9820 coordinated with other Agricultural Union meetings.
- 9821 • **Positive consequences**
- 9822 • A practical consequence of the initiative to engage all role players involved in problem
9823 animal control was the Problem Animal Control Forum that was recently convened under the
9824 auspices of the National Policy Committee at Golden Gate on 4 and 5 May 1993. Valuable
9825 information was shared among all stakeholders including farmers, problem animal hunters,

9826 nature conservation scientists as well as representatives of RSCs and Provincial Authorities,
9827 which could contribute at a broad level to the effective control of problem animals.

9828 • It would be appreciated if the matter could be given high priority. The difficult economic
9829 situation which agriculture currently experiences did not allow for unnecessary large losses of
9830 livestock to predation.

9831 • Cooperation was appreciated.

9832

9833 In a letter dated 14 July 1993⁵⁴⁸ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.S. Botha (for
9834 General Manager: Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl) wrote regarding 'Establishing:
9835 Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees':

9836 • Receipt of the letter dated 8 July 1993 (Ref WK40) with annexures was acknowledged.

9837 • The Union was referring the letter to the Western Cape Agricultural Union RPO for
9838 their comments and suggestions to handle it further. The RPO Executive was meeting at the
9839 end of August 1993 and thereafter feedback would be given.

9840

9841 In a letter dated 15 July 1993⁵⁴⁹ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. B.R. Wilkinson
9842 (Director-General: NPA, Pietermaritzburg) referred to 'Financing of the Secretarial Services of
9843 the National Problem Animal Policy Committee' and wrote:

9844 *"As requested at the last meeting of the Policy Committee, the possibility of the Natal
9845 Provincial Administration contributing to the financing of the secretariat of the committee has
9846 been considered.*

9847 *It must be acknowledged at the outset that the amount of financial assistance requested is
9848 modest and I have no reservations in principle to supporting the request. There is, however,
9849 a stumbling block in that no provision was made in the current estimates for this expenditure.
9850 Accordingly the only way in which such expenditure could be met would be from any possible
9851 savings which may be incurred.*

9852 *Your application has accordingly been placed on record for consideration later in the
9853 financial year in the light of any savings which may be projected.*

9854 *A further communication will accordingly be addressed to you in due course."*

9855

9856 On 15 July 1993, the recurring poor financial situation of Oranjejag over many years, the
9857 inevitable happened and it was officially dissolved; only two months after the momentous
9858 Problem Animal Control Forum was held on 4 – 5 May 1993 at the Golden Gate Highlands
9859 National Park, Orange Free State Province.

9860

9861 In a letter dated 26 July 1993⁵⁵⁰ to Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Chairperson: National Problem Animal
9862 Committee), Mr. D.J. Mathee (Director: Association of RSCs of the Cape Province)
9863 acknowledged the letter dated 14 July 1993 (WK 40) and wrote:

9864 • The letter regarding 'Establishing: Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees' with
9865 annexures was referred to the Director, Association of RSC of South Africa in Bloemfontein
9866 for submission to the Executive Board of the Association.

9867 • A letter in this regard could be expected in due course from the relevant Director.

9868

9869 In a letter dated 26 July 1993⁵⁵¹ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. C.J. Louw
9870 referred to 'Training courses problem animal control' and wrote:

9871 • He referred to their telephone conversation on 16 July 1993.

⁵⁴⁸ File Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl.

⁵⁴⁹ File 2/4/251/1 Natal Provincial Administration, Pietermaritzburg.

⁵⁵⁰ File SDR 3/10/1 Association of Regional Services Councils of the Cape Province, Port Elizabeth.

⁵⁵¹ File 10/2/3/4 Glen College of Agricultural, Glen Agricultural Development Institute, Glen.

- 9872 • A problem animal course was organised and presented on 20 and 21 July 1993 by Mr.
9873 Kassie du Plessis of the Rural Foundation. The course was attended by 25 to 30 persons. As
9874 indicated in the telephone conversation no further courses would be organised.
9875 • They were currently contemplating the possibility to extend the training with a third year
9876 following the 2- year diploma course. It was considered to include short courses in problem
9877 animal control for those students and farmers who may be interested.
9878 • It would be appreciated if the content of such a proposed course could be obtained.

9879

9880 In a letter dated 29 July 1993⁵⁵² to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.J. Blom
9881 (Directorate: Nature and Environment Conservation, Bloemfontein) referred to 'Training
9882 Course: Competency of Private Instructors' and wrote:

9883 1. Reference was made to the letter of 22 June 1993.

9884 2. The matter was communicated in writing with Mr. J.E. Lensing, Cape Nature
9885 Conservation who acted as coordinator for this matter.

9886 3. It was trusted Mr. Lensing would soon communicate with the Secretariat regarding the
9887 matter which would include the proposals and comments of the OFS Nature and Environment
9888 Conservation.

9889

9890 In an undated letter July 1993 (receipt date stamped 9 August 1993)⁵⁵³ to Mr. J.E. Lensing
9891 (Chief Directorate: Cape Nature Conservation and Museums, Cape Town), Mr. J.J. Blom
9892 (Directorate: Nature and Environment Conservation, Bloemfontein) referred to 'Training
9893 courses in problem animal control: establishing uniform standards for hunters and instructors'
9894 and wrote:

9895 1. Reference was made to the letters dated 1 February 1993, 8 July 1993 and 9 July
9896 1993 regarding the request of the NPAPC in this regard.

9897 2. An apology was offered for the delay in responding because inexplicably the
9898 correspondence did not reach the correct end point.

9899 3. Comments on paragraph 3 of the letter dated 1 February, the following:

9900 - The OFS Directorate Nature and Environment Conservation was satisfied and agreed
9901 that the Problem Animal Control Training Manual of the Cape Nature Conservation could
9902 serve as guideline to present problem animal courses.

9903 4. Comments on paragraph 2.1 of the letter dated 9 July 1993, the following:

9904 - When problem animal control courses were presented by technicians or colleges of
9905 agriculture, the relevant course content must be approved by the relevant nature
9906 conservation authority. Nature Conservationists may also contribute positively to the
9907 courses by presenting certain aspects;

9908 - A problem may well arise for the attendance of a practical period under supervision of
9909 an accredited hunter if a landowner only wanted to control problem animals on his own land
9910 or those of two or three neighbours. It was proposed that such farmers with a long standing
9911 knowledge of the subject only be subjected to a strict practical field test to qualify.

9912 5. Lastly it was proposed that the course content and examination papers be drafted
9913 according to the requirements of each province and that the pass level be set at 60%, in other
9914 words for 60% for theory and 60% for practical.

9915 6. For any questions he could be contacted.

9916

9917 In a letter dated 29 July 1993⁵⁵⁴ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (NWGA of SA), Mr. N.A. Ferreira
9918 (Directorate: Nature and Environment Conservation, Bloemfontein) referred to 'Future of
9919 Oranjejag' and wrote:

⁵⁵² File N3/2/13/1 Directorate: Nature & Environmental Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

⁵⁵³ File N3/2/13/1 Directorate: Nature & Environmental Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

⁵⁵⁴ File N10/1/81 Directorate: Nature & Environmental Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

- 9920 1. Receipt of the letter dated 24 June 1993 was acknowledged.
- 9921 2. In accordance with an Executive Committee resolution, Oranjejag was disbanded on
9922 15 July 1993.
- 9923 3. The regulations of the Ordinance on Nature Conservation (Ord. 8 of 1969) has already
9924 been changed to allow private hunters, hunt clubs and landowners to control problem animals
9925 in the OFS themselves.
- 9926 4. The remainder of the subsidy to Oranjejag from the Provincial Administration for the
9927 financial year would be used to assist those hunters from Oranjejag who privatised to get on
9928 their feet. That was in accordance with the support guidelines to authorities as contained in
9929 the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa.
- 9930 5. The Directorate has also stated with training of groups of farmers to help themselves
9931 with predator problems. Because of the extent of the problem and that only small groups were
9932 trained at a time, the training of small stock farmers would be implemented and adjusted over
9933 a long period of time.
- 9934 6. The memorandum of the committee at Smithfield and its Chairperson Mr. F.J. du Toit
9935 was noted. The matter has been discussed and finalised with a delegation from the
9936 Committee.
- 9937
- 9938 In a letter dated 2 August 1993⁵⁵⁵ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. V. van der
9939 Westhuizen (College Head: Potchefstroom College of Agriculture) referred to 'Training
9940 courses Problem Animal Control' and wrote:
- 9941 • They were planning to accommodate a short course in Problem Animal Control, on an
9942 elective basis, in the curriculum of the College.
- 9943 • They have already arranged with the Director: Nature Conservation in Pretoria for
9944 presenting the course. The Directorate was already presenting such courses and would adapt
9945 it to comply with the needs of the College. The first course would be presented in May 1994.
9946 The dates would be finalised at a later stage.
- 9947
- 9948 In an undated letter in August 1993⁵⁵⁶ to Mr. C.J. Louw (Glen College of Agriculture) and
9949 copied to Dr. L.P. Stoltz (Director: Nature and Environment Conservation, OFS), Mr. N.J.
9950 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Problem animal control courses: Glen College of
9951 Agriculture' and wrote:
- 9952 • Reference was made to their telephone conversation.
- 9953 • The matter was referred to Dr. L.P. Stoltz, Director: Nature and Environment
9954 Conservation, Bloemfontein. Dr. Stoltz could be contacted [contact detail].
- 9955 • Dr. Stoltz undertook to make contact to determine and finalise the extent and content
9956 of a course in problem animal control at the College. Best wishes were extended and it was
9957 trusted the courses at the College would contribute to the successful control of problem
9958 animals.
- 9959
- 9960 In an undated letter in August 1993⁵⁵⁷ to Dr. L.P. Stoltz (Director: Nature and Environment
9961 Conservation, OFS), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Problem animal
9962 control courses: Glen College of Agriculture' and wrote:
- 9963 • Reference was made to their telephone conversation.
- 9964 • As discussed, Mr. C.J. Louw envisaged to include organised courses in problem
9965 animal control at the College the next year.
- 9966 • It would be appreciated if assistance and guidance could be provided to the Glen
9967 College of Agriculture [contact detail] to present courses in problem animal control.

⁵⁵⁵ File 14/2/1 Department of Agricultural Development, Administration: House of Assembly, Potchefstroom.

⁵⁵⁶ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁵⁵⁷ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

- 9968 • Feedback on the progress would be appreciated to report it at the forthcoming meeting
9969 of the NPAPC
- 9970 • A copy of the letter was provided to Mr. C.J. Louw.
9971
- 9972 In a fax dated 23 August 1993⁵⁵⁸ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), 'Sonja' (Personnel
9973 Secretary of Mr. R.E. Redinger, MEC), wrote:
- 9974 • Mr. Redinger is now the MEC in place of Mr. Peter Miller. He is the MEC for Health
9975 and Health Services. It was requested that all further documents be addressed to Mr. R.E.
9976 Redinger, MEC (Pietermaritzburg address).
9977
- 9978 In a letter dated 26 August 1993⁵⁵⁹ to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Dr. W.R. Hoods
9979 (MEC: TPA, Pretoria) referred to 'Financing: National Problem Animal Policy Committee' and
9980 wrote:
- 9981 • He was currently responsible for nature conservation, therefore he took the liberty to
9982 respond to the letter dated 22 June 1993 which was addressed to Mr. Ferreira.
- 9983 • As a result of funds and specific restrictions on expenditure in the province, it was
9984 unfortunately not possible to comply with the request.
9985
- 9986 In a letter dated 30 August 1993⁵⁶⁰ to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.M.
9987 Laubscher (Manager: Operations and General Services) referred to 'Request for Establishing:
9988 Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee' and wrote:
- 9989 • The letter dated 8 July 1993 was referred for attention to the Executive of the Northern
9990 Cape Red Meat Producers' Organisation (NKRPO).
- 9991 • After due discussion and also cognisant of previous discussions in this regard by the
9992 RPO's erstwhile Executive, as well as the view to prevent excessive organisation, the NKRPO
9993 Executive did not deem it at that stage necessary to establish a Problem Animal Control
9994 Committee for the Northern Cape. It was also deemed sufficient for all actions which should
9995 be filtered down to ground level, to be effectively addressed via the RPO and NWGA to the
9996 Northern Cape Agricultural Union, as well as its farmers unions and farmers associations.
9997
- 9998 In a letter dated 2 September 1993⁵⁶¹ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. P.J.S.
9999 Olivier (MEC: PAO, Bloemfontein) referred to 'Financing: National Problem Animal Policy
10000 Committee' and wrote:
- 10001 • Reference was made to the letter dated 22 January 1993.
- 10002 • The Administration has made a huge contribution to problem animal control in the
10003 1993/94 financial year. A subsidy of R350 000 was paid to the erstwhile Oranjejag, which was
10004 responsible for problem animal control in the Orange Free State. The remainder of the subsidy
10005 budgeted for the 1993/94 financial year, namely R329 000 was earmarked for problem animal
10006 management in the Orange Free State. In view of the above, the Administration did not see it
10007 way open to request extra funds for the NPAPC.
- 10008 • It was trusted the situation was appreciated.
10009
- 10010 In a fax message dated 9 September 1993⁵⁶² to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr.
10011 M. van Dyk (for Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation) referred to
10012 'Uniondale Hunt Club' and wrote:
- 10013 • Reference was made to the telephone conversation on 9 September 1993⁵⁶³.

⁵⁵⁸ File Executive Committee of the Province of Natal, Pietermaritzburg.

⁵⁵⁹ File TN 1/11/4/65 Executive Committee, Transvaal Provincial Administration, Pretoria.

⁵⁶⁰ File B/1/13 Northern Cape Agricultural Union, Kimberley.

⁵⁶¹ File PS 18/9/10/8 & N10/1/81 Executive Committee, Orange Free State Provincial Administration, Bloemfontein.

⁵⁶² File ANR 7/9/5 Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration.

⁵⁶³ Editor's Note: see the RPO's letter dated 25 June 1993, as well as previous related correspondence.

- 10014 • Attached was a copy of the letter dated 26 May 1993 (Ref. ANR 7/9/5)⁵⁶⁴ for his
10015 attention.
10016
- 10017 On 9 September 1993⁵⁶⁵, Prof. G.F. Bath (Faculty of Veterinary Science, University of Pretoria)
10018 wrote to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) and, with reference to the Problem Animal
10019 Control: Policy and Strategy which was recently publicised in the Golden Fleece, requested
10020 three copies of the document. (Handwritten note on the letter: posted 17 September 1993).
10021
- 10022 In an undated letter⁵⁶⁶ (date stamped 9 September 1993 by NWGA) to Mr. Nico Vermaak
10023 (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. B.R. Wilkinson (for Director-General: NPA, Pietermaritzburg)
10024 referred to 'Training Course: Competency Private Instructors' and wrote:
- 10025 • Reference was made to the letter of 22 June 1993.
10026 • At the recent meeting of the 'Advisory Committee on Problem Animal Control' resolved
10027 that the Natal Parks Board would tackle the above mentioned matter, because the NPA had
10028 no input to make.
10029 • It was also mentioned that Mr. R.E. Redinger was appointed as MEC in the place of
10030 Mr. P.M. Miller who had recently retired.
10031
- 10032 In a letter dated 14 September 1993⁵⁶⁷ to Mr. J.E. Lensing (Deputy Director: Cape Nature
10033 Conservation, Cape Town), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Training
10034 Course: Competency Private Instructors' and wrote:
- 10035 • Reference was made to the letter of 22 June 1993.
10036 • As stated, at the recent meeting of the NPAPC on 6 May 1993 at Golden Gate it was
10037 resolved that the four Provincial Authorities as well as the Natal Parks Board would be
10038 requested to prepare a uniform curriculum of training courses for problem animal hunters and
10039 instructors.
10040 • Feedback was received from Dr. L. Stoltz on behalf of the Orange Free State
10041 Directorate: Nature and Environment Conservation. A copy of the letter was included. It stated
10042 that Mr. Lensing was the coordinator in this matter and the proposals and comments would
10043 be submitted to the Secretariat.
10044 • It was inquired about the progress with the matter and it would be appreciated if any
10045 comments could be received by the Secretariat by 30 September 1993 for inclusion in the
10046 Agenda of the meeting on 27 October 1993.
10047
- 10048 In a letter dated 14 September 1993⁵⁶⁸ to Mr. J.E. Lensing (Directorate: Nature and
10049 Environment, Cape Province), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Legislation
10050 regarding Vagrant Dogs':
- 10051 • Reference was made to the letter of 8 July 1993 (Ref ANO 7/138).
10052 • It stated that discussions with the relevant officials was scheduled for 12 August 1993.
10053 • Feedback regarding the discussions would be appreciated by the Secretariat.
10054
- 10055 In a letter dated 14 September 1993⁵⁶⁹ to Mr. J.S. Botha (for General Manager: Western Cape
10056 Agricultural Union, Paarl), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote regarding
10057 'Establishing: Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees':
- 10058 • Reference was made to the letter dated 14 July 1993.

⁵⁶⁴ Editor's Note: letter was filed at 26/5/1993 (its chronological order).

⁵⁶⁵ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁵⁶⁶ File 2/4/251/1 Natal Provincial Administration, Pietermaritzburg.

⁵⁶⁷ File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁵⁶⁸ File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁵⁶⁹ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

- 10059 • It was noted with appreciation that the matter was referred to the Western Cape
10060 Agricultural Union RPO, and that the RPO Executive was meeting at the end of August 1993
10061 regarding the matter.
- 10062 • The forthcoming meeting of the NPAPC was scheduled for 27 October 1993, therefore
10063 it would be appreciated to receive response on the matter in order to communicate it with the
10064 NPAPC at the meeting.
10065
- 10066 In letters dated 14 September 1993⁵⁷⁰ to Mr. O'Moore (Manager: Eastern Cape Agricultural
10067 Union, Queenstown), Mr. Shone (Director: Natal Agricultural Union, Pietermaritzburg) and Mr.
10068 J.C.R. Hartman (General Manager: Transvaal Agricultural Union, Silverton), Mr. Nico
10069 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Establishing: Provincial Problem Animal Control
10070 Committees' and wrote:
- 10071 • Reference was made to the letter dated 8 July 1993 (Ref. WK 40).
10072 • The forthcoming meeting of the NPAPC was scheduled for 27 October 1993, therefore
10073 it would be appreciated to receive response on the matter in order to communicate it with the
10074 NPAPC at the meeting.
10075
- 10076 On 14 September 1993⁵⁷¹ Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote to Mrs. M.E. Olckers
10077 (MEC: CPA) regarding the 'Financing: National Problem Animal Policy Committee':
- 10078 • Reference was made to a previous letter dated 22 June 1993 to Mr. F.J. van Deventer
10079 (MEC: Province of the Cape of Good Hope).
10080 • For her information a copy of the letter was attached. The Secretariat would appreciate
10081 feedback on the feasibility of the proposals.
10082 • For more information she could contact the Secretary or Chairperson of the NPAPC,
10083 Mr. P.E. Kingwill.
10084 • They were looking forward to meeting the MEC at the forthcoming meeting on 27
10085 October 1993.
10086
- 10087 In a letter dated 14 September 1993⁵⁷² to the Director: Association of RSCs of South Africa
10088 (Bloemfontein), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to his letter dated 22 June
10089 1993 (regarding 'Financing: National Problem Animal Policy Committee'), which was
10090 forwarded by Mr. D.J. Matthee (Director: RSCs of the Cape Province) and inquired when the
10091 Secretariat could expect a response.
10092
- 10093 In a letter dated 14 September 1993⁵⁷³ to the Director: Association of RSCs (Bloemfontein)
10094 regarding 'Establishing: Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees', Mr. N.J. Vermaak
10095 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to his letter dated 14 July 1993 (WK 40) and wrote:
- 10096 • A letter was received from Mr. D.J. Matthee, Director: RSCs of the Cape Province,
10097 stating that the letter was provided for your attention and an answer could be expected in due
10098 course.
10099 • The forthcoming meeting of the Policy Committee was scheduled for 27 October 1993;
10100 therefore, the Association's response was required to inform members of the Committee of its
10101 decision.
10102
- 10103 On 14 September 1993⁵⁷⁴, Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred Mr. G.D. Laws to
10104 his previous letter of 22 June 1993 regarding the English version of the National Policy and

⁵⁷⁰ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁵⁷¹ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁵⁷² File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁵⁷³ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁵⁷⁴ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

10105 Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa. He reminded Mr. Laws again of the
10106 deadline of 30 September 1993 and offered the assistance of the Secretariat if required.
10107

10108 In a letter dated 16 September 1993⁵⁷⁵ to Mr. B.R. Wilkinson (Director-General: NPA,
10109 Pietermaritzburg), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Financing of the
10110 Secretarial Services of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee' and wrote:

10111 *"Your previous letter dated 15 July 1993, reference 2/4/251/1 refers.*

10112 *We took note of the contents of your letter and would like to know if any progress in this*
10113 *regard has been made.*

10114

10115 In a letter dated 17 September 1993⁵⁷⁶ to Mr. L. de Jager (General Manager: Free State
10116 Agricultural Union, Bloemfontein), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to
10117 'Establishing: Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees' and wrote:

- 10118 • Reference was made to the letter dated 8 July 1993 (Ref. WK 40).
- 10119 • The forthcoming meeting of the NPAPC was scheduled for 27 October 1993, therefore
10120 it would be appreciated to receive response on the matter in order to communicate it with the
10121 NPAPC at the meeting.

10122

10123 In a letter dated 16 September 1993⁵⁷⁷ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.E.
10124 Lensing (Deputy Director: Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Town) referred to 'Legislation
10125 regarding Vagrant Dogs':

- 10126 • Pursuant to his letter of 8 July 1993, feedback was provided on the meeting which was
10127 attended by Messrs. Lensing and P.F. Hugo (Association of RSCs), as well as officials of the
10128 Breërivier RSC and the Cape Nature Conservation, with Mr. F. Marx of the Chief Directorate
10129 Local Management on 19 August 1993.

- 10130 • The results of the discussions were:

- 10131 1. Currently the amendments to the Ordinance on Dog Taxes was not a priority for Local
10132 Management and would not receive attention in the near future. They were also not
10133 satisfied with the draft ordinance that was received and aimed to revise it comprehensively
10134 at a later stage.
- 10135 2. Local Management noted the positions of the Problem Animal Policy Committee and
10136 showed understanding for it. They undertook to consider it when drafting a comprehensive
10137 revised draft.
- 10138 3. Local Management would consult with a broader group stakeholders (e.g. agricultural
10139 unions) when revising the draft and would engage the Problem Animal Policy Committee.

- 10140 • A copy of the letter was provided to the Chief Directorate Local Management and was
10141 therefore not necessary for the committee to taken for the present any further action.

10142

10143 In a fax communication dated 17 September 1993⁵⁷⁸ to Mrs. Willa Green (Free State
10144 Agricultural Union, Bloemfontein), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote the following
10145 handwritten note:

- 10146 • Please hand the attached documents⁵⁷⁹ to Mrs. W. Green.

10147

10148 In a letter dated 17 September 1993⁵⁸⁰ to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.E.
10149 Lensing (Deputy Director: Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Town) referred to 'Establishing

⁵⁷⁵ File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁵⁷⁶ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁵⁷⁷ File ANO 7/138, Head Office, Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

⁵⁷⁸ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁵⁷⁹ Editor's Note: a reference to the 'Establishing: Provincial Problem Animal Committees' dated 8 July 1993.

⁵⁸⁰ File ANO 9/18, Head Office, Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

10150 Norms for the Accreditation of Problem Animal Instructors and Hunters by the National
10151 Problem Animal Policy Committee' and wrote:

- 10152 • Attached were copies of the correspondence with the other provinces on this matter.
- 10153 • Only the OFS has reacted to the letter and it was accepted that the other provinces
10154 were in agreement with the proposed norms.
- 10155 • Regarding the OFS's comments the following:
- 10156 • Par. 4(a): The implication was that the courses of the agricultural colleges and
10157 technicon should also be registered with the policy committee (or Labour). No problem with it
10158 provided that it is understood competency certificates could not be issued on that basis only.
- 10159 • Par. 4(b): Individual farmers who hunted for themselves or a few neighbours did not
10160 have to be accredited.
- 10161 • Par. 5: In agreement.
- 10162 • For further editing and submission to the committee.

10163

10164 In a letter dated 17 September 1993⁵⁸¹ to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. Johan
10165 Lensing (Assistant Director: Nature and Environment Conservation) made reference to
10166 'Courses in Problem Animal Control: Establishing a uniform national standard':

- 10167 • Attached was copies of correspondence with other provinces⁵⁸² in this regard.
- 10168 • According to letters both Natal and the Free State were in favour of the manual used
10169 by the Cape with provision for differences in the circumstances of each region. Transvaal said
10170 the regional differences were very big and suggested a framework syllabus for the course.
- 10171 • It seems that a comprehensive single manual for the country was not feasible for the
10172 reasons stated. It was suggested that the Committee only adopted a framework to which the
10173 content of any course or manual, presented by whoever, must comply. The framework
10174 suggested by Transvaal was acceptable provided provision was made for inclusion of safety
10175 and precautionary measures in the course material.

10176

10177 In a letter dated 27 September 1993⁵⁸³ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. K. Pillay
10178 (for Director-General: NPA, Pietermaritzburg) referred to 'Financing of the Secretarial Services
10179 of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee' and wrote:

10180 *"I refer to your letter 16 September 1993 in the above regards and advise that I will only be*
10181 *in a position to advise you toward the end of the financial year i.e. early in 1994.*

10182

10183 In a letter dated 28 September 1993⁵⁸⁴ to Mr. Bezuidenhout (Operations Manager: Eastern
10184 Cape Agricultural Union, Queenstown) and copied to Mr. F. de Jager (Assistant Manager:
10185 RPO, Pretoria), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Problem Animal Control:
10186 Uniondale Hunt Club' and wrote:

- 10187 • Reference was made to the letter dated 30 June 1993 received from Mr. F. de Jager
10188 (Assistant Manager: RPO). A copy of the letter was attached.
- 10189 • The Secretariat: NPAPC engaged on the matter with Mr. M. van Dyk of the Cape
10190 Department Nature and Environment Conservation.
- 10191 • Based on a legal opinion of the Administration's legal advisors, Mr. van Dyk said it was
10192 decided not to make a financial contribution to the Uniondale Hunt Club. A copy of the
10193 Administration's letter of 22 April 1993 to the Eastern Cape Agricultural Union was attached.

⁵⁸¹ File ANO 9/18, Head Office, Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

⁵⁸² Editor's Note: Attached was a letter from Mr. D.J. Cook, Natal Parks Board, dated 18 March 1993 addressed to Mr. J. Lensing, Cape Nature Conservation.

⁵⁸³ File 2/4/251/1 Natal Provincial Administration, Pietermaritzburg.

⁵⁸⁴ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

- 10194 • In an additional inquiry to the Administration, a letter⁵⁸⁵ was received from the Mr. F.J.
10195 van Deventer (MEC: CPA). It stated that subsidies were being phased out and it was not
10196 deemed fit to make any contribution to the Uniondale Hunt Club.
- 10197 • From the above it was clear that the Executive Committee of the CPA was not
10198 considering to make any contribution to the Uniondale Hunt Club.
- 10199 • A possible route to follow would be for the Uniondale Farmers Association to formulate
10200 a discussion point for discussion at a Congress of the Eastern Cape RPO, where invited
10201 members of the CPA could first hand gain information and respond to questions.
10202
- 10203 In a letter dated 28 September 1993⁵⁸⁶ to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. R.P.
10204 O'Moore (Manager: Eastern Cape Agricultural Union, Queenstown) referred to 'Establishing:
10205 Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees' and wrote:
- 10206 • Reference was made to the letters of 8 July and 14 September 1993 (Ref. WK 40).
10207 • At its meeting on 24 August 1993 the request was discussed by the Union's Executive.
10208 It was resolved not to establish a Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee.
- 10209 • The Committee was wished well with its work.
10210
- 10211 On 28 September 1993⁵⁸⁷ Mrs. M.E. Olckers (MEC: CPA) wrote to Mr. N.J. Vermaak
10212 (Secretary: NPAPC) and acknowledged receipt of the letter dated 14 September 1993 and
10213 noted the content regarding the 'Financing: National Problem Animal Policy Committee'. The
10214 matter was receiving attention and response would be forthcoming soon.
10215
- 10216 In a letter dated 29 September 1993⁵⁸⁸ to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.C.
10217 Botha (Senior Operations Officer, The Free State Agricultural Union) referred to 'Provincial
10218 Problem Animal Committee' and wrote:
- 10219 • The Free State RPO discussed this matter at their recent meeting.
10220 • The functions and necessity of such a committee were not clear. Funding for such a
10221 committee was also problematic.
10222 • Although a problem animal policy committee was not formally established, the matter
10223 was receiving attention.
10224
- 10225 In a faxed letter dated 1 October 1993⁵⁸⁹ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.S.
10226 Botha (for General Manager: Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl) wrote regarding
10227 'Establishing: Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees':
- 10228 • Reference was made to the letter dated 8 July 1993 (Ref WK40) with annexures.
10229 • The letter and annexures were forwarded to the Union's RPO Executive for comments.
10230 Their comments have been received, namely:
- 10231 - the national policy and strategy were accepted in principle;
10232 - the establishment of a provincial committee to liaise between role players were, because
10233 of financial consideration, not considered at that stage; and
10234 - the letter and annexures were forwarded to affiliations (farmers' associations and farmers'
10235 unions) it was requested if the matter of problem animals warranted it, liaison could be
10236 initiated at the regional level.
- 10237 • Furthermore, the Western Cape Agricultural Union's RPO requested:
10238 i. a definition was provided for 'vagrant' dogs;

⁵⁸⁵ Editor's Note: letter Ref. ANR 7/9/5 dated 26 May 1993.

⁵⁸⁶ File L.7/1/4 Eastern Cape Agricultural Union, Queenstown.

⁵⁸⁷ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁵⁸⁸ File 9-21-209 The Free State Agricultural Union, Bloemfontein.

⁵⁸⁹ File Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl.

- 10239 ii. full detail be provided for all rights, obligations, duties and responsibilities of landowners
10240 in cases when vagrant dogs were found on their property; and
10241 iii. particulars be provided of situations where vagrant dogs could be destroyed without any
10242 fear of prosecution.
10243

10244 In a letter dated 4 October 1993⁵⁹⁰ to Mr. J. Human (Deputy General Manager: Transvaal
10245 Agricultural Union, Silverton), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Establishing
10246 Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees' and wrote:

- 10247 • At the Midyear Executive meeting of the Transvaal Branch NWGA, Mr. P.E. Kingwill,
10248 Chairperson of the National Policy Committee announced that circulars were sent to all the
10249 Provincial Agricultural Unions requesting that the Union, in cooperation with the Provincial
10250 Nature Conservation Authorities and RSCs, launched an effort to establish Provincial Problem
10251 Animal Control Committees.
10252 • It was inquired regarding any progress made in the matter yet.
10253

10254 In a letter dated 5 October 1993⁵⁹¹ to Mr. J.C. Botha (Senior Operations Officer, The Free
10255 State Agricultural Union), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Provincial
10256 Problem Animal Control Committee' and wrote:

- 10257 • Receipt of the letter dated 29 September 1993 (Ref. 9/21/209) was acknowledged.
10258 • Enclosed was a copy of the National Policy Committee's strategic action plan, drafted
10259 on 18 November 1993. It set out the responsibilities of the Provincial Problem Animal Control
10260 Committees. Also included was a copy of the National Policy Document for Problem Animal
10261 Control in South Africa.
10262 • For the funding of the Provincial Committee the respective role players may agree to
10263 fund the activities of such a committee in a fair manner. For more information the matter could
10264 be discussed with Mr. André Pretorius, Chairperson of the Natal Problem Animal Control
10265 Committee. The Committee has been functioning successfully for the past three years [contact
10266 detail in Nottingham Road].
10267

10268 In a fax message dated 11 October 1993⁵⁹² to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mrs.
10269 Janita van Rooyen (for The Transvaal Agricultural Union, Silverton) referred to 'Establishing
10270 Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees' and wrote:

- 10271 • Reference was made to a telephone conversation earlier with his Secretary in his
10272 absence.
10273 • The Transvaal RPO has not yet, since receiving the letter, met and would only meet
10274 on 2 November 1993. Only at that meeting a decision could be taken regarding the
10275 establishment of a provincial problem animal control committee because all the affiliates must
10276 be involved with the decision to provide execution.
10277 • With reference to attending the first National meeting, the meeting on 2 November
10278 should also first decide on involvement and must make a recommendation to the TAU
10279 Executive Committee because it involved considerable traveling expenses to Port Elizabeth.
10280 Therefore, a representative would not be sent to the first meeting.
10281

10282 On 13 October 1993⁵⁹³ Mr. Roy McBride (Rancher's Supply, Inc. The Livestock Protection
10283 Co., Alpine, Texas)⁵⁹⁴ wrote to Mr. Peter Kingwill (NWGA, Port Elizabeth):

⁵⁹⁰ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁵⁹¹ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁵⁹² File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁵⁹³ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁵⁹⁴ Editor's Note: Field Offices: Alpine, Texas; Bariloche, Argentina; Mariental, Namibia; Worcester, South Africa.

10284 "I want to express my appreciation to Woolex for their support and organization of livestock
10285 protection collar courses held in Natal and OFS in September, 1993. The meetings were
10286 superbly organized by John Fair, and he was ably assisted by Peter Joubert.

10287 I welcome the support of the wool industry's assistance in distributing technology that will
10288 enable the farmer to do a better job of controlling problem animals. As I view the difficulties
10289 that lie ahead for the wool industry worldwide, I believe it our objective to produce our product
10290 without adverse environmental consequences. Selectivity, efficacy, and meaningful
10291 advancement in the technology and application of control tools is something all of us can agree
10292 on. Our company is committed to working with the wool board, government and
10293 conservationists in achieving these goals.

10294 In respect to this commitment, I spent ten days in the RSA visiting foundries and
10295 engineering companies to solicit bids for the African fabrication of modern control tools. We
10296 already manufacture in the U.S. a steel trap that has a truly effective spring-tension device
10297 that prevents the capture of a broad range of non-target animals. It is used by the U.S.
10298 Department of Agriculture in their animal damage control program. In addition to the trap, we
10299 are investigating the S.A. manufacture of our cyanide gun that is much safer than the coyote
10300 getter. Our company already has the dies, tools, and expertise to complete these tasks, and
10301 they are underway.

10302 We are looking forward to continuing and improving our service to the wool industry with
10303 high quality tool made in South Africa. Please thank John Fair on our behalf for the support
10304 we received from Woolex.

10305 Sincerely yours."
10306

10307 In a letter dated 14 October 1993⁵⁹⁵ to Mrs. Janita van Rooyen (for The Transvaal Agricultural
10308 Union, Silverton), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Establishing Provincial
10309 Problem Animal Control Committees' and wrote:

- 10310 • Reference was made to the fax message dated 11 October 1993.
- 10311 • It was noted with appreciation that the Transvaal RPO would convene on 2 November
10312 1993 to discuss the possible establishment of a Problem Animal Control Committee for
10313 Transvaal.
- 10314 • It was explained that participation in the National Policy Committee meetings was not
10315 necessarily a prerequisite for the establishment of a Problem Animal Control Committee. The
10316 purpose of the Committee would be to address problems at the local level. Continuous liaison
10317 through letters, circulars and other methods of liaison, could substitute direct participation at
10318 the National Committee, thus eliminating the foreseen problem of high traveling cost to
10319 National Policy Committee meetings.
- 10320 • A Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee was functioning for the past several
10321 years in natal and succeeded to accommodate other role players such as the Natal Parks
10322 Board, the Provincial Administration as well as the producers' organisations on such a
10323 committee and addressed with great success aspects such as licencing of dogs, putting out
10324 poison, the use of poison collars, etc.
- 10325 • For cognisance a copy of the Strategic Plan of the National Policy Committee was
10326 attached, which clearly showed what the role and function of the envisaged Provincial
10327 Committees should be.
- 10328 • For any inquiries regarding the working of provincial Committees they were invited to
10329 contact Mr. A.P. Pretorius, Chairperson of the Natal Problem Animal Control Committee in
10330 Nottingham Road [contact detail].
- 10331 • Feedback would be appreciated.
- 10332

⁵⁹⁵ File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

10333 In a letter dated 14 October 1993⁵⁹⁶ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), the Director:
10334 Association of RSCs of South Africa (Bloemfontein) wrote:

- 10335 • Refer to the letters dated 22 June, 14 July and 14 September 1993 (WK 40).
10336 • On 22 September the Executive Board of the Association resolved: *'The Regional
10337 Services Councils/Combined Services Councils may decide on an individual basis to
10338 contribute.'*

10339

10340 In a letter dated 19 October 1993⁵⁹⁷ to Mr. P.E. Kingwill (NPAPC, Port Elizabeth), Dr. P. Mulder
10341 (Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Pretoria) referred to " and wrote:

10342 *"Two recent court cases involving primates have resulted in a public debate on our present
10343 policy regarding these animals. In view of this I have, in consultation with the various parties,
10344 decided that an in depth evaluation of the situation be undertaken by a broad spectrum of
10345 experts. Your valued expertise and experience would sincerely be appreciated, either by
10346 contributing at a workshop or comments on the problem as set out below:*

10347 1. Problem

10348 - *There is at present an unacceptable flow of primates to zoological gardens, ARC and
10349 private individuals and the sources seem to be an illegal pet trade (not organized) or as a
10350 result of control measures or indiscriminate hunting.*

10351 - *normally these animals are kept for varying periods and are eventually either released
10352 or offered to institutions like ARC or Zoo's for rehabilitation.*

10353 - *both the vervet monkey and baboon cause extensive damage to crops and stock in
10354 rural areas and there are increasing reports of damage in towns and resorts where their
10355 aggressive nature is also a concern. In the latter case a contributing factor seems to be the
10356 feeding of animals and refuse dumps.*

10357 2. Present policy and legal status

10358 - *Due to the aggressive nature of these animals when they reach maturity, disease
10359 transmission and the fact that it is not ethical to keep wild animals in captivity as pets, no
10360 one is allowed to keep these animals for the above reason:*

10361 - *animals voluntarily handed over or forfeited by the courts are:*

- 10362 • *offered to zoological gardens (at present not possible due to numbers already kept)*
10363 • *euthanised*
10364 • *given to research institutions who abided by the National Code of Ethics as regard to
10365 laboratory animals*
10366 • *offered to experts for rehabilitation and at present there is only one individual with
10367 limited capacity.*

10368 *From a conservation point of view these options are all unacceptable yet these are the
10369 realities which we have to handle almost every day.*

10370 *Both baboons and vervet monkeys are classified as problem animals which in essence
10371 means that:*

10372 - *they can be controlled on an organized basis by landowners (clubs) within a
10373 proclaimed area. At present there is not one such club.*

10374 - *can be controlled (hunted) by a landowner who has damage or by a person who has
10375 his permission to do it on his behalf.*

10376 - *these animals may not be kept, possessed, sold, bred, bought, donated, received as
10377 donation, imported conveyed or set free unless he is in possession of a permit.*

10378 3. Solutions

10379 *There are several options to handle this very sensitive issue and these are listed below:*

10380 3.1 Law enforcement

⁵⁹⁶ File V12/2/5/39 Association of Regional Services Councils of South Africa, Bloemfontein.

⁵⁹⁷ File TN 8/4/4/2B Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Transvaal Provincial Administration.

10381 *Strictly enforce the legislation pertaining to the keeping of primates (baboons of vervet*
10382 *monkeys) as pets. This is present policy yet in almost all cases the 'defence' is that it was*
10383 *saved by either having rescued it from somebody else or having bought it from a person*
10384 *for the same reason. At present in all these cases the persons are requested to voluntary*
10385 *hand over the animal or be charged.*

10386 **3.2 Change the status**

10387 *It has been suggested that the status of these animals as 'Problem animals' be changed*
10388 *to that of 'Ordinary Game'. The advantages are that a non-owner would have to have a*
10389 *permit (licence) to hunt these animals. The owner, however, would still be entitled to protect*
10390 *crops and livestock where these animals cause damage. As these animals are not*
10391 *nocturnal the so-called damage permit issued for antelope and for instance leopard, would*
10392 *not be applicable.*

10393 *It would also mean that licences and licence fees be established for these animals*
10394 *although a blanket closed season could be proclaimed. Nature Conservators would,*
10395 *however, be put in a very difficult position when refusing permit applications where large*
10396 *numbers of the animals are present on a property and also cause damage.*

10397 **3.3 Rehabilitation**

10398 *Being aware of the intricate social structure of vervet monkey and baboon troops, most*
10399 *experts agree that successful rehabilitation is a virtually impossible undertaking. It is hoped*
10400 *that the project of Mrs. Miljo would shed light on this assumption.*

10401 **4. Summary**

10402 *The following are seen as key questions for discussion and policy formulation:*

- 10403 - *What is the present status of the species in Transvaal;*
- 10404 - *is there significant pet trade or indiscriminate killing of these animals by landowners*
10405 *and non-owners (verified statistics would be appreciated);*
- 10406 - *should primates be kept as pets;*
- 10407 - *is the present legislation allowing a landowner to protect his crops and property*
10408 *justifiable;*
- 10409 - *what should be the fate of these animals.*

10410 *Can the present situation be remedied by either one or a combination of the following:*

- 10411 - *a change in legislation;*
- 10412 - *an extensive educational and media campaign;*
- 10413 - *strict law enforcement?*

10414 *This is but a short introduction to the issue and please feel free to add any suggestions or*
10415 *alternatives. I would sincerely appreciate your comments and an indication whether you are*
10416 *willing to participate in a workshop by the end of November."*

10417
10418 On 25 October 1993⁵⁹⁸ Mrs. M.E. Olckers (MEC: CPA) wrote to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary:
10419 NPAPC) and referred to the letter of 14 September 1993 (WK40) regarding the 'Financing:
10420 National Problem Animal Policy Committee':

10421 • The CPA has taken quite some time ago a policy decision to discontinue from financing
10422 problem animal control and limit its role to extension, training and research and providing some
10423 equipment at a fee. In line with this decision, the activities of the NPAPC was wholeheartedly
10424 supported by the Cape Nature Conservation and Museums, for example making information
10425 available, drafting policy documents, formulating scientific input and providing input at the
10426 National Problem Animal Forum in May 1993. These contributions as well as the costs of
10427 attending the meetings of the Committee was borne in full by the Cape Nature Conservation
10428 and Museums. In addition, the Administration has also hosted a meeting of the Committee.

10429 • Given this background as well as rendering continued support services to the farming
10430 community of the Cape Province, the Administration can unfortunately not provide the

⁵⁹⁸ File ANO 7/138 Executive Committee, Province of the Cape of Good Hope.

10431 requested financial contribution. However, we would continue to participate as in the past in
10432 the activities of the Committee.
10433

10434 In a letter dated 4 November 1993⁵⁹⁹ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. Johan
10435 Lensing (Assistant Director: Nature and Environment Conservation, Cape Town) attached an
10436 English translation of the “National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South
10437 Africa” and wrote:

10438 *“At the meeting of committee on 6 May 1993 it was resolved that after Greg Laws had*
10439 *translated the policy document he would forward it to me for controlling. It is important that the*
10440 *two versions convey the exact meaning.*

10441 *Therefore, I have used the copy of the document issued at the recent meeting and inserted*
10442 *editorial changes on the text. I am not trying to criticise the work of Greg (it is a good*
10443 *translation), but merely try to ensure that the translation is in line with the original to which all*
10444 *agreed. I am including my version of the document for you to handle at your discretion.”*
10445

10446 In a letter dated 8 November 1993⁶⁰⁰ to Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Rietpoort, Murraysburg), Mr. N.J.
10447 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to ‘Policy Formulation: Problem Animals Transvaal
10448 Nature Conservation’ and wrote:

10449 • Attached for information was a letter received from Dr. Mulder on behalf of the Chief
10450 Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation of Transvaal.

10451 • In a telephonic conversation with Dr. Mulder it was confirmed that it was not necessary
10452 for Mr. Kingwill to attend the Workshop at the end of November 1993.

10453 • The Chairperson of the NPAPC was welcome to offer comments on the document.
10454 According to Dr. Mulder the document focused on the ‘status’ of problem animals and possible
10455 amendments to legislation to restrict the trade in problem animals.

10456 • It was inquired whether input should be provided on behalf of the Policy Committee on
10457 the matter. (Handwritten notes attached to the letter: 22-11-93: telephone from Mr. P. Kingwill
10458 – request that the matter be referred to the Transvaal Committee for attention; and 22-11-93:
10459 telephone to Mr. C. Greyling – he already knew about the letter and personally received a
10460 letter. He would also contact Dr. Mulder).
10461

10462 In a letter dated 10 November 1993⁶⁰¹ to Mr. G.D. Laws (Nature Conservation Scientist, Natal
10463 Parks Board), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to their telephone conversation
10464 on 9 November 1993. He include the copy of the policy Document received from Mr. Johan
10465 Lensing with the proposed editorial changes. As indicated in the telephone conversation
10466 Johan Lensing’s original document was included for the two gentlemen to liaise to agree on
10467 the final document.
10468

10469 In a fax dated 16 November 1993⁶⁰² to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mrs. V. Hunt
10470 (Branch Manager: The Wildlife Society of Southern Africa, Port Elizabeth) said that Mr. J.D.
10471 van Wyk of the Head Office of Cape Nature Conservation advised her she could obtain an
10472 English version of the Problem Animal Control Policy from Mr. Vermaak. They have been
10473 endeavouring for some considerable time to obtain the document and was delighted to hear
10474 that it was at last available. (Handwritten note on the fax: In a telephone conversation Mrs.
10475 Hunt was informed that the English version of the document is in the process of being finalised
10476 and a copy would be available at about 28 February 1994).
10477

⁵⁹⁹ File ANO 7/138, Head Office, Cape Nature Conservation, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

⁶⁰⁰ File WK 40A, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁰¹ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁶⁰² File ANO /9/1 The Wildlife Society of Southern Africa, Port Elizabeth.

10478 In a fax message dated 17 November 1993⁶⁰³ to Mrs. Janita van Rooyen (for The Transvaal
10479 Agricultural Union, Silverton), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Establishing
10480 Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees' and wrote:

- 10481 • Reference was made to the previous fax message dated 11 October 1993.
- 10482 • It was noted that the Transvaal RPO intended to convene on 2 November 1993 to
10483 decide among other about the possibility of establishing a Provincial Problem Animal Control
10484 Committee.
- 10485 • It was inquired about the outcome of the meeting on the matter.

10486
10487 In a letter dated 26 November 1993⁶⁰⁴ to Mr. D.J. Cook (Natal Parks Board, Pietermaritzburg),
10488 Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote regarding 'Retirement: 1994':

10489 *"On behalf of the Chairman and Committee, we would like to express our sincere
10490 appreciation for your valuable inputs over the past years.*

10491 *We hope that 1994 would be a prosperous year for you and your family and that you will
10492 enjoy every moment of your new status!"*

10493
10494 In a fax dated 26 November 1993⁶⁰⁵ to Mr. Jan van der Walt (Editor: Red Meat), Mr. N.J.
10495 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) provided the following list of contact details:

- 10496 • Mr. J.E. Lensing, Deputy Director: Nature and Environment Conservation, CPA, Cape
10497 Town.
- 10498 • Dr. L.P. Stoltz, Director: Nature and Environment Conservation, PAO, Bloemfontein.
- 10499 • Mr. N. Ferreira, First Nature Conservation Specialist, PAO, Bloemfontein.
- 10500 • Mr. S.W. Wolff, Deputy Director, TPA, Nelspruit.
- 10501 • Mr. P.J.J van Rensburg, Nature Conservation Specialist, TPA, Karenpark.
- 10502 • Mr. D.J. Cook, Deputy Director, Western Region, Natal Parks Board, Pietermaritzburg.
- 10503 • Mr. G.D. Laws, Nature Conservation Specialist, Natal Parks Board, Estcourt.
- 10504 • Mr. C.L. Greyling, Chairperson: Federal Problem Animal Control Association,
10505 Wakkerstroom.
- 10506 • Mr. M van der Merwe, Federal Problem Animal Control Association, Chrissiemer.

10507
10508 In a letter dated 29 November 1993⁶⁰⁶ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. G.D.
10509 Laws (Conservator Northern Zones, Natal Parks Board) wrote regarding the National Policy
10510 Translation:

10511 *"I have perused the changes suggested by Mr. Lensing to the above document. Most of
10512 these changes appear to be of a grammatical nature and no shifts in policy approach were
10513 found. Unfortunately I was unable to decipher some of the suggestions and attach, therefore,
10514 a disk with the original version for editing."*

10515
10516 In a letter dated 29 November 1993⁶⁰⁷ to the President: NWGA of the OFS, Mr. Mr. F.J. du
10517 Toit of Smithfield referred to 'Breeding of hunt hounds by the Dept. Nature Conservation for
10518 problem animal control in the OFS' and wrote:

- 10519 • The Ordinance on Problem Animals stated: *'The farmer in cooperation with Nature
10520 Conservation is responsible for controlling problem animals. The function of Nature
10521 Conservation in controlling problem animals is to provide the equipment such as trap cages,
10522 poison ejectors and hunt hounds to control problem animal'.*

⁶⁰³ File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁰⁴ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁰⁵ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁰⁶ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁶⁰⁷ File WK 2.2; WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

- 10523 • The hunt hounds were bred by Nature Conservation at the Bathurst breeding station
10524 from top breeding stock which was selected from the hounds of Oranjejag. The breeding stock
10525 was indispensable and the breeding was conducted by an expert on the subject, namely Mr.
10526 R. Wilke. Nature Conservation must be prevented from stop the breeding of hunt hounds at
10527 Bathurst station. When Nature Conservation wanted to sell or otherwise get rid of the breeding
10528 stock, the quality of breeders in the future would be lost because the hounds would be
10529 dispersed over South Africa.
- 10530 • Professional hunters must obtain a hunt permit from nature conservation before he
10531 may hunt problem animals on the farms of other farmers. Nature Conservation also controlled
10532 the hunts by visiting the Hunters monthly to determine if the Hunters were competent to
10533 eliminate problem animals. Nature Conservation cannot just shift their responsibility onto
10534 farmers and then still wanted to exert control over problem animals.
- 10535 • It was a very delicate matter for the small livestock farmers because they could not
10536 farm in the Free State without controlling problem animals. The populations of black-back
10537 jackals and caracal were escalating at such a rate that any slacking of problem animal control
10538 would have disastrous consequences for the small livestock industry.
- 10539 • They called on the NWGA to investigate the matter urgently in cooperation with the
10540 NPAPC in the interest of small livestock farmers in the Free State.
- 10541
- 10542 In a letter dated 29 November 1993⁶⁰⁸ to Dr. P. Mulder (Chief Directorate: Nature and
10543 Environmental Conservation, Pretoria) and copied to Mr. C.L. Greyling (Chairperson:
10544 Transvaal Federal Problem Animal Control Association), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary:
10545 NPAPC) referred to 'Problem Animal Policy: Transvaal Nature Conservation' and wrote:
- 10546 • Reference was made to the letter dated 19 October 1993, Ref. TN 8/4/4/2B.
- 10547 • As discussed by telephone, Mr. P.E. Kingwill on behalf of the National Policy
10548 Committee held the view that the Policy Determination for Problem Animal Control in
10549 Transvaal was a matter which should be determined by the relevant role players in
10550 Transvaal.
- 10551 • However, the National Policy Committee would appreciate it if the final product of the
10552 envisaged policy for Problem Animal Control could be provided to the National Policy
10553 Committee for cognisance.
- 10554 • A copy of the letter as well as the recommendation by the Chairperson Mr. Kingwill
10555 was referred to the Chairperson of the Federal Problem Animal Control Association and was
10556 Mr. C.L. Greyling asked to provide input on behalf of the Transvaal Federal Problem Animal
10557 Control Association.
- 10558
- 10559 In a letter dated 2 December 1993⁶⁰⁹ to Mr. Johan Strydom (Warden), Mr. Nico Vermaak
10560 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Founding: Association of Problem Animal Hunters in the OFS'
10561 and wrote:
- 10562 • Reference was made to their conversation by telephone on 9 November 1993.
- 10563 • It would be appreciated if the representation on the possible founding of a Problem
10564 Animal Hunters Association in the OFS could be submitted. The Policy Committee would
10565 provide all support to get such committee off the ground.
- 10566 • Consideration may even be given to establish a Provincial Problem Animal Control
10567 Association for the Free State, comprising representatives of the Directorate: Nature
10568 Conservation, the RSCs, the NWGA, RPO and the envisaged and to be established Hunters
10569 Association. Through such a Provincial Committee, local problems at ground level could be
10570 addressed and serve as a discussion forum between the producer, hunter and provincial
10571 authority.

⁶⁰⁸ File WK 40A, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁰⁹ File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

10572

10573 In a letter dated 6 December 1993⁶¹⁰ to Mr. J.S. Bothma (RPO Western Cape, Western Cape
10574 Agricultural Union, Paarl), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to a previous letter
10575 dated 1 October 1993 regarding 'Inquiries: Rights and obligations: vagrant dogs' and wrote:

- 10576 • The inquiries were forwarded to Mr. J.E. Lensing, Deputy Director: Nature and
10577 Environment Conservation of the CPA. Feedback will be provided as soon as it was received.
- 10578 • At the recent meeting of the NPAPC it was decided to publish the inquiry in an article
10579 in the Agricultural Media, Golden Fleece and Red Meat to address the problems vagrant dogs
10580 hold for communities. He would be kept informed.

10581

10582 In letters dated 6 December 1993⁶¹¹ to Dr. C.F. Slabber (Director General: Department of
10583 National Health and Population Development, Pretoria), Dr. W.R. Hoods (MEC: TPA,
10584 Pretoria), Mrs. M.E. Olckers (MEC: CPA, Cape Town), Mr. P.J.S. Olivier (MEC: PAO,
10585 Bloemfontein) and Mr. R.E. Redinger (MEC: NPA, Pietermaritzburg), Mr. Nico Vermaak
10586 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Vagrant dogs: Endangering people and animals' and wrote:

- 10587 • National Policy Committee
- 10588 • The National Policy Committee functioned as a liaising and coordinating forum by
10589 integrating the expertise of the Authorities and stakeholders in Agriculture to effectively reduce
10590 the losses caused by problem animal animals with the aid of ecologically and ethically
10591 acceptable methods.

10592 The Committee comprised representatives of the small livestock producers' associations,
10593 the National Wool Growers' Association of South Africa, the Red Meat Producers'
10594 Organisation, the South African Agricultural Union, the Association of RSCs, the Members of
10595 the Executive Committees tasked with Nature Conservation in Provinces, the four Provincial
10596 Nature Conservation Authorities, the Natal Parks Board and the Federal Problem Animal
10597 Control Association.

- 10598 • The National Policy Committee met every six months and endeavoured to launch
10599 actions to resolve problems regarding effective problem animal control at the policy and local
10600 levels.

10601

- 10602 • Vagrant dogs
- 10603 • At the National Policy Committee meeting on 26 October 1993 there was unanimity
10604 that vagrant dogs were increasingly endangering people and animals.

10604

- 10605 • The following aspects were noted:
 - 10606 - Small Livestock Industry: Representatives of the RPO and NWGA said that it became
10607 impossible to farm with small livestock in some areas. In areas in the Eastern Transvaal,
10608 Northern Natal and the Eastern Cape, as well as farms adjacent to black townships, almost
10609 all farming with small livestock have ceased because of the large number of uncontrolled
10610 vagrant dogs. This trend impact negatively on the areas where such problems existed,
10611 because farms adjacent to buffers ones next to black townships and nearby states, were
10612 also experiencing incidents of mauling by vagrant dogs.
 - 10613 - Human health: The representative of the NPA informed the Policy Committee that a
10614 high incidence of rabies was experienced that year in Natal. This phenomenon was
10615 ascribed to the large number of uncontrolled vagrant dogs. The problem reached such a
10616 level that the NPA were going to launch a project in 1994 to inform all sections of the
10617 population about the dangers and also try to implement effective control methods.
 - 10618 - Wildlife: Representatives of the respective Provincial Nature Conservation Authorities
10619 were unanimous that the large number of vagrant dogs were increasingly endangering the
10620 small wildlife population of South Africa. Uncontrolled hunting, as well as the large
concentration of vagrant dogs in certain areas, exacerbated the problem.

⁶¹⁰ File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶¹¹ File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

- 10621 • Effective control
- 10622 • In view of the above, the Policy Committee unanimously resolved to request the
- 10623 Minister of National Health and Population Development, as well as the MEC's of the
- 10624 respective Provinces responsible for Nature Conservation, to implement measures for the
- 10625 effective control of vagrant dogs.
- 10626 • Feedback in this regard was awaited.
- 10627
- 10628 In letters dated 7 December 1993⁶¹² to Mr. Johan Lensing (Deputy Director: Nature and
- 10629 Environment Conservation, CPA), Dr. L.P. Stoltz (Director: Nature and Environment
- 10630 Conservation, PAO), Mr. N. Ferreira (First Nature Conservation Specialist, PAO) and Mr.
- 10631 P.J.J. (Petrus) van Rensburg (Nature Conservation Scientist, TPA, Karenpark), Mr. Nico
- 10632 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Norms for Accreditation of Problem Animal Hunters
- 10633 and Instructors' and wrote:
- 10634 • At the recent meeting of the NPAPC on 26 October 1993 the following norms for
- 10635 problem animal hunters and instructions were unanimously accepted, namely:
- 10636 **a) For problem animal hunters**
- 10637 The successful completion of an approved (as determined by the local Directorate: Nature and
- 10638 Environment Conservation) training course in the control methods for which application was
- 10639 made for registration and which was presented by one of the Nature Conservation Authorities,
- 10640 an accredited instructor, a technicon or agricultural college.
- 10641 1. Possessed certificates of competency for control methods for which it was legally
- 10642 required.
- 10643 2. The completion of a period of practical problem animal control under supervision of an
- 10644 accredited problem animal hunter or a person who would qualify for accreditation as a
- 10645 problem animal hunter (*i.e.* an apprenticeship).
- 10646 3. The completion of successful problem animal control operations or research in which
- 10647 some of the applicable control methods were used.
- 10648 4. On application for registration, sign an undertaking to comply at all times with the code of
- 10649 practice of problem animal control.
- 10650 **b) For instructors**
- 10651 All the above plus:
- 10652 1. Two years of applicable experience as problem animal hunter.
- 10653 2. Submitting course content which was acceptable for the committee.
- 10654 • **NOTE:** Documents to support compliance of all the requirements must accompany the
- 10655 application for registration.
- 10656 • The Policy Committee resolved that for accreditation as problem animal hunter and/or
- 10657 instructor with the National Policy Committee, candidates must comply with the norms as set
- 10658 out, and that after sitting for a theoretical examination by a technicon and/or college, the
- 10659 relevant Provincial Authority must also be satisfied with a practical examination that the person
- 10660 was competent to act as problem animal hunter and/or instructor. Only after the Provincial
- 10661 Authority was satisfied such a candidate would be accredited with the Policy Committee.
- 10662 **Norms for establishing a uniform standard**
- 10663 • In view of the divergent needs of the different Provincial Authorities, the principle was
- 10664 adopted that a comprehensive single manual for the land was not feasible and it was proposed
- 10665 that the Committee should only adopt a framework to which the course content of each course
- 10666 or manual, presented by whoever, must comply.
- 10667 • The proposed framework-curriculum, as submitted by the Transvaal Directorate:
- 10668 Nature and Environment Conservation, was accepted but with the condition that provision
- 10669 must also be made for safety and precautionary measures.

⁶¹² File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

- 10670 • When a need existed, the respective Provincial Authorities was requested to liaise
10671 individual and directly with agricultural colleges and/or technicians in each region where
10672 problem animal control courses were presented to finalise the content of the courses within
10673 the norms of the attached framework-curriculum as approved by the Committee.
- 10674 • Where agricultural colleges (Grootfontein, Glen and Potchefstroom) have indicated
10675 that they would incorporate in the 1994 as part of the courses Problem Animal Control, the
10676 relevant Provincial Authorities were requested to assist these Colleges and would these
10677 courses as indicate be presented.
- 10678 • The condition remained that only candidates who have successfully completed the
10679 academic/theoretical part of the proposed curriculum in a course, as well as successful
10680 completing the norms as detailed previously and required by the respective Provincial
10681 Authorities, would be accredited for the control methods in which they were trained.
- 10682 • Appreciation was expressed towards all the Provincial Authorities who participated in
10683 establishing the norms for accreditation and the framework-curriculum as uniform standard.
- 10684 • It was requested that mutual liaison should ensure the principle of safety and
10685 precautionary measures were incorporated as part of the framework-curriculum.
- 10686
- 10687 In letters dated 7 December 1993⁶¹³ to Mr. N. Ferreira (First Nature Conservation Specialist,
10688 PAO, Bloemfontein), Mr. G.D. Laws (Nature Conservation Scientist, Natal Parks Board,
10689 Estcourt), Mr. J.E. Lensing (Deputy Director: Nature and Environmental Conservation, CPA,
10690 Cape Town) and Mr. P.J.J. van Rensburg (Nature Conservation Scientist, TPA, Karenpark),
10691 Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Compiling: List Problem Animal Hunters
10692 and Instructors' and wrote:
- 10693 • At its meeting on 26 October 1993 the National Policy Committee approved in principle
10694 that a uniform standard be established for accreditation of problem animal instructors and
10695 hunters. For accreditation with the Policy Committee, it was resolved that candidates must
10696 comply with the norms as set by the Policy Committee, as well as satisfying the relevant
10697 Provincial Authority by completing a practical examination to show competency to act as a
10698 problem animal hunter and/or instructor.
- 10699 • Only after the Provincial Authority was satisfied, the candidate would be accredited
10700 with the policy Committee. To promote the possibility and advantages of being accredited with
10701 the Policy Committee, it was decided the Secretariat, in cooperation with the different
10702 Provincial Authorities, as well as Mr. John Fair (Wolex Extension Office, Harrismith), would
10703 compile a list of known problem animal hunters and/or instructors. At completion of the
10704 information, the Secretariat would contact the persons to inform them about the possibility and
10705 advantages of being accredited with the National Policy Committee.
- 10706 • The Secretariat would appreciate it to receive a complete list of all known hunters and
10707 instructors of problem animal control and then compile a complete source list to contact the
10708 persons.
- 10709 • If possible, the Secretariat would appreciate receiving the name lists by not later than
10710 31 January 1994.
- 10711
- 10712 On 7 December 1993⁶¹⁴, Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) informed Mr. J.A. van Wyk
10713 (MP, Minister of Environmental Affairs and of Water Affairs), Dr. A.I. van Niekerk (MP, Minister
10714 of Agriculture) and Mr. J. Brazelle (MP, Chairman: Joint Committee for Environmental Affairs)
10715 about the establishment of the "*National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in*
10716 *South Africa*" (attached was an Afrikaans version of the "*Nasionale Beleid en Strategie:*
10717 *Probleemdierbeheer in Suid-Afrika*):
- 10718 1. **National Policy Committee**

⁶¹³ File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁶¹⁴ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

10719 The Problem Animal Policy Committee was formed in 1991 and function as a liaising
10720 and coordinating forum by integrating the expertise of the Authorities and stakeholders in
10721 Agriculture to effectively reduce the losses caused by problem animal animals with the aid of
10722 ecologically and ethically acceptable methods. To succeed in this goal the Committee
10723 developed specific strategies regarding policy formulation, communication, control, training,
10724 research and development

10725 The following institutions and persons are represented on the Committee:

10726 The National Wool Growers' Association of South Africa

10727 The Red Meat Producers' Organisation

10728 The South African Agricultural Union

10729 The Federal Problem Animal Control Association of Transvaal

10730 The Association of RSCs

10731 The MEC tasked with Nature Conservation in Provinces

10732 The four Provincial Nature Conservation Authorities.

10733 2. **Establishment: National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control**

10734 A milestone was reached to establish a National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal
10735 Control in South Africa with a consensus decision by the role players represented in the Policy
10736 Committee.

10737 The Policy Document contained the input, comments, additions and corrections of all
10738 the role players named previously and was the product of an 18-month period of deliberations.

10739 The goals for problem animal control at the policy level and the strategies to achieve it
10740 was described in the document. It is emphasised that the aim of the Policy Document was to
10741 ensure problem animal control in South Africa was achieved cost-effectively by eliminating
10742 losses in livestock flocks and not by the local eradication of species.

10743
10744 In a letter dated 9 December 1993⁶¹⁵ to Mr. Johan Lensing (Deputy Director: Nature and
10745 Environment Conservation), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) attached a copy of a letter
10746 received from Greg Laws, as well as a data disk. The content is self-explanatory. Apparently
10747 Mr. Laws could not decipher Mr. Lensing's handwriting.

10748
10749 In a letter dated 9 December 1993⁶¹⁶ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.C.R.
10750 Hartman (General Manager: The Transvaal Agricultural Union, Silverton) referred to
10751 'Provincial Problem Animal Committee' and wrote:

10752 • The Transvaal RPO convened on 2 November 1993 and appreciation was expressed
10753 for the initiative to establish a National Problem Animal Committee.

10754 • The meeting decided that such a committee could function as an *ad hoc* committee of
10755 the Transvaal Small Livestock Committee and the necessary external expertise would be
10756 invited to ensure meaningful discussions on matters and refer those which cannot be solved
10757 locally to the National Committee.

10758 • Furthermore, a Problem Animal Association already existed in Transvaal and they
10759 would also be involved.

10760 • The first meeting was scheduled for 24 May 1884 but District Agricultural Unions would
10761 be contacted soon to identify problems and in reaction thereto, the meeting may convene
10762 earlier in 1994.

10763 • A copy of the previous minutes was requested to use it as point of departure and
10764 explain the working of such a meeting as well as recent problems in their monthly newsletter.

10765 • Assurance was given than a serious effort would be made to propagate the workings
10766 of the committee at a high level and any information from the Secretariat would be welcomed
10767 because of his own limited knowledge of the topic.

⁶¹⁵ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁶¹⁶ File K 23/1 The Transvaal Agricultural Union, Silverton.

10768

10769 On 14 December 1993⁶¹⁷, Mr. G.S. Reid (Administrative Secretary for Dr. A.I. van Niekerk
10770 (Minister of Agriculture) acknowledged on behalf of the Minister Mr. N.J. Vermaak's
10771 (Secretary: NPAPC) letter (File WK 40B - 7 December 1993) and the annexure "*Nasionale*
10772 *Beleid en Strategie: Probleemdierbeheer in Suid-Afrika*". The Minister noted with appreciation
10773 the content of the Policy Document and conveyed appreciation for the valuable contribution
10774 made by this strategy towards problem animal control in South Africa.
10775

10776 In a letter dated 15 December 1993⁶¹⁸ to Mr. J.C.R. Hartman (General Manager: The
10777 Transvaal Agricultural Union, Silverton), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to
10778 'Provincial Problem Animal Committee' and wrote:

- 10779 • Reference was made to the letter dated 9 December 1993, Ref K 23/1.
- 10780 • Appreciation was expressed on behalf of the Policy Committee for the positive attitude
10781 towards establishing a Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee.
- 10782 • At its recent meeting the National Policy Committee recommended that the producers'
10783 organisations, the RPO as well as the Transvaal Branch of the NWGA, in cooperation with the
10784 Transvaal Federal Problem Animal Control Association, work together to establish a Provincial
10785 Problem Animal Control Committee. The Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation
10786 of Transvaal agreed to be involved at Provincial level in problem animal control matters, as
10787 well as presenting training courses in problem animal control at ground level.
- 10788 • Mr. C.L. Greyling, Chairperson of the Transvaal Federal Problem Animal Control
10789 Association indicated that, if such a need existed, the organisation would cooperate and assist
10790 in getting such a committee of the ground.
- 10791 • The contact detail of key persons were provided, should a convenor want to liaise when
10792 starting the process of establishing a Transvaal Provincial Committee.
10793 Federal Problem Animal Control Association - Mr. C.L. Greyling, Wakkerstroom.
10794 Red Meat Producers' Organisation - Mr. G. Schutte, Pretoria.
10795 NWGA of SA – Transvaal Branch - Mr. J.E. Pieterse, Machadodorp.
10796 Transvaal Nature and Environmental Conservation - Mr. P.J.J. van Rensburg, Karenpark
10797 and Mr. S.W. Wolff, Nelspruit.
- 10798 • Included was also the Strategic Action Plan for executing the National Policy and
10799 Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa, as compiled on 18 November 1992 by
10800 the NPAPC.
- 10801 • With the Action Plan the National Policy Committee endeavoured to implement the
10802 national policy in practical terms at ground level. The document showed the important role
10803 which Provincial Committees could play to address problems regarding control of problem
10804 animals at the local level.
- 10805 • A Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee already existed in Natal, with
10806 representation by the NWGA, the RPO, the Natal Parks Board as well as the NPA. This
10807 Committee was effectively addressing problems regarding the control of problem animals.
- 10808 • At the recent meeting of the Central Executive of the NWGA on 28 October 1993, the
10809 principle was adopted that producers' organisations, namely the NWGA and RPO be
10810 encouraged to make an effort to establish such committees in the service areas of the
10811 Agricultural Unions where such committees were not yet established (i.e. East, West and
10812 Northern Cape, as well as the Free State and Transvaal). Negotiations were in progress with
10813 role players in the Orange Free State and it is envisaged that a Provincial Committee for the
10814 Orange Free State would be established early in 1994.
- 10815 • He was wished a prosperous 1994.
- 10816

⁶¹⁷ File 3/10/21 (41/94) Ministry of Agriculture.

⁶¹⁸ File File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

10817 On 18 December 1993⁶¹⁹, Mr. Arnold Nell (Administrative Secretary to Mr. J.A. van Wyk, MP,
10818 Minister of Environmental Affairs and of Water Affairs) acknowledged with appreciation on
10819 behalf of the Minister (Ref. P2/1) Mr. N.J. Vermaak's (Secretary: NPAPC) letter (File WK 40B
10820 - 7 December 1993) and the annexure "*Nasionale Beleid en Strategie: Probleemdierbeheer*
10821 *in Suid-Afrika*".

10822

10823 In a letter dated 20 December 1993⁶²⁰ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), the office of
10824 the Director General acknowledge on his behalf receipt of the letter regarding 'Vagrant dogs:
10825 Endangering people and animals' dated 6 December 1993 (File WKD). An answer would be
10826 forthcoming soon.

10827

10828 **1994**

10829 In a letter dated 10 January 1994⁶²¹ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Dr. C.F. Slabber
10830 (Director General: Department of National Health and Population Development, Pretoria)
10831 referred to the letter 'Vagrant dogs: Endangering people and animals' dated 6 December 1993
10832 (File WKD) and provided the following information:

10833 • The Department understood the problems which could create by vagrant dogs but
10834 could only act when the health of people was endangered. There are several diseases which
10835 may be transmitted from dogs to humans. These diseases should not be a threat for humans
10836 if their owners ensure that they were appropriately vaccinated against the specific animal
10837 diseases, are dewormed regularly and control the external parasites on the animals. Rabies
10838 is the most dangerous disease which dogs may transmit to humans.

10839 • According to information provided by the World Health Organisation's 'Expert
10840 Committee on Rabies', there was no evidence that the removal of vagrant dogs ever had a
10841 significant effect on the dog populations and the spreading of rabies. To the contrary, it was
10842 found that when up to 15% of a dog population was exterminated, the reproduction rate of the
10843 dog populations increased.

10844 • Dr. R. Swanepoel, Department of National Health and Population Development is an
10845 expert on rabies and was working at the Institute of Virology. He has written a chapter on
10846 rabies for a text book on animal diseases and specifically discussed the thinning out of dog
10847 populations. A copy of the relevant pages highlighting the control of rabies and specifically
10848 dog populations, were attached⁶²². Contact details were provided if more information was
10849 required from Dr. R. Swanepoel.

10850 • The Department of Agriculture was responsible to control rabies in animals. In areas
10851 where rabies occurred regular vaccination campaigns were launched by the Department of
10852 Agriculture in cooperation with local authorities and the NSPCA. The security situation in Natal
10853 recently hampered the control of rabies because dogs could not be reached in some areas.
10854 About 1 million dogs were vaccinated annually by the Department of Agriculture. Only in areas
10855 where large uncontrolled outbreaks of rabies occurred, would it be considered to kill dogs
10856 which cannot be reached for vaccination. Contact details were provided for Dr. Brückner,
10857 Directorate Animal Health, for more information regarding the rabies control programme of the
10858 Department of Agriculture.

10859 • The communities where vagrant dogs were present should be involved to solve the
10860 problem in cooperation with the relevant local authority to ensure efforts in this regard were
10861 sustained.

⁶¹⁹ File P/2 Ministry of Environment Affairs and Water Affairs, Pretoria.

⁶²⁰ File 273 Director General: Department of National Health and Population Development, Pretoria.

⁶²¹ File 10/2/1/5 Director General: Department of National Health and Population Development, Pretoria (enquiries Miss. D. Lombaard).

⁶²² Swanepoel, R., 1993. Rabies. In: Infectious diseases of livestock with special reference to southern Africa. (eds.) Coetzer, J.A.W., Thomson, G.R., Tustin, R.C. and Kriek, N.P.J. Cape Town. Oxford University Press Southern Africa (in press).

10862 • Although his Department could not assist with solving the problem of vagrant dogs, it
10863 was hoped the information provided would be of value.
10864

10865 In a letter dated 11 January 1994⁶²³ to Dr. L.P. Stoltz (Director: Nature and Environment
10866 Conservation, PAO, Bloemfontein), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to
10867 'Breeding of hunt hounds by Department Nature Conservation for problem animal control in
10868 the OFS' and wrote:

10869 • Attached was a copy of a letter received from Mr. F.J. du Toit of Smithfield⁶²⁴. The
10870 content was self-explanatory.

10871 • Feedback on the matter would be appreciated before Friday 11 February 1994; the
10872 Secretariat would forward the response to Mr. F.J. du Toit.
10873

10874 In a letter dated 11 January 1994⁶²⁵ to Mr. F.J. du Toit (Smithfield), Mr. N.J. Vermaak
10875 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Breeding of hunt hounds by Department Nature Conservation
10876 for problem animal control in the OFS' and wrote:

10877 • Reference was made to the letter dated 29 November 1993.

10878 • Mr. J.A. Neethling, President: NWGA Free State gave the original letter to the NPAPC
10879 Secretariat on 8 December 1993.

10880 • The content of the letter was noted and was forwarded for comments to the PAO. The
10881 NPAPC would also discuss it at the forthcoming meeting on 22 March 1994.

10882 • He would be kept abreast on any feedback.
10883

10884 In a letter dated 11 January 1994⁶²⁶ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mrs. M.E.
10885 Olckers (MEC: CPA, Cape Town) wrote regarding 'Vagrant dogs':

10886 • The letter of 6 December 1993 was acknowledged and commended it as reflection of
10887 the positive attitude of the NPAPC towards its activities.

10888 • It was stated that in the Cape Province the licencing and control of vagrant dogs were
10889 the function of the respective local authorities, including the RSCs. The role of the Cape Nature
10890 Conservation and Museums was limited to providing certain control equipment, the training of
10891 problem animal hunters and landowners and rendering services regarding the control of
10892 vagrant dogs. Any effort to curb the increasing threat by vagrant dogs, which was fully
10893 supported, must be tackled with the cooperation of the local authorities.

10894 • Therefore, the liberty was taken to forward the letter to a colleague, Mr. P.J.
10895 Schoeman, MEC responsible for Local Authority management for consideration. A response
10896 could be expected soon.
10897

10898 In a letter dated 12 January 1994⁶²⁷, the Director General: Agriculture informed Mr. N.J.
10899 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) that a copy of his letter (File WK 40B of 7 December 1993) and
10900 the annexure, was forwarded to the Department and the content was noted with appreciation.
10901 Continuation with the task was commended.
10902

10903 In a letter dated 19 January 1994⁶²⁸ to Mrs. M.E. Olckers (MEC: CPA, Cape Town), Mr. N.J.
10904 Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Vagrant dogs':

10905 • The letter of 11 January 1994 (Ref. ANO 7/138) was acknowledged.

⁶²³ File WK 2.2; WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁶²⁴ Editor's Note: refer to letter dated 29 November 1993.

⁶²⁵ File WK 2.2; WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁶²⁶ File ANO 7/138, Executive Committee, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

⁶²⁷ File 54/2A Department of Agriculture, Pretoria [Inquiries Mrs. L. Strydom].

⁶²⁸ File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

10906 • The content of the letter was noted and feedback on the matter from Mr. P.J.
10907 Schoeman, MEC responsible for Local Authority would be awaited.

10908

10909 On 19 January 1994^{629, 630} Mr. G.M. Schutte (Manager: RPO) wrote to Mr. Nico Vermaak
10910 (Secretary: NPAPC):

10911 • Attached was the 2nd payment for the Secretarial Services of the NPAPC, as arranged
10912 previously in a letter dated 5 July 1993.

10913 • It was trusted that was in order.

10914

10915 In a letter dated 19 January 1994⁶³¹ to Dr. C.F. Slabber (Director General: Department of
10916 National Health and Population Development, Pretoria), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary:
10917 NPAPC) acknowledged receipt of the letter dated 10 January 1994 (File 10/2/1/5) regarding
10918 'Vagrant dogs: Endangering people and animals.' The content was noted with appreciation
10919 and would be referred to the forthcoming meeting of the NPAC.

10920

10921 In a letter dated 11 February 1994⁶³² to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. N.A.
10922 Ferreira (Directorate Nature and Environment Conservation) wrote:

10923 1. Reference was made to the letter dated 11 January 1994 (Ref. WK 2.2; WK 40D).

10924 2. The Provincial Administration was trying to privatise the breeding of jackal hounds as
10925 soon as possible.

10926 3. A core breeding stock was going to be retained to prevent loss of the bloodline.

10927 4. According to policy, the Provincial Administration deemed it as its responsibility to
10928 assist the NPAPC with the acquisition and distribution of problem animal control appliances
10929 which was not readily available in the general public trade.

10930

10931 In a letter dated 14 February 1994⁶³³ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. Johan
10932 Lensing (for Chief Director: Cape Nature Conservation and Museums) referred to 'List of
10933 Problem Animal Hunters and Instructors' and wrote:

10934 • Reference was made to the letter of 7 December 1993.

10935 • Attached was a list of instructors and hunters known to the Cape Nature Conservation
10936 and Museums. The names of nature conservator employed by the Department and who may
10937 qualify for accreditation were included on the list. He was invited to contact them personally.

10938 **Accreditation of Problem Animal Hunters and Instructors by the National Problem**
10939 **Animal Policy Committee**

10940 List of operators/service providers from the records of the Cape Nature Conservation and
10941 Museums (CNM) [Regional Services Council - RSC]

10942

10943 **A. Hunters employed by hunt clubs and private hunters**

	Name	Address	Institution	Region
1	C. van Niekerk	Springbok	RSC	WC
2	J. Burger	Springbok	RSC	WC
3	K. Alexander	Ebenaezer	Private	WC
4	A. Owies	Bitterfontein	Private	WC
5	I. Nieuwoudt	Clanwilliam		WC
6	B. Lubbe	Clanwilliam		WC
7	J. Tities	Vanrhynsdorp		WC
8	S.J.J. Hanekom	Aurora	West Coast RSC	WC

⁶²⁹ File 14/1/8 Red Meat Producers' Organisation, Pretoria.

⁶³⁰ Editor's Note: erroneously given as 'January 1993' instead of 'January 1994'.

⁶³¹ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶³² File N10/1/81 Directorate: Nature & Environmental Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

⁶³³ File ANO 9/18 Cape Nature Conservation and Museums, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

African Large Predator Research Unit

9	A. Nel	Sutherland	Private	WC
10	C. Prinse	Prince Albert Hamlet	Breërivier RSC	WC
11	H. Brink		Breërivier RSC	WC
12	K. Steenberg		Breërivier RSC	WC
13	W. Kaptein		Breërivier RSC	WC
14	C.J. Oosthuizen	Stilbaai	Stilbaai Farmers Union	WC
15	S. Oosthuizen	Stilbaai	Stilbaai Farmers Union	WC
16	R. Cronje	Stilbaai	Stilbaai Farmers Union	WC
17	J.W.S. Helm	Albertinia	Albertinia Farmers Union	WC
18	Mr. Radloff	Humansdorp	Suurbron Hunt Club	EC
19	Mr. van Reenen	Kareedouw	Kraga Hunt Club	EC
20	P. Bloem	Humansdorp	Elanda Hunt Club	EC
21	W. du Plessis	Humansdorp		EC
22	V. Pringle	Bedford	Baviaansrivier Hunt Club	EC
23	S Qinela	Grahamstown	Highlands Hunt Club	EC
24	L.E. Wicks	Grahamstown	Komitees Hunt Club	EC
25	V. Boni	Grahamstown	Southwell Vermin	EC
26	F.B. Norton	Grahamstown	Carlile Hunt Club	EC
27	Ceaser	The Secretary Cradock	Cradock Hunt Club	EC
28	Joseph	The Secretary Cradock	Cradock Hunt Club	EC
29	Willem	The Secretary Cradock	Cradock Hunt Club	EC
30	Wilson	The Secretary Cradock	Cradock Hunt Club	EC
31	John	The Secretary Cradock	Cradock Hunt Club	EC
32	F.R. Cockin	East London	Haga Haga Hunt Club	EC
33	P. Kruger	Stutterheim	Döhne Hunt Club	EC
34	S.D. Naudé	Barkley East	Bell River Hunt Club	EC
35	A.J. Robb	Stutterheim	Lugilo Hunt Club	EC
36	S.S. Sephton	Stutterheim	Wartrail Hunt Club	EC
37	B. Vorster	Ugie	Umga Hunt Club	EC
38	J.G. Jordaan	Maclear	Elanos Heights club	EC
39	I. Brummer	Elliot	Klowe Hunt Club	EC
40	S.H. Wentzel	Maclear	Wizardvale Hunt Club	EC
41	S. Steenekamp	Barley East	Bokspruit Hunt Club	EC
42	M. Orpen	Barley East	New England Hunt Club	EC
43	J. Cloete	Maclear	Tsitsa Hunt Club	EC
44	Mr. van der Vywer	Cathcart	Upper Cathcart Hunt Club	EC
45	Q. Roger	Stutterheim	Quanti Hunt Club	EC
46	M. Price	Queenstown	Swartiley Hunt Club	EC
47	S. Kemp	Cathcart	Coverside Hunt Club	EC
48	J. Kemp	Tylden	Buccleugh Hunt Club	EC
49	J. Potter	Cathcart	Henderson Hunt Club	EC
50	W. Williams	Griekwastad	CNCM	NC
51	P.R. Fleischack	Kimberley	CNCM	NC

10944

10945

B. Private Instructors

	Name	Address	Institution	Region
1	P. Schneekluth	Prince Albert	Private	WC

10946

10947

C. Nature Conservators with knowledge of problem animal control

	Name	Address	Institution	Region
1	L.H. Steyn	Voëklip	CNCM	WC
2	A. Swart	George	CNCM	WC
3	J. Hartnick	Oudtshoorn	CNCM	WC
4	H.W. Heard	Bellville	CNCM	WC
5	G. Ferreira	Humansdorp	CNCM	EC

African Large Predator Research Unit

6	M. Basson	Port Elizabeth	CNCM	EC
7	M. Eksteen	Port Elizabeth	CNCM	EC
8	K. Miller	Port Elizabeth	CNCM	EC
9	M. Reynolds	Grahamstown	CNCM	EC
10	S. Manyakayaka	Grahamstown	CNCM	EC
11	D. Howell	East London	CNCM	EC
12	S. Bobytyana	East London	CNCM	EC
13	Div de Villiers	East London	CNCM	EC
14	J. Oelofse	Venterstad	CNCM	EC
15	R. Smit	Joubertina	CNCM	EC
16	P. Elliot	Joubertina	CNCM	EC
17	R. Stegman	Cambridge	CNCM	EC
18	P.S. Gelderhuys	Stellenbosch	CNCM	WC
19	Mike Linger	Upington	CNCM	NC
20	Cedric Newton	Upington	CNCM	NC
21	Nico Laubscher	Upington	CNCM	NC
22	R. Jessnitz	Postmasburg	CNCM	NC
23	N. Esterhuizen	Kimberley	CNCM	NC
24	S Rasmussen	Kimberley	CNCM	NC
25	Johan Jonk	Kimberley	CNCM	NC
26	Grahame Munro	Vanderkloof	CNCM	NC
27	Dewald Badenhorst	Colesberg	CNCM	NC
28	Pierre Weinberg	Vryburg	CNCM	NC
29	Gerrit Matthys	Vryburg	CNCM	NC
30	Peter Leitner	Vorstershooop	CNCM	NC

10948

10949

10950

10951

10952

10953

10954

10955

10956

10957

10958

10959

10960

10961

10962

10963

10964

10965

10966

10967

10968

10969

In a letter dated 14 February 1994⁶³⁴ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. Johan Lensing (Deputy Director: Nature and Environment Conservation) referred to Mr. Vermaak's letter of 8 December 1993 and wrote:

- Attached were excerpts from two ordinances⁶³⁵ which spelled out the rights and obligations of landowners regarding vagrant dogs. It should be noted that the legislation only applied to the Cape Province.

In a letter dated 17 February 1994⁶³⁶ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. Johan Lensing (Deputy Director: Nature and Environment Conservation) referred to Mr. Vermaak's letter of 9 December 1993 (File WK40D) and wrote:

"I got the impression that no real serious effort was made to finalise the document. Therefore, I have done it myself and includes the improved copy. It is now more in line with the Afrikaans version and we may proceed with its distribution and publication."

On 17 February 1994, in anticipation of the new geopolitical dispensation in South Africa from 28 April 1994, the NPAPC issued its English version of the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa⁶³⁷.

In a letter dated 1 March 1994⁶³⁸ to Mr. F.J. du Toit (Smithfield), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Breeding of hunt hounds by Department Nature Conservation for problem animal control in the OFS' and wrote:

⁶³⁴ File ANO 7/138 Cape Nature Conservation and Museums, Cape Provincial Administration, Cape Town.

⁶³⁵ **Editor's Note:** Ordinance on Problem Animal Control, No. 26 of 1957; Ordinance on Dog Taxes, No. 19 of 1978.

⁶³⁶ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁶³⁷ National Problem Animal Policy Committee, 17 February 1994. National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa.

⁶³⁸ File WK 2.2; WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

- 10970 • Reference was made to the previous letter dated 11 January 1994.
10971 • Included was a letter which was received from the PAO.
10972 • The letter would also serve at the forthcoming meeting of the NPAPC scheduled for
10973 23 March 1994
10974 • He would be kept informed on progress.
10975
10976 In a letter dated 1 March 1994⁶³⁹ to Mr. Johan Strydom (Warden), Mr. N.J. Vermaak
10977 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Founding: Association of Problem Animal Hunters in the OFS'
10978 and wrote:
10979 • Reference was made to their conversation by telephone on 9 November 1993, as well
10980 as the letter of 2 December 1993.
10981 • The information as discussed would be appreciated.
10982
10983 In letters dated 1 March 1994⁶⁴⁰ to Mr. Johan Lensing (Deputy Director: Nature and
10984 Environment Conservation, CPA), Dr. L.P. Stoltz (Director: Nature and Environment
10985 Conservation, PAO), Mr. N. Ferreira (First Nature Conservation Specialist, PAO) and Mr.
10986 P.J.J. van Rensburg (Nature Conservation Scientist, TPA, Karenpark), Mr. Nico Vermaak
10987 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Norms for Accreditation of Problem Animal Hunters and
10988 Instructors' and wrote:
10989 • Reference was made to the previous letter of 7 December 1993 (Ref. WK 40D).
10990 • Response regarding the above was awaited as soon as possible.
10991
10992 In letters dated 1 March 1994⁶⁴¹ to Mr. G.D. Laws (Nature Conservation Scientist, Natal Parks
10993 Board, Howick) and Mr. P.J.J. (Petrus) van Rensburg (Nature Conservation Scientist, TPA,
10994 Karenpark), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Compiling: List Problem
10995 Animal Hunters and Instructors' and wrote:
10996 • Reference was made to the previous letter dated 7 December 1993. (In letter to Mr.
10997 Laws: A copy of the previous letter was attached in case it was not received because of
10998 change of address).
10999 • The Secretariat would appreciate receiving a complete list of all known hunters and
11000 instructors of problem animals to compile a complete source list and to contact the relevant
11001 persons.
11002
11003 In a letter dated 2 March 1994⁶⁴² to Mr. J.S. Bothma (RPO Western Cape, Western Cape
11004 Agricultural Union, Paarl), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) responded to 'Inquiries:
11005 Rights and obligations: vagrant dogs' and wrote:
11006 • Reference was made to a previous letter dated 1 October 1993, as well as the letter
11007 dated 6 December 1993 (Ref. WK 40D).
11008 • Feedback was received from the Division: Cape Nature Conservation and Museums,
11009 CPA. The information as received was attached.
11010
11011 In a letter dated 2 March 1994⁶⁴³ to Mr. J. Fair (Harrismith), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary:
11012 NPAPC) responded to 'Inquiries: Rights and obligations: vagrant dogs' and wrote:
11013 • At the recent meeting of the NPAPC a letter from the Western Cape RPO served.
11014 Inquiries were made about the rights and obligations of landowners regarding vagrant dogs
11015 found on their farms. This matter was referred by the NPAPC to Mr. J.E. Lensing with the

⁶³⁹ File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁴⁰ File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁴¹ File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁴² File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁴³ File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

11016 request to provide detailed clarity on the rights and obligations of landowners regarding
 11017 vagrant dogs. It was also requested that as soon as the information was available, the
 11018 Secretariat must forward it to Mr. Fair as possible topic for an article on vagrant dogs in the
 11019 Agricultural Media.

11020 • A copy of the letter received from Mr. J.E. Lensing was attached, as well as the
 11021 excerpts from relevant Legislation about the rights and obligations of landowners regarding
 11022 vagrant dogs. Mr. Lensing said it should be noted the cited Legislation was only applicable in
 11023 the Cape Province.

11024
 11025 On 2 March 1994⁶⁴⁴ the Director General: Agriculture responded to the letter (File WK 40B,
 11026 dated 7 December 1993) and informed Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) that the letter,
 11027 which was addressed to the Minister van Niekerk, was already made available to the
 11028 Department of Agriculture. The Policy Document was regarded as very important. The
 11029 Department accepted the guidelines and procedures regarding problem animal control as
 11030 detailed in the document. The Policy Document was reproduced and made available to the
 11031 Department's Agricultural Development Institutes where problem animal control was
 11032 important.

11033
 11034 On 2 March 1994⁶⁴⁵ Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred Mrs. V. Hunt (Branch
 11035 Manager: The Wildlife Society of Southern Africa, Port Elizabeth) to their telephone
 11036 conversation during November 1993 and provided a copy of the National Policy and Strategy
 11037 for Problem Animal Control in South Africa.

11038
 11039 In a letter dated 2 March 1994⁶⁴⁶ to Mrs. Marcelle Meredith (Executive Director: SPCA National
 11040 Council of Southern Africa), Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to her letter dated
 11041 15 February 1993 and attached a copy of the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal
 11042 Control in South Africa.

11043
 11044 In a letter dated 18 March 1994⁶⁴⁷ to the Chairman: NPAPC (attention Mr. N.J. Vermaak), Mr.
 11045 P.J.J. van Rensburg (Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, TPA,
 11046 Pretoria) referred to 'Norms for Accreditation of Problem Animal Hunters and Instructors' (Ref.
 11047 WK 40D dated 1 March 1994) and wrote:

11048 • As requested, it would be mutually arranged to incorporate safety and precautionary
 11049 measures in the relevant curriculum. These measures were already seen as part of the
 11050 curriculum's general guidelines and procedures for control devices.

11051
 11052 In a letter dated 18 March 1994⁶⁴⁸ to the Chairman: NPAPC (attention Mr. N.J. Vermaak), Mr.
 11053 P.J.J. van Rensburg (Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, TPA,
 11054 Pretoria) referred to 'Compiling: List Problem Animal Hunters and Instructors' (Ref. WK 40D
 11055 dated 1 March 1994) and wrote:

11056 • Attached was a list of problem animal hunters and instructors as requested.

	Instructors	Address
1	M.J. de Wet	Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Pretoria
2	A.J. van der B de Villiers	
3	B.J. Curlewis	

⁶⁴⁴ File N10/1/81 Directorate: Nature & Environmental Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

⁶⁴⁵ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁶⁴⁶ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁶⁴⁷ File TN 1/11/4/65 Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Transvaal Provincial Administration, Pretoria.

⁶⁴⁸ File TN 1/11/4/65 Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Transvaal Provincial Administration, Pretoria.

4	H. Kleynhans	
5	M. van der Merwe	Transvaal Federal Problem Animal Control Association, Chrissiemeer
	Nature Conservators that completed the course	
1	S.D. West	Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Pretoria
2	J.L. Pretorius	
3	D. Koen	
4	M.R. Hougaard	
5	H.J. van Schalkwyk	
6	T. Venter	
7	W. de Lange	
8	J. Fourie	
9	S.S.M. Rogers	
10	J.P. de Meyer	
11	R. Haywood	
12	J.J. Myburgh	
13	J.L. Snyman	
14	L. de Jager	
15	F. Pieterse	
16	R. de Jager	
17	A. van Wetten	
18	V.I. Prinsloo	
19	L. Nell	
20	W. Muller	
21	F.N. Krige	
22	M. Cohen	
23	S.P. Naude	
24	D.B. Curle	
25	D.W. Boshoff	
26	J.H.J. van Vuuren	
	Private Hunters	
1	C. Ankiewicz (hounds)	Silverton

11057

11058

11059

11060

11061

11062

11063

11064

11065

11066

11067

11068

11069

11070

11071

11072

11073

11074

In a letter dated 10 August 1993⁶⁴⁹ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. V. van der Westhuizen (for Director Highveld Region, Potchefstroom) referred to 'Problem Animal Management Course' and wrote:

- Pursuant to discussions between Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Chairperson: National Problem Animal Control Committee), Mr. G.P. Visagie (Director: Specialist Services, Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation) and the Potchefstroom College of Agriculture during the Problem Animal Forum at Golden Gate from 4-5 May 1993, the possibility was investigated to incorporate such a course as part of the curriculum at the Potchefstroom College of Agriculture.
- Therefore, it was a pleasure to inform the Committee that a Problem Animal Management Course has been presented from 21-25 February 1994 at the Potchefstroom College of Agriculture.
- The course was part of a number of short courses which, as an optional, formed part of the curriculum. Very good feedback and interest was experienced and a positive reaction received from course attendees and personnel.
- It was envisaged to present such a course annually. The possibility could also be investigated to extend the course for non *bona fide* students if there was interest.

⁶⁴⁹ File 14/2/1 Department of Agricultural Development, Administration: House of Assembly, Potchefstroom. (Enquiry: J. Louw)

- 11075 • The success and good feedback was primarily ascribed to the very good teamwork
11076 between the Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, the Subsection: Problem
11077 Animals and the Agricultural College. The first two institutions mentioned were responsible for
11078 presenting the theoretical and practical parts of the course, while the latter two were
11079 responsible for the infrastructure (lecture rooms, experimental farm, facilities, etc.).
- 11080 • The Committee was thanked for its initiative and contribution to present the course.
11081
- 11082 In a letter dated 11 March 1994⁶⁵⁰ to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. N. Ferreira
11083 (First Nature Conservation Specialist, PAO) wrote:
- 11084 • Reference was made to the previous letter of 7 December 1993. The Directorate
11085 accepted the norms for problem animal hunters and instructors which was compiled by the
11086 NPAPC.
- 11087 • An offer was extended to host the next meeting of the NPAPC.
11088
- 11089 In a letter dated 17 March 1994⁶⁵¹, Mrs. Jiu Potter (Secretary: Henderson Farmers' &
11090 Woolgrowers' Association, Cathcart) wrote to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) and
11091 expressed their interest in the letter regarding problem animals and requested as copy of the
11092 English version of the document. (Handwritten note on the filed letter: A copy of the English
11093 version of the document was posted on 21 March 1994).
11094
- 11095 In a letter dated 19 March 1994⁶⁵² to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. C.J. de Jager
11096 (Prieska) requested information regarding problem animal control.
- 11097 • A National Problem Animal Policy Strategy was discussed and a Committee was
11098 established. Information in this regard was seen somewhere in the NWGA newsletter and the
11099 document was also available from the NWGA.
- 11100 • However, he was seeking information regarding the behaviour patterns, as well as all
11101 other printed information on the black-backed jackal, such as the name of a book for example.
- 11102 • (Handwritten note on the filed letter: Dirk Brand was phoned on 4 May 1994 and he
11103 would send the information.)
11104
- 11105 In a letter dated 21 March 1994⁶⁵³ to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. G.D. Laws
11106 (Conservator Northern Zones, Natal Parks Board, Howick) wrote:
- 11107 *"Attached please find two lists of problem animal hunters / instructors that we are aware of*
11108 *in the Natal Parks Board. This is the best information which we have and there are without*
11109 *doubt a few individuals not included."* Attached to the letter was a *"List of Problem Animal*
11110 *Hunters & Instructors Natal Region, G.D. Laws – Natal Parks Board"*, namely: Mr. P. Potgieter
11111 (Dannhauser), Mr. C. Dowling, Mr. L. Kunene (c/o J. Landman, Newcastle), Mr. P. Eustace
11112 (Himeville), Mr. T. Briscoe (Underberg), Mr. L. McLean (Himeville) and Mr. T. Tomkinson
11113 (Tomkinson Safaris).
11114
- 11115 In a letter dated 29 March 1994⁶⁵⁴ to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. N. Ferreira
11116 (First Nature Conservation Specialist, PAO) wrote:
- 11117 • There were no private problem animal instructors in the Orange Free State. Officials
11118 of the Directorate provided all training.
- 11119 • The following problem animal hunters [plus telephone numbers] had permits to hunt
11120 with hounds, trap cages and poison ejectors: J. Kok and J. Wessels (Boshof), G.S.G. le Roux

⁶⁵⁰ File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁵¹ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁶⁵² File WK 40 (a), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁵³ File WK 40D, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁵⁴ File N10/1/81 Directorate: Nature & Environmental Conservation, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

11121 (Edenville), J.B. Strydom (Warden), A.H. Vosloo (Bloemspruit), F.J. du Toit (Smithfield) and
11122 P. du Kok (Senekal).

11123 • The following problem animal hunters [plus telephone numbers] were only hunting with
11124 hounds: H.F.F. de Bruyn (Warden), H.S. Fouché (Rouxville), C.D. Kruger (Bethulie), V.P.L. le
11125 T.W. Roux (Bethulie), T.W. Schmidt (Memel), J.J. Swanepoel (Smithfield), W. de la Rosa
11126 (Reddersburg), J.M. du Plooy (Ficksburg) and J. Pienaar (Winburg).

11127 • (Handwritten note attached to the letter: ‘Hallo Nico. Herewith an updated list of hunters
11128 as requested during the meeting. Greetings Niël’).

11129

11130 **27 April 1994**

11131 South Africa⁶⁵⁵ (**Annexure A**) underwent dramatic constitutional changes since 27 April 1994
11132 with the birth of nine new provinces (**Annexure B**) and thus nine provincial governments,
11133 namely: Western Cape, Eastern Cape, Northern Cape, Free State, North West, Mpumalanga,
11134 KwaZulu-Natal, Gauteng and Limpopo Provinces. This created the so-called scenario of “1-
11135 plus-9”, namely a national department and nine provincial departments for most state
11136 functions. Therefore, the two “1-plus-9” groupings with direct effects on livestock farmers and
11137 wildlife ranchers came into being, namely the national departments of agriculture and
11138 environmental affairs, each with their respective nine provincial departments. Given the
11139 inevitable geopolitical reorganisation and redeployment of national and provincial government
11140 officials with the concomitant loss of institutional memory, the thrust and recommendations of
11141 the Problem Animal Control Forum simply faded without being implemented⁶⁵⁶.

11142

11143 In a letter dated 5 May 1994⁶⁵⁷ to Mr. C.J. de Jager (Prieska), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary:
11144 NPAPC) responded to a request regarding ‘Problem animal control: The Black-backed jackal’:

11145 • Receipt of the letter was acknowledged and the inquiry regarding problem animal
11146 control and the behaviour patterns of black-backed jackals. The matter was referred to the
11147 Northern Cape Department: Nature and Environment Conservation and as soon as the
11148 Secretariat received feedback, it will be provided to Mr. de Jager.

11149

11150 In a letter dated 26 May 1994⁶⁵⁸ to Mr. C.J. de Jager (Prieska), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary:
11151 NPAPC) referred to his previous letter dated 5 May 1994 regarding ‘Problem animal control:
11152 The Black-backed jackal’ and wrote:

11153 • Included was an extract⁶⁵⁹ from ‘Mammals of the southern African sub-region’ by
11154 R.H.N. Smithers, 1983.

11155 • It was trusted the information would be sufficient.

11156

11157 In a letter dated 14 June 1994⁶⁶⁰, Mr. Neil Fraser (Senior Inspector, SPCA National Council of
11158 Southern Africa) referred Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) to the National Policy and
11159 Strategy for Problem Animal Control in South Africa and requested if any new developments
11160 in the field of problem animal control by the committee could be forwarded.

11161

⁶⁵⁵ Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996. As adopted on 8 May 1996 and amended on 11 October 1996 by the Constitutional Assembly. ISBN 978-0-621-39063-6.

⁶⁵⁶ De Waal, H.O., 2009. Recent advances in co-ordinated predator management in South Africa. Merino SA Focus 2009, 44-46.

⁶⁵⁷ File WK 40 (a), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁵⁸ File WK 40 (a), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁵⁹ Editor’s Note: No. 259 *Canis mesomelas* Schreber, 1778. Rooijakkals Black-backed jackal, pp 420-423.

⁶⁶⁰ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

11162 In a letter dated 21 June 1994⁶⁶¹ to Mr. Neil Fraser (Senior Inspector, SPCA National Council
11163 of Southern Africa), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC) acknowledged receipt of his letter
11164 of 14 June 1994 and requested more specific detail on the specific information needed.
11165

11166 In a letter dated 15 June 1994⁶⁶² to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. P.F. de Villiers
11167 (Chairperson: Problem Animal Control Committee, Free State) referred to 'Problem Animal
11168 Control Committee: Free State Region' and wrote:

- 11169 • A meeting was held on 25 May 1994 in Bloemfontein and attended by representatives
11170 of NWGA, RPO, OFS Problem Animal Hunters Association, RSC Bloemarea and the
11171 Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation. The meeting was convened to constitute
11172 a problem animal control committee for the Free State Region. The following persons were
11173 elected as members: Mr. P.F. de Villiers (Chairperson), Directorate Nature and Environmental
11174 Conservation; Mr. E.L. Hugo (Secretary), Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation;
11175 Mr. J.C. Strydom, OFS Problem Animal Hunters Association; Mr. W.J. Wessels, RPO; and Mr.
11176 S.J. Fourie, RPO.
- 11177 • The committee would not meet on set dates but as needed.
11178

11179 In a letter dated 16 June 1994⁶⁶³ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. G.P. (Vis)
11180 Visagie wrote:

- 11181 • He thanked Mr. Nico Vermaak for the card wishing him well on his birthday. It not only
11182 reminded him about the many hours – days – months – years that passed by, but also that he
11183 should inform the Committee that he was retiring with early pension at the end of June.
- 11184 • Although he was of late not an active member any more, he followed the activities of
11185 all and wishes everybody the best for the future.
11186

11187 In a letter dated 25 June 1994⁶⁶⁴ to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPACP), Mr. J.C. Strydom
11188 (OFS Problem Animal Hunters Association, Warden) wrote:

- 11189 • He referred to their recent telephone conversation and was pleased to provide the
11190 following information.
- 11191 • Three meetings were held on 25 May 1994, namely: (1) Executive meeting OFS
11192 Hunters Association. (2) Founding meeting of an OFS Problem Animal Control Committee. (3)
11193 OFS Hunters Association and Nature Conservation.

11194 1. At the meeting of the OFS Hunters Association, the following information was noted
11195 for the Saamjag Hunt Club which operated from Boshof and served the districts of Boshof,
11196 Hertzogville, Bultfontein, Soutpan and Dealesville: Total ha – 318 209; registered members
11197 – 198 and income – R115 603.00. During in the relevant financial year they killed 19
11198 caracal, 250 black-backed jackals, 165 Cape foxes and 3 vagrant dogs. Calculated on only
11199 the caracal and black-backed jackals it cost R429.75 to kill a single problem animal.

11200 The club had 2 white hunters, 3 black hunters, 3 black assistants, and 1 black assistant
11201 at the hound kennels, as well as employing the wives of the 2 hunters. Their monthly
11202 expenses were ± R15 000.00, that is R180 000.00 per year.

11203 It was clear that the Saamjag Hunt Club could not survive without very urgent financial
11204 support.

11205 2. For Mr. F. du Toit (Smithfield) the situation was the following: 128 members, serving
11206 about 180 000 ha, employed 1 white hunter, 2 black hunters, and 2 black assistants, while
11207 Mr. du Toit himself was fulltime involved

⁶⁶¹ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁶⁶² File N3/18/1 Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

⁶⁶³ File Chief Directorate: Nature and Environmental Conservation, Transvaal Provincial Administration, Pretoria.

⁶⁶⁴ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

11208 His income was such that he could not draw a salary himself. Mr. du Toit's farming
11209 activities supported him. Therefore, his farming activities subsidised his hunt activities.
11210 3. Mr. J de Bruyn (Warden; he was not a registered member of the Hunter Association)
11211 serviced 30 registered members, serving an area of 55 131 ha, with an income of
11212 R21 028.00. He experienced financial difficult with the possibility of a judicial sale of his
11213 bakkie. He employed 3 blacks.
11214 4. His own situation with 20 years fulltime experience in problem animal control was: 165
11215 registered members, serving and area of 227 140 ha. He serviced the districts of
11216 Harrismith, Warden, Memel, Vrede, Frankfort, Villiers, Reitz, Bethlehem, and part of the
11217 Heilbron district.
11218 His personnel comprised himself, 3 very experienced black hound hunters (\pm 25 years'
11219 service each), 3 black assistants, 3 blacks trained to use poison ejectors, foothold traps
11220 and cage traps and 1 black man taking care of the hound at the kennels. His total income
11221 for the year was R103 173.91. Problem animals killed during the year were 219 black-
11222 backed jackals and 17 caracal with an average cost of R437.17 per animal killed.

- 11223 • From the income and expenses of the hunters it was clear that no one could survive
11224 without financial support.
- 11225 • It would be a sad day if the few hunters had to leave the industry. They were very
11226 experienced people with very good experience in vermin control. The 21 black people were
11227 indispensable for the industry and could not be replaced.
- 11228 • After the disbanding of Oranjejag Nature Conservation continued to pay the personnel
11229 for 6 months till 31 December 1993. Thereafter the men left the industry because they did not
11230 see a financial future for themselves. If there were financial support from the start, he was sure
11231 some of the men would have continued in the industry.
- 11232 • Regarding the Provincial Policy Committee he had certain problems. He requested
11233 that the functions of the committee should be determined before nominating the members. Mr.
11234 W.J. Wessels felt that the committee should only be coordinating. The Hunters Association
11235 felt the OFS Committee should assist in solving problems at ground level. If the problems
11236 could not be solved the committee should refer the matter to National Committee. Mr. W.J.
11237 Wessels did not want to know anything about work.
- 11238 • In the Cape Province the RSCs provide financial support to vermin control. In Natal
11239 there was a bounty of R40 per caracal and black-backed jackal for anybody who showed a
11240 skin at the magistrate's office. In the Free State the RSCs said it was not their problem. Nature
11241 Conservation said there were no funds. The OFS Hunters Association asked what happened
11242 to the money which was always available at Oranjejag. Part of that money could keep the
11243 current hunters in the industry. A fair subsidy would be R1 for every R1 the hunters received
11244 from their members.
- 11245 • At the meeting of the OFS Hunters Association and Nature Conservation discussion
11246 focussed mostly on finances. Nature Conservation's position was that there was no money.
- 11247 • Furthermore, the Hunters had a problem with the training of farmers to use poison
11248 ejectors.

11249 Firstly, it was very dangerous for the hunt hounds. If there was not good liaison between
11250 Nature Conservation, the trained farmers and hunters, only problems were foreseen.

11251 Secondly, it took business from the hunters and would only lead to the extermination of
11252 innocent Cape foxes at a very large scale. He was the only person in the Free State who could
11253 legally load and sell sodium cyanide cartridges. Therefore, many farmers contacted him and
11254 on enquiry he was told about the number of Cape foxes killed.

11255 Thirdly, experienced hunters knew that vermin control was very much a specialised activity
11256 and should be left for the fulltime professional hunters. Peter Fleischack of Kimberley was not
11257 buying poison ejectors in the Cape Province and selling it to Free State farmers. In the Cape
11258 Province farmers been trained for years. Apparently the poison ejector had no role there
11259 anymore.

- 11260 • Therefore, it was clear why the letter had to be addressed to the National Committee.
11261 Up to this level they fighting at closed doors. He quoted from the Policy Document where it
11262 stated expressly that it was agreed what the responsibility of the State was, namely on p 3
11263 paragraph 2.2.1 'Providing financial support to problem animal control organisations in regions
11264 / provinces wherever needed.' Then a myriad of excuses were offered for it.
- 11265 • An apology was offered for the lengthy written representation, but it was needed to
11266 provide insight in the hunter's dilemma. It was trusted they would get the support for the battle.
- 11267 • Greetings from an icy Free State.
11268
- 11269 In a letter dated 18 July 1994⁶⁶⁵ to Mr. J.C. Strydom (OFS Problem Animal Hunters
11270 Association, Warden) and also copied to Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Chairperson: NPAPC) and Dr. L.P.
11271 Stoltz (Director: Free State Nature and Environment Conservation), Mr. N.J. Vermaak
11272 (Secretary: NPACP) referred to 'Funding of hunt clubs: Orange Free State Province' and
11273 wrote:
- 11274 • Reference was made to the letter dated 25 June 1994 and received by the Secretariat
11275 on 12 July 1994.
- 11276 • The content was noted and it was referred to the Director: Nature Conservation in the
11277 Free State Province. In a telephone conversation with Dr. L.P. Stoltz it became clear that Hunt
11278 Clubs in the Free State were financed on an *ad hoc* basis by the Free State Provincial
11279 Administration. The request as stated in the letter was submitted to Dr. Stoltz, namely to
11280 consider a long-term financial programme for Hunt Associations in the Orange Free State and
11281 the proposal of a R1 for R1 contribution by the Authority was conveyed to Dr. Stoltz.
- 11282 • A copy of the letter was also send for cognisance to Mr. P.E. Kingwill, National
11283 Chairperson.
- 11284 • Mr. Strydom would be kept informed about feedback received from the Free State
11285 Provincial Administration.
11286
- 11287 In a letter dated 18 July 1994⁶⁶⁶ to Dr. L.P. Stoltz (Director: Free State Nature and Environment
11288 Conservation) and also copied to Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Chairperson: NPAPC) and Mr. J.C.
11289 Strydom (OFS Problem Animal Hunters Association, Warden), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary:
11290 NPACP) referred to 'Funding of hunt clubs: Orange Free State Province' and wrote:
- 11291 • Reference was made to their telephone conversation regarding the matter.
- 11292 • It seemed there was a definite identified need for financial support from the Authority
11293 in the Free State for problem animal hunters. The proposal by Mr. Strydom, on behalf of the
11294 OFS Problem Animal Hunters Association, was an annual contribution of R1 for R1 from the
11295 Authority to Hunt Clubs. The content of the letter suggested that the Hunters Association
11296 wanted to negotiate a long-term financial programme with the Administration for their members
11297 and not rely on *ad hoc* arrangements or once off payment of cash advances.
- 11298 • The forthcoming meeting of the NPAPC was scheduled to convene on a date from 16
11299 to 31 May 1995, therefore the matter was forwarded in advance for attention.
- 11300 • It would be appreciated if he could assist the NPAPC in this matter.
11301
- 11302 In a letter dated 8 August 1994⁶⁶⁷ to Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.S. Botha
11303 (for the General Manager: Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl) wrote about 'Inquiries
11304 about rights and obligations of landowners regarding vagrant dogs':
- 11305 • He referred to the representations of the Western Cape Agricultural Union (WC AU)
11306 on 1 October 1993 and the Secretary's letter of 6 December 1993.

⁶⁶⁵ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁶⁶⁶ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁶⁶⁷ File 3/8/1 Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl.

- 11307 • Inquiry was made regarding the progress made thus far. The WC AU's Executive was
11308 meeting on 25 August 1994 and the information was needed to communicate at the meeting.
11309 • Cooperation was appreciated.
11310
- 11311 In a letter dated 16 August 1994⁶⁶⁸ to Mr. Dirk Brand (Acting Director General: Northern Cape
11312 Department of Nature and Environment Conservation, Kimberley), Mr. Nico Vermaak
11313 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Congratulations: Appointment as Acting Director General:
11314 Nature and Environment Conservation' and wrote:
- 11315 • On behalf of the president and members of the NPAPC, he was congratulated with the
11316 appointment as Acting Director General: Nature and Environment Conservation.
11317 • It was trusted his appointment in the Northern Cape would be greatly appreciated.
11318
- 11319 In a letter dated 16 August 1994⁶⁶⁹ to Mr. J.E. Lensing (Acting Director: Northern Cape
11320 Department of Nature and Environment Conservation, Kimberley), Mr. Nico Vermaak
11321 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Congratulations: Appointment as Acting Director: Nature and
11322 Environment Conservation' and wrote:
- 11323 • On behalf of the president and members of the NPAPC, he was congratulated with the
11324 appointment as Acting Director: Nature and Environment Conservation.
11325 It was trusted his appointment in the Northern Cape would be greatly appreciated.
11326 (Handwritten note by Nico Vermaak on the letter: Our official comments on your policy
11327 documents and strategic plan is on its way! greetings).
11328
- 11329 In a faxed letter dated 5 September 1994⁶⁷⁰ to Mr. J.S. Botha (for General Manager: Western
11330 Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl), Mr. N.J. Vermaak (Secretary: NPACP) responded about
11331 'Inquiries: Rights and obligations of landowners: Vagrant dogs':
- 11332 • Reference was made to the faxed letter of 8 August 1994 (Ref 3/8/1).
11333 • The matter was explained in detail in a previous letter dated 2 March 1994.
11334 • Feedback was received from the Division Cape Nature Conservation and Museums,
11335 CPA. The previous letter and annexures were included.
11336
- 11337 In a letter dated 15 September 1994⁶⁷¹ to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Assistant Manager: Operational
11338 Services, NWGA, Port Elizabeth), Mr. B.R. Wilkinson (Director-General: Province of KwaZulu-
11339 Natal) referred to 'Policy control of dogs on regional level' and wrote:
- 11340 *"Your letter dated 5 September 1994 refers.*
11341 *A draft Act on the Licensing and Control of Dogs in KwaZulu-Natal has been submitted to*
11342 *Minister G.S. Bartlett (Minister of Agriculture) for consideration."*
11343
- 11344 In a letter dated 13 October 1994⁶⁷² to Mr. M. le Grange, Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary:
11345 NPAPC) referred to their telephone conversation on Thursday 13 October 1994 regarding the
11346 NPAPC and provided the following information:
- 11347 • A **National Problem Animal Policy Committee** was established in 1991 as the result
11348 of the dissatisfaction among especially small livestock farmers regarding the ineffective control
11349 of the losses caused by problem animals.
11350 • The primary goal of the National Policy Committee was to act as a Liaison and
11351 Coordinating Forum and direct the power and expertise of the Authority and stakeholder
11352 groups in agriculture to achieve consensus on policy and approach at the national level

⁶⁶⁸ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁶⁹ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁷⁰ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁷¹ File 12/3/4/P Province of KwaZulu-Natal, Pietermaritzburg (Enquiries M. Skinner).

⁶⁷² File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

- 11353 regarding aspects of problem animal control. In the current circumstances it was also
11354 imperative to ensure that recommended control methods were ecologically and ethically
11355 acceptable.
- 11356 • The National Policy Committee strived to act as facilitator regarding aspects relating
11357 to communication, control methods, training, research and development. The Committee
11358 succeeded gather a broad spectrum of stakeholders, namely NWGA, RPO, SALU, Problem
11359 Animal Control Organisations, RSCs' Association and the Departments of Nature
11360 Conservation of all the Provinces, including the Natal Parks Board, around the same table and
11361 representatives of these organisations attended the annual meeting of the National Policy
11362 Committee.
 - 11363 • **National Policy and Strategy**
 - 11364 • The National Policy Committee drafted with the input and consideration of the different
11365 viewpoints of all role players a National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in
11366 South Africa which have been officially ratified by all the organisations.
 - 11367 • The National Policy Committee has no executive powers or funds and was depending
11368 on all involved organisations to implement the strategies. Therefore, the Committee drafted a
11369 Strategic Action Plan which allocated responsibilities for specific actions to those best
11370 equipped to execute it. The National Policy Document was included for information to show
11371 the extent of the initiative and specific detail regarding the objectives. Any inquiries in that
11372 regard would be furnished at request.
 - 11373 • **Establishing Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees**
 - 11374 • From the Policy Document and Strategic Action Plan it was apparent that the practical
11375 implementation of control measures were to be organised and implemented at the local level.
11376 Therefore, Problem Animal Control Committees were also needed at the local level. In Natal
11377 a Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee was already operating for several years with
11378 very positive results for the community in that region.
 - 11379 • It was emphasised that it was the task of the Policy Committee to coordinate policy
11380 regarding problem animal control, research etc. and the Policy Committee did not involve itself
11381 in the physical control of problem animals.
 - 11382 • At a recent meeting the National Policy Committee recommended again that Provincial
11383 Problem Animal Control Committees, similar to that in Natal, be established in the different
11384 regions where the provincial Agricultural Unions, namely Transvaal, Free State and Western,
11385 Eastern and Northern Cape, render services. It was further recommended that these to be
11386 established provincial Committees engage all stakeholders at the local level, for example the
11387 Provincial Nature Conservation Authorities, Hunt Organisations (when applicable) and
11388 possibly the relevant RSCs. For possible financial support of these to be established
11389 Committees they may consider approaching the local Provincial or Regional Authorities and
11390 also the RSCs for contributions.
 - 11391 • Requests have been directed to the different Provincial Agricultural Unions, the NWGA
11392 and RPO to support the founding of the Provincial Problem Animal Control Committees. Such
11393 Committees have been established in the Transvaal and Free State in 1994. Feedback
11394 received from the Eastern, Northern and Western Cape suggests there was no need for such
11395 a Committee to address challenges regarding problem animals at ground level.
 - 11396 • **Positive consequences**
 - 11397 • A practical consequence of the initiative to engage all role players involved in problem
11398 animal control was the Problem Animal Control Forum that convened under the auspices of
11399 the National Policy Committee at Golden Gate on 4 and 5 May 1993.
 - 11400 • Valuable information was shared among all stakeholders including farmers, problem
11401 animal hunters, nature conservation scientists as well as representatives of RSCs and
11402 Provincial Authorities, which could contribute at a broad level to the effective control of problem
11403 animals.

11404 • The solution to challenges regarding problem animal control at ground level still lies in
11405 establishing a Provincial or Regional Problem Animal Control Committee where all
11406 stakeholders were involved. It was suggested that it should be considered to establish such a
11407 Committee for the region at the forthcoming meeting on Monday 17 October 1994 as alluded
11408 to by Mr. le Grange.

11409 • Contact persons on the National Policy Committee were provided, namely Mr. J.E.
11410 Lensing (Director: Nature and Environment Conservation, Northern Cape Province), Mr. F.J.
11411 du Toit (OVS Problem Animal Hunters Association) and Mr. P.E. Kingwill (Chairperson:
11412 NPAPC).

11413

11414 **1995**

11415 In a faxed message dated 8 February 1995⁶⁷³ to Mr. Dirk Brand (Acting Director General:
11416 Northern Cape Department of Nature Conservation, Kimberley), Mrs. Bonita Francis
11417 (Operations Assistant: NWGA) provided a copy of a letter dated 8 July 1993 (General
11418 Manager: Northern Cape Agricultural Union, Kimberley re 'Establishing: Provincial Problem
11419 Animal Control Committees') and a copy of a letter dated 30 August 1993 (response by Mr.
11420 J.M. Laubscher, Manager: Operations and General Services, Northern Cape Agricultural
11421 Union, Kimberley).

11422

11423 In a letter dated 9 June 1995⁶⁷⁴ to Mr. J.E. Lensing (Acting Director: Northern Cape Nature
11424 Conservation Services, Kimberley), Mr. Kevin van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to
11425 'Interprovincial Problem Animal Committee' and wrote:

11426 • At the recent meeting of the NPAPC on 24 May 1995, it was decided to activate an
11427 Interprovincial Problem Animal Committee if there was sufficient work for such a Committee.
11428 Mr. Lensing was requested to take the lead and the Secretariat would appreciate to be kept
11429 informed on progress.

11430 • Acknowledging receipt of the letter was requested.

11431

11432 In a fax dated 12 June 1995⁶⁷⁵ to Mr. G.M. Schutte (Manager: RPO), Mrs. Patti Myburgh
11433 (NWGA of South Africa) referred to the RPO's contribution for Secretarial Services of the
11434 NPAPC:

11435 • In the 1994/95 Financial Year an amount of R4 500.00 was budgeted for personnel
11436 cost in operating the Secretariat. The RPO was requested to consider making a payment for
11437 50% (R2 250.00) to the NWGA.

11438 • It would be appreciated if the decision to comply with request could be communicated
11439 as soon as possible.

11440 • The NWGA's financial year ends on 30 June, therefore it would be appreciated if the
11441 cheque could be received as soon as possible

11442 • They could be contacted for more information.

11443

11444 In a letter dated 27 June 1995⁶⁷⁶ to Mrs. Patti Myburgh (NWGA of South Africa), Mr. G.M.
11445 Schutte (Manager: RPO) attached a cheque to the amount of R2 250.00 for services rendered
11446 to the NPAPC and expressed appreciation for the good work done in this regard.

11447

⁶⁷³ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁶⁷⁴ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁶⁷⁵ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁶⁷⁶ File 14/1/8 Red Meat Producers' Organisation, Pretoria.

- 11448 In a fax dated 16 June 1995⁶⁷⁷ from Mrs. Patti Myburgh (NWGA of South Africa) to Mr. G.M.
11449 Schutte (Manager: RPO) the RPO's payment of R2 250.00 for Secretarial Services of the
11450 NPAPC was acknowledged.
11451
- 11452 In a letter dated 4 July 1995⁶⁷⁸ to the Manager National RPO (Pretoria), Mr. J.S. Botha (for the
11453 General Manager: Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl) wrote regarding 'Poison collars
11454 designed for lambs':
- 11455 • During the course of the first six months of the year the Union held nine regional
11456 congresses in its service area. On such a regional congress was held at Nelspoort.
 - 11457 • The regional congress discussed the problems of livestock farmers with reference to
11458 appropriate and affordable poison collars for lambs. The following resolution was adopted by
11459 the regional congress: '*The congress requested that the CSIR be approached to design a
11460 poison collar which would protect lambs against vermin at a price which can be afforded by
11461 individual farmers to protect the whole or the largest part of the lamb crop.*'
 - 11462 • It was trusted the request would be considered and taken further.
11463
- 11464 On 4 July 1995⁶⁷⁹ Mr. J.S. Botha (for the Executive General Manager, Western Cape
11465 Agricultural Union, Paarl) wrote to Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Manager: NPAPC) regarding 'Poison
11466 collars designed for lambs':
- 11467 • Receipt was acknowledged of the letter with attachment dated 28 September 1995
11468 and it was forwarded to the Union's affiliation for their attention and comments.
 - 11469 • If any feedback was received it would be communicated.
11470
- 11471 In a letter dated 5 July 1995⁶⁸⁰ to the Manager SAAU RPO (Pretoria), Mr. J.S. Botha (for the
11472 General Manager: Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl) wrote regarding 'Vagrant dogs':
- 11473 • A while ago the Union received clarity from the CPAPC on the position of landowners
11474 regarding vagrant dogs.
 - 11475 • This only referred to cases where vagrant dogs transgressed on the property of
11476 landowners. In that regard there is clarity about the rights and obligations of landowners.
 - 11477 • The problem experienced were cases where landowners follow the tracks of a vagrant
11478 dog or dogs and when it is found at its rightful owner the landowner is prevented from
11479 destroying the vagrant dog.
 - 11480 • The conclusion was that landowners were not sufficiently protected and at the same
11481 time there was no clarity about the correct way landowners should act. It was necessary to
11482 get urgent clarity on the uncertainty about the rights of landowners in such cases.
 - 11483 • It was trusted assistance could be provided in this matter.
11484
- 11485 In a fax dated 18 July 1995⁶⁸¹ to the Secretary: NPAPC (Port Elizabeth), Mr. G.M. Schutte
11486 (General Manager: RPO) referred to 'Vagrant dogs Poison collars for lambs' and wrote:
- 11487 • Attached were two letters⁶⁸² from the Western Cape RPO for the urgent attention of
11488 the NPAPC. The WC RPO may be answered directly but copied also to the National RPO.
 - 11489 • Attention to this matter would be appreciated.
11490

⁶⁷⁷ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁷⁸ File Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl.

⁶⁷⁹ File 3/2/14/9 Executive General Manager, Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl.

⁶⁸⁰ File 3/2/14/5 Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl.

⁶⁸¹ File 14/1/8 General Manager: National RPO, Pretoria.

⁶⁸² Editor's Note: refer to the letters dated 4 and 5 July 1995 from the Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl.

11491 In a letter dated 19 July 1995⁶⁸³ to Mr. L.H. Fick (Minister of Agriculture, Western Cape
11492 Province, Cape Town), Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to the topic of
11493 'Control of vagrant dogs' and wrote:

11494 *"I refer to the above matter and attach hereto a letter received from the Western Cape
11495 Agricultural Union which is self explanatory.*

11496 *Could you kindly look into the matter and advise the writer hereof as to what rights a
11497 landowner has in terms of vagrant dogs, traced to the property of their lawful owners. Vagrant
11498 dogs are a nuisance to say the least and can cause hundreds of rands damage in stock loss.
11499 Farmers should have remedies to protect their rights in this regard.*

11500 *Your urgent advises in this regard will be appreciated."*

11501

11502 In a letter dated 19 July 1995⁶⁸⁴ to Mr. G. Schutte (General Manager: RPO, Pretoria), Mr. K.A.
11503 van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) acknowledged receipt of the fax of 18 July 1995 regarding
11504 'Vagrant dogs Poison collars for lambs' and wrote the matter was receiving urgent attention.
11505

11506 In a letter dated 19 July 1995⁶⁸⁵ to Dr. D.F. Toerien (Executive Vice President, CSIR, Pretoria),
11507 Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote regarding 'Poison collars for lambs' and wrote:

- 11508 • Attached was a copy of a letter received from the Western Cape Agricultural Union.
- 11509 • A discussion point was adopted at a regional congress requesting the CSIR to design
11510 a cheaper collar which would protect lambs against vermin
- 11511 • Input in this regard would be appreciated.

11512

11513 In a letter dated 25 July 1995⁶⁸⁶ to Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC), Dr. D.F. Toerien
11514 (Director: Division for Manufacturing and Aviation Systems Technology, CSIR, Pretoria),
11515 responded regarding 'Poison collars for lambs' and wrote:

- 11516 • Receipt was acknowledged of the letter dated 19 July 1995 with an attachment.
- 11517 • He was currently in a new position, but because the request was addressed to him in
11518 his previous position, the request was forwarded to Dr. G.G. Garret, Executive Vice President:
11519 Operations and currently also Acting President of the CSIR.

11520

11521 In a letter dated 27 July 1995⁶⁸⁷ to Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. Danie
11522 Niemand (Private Secretary to the Minister of Agriculture, Planning and Tourism) wrote
11523 regarding 'Vagrant dogs':

11524 *"Receipt by Mr. L.H. Fick, Minister of Agriculture, Planning and Tourism of your letter dated
11525 19 July 1995 is hereby acknowledge.*

11526 *Your representations are receiving attention and further communication will follow as soon
11527 as possible."*

11528

11529 In a letter dated 23 August 1995⁶⁸⁸ to Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.J. du
11530 Plessis (Manager: Production, SA Wool Board, Port Elizabeth) referred to 'Statistical Data:
11531 Problem Animal Control' and wrote:

- 11532 • The only statistical data regarding problem animal control which could be retrieved was
11533 the following from a survey by BKB and Stockowners in Natal:

Region	Sheep in survey	Sheep killed by Jackal/ Caracal	Sheep killed dogs	% Predators	Sheep stolen	% stolen

⁶⁸³ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁸⁴ File 14/1/8 General Manager: National RPO, Pretoria.

⁶⁸⁵ File WK 40 (a), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁸⁶ File U/Pr/7/1 Division for Manufacturing and Aviation Systems Technology, CSIR, Pretoria.

⁶⁸⁷ File 3/4/1(95) Ministry of Agriculture, Planning and Tourism, Province of the Western Cape, Cape Town.

⁶⁸⁸ File 86/2/1 South African Wool Board, Port Elizabeth.

Bergville/Winterton	3 000	72	-	3.75	45	3.33
Boston	3 080	293	-	9.51	191	6.20
Cedarville/Matatiele	53 380	613	87	1.31	350	0.65
Dundee	21 800	423	22	2.00	321	1.47
Greytown	2 165	138	14	7.02	49	2.00
Kokstad	43 100	740	45	1.82	764	1.77
Ladysmith/Elandsplaagte	13 400	569	10	4.02	154	1.06
Moorivier	12 997	423	22	3.42	321	2.46
Newcastle	9 850	483	27	5.10	134	1.36
Swartberg	40 650	1 001	56	2.60	581	1.42
Underberg	6 700	269	60	4.90	190	2.83
Utrecht	42 700	440	5	1.04	190	0.44
Vryheid/Pietermaritzburg	21 750	541	13	2.54	191	0.87
Wakkerstroom/Ingogo	50 400	793	-	1.57	252	0.50
Total	331 022	6 931	402	-	3 609	-
%	44	2.1	0.12	-	1.08	-

Summary

- 11534
11535
11536
11537
11538
11539
11540
11541
11542
11543
11544
11545
11546
11547
11548
11549
11550
11551
11552
11553
11554
11555
11556
11557
11558
11559
11560
11561
11562
11563
11564
11565
11566
11567
1. According to the wool received in Durban during the 1993/94-wool season, it was estimated that there were 750 000 sheep in Natal. The Survey covered 44% of the total.
 2. Sheep losses ascribed to black-backed jackals and caracal represented 2.1% of the sheep in the survey.
 3. Only 0.12% of the losses were ascribed to dogs.
 4. One percent (1%) of the losses were due to livestock theft.
 - The losses ascribed to predators, dogs and theft amounted to 3.22% of the sheep in the survey.
 - The estimated losses in monetary value could be expressed as: 10 942 sheep @ R250 each = R2 735 000.
 - The estimated losses amounted to 44% of the total number of sheep in Natal. It could therefore be assumed that the total losses may amount to more than R5 million per year.
- In a letter dated 24 August 1995⁶⁸⁹ to Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. L.H. Fick (Minister of Agriculture, Planning and Tourism, Western Cape Province, Cape Town) responded regarding 'Vagrant dogs':
- "Your representation dated 19 July 1995 on the control of vagrant dogs, refers.*
- Apart from theft, the loss of animals due to vagrant dogs is surely one of the most serious problems stock farmers experience. Furthermore, it is always a highly emotional situation which is often aggravated by stock owners losing their temper and quite often presence of mind. But who can blame them?*
- In essence, this is something that should be scrutinized by and advised on by legal advisors.*
- According to the SAPS, a stock owner may not confiscate or destroy the offending dog if it is found on the premises of its owner.*
- A formal charge has to be laid at the nearest police station. The SAPS will then take the matter further.*
- It seems to me that in order for stock owners to get a more satisfactory solution to this sensitive problem, stock owners, your committee and the SAPS should go into consultation."*
- In a letter dated 5 September 1995⁶⁹⁰ to Mr. J.S. Botha (for the General Manager: Western Cape Agricultural Union, Paarl), Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) wrote regarding 'Vagrant dogs':

⁶⁸⁹ File 3/4/1(95) Ministry of Agriculture, Planning and Tourism, Province of the Western Cape, Cape Town.

⁶⁹⁰ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

- 11568 • Reference was made to the letter dated 5 July 1995, Ref 3/2/14/5 which was
11569 addressed to SAAU RPO.
11570 • A letter was addressed to the Ministry of Agriculture, Planning and Tourism of the
11571 Western Cape Province to obtain clarity in this regard.
11572 • As seen in the letter received from Mr. L.H. Fick, Minister and according to the SAPS
11573 a landowner may not confiscate or destroy the specific dog if it is found on the property of its
11574 owner. The letters were attached for information.
11575 • Further directions are requested in this regard.
11576

11577 In a letter dated 8 September 1995⁶⁹¹ to the Provincial Commission of Inquiry into the
11578 Restructuring of Agriculture in the Free State, Glen (Attention: Gela Naude), Mr. J.J. Blom (for
11579 the Head: Legislation, Impact Studies and Rural Development, PAO, Bloemfontein) referred
11580 to 'Enquiry: National Wool Growers' Association: Free State Congress 1995' and wrote:

11581 1. Reference was made to a fax, G Naude/10/2/1/3/4, dated 95/08/28.

11582 a) Provincial Problem Animal Control Committee: Free State Region

11583 A founding meeting has already been held in Bloemfontein on 25 May 1994, at which
11584 were present representatives of the NWGA, RPO, OFS Problem Animal Hunters
11585 Association, RSC Bloemarea and the erstwhile Directorate Nature Conservation and
11586 Environmental Affairs.

11587 At the meeting the following members were elected to the committee: Mr. P.F. de Villiers
11588 (Chairperson), Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation; Mr. E.L. Hugo
11589 (Secretary), Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation; Mr. J.C. Strydom, OFS
11590 Problem Animal Hunters Association; Mr. W.J. Wessels, RPO; and Mr. S.J. Fourie, RPO.

11591 The committee would not meet at determined dates but as required.

11592 A meeting would be convened in the near future to attend to some problems and elect
11593 another chairperson and secretary if Mr. P.F. de Villiers and Mr. E.L. Hugo were not
11594 available any more.

11595 b) Financial assistance to private hunters in the Free State

11596 The erstwhile Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation paid the following
11597 subsidies in April 1994: Mr. J.C. Strydom (R9 000), Mr. H.J.J. de Bruin (R3 000) and OFS
11598 Problem Animal Hunters Association (R7 603).

11599 It must be remembered the service was privatised and that subsidies were paid in the
11600 past to support private problem animal hunters financially after the disbanding of the
11601 erstwhile hunt organisation 'Oranjejag'.

11602 The amount of R700 000, which the erstwhile Directorate Nature and Environmental
11603 Conservation paid in the past as subsidy to the erstwhile 'Oranjejag' was not available in
11604 the current budget and could therefore not be used to pay private problem animal hunters
11605 as in the past.

11606 The functions of the department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs regarding
11607 problem animal control encompassed providing training, control appliances and advice.
11608 The annual expenditure for the function already amounted to R216 892 which had be
11609 financed from the department's budget.

11610 2. It was trusted the information was adequate.
11611

11612 In a fax dated 21 September 1995⁶⁹² to Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC), Dr. M. Horak
11613 (CSIR Food Science and Technology, Pretoria) responded to the letter dated 19 July 1995 to
11614 Dr. D.F. Toerien regarding 'Poison collars for lambs' and wrote:

- 11615 • The past weeks the CSIR launched an investigation into the possibility to design poison
11616 collars for lambs as requested by the Western Cape Agricultural Union. Unfortunately, from

⁶⁹¹ File N3/18/1 Department of Agriculture and Environmental Affairs, Orange Free State Provincial Administration.

⁶⁹² File CSIR Food Science and Technology, Pretoria.

11617 the CSIR's viewpoint it would in all probability not be possible to be successful with such a
11618 project.

- 11619 • They CSIR acknowledged in appreciation that it was approached in this regard.

11620

11621 In a letter dated 28 September 1995⁶⁹³ to Mr. J.S. Botha (for the General Manager: Western
11622 Cape Agricultural Union), Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) responded to the topic
11623 'Poison collars for lambs' and wrote:

- 11624 • Reference was made to his letter of 4 July 1995. Attached was a fax received from the
11625 CSIR in this regard.

- 11626 • If any ideas could be offered in this regard, the matter would be taken further.

11627

11628 In a handwritten letter dated 19 November 1995⁶⁹⁴ to Mr. Nico Vermaak (Secretary: NPAPC),
11629 Mr. N.A. Ferreira (Bloemfontein) informed him that he has stopped working as Nature
11630 Conservation Scientist at the address indicated on an attached sticker (Free State Provincial
11631 Administration, Bloemfontein). He also requested that no circulars of the NPAPC be send to
11632 that address any more. (Handwritten note by Nico Vermaak on the letter: Name removed from
11633 list 22 November 1995).

11634

11635 **1996**

11636 In letters dated 5 March 1996⁶⁹⁵ to Mr. J.W.M. Meiring (Minister; Finances and Environment
11637 Affairs, Western Cape Province, Cape Town), Dr. J. Neethling (Director: Nature Conservation,
11638 Western Cape Province, Cape Town), Mr. E. Sigwela (Minister: Agriculture and Environmental
11639 Affairs, Eastern Cape Province, Port Elizabeth) Dr. Mike Cohen (Director: Nature
11640 Conservation, Eastern Cape Province, Port Elizabeth), Mr. J. Marais (Minister: Agriculture,
11641 environment and Nature Conservation, Kimberley), Mr. Johan Lensing (Director: Nature
11642 Conservation, Kimberley), Mr. C Human (Minister: Agriculture and Environmental Affairs,
11643 Glen), Mr. H.I. Kleingeld (Chief Director: Agriculture and Environmental Affairs, Free State
11644 Province, Glen), Mr. Nkosi N.J. Ngubane (Minister: Environmental Affairs & Traditional
11645 Authority, Ulundi), Mr. R Heimer (Director: Environmental Affairs & Traditional Authority,
11646 Ulundi), Mr. A. Venter (Minister: Tourism and Environmental Affairs, Province of North West,
11647 Mmabatho), Mr. A. Wills (Acting Director: Tourism and Environmental Affairs, Province of
11648 North West, Mmabatho), Mr. David Mkwanzzi (Minister; Environmental Affairs, Province of
11649 Mpumalanga, Nelspruit) and Mr. J.C. Mhlongo (Chief Director: Environmental Affairs, Province
11650 of Mpumalanga, Nelspruit), Mr. Abao Kahn (Minister: Conservation and Agriculture, PWV⁶⁹⁶
11651 Province, Marshalltown), Dr. Piet Mulder (Chief Director: Nature Conservation and Agricultural
11652 Affairs, PWV Province), Ms. N.M. Sexwale-Mabitje (Minister: Tourism and Environmental
11653 Affairs, Province of Northern Transvaal, Pietersburg) and Dr. G. Nel (Chief Director:
11654 Environmental Conservation and Tourism, Province of Northern Transvaal, Pietersburg), Mr.
11655 J.A. (Jannie) Kemp (Chairperson: NPAPC) referred to 'National Problem Animal Policy
11656 Committee' and wrote:

- 11657 • Background

11658 • The NPAPC was established after role players held workshops and symposia to
11659 address the problem animal dilemma in the RSA.

- 11660 • The extent of the losses experienced by small livestock and cattle producer was
11661 researched and it was aimed to determine which control measures should be applied to
11662 address these losses.

⁶⁹³ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁹⁴ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁹⁵ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁶⁹⁶ Editor's Note: apparently the Pretoria, Witwatersrand, Vereeniging was in reference to Gauteng Province.

- 11663 • After consensus was reached by producers, problem animal hunters, provincial
11664 problem animal committees, nature conservation authorities (in the erstwhile Cape, Transvaal,
11665 Free State and Natal), National Wool Growers' Association of South Africa (NWGA), SA Wool
11666 Board, and Red Meat Producers' Organisation (RPO), it was decided to establish a NPAPC
11667 where all these parties were represented to determine policy regarding:
- 11668 a) Classification of animals that were causing losses
 - 11669 b) Control methods
 - 11670 c) Uniform coordinated control principles
 - 11671 d) Training of hunters and guidance to producers by approved courses at agricultural
11672 colleges
 - 11673 e) Establish recognised and approved control measures
 - 11674 f) Remove conflict between producers and nature conversation authorities.
- 11675 • Future
- 11676 • In view of the new provincial dispensation in the Republic of South Africa, the NPAPC
11677 felt that at the next meeting all Provincial Ministers of Nature Conservation and their Directors
11678 would be invited and requested to state their positions and if possible to be present.
- 11679 • Input regarding the following would be appreciated:
- 11680 i. The need for a NPAPC in cooperation with the province.
 - 11681 ii. The composition of the Committee. In the past the following role players were involved:
11682 Provincial Administrations (Nature Conservation), Natal Parks Board, Red Meat
11683 Producers' Organisation, National Wool Growers' Association of South Africa, Federal
11684 Problem Animal Association, RSC of South Africa and problem animal hunters.
 - 11685 iii. The Committee invited the recipient or nominee to attend.
 - 11686 iv. Express themselves on the continued basis of action to formulate policy and
11687 cooperation.
- 11688 • Detail of meeting
- 11689 • The Committee would meet on **Wednesday 29 May 1996 at 08h00 at the Horseshoe**
11690 **Motel in Kimberley**. A block reservation to sleep was made at the Holiday Inn Garden Court
11691 for the evening of 28 May 1996. An informal function was hosted by the Northern Cape
11692 Department of Nature Conservation.
- 11693 • Attached was a reservation form to be returned before **30 April 1996**.
- 11694 • Future existence of Committee
- 11695 • Problem animals were responsible for the second largest losses after livestock theft
11696 and it discouraged producers to engage in small livestock farming, therefore the NWGA and
11697 RPO have indicated that they were in favour of continuing with the Committee.
- 11698 • This was a positive step to promote small livestock, goats and wool sheep which create
11699 employment, job security and foreign exchange for every province and the RSA as a whole.
- 11700 • A copy of the Committee's policy document was included.
- 11701 • Speedy feedback was awaited with expectation.
- 11702
- 11703 In faxed messages dated 3 April 1996⁶⁹⁷ to the Eisenburg Agricultural College (for attention
11704 Miss. De Kock), the Grootfontein Agricultural College (Handwritten note on letter: Willem
11705 Look and Piet Coetzee), Glen College of Agriculture (Mr. G. van N du Toit) and Cedara
11706 College of Agriculture (Dr. A. van Niekerk), Mrs. Bonita Francis (Operations Assistant: NWGA)
11707 referred to 'Problem Animals' and wrote:
- 11708 • The NPAPC was going to hold an important meeting on 29 May 1996 regarding the
11709 continuation of the Committee.

⁶⁹⁷ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

- 11710 • Mr. J.A. Kemp, Chairperson of the Committee wanted to establish whether problem
11711 animals (collars, foothold traps, etc.) were included that year in the curricula of the Agricultural
11712 Colleges. If indeed, more information would be appreciated.
- 11713 • Assistance would be appreciated.
- 11714
- 11715 In a letter dated 3 April 1996⁶⁹⁸ to Mr. M.A. Strydom (Manager: Research and Product
11716 Standards, SA Wool Board), Mrs. Bonita Francis (Operations Assistant: NWGA) referred to
11717 'Research' and wrote:
- 11718 • Mr. J.A. Kemp, Chairperson: NPAPC requested some information for the meeting in
11719 May; he needed answers for important questions expected from members during the meeting.
- 11720 • At the National Congress about 4 years ago, a discussion point dealt with research –
11721 not research on a specific topic but research in general. It was to be funded by the SA Wool
11722 Board.
- 11723 • Mr. Kemp inquired regarding the fixed percentage on levy income of the Wool Board
11724 for research and if there was any more funds available if for example the NWGA would like to
11725 make use it.
- 11726 • A response would be appreciated.
- 11727
- 11728 In a letter dated 10 April 1996⁶⁹⁹ to the Manager, NWGA of SA (attention Mrs. Bonita Francis),
11729 Mr Willem (W.S.) Loock (for Director: Grootfontein Agricultural Development Institute,
11730 Middelburg, EC) referred to 'Problem Animals' and wrote:
- 11731 • Reference was made to the letter dated 3 April 1996.
- 11732 • Students at the Grootfontein Agricultural College were indeed trained in problem
11733 animal control.
- 11734 • During 1993 he assisted Mr. W. Lord of Hofmeyr to prepare a lecture for the Problem
11735 Animal Forum at Harrismith⁷⁰⁰. He returned the goodwill by providing for the students a
11736 demonstration with his hunt hounds.
- 11737 • Problem animal control was included in the syllabus of the second year for students in
11738 Agricultural Organisation Studies. In brief it dealt with the Act, the ecology of problem animal
11739 and the cost of control. More attention was devoted to the control of problem animals with the
11740 following methods: cage traps, foothold⁷⁰¹ traps, poison ejectors, hunt hounds, poison and
11741 poison collars, electrified fences and hunt with rifles (whistle and cassette - sounds).
- 11742 • A 2-day course in problem animal control was conducted in 1994 and 1995 (for both
11743 1st and 2nd year students) by Mr. Peter Schneekluth of Problem Animal Control, Prins Albert.
11744 Emphasis was mostly on the use of cage traps and foothold traps, as well as the use of a
11745 whistle to call and shoot problem animals⁷⁰².
- 11746 • Students were examined (a test or an examination) on the lectures and demonstrations
11747 for problem animal control which were presented by Mr. Schneekluth.
- 11748 • One of the 3rd year students completed a seminar on 'Birds of prey – a conservation
11749 priority' as part of the subject Environmental Management III. The seminar was presented to
11750 the classmates.
- 11751 • On 23 April 1996, Mr. Johan Esterhuizen (Birds of Prey Association, Bloemfontein)
11752 lectured the 3rd year students in Environmental Management III on the conservation of birds
11753 of prey.
- 11754 • A copy of a photograph and a newspaper clipping reflecting on the problem animal
11755 control course at Grootfontein were attached.

⁶⁹⁸ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁶⁹⁹ File 13/3/8 Northern Cape Department of Agriculture and Nature Conservation, Middelburg, EC.

⁷⁰⁰ Editor's Note: the Forum was held from 4-5 May 1993 at the Golden Gate Highlands National Park.

⁷⁰¹ Editor's Note: At the time these trapping devices were referred to as "gin traps" (in Afrikaans "slagysters").

⁷⁰² Editor's Note: At the time many still referred to problem animals as "vermin" (in Afrikaans "ongediertes").

11756

11757 On 15 April 1996⁷⁰³ Mr. M.A. Strydom (Manager: Research and Product Standards, SA Wool
11758 Board) responded to the inquiry on 3 April by Mrs. Bonita Francis (Operations Assistant:
11759 NWGA) on behalf of Mr. Jannie Kemp regarding 'Research':

11760 • The Board's funding of research was not yet allocated on basis of a formula and no
11761 fixed part of levy income was allocated to research. However, it was a long term goal to move
11762 to such a system with an eventual amount equal to 0.5% of the shearing realisation. The idea
11763 was to put the income levied in a Research Revolving Fund to fund the Board's total research
11764 obligation (i.e. production as well as textile). Because of market conditions, the income of the
11765 Board remained under pressure and was it not yet possible to implement such a system. Even
11766 the recent recommendation by the Board's Research Advisory Committee to budget for a
11767 0.35% allocation in 1996/97 did not seem possible. In other words, in the short term it did not
11768 seem possible to accommodate on an *ad hoc* basis requests for funding of research. For the
11769 immediate future it would seem the current system for requesting funding via the Board's
11770 Production Advisory Committee, for eventual evaluation, approval and recommendation by
11771 the Planning Committee for the Wool Industry and the Board's Research Advisory Committee,
11772 was the appropriate route to go. However, Mr. Kemp may liaise with Mr. Johan du Plessis of
11773 the office if more information regarding the existing procedures was required.

11774

11775 In a fax message dated 16 April 1996⁷⁰⁴ to Mrs. Bonita Francis (Operations Assistant: NWGA),
11776 Mr. Schalk Cloete (Department of Agriculture, Western Cape: Subdirector Animal
11777 Production, Elsenburg) referred to the faxed message of 3 April 1996 regarding 'Problem
11778 Animals' and wrote:

11779 • The topic of problem animals was currently not included in the curriculum of Elsenburg.
11780 However, Mr. J.C. Engelbrecht would like to receive more information [contact detail provided].
11781 It would be possible to provide a member of the committee opportunity to contribute to the
11782 course and present a few classes on the subject. (Handwritten note on the fax: I was also
11783 informed that they were not in favour of controlling problem animals. The Dohne Breeders
11784 Association lectured the students on their activities, policies, etc. The Committee was welcome
11785 to do the same.)

11786

11787 In a faxed letter dated 24 April 1996⁷⁰⁵ to Mrs. Bonita Francis (NWGA, Port Elizabeth), Mr. G.
11788 van N du Toit (Glen College of Agriculture, Glen) referred to 'Problem Animals' and wrote:

11789 • Reference was made to the fax of 3 April 1996 which was only received the previous
11790 day.

11791 • Attached was an extract from the curriculum showing that a course in problem animals
11792 was presented. The course was presented by the Glen College of Agriculture in cooperation
11793 with Nature Conservation. The course was presented in the 1st Year of the Certificate Course.
11794 In the Diploma Course not training was provided on problem animal control.

11795 • He could be contacted for more information.

11796 **Glen College of Agriculture - 1st Year of the Certificate Course**

11797 **p 8 - Sheep dog training**

11798 Time allotted: 6 periods of 2 h each.

11799 Aim: To teach the student the basic principles of sheep dog training.

11800 Content: Care and training of young dogs and the use of dogs in handling of animals.

11801 Evaluation: Only demonstration (No contribution to Small Livestock total).

11802 **p 9 – Problem animal control**

11803 Time allotted: 9 periods of 2 h each.

⁷⁰³ File South African Wool Board: NWKV/Corresp/Navors.

⁷⁰⁴ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁷⁰⁵ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

11804 Aim: To enable the student to control problem animals effectively, without harming the
11805 nature (ecology).

11806 Content: Ecology, foothold traps, poison ejectors, cage traps and modern sound
11807 equipment.

11808 Evaluation: One theoretical test and continuous practical evaluation (10% of Small
11809 Livestock total).

11810

11811 In a letter dated 25 April 1996⁷⁰⁶ to the NWGA: Cape Province Branch (Port Elizabeth), Mr.
11812 J.A. Bekker (Chairperson: Steynsburg Farmers Union, Steynsburg) referred to 'Vermin
11813 Problem' and wrote:

11814 • As a result of the huge losses caused by black-backed jackal and caracal, small
11815 livestock farming in that region was seriously threatened. A survey by the local Farmers Union
11816 showed that predation losses exceeded losses by livestock theft by more than 300%.

11817 • The problem became so serious that many farmers changed to cattle farming. In view
11818 of the implications for the already declining Merino industry, it was requested the matter be
11819 taken up through the vermin committee⁷⁰⁷ of the NWGA with Nature Conservation.

11820 • It was alleged that black-backed jackal and caracal were abundant in the Nature
11821 Reserves, especially in Oviston and Tussen-die-Riviere. It was suggested that representations
11822 be made to the Heads of the OFS and Cape Nature Conservation to reduce the numbers in
11823 the reserves to acceptable levels because it served as breeding site for the vermin.

11824 • It was suggested that the training of non-white hunters should be considered by the
11825 RSC and Nature Conservation.

11826 • A response on the matter would be appreciated.

11827

11828 In a letter dated 27 April 1996⁷⁰⁸ to the Mr. Theuns Botha (Manager: NWGA), Mr. Albert (A.A.)
11829 van Rijswijk (Burgersdorp) referred to 'Vermin' and wrote:

11830 • At the recent meeting on 17 April 1996 (at 14:30) at Steynsburg, Region 12 gave in
11831 depth attention to the damage caused by vermin (black-backed jackals, caracals and bat-
11832 eared foxes⁷⁰⁹) to their livestock industry.

11833 • It was brought to the attention that many of the vermin were breeding on Nature
11834 Reserves in the area. The policy of Nature Conservation not to kill animals should be changed
11835 to reduce the numbers on Nature Conservation areas, before small livestock farmers could
11836 see their local control efforts bearing any fruit.

11837 • Compared to the numbers lost from the lamb crops by vermin (50, 100 to 200 lambs
11838 per producer), losses from the other main enemy, livestock theft was trivial.

11839 • It was requested that the matter be taken up through the Vermin Committee of the
11840 NWGA. Considering that the salaries of Nature Conservators must be paid from the profits in
11841 the nature conservation area, it would also benefit Nature Conservation to reduce vermin
11842 numbers and have more game to sell and manage the reserve profitable.

11843 • Farmers took the control of vermin very serious, but it also was an expensive activity
11844 when considering the financial input for poison ejectors, poison collars and foothold traps.
11845 Therefore, they also requested assistance with the cost of controlling the animals.

11846 • They also addressed a letter to the senior nature conservator in Venterstad and
11847 included a copy of the current letter.

11848 • It was trusted this matter would be dealt with at a high level.

11849

⁷⁰⁶ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁷⁰⁷ Editor's Note: Interestingly farmers were still colloquially referring in this way to the NPAPC.

⁷⁰⁸ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁷⁰⁹ Editor's Note: it may have been an erroneous reference to bat-eared foxes (*Otocyon megalotis*) instead of Cape foxes (*Vulpes chama*).

- 11850 In a letter dated 15 May 1996⁷¹⁰ to Mr. J.A. Bekker (Chairperson: Steynsburg Farmers Union,
11851 Steynsburg), Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Vermin' and wrote:
- 11852 • Receipt of the letter dated 25 April 1996 regarding vermin was acknowledged.
 - 11853 • The letter was placed on the Agenda of the NPAPC's meeting which was scheduled
11854 for 29 May 1996.
 - 11855 • Following that meeting, feedback would be given on the steps recommended by the
11856 Committee.
- 11857
- 11858 In a letter dated 15 May 1996⁷¹¹ to Mr. A.A. van Rijswijk (Burgersdorp), Mr. K.A. van Tonder
11859 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Vermin' and wrote:
- 11860 • Receipt of the letter dated 27 April 1996 regarding vermin was acknowledged.
 - 11861 • The letter was placed on the Agenda of the NPAPC's meeting which was scheduled
11862 for 29 May 1996.
 - 11863 • Following that meeting, feedback would be given on the steps recommended by the
11864 Committee.
- 11865
- 11866 In a letter dated 11 June 1996⁷¹² to Mr. J.A. Bekker (Chairperson: Steynsburg NWGA District
11867 Executive, Steynsburg), Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Vermin
11868 Problem' and wrote:
- 11869 • Reference was made to the previous letter.
 - 11870 • The problem was discussed at the recent meeting of NPAPC on 29 May 1996.
 - 11871 • Mr. J.J. Blom, the official responsible for both Oviston and Tussen-die-Riviere Nature
11872 Reserves, was present at the meeting. He undertook to investigate the matter and engage
11873 with the relevant Farmers Unions to solve the problem.
 - 11874 • It would seem that certain climatic conditions were responsible for the escalation in
11875 vermin numbers and that it was also of a cyclical nature.
 - 11876 • Nevertheless, the problem was given attention.
- 11877
- 11878 In a letter dated 11 June 1996⁷¹³ to Mr. A.A. van Rijswijk (Burgersdorp), Mr. K.A. van Tonder
11879 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Vermin Problem' and wrote:
- 11880 • Reference was made to the previous letter.
 - 11881 • The problem was discussed at the recent meeting of NPAPC on 29 May 1996.
 - 11882 • Mr. J.J. Blom, the official responsible for both Oviston and Tussen-die-Riviere Nature
11883 Reserves, was present at the meeting. He undertook to investigate the matter and engage
11884 with the relevant Farmers Unions to solve the problem.
 - 11885 • It would seem that certain climatic conditions were responsible for the escalation in
11886 vermin numbers and that it was also of a cyclical nature.
 - 11887 • Nevertheless, the problem was given attention.
- 11888
- 11889 Mr. Johan Strydom published an article on the Fox Buster⁷¹⁴, his new design of a poison
11890 ejector to control predating black-backed jackals. Mr. Strydom was a specialist predator hunter
11891 from Warden in the eastern Free State Province. A complete Fox Buster set was sold for
11892 R1 570.00 and comprised 10 Fox Busters, special setting pliers, an instruction manual and 50
11893 sodium cyanide cartridges. Interested persons were also invited to attend a two-day training
11894 course at an additional cost of R200.00.
- 11895

⁷¹⁰ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁷¹¹ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁷¹² File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁷¹³ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁷¹⁴ Faan Martin, 1996. Suid-Afrika se jakkalskoning neem die voortou. 6 September 1996.

11896 Mr. Johan Strydom and his son Mr. Hendri Strydom, specialist predator hunters from Warden
11897 in the Free State Province, published a comprehensive training manual⁷¹⁵ on problem animal
11898 control in December 1996; the theoretical and practical information was used during several
11899 training courses of farmers and predator hunters. The training manual dealt in detail with
11900 personal experiences in managing predation by a number of important damage-causing
11901 animals, namely black-backed jackals, caracals, brown hyaenas, vagrant dogs, baboons and
11902 leopards. Case studies were also provided on predation by servals, Cape foxes and African
11903 wildcats and how it was approached and solved.

11904

11905 In the training manual, Messrs. Strydom included an article from the Landbouweekblad of 19
11906 July 1992, citing the following information:

11907 *“Mr. Johan Eyssen, the Liaison Officer of Oranjejag, the central hunt society in the*
11908 *Free State that hunted damage-causing animals in an organised manner, reported that*
11909 *during the period April 1991 to March 1992 the following animals were killed: 1 958 Cape*
11910 *foxes, 1 452 black-backed jackals, 233 caracals, 112 African wildcat, 1 brown hyaena*
11911 *and 137 vagrant dogs. Furthermore, during the same period members of Oranjejag*
11912 *reported the following losses: 13 300 lambs, 2 984 adult sheep, 17 calves, 43 Angora*
11913 *goat kids, 42 adult Angora goats, 82 Boerbok kids, 10 adult Boerbok goats, 73 springbok,*
11914 *50 blesbok, 5 Grey rhebok, 54 ostriches, 3 waterbuck, 1 eland calf, 13 impala and 1*
11915 *steenbok – altogether 16 878 animals. Black-backed jackals and caracals killed most*
11916 *animals. Since its founding in 1966, hunters of Oranjejag have killed 3 377 caracals,*
11917 *24 589 black-backed jackals, 65 415 Cape foxes, 4 892 African wildcats, 2 945 vagrant*
11918 *dogs and 56 brown hyaenas.”*

11919

11920 In letters dated 28 August 1996⁷¹⁶ to Mr. D. Heard (Divisional Manager: Cape Nature
11921 Conservation, Western Cape, Cape Town), Mr. B. Basson (Eastern Cape Nature
11922 Conservation, Graff-Reinet), Dr. D.J. Brand (Assistant Director: Northern Cape Nature
11923 Conservation, Kimberley), Mr. J.J. Blom (Agriculture and Environmental Affairs,
11924 Bloemfontein), Mr. M.J. de Wet (Nature Conservator, SA Lombard Nature Reserve – North
11925 West, Bloemhof), Mr. R. Physick (Deputy Director: West, Natal Parks Board,
11926 Pietermaritzburg), Mr. B. Curlewis (Nature Conservator, Gauteng Nature Conservation,
11927 Marble Hall), Mr. S. Wolff (Deputy Chief Executive Officer: Mpumalanga Parks Board,
11928 Nelspruit) and Mr. D. Celliers (Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Northern TPA, Pietersburg),
11929 Mr. Kevin (K.A.) van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to ‘Problem Animal Committee:
11930 Letters of Support from Provincial MEC’s’ and wrote:

11931 *“I refer to the above matter and the recent National Problem Animal Policy Committee*
11932 *meeting recently held in Kimberley.*

11933 *At this meeting a decision was taken that the representatives of the various provinces would*
11934 *obtain a letter of support from the MEC’s responsible for problem animal control and that these*
11935 *letters are to be forwarded to the office of the Secretariat in due course.*

11936 *Furthermore, representatives from KwaZulu-Natal, Gauteng, North West and Northern*
11937 *Provinces undertook to forward the names of contact persons in these provinces to the*
11938 *Secretariat so that official lines of communication can be established in these provinces.*

11939 *Your assistance in this regard will be appreciated.”*

11940

11941 In a letter 28 August 1996⁷¹⁷ to Mr. J.J. Blom (Department of Agriculture and Environmental
11942 Affairs, Bloemfontein), Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to ‘Oviston and
11943 Tussen-die-Riviere Nature Reserves’ and wrote:

⁷¹⁵ Johan & Hendri Strydom. Probleemdierbeheer Kursus, aangebied deur Johan & Hendri Strydom. Desember 1996. 72 pp.

⁷¹⁶ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁷¹⁷ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

11944 *"I refer to the above and the recent National Animal Problem Policy Committee meeting*
11945 *held in Kimberley.*

11946 *At this meeting you indicated that the complaints of the farmers surrounding the Oviston*
11947 *and Tussen-die-Riviere Nature Reserves regarding the lynx⁷¹⁸ problem, would be*
11948 *investigated.*

11949 *I should be pleased if you could report on any actions taken in this regard so that I can*
11950 *report back to the various farmer associations in those regions."*

11951

11952 In a letter 28 August 1996⁷¹⁹ to Mr. M.J. de Wet (Nature Conservator, SA Lombard Nature
11953 Reserve – North West, Bloemhof), Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Article
11954 on Lynx: Lucius Moolman' and wrote:

11955 *"I refer to the above matter and the recent Problem Animal Policy Committee meeting held*
11956 *in Kimberley.*

11957 *You indicated that you had a copy of Lucius Moolman's article on lynx which would be*
11958 *forwarded to our office.*

11959 *I would appreciate it if this article could be forwarded to our offices at your earliest*
11960 *convenience."*

11961

11962 In a fax dated 8 October 1996⁷²⁰ to Mr. Jannie Kemp (NWGA), Mr. Kevin (K.A.) van Tonder
11963 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to the Policy and Strategy: Problem Animal Policy Committee
11964 and wrote:

11965 • He conferred that morning with Dr. Dirk Brand regarding the Committee's Policy
11966 Document because Dr. Brand was going to make a submission to his MEC's.

11967 • It seems the composition of the Committee, as stated in the Policy Document (see
11968 attached page), is outdated specifically regarding (a) four (4) provincial nature conservation
11969 authorities (it was already changed to nine), (b) Association of RSCs – apparently they do not
11970 exist anymore, and (c) Oranjejag does not exist anymore and the representation by Messrs
11971 J.C. Strydom and F.J. du Toit (problem animal hunters) in their private capacity, does not
11972 comply with the aims of the Policy Document.

11973 • It would be appreciated to receive suggestions to address the problem. At the previous
11974 meeting the Committee resolved that Messrs Jannie Kemp, Dirk Brand and P.F. Hugo may
11975 coordinate to address challenges such as these.

11976 • Input would be appreciated.

11977

11978 In a letter dated 8 October 1996⁷²¹ to the Chief Executive Officers, Mr. J.H. Koen (Northern
11979 Cape Nature Conservation, Provincial Government of the Northern Cape) distributed a
11980 document 'Guidelines: Translocation and Rehabilitation of Problem Animals' for comments:

11981 • The lack of guidelines on the translocation and rehabilitation of problem animals was
11982 identified as a potential problem during the meeting of the Interprovincial Problem Animal
11983 Damage Control Committee (IPADCC) on 27 March 1996. As a result the attached discussion
11984 document was drafted with the help of members of the committee.

11985 • The document should not be seen as official policy of any of the participating
11986 organisations but is merely a discussion document that can assist in the formulation of future
11987 policy. Some of the issues could be sensitive and it is requested that members of the IPADCC
11988 obtain comments from their respective organisations for discussion at the next meeting in May
11989 1997.

11990

⁷¹⁸ Editor's Note: many still referred to caracal as lynx.

⁷¹⁹ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

⁷²⁰ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁷²¹ File NNO 9/25 files on File 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

- 11991 In letters dated 28 October 1996⁷²² to Mr. J.C. Strydom (Warden) and Mr. F.J. du Toit
11992 (Smithfield), Mr. Kevin (K.A.) van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to the NPAPC and
11993 wrote:
- 11994 • Specific reference was made to the Policy Document of the Committee.
 - 11995 • Regarding the composition of the Committee, the Policy Document provide for
11996 representatives of organisations and among others Oranjejag and the Federal Problem Animal
11997 Control Association. The document does not provide for individual members.
 - 11998 • Oranjejag does not exist anymore and challenges are foreseen with them as individual
11999 members of the Committee. Obviously, the Committee wants to retain their expertise and,
12000 therefore, the Chairperson requested that problem animal hunters must consider to establish
12001 an association that can be represented on the Committee.
 - 12002 • Input would be appreciated.
 - 12003
- 12004 In a letter dated 30 October 1996⁷²³ to Dr. D.J. Brand (Northern Cape Nature Conservation
12005 Services), Mr. Kevin (K.A.) van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to the inquiry regarding
12006 the date on which the NPAPC was founded and wrote:
- 12007 • The Committee was founded long before he became involved, therefore he must rely
12008 on the records on files and memory of the first Secretary of the Committee.
 - 12009 • It seems that January 1988 is the official date on which the Committee was founded.
12010 Before that date it was only a Sub-committee of the NWGA that was involved with problem
12011 animal issues. The Sub-committee did not have national status.
 - 12012 • No records existed which showed the existence of a NPAPC prior to January 1988,
12013 but it may be possible that the file was incomplete although it was only speculation.
 - 12014 • Mr. Jannie Kemp will return from Australia the coming Friday⁷²⁴ and the Policy
12015 Document will be discussed with him. Mr. Kemp and Mr. Hugo have already spoken in this
12016 regard.
 - 12017 • He offered to render Dr. Brand assistance should he require anything else.
 - 12018
- 12019 In letters dated 6 November 1996⁷²⁵ to Mr. Jannie Kemp (NWGA) and Dr. D.J. Brand (Northern
12020 Cape Nature Conservation Services), Mr. Kevin (K.A.) van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC)
12021 referred to the NPAPC and wrote:
- 12022 • Mr. J.C. Strydom (problem animal hunter) was contacted by telephone regarding their
12023 representation on the Committee.
 - 12024 • Mr. Strydom (Secretary) and Mr du Toit (Chairperson) founded the Free State Problem
12025 Animal Hunters Association in October 1993. Therefore, it seems that they were representing
12026 an organisation on the Committee and not as individuals.
 - 12027 • It was suggested that the Policy Document be amended to allow representation by this
12028 Association instead of Oranjejag.
 - 12029 • Input would be appreciated.
 - 12030
- 12031 In a letter dated 20 November 1996⁷²⁶ to the Head: Eastern Cape Nature Conservation
12032 (Amalinda), Mr. P. Schutte (Secretary: Venterstad Farmers Association, Venterstad) referred
12033 to 'Vermin in Reserves' and wrote:
- 12034 • On behalf of the Venterstad Farmers Association the matter regarding vermin in the
12035 Oviston Nature Reserve was urgently conveyed by letter was. The letter referred to their
12036 meeting which was held on 8 October 1996.

⁷²² File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁷²³ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁷²⁴ Editor's Note: it was Friday 1 November 1996.

⁷²⁵ File WK 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

⁷²⁶ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidingskomitee.

- 12037 • The following was brought to the attention of the meeting:
- 12038 1. Farmers adjacent to the reserve were experiencing real problems by black-backed
- 12039 jackals from the reserve's land.
- 12040 2. Reserves where such big problems were experienced should be provided with hunt
- 12041 hound packs to continuously keep the vermin at an acceptable level.
- 12042 3. Fences must be kept in good order and at some places the height of the fences should
- 12043 be increased.
- 12044 4. Farmers who are encountering problems should be allowed to engage black-backed
- 12045 jackals and follow them in hot pursuit into the reserves.
- 12046 • It would be appreciated if the requests of the meeting be conveyed to the relevant
- 12047 authorities for approval and provide feedback regarding the decisions.
- 12048 • The following persons [contact detail provided] were nominated to keep contact
- 12049 between the Venterstad Farmers' Association and the Eastern Cape Nature Conservation:
- 12050 Convenor: M. van der Walt, W. Botha, J. van den Heever and C. Collett.
- 12051 • It was trusted and hoped that a solution for the matter would soon be forthcoming. If
- 12052 there were any questions they could be contacted.
- 12053
- 12054 In a letter dated 26 November 1996⁷²⁷ to Mr. J.J. Blom (Department of Agriculture and
- 12055 Environmental Affairs, Free State Province, Bloemfontein), Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary:
- 12056 NPAPC) referred to 'Problem Animals' and wrote:
- 12057 • Herewith a letter received from the Venterstad Farmers Association for information.
- 12058 • Information was requested on the actions taken to address the problem.
- 12059
- 12060 In a letter dated 26 November 1996⁷²⁸ to Mr. P. Schutte (Secretary: Venterstad Farmers
- 12061 Association), Mr. K.A. van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Vermin: Oviston Nature
- 12062 Reserve' and wrote:
- 12063 • Reference was made to the above and said Oviston Nature Reserve was aware of the
- 12064 problem in the reserve.
- 12065 • They have attended the recent meeting of the NPAPC where the problem was
- 12066 discussed and they gave an assurance that they would find a solution for the problem
- 12067 • The NPAPC was monitoring the situation.
- 12068
- 12069 In a letter dated 26 November 1996⁷²⁹ to the Secretary: NPAPC (Attention: Mr. K.A. van
- 12070 Tonder), Mr. J.J. Blom (Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Bloemfontein)
- 12071 referred to 'Investigation on Problem Animal Complaints: Tussen die Riviere Nature Reserve,
- 12072 District Bethulie' and wrote:
- 12073 1. Reference was made to the letter dated 28 August 1996 regarding this matter.
- 12074 2. In September 1996 the complaints of farmers, bordering on the Tussen-die-Riviere
- 12075 Nature Reserve, were investigated. Following the investigation, the following information and
- 12076 comments were provided:
- 12077 2.1 The area resorting under the Rouxville District Farmers Union, bordering on the
- 12078 relevant nature reserve, was investigated. The Rouxville District Farmers' Union used the
- 12079 services of 3 private problem animal hunters, namely Messrs. F. du Toit, T. Fouche and J
- 12080 Swanepoel. An amount of R5 000.00 was annually paid to two of the hunters.
- 12081 2.2 Ten farmers were visited. Information cover the period Aug. '95 to Sep. '96:
- 12082 - 1 215 small livestock were killed by problem animals. A total of 51 black-backed jackals
- 12083 and 30 caracals were caught. An average of 15 small livestock/problem animal was
- 12084 killed.

⁷²⁷ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁷²⁸ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁷²⁹ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

- 12085 - 70% of the farmers were trained in problem animal control. 90% of the farmers were
12086 members of a hunt club.
12087 - Livestock losses could in many cases not substantiated and in some cases losses
12088 were given from memory.
12089 - 50% of farmers were not aware that problem animal control was conducted in the
12090 relevant nature reserve.
12091 - Problem animal hunter Mr. F. du Toit said that farmers adjacent to the relevant nature
12092 reserve complained with him that black-backed jackal and caracal may be originating
12093 from the reserve.

12094 3. Annually, the officials at Tussen die Riviere Nature Reserve conducted problem animal
12095 control. The methods included hunt hounds, which were stationed on the nature reserve,
12096 calling apparatus, foothold traps and poison ejectors. During the period December '95 to
12097 March '96 the following animals were killed: 26 black-backed jackals and 16 caracals.

12098 4. The Free State Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism was doing the
12099 utmost to control the problem which was partly attributed to the nature reserve. However, it
12100 should be noted that problem animals were not only present on the nature reserve but
12101 anywhere where suitable habitats and food sources were available.

12102 5. The Department was committed to address the problem, in close cooperation with the
12103 relevant farmers, and assist with the training of farmers/farm workers where there was a need.

12104 6. An inquiry was also made about the Oviston Nature Reserve, which was under the
12105 jurisdiction of the Eastern Cape Nature Conservation. It was trusted they would also respond
12106 in due course to the inquiry.

12107
12108 In a letter dated 27 December 1996⁷³⁰ to the Secretary (NPAPC), Mr. J.J. Blom (Department
12109 of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Bloemfontein) referred to 'Problem Animals: Oviston
12110 Nature Reserve' and wrote:

- 12111 • Reference was made to the letter dated 26 November 1996.
12112 • The Oviston Nature Reserve was under the jurisdiction of the Eastern Cape Nature
12113 Conservation, therefore the letter and attached correspondence were referred.

12114

12115 **1997**

12116 In a letter dated 12 November 1997⁷³¹ to Mrs. B.E. Molewa (MEC: Tourism and Environment,
12117 North West Province, Mmabatho), Mr. Kevin van Tonder (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to
12118 'Support: National Problem Animal Policy Committee' and wrote:

12119 *'The National Problem Animal Policy Committee (NPAPC) is a national committee
12120 comprising of representatives from nature conservations, the National Woolgrowers
12121 Association of South Africa (NWGA), the Red Meat Producer Organisation and problem
12122 animal hunters.*

12123 *Over the past year, the NPAPC has been attempting to gain support for its Policy Document
12124 in which the aims of the NPAPC are set out.*

12125 *Small stock farms in South Africa suffer huge financial losses annually due to problem
12126 animals, the loss probably equal to that as a result of stock theft. This is therefore a problem
12127 that has financial implications for individual farmers, communities that work on farms as well
12128 as the economy of South Africa.*

12129 *Wool production for example is one of the biggest foreign exchange earners for the South
12130 African economy and a solution to the problem animal 'epidemic' has to be found if South
12131 Africa still values the importance of earning foreign exchange.*

12132 *Numerous provinces have already offered their support for the NPAPC but as yet, no reply
12133 has been received from your offices.*

⁷³⁰ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁷³¹ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

12134 *Kindly find attached hereto, the NPAPC Policy Document for your perusal. Should you have*
12135 *any queries regarding the NPAPC, you are welcome to contact me [detail] during office hours.*
12136 *Your urgent attention hereto will be appreciated.'*

12137

12138 **1998**

12139 In a letter dated 7 January 1998⁷³² to Mr. Enoch Gondongwana (Minister of Economic Affairs,
12140 Environmental Affairs and Tourism, Eastern Cape Legislature, Bisho), Mr. Kevin van Tonder
12141 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'Support: National Problem Animal Policy Committee' and
12142 wrote:

12143 *'The National Problem Animal Policy Committee (NPAPC) is a national committee*
12144 *comprising of representatives from nature conservations, the National Woolgrowers*
12145 *Association of South Africa (NWGA), the Red Meat Producer Organisation and problem*
12146 *animal hunters.*

12147 *Over the past year, the NPAPC has been attempting to gain support for its Policy Document*
12148 *in which the aims of the NPAPC are set out.*

12149 *Small stock farms in South Africa suffer huge financial losses annually due to problem*
12150 *animals, the loss probably equal to that as a result of stock theft. This is therefore a problem*
12151 *that has financial implications for individual farmers, communities that work on farms as well*
12152 *as the economy of South Africa.*

12153 *Wool production for example is one of the biggest foreign exchange earners for the South*
12154 *African economy and a solution to the problem animal 'epidemic' has to be found if South*
12155 *Africa still values the importance of earning foreign exchange.*

12156 *Numerous provinces have already offered their support for the NPAPC but as yet, no reply*
12157 *has been received from your offices.*

12158 *Kindly find attached hereto, the NPAPC Policy Document for your perusal. Should you have*
12159 *any queries regarding the NPAPC, you are welcome to contact me [detail] during office hours.*

12160 *Your urgent attention hereto will be appreciated.'*

12161

12162 In a faxed letter dated 13 August 1998⁷³³ to Mrs. Bonita Francis (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr.
12163 J.J.M. Coetzee (Chief Executive Officer: Representative Transitional Councils of the Western
12164 Cape Province) referred to 'Representation on the National Problem Animal Policy Committee'
12165 and wrote:

12166 1. Reference was made to the circular dated 4 August 1997, as well as the telephone
12167 conversation between Mrs. Francis and Mrs. Bester of the Council regarding Mr. P.F. Hugo's
12168 attendance of the Committee's meeting on 10 September 1997.

12169 2. As she was aware, Mr. P.F. Hugo was the representative of the Association of RSCs
12170 of South Africa which was disbanded a while ago and replaced by a new national body on
12171 which district councils and local transitional councils were accommodated.

12172 3. It was noted that the Committee had reflected on the future of the NPAPC on 29 May
12173 1996 in Kimberley. If indeed it was decided that the Committee would continue its activities,
12174 and since the function regarding problem animal control was provided in the rural areas, she
12175 wanted to highlight an important aspect. The representative transitional councils were
12176 established with the authority to represent the inhabitants of a region regarding matters which
12177 pertained to rural local governance.

12178 4. However, if it was important that a representative from the Western Cape should be
12179 accommodated on the Problem Animal Policy Committee, she was made aware of the recently
12180 established Western Cape Provincial Association of Representative Transitional Councils that
12181 may be of assistance [contact detail provided]. Apparently the other Provinces did not have
12182 similar associations.

⁷³² File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁷³³ File 13/1 Representative Transitional Councils of the Western Cape Province. Enquiries: Mr. E.F.C. Beukes.

12183

12184 In letters dated 13 August 1998⁷³⁴ to Mrs. M.E. Olckers (MEC: Environmental Affairs & Culture,
12185 Western CPA, Cape Town), Mr. E. Gondongwana (MEC: Economic Affairs, Environmental
12186 Affairs & Tourism, Bisho), Mr. Thabo S. Makweya (MEC: Agriculture and Nature Conservation,
12187 Northern Cape Provincial Government, Kimberley), Mr. P.H.I Makgoe (MEC: Environmental
12188 Affairs & Tourism, Bloemfontein), Inkosi N.J. Ngubane (MEC: Traditional & Environmental
12189 Affairs, KwaZulu-Natal Provincial Government, Ulundi), Mr. A.F. Mahlalela (MEC:
12190 Environmental Affairs & Tourism, Mpumalanga Provincial Government, Nelspruit), Ms.
12191 Nomvula Mokonyane (MEC: Agriculture, Conservation and Environment, Gauteng Provincial
12192 Government, Johannesburg) and Dr. Dean T. Farisani (MEC: Agriculture, Land &
12193 Environmental Affairs, Northern Provincial Government, Pietersburg), Mrs. Bonita Francis
12194 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to 'National Problem Animal Policy Committee Meeting' and
12195 wrote:

12196 "As one of the most important role players on this Committee, yourself or a representative
12197 from your Department, are herewith invited to attend the annual meeting of the National
12198 Problem Policy Committee (NPAPC) to be held from 7-9 September 1998 at the
12199 Jonkershoek Nature Conservation Station, Stellenbosch.

12200

12201 **Statement of intent**

12202 The NPAPC is a liaison and co-ordinating forum to combine the power and expertise of
12203 Government and agricultural interest groups to effectively reduce the losses caused by
12204 problem animals by means of ecologically and ethically acceptable methods.

12205

12206 **Composition of Committee**

- 12207 1. Each of the producer organisations which are effected by problem animals;
12208 2. The South African Agricultural Union;
12209 3. Larger problem animal control organisations, namely the Free State Problem animal
12210 Hunters Assoc. and the Federal Problem animal Control Assoc.;
- 12211 4. The Association of District Councils as representative of district councils who
12212 undertake problem animal control;
- 12213 5. The Member of Executive Council of each province responsible for nature
12214 conservation;
- 12215 6. The nine provincial nature conservation authorities.

12216

12217 The future of this Committee was discussed during a meeting in May 1996 and it was
12218 apparent that everybody present felt that the Committee had a role to play. A very important
12219 factor with regard to direct access to the offices of the provincial MEC's was raised and those
12220 present were instructed to liaise directly with their respective MEC's and that they receive
12221 mandates from the highest level regarding problem animal control.

12222 It was further decided that letters be addressed to all the provincial MEC's responsible for
12223 problem animals, requesting them to express support towards the operations of the NPAPC.
12224 Letters of support were received from the Northern Cape, Western Cape, Northern Province,
12225 the Free State and KwaZulu-Natal.

12226

12227 **Program of events**

12228 Monday, 7 September 1998

- 12229 - Members arrive in Stellenbosch
12230 - Welcome Dinner at the Spier Estate near Stellenbosch

12231 Tuesday, 8 September 1998

12232 08:00 - Committee meeting

⁷³⁴ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

12233 13:00 - Lunch
12234 14:00 - Continuation of meeting
12235 17:00 - Gathering of Inter Provincial Committees (you are not involved)
12236 - Some of the members return home, otherwise the next morning
12237

12238 **Accommodation**

12239 Block bookings have been made at certain guest houses.
12240

12241 **Flight particulars**

12242 I trust that the following particulars will make the task of bookings flights, much easier:
12243 Monday, 7 September 1998 and Wednesday, 9 September 1998 [detail of return flights for
12244 Cape Town, Port Elizabeth, Johannesburg, Bloemfontein and Durban were provided].
12245

12246 I would appreciate it if you could let me know as soon as possible if yourself or a
12247 representative will be attending.”
12248

12249 In a letter dated 17 August 1998⁷³⁵ to The Private Secretary of the MEC: Economic Affairs,
12250 Environmental Affairs & Tourism, Eastern Cape Provincial Government), Mrs. Bonita Francis
12251 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to ‘Support: National Problem Animal Policy Committee’ and
12252 wrote:

12253 “I attach hereto a self explanatory letter dated 7 January 1998 with regards to the above.
12254 An invitation was also addressed to the MEC to attend the meeting of the National Problem
12255 Animal Policy Committee on 8 September 1998 – the said invitation was faxed to your office
12256 on Friday, 14 August 1998.
12257 Your urgent attention to the above would be appreciated.”
12258

12259 In a fax message dated 17 August 1998⁷³⁶ to The Private Secretary (Mr. Govender for the
12260 MEC: Tourism and Environment, North West Province, Mmabatho), Mrs. Bonita Francis
12261 (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to ‘Support: National Problem Animal Policy Committee’ and
12262 wrote:

12263 “I attach hereto a self explanatory letter dated 12 November 1997 with regards to the above.
12264 An invitation to the MEC to attend the meeting of the National Problem Animal Policy
12265 Committee on 8 September 1998 is also attached.
12266 Your urgent attention to the above would be appreciated.”
12267

12268 On 17 August 1998⁷³⁷, Mrs. Bonita Francis (Secretary: NPAPC) send a previous letter dated
12269 13 August 1998 (addressed to other MEC’s) to Mrs. B.E. Molewa (MEC: Tourism and
12270 Environment, North West Province Government, Mmabatho). The letter to the MEC’s made
12271 reference to ‘National Problem Animal Policy Committee Meeting’.
12272

12273 In a fax dated 18 August 1998⁷³⁸ to Mrs. Bonita Francis (Secretary: NPAPC), Mr. J.H. Koen
12274 (Northern Cape Nature Conservation, Provincial Government of the Northern Cape) provided
12275 at Mrs. Francis’s request a copy of a letter dated 8 October 1996⁷³⁹ which was send to the
12276 Chief Executive Officers with an attached document ‘Guidelines: Translocation and
12277 Rehabilitation of Problem Animals.’ The original letter briefly stated:

12278 • The lack of guidelines on the translocation and rehabilitation of problem animals was
12279 identified as a potential problem during the meeting of the Interprovincial Problem Animal

⁷³⁵ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁷³⁶ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁷³⁷ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁷³⁸ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁷³⁹ File NNO 9/25 on File 40 (b), NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee, Strategiese Plan.

12280 Damage Control Committee (IPADCC) on 27 March 1996. As a result the attached discussion
12281 document was drafted with the help of members of the committee.

12282 • The document should not be seen as official policy of any participating organisation,
12283 but was merely a discussion document that can assist in the formulation of future policy. Some
12284 of the issues could be sensitive and it is requested that members of the IPADCC obtain
12285 comments from their respective organisations for discussion at the next meeting in May 1997.
12286

12287 In a letter dated 24 August 1998⁷⁴⁰ to Secretary: NPAPC (Port Elizabeth), Mr. N.S. Mbokazi
12288 (Administrative Secretary: Ministry for Traditional and Environmental Affairs and of Safety and
12289 Security, Ulundi) referred to 'NPAPC Meeting' and wrote:

12290 *"Your letter dated 13 August on the above is acknowledged with thanks.*

12291 *Kindly be advised that the matter has been referred to Dr. G. Hughes the Acting Chief*
12292 *Executive of KwaZulu-Natal Nature Conservation Services. He can be contacted in [detail]*
12293 *Pietermaritzburg."*

12294

12295 In a letter dated 29 September 1998⁷⁴¹ to Mr. Enoch Gondongwana (MEC: Economic Affairs,
12296 Environment and Tourism, Bisho), Mrs. Bonita Francis (Secretary: NPAPC) referred to
12297 'Support: National Problem Animal Policy Committee' and wrote:

12298 *"The National Problem Animal Policy Committee (NPAPC) is a national committee*
12299 *comprising of representatives from nature conservations, the National Woolgrowers*
12300 *Association of South Africa (NWGA), the Red Meat Producer Organisation and problem*
12301 *animal hunters.*

12302 *Over the past year, the NPAPC has been attempting to gain support for its Policy Document*
12303 *in which the aims of the NPAPC are set out.*

12304 *Small stock farms in South Africa suffer huge financial losses annually due to problem*
12305 *animals, the loss probably equal to that as a result of stock theft. This is therefore a problem*
12306 *that has financial implications for individual farmers, communities that work on farms as well*
12307 *as the economy of South Africa.*

12308 *Wool production for example is one of the biggest foreign exchange earners for the South*
12309 *African economy and a solution to the problem animal 'epidemic' has to be found if South*
12310 *Africa still values the importance of earning foreign exchange.*

12311 *Numerous provinces have already offered their support for the NPAPC but as yet, no reply*
12312 *has been received from your offices.*

12313 *Kindly find attached hereto, the NPAPC Policy Document for your perusal. Should you have*
12314 *any queries regarding the NPAPC, you are welcome to contact me [detail] during office hours.*

12315 *Your urgent attention hereto will be appreciated."* (Handwritten note by Bonita Francis on
12316 the letter: 1-10-98 – Letter posted to Jaap Pienaar – he undertook to hand it over personally.)

12317

12318 **1999**

12319 In a letter dated 1 February 1999⁷⁴² to Mr. M.J. Latsky (Manager: BKB, Durban), Mrs. Bonita
12320 Francis (Operations Assistant: NWGA) submitted a request for Mpumalanga Problem Animal
12321 Control:

12322 • He was reminded that the matter of funding for problem animal control was once again
12323 introduced at the 1999 Mpumalanga Annual Meeting.

12324 • Mr. Kerneels Greyling (Chairperson: Federal Problem Animal Control Association)
12325 reported on some efforts to generate funds for effective problem animal control, but sufficient
12326 funds remained a challenge.

⁷⁴⁰ File TEA 2/5/4 Province of KwaZulu-Natal, Ulundi.

⁷⁴¹ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁷⁴² File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

- 12327 • During a visit to Mr. J.B. Masilela, Minister of Agriculture, he was very positive about
12328 the activities undertaken to control problem animals and said the contribution by government
12329 should be doubled
- 12330 • The Mpumalanga Annual Congress was unanimous in putting a formal request to BKB
12331 for a 0.5% levy deduction on the gross yield of producer's wool. It would be a voluntary
12332 contribution with a reimbursement option for the producers. Another wool broker was already
12333 implementing such a system.
- 12334 • The position of BKB was noted that the deduction could only be affected after receipt
12335 of a special letter of authorisation by the producer. Although Mpumalanga NWGA appreciate
12336 the position, the collection of said special letters of authorisation would be almost impossible.
- 12337 • Against the unanimity among delegates at the Annual Meeting, Mpumalanga NWGA
12338 make a plea for BKB to reconsider its position especially since individual producers would
12339 have a reimbursement option.
- 12340 • A speedy response was awaited.
- 12341
- 12342 In a letter dated 16 February 1999⁷⁴³ to Mrs. Bonita Francis (Operations Assistant), Mr. D.C.
12343 Slabbert Greyling (Managing Director: BKB Limited, Port Elizabeth) acknowledged receipt of
12344 her letter dated 1 February 1999 regarding funding of Mpumalanga: Problem Animal Control:
- 12345 • Regarding the formal request by the Mpumalanga Annual Congress to BKB for a 0.5%
12346 levy on the gross yield of producer's wool, the following:
- 12347 - Since August 1987 the position of BKB's Directors in this regard was put repeatedly to
12348 all stakeholders. This position remained.
- 12349 - **BKB would not make any deductions from the product-yields of producers unless
12350 it was authorised in writing by the producer.**
- 12351 - Any deviation would have legal ramifications for BKB from producers.
- 12352 • The position of BKB in this regard was the only legal binding position that could be
12353 justified towards its shareholders and it was hoped that this position would be accepted.
- 12354
- 12355 In a letter dated 8 March 1999⁷⁴⁴ to Mr. Kerneels Greyling (Chairperson: Federal Problem
12356 Animal Control Association, Wakkerstroom), Mrs. Bonita Francis (Operations Assistant) gave
12357 feedback regarding Funding: Mpumalanga Problem Animal Control:
- 12358 • At the 1999 Mpumalanga Annual Meeting, those present were unanimous in
12359 requesting BKB to reconsider its decision that 0.5% would not be deducted from producer's
12360 wool yields without a written consent being given to the wool broker. The response by BKB
12361 was attached.
- 12362 • It was important to maintain the service of problem animal control and the structures
12363 from ending. Therefore, the proposal by the Mpumalanga Congress is supported that the
12364 NWGA would apply for funding of this function by Cape Wools SA.
- 12365 • The function was not part of the NWGA Producers Services and must be funded from
12366 the Wool Trust, therefore the matter would have to serve as a discussion point at the
12367 forthcoming 1999 Central Annual Congress.
- 12368 • It was trusted that was in order. Best wishes were extended for the sterling work done
12369 albeit with limited funding.
- 12370
- 12371 On 28 May 1999, the Landbouweekblad⁷⁴⁵ carried an article 'CMW involved in struggle against
12372 problem animals':
- 12373 *"The plague of jackals, caracals, brown hyaenas and hyaenas were harassing livestock
12374 farmers in Mpumalanga and were now extending to the North-eastern Free State and parts of*

⁷⁴³ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁷⁴⁴ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee.

⁷⁴⁵ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee. "CMW betrek in stryd teen probleemdiere" p 81.

12375 the Karoo. According to livestock farmers the problem was gaining epidemic proportions and
12376 was of greater concern than livestock theft.

12377 Mr. Cornelius Greyling, a livestock farmer at Bovenvallei in the Wakkerstroom district and
12378 Chairperson of the Federal Problem Animal Association, said the problem stems from the fact
12379 that that Mpumalanga part of the Highveld, where livestock farming predominated, borders on
12380 the Kruger National Park and several private wildlife reserves. This was exacerbated by
12381 forestry in the area which are providing breeding areas for the vermin⁷⁴⁶.

12382 Clubs established. Previously, when farmers experienced problems with vermin, they could
12383 register a club comprising seven farmers and approach the authorities for assistance. Thus
12384 14 separate clubs were established which covered a total area of 1 million ha. A levy of was
12385 imposed to which the government contributed 50%. The clubs were supported by the
12386 Directorate Nature Conservation to control the reduction of vermin.

12387 He said vermin annually caused losses of about R4.5 million, although it may be double
12388 that amount. Even cows going down to calve are attacked. Although the new Constitution
12389 prohibits compulsory levies, the Minister of Agriculture pledged his support to the control
12390 project and said government's contribution would be doubled. The Directorate Nature
12391 Conservation would also contribute. Unfortunately government could not honour its pledge
12392 because of economic reasons.

12393 Voluntary levy. At two consecutive Annual NWGA Congresses a unanimous plea was
12394 made to reintroduce the levy, but farmers had to hear repeatedly that the Constitution prohibits
12395 compulsory levies of any nature.

12396 In desperation wool brokers was approached to support livestock farmers by means of a
12397 voluntary levy on wool. Mr. Klaas Kritzinger, Assistant General Manager of Cape Mohair &
12398 Wool (CMW), said CMW undertook to deduct 0.5% of the gross yield on all wool from the
12399 Mpumalanga area for vermin control. This deduction was voluntary. With the weigh in invoice
12400 farmers are notified that such a deduction was made and that it is refundable if the farmer is
12401 not in agreement. It was found that almost 100% of the producers supported the voluntary
12402 contribution.”

12403

12404 On 28 May 1999, the Landbouweekblad⁷⁴⁷ carried an article by Isabel Stolz ‘Struggle against
12405 problem animals get financial aid’:

12406 “The animal feed manufacturer Voermol Feeds gave its financial support to the Federal
12407 Problem Animal Control Association (FPACA) after the association was forced to implement
12408 cost saving measures. As a result farmers considered using undesirable alternatives such as
12409 poisons and untrained hunt dogs to control problem animals.

12410 The personnel of the FPACA was cut by 30% and its hunt hounds by 35% as a result of
12411 financial constraints when financial assistance fell away in the new dispensation.

12412 Jackals, caracals and servals, as well as brown hyaenas, created big problems for
12413 especially small livestock farmers in Mpumalanga and were controlled effectively by trained
12414 hunters and hunt hounds under the management of the FPACA. Mr. Pierre Uys, executive
12415 member of the FPACA, said the financial support by Voermol would contribute to the continued
12416 existence of small livestock farming in Mpumalanga, as well as the protection of wildlife. If
12417 other organisations also wanted to contribute they could contact Mr. Uys.”

12418

12419 **2000**

12420 Mr. Peter Schneekluth, a renowned specialist predator hunter published an illustrated
12421 booklet⁷⁴⁸ to teach people how to use different predator control equipment. During practical

⁷⁴⁶ Editor's Note: “vermin” (a reference to problem or damage-causing animals) appeared frequently in many older documents.

⁷⁴⁷ File WK 40, NWKV Probleemdierbeleidskomitee. “CMW betrek in stryd teen probleemdiere” p 87.

⁷⁴⁸ Schneekluth, P., 2000. Predator control equipment and how to use it. Bowles Drukker, 2000. 18 pp.

12422 field courses, he shared the vast knowledge and experience in predation control with farmers,
12423 farmhands and predator hunters.

12424

12425 **2002**

12426 The African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU) was founded on 13 February 2002 at the
12427 University of the Free State (UFS) by Mr. Sarel van der Merwe [Curator: Bloemfontein
12428 Zoological Gardens and a founding member/Chairman: African Lion Working Group (ALWG)]
12429 and Prof. HO de Waal [registered professional Animal Scientist (Animal Nutritionist) and a
12430 member of ALWG]. The UFS Executive Management officially recognised the founding of
12431 ALPRU on 4 March 2002⁷⁴⁹.

12432

12433 **2004**

12434 On 17 February 2004, Mr. Sarel van der Merwe and Prof. HO de Waal of ALPRU attended a
12435 meeting regarding Compound 1080, which was convened by the National Wool Growers'
12436 Association (NWGA) at the UFS. With a view to address the challenge of high predation
12437 losses, the NWGA, an important South African producers' organisation contemplated to
12438 incorporate Compound 1080 (sodium fluoroacetate) as a "dropper-hung-poisoned-bait".
12439 Except for general assumptions, very little substantiating information was actually available to
12440 justify the NGWA's proposed initiative. Therefore, ALPRU requested the NWGA for more
12441 background information and their proposed trial protocol. On 18 February 2004, Mr. Briers
12442 Bekker, on behalf of the NGWA kindly provided a faxed copy of the "1080 Trial Project
12443 Protocols", dated 4 February 2004.

12444

12445 In letters to the NWGA (dated 19 February 2004) and EWT (dated 23 March 2004), ALPRU
12446 noted its "*considerable trepidation regarding the recent efforts to try and incorporate
12447 Compound 1080 (sodium fluoroacetate) as a 'dropper-hung-poisoned-bait'*". ALPRU did not
12448 object to Compound 1080 *per se*, but the route in which the poison was administered
12449 ("*dropper-hung-poisoned-bait*") with very little control to prevent non-target animals and even
12450 people from being poisoned accidentally.

12451

12452 The shortfall in important information regarding predation in South Africa as expressed by
12453 ALPRU during the meeting on 17 February 2004 was later corroborated during interactions
12454 with more role players. It was obvious that predators were managed in a fragmented and
12455 uncoordinated way in South Africa; therefore, a coordinated approach was urgently needed to
12456 manage specifically black-backed jackals and caracals effectively and to reduce the impact of
12457 predation on the South African livestock industry.

12458

12459 The paucity of information regarding the negative impact of predation on the livestock industry
12460 was the primary catalyst for ALPRU to launch the Canis-Caracal Programme (CCP) on 10
12461 December 2004; the name CCP was derived by joining the genus names for the black-backed
12462 jackal (*Canis*) and the caracal (*Caracal*). The founding members of the CCP were Dr. Nico
12463 Avenant (National Museum, Bloemfontein), Mr. Sarel van der Merwe (Bloemfontein Zoological
12464 Gardens), Mr. Willie Combrinck (UFS) and Prof. HO de Waal (UFS).

12465

12466 The goal of the CCP was to boost efforts and resuscitate the dormant, or more aptly described
12467 non-existent, coordinated system of predator management in South Africa. The initiative by
12468 ALPRU to collect information on predation and its impact on livestock was widely publicised;
12469 thus, renewed awareness was created among livestock producers and authorities. ALPRU
12470 advocated that predators such as black-backed jackals and caracals must be viewed and

⁷⁴⁹ UFS Executive Management Meeting Minutes, paragraph 7.5, and subsection (b) (v).

12471 managed as a national priority and that the two major role players must assume their
12472 respective responsibilities, namely:

- 12473 • Government is responsible for policy, coordination, training, extension, research, and
12474 monitoring; however, they must refrain from dominating the scene; as they did in the past.
- 12475 • Livestock farmers and wildlife ranchers are responsible to safeguard their animals and
12476 controlling predators; with appropriate assistance rendered by government.

12477

12478 On 10 December 2004, ALPRU sent letters of introduction regarding the CCP to key role
12479 players, namely the National Problem Animal Committee (NPAC), National Wool Growers'
12480 Association (NWGA), Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT), National Emerging Red Meat
12481 Producers' Organisation (NERPO), Red Meat Producers' Organisation (RPO), Department of
12482 Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT) and the National Museum, Bloemfontein. The
12483 three objectives of the Canis-Caracal Programme (CCP) were set out in the letters to key role
12484 players:

12485 "1. *Collate and interpret all available data and information on these two predator species.*

12486 *The current impasse on any real progress in controlling these two predator species and*
12487 *reducing their impact is partly due to the fragmented nature and unavailability of useful data*
12488 *and information. Therefore, a dedicated project will be launched to locate and collate all*
12489 *relevant data and information in this regard and have it strategically available at ALPRU,*
12490 *University of the Free State, Bloemfontein.*

12491 *An important aspect will be to negotiate and arrange the necessary access to different*
12492 *sources of data and information, especially those in the custody of provincial and national*
12493 *authorities but also those held by private initiative.*

12494 *It might be required to launch new dedicated studies to gather basic information.*

12495

12496 2. *Initiate, support and conduct scientific studies on the ecology of these two predator*
12497 *species and their food base.*

12498 *Although these studies will focus primarily on biological aspects, it is also important to have*
12499 *a better understanding of relevant sociological aspects, as well as management practices*
12500 *used by farmers and other role players aimed at the control of problems caused by these two*
12501 *predator species.*

12502

12503 3. *Formulate new or update existing scientific-based management strategies to control*
12504 *these two predator species and relate it to provincial and national policies.*

12505 *As a logical consequence of this initiative it is foreseen that major input will be made*
12506 *towards more comprehensive and uniform strategies and policies on the control of these two*
12507 *predator species in South Africa."*

12508

12509 The Landmark Foundation, governed by a Charitable Trust Deed and registered with the
12510 Master of the High Court in Grahamstown, South Africa, was founded in 2004. The Landmark
12511 Foundation is also registered with the South African Department of Social Development as a
12512 Not-For-Profit organisation (NPO 039416) and with the South African Revenue Services.

12513

12514 **2005**

12515 The National Forum for Damage Causing Animals met on 1 March 2005 in the boardroom of
12516 Senwes, Bloemfontein. Prof. HO de Waal made the first presentation⁷⁵⁰ regarding the Canis-
12517 Caracal Programme (CCP) on behalf of ALPRU. The NWGA called for the meeting and stated
12518 that it was a continuation of activities previously performed by the NPAPC. The agenda
12519 included the following topics:

⁷⁵⁰ De Waal, HO, Van der Merwe, Sarel & Combrinck, Willie, 2005. Canis-Caracal Programme. National Forum for Animal Damage Control. 1 March 2005. NWGA Board Room, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

- 12520 • Approval of the minutes of the meeting, which was held on 20 July 2004 in the Senwes
12521 building, Bloemfontein.
- 12522 • Mr. Leon de Beer reported on progress with the National Problem Animal Manual –
12523 Mr. Hannes Stadler and Mr. Hannes Blom were tasked to update the manual. He undertook
12524 to provide a written progress report to the meeting.
- 12525 • Mr. Willie van Zijl, Multipole Chemicals reported on the status and other relevant
12526 information regarding the 1080 pilot project.
- 12527 • Prof. Gerhard Verdoorn enquired in a letter about the position of Agri SA regarding this
12528 issue (1080).
- 12529 • Mr. Thys de Wet alluded to the development of a new poison as bait.
- 12530 • Dr. Arno Moore reported on the progress with the “Analysis of predator elimination with
12531 respect to predator population dynamics and stock damage”; Mr. Rob Harrison-White
12532 submitted the project in 2003 for possible funding by Cape Wools SA.
- 12533 • Dr. Arno Moore reported on a literature study regarding creative alternative control
12534 methods.
- 12535 • Prof. HO de Waal made a presentation regarding the CCP, predator control and a
12536 system of coordinated predation management.
- 12537 • A presentation was made by Mr. Johan Strydom on the manufacturing and marketing
12538 of the product called “Silent Killer”; it was a poison ejector akin to the coyote getter and an
12539 improvement on his previous, very successful model, the “Fox Buster.”
- 12540 • Mr. Thys de Wet alluded to a new practical-scientific approach to deal with problem
12541 animals.
- 12542 • Mr. Eddie Steenkamp undertook to provide a progress report on a specific poison collar
12543 (PAL; Protect-a-Lamb) as predation control method.
- 12544
- 12545 The South African livestock farmers were represented by the three producers’ organisations,
12546 namely the NWGA, RPO and South African Mohair Growers’ Association (SAMGA). Since
12547 2005, these organisations increasingly recognised the negative impact of predation on
12548 members and contributed moral and financial support towards the initiative to manage
12549 predation.
- 12550
- 12551 Separate to the initiative engaged in by the livestock farmers in predation management, the
12552 game farmers in several provinces (South African Game Ranchers’ Organisation, SAGRO)
12553 were also involved in initiatives of DEAT, namely the envisaged regulation of hunting activities.
12554 However, the hunting activities would also involve control of two important mesopredators,
12555 namely the predating black-backed jackals and caracals on livestock farms. Seemingly, the
12556 two processes by DEAT were running parallel but with no obvious linking to prevent
12557 duplication.
- 12558
- 12559 In this regard also, refer to the launching of ALPRU’s Canis-Caracal Programme (CCP) on 10
12560 December 2004. This initiative was gaining momentum in its efforts to coordinate different
12561 groups with the same broad objectives, namely sheep, goat and cattle farmers and wildlife
12562 ranchers.
- 12563
- 12564 Since 2003, DEAT experienced external and internal pressure to regulate the hunting of
12565 captive bred lions (*Panthera leo*) in South Africa⁷⁵¹. Resistance to DEAT’s initial narrow view
12566 on lions only soon resulted in a broadening of the focus. On 28 January 2005, two draft

⁷⁵¹ Government Gazette (Vol. 456) No. 25090 of 13 June 2003. Government Notices No. 874 - Publication of National Environmental Policies and Strategies, Appendix 2: National principles, norms and standards for the sustainable use of large predators in South Africa.

12567 documents were published on the sustainable use of large predators⁷⁵² and the keeping and
12568 hunting of large predators⁷⁵³ in South Africa; written comments were invited by 15 March 2005.
12569 Prof. HO de Waal submitted ALPRU's input on 14 March 2005 and commended DEAT on this
12570 broadening of the initiative:

12571 *"We support this initiative to publish and invite public comments on the following*
12572 *documents.*

12573 *When the contents of these documents are adopted in a final format after public*
12574 *participation and applied as intended, it should provide unambiguous definitions and*
12575 *terminology and set clear guidelines to ensure uniformity in dealing with large predators.*

12576 *We respectfully suggest that the definition of large predators suggested by both the*
12577 *title and a short list of only six large predators species indigenous to South Africa*
12578 *(cheetah *Acinonyx jubatus*, spotted hyaena *Crocuta crocuta*, brown hyaena *Hyaena**
12579 *brunnea, wild dog *Lycaon pictus*, lion *Panthera leo*, leopard *P. pardus*), is an oversight*
12580 *or a serious flaw. Unless the initiative pertains comprehensively to all larger South*
12581 *African predators, and for that matter also all larger African and alien larger predators, it*
12582 *will create serious loopholes that may not have been intended or foreseen. May we*
12583 *suggest that references to large or larger predators in this context refer to terrestrial*
12584 *species where the adult females do not usually weigh less than 10 kg; it should be*
12585 *substantiated by a comprehensive list of the large predator species."*

12586
12587 Public resistance to DEAT's hastily devised process to finalise the draft documents soon
12588 resulted in DEAT resorting to the appointment a Panel of Experts. The Terms of Reference of
12589 the Panel of Experts was very narrow and drew public comments requesting urgent revision.
12590 Left with few alternatives, DEAT obliged and informed stakeholders and role players on 31
12591 May 2005 about the broadening of the Terms of Reference of the Panel of Experts. On 1 June
12592 2005, ALPRU commended DEAT on taking this wise step:

12593 *"This step is welcomed by ALPRU, especially since it will now include more issues*
12594 *and species than the initial narrow view taken on only six large African predator species.*

12595 *We are also encouraged by the acknowledgement that the hunting industry is a*
12596 *"significant revenue generator for private game farms and for those communities that*
12597 *have access to and control over conservation area.*

12598 *We hope this initiative is the beginning of a strong and lasting partnership between*
12599 *the relevant government spheres and the various stakeholders and role players in South*
12600 *Africa to the mutual benefit of the country."*

12601
12602 DEAT invited interested and affected parties to make presentations at the Public Hearing for
12603 Panel of Experts on professional and recreational hunting, scheduled for 11 & 12 August 2005
12604 at SANBI Environmental Education Centre, Pretoria. In a letter (dated 18 July 2005), Prof. HO
12605 de Waal (ALPRU/UFS) was invited to make a presentation at the Public Hearing. A double-
12606 booking was made for the venue, therefore the Public Hearing for the Panel of Experts on
12607 Professional and Recreational Hunting was, at short notice and with some breakdown in
12608 effective communication, relocated on 12 August 2005 to the St Georges Hotel, Irene.

12609
12610 In a letter to the Panel of Experts (dated 12 August 2005), Prof. HO de Waal provided
12611 background on the process and the underlying reasons for making the input:

⁷⁵² Government Gazette No. 27214 of 28 January 2005. Draft National Norms and Standards for the sustainable use of large predators issued in terms of section 9(1) of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004).

⁷⁵³ Government Gazette No. 27214 of 28 January 2005. Draft regulations relating to the keeping and hunting of *Acinonyx jubatus*, *Hyaena brunnea*, *Crocuta crocuta*, *Lycaon pictus*, *Panthera leo* and *Panthera pardus*, in terms of section 97(1) of the National Environmental Management; Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004).

12612 *“This submission is made against the background of two previous submissions (see*
12613 *attached documents), namely on 29 July 2003, regarding*
12614 • *Government Gazette (Vol. 456) No. 25090 of 13 June 2003 Government Notices*
12615 *No. 874 – Publication of National Environmental Policies and Strategies, Appendix 2:*
12616 *National principles, norms and standards for the sustainable use of large predators in*
12617 *South Africa*
12618 *and then on 14 March 2005, regarding*
12619 • *Government Gazette No. 27214 of 28 January 2005*
12620 1. *Draft National Norms and Standards for the sustainable use of large predators issued*
12621 *in terms of section 9(1) of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act*
12622 *2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004)*
12623 2. *Draft regulations relating to the keeping and hunting of Acinonyx jubatus, Hyaena*
12624 *brunnea, Crocuta crocuta, Lycaon pictus, Panthera leo and Panthera pardus, in terms*
12625 *of section 97(1) of the National Environmental Management; Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act*
12626 *No. 10 of 2004)”*

12627
12628 In an oral presentation to the Panel of Experts on 12 August 2005 at St Georges Hotel, Irene,
12629 Prof. HO de Waal provided the following specific perspective:

12630 *“Wildlife ranching is a major role player in the wildlife industry of South Africa and*
12631 *contributes substantially to the national economy. However, because of fragmentation*
12632 *in nine provincial authorities, its real size and contribution are poorly quantified. This is*
12633 *not necessarily a result of the Constitutional arrangement, but rather lack of capacity and*
12634 *effective communication between authorities. Furthermore, the wildlife industry and in*
12635 *particular many activities pertaining to wildlife ranching is regulated with often antiquated*
12636 *provincial ordinances. The paucity of general and specific information regarding hunting*
12637 *clearly was an important consideration that prompted the Panel of Experts to decide that*
12638 *several key aspects should be addressed by the four commissioned research papers.*
12639 *However, many issues pertaining specifically to the wildlife ranching industry may not be*
12640 *dealt with adequately or even not at all by the current probe into hunting per se.*

12641 *Many wildlife ranches were developed from previous livestock farming enterprises;*
12642 *some are still neighbouring livestock farms. For the past few centuries livestock have*
12643 *been predated by large African predators. In recent times the black-backed jackal (Canis*
12644 *mesomelas) and the caracal (Caracal caracal) are annually causing huge losses among*
12645 *livestock, mainly small stock; the losses are estimated at several hundred million Rand.*
12646 *Several thousand specimens of these two wildlife species are exterminated annually in*
12647 *a myriad of ways (including being hunted with fire arms), but again the real extent of the*
12648 *problem and possible solutions is poorly quantified. Although these two predator species*
12649 *cause huge livestock losses, they are very important components of the South African*
12650 *ecology. There should not be any question of extermination, efforts which have proved*
12651 *to be ineffective for the black-backed jackal over the last three centuries, but rather*
12652 *means to reduce the impact of predation on the livestock industry. It is therefore*
12653 *inevitable that problem animal control (PAC) measures cannot be viewed in isolation or*
12654 *differently by provincial authorities, but PAC measures must form an integral part of the*
12655 *comprehensive review of the wildlife industry in close partnership with the livestock*
12656 *industry.”*

12657
12658 The following section was noted in the Panel of Expert's Report to the Minister⁷⁵⁴:
12659 **“5.4 Damage-Causing Animals**

⁷⁵⁴ Final Draft. Report to the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism: Panel of Experts on Professional and Recreational Hunting in South Africa. 25 October 2005.

12660 *Damage Causing Animals (DCAs) are a serious problem for communities and farmers*
12661 *living adjacent to parks and wildlife production units. In places like Limpopo, the cross-*
12662 *border migration from Botswana and Zimbabwe of elephant, crocodiles and predators*
12663 *have compounded the problem. Provincial authorities have pointed out that human and*
12664 *wild animal interactions result because of poorly maintained fences, and the availability*
12665 *of increased game has led to the resurgence of predator activity, and sometimes*
12666 *resulting in attacks on livestock and people on farms and in communal areas.*

12667 *The issue of DCAs has been left largely to provincial authorities and at present, there*
12668 *are inconsistencies in the way DCAs are dealt with by each province. The authority to*
12669 *deal with a DCA resides with the provincial MEC which can then be delegated to a*
12670 *specific official. Approaches vary from a system where the permission to capture or hunt*
12671 *a DCA can be put out to tender, or where a permit is granted to an owner whose property*
12672 *has been affected. Where an animal has wandered onto private land and has been*
12673 *hunted, the proceeds from the carcass sale, in some provinces, has been used by the*
12674 *owner as compensation and to fund activities such as mending fences. This is an issue*
12675 *that is in transition as several provinces have developed new policies aimed at ensuring*
12676 *that “problem animals” truly are damage-causing before they are hunted, requiring either*
12677 *a permit to hunt animals previously classified as “problem animals” or a determination*
12678 *by the province that the animal is indeed a “problem animal”.*

12679 *The Panel heard requests from the community representatives at the public hearing*
12680 *that they would like to manage certain types of DCAs themselves. They would like to*
12681 *engage government around a process to look at ways in which communities can manage*
12682 *problem animals on their land. As such systems would require specialised skills to*
12683 *ensure humane treatment and appropriate practices. The details of this proposition will*
12684 *have to be worked out between the affected role players.*

12685 *Of concern to the Panel is the abuse of the provincial systems to manage DCAs*
12686 *whereby private operators seek DCA hunting permits under false pretences for those*
12687 *species of DCA that have high commercial value. It is these abuses that have led the*
12688 *Panel to the conclusion that the issue of DCAs must be totally separated from*
12689 *commercial hunting. The Panel strongly recommends that the issue of DCAs, which is a*
12690 *provincial wildlife management issue, be dealt with under a separate policy process, and*
12691 *that no DCA should be hunted or be dealt with through a commercial hunting agreement.*

12692 *The Panel therefore welcomes the fact that the DEAT’s Working Group 1 has*
12693 *approved the drafting of norms and standards for DCAs. The Panel’s main contribution*
12694 *to those draft norms and standards is that in order to avoid abuse of the management of*
12695 *DCAs, government should solely be responsible for the management of DCAs and the*
12696 *right to hunt DCAs should not be given on concession. The Panel also supports the*
12697 *principle of exclusion, then capture and relocation and only as a last resort, should the*
12698 *DCA be destroyed.”*

12699
12700 The negative impact of livestock predation ascribed to black-backed jackals and caracals as
12701 well as management activities, including hunting to control these two mesopredators, were
12702 not addressed in the final report of the Panel of Experts.
12703

12704 **2006**

12705 At the invitation of Mr. Hannes Stadler of CapeNature, Western Cape Province, an ALPRU
12706 team visited Vrolijkheid from 21-24 January 2006. The ALPRU team comprised Dr. Nico
12707 Avenant, Mr. Willie Combrinck and Prof. HO de Waal.
12708

12709 Vrolijkheid is located 12 km south of Robertson on the road to McGregor and since 1958, it
12710 became well known as the Vermin Research Farm and Hound Breeding Station, as well as
12711 the headquarters of the Division Problem Animal Control of the CPA’s Department of Nature

12712 Conservation. The hound breeding stations at Vrolijkheid and at Adelaide were closed in 1989.
12713 The sale of hounds was phased out and all aspects of problem animal hunting hounds in the
12714 Cape Province were taken over by the private sector.
12715

12716 At the time of the visit to Vrolijkheid (21-24 January 2006), the facilities which were previously
12717 dedicated to predation management, including the horse stables used by hunters attending
12718 the courses, were used as training centre for social projects.
12719

12720 The specific objective of the visit to Vrolijkheid was to retrieve and duplicate old monthly hunt
12721 reports of hunt clubs, as well as other documents pertaining to predation management in the
12722 erstwhile Cape Province. A large amount of documents was retrieved at Vrolijkheid and
12723 provided by Mr. Hannes Stadler from his CapeNature office at Porterville; electronic copies
12724 were made of the documents for studying and storage in the archive of ALPRU's CCP.
12725 Information sourced from these official files were analysed for the M.Sc. study by Gunter
12726 (2008).
12727

12728 A broad group of invitees received the following invitation on 3 March 2006:

12729 **"HOLISTIC MANAGEMENT OF HUMAN-WILDLIFE CONFLICT IN SOUTH AFRICA**
12730 **10 - 13 April 2006**
12731 **Ganzekraal Conference Centre, Western Cape**
12732 **"Prevention is the Cure!"**
12733

12734 **Dear Invitee**

12735 *The Conservation Breeding Specialist Group (CBSG) Southern Africa, the*
12736 *Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT), CapeNature and the National Council of SPCAs are*
12737 *jointly convening a national workshop entitled: **The holistic management of human-***
12738 ***wildlife conflict in South Africa.***

12739 *The workshop will bring together stakeholders from around South Africa representing*
12740 *the farming and agricultural sector, provincial and national conservation authorities,*
12741 *conservation organisations and NGOs, animal welfare organisations, communities and*
12742 *academic institutions, to share information and ideas between the groups of participants*
12743 *and create a better understanding of all components of this contentious issue and*
12744 *attempt to improve current practices by:*

- 12745 • *exploring various prevention/exclusionary techniques for keeping damage-causing*
12746 *wildlife out of small areas;*
- 12747 • *developing a manual of guidelines for best practice on "problem animal"*
12748 *control/prevention/exclusion with non-lethal alternatives, exclusionary techniques and*
12749 *target specific methods for farmers/provincial authorities to use;*
- 12750 • *developing a proposal for a revision of the relevant legislation including species lists*
12751 *and controversial terms such as "problem animals" and "vermin" species;*
- 12752 • *drafting proposed legislation on the banning of unethical, inhumane, non-target-*
12753 *specific lethal and/or injurious methods;*
- 12754 • *exploring the possibility of establishing ethical brands for agricultural products such*
12755 *as beef and mutton, farmed using only ethical predator control or exclusion methods.*
12756 **The outcomes of this workshop will include:**
- 12757 • *a manual of best practice guidelines on human-wildlife conflict prevention and control;*
- 12758 • *improved management of farming land with reduced abuse of poisons, agri-chemicals*
12759 *and lethal/injurious traps whilst at the same time reducing human-wildlife conflict and*
12760 *damage/losses;*
- 12761 • *revised and improved legislation dealing with "problem animals" and "vermin";*
- 12762 • *increased consumer demand for agricultural goods derived from farms employing*
12763 *exclusionary or ethical predator management techniques;*

- 12764 • *reduced opportunities for conflict and economic loss and thus for cruel and unethical*
12765 *treatment of so-called “vermin” species; and*
12766 • *improved communication and information sharing between the stakeholder groups.”*
12767

12768 The initiative to invite a broad spectrum of role players and specifically representatives from
12769 affected parties such as organised agriculture was a momentous step forward. However, it
12770 was noted that representation of livestock producers’ was a definite minority.
12771

12772 Unlike the three livestock producers’ organisations (NWGA, RPO and SAMGA), the history of
12773 the organised wildlife ranching fraternity, namely the South African Game Ranchers’
12774 Organisation (SAGRO) and then the Wildlife Ranching SA (WRSA) was more recent. Excerpts
12775 from the early history provided by Mr. Borrie Erasmus⁷⁵⁵ are cited:

12776 • A first recorded step to organise the South African game farmers was taken on 29
12777 February 1972 in Bloemfontein. A meeting of the Free State Agriculture Union’s Nature
12778 Conservation Committee was attended by: Messrs. H.F. Prinsloo (Heuningkrans, Smithfield -
12779 Chairman), C.J. Retief (Three Fountains, Harrismith), J.P. Swart (PO Box 404, Kroonstad), J.
12780 le R. Pieterse (Groneging, Smithfield) and also by Mr. Bourquin (Provincial Administration,
12781 Bloemfontein).

12782 • A decision by the committee referred to an association of game owners: “6. Request -
12783 Game Owners Association: With reference to a request by this association to the Free State
12784 Agricultural Union for an address list of its affiliates to recruit members, the Committee decided
12785 not to provide such address lists. All items the association wished to send out must be
12786 channelled through the Union’s office for distribution.”

12787 • Apparently, the word “*bewarea*”⁷⁵⁶ stemmed from this meeting.

12788 • A Nature Conservation Conference and a meeting of the committee was held on 1
12789 November 1973 at Golden Gate in the eastern Free State. The minutes [paragraph 2(c)(ii)]
12790 reflected on an important issue: “Ownership of game: The committee DECIDED THAT Mr.
12791 C.J. Retief must edit his memorandum and submit it to the office before being handled again
12792 to make the necessary representations.”

12793 • Initially the game organisation was only committees at provincial as well as national
12794 level. A prominent link was Mr. Jan van der Walt, an official of the SAAU with
12795 administrative/secretarial roles in the red meat and game committees. This gave rise to a
12796 federal structure with autonomous provincial organisations to which members subscribed. The
12797 national management consisted of only one or two members per province and it was the
12798 beginning of the South African Game Ranchers’ Organisation (SAGRO).

12799 • The provinces functioned with varying success. Although the provinces tried their best,
12800 speaking with one tongue when negotiating with government remained a shortcoming. The
12801 Northern Game Ranchers’ Organisation with its four provinces could identify the problem
12802 easier and a north/south difference of opinion became stronger.

12803 • Dr. André Moolman was elected again as Chairman at SAGRO’s annual meeting in
12804 March 2005. The previous he indicated that would not be available for election again.
12805 Therefore, his re-election and unilaterally inviting other persons to attend the executive,
12806 created tension and dissatisfaction with at least one MEC.

12807 • A special meeting was convened on 21 June 2005 at the offices of Free State
12808 Agriculture in Bloemfontein. Five minutes after starting the meeting, it adjourned for 10 minutes
12809 to allow for caucusing. When the meeting resumed, the Chairman Dr. Moolman resigned. Mr.
12810 Borrie Erasmus was elected Chairman of SAGRO and Mr. Coert Steynberg as Deputy
12811 Chairman.

⁷⁵⁵ Erasmus, Borrie, 2016. WRSA-erfenis, Ontwikkeling in die wildbedryf van toeka tot nou. Wildlife Ranching Issue 6 2016, 31-37.

⁷⁵⁶ A composite of the Afrikaans words “bewaar area” (= “conservation area”).

- 12812 • To defuse tensions between opposing parties, Mr. Erasmus insisted on holding a
12813 strategic session to determine the future. The two-day session was attended by a small group
12814 of people and facilitated by Dr. Theo de Jager. It became clear that the federal structure of
12815 SAGRO where membership is vested in provinces must be abolished. Membership must be
12816 at a national level. Directors will manage the organisation and all functions executed at
12817 national level only.
- 12818 • Mr. Borrie Erasmus and Dr. Gert Dry were tasked to draft a constitution. Meetings were
12819 held in the different provinces to lobby for the concept and structure of an envisaged new
12820 organisation for wildlife ranchers in South Africa.
- 12821 • SAGRO was officially dissolved on 17 March 2006 and the Wildlife Ranching South
12822 Africa (WRSA) was founded immediately. Mr. Borrie Erasmus was the first President and Mr.
12823 Coert Steynberg the Vice-President. Directors were Mr Reuben Saayman (research), Mr.
12824 Jacques Malan (regulatory), Mr. Peet Koen (finances), Dr. Gert Dry (administration) and Mr.
12825 Gary van den Berg (liaison with government).
- 12826
- 12827 It was only later (sometime during 2007) that WRSA joined forces with the three livestock
12828 groupings and other role players to manage predation.
- 12829
- 12830 The National Forum for Damage Causing Animals held its annual meeting on 23 March 2006
12831 in the boardroom of Senwes, Bloemfontein⁷⁵⁷. Excerpts from the minutes (translated from
12832 Afrikaans) are quoted below:
- 12833 *“Present: Petrus de Wet (Chairman, NWGA), Leon de Beer (NWGA), Hendrik Botha*
12834 *(NWGA), Johannes Klopper (NWGA), Jako Meyer (NWGA), Jaap Pienaar (Dept.*
12835 *Economic Affairs, Nature Conservation and Tourism, Eastern Cape), Tommie van der*
12836 *Walt (NWGA), Nico Laubscher (Dept. Nature Conservation, Northern Cape), Douglas*
12837 *Calldo (NWGA), Gert Loggenberg (NWGA), Jan Louis Venter (NWGA), Hannes Blom*
12838 *(Dept. Tourism, Environment and Economic Affairs, Free State), Robert Wilke (Dept.*
12839 *Tourism, Environment and Economic Affairs, Free State), Lourens Goosen (Dept.*
12840 *Tourism, Environment and Economic Affairs, Free State), HO de Waal (ALPRU), Bertie*
12841 *Fourie (RPO), Coligny Stegmann (SAMGA), Thys de Wet and Bonita Francis*
12842 *(Secretary). Apologies: Andre Strydom (Cape Wools SA), Richard Schutte (KZN Nature*
12843 *Conservation), Tim Snow (Endangered Wildlife Trust – Poison Working Group), Gawie*
12844 *Hugo (NWGA), Lourens Badenhorst (Gauteng Nature Conservation), CJ Pietersen (Agri*
12845 *Eastern Cape), Hannes Stadler (CapeNature, Western Cape), Sarel van der Merwe*
12846 *(ALPRU), Dr. Nico Avenant (ALPRU), Willie Combrinck (ALPRU), Peter Schneekluth*
12847 *and Kerneels Greyling.*
- 12848 • *Condolences were expressed on the passing away of Briers Bekker and Johan*
12849 *Lensing.*
- 12850 • *The meeting noted that the first presentation by Prof. HO de Waal on behalf of*
12851 *ALPRU at the meeting of 1 March 2005 was not noted in the minutes.*
- 12852 • *In the second presentation on behalf of ALPRU⁷⁵⁸ Prof. HO de Waal alluded to “the*
12853 *collection, interpretation and dissemination of all available data and information on the*
12854 *black-backed jackal and caracal.” Many answers were available to manage predation*
12855 *but there was a general lack of implementation. He stressed the importance of expert*
12856 *officials and competent hunters to successfully manage predation. Discussions by*
12857 *meeting: (i) in the past hunt clubs functioned and data was collected but not interpreted;*
12858 *predation management does not mean extermination of all predators; (ii) problem*

⁷⁵⁷ Notule – Vergadering van Nasionale Probleemdierbeleidskomitee - 23 Maart 2006, Senwes, Bloemfontein.

⁷⁵⁸ De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico & Combrinck, Willie, 2006. The Canis-Caracal Programme – collating and interpreting available data and information on black-backed jackal and caracal. National Forum for Animal Damage Control. 23 March 2006. NWGA Board Room, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

12859 animals cannot be controlled if fences on farms are not maintained; (iii) Population
 12860 control is needed instead of control of damage; the problem animal populations must be
 12861 brought to acceptable levels; (iv) it is important that skilled experts must control problem
 12862 animals; the damage caused by 'bounty hunters', namely every second person and
 12863 specifically in Mpumalanga Province is a big problem; they are paid for every black-
 12864 backed jackal killed without necessarily solving the problem; (v) Prof. HO de Waal
 12865 thanked Cape Wools SA for contributing towards funding of the research project; it is
 12866 important that the project to provide scientific solutions for the South African livestock
 12867 farmers, even if money is not forthcoming from the NGWA, RPO and SAMGA; and (vi)
 12868 it was decided that Prof. HO de Waal must submit a proposal to Cape Wools SA, RPO
 12869 and SAMGA for continued funding for the project.

12870 • The Chairman provided background on a draft resolution at the NWGA's recent
 12871 Eastern Cape Annual Congress regarding a central provisioning centre for small
 12872 livestock farmers to get hunt hounds to control black-backed jackal, caracal and leopard.
 12873 The meeting resolved unanimously that such a centre should be created in the Eastern
 12874 Cape Province to provide a "toolbox" of organised problem animal control methods for
 12875 small livestock farmers.

12876 • Mr. Petrus de Wet, the Chairman shared the PHASA's (Professional Hounds man
 12877 Association of South Africa) viewpoint regarding the use of hunt hounds, namely:
 12878 "Besides the concerns of the NSPCA who may claim it is illegal, PHASA does not have
 12879 any other specific information on the pressure hunting with hounds is currently facing.
 12880 However, it is very vulnerable to negative press coverage, which could once again affect
 12881 negatively the image of sport hunting. PHASA does not support the sport hunting of
 12882 leopards with hounds. PHASA has no problem in using hounds to control problem
 12883 animals. PHASA will likely distance itself from sport hunting with hounds. However, it will
 12884 not oppose using hounds to control problem animals if it is done in a legal manner, with
 12885 permits, as has always been the case." Mr. Thys de Wet was concerned that the
 12886 Workshop scheduled for 10-13 April 2006 at Ganzekraal will try to stop the hunting with
 12887 hounds; the organisers were opposed to the killing of animals, hence the theme
 12888 "Prevention is the cure." Mr. Jaap Pienaar stated that the NSPCA was not opposed to
 12889 hunting of declared problem animals with hounds; they seem to prefer it to the use of
 12890 poison. He suggested that the NSPCA must be afforded the opportunity to state their
 12891 viewpoint but the viewpoint of the National Forum for Damage Causing Animals must
 12892 also be heard. Mr. Klopper proposed that Mr. de Wet be mandated to attend the
 12893 Ganzekraal Workshop to stem the possible onslaught against the control of problem
 12894 animals and suggested the information must also appear in the press. The meeting
 12895 resolved to mandate Mr. Klopper⁷⁵⁹ as official representative of the Committee at the
 12896 Ganzekraal Workshop; members may attend in their personal capacities.

12897 • Mr. Petrus de Wet explained the dilemma of a farmer who planted maize for his
 12898 dairy cows and the resulting damage caused by bush pigs. The farmer contracted a
 12899 specialist hunter to control the bush pigs, but then the hunter was denied access to a
 12900 neighbour's farm. Mr. Jaap Pienaar briefly explained the basic complexities involved and
 12901 the interpretation of laws and the Constitution; he requested the support of the National
 12902 Forum for Damage Causing Animals to take the matter further and obtain legal opinion
 12903 regarding possible changes in legislation. It was resolved that Mr. Pienaar must take the
 12904 matter further.

12905 • Mr. Petrus de Wet stated that the Compound 1080 project was continued under the
 12906 guidance of Mr. Willie van Zijl. Farmers may buy the poison but it only formed part of the
 12907 project when contained in a LPC. The representative of the Free State Nature

⁷⁵⁹ In e-mail (31 March 2006, 02:40:49 PM) the NWGA informed the organising committee of the Ganzekraal Workshop that Mr. Smiley de Beer (NGWA, Western Cape Province) will attend instead of Mr. Klopper.

12908 Conservation cautioned that the poison was illegal and persons found in possession will
12909 be prosecuted.

12910 • Mr. Thys de Wet announced the founding of his new company, the Animal Damage
12911 Control Institute. It was developing a new product, which contained cyanide in a
12912 waterproof capsule and will be swallowed by black-backed jackals. It was a more
12913 acceptable way to use poison with less suffering compared to Compound 1080. He
12914 requested financial support; it was resolved that a business plan must be submitted for
12915 consideration.

12916 • It was noted that the Free State Nature Conservation was considering new
12917 legislation and the chapter on problem animal control will be revised; public participation
12918 will be concluded by April or May 2006. Input by committee members must be
12919 communicated to Mr. Hannes Blom.

12920 • Mr. Thys de Wet referred to the similarities between the coyote in America and
12921 black-backed jackal in South Africa. It was disappointing that lessons learnt with the
12922 coyote cannot be confirmed locally with appropriate research. He was advised to submit
12923 a project proposal for consideration by the Red Meat Research and Development Trust.

12924 • Mr. Hannes Blom informed the meeting that the training manual for problem animal
12925 control must be revised; it is a huge undertaking and somebody should be tasked to
12926 complete the task, which had been dragging on for more than four years. It was noted
12927 that Mr. Hannes Stadler had indicated that the topic will be discussed at the Ganzekraal
12928 Workshop and that EWT had provided sponsorship for a person to conduct the revision.
12929 Mr. Klopper suggested that Mr. Thys de Wet, who is engaged in a study to obtain a M.Sc.
12930 qualification, be approached for this task. It was noted that an outcome of the Workshop
12931 was to produce “a manual of best practice guidelines on human-wildlife conflict
12932 prevention and control.” The meeting decided to await the results of the Workshop.

12933 • Mr. Nico Laubscher stated that Ordinance 19 of 1974 for the Northern Cape
12934 Province was currently revised. It will entail hunting seasons, daily hunt bags and hunting
12935 of black-backed jackal and caracal with restricted methods.

12936 • It was decided unanimously that this grouping will revert back to its previous name
12937 and thus operate as the National Problem Animal Policy Committee.”

12938

12939 The Ganzekraal Workshop: Holistic Management of Human-Wildlife Conflict in the Agricultural
12940 Sector of South Africa convened from 10-13 April 2006 at the Ganzekraal Nature Reserve,
12941 near Cape Town in the Western Cape Province. It was jointly organised by the Conservation
12942 Breeding Specialist Group (CBSG) of the IUCN Species Survival Commission Southern
12943 Africa, the Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT), the National Council of SPCAs and CapeNature.
12944 The Workshop brought together 55 “participants from around South Africa representing the
12945 farming and agricultural sector, provincial and national conservation authorities, conservation
12946 organisations and NGOs, animal welfare organisations, communities and academic
12947 institutions.”

12948

12949 The Proceedings of the Ganzekraal Workshop⁷⁶⁰ included an Executive Summary, the
12950 Conservation Breeding Specialist Group (CBSG) Workshop Process and Summary of Key
12951 Issues, and Proposed Interventions; these items are quoted below:

12952

“EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

12953 As a direct result of the general extermination of larger predators such as Lion
12954 (*Panthera leo*) and Brown Hyaena (*Hyaena brunnea*) in some regions of South Africa,
12955 the Black-backed Jackal (*Canis mesomelas*) and the Caracal or Lynx (*Caracal caracal*)

⁷⁶⁰ Daly, B., Davies-Mostert, H., Davies-Mostert, W., Evans, S., Friedmann, Y., King, N., Snow, T. & Stadler, H. (eds.): 2006. Prevention is the Cure. Proceedings of a workshop on holistic management of human-wildlife conflict in the agricultural sector of South Africa. Endangered Wildlife Trust, Johannesburg.

12956 have become bigger threats to livestock, while smaller carnivores such as genets
12957 (*Genetta* spp.), mongooses (*Cynictus* spp., *Ichneumia* spp., *Galerella* spp. and
12958 *Paracynictus* spp.) and otters (*Lutra* spp. and *Aonyx* spp.) cause occasional losses of
12959 poultry. Predators and scavengers have long been indiscriminately and unethically
12960 persecuted causing the relationships between the predators and their natural prey to be
12961 irreparably altered. This forms the basis of South Africa's "damage-causing animal"
12962 situation today.

12963 A variety of methods of killing "problem animals" are used today including traps,
12964 poisons, snares, 'coyote getters' and other lethal weaponry. These also cause significant
12965 mortality amongst non-target species such as the Bat-eared Fox (*Otocyon megalotis*),
12966 Aardwolf (*Proteles cristatus*), Suricata (*Suricata suricatta*), many bird species and other
12967 small carnivores. The Endangered Wildlife Trust's Poison Working Group (PWG)
12968 estimates that in excess of 500 000 wild birds and animals die from poisoning alone in
12969 South Africa every year. The indiscriminate trapping of animals in gin traps often causing
12970 a slow and agonising death and the death of many non-target species, continues in many
12971 agricultural areas in South Africa today. This unacceptable situation led to the three-host
12972 organisation, namely the Endangered Wildlife Trust, CapeNature and the NSPCA to
12973 secure the funding to convene this workshop in an attempt to finally develop a coherent,
12974 holistic and non-lethal approach to resolving human-wildlife conflict in the agricultural
12975 sector in South Africa.

12976 Negative attitudes towards carnivores continue to prevail with some species still
12977 labelled as 'vermin'. Conservation authorities must therefore strive to change these
12978 attitudes by supplying farmers and landowners with appropriate information, empowering
12979 them to employ alternative exclusionary control measures and changing the relevant
12980 legislation and regulations.

12981 To address this serious situation, the Conservation Breeding Specialist Group
12982 (CBSG) Southern Africa, the Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT), CapeNature and the
12983 National Council of SPCAs jointly convened a national workshop from the 10th – 13th of
12984 April 2006 at the Ganzekraal Conference Centre in the Western Cape entitled: **The**
12985 **holistic management of human-wildlife conflict in South Africa**. The workshop
12986 brought together fifty-five participants from around South Africa representing the farming
12987 and agricultural sector, provincial and national conservation authorities, conservation
12988 organisations and NGOs, animal welfare organisations, communities and academic
12989 institutions. This was an opportunity to share information, to create a better
12990 understanding of all components of this contentious issue and attempt to improve current
12991 practices by:

- 12992 i. exploring various exclusionary techniques for keeping damage-causing wildlife out of
12993 farmland;
- 12994 ii. developing a manual of guidelines for best practice on non-lethal "problem animal"
12995 control, so providing preventive measures to farmers and provincial authorities;
- 12996 iii. developing a proposal for a revision of relevant legislation; and
- 12997 iv. exploring the possibility of establishing ethical brands for agricultural products such
12998 as beef and mutton, farmed using only ethical predator control or exclusionary
12999 methods.

13000 A holistic approach must be implemented to address these problems and "best-
13001 practice" preventative measures should be established to effectively reduce human-
13002 wildlife conflict. A preventative approach addresses the problem rather than the "problem
13003 animal". Three principles therefore underpinned the workshop:

- 13004 i. No species as a whole can be designated as problematic, only specific damage-
13005 causing individuals.

13006 ii. *Prevention has to become the preferred method of conflict management; and lethal*
13007 *and/or injurious techniques to kill or capture wildlife should no longer be promoted or*
13008 *utilised.*

13009 iii. *Overall, the key principle upon which the workshop was convened is that Prevention*
13010 *is the Cure to solving human-wildlife conflict in South Africa. This marks a significant*
13011 *change in attitude and is in-line with new thinking world-wide whereby, environmental*
13012 *issues should be managed within ecological parameters rather than destroying*
13013 *ecological components of ecosystems, which then leads to further and often greater,*
13014 *problems.*

13015 *In preparation for the workshop, a briefing document was prepared for all workshop*
13016 *participants. This included the historical perspective on the development of problem*
13017 *animal management in the Cape Province by Hannes Stadler, advantages and*
13018 *disadvantages of various control methods and an overview of the provincial legislation*
13019 *and policies regulating the control of problem or damage-causing animals. Participants*
13020 *were asked to prepare for the workshop by reading through the relevant documentation*
13021 *and providing feedback at the workshop.*

13022

13023 **THE CBSG WORKSHOP PROCESS**

13024

13025 **Workshop Design**

13026 *The workshop process comprised a series of plenary and working group sessions in*
13027 *which groups worked through tasks designed to facilitate free thinking, brainstorming,*
13028 *discussion, debate and finally, consensus building.*

13029 *Four working groups were established to deal with the following:*

- 13030 • *Best Practice Norms and Standards for Human-Wildlife Conflict Mitigation.*
- 13031 • *Legislation (revision of relevant legislation pertaining to the terms problem animal and*
13032 *lists of vermin species, legislative gaps and opportunities; and incentives).*
- 13033 • *Research and Information (identify gaps in data and knowledge; and mitigation*
13034 *measures).*
- 13035 • *Green Labelling (ethical branding for agricultural products using only exclusionary*
13036 *techniques and develop criteria).*

13037 *The workshop ran over two and a half days and comprised four breakout sessions. In*
13038 *the first session participants clarified the specific vision for the working group, recorded*
13039 *what the current situation was pertaining to the topic of their working group and identified*
13040 *constraints to achieving the working group's vision. In session two the working groups*
13041 *defined what the intermediate objectives to overcome the constraints identified in session*
13042 *one were and devised actions and steps towards achieving the intermediate objectives*
13043 *en route to the overall vision.*

13044 *In break-out session three, the group expanded on specific details related to the*
13045 *actions steps, such as: What will be done?; How?; By whom?; With which partners?; By*
13046 *when?; With what measures?*

13047 *Session four included the integration of plans and actions and determined the way*
13048 *forward, based on the outputs of the first three sessions. Frequent plenary discussions*
13049 *between sessions enabled groups to present the interim results of their discussions and*
13050 *obtain the input of all participants, which resulted in additional debate and insight from*
13051 *members of other working groups.*

13052

13053 **SUMMARY OF KEY ISSUES AND PROPOSED INTERVENTIONS**

13054 *Participants at the workshop unanimously agreed to the following vision:*
13055 *'By 2010 in South Africa, land-use and biodiversity conservation co-exist sustainably*
13056 *through the agreed implementation of humane, ecologically and economically sound*
13057 *management practices which significantly reduce respective loss and conflict.'*

13058 *Unpacking of ideas: Apply all means available to reduce livestock losses by 2010,*
13059 *quantify real losses and determine perceived losses. Timeline related to developing*
13060 *policy and guidelines (norms and standards). Differences on how provinces are dealing*
13061 *with the problem.*

13062 *Targets by 2010:*

- 13063 • *Real reduction (50%) in stock losses currently being reported (within 5 years).*
- 13064 • *Revised national legislative framework with norms, standards and indicators.*
- 13065 • *Approved national norms and standards, guidelines for management of human-*
13066 *wildlife conflict, linked to green labelling.*
- 13067 • *Develop an ethical culture amongst farmers and landowners.*
- 13068 • *Peaceful coexistence by reducing the human-wildlife conflict in these areas (quantify*
13069 *the effects).*

13070 *Process:*

- 13071 • *Develop manual or best-practice guidelines for human-wildlife conflict management*
13072 *based on non-lethal alternatives/exclusionary techniques and target specific methods*
13073 *for farmers/provincial authorities to use.*
- 13074 • *Develop a proposal for revising the relevant legislation (removal of terms “problem*
13075 *animal” and the list of “vermin” species) and identify legislative gaps and*
13076 *opportunities/incentives.*
- 13077 • *Develop a proposal for green labelling/ethical branding of agricultural products such*
13078 *as beef and mutton, farmed using only ethical wildlife damage control exclusion*
13079 *methods.*

13080 *Listed below are the summaries of the issues and interventions proposed by the four*
13081 *working groups:*

13082

13083 **1. Best Practice Norms and Standards for Human-Wildlife Conflict Mitigation**
13084 **Working Group**

13085 *The group’s vision is: By 2010, to have implemented a national programme dealing*
13086 *with human-wildlife conflict management which promotes humane, ecologically and*
13087 *economically sound land-use and animal husbandry practices through the acceptance*
13088 *of norms and standards and appropriate incentives.*

13089 *This will be achieved by merging existing “problem animal control” manuals into a*
13090 *single document admitting only exclusionary techniques and develop a comprehensive*
13091 *toolkit (manual and handbook) to assist landowners to manage wildlife conflict, to be*
13092 *endorsed by Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT). Build staff*
13093 *capacity and develop necessary resources (perceived to be inadequate due to the lack*
13094 *of manpower, capacity and resources within the provinces). Empower stock farmers and*
13095 *the public through training to better manage the situation. Incentives need to be*
13096 *developed for ethical conflict prevention and management for example sponsorship of*
13097 *preventative equipment, guard dogs, appropriate fencing, etc. An approved ‘first line’*
13098 *contact system for help (help-line) within each nature conservation agency should be*
13099 *established nationally.*

13100

13101 **2. Legislation Working Group**

13102 *The group’s vision is: By 2010, to have a uniform set of legislation that regulates the*
13103 *management of damage-causing animals throughout South Africa through exclusionary*
13104 *means (national norms and standards and provincial legislation).*

13105 *The first step in the process will be the consolidation of information and compilation*
13106 *of an inventory of current legislation, policies and manuals from the various provinces.*
13107 *Relevant stakeholders need to be identified to actively participate in the development of*
13108 *national norms and standards ensuring agreement between provinces, stakeholders and*

13109 national government on development regarding process and content. Promote alignment
13110 of provincial legislation with national norms and standards.

13111

13112 **3. Research and Information Working Group**

13113 The group's vision is: Research that is directed towards finding practical solutions to
13114 change conflict into peaceful coexistence and available information on the techniques
13115 that work should be widely disseminated.

13116 The group flagged that there are currently gaps in our knowledge regarding the extent
13117 of stock losses, the available management options and efficacy of such options and poor
13118 collation of existing data. Priority activities include compiling an inventory of existing and
13119 potential research institutions and list of priority research areas. The group also identified
13120 a need to disseminate relevant information on results of appropriate and user-friendly
13121 packages for implementation; the creation of a comprehensive database of existing and
13122 potential organisations involved in research on human-wildlife conflict; and the
13123 evaluation of existing conflict reduction methods using existing data.

13124

13125 **4. Green Labelling Working Group**

13126 The group's vision is: By 2010, land-use and biodiversity conservation coexist in a
13127 sustainable manner through the implementation of an accredited certification system for
13128 agricultural products.

13129 The group was of the opinion that this could best be tackled by establishing an
13130 umbrella group (task team) that will encompass all green labelling programmes and
13131 projects in South Africa, thereby working towards development of an authority to oversee
13132 the green labelling of agricultural products in South Africa. This will include:

- 13133 i) the development of standards and principles (a code of conduct);
13134 ii) an effective auditing system;
13135 iii) a legal regulatory framework (brand name recognisable nationally and
13136 internationally);
13137 iv) "Green Label" implementation strategy; and
13138 v) incentives encouraging people to buy into the concept."
13139

13140 In their presentations at the Ganzekraal Workshop, Dr. Nico Avenant⁷⁶¹ and Prof. HO de
13141 Waal⁷⁶² both emphasised the paucity of reliable information and data regarding predation
13142 management in South Africa and the focus of ALPRU's Canis-Caracal Programme (CCP) on
13143 the black-backed jackal and the caracal, namely:

- 13144 1. Collate and interpret all available data and information on these two predator species
13145 and disseminate recommendations.
13146 2. Initiate, support and conduct scientific studies on the ecology of these two predator
13147 species and their food base.
13148 3. Formulate new or update existing scientific management strategies to regulate these
13149 two predator species and relate it to provincial and national policies.

13150

⁷⁶¹ Avenant, N.L., De Waal, H.O. & Combrinck, W., 2006. The Canis-Caracal Programme: a holistic approach. In: Proceedings of the national *Workshop on the holistic management of human-wildlife conflict in South Africa, 10-13 April 2006*. Ganzekraal Conference Centre, Western Cape. Daly, B., Davies-Mostert, H., Davies-Mostert, W., Evans, S., Friedmann, Y., King, N., Snow, T. & Stadler, H. (eds.). Endangered Wildlife Trust, Johannesburg, South Africa.

⁷⁶² De Waal, H.O., Avenant, N. & Combrinck, W., 2006. The Canis-Caracal Programme – the initiative and a holistic approach. In: *Holistic Management of Human-Wildlife Conflict in South-Africa – Briefing Book*. Ganzekraal Workshop, Western Cape, South Africa. 10-13 April.

13151 Important aspects of the input made by these representatives of ALPRU's CCP at the
13152 Ganzekraal Workshop were accommodated in the vision expressed by the 3rd Working Group
13153 on "Research and Information".
13154

13155 In retrospect it seems the Ganzekraal Workshop was well timed and a long overdue catalyst
13156 for the national and provincial departments of environmental affairs to officially engage in
13157 addressing human-wildlife conflict, specifically predation, in South Africa.
13158

13159 On 8 June 2006, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁷⁶³ on the Canis-Caracal Programme
13160 to the annual congress of SAMGA in Port Elizabeth. This was a first of similar and more
13161 specific presentations to a wide range of role players in South Africa.
13162

13163 In June 2006, the Landbouweekblad published allegations by Mr. Magre van Deventer, age
13164 33 of Uitenhage, regarding the perceived negative effects of Compound 1080 on his health.
13165 He had been the manager of the commercial branch of an agricultural business and at the age
13166 of 30, was diagnosed with amyotrophic lateral sclerosis; he linked this health condition to
13167 exposure to "1080, as well as other organophosphates."
13168

13169 A new process was started by DEAT on 19 June 2006 by publishing "Draft regulations relating
13170 to listed Threatened or Protected Species"⁷⁶⁴. This process to draft TOPS regulations ran
13171 concurrently with DEAT's drafting of other regulations, namely the "National principles, norms
13172 and standards for the sustainable use of large predators in South Africa" of 13 June 2003, the
13173 "Draft National Norms and Standards for the sustainable use of large predators" of 28 January
13174 2005 and the "Draft regulations relating to the keeping and hunting of *Acinonyx jubatus*,
13175 *Hyaena brunnea*, *Crocuta crocuta*, *Lycaon pictus*, *Panthera leo* and *Panthera pardus*" of 28
13176 January 2005. The different but concurrent processes have confounded important related
13177 aspects and issues.
13178

13179 On 20 September 2006, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁷⁶⁵ on the Canis-Caracal
13180 Programme to the Agricultural Association at Boshof, Free State Province.
13181

13182 An ALPRU team, comprising Mr. Willie Combrinck and Prof. HO de Waal visited the Outeniqua
13183 Experimental Station, near George in the Western Cape Province on 29 October 2006. A
13184 systematic search was made in the files of the Department of Agriculture to find records of
13185 specific farms where technical activities such as farm planning, construction of dams,
13186 development of contours and fences had been conducted. Such files contained maps of the
13187 farms and could be used to identify farms by name and number on geographical maps (scale:
13188 1:50 000) and electronically on GPS. The information was used in a study by Ms. Quinette
13189 Gunter⁷⁶⁶ to analyse the monthly hunt records of the Cooper Jagklub and the adjacent
13190 Mosselbaai Sentrale Jagklub in the Mossel Bay District.
13191

13192 **2007**

⁷⁶³ De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico & Combrinck, Willie, 2006. The Canis-Caracal Programme. South African Mohair Growers' Association. 63rd Annual General Congress. 7 & 8 June 2006. Wool and Mohair Exchange, Port Elizabeth, South Africa.

⁷⁶⁴ Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism published Draft Regulations relating to listed Threatened or Protected Species (TOPS) on 19 June 2006.

⁷⁶⁵ De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico, Gunter, Quinette & Combrinck, Willie, 2006. Die Canis-Caracal Program. Agri Boshof. 20 September 2006. Stadsaal, Boshof, Vrystaat Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

⁷⁶⁶ Gunter, Quinette, 2008. A critical evaluation of historical data on two damage causing predators, *Canis mesomelas* and Caracal *caracal*. M.Sc. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

- 13193 On 15 February 2007, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁷⁶⁷ on the conservation of larger
13194 African predators, including the black-backed jackal and the caracal at a Provincial Game
13195 Industry Indaba in Bloemfontein.
13196
- 13197 On 20 March 2007, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁷⁶⁸ on the Canis-Caracal Programme
13198 to the Agricultural Association at Brandfort, Free State Province.
13199
- 13200 On 2 April 2007, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁷⁶⁹ on the Canis-Caracal Programme
13201 (CCP), livestock and predator control at the Glen Agricultural Institute, Free State Province.
13202
- 13203 The NPAPC held its annual meeting on 26 April 2007 in the boardroom of Senwes,
13204 Bloemfontein. Translated excerpts from the minutes (Afrikaans)⁷⁷⁰ are quoted below:
13205 *“Attendees: NWGA - Petrus de Wet, Chairman, Amie Aucamp, NWGA Head Office,
13206 KwaZulu-Natal - Boshoff Davel, NWGA Producer (Utrecht), Richard Schutte, KZN
13207 Nature Conservation, Mpumalanga - Johannes Klopper, NWGA Production Advisor,
13208 Eastern Cape - Ernest Pringle, Agri Eastern Cape, Jaap Pienaar, Economic Affairs,
13209 Envir. & Tourism, Northern Cape - TJ v/d der Walt, NWGA Producer (Noupoort),
13210 Western Cape - Hannes Stadler, Western Cape Nature Conservation Board, Free State
13211 - Gert Loggenberg, NWGA Producer (Harrismith), Hannes Blom, Tourism, Environ. &
13212 Economic Aff., Robert Wilke, Tourism, Environ. & Economic Aff., Lourens Goosen,
13213 Tourism, Environ. & Economic, Endangered Wildlife Trust: Poison Working Group - Tim
13214 Snow, RPO - Gerhard Schutte, SA Mohair Growers Association - Coligny Stegmann,
13215 African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU) - HO de Waal, Quinette Gunter, Animal
13216 Damage Control Institute - Thys de Wet, Dept. of Environmental Affairs & Tourism -
13217 Thendo Nethengwe, Snr. Environmental Officer: Policy Development. Apologies: Leon
13218 de Beer, General Manager, Hendrik Botha, NWGA Producer (Matatiele), Pikkie Uys,
13219 NWGA Producer (Volksrust), Jako Meyer, NWGA Producer (Middelburg), Nico
13220 Laubscher, Northern Cape Nature Conserv., Douglas Caldo, NWGA Producer
13221 (Laingsburg), Thys Delpont, Agri Wes-Cape, Jan Louis Venter, NWGA Production
13222 Advisor, Johan Strydom - Problem Animal Hunter, Peter Schneekluth - Problem Animal
13223 Control, SA Hounds man Association - Roy Sparks (no apology received), SA Wildboer
13224 Vereniging - Piet Du Plessis (no apology received), NSPCA (Wild Life Unit) - Chris
13225 Theron, Cape Wools SA - Andre Strydom, Dr. Pieter Botha, DG, Mrs. Thea Carroll.
13226*
- 13227 **1. Opening and Welcoming**
13228 *Mr. Boshoff Davel opened the meeting with prayer. The Chairman welcomed*
13229 *everyone present.*
13230
- 13231 **2. Apologies**
13232 *See attached list.*
13233
- 13234 **3. Minutes for approval**
13235 *The minutes of the previous meeting was approved.*
13236

⁷⁶⁷ De Waal, HO, 2007. Conservation and utilization of large predators. MEC Game Industry Indaba. Department of Tourism, Environmental and Economic Affairs. 15 February 2007. Vista Campus, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

⁷⁶⁸ De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico & Combrinck, Willie, 2007. Die Canis-Caracal Program. “Roofdierbeheer en Veediefstal.” NWKV. 20 Maart 2007. Skougronde. Brandfort, Vrystaat Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

⁷⁶⁹ De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico & Combrinck, Willie, 2007. Canis-Caracal Programme. Livestock and Predator Control. 2 April 2007. Glen Agricultural Institute, Free State Province, South Africa.

⁷⁷⁰ Minutes – meeting of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee, 26 April 2007, Senwes, Bloemfontein.

13237 **4. Matters arising from the Minutes**

13238

13239 **4.1 Central supply point of organized problem animal control methods in the Eastern**

13240 **Cape**

13241 *A need for such a supply point exists. As soon as a suitable person is found to*

13242 *manage such activities, then the matter will be addressed. Scrap from the Agenda.*

13243

13244 **4.2 Implications of amendments to legislation**

13245 *Mr. Jaap Pienaar reported, where after a discussion followed.*

13246 *Decisions: (1) The Dept. Environmental Affairs and Tourism is responsible for national*

13247 *norms and standards and must therefore gather experts from all 9 provinces to put new*

13248 *legislation in place; and (2) The Eastern Cape representatives must in the meantime*

13249 *update the old Cape Ordinance and circulate to all provinces for comments. This end*

13250 *product must then be sent to the Dept. Environmental Affairs and Tourism.*

13251

13252 **4.3 Financial support – cyanide and waterproof capsule**

13253 *Mr. Thys de Wet withdrew his request for financial support. However, this matter*

13254 *should remain on the Agenda until new opinions are formed.*

13255

13256 **4.4 Research: Jackals/Coyotes**

13257 *The available information should: (1) be discussed during a workshop to eventually*

13258 *compile a policy document; and (2) the various control methods should be demonstrated.*

13259 *Decision: (1) Two days during the 2008 Bloem show must be set aside for this*

13260 *workshop; (2) The Dept. Environmental Affairs and Tourism will be responsible for the*

13261 *first day, whereby policy matters will be the focus point. This will be a closed session. (3)*

13262 *The Free State Dept. Tourism, Environmental and Economic Affairs will be responsible*

13263 *for the second day, which will deal with the demonstration of control methods. All*

13264 *provinces must be involved. This will be an open day; and (4) Remove from the Agenda.*

13265

13266 **4.5 Problem Animal Manual (Best Practice Norms and Standards for Human–Wildlife**

13267 **Mitigation**

13268 *The matter consists of three issues, namely: (1) The book “Predators and Farmers’*

13269 *Book” has been rewritten and will be launched at NAMPO during May 2007; (2) Best*

13270 *Practices (guidelines). This process is ongoing in the Western Cape under the*

13271 *leadership of Mr. Hannes Stadler; and (3) Training. The following were pointed out as*

13272 *concerns: (a) The lack of statistics, i.e. how large is the problem of problem animals*

13273 *actually?; (b) Instructors from the Eastern Cape are trained by Free State; and (c) Moving*

13274 *towards an accredited database.*

13275

13276 **4.6 Role of the South African National Parks Board (SANPARK)**

13277 *A letter must be written to the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism to*

13278 *enquire about the policy of SANPARK with regards to neighbouring wool farmers and*

13279 *what they are doing to rectify the problem and damages of problem animals to the small*

13280 *stock of farmers.*

13281

13282 **5. Matters for discussion**

13283

13284 **5.1 Current status of legislation with regards to problem animal control**

13285 *Mr. Johannes Klopper reported. The following is deemed important, namely: (1)*

13286 *Statistics indicating the extent of problem animal damages remains important; and (2) A*

13287 *request was noted that property owners should allow officials on their property. It is*

13288 *however important that such officials are competent and skilful.*

13289 *Decision: (1) Mr. Johannes Klopper will publish an article in the Wool Farmer to again*
13290 *inform farmers about the latest legislation policy concerning problem animal control; and*
13291 *(2) The National Production Advisory Committee of the NWGA, under the guidance of*
13292 *Mr. Johannes Klopper, will gather the necessary statistics.*
13293

13294 **5.2 Practical arrangements around the issuing of permits for hunting at night** 13295 **(Eastern Cape)**

- 13296 • Farmers wanting to hunt at night need to contact the concerned official.
- 13297 • An important condition is however, that such a person (hunter) must be in
13298 possession of a permit to hunt at night.
- 13299 • Mr. Johannes Klopper will compile a document pertaining to the impact of misuse
13300 of certain techniques during night hunting. Committee members are requested to forward
13301 any relevant information to Mr. Johannes Klopper before the end of May 2007.
- 13302 • The importance of training (farmers and hunters) is accentuated and obtaining a
13303 license, an important objective.

13304 **5.3 Possible attack: banning of traps**

13305 *There is a deliberate attack on producers, which could be destructive to the wool and*
13306 *mohair industries. Farmers must therefore be sensitive towards the needs of consumers.*

13307 *Decision: (1) Mr. Johannes Klopper and Mr. Coligny Stegmann will compile a draft;*
13308 *signed by the Chairman and sent to Vodacom (who acts as sponsor of responsible*
13309 *person piloting the campaign.) and (2) The above-mentioned gentlemen will also compile*
13310 *a similar letter, undersigned by the Chairman and sent to Woolworths.*
13311

13312 **5.4 1080 Issue**

13313 *Decision: Considering a finding that Magre van Deventer, Uitenhage was not*
13314 *poisoned by 1080; this matter has now been finalized. The meeting took cognizance that*
13315 *stock of 1080 is no longer available.*
13316

13317 **5.5 Agri Western Cape**

13318 *The office will follow up the matter.*
13319

13320 **5.6 Workshops**

13321 **5.6.1** Dept. Environmental Affairs and Tourism must organize a workshop
13322 addressing problem animals.

13323 **5.6.2** *The Ganzekraal document must be distributed to all representatives.*

13324 **5.6.3** *Practical workshops are the task of provincial authorities.*
13325

13326 **5.7 Representatives on National Problem Animal Policy Committee**

13327 *Invitations must be sent to NERPO and NAFU for nomination of representatives on*
13328 *the Committee.*
13329

13330 **5.8 ALPRU**

13331 *Prof. HO De Waal gave a short report. More information will be available shortly.*
13332

13333 **6. Next meeting**

13334 *During the 2008 Bloem Show.*
13335

13336 **7. Closure**

13337 *The meeting adjourned at 15:00.”*
13338
13339

13340 On 10 May 2007, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁷⁷¹ on the Canis-Caracal Programme
13341 to the National RPO Congress at the Buffelspoort ATKV Holiday Resort, Gauteng Province.
13342

13343 On 20 June 2007, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁷⁷² on the Canis-Caracal Programme
13344 to the Free State RPO Congress at the Vanilla Sky, Bloemfontein, Free State Province.
13345

13346 On 3 August 2007, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁷⁷³ on the Canis-Caracal Programme
13347 at an NWGA Problem Animal Information Day on the farm Woodview, Arlington, Free State
13348 Province.
13349

13350 On 8 August 2007, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁷⁷⁴ on the Canis-Caracal Programme
13351 at a Workshop, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, Free State Province.
13352

13353 The following document was attached to an e-mail received on 21 August 2007 from Mr.
13354 Hannes Stadler (Programme Manager: Wildlife Management CapeNature). It is noteworthy to
13355 read the very interesting comment by Mr. Stadler regarding "*lack of coordination*" in his e-mail
13356 message to Prof. HO de Waal [translation of an e-mail text in Afrikaans: "*Attached find a*
13357 *document which will be of interest. It is precisely the issues that we are still grappling with – a*
13358 *lack of national coordination!*"^{775,776,777}.
13359

"The National Problem Animal Policy Committee

13360 *The National Problem Animal Policy Committee (NPAPC) was established at a*
13361 *meeting of Members of the Executive Committees responsible for nature conservation*
13362 *of the (then) four provinces and representatives of organised agriculture on 27 November*
13363 *1989 in Bloemfontein. It was intended to establish a coordinated national approach to*
13364 *problem animal control between authorities and organised agriculture.*
13365

13366 *The first full meeting of the (NPAPC) took place on 30 April 1990. It was resolved that*
13367 *it should comprise the four MECs, representatives of the four nature conservation*
13368 *authorities, the South African Agricultural Union, the producers' organisations, the*
13369 *Association of District Councils and the Department of Environmental Affairs and*
13370 *Tourism. Regular bi-annual meetings took place up to 1995 where after the meetings*
13371 *were reduced to one per annum.*

13372 *During the first meeting and the period following it, most of the work was devoted to*
13373 *the gathering and exchange of information to develop a fuller understanding of the*
13374 *situation. The main thrust of the committee followed in the years 1991 and 1992 when*
13375 *the National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control was formulated. This proved*
13376 *to be a protracted process because of the often diametrically opposing interests of the*
13377 *parties involved. Consensus was, however, achieved when the NPAPC adopted the*
13378 *policy on 18 November 1992 in Pretoria. The policy was subsequently approved by the*
13379 *Executive Committee of each of the four provincial administrations and became the*
13380 *official mandate of the NPAPC and its member organisations.*

⁷⁷¹ De Waal, HO, Gunter, Quinette, Avenant, Nico & Combrinck, Willie, 2007. Die Canis-Caracal Program. Nasionale RPO Kongres. 10 Mei 2007. Buffelspoort, ATKV Vakansieoord, Gauteng Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

⁷⁷² De Waal, HO, Gunter, Quinette, Avenant, Nico & Combrinck, Willie, 2007. Die Canis-Caracal Program. Vrystaatse RPO Kongres. 20 Junie 2007. Vanilla Sky, Bloemfontein, Vrystaat Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

⁷⁷³ De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico, Gunter, Quinette & Combrinck, Willie, 2007. Canis-Caracal Program. NWKV - Probleemdierdag. 3 Augustus 2007. Woodview, Arlington, Vrystaat Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

⁷⁷⁴ De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico, Gunter, Quinette & Combrinck, Willie, 2007. Canis-Caracal Program. Werkswinkel - Inleidende oorsig. 8 Augustus 2007. Universiteit van die Vrystaat, Bloemfontein, Suid-Afrika.

⁷⁷⁵ The National Problem Animal Policy Committee - an e-mail received on 21 August 2007 from Mr. Hannes Stadler (CapeNature).

⁷⁷⁶ A brief reference to this meeting of 27 November 1989 in Bloemfontein is made in section 1989.

⁷⁷⁷ **Editor's Note:** This document is logged chronologically under 2007, but it refers to a series of important meetings on predation management spanning the period 1989 to 1999.

13381 *Included with the policy was a strategic action plan, which the NPAPC's members*
13382 *began implementing in 1993. Subsequent meetings therefore included regular*
13383 *assessments and updates of the action plan. Some important milestones were achieved,*
13384 *namely exemption of 1080 used in toxic collars from restrictions under the Injurious*
13385 *Substances Act, improved regulations for the use and storage of cyanide guns, a national*
13386 *accreditation system for problem animal hunters and instructors and the encouragement*
13387 *of private trainers. Many matters still require attention.*

13388 *After the advent of the new dispensation and the inclusion of the new provincial*
13389 *structures in 1994, the NPAPC resolved to request the new provincial governments to*
13390 *endorse the policy and strategy in order to obtain the mandate of the authorities for the*
13391 *continuation of its work. Some of the MECs of the new provinces endorsed the policy,*
13392 *but others did not respond. The NPAPC continued with its activities and updated the*
13393 *policy in September 1998 to effect minor improvements. It still wishes to obtain wider*
13394 *acceptance of the valuable contribution it can make to reconcile the needs of small-stock*
13395 *farming and biodiversity conservation within the framework of South Africa's*
13396 *conservation policies.*

13397

Inter-Provincial Problem Animal Damage Control Committee (IPADCC)

13398

Record of Decisions Taken

13399

Name of Committee:

13400

13401 *The name of the committee was decided at a meeting in Kimberley on 28 November*
13402 *1995.*

13403

13404

Functions of the Committee:

13405

(Decisions taken on 28 November 1995)

13406

- *Inter-provincial co-ordination of problem animal control and related functions.*

13407

- *To serve as a liaison forum.*

13408

- *To formulate and recommend national policy and guidelines.*

13409

- *To exchange technical information on problem animal control.*

13410

- *To make recommendations to the National Problem Animal Committee.*

13411

13412

Uniform PAC Legislation:

13413

(Recommendation made on 28 November 1995)

13414

The committee recommended that the provinces should apply the following principles
13415 *in an attempt to achieve uniformity of PAC legislation between the provinces:*

13416

- *Problem animal status should not be assigned to any species.*

13417

- *Species causing damage must be dealt with by way of hunting proclamations and*
13418 *translocation policies.*

13419

- *Only control methods and illegal hunting methods should be regulated by way of*
13420 *legislation.*

13421

- *The PAC hunter must be regulated, for example: a person who receives*
13422 *remuneration for hunting problem animals must attend a course presented by a nature*
13423 *conservation authority.*

13424

- *Hunt clubs should not be compelled to abide by administrative prescripts nor should*
13425 *landowners be compelled to join PAC hunt clubs. The legal right of these clubs to access*
13426 *any property should be repealed.*

13427

13428

Uncoordinated translocation and rehabilitation of vervet monkeys and baboons:

13429

A submission by the IPADCC

13430

At the IPADCC's meeting held in Kimberley on 30 May 1996 the uncoordinated
13431 *translocation and rehabilitation of vervet monkeys and baboons across provincial*
13432 *boundaries was discussed. The Chairman of this committee was instructed to*

13433 *communicate the following recommendations to the Chief Executive Officers of the*
13434 *provincial nature conservation authorities and to the Sub-Committee on Bio-diversity of*
13435 *the Committee for Environmental Coordination.*

13436 *The IPADCC acts in an advisory capacity to the Chief Executive Officers of the*
13437 *provincial nature conservation authorities on matters relating to problem animals. The*
13438 *uncoordinated translocation and rehabilitation of primates has various implications that*
13439 *can directly and indirectly affect negatively the conservation of these species in South*
13440 *Africa.*

13441 *The Committee is particularly concerned about the following aspects:*

- 13442 *1. The genetic 'mixing' of geographically separated populations.*
- 13443 *2. The spread of diseases to wild populations in other provinces.*

13444

13445 ***Guidelines to ensure that the standard of nature conservators' instruction in***
13446 ***problem animal control is maintained at an acceptable level***

13447 *(Recommendation made on 27 March 1996)*

13448 *Problem Animal Control as a subject, not only deals with broad theoretical principles,*
13449 *but must also, of necessity deal with the recommended practical methods. The main*
13450 *objective of a nature conservator – who instructs others in problem animal control (PAC)*
13451 *– must be to influence the attitudes of his or her students in such a way that wildlife*
13452 *damage will be minimised and control methods used humanely in the most selective and*
13453 *cost-effective way.*

13454 *It is crucial for the achievement of the above objectives that nature conservators are*
13455 *credible when instructing others in PAC. This credibility can only be achieved if the officer*
13456 *has good theoretical as well as practical knowledge. A real problem, however arises*
13457 *when the officer is not involved with PAC on a regular basis – theoretical knowledge can*
13458 *fade and practical expertise may be lost.*

13459 *It is therefore recommended that officers responsible for presenting formal PAC*
13460 *courses on behalf of their provincial conservation authority must meet the following*
13461 *minimum requirements:*

13462 *(a) they must be qualified nature conservators or nature conservation scientists (or*
13463 *other posts approved by the head of the relevant provincial authority) with no less than*
13464 *two years working and/or practical experience.*

13465 *(b) they must be in possession of certificates from a provincial conservation authority,*
13466 *which certify that they have successfully completed a formal PAC training course.*

13467 *(c) they must have presented or successfully completed a PAC course within the last*
13468 *three (3) years. Should a three-year period have lapsed, officers will again be required*
13469 *to successfully complete a PAC course before presenting a course themselves.*

13470 ***September 1999***

13471

13472 *The Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT) decided to ride the tide and*
13473 *convened a National Workshop for Provinces on Human-Wildlife Conflict Management at the*
13474 *Ritz Restaurant in Sea Point, Cape Town on 27 and 28 August 2007⁷⁷⁸. The agenda was*
13475 *broader, the Workshop was clearly intended to capitalise on important outcomes of the*
13476 *Ganzekraal Workshop, which was held on 10-13 April 2006.*

13477

13478 *In preparation for the Workshop, a draft document was provided by e-mail to invited*
13479 *participants: "National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act 10 OF 2004):*
13480 *Human-Wildlife Conflict Management ("Damage-Causing Wild Animals") in South Africa*
13481 *Regulations." This showed the intent of the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism to*

⁷⁷⁸ National Workshop for Provinces. National Norms And Standards for Human-wildlife Conflict Management. Record of Discussions 27 & 28th August 2007. Ritz Restaurant, Sea Point, Cape Town.

13482 make regulations relating to Human-Wildlife Conflict Management in terms of section 97 of
13483 the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act No. 10 of 2004).
13484

13485 The agenda for the National Workshop for Provinces included the following aspects:

13486 Day 1: Monday 27 August 2007

13487 • An introduction was presented by Mr. Hannes Stadler - "*National perspective:
13488 Background to the development of 'National Norms and Standards for the Management of
13489 Damage-causing animals (DCA's) in South Africa.*" This topic was broken down in "*Record of
13490 decisions taken by the Inter-provincial Problem Animal Committee of the 1990's – General
13491 principles regarding the management of DCA's*" and "*2006 Ganzekraal Workshop*".

13492 • Mrs. Magdel Boshoff (DEAT) briefly alluded to the "*TOPS regulations with reference
13493 to listed DCA's*".

13494 • On the broad topic of "*Management of DCA's in Provinces: Legislation/policies/primary
13495 DCA's and control methods*" representatives of the respective provinces made their
13496 presentations for the Eastern Cape, Free State, Gauteng, KwaZulu-Natal, Limpopo,
13497 Mpumalanga, Northern Cape, North West and Western Cape Provinces.

13498 • Three NGO's have also been invited to attend the Workshop and gave short
13499 presentations, namely: (i) Mr. Tim Snow - "*EWT*"; (ii) Mr. Thys de Wet - "*Animal Damage
13500 Control Institute*"; and (ii) Prof HO de Waal – "*Canis-Caracal Programme*" (ALPRU).

13501 • Most of the afternoon was devoted to discussions and feedback on the work group
13502 discussions.

13503 Day 2: Tuesday 28 August 2007

13504 • Summary of previous day proceedings.

13505 • Discussions on "*Proposed draft document*".

13506 • Work group discussions: "*Where to now?*"

13507 • Way forward.

13508

13509 In his presentation, Prof. HO de Waal (ALPRU)⁷⁷⁹ alluded to the paucity of reliable data on
13510 predation and the extent of livestock losses in South Africa and emphasised the focus of the
13511 CCP (Canis-Caracal Programme). He acknowledged the producers' organisations (NWGA,
13512 RPO and SAMGA), their concerns as well as support for efforts to mitigate the impact of
13513 predation on livestock. It was very important to include these three producers' organisations,
13514 as well as the wildlife ranchers (Wildlife Ranching SA), in any initiatives to find meaningful and
13515 practical solutions. Furthermore, the management of predation must be accepted as a national
13516 activity and priority and the key role players must assume their primary (but not sole)
13517 responsibilities: (i) government - policy, research, coordination, training and monitoring and
13518 (ii) farmers – protect their animals and reduce impact by controlling predators.

13519

13520 On the second day, the following document was distributed at the Workshop:

13521 **"NATIONAL WORKSHOP FOR PROVINCES**

13522

13523 *National Norms and Standards for Human-Wildlife Conflict Management*

13524

13525 **RECORD OF ISSUES LISTED**

13526 *27 August 2007*

13527

13528 **LANDOWNER RELATED ISSUES**

⁷⁷⁹ De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico, Gunter, Quinette & Combrinck, Willie, 2007. Canis-Caracal Programme. DEAT National Workshop for Provinces. Human-Wildlife Conflict Management. 27-28 August 2007. Ritz Restaurant. Sea Point, Cape Town, South Africa.

- 13529 1. *Issue of compensation w.r.t. DCA's escaping from PA's (in & outside) and causing*
13530 *damage to people and possessions etc.*
13531 2. *W.r.t. 1. what are reasonable steps to be taken by landowners?*
13532 3. *Hunting with dogs vs. dogs as DCA's.*
13533 4. *The use of foreign clients to hunt (TOPS) DCA's >> I.D of those spp.*
13534 5. *"Do not ignore snotsiekte etc" > remember we are busy with HWC Mgt.*
13535

CONSERVATION SCIENTIFIC ISSUES

- 13536 1. *What about buffer zones around PA's?*
13537 2. *Can one use geographical "zoning" to set standards for specific spp./animal and*
13538 *type of farming"*
13539 3. *Capture/translocation/re-location as an alternative? What is the impact?*
13540 4. *Should'nt "overprotect" certain spp – What about unchecked breeding > culling,*
13541 *killing with gin traps etc.?*
13542 5. *Use and disposal of poison?*
13543 a. *Issue of permit by Dept. Health*
13544 b. *Joint provincial decision on poison to draft into legislation*
13545 c. *Must have alternative before ban completely*
13546 6. *To what extent – degree of severity can we go beyond the species and get to*
13547 *individual animals?*
13548 a. *communication*
13549 b. *training*
13550 c. *incentives*
13551 d. *co-operative governance*
13552 7. *Do we support "good traps = humane gin traps " vs. "bad gin-traps"?*
13553 8. *What to do about research gap in South Africa?*
13554 a. *All DCA's*
13555 b. *Large predators*
13556 c. *Mega-herbivores*
13557 9. *What is the animal in "DCA"?*
13558
13559

CONSERVATION MANAGEMENT ISSUES

- 13560 1. *Listed vs. non-listed spp./individual animal causing damage*
13561 2. *Issue about "humane killing" principles >>> try and get consensus across provinces*
13562 3. *Issue about feral/vagrant dogs and whether or not Nature Conservation can declare*
13563 *them as DCA's? Impact on communities?*
13564 4. *Proper + accredited training in HWC. Control methods and operators*
13565 5. *Getter is a firearm. Are we complying with other legislation?*
13566 6. *Empowering provisions for conservation agencies to draft/revise their legislation*
13567 7. *Different provinces have different DCA's > different Norms and Std's for specific*
13568 *DCA's and generic guidelines*
13569 8. *Is there an onus on conservation agencies to inform landowners and to what extent*
13570 *should they go. Should it be legislation? > compliance regulated > landowner obligation*
13571 *and response*
13572 9. *Beef up record-keeping on HWC events and individuals*
13573 10. *What about the marine/freshwater DCA's?"*
13574
13575

13576 The draft regulations for Human-Wildlife Conflict Management specifically related to
13577 "Provisions relating to damage-causing animals", but with clear "adherence to the provisions
13578 of the Threatened or Protected Species Regulations with reference to nationally and provincial
13579 listed animals causing damage." However, it was clear that the black-backed jackal and

13580 caracal were among the wildlife included as TOPS, despite strong lobbying that these two
13581 species should not be listed under TOPS.
13582

13583 An electronic copy of the Draft DCA regulations, which was distributed to those invited to the
13584 Workshop for discussion on 27 and 28 August 2007, but within days, it inevitably found its way
13585 to other role players, including a few wildlife ranchers. This drew sharp reaction and in an e-
13586 mail to DEAT, dated 30 August 2007, Wildlife Ranching SA (WRSA) stated its disappointment
13587 with the content of the Draft DCA regulations and suggested several important changes:

13588 *“Our biggest disappointment is the fact that the impression is created that DEAT (or the*
13589 *author of the DCA document) once again does not accept that wildlife on a game farm*
13590 *has a value equal and higher than domesticated animals. Therefore the “author” has*
13591 *decided to take damage to wildlife specimens out of the definition. Furthermore he refers*
13592 *to a holistic approach, which once again in the content that it is used, denies the Game*
13593 *Farmer it’s rights to protect its game on his own farm where the game and the land has*
13594 *been paid for by the owner. (The bigger picture is the “poor” DCA has a right to be there*
13595 *and to eat. What about the “poor” landowner?)”*
13596

13597 It was public knowledge that Prof. HO de Waal and ALPRU were assisting the Free State
13598 Provincial Chamber of WRSA in addressing various challenges, including matters relating to
13599 African predators. Therefore, as a matter of courtesy the electronic input of WRSA to DEAT
13600 was also copied to ALPRU, with the request to respond directly to DEAT with a copy to WRSA.
13601

13602 On 5 September 2007, Prof. HO de Waal responded to WRSA, confirming that he has
13603 attended the DEAT Workshop in Cape Town as an invited participant and that the draft
13604 document referred to was a *“first attempt by officials and thus merely a working document.”*
13605 Following the discussions at the Workshop a structured and revised document would be
13606 circulated for comment to a wider audience. Management of human-wildlife conflict comprises
13607 more than the management of predators. In accordance with its objectives, ALPRU actively
13608 caucused at the Workshop for the urgent inclusion of producers’ organisations (e.g. NWGA,
13609 RPO, SAMGA and WRSA) to speed up the process of predation management and gain wider
13610 or more inclusive buying in on the initiative. Ostensibly, these principles were well received by
13611 officials at the Workshop with the prospect of being included in the next draft document.
13612

13613 This interaction between WRSA, DEAT and some participants at the Workshop of 27 and 28
13614 August 2007 emphasised a very important aspect: different role players have not yet been
13615 included in the initiative to develop and implement a comprehensive and all-inclusive system
13616 of coordinated predation management in South Africa.
13617

13618 Indeed, as suggested a more detailed “Record of Discussions”⁷⁸⁰ was provided by e-mail on
13619 7 September 2007 to the persons who have attended the Workshop.
13620

13621 On 7 November 2007, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁷⁸¹ on the Canis-Caracal
13622 Programme at an NWGA Problem Animal Information Day at Van Stadensrus, Free State
13623 Province.
13624

13625 On 8 November 2007, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁷⁸² on the Canis-Caracal
13626 Programme at an NWGA Problem Animal Information Day at Zastron, Free State Province.

⁷⁸⁰ National Workshop for Provinces. National Norms and Standards for Human-Wildlife Conflict Management. Record of Discussions. 27 & 28th August 2007. Published 7 September 2007.

⁷⁸¹ De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico, Gunter, Quinette & Combrinck, Willie, 2007. Canis-Caracal Program. Roofdierbestuur. 7 November 2007. NWKV Inligtingsdag Van Stadensrus, Vrystaat Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

⁷⁸² De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico, Gunter, Quinette & Combrinck, Willie, 2007. Canis-Caracal Program.

13627

13628 On 14 November 2007 Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁷⁸³ on the Canis-Caracal
13629 Programme and predation management at Woolworths DC, Centurion, Gauteng Province.

13630

13631 A copy of a so-called “final draft” of the National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act,
13632 2004 (Act 10 of 2004): Human-Wildlife Conflict Management (Animal Damage-Control) in
13633 South Africa began circulating in the public domain on 10 December 2007.

13634

13635 It soon became clear that the process to draft the DCA regulations was confounded with a
13636 concurrent process by DEAT to draft relevant TOPS regulations, because on 14 December
13637 2007 DEAT published the “*National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act, 2004 (Act
13638 10 of 2004): Threatened or Protected Species Amendment Regulations. The Minister of
13639 Environmental Affairs and Tourism hereby publishes non-substantive amendments to the
13640 regulations published in Government Gazette No. 29657, Government Notice R.152 of 23
13641 February 2007 as set out in the Schedule below.*”

13642

13643 The confusion created unintentionally by DEAT in running the two processes concurrently and
13644 also without ensuring the necessary or insufficient incorporation of important key role players,
13645 impeded both processes for a number of years to come.

13646

13647 **2008**

13648 CapeNature (Western CapeNature Conservation Board) and the Landmark Foundation (Not-
13649 For-Profit organisation - NPO 039416) jointly announced on 1 February 2008 a new integrated
13650 partnership in predator conservation. The Landmark Foundation was operating in the western
13651 region of the Eastern Cape since 2004. The communique stated that a formal Memorandum
13652 of Understanding would govern the partnership between CapeNature and the Landmark
13653 Foundation.

13654

13655 On 5 March 2008, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁷⁸⁴ on the Canis-Caracal Programme
13656 to the Visrivier Agricultural Association, Eastern Cape Province.

13657

13658 On 12 March 2008, Prof. HO de Waal and Dr. Nico Avenant met in Pretoria with Me. Sonja
13659 Meintjes, Acting Director: Biodiversity & Conservation and other officials of DEAT (Department
13660 of Environmental Affairs and Tourism). In an UFS/ALPRU presentation, Prof. HO de Waal⁷⁸⁵
13661 highlighted the complexities and reality of predation in South Africa.

13662

13663 The NPAPC met in the boardroom of Senwes in Bloemfontein on 24 April 2008⁷⁸⁶. The agenda
13664 included the following topics:

13665 • No minutes could be sourced, but it appears that the following persons attended: Mr.
13666 Petrus de Wet (Chair, NWGA), Mr. Arnold Brand (President RPO), Dr. Amie Aucamp (NWGA),
13667 Mr. Coligny Stegmann (SAMGA), Mr. Thomas Mbedzi (DEAT, Snr. Environmental Officer:
13668 Policy), Mr. Mpho Tjiane (DEAT), Mr. Dave Kleyn (EWT), Prof. HO de Waal (UFS/ALPRU),
13669 Mr. Johannes Klopper (NWGA, Mpumalanga), Mr. Douglas Calldo (NWGA, Western Cape)
13670 and Mr. Jaap Pienaar (Eastern Cape Environmental Affairs).

Roofdierbestuur. 8 November 2007. NWKV Inligtingsdag Zastron, Vrystaat Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

⁷⁸³ De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico, Gunter, Quinette & Combrinck, Willie, 2007. Canis-Caracal Programme. Predator Management. 14 November 2007. Woolworths DC, Centurion, Gauteng Province, South Africa.

⁷⁸⁴ De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico, Gunter, Quinette & Combrinck, Willie, 2008. Canis-Caracal Program. Roofdierbestuur. 5 Maart 2008. Visrivier Boerevereniging, Ooskaap Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

⁷⁸⁵ De Waal, HO, Avenant, Nico, Gunter, Quinette & Combrinck, Willie, 2008. Predator management in the context of biodiversity and conservation. Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism. 12 March 2008. Pretoria, South Africa.

⁷⁸⁶ Agenda: Meeting of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee – 24 April 2008, Senwes, Bloemfontein.

- 13671 • Apologies were received for Tim Snow (EWT), Thys Delport (Western Cape RPO), Jan
13672 Louis Venter (NWGA, Free State), Andre Strydom (Cape Wools SA), Dr. Kas Hamman
13673 (CapeNature) and Nico Laubscher (Northern Cape Nature Conservation).
- 13674 • A motion of condolences was accepted on the tragic passing away of Mr. Hannes
13675 Stadler, CapeNature on 31 December 2007.
- 13676 • National Policy regarding problem animal control. Mr. Mbedzi reported on the
13677 interprovincial workshop, which was held by DEAT (Ritz Restaurant in Sea Point, Cape Town
13678 - 27 & 28 August 2007). The Chairman requested that a copy of the draft document be made
13679 available to role players for comment. Mr. Thys de Wet expressed concern about the impact
13680 of the policy on the small livestock industry and suggested the policy must provide for training
13681 and research needs as well as being included in the budget.
- 13682 • A message from Mr. Tim Snow was read regarding "*Best Practice Manual for Wildlife
13683 Conflict Management*"; the Afrikaans copy of the booklet "*Predators and Farmers*" was with
13684 the printers. Mr. Johannes Klopper expressed his concern that the new version focussed on
13685 "*alternative management*" while the focus in older versions was on "*damage caused by
13686 problem animals and this was illustrated by photos*"; this important information must not be
13687 lost.
- 13688 • The NWGA drafted a document "*Best Practice Reference Manual for Wool Sheep
13689 Farming in South Africa*" and farmers will be requested to sign a code of conduct. The booklet
13690 included a section on "Predator Control". More input was invited on the content of the booklet
13691 and the Chairman said the booklet was the best news in the wool industry in the past few
13692 years.
- 13693 • The concerns of the Western Cape Predator Control Working Group regarding among
13694 others a need for a "*trustworthy database indicating losses by predators*", the misperception
13695 of the "*public that stock owners are apathetic towards predators*" must be rectified. According
13696 to Mr. Douglas Caldo many farmers are abandoning sheep farming because of big stock
13697 losses; a farmer has lost 382 of 400 lambs. Mr. Caldo expressed his concern that there was
13698 a lack of expertise to manage the effect of problem animals and find a solution for the
13699 challenge; it must be discussed at the highest level because it is affecting food security.
- 13700 • Mr. Johannes Klopper stated that people currently involved in problem animal
13701 management are paid for each animal killed; this situation is unacceptable for the "*greenies*"
13702 and resulted in the killing of any member of a species and not necessarily the problem animal.
13703 He suggested that DEAT must employ experts and pay them a salary; if only one problem
13704 animal was killed per month, the effect will be bigger than killing any predator. These problem
13705 animal control officials can also be responsible to collect statistics of real losses, identify
13706 research needs and act to resolve problems in areas as the need arises; a list of experts must
13707 be compiled. Mr. Klopper requested that this issue must be discussed at the highest level with
13708 government.
- 13709 • The meeting noted a resolution taken by the NWGA Eastern Cape Annual Meeting
13710 objecting to DEAET having issued permits to introduce warthog (*Phacochoerus africanus*) in
13711 the Steytlerville/Willowmore districts without consulting the neighbouring landowners. The
13712 DEAET was held responsible for the negative financial implications and requested to accept
13713 responsibility for the procedural/administrative error, develop a plan to sort out the existing
13714 problem of wild warthog populations in the districts and guarantee that this type of error will
13715 never happen again.
- 13716 • Mr. Johannes Klopper reported on the meetings with Woolworths where problems from
13717 both the producers and consumers point of view have been discussed; follow-up meetings will
13718 be held.
- 13719 • A considerable number of articles on problem animal control have been published in
13720 the "Wolboer"; channels have been created for farmers to share information and expertise.

- 13721 • A workshop to discuss implementation of a “*Green Label for Red Meat Production in*
13722 *South Africa*” was planned for 3-4 July 2008 at the Gariep Dam under coordination of Mr. Tim
13723 Snow; Dr. Amie Aucamp requested that NWGA production advisors must attend.
- 13724 • According to current firearm legislation, getters are classified as firearms and must be
13725 licenced as such. It was requested that the getter be removed from the Firearm Register;
13726 Messrs. Hannes Blom and Lourens Goosen were requested to draft a letter in this regard to
13727 Ms. Esmé Jacobs who will issue a formal letter to Mr. Bothma at the Firearms Register.
- 13728 • The meeting resolved that an urgent meeting must request to meet urgently with the
13729 Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism to discuss issues which have been raised at
13730 the meeting. It was resolved that the Chairman may release the following general
13731 communiqué:

13732
13733 **“To Whom It May Concern**

13734 *The annual meeting of the National Problem Animal Forum was held on 24 April 2008*
13735 *in Bloemfontein. This open forum comprises representation from most role players*
13736 *interested in and affected by damage causing animals. The forum has identified the*
13737 *following issues and decided on a plan of action:*

13738 (i) *We recognize that the livestock industry in South Africa is being negatively*
13739 *impacted by predation of problem animals and the cost to the industry is in excess of*
13740 *R900m per annum. To put it in perspective the livestock losses due to stock theft are in*
13741 *the vicinity of R300m per annum. The government, through SAPS (stock theft units) and*
13742 *Department of Justice is allocating resources to the stock theft problem but very little is*
13743 *being done to curb the effects of predation on livestock. This problem must be addressed*
13744 *urgently.*

13745 (ii) *South Africa has a policy to secure production of food and fibre for its population*
13746 *and for export. This is being threatened by the impact of predation on the livestock*
13747 *industry by mainly black-backed jackal (*Canis mesomelas*), caracal (*Caracal caracal*)*
13748 *and vagrant dogs. Other African predators are also responsible for losses but the above*
13749 *are responsible for most of the losses.*

13750 *This has been an ongoing problem in Southern Africa and the human-wildlife conflict*
13751 *and the impact of these animals is well documented over the past 370 year history of*
13752 *farming with livestock in Southern Africa. Many farmers, regardless of being a small or*
13753 *large stock farmers or a commercial or communal farmer, are forced to abandon century*
13754 *old practices as a result of the escalating impact of predation. The challenge posed by*
13755 *predation is clearly out of control. Our country obviously cannot afford the impact of the*
13756 *problem.*

13757 (iii) *Over our 370 year history of dealing with the impact of predation many policies*
13758 *and plans of action have been put into practice by the governments of the day. Some to*
13759 *good affect and others less affective.*

13760 (iv) *The meeting has decided that an urgent meeting must be requested with the*
13761 *Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism (DEAT) the honourable Mr. Marthinus van*
13762 *Schalkwyk. Members from the forum to attend this meeting will be*

13763 • *Mr. Petrus de Wet, President of the National Woolgrowers Association of South*
13764 *Africa (NWGA), a farmer from Queenstown EC and the Chairman of the Problem*
13765 *Animal Committee. He will head the delegation and make a presentation to the*
13766 *honourable Minister.*

13767 • *Mr. Arnold Brand, President of the Red Meat Producers Organization of South*
13768 *Africa (RPO) and a farmer in Malmesbury WC.*

13769 • *Mr. Laurie Bosman, President of Agri South Africa and a farmer in Ermelo MP.*

13770 • *Prof. HO de Waal, Manager of the African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU)*
13771 *and an Animal Scientist at the UFS Bloemfontein.*

13772 • *Mr. SK Makinana, Board Member of Cape Wools South Africa (CWSA) and a*
13773 *communal farmer from Ugie EC.*

13773 *The following points have been identified and must be taken up with the honourable*
13774 *Minister:*

13775 1. *The impact of predation will be illustrated with statistics.*

13776 2. *Different policies still exist between provinces and a uniform policy regarding*
13777 *predator management must be identified and implemented by the provinces.*

13778 3. *The lack of an official budget from DEAT which suits the enormity of the problem*
13779 *and dedicated to conduct research and development in the field of problem animals,*
13780 *specifically the identified species.*

13781 4. *The lack of an official budget from DEAT which suits the enormity of the problem*
13782 *and dedicated to the effective training of producers and predator control operators in*
13783 *combating the impact of the problem.*

13784 5. *The serious shortage in skilled people to train producers and DEAT officials. It is*
13785 *also recognized that these skills is not distributed evenly across the provinces. All skills*
13786 *and resources must be combined within DEAT, the Department of Agriculture (DoA)*
13787 *and private sector to speed up the process and to disseminate and direct these scarce*
13788 *skills to where it is needed.*

13789 6. *The coordination and means to address the problem lay with two departments*
13790 *namely DEAT and DoA and in most cases there is a lack of communication between*
13791 *these departments regarding the problem.*

13792 7. *The development and implementation of a national policy on predator*
13793 *management must be initiated with the full participation of both provincial and local*
13794 *governments and all three tiers accepting co-responsibility in addressing the problem.*

13795 8. *It is perceived that larger and dedicated budgets were allocated in the past to the*
13796 *problem and thus the impact of predation was smaller.*

13797 9. *ALPRU, through its Canis-Caracal Programme, is currently gathering existing*
13798 *information and conducting research on predator management and this knowledge*
13799 *must be utilized.*

13800 10. *Recently (August 2007) a meeting was held at the Ritz Hotel in Cape Town*
13801 *where a draft document was prepared on the control of animal damage. This draft*
13802 *document must be made available to all members of the forum for their input as a*
13803 *matter of high priority and urgency.*

13804 11. *The permission granted by DEAT to move some wildlife species to areas*
13805 *adjacent to livestock farming areas without sufficient consultation with organized*
13806 *livestock producers has a very negative impact on livestock farming.*

13807 12. *It was noted that over the past few years DEAT officials attended the National*
13808 *Problem Animal Forum in Bloemfontein but that certain provinces are now not*
13809 *attending the forum any more. It is our wish that it to be policy of DEAT that all provinces*
13810 *attend the annual forum held in April of every year.*

13811 *Petrus de Wet, National President NWGA of SA.”*

13812 • *Finally: several speakers referred to the same agenda being on the table year after*
13813 *year. In conclusion, the Chairman Mr. Petrus de Wet agreed and asked: “What is the future of*
13814 *this group?” In simple terms: “...are we going to tread water or are we going to embark on a*
13815 *more focussed route?” It was generally accepted that “things”, namely the future of this*
13816 *grouping must change for the better.*

13817
13818 Following the annual NPAPC meeting on 24 April 2008 in Bloemfontein, a delegation met on
13819 Thursday 31 July 2008 in Pretoria with the Minister of Environmental Affairs and Tourism, The
13820 Honourable Mr. Marthinus van Schalkwyk. Mr. Fundisile Mketeni, Deputy Director-General,
13821 accompanied the Minister: Biodiversity and Conservation and Mr. Riaan Aucamp, Head of the
13822 Ministers Office. The individuals representing the organised livestock farmers were: Mr. Petrus
13823 de Wet, Chairman of NPAPC (the President: NWGA and a farmer from Queenstown), Mr.
13824 Arnold Brand, President: National RPO (a farmer from Malmesbury), Mr. Laurie Bosman,

13825 President: Agri SA (a farmer from Ermelo), Prof. HO de Waal (ALPRU; UFS) and Mr. S.K.
13826 Makinana, Board Member: Cape Wools SA (a communal farmer from Ugie).

13827

13828 The following points of discussion were on the agenda with the Minister:

13829 • Presentation by Mr. De Wet on problem animal control and DEAT's involvement.

13830 • The impact of predation to be illustrated with statistics.

13831 • Different policies still exist in provinces and a uniform policy regarding predator
13832 management must be identified and implemented.

13833 • The lack of an official budget from DEAT, which suits the enormity of the problem and
13834 dedicated to conduct research and development in the field of problem animals, especially the
13835 identified species.

13836 • The lack of an official budget from DEAT dedicated to the effective training of
13837 producers and predator control operators in combating the impact of the problem.

13838 • The serious shortage in skilled people to train producers and DEAT officials.

13839 • The coordination and means to address the problem lay with two departments namely
13840 DEAT and DoA.

13841 • The development and implementation of a national policy on predator management
13842 must be initiated with the full participation of both provincial and local governments.

13843 • It is perceived that larger and dedicated budgets were allocated in the past to the
13844 problem and thus the impact of predation was smaller.

13845 • The permission granted by DEAT to move some wildlife species to areas adjacent to
13846 livestock farming areas without sufficient consultation with organized livestock producers have
13847 a very negative impact on livestock farming.

13848 • It was noted that over the past few years DEAT's officials attended the National
13849 Problem Animal Forum in Bloemfontein but that some provinces are not attending any more.
13850 It was suggested that the DEAT policy should compel all provinces to attend the annual forum
13851 held in April every year.

13852

13853 Mr. Petrus de Wet presented provisional data on the extent and impact of predation. The
13854 Minister and senior officials were visibly struck, impressed and convinced by the factual
13855 presentations. The delegation also made a strong plea that the Minister of Agriculture and
13856 senior officials of the National Department of Agriculture (NDA/DoA) become part of the
13857 initiative seeking for sustainable solutions.

13858

13859 Mr. Petrus de Wet was untiring and persistent in maintaining the momentum by engaging at
13860 the highest levels with role players, politicians and officials of the departments of agriculture
13861 (DoA) and environmental affairs (DEAT).

13862

13863 In an effort to maintain the momentum of the initiative, which was created on 31 July 2008
13864 with the Minister, the delegation also met on 30 November 2008 with senior DEAT officials in
13865 Pretoria. However, it was again unfortunate that neither the Minister of Agriculture nor any
13866 senior officials of DoA were present. Nevertheless, the senior officials of DEAT were requested
13867 again to include representation from the livestock industry in the envisaged initiative to draft
13868 regulations on damage-causing animals.

13869

13870 The continued non-participation by DoA officials in matters relating to predation management
13871 was becoming problematic and even considered by some as an intolerable situation.

13872

13873 An objective of the CCP (ALPRU) is to collect available data and information on predation
13874 management in South Africa. Gunter (2008) conducted the first study in the CCP's ongoing
13875 initiative and excerpts from the study are quoted below⁷⁸⁷:

13876 *"The study focused on monthly hunt reports of two problem animal control clubs in*
13877 *the Mossel Bay district of the erstwhile Cape Province, namely the Cooper Jagklub and*
13878 *the Mosselbaai Sentrale Jagklub. These reports were the most complete set of data*
13879 *retrieved by ALPRU and also covered a substantial period from 1976 to 1992."*

13880 The software developed in the study highlighted "several important issues and
13881 shortcomings in the dataset, namely:

- 13882 • *The historical monthly hunt reports and especially the way in which the data were*
13883 *recorded, were never intended for further analysis.*
- 13884 • *Positive identification of the specific locations of farms proved to be especially*
13885 *difficult and time-consuming.*
- 13886 • *The data were incomplete regarding specific information which prevented definitive*
13887 *conclusions being drawn.*
- 13888 • *The format in which data regarding predator control activities is recorded and*
13889 *reported needs to be improved.*
- 13890 • *Despite the shortcomings in the dataset, the software proved very valuable in*
13891 *analysing major aspects of predation and predator control activities."*

13892 With the aid of the computer programmes developed in the study "the following factors
13893 can be analysed separately for more in-depth studies on damage-causing animals:

- 13894 • *different classes of different domestic animals killed by predators*
- 13895 • *different classes of different predator species killed in animal damage control*
13896 *operations*
- 13897 • *different animal damage control clubs, or selected groupings, or geographical areas*
- 13898 • *different animal damage control operators (usually referred to as problem animal*
13899 *hunters)*
- 13900 • *different methods used in animal damage control operations."*

13901 Therefore, "The monthly hunt reports used in the past by official animal damage
13902 control clubs were not very useful in creating a clear understanding of how animal
13903 damage and animal damage control activities influence each other. This may in part be
13904 ascribed to the inadequate design or format of the monthly hunt report."

13905 In conclusion, Gunter (2008) stated:

13906 *"It is important that computer software such as this be utilised with current data sets*
13907 *to improve the fragmented and uncoordinated predator management activities in South*
13908 *Africa. It may assist in identifying best practices regarding methods and procedures of*
13909 *predator management with a view to reduce the impact of predation on the livestock*
13910 *industry."*

13911

13912 **2009**

13913 A National Workshop was convened by DEAT on 27 January 2009 at the Colosseum Hotel in
13914 Pretoria to initiate a process to draft National Regulations to Manage Damage-Causing
13915 Animals (DCA) in South Africa. Officials and a broad group representing civil society attended
13916 the Workshop.

13917

13918 At the Stakeholder Workshop Prof. HO de Waal stated that he was representing ALPRU and
13919 at the specific request of Mr. Petrus de Wet, Chairman of the NPAPC he represented Mr. de
13920 Wet. Furthermore, at his insistence the three livestock industries represented on the NPAPC
13921 have also been invited to the DEAT Stakeholder Workshop, namely SAMGA (Mr. Coligny

⁷⁸⁷ Gunter, Quinette, 2008. A critical evaluation of historical data on two damage causing predators, *Canis mesomelas* and *Caracal caracal*. M.Sc. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

13922 Stegmann), RPO (Mr. Gerhard Schutte) and NWGA (Mr. Johannes Klopper). Its President,
13923 Dr. Gert Dry, represented the fourth sector represented in the NPAPC initiative, namely the
13924 WRSA.

13925

13926 Except for the apology for Mr. Petrus de Wet, none of this important information was captured
13927 in the official draft minutes of the Stakeholder Workshop, which were distributed on 24
13928 February 2009.

13929

13930 Mr. Neil Jones, representing PACASA, drafted his personal views⁷⁸⁸ of the Workshop. His
13931 views (dated 5 February 2009) were distributed before DEAT's official draft minutes were
13932 circulated; excerpts regarding his views of the main presentations are quoted below:

13933

13934 *"The welcome by the Chairman gave us a good insight into what we were facing. I*
13935 *don't remember all the participants but here is a list of the more significant ones: Animal*
13936 *Rights Africa; Endangered Wildlife Trust; NSPCA; Landmark Foundation; "Concerned*
13937 *citizen"; DEAT; CHASA; SA Wingshooters; National Problem Animal Policy Committee;*
13938 *Various provincial authorities; Woolgrowers association; Read meat producers*
13939 *association; The Leopard Conservation Project (I think); and Wildlife Ranchers of SA*
(WRSA).

13940

13941 *I do not know how some of these associations came to be there, if I had known it was*
13942 *a free-for-all there are a few associations I would have liked to get there. No mention*
13943 *was made of the extra organisations and how or why they were there, I suspect DEAT*
13944 *would have accepted anybody in order to be seen to be open.*

13945

13946 *The first point the Chairman made is that the draft norms and standards that were*
13947 *circulated last year were off the table. To use his words "the document does not exist".*
13948 *What bothers me is that the representative from EWT disclosed that he and Hannes*
13949 *Stadler from Cape Nature had been working on that document for several years.*
13950 *Humbly, if that is the best they can do in several years I am worried about what will come*
13951 *out in the short timespan we have been given to start again.*

13952

13953 *The meeting then listened to 3 presentations on acceptable methods. First was by Dr*
13954 *Hamman. The core of his presentation was that man has disturbed the ecosystem to the*
13955 *point that we have removed all the super predators (lions etc.) as well as all the large*
13956 *herbivores, and now man fulfils the role of super predator and livestock have replaced*
13957 *herbivores. His main contention is that killing smaller predators is not a solution to the*
13958 *problem and that prevention through non-lethal solutions is the way to go. Killing should*
13959 *become a last resort.*

13960

13961 *Next we had a presentation from the Landmark Foundation, basically making the*
13962 *same claims but with some case studies of non-lethal methods being used. What was*
13963 *interesting is that the studies they showed had only been running for 2 years, later on*
13964 *the representative from the woolgrowers association stated that in his experience Jackal*
13965 *and Caracal adjusted to the methods after about 3 years and the losses experienced*
13966 *started climbing again. What I found concerning was that in a presentation being made*
13967 *to a room full of (presumably) authorities on the subject much use was made of quotes*
13968 *from newspapers from the 1950s, and the claims and statements made in those days*
13969 *were taken as representative of current thinking.*

13970

13971 *They also went beyond DCAs and mention they felt that there should be 76 mammal*
13972 *species protected by listing as TOPS because they are commonly hunted. Forgive me*
13973 *but I don't know anybody who has hunted mongoose, aardvark, aardwolf, honey badger,*
13974 *bush baby, polecat, genet The list is nonsensical and the reasoning given shows a*
13975 *total lack of understanding of hunting or of the intention of TOPS.*

13976

⁷⁸⁸ Report (by Neil Jones dated 5 February 2009) on the workshop on Acceptable Methods for Management of Damage Causing Animals held on 27th January 2009.

13971 *The claim made by both these presenters was that despite all the killing of small*
13972 *predators there numbers are actually increasing. Effectively they claimed that if anything*
13973 *killing was increasing their numbers, because for example breeding was not being*
13974 *controlled by the dominant animals. I would have loved to ask whether they thought*
13975 *increasing livestock numbers i.e. easy food source had any part to play, and also the*
13976 *reasons given appeared only to apply to jackal. In fact to go further, these two*
13977 *presentations focused almost solely on Jackal, even to the exclusion of Caracal.*

13978 *The third presentation was by Prof de Waal of National Problem Animal Policy*
13979 *Committee, which to me was the most balanced of all. Unfortunately I do not have a*
13980 *copy of his presentation to refer to but he tackled the various types of control methods*
13981 *available and the pros and cons of them. He also told us about some telephonic research*
13982 *he is conducting on quite a large sample of farmers, asking them what livestock the*
13983 *farmer had, the losses suffered and what the loss was attributed to. My overall*
13984 *impression was that his presentation was based on practicality, not ideology.*

13985 *Thereafter the meeting went into discussion mode with David Sutherland as the*
13986 *facilitator. After much deliberation and disagreement it was decided to focus on the types*
13987 *of lethal and non-lethal control available and whether they should be allowed, restricted*
13988 *or prohibited. Here I will suggest we wait for the minutes for a full record of all the*
13989 *methods as I did not note them all. Some topics evoked heated debate and no doubt will*
13990 *be extremely contentious.*

13991 *The following are some examples, not in any particular order:*

13992 **Leg hold devices**

13993 *Gin traps, soft traps etc. A demonstration of soft traps was given but despite the fact*
13994 *that the traps jaws did not cause immediate damage it was stated (mainly by EWT) there*
13995 *was a high likelihood of injury through the animal struggling to escape.*

13996 **Dogs**

13997 *By the time this topic came up most of the organisations that had made their*
13998 *opposition to dogs known had left. They had claimed that dogs will kill up to 20 “innocent”*
13999 *animals for every one of the target species. I made the point that these were not properly*
14000 *trained dogs as the purpose of dogs is to bay the animal until the handler can get there,*
14001 *not to kill. I feel CHASA is going to have to make a very strong case for allowing dogs*
14002 *because I believe EWT, NSPCA, Animal Rights Africa et al will scream blue murder*
14003 *when they see dogs on the list. I will organise information to back our point up.*
14004 *Interestingly the Free State Nature Conservation official came out in support of dogs in*
14005 *that he stated that when all other methods fail putting a dog on the scent will get you*
14006 *your DCA every time.*

14007 **Poisons**

14008 *This included coyote getters/gif skieters. This was the closest we came to real*
14009 *agreement, nobody really wants poison. However, here the Free State NatCon pointed*
14010 *out that coyote getters are about the only way to get a brown hyaena as they have large*
14011 *territories and do not respond to calls so hunting is extremely difficult.*

14012 **Hunting**

14013 *This as with most other methods focused on jackal and caracal, but I did point out*
14014 *that there are other DCAs out there that require different hunting methods. There is a*
14015 *danger here though that this will be forgotten. In respect of Jackal there was a call for*
14016 *only “top professional” hunters such as Heinrich to be used for this purpose because*
14017 *cowboy hunters who go out in the field on a Saturday night after a few beers only end*
14018 *up educating Jackal through their indiscriminate use of lights and calls, creating so-called*
14019 *super-Jackal. In principle I agree with the idea but the mechanisms need to be put in*
14020 *place first. How many of these top guys are there currently and can they hope to deal*
14021 *with the problem if they alone are allowed to do the hunting? Can they train other hunters*
14022 *and grow the pool of hunters? Who will do the accreditation? I also wonder about how*

14023 *much of this cowboy hunting goes on, most farmers I speak to are just as aware of this*
 14024 *problem and so I wonder how much this actually happens.*

14025 *Here I must express a note of self-interest. PACASA does not have professional*
 14026 *hunters – hunters who hunt for financial gain – because conducting a business in hunting*
 14027 *is a different type of accreditation under the FCA. In fact this was the subject of a*
 14028 *conversation between myself and Dir Bothma when we were trying to become*
 14029 *accredited, he thought we hunted for financial gain and so could not accredit as a hunting*
 14030 *association. Consequently we would be opposed to any requirement where DCA hunting*
 14031 *would be restricted on this basis.*

14032 **Anatolian dogs**

14033 *Strangely, I think this is going to be a very controversial subject. The sheep farmers*
 14034 *claim that these dogs will kill anything, in fact they will do more damage than hunting for*
 14035 *example. The farmers claim the dogs cannot differentiate between a fox scavenging off*
 14036 *afterbirth and a jackal trying to kill a sheep/lamb and would kill the foxes on a large scale.*
 14037 *EWT claimed that this should not happen, that was a “failed dog”, these dogs should*
 14038 *never kill. This to me will be the key to how we argue for hunting with dogs – if EWT can*
 14039 *claim that a properly trained Anatolian sheep dog will not kill then they must allow us to*
 14040 *claim a properly trained pack dog will not kill.”*

14041
 14042 The official draft minutes of the Stakeholder Workshop (held on 27 January 2009 in Pretoria)
 14043 was distributed by DEAT on 24 February 2009⁷⁸⁹:

14044 **DRAFT MINUTES**

14045 [Slightly edited re format and spacing]

14046 **DISCUSSIONS ON ACCEPTABLE METHODS FOR CONTROL OF DAMAGE CAUSING**
 14047 **ANIMAL (DCA) –STAKEHOLDER WORKSHOP**
 14048 **COLOSSEUM HOTEL: 27 JANUARY 2009**

14049 **CHAIRPERSON: MR BONANI MADIKIZELA**

NO.	AGENDA ITEM	DISCUSSION
1.	Opening and Welcoming	The Chairperson opened the meeting and welcomed all the delegates and further apologized for the delay and tendered an apology for Mr Fundisile Mketeni who was supposed to chair the meeting. He also apologized for the delay caused by technology which led to 2 hours delay.
2.	2.1 Apologies 2.2 Attendance	Mr Fundisile Mketeni (DDG: DEAT); Sonja Meintjes (DEAT); Herman Els (National Shooting Association); Lorraine Kretzschmar (Taxidermy Association); Jacques Malan (WRSA); Andrew Rossaak (WESSA); Petrus de Wet (NWGA/NPAPC); Rynette Coetzee (EWT); Wadzi Mandivenyi (DEAT); Jan van Niekerk (SAHGCA); Molefe Mokoene (NAFU). Attendance Register Attached.
3.	Adoption of the Agenda	The Chairperson requested to move item no. 7: Presentation by Cape Nature to item no. 4: Presentation by Landmark Foundation and was adopted as such.
4.	Purpose and rules of engagement by: The Chairperson	The Chairperson informed the meeting that the purpose of the workshop was to initiate a process of finding acceptable methods of managing Damage Causing Animals (DCA's), in the process of incorporating these methods into the draft norms and standards to be published for public participation in terms of NEMA section 100. Background <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • DEAT was requested by Working Group G1 to develop DCA control legislation • Development of N&S was in accordance with NEMBA processes (consult, publish, implement) Discuss approach (principles): Considerate (respect viewpoints); Objectivity (factual, no emotions); Realistic (compromises); Practical (simply, implementable, partnership); Conservation of biodiversity; Support food security; Flexibility and change management. Definition for DCA – needs review (ARA and Dr Smuts)

⁷⁸⁹ Draft Minutes – Discussions on acceptable methods for control of damage causing animal (DCA) – Stakeholder Workshop, Colosseum Hotel: 27 January 2009.

<p>5.</p>	<p>Presentation on acceptable methods for control and managing DCA: By Dr Kas Hamman</p>	<p>Dr Hamman highlighted the following:</p> <p>Seek consensus on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Predators still do cause stock losses - Damage still caused • Conservation Authorities (CA) still have major role to play – advising land owners • CA must work with land owners – information dissemination - ethically and morally justifiable • Land owners also have responsibility – manage the animals – morally and ethically <p>CA should:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • initiate research programs – gather data and make justifiable recommendations to farming community • We need better data • CA should participate more in extension programs • CA should participate training – hunters, land owners • CA should base control on legislation, acceptable to industry and other role players <p>Criteria for DCA control: humane, ecologically acceptable, selective, legally accepted system (N&S)</p> <p>Definitions:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Home range • Territory <p>Over utilization – removal of herbivore layer, replaced by other layers brought in by humans (e.g. livestock), then large predators removed, only small predators left, and man replaced large predators = changed ecosystem</p> <p>Role of predators – remove sick/ injured animals – prevent spreading of diseases in natural system, etc.</p> <p>Social behaviour of predators:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Large territories • Dominate over small predators • Removing predators create vacuum • There is always presence of predators with role to play <p>CA should preach holistic approach:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Prevention = better than cure: • More intensive management • Do not use marginal areas for grazing • Collars • Control – remove correct individual selectively. How? • Get relevant information • Focus on the animal that causes the damage, and if necessary, remove that animal • Must be Cost effective – if control is more expensive than stock = not profitable • Reality – inhumane methods still used: gin traps not attended for weeks on end, poison <p>Summary:</p> <p>What can be done to minimize?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Selectivity • Alternative methods – Anatolian shepherd dogs, flashing lights etc • Manage stock more intensively • Use other animals e.g. donkeys • Help govt to find alternative methods <p>NB: Please refer to the attached presentation for more details.</p>
<p>6.</p>	<p>Presentation on acceptable methods for control and managing DCA: By Dr Bool Smuts</p>	<p>Dr Smuts highlighted the following:</p> <p>Introduction</p> <p>Traps/ snares/ leg hold devices = still inhumane, unselective, unacceptable</p> <p>Control methods relate to legislation</p> <p>Objectives of Foundation</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Stability to predator populations • Decrease damage to stock • Increase stock profits • Restore Biodiversity processes • Job creation through management (shepherding) • Continue research and education • Develop market mechanisms • Guide legislation w.r.t. DCA control <p>Lethal control measures</p>

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Lethal methods are not really working • Started work on black-backed jackal in Madikwe (main culprit) • Damage also caracal, Cape fox, serval, Black eagle, dassies in the 1950's, • History: In 1922 govt sponsored jackal proof fences (300 000km), fencing killed porcupine and other burrowers • 1950's many more jackal • How did we react? More hunters trained, hunting clubs established • Numbers' of killings are increasing, should tell us something on the increase in populations • What have we achieved in 350 years? • Biodiversity/ prey base compromised • More jackal, caracal • Decrease in Cape fox • Sub-adult breeding of jackal <p>Lethal methods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Dogs – not target specific • Gin traps – damage to animal to extent where euthanasia is inevitable (fractures, etc) • Soft gin traps – animal still fighting the trap • Call and shoot hunt – target specific (spotlight and gun) • Collars with poison – target specific • Poison bait (strychnine) – not selective – secondary poison as result, jackal get resistant to poison <p>Non-lethal control – methods available:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • NB = detailed assessment (guide book available) • Livestock guarding • Alpacas – consider what category under AIS, and whether AIS should make provision • Do not believe that poison collars are ethical <p>Case studies: saving money by using non-lethal methods:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Jansenville 1 farmer: sheep and angora, dogs - saved R97 000 per year • Baviaanskloof 10 farmers – 45 000 ha – dead stop collars - saved R443 500 • Graaff-Reinet – 5000 ha – alpacas and dead stop collars – saved R174 000 <p>Research results:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Proposed strategies: • Move away from lethal methods • Lethal only under restricted conditions • Enact legislation to prohibit the inhumane lethal methods (prohibit some, restrict others) <p>What needs was done?</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • National shepherding body established • Education material on non-lethal methods developed <p>National Environmental Management: Biodiversity Act</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Problem – only protects listed species (39 mammal species) • Propose listing species commonly hunted (76 species) • WC legislation towards use of gin traps • Hunting notice of 2009 • Therefore propose legislation changes: • Limit lethal methods under strict conditions • Permits on individual case by case basis • Outlaw certain lethal methods – leg hold devices, poison, hunting dogs • Expand TOPS list • Outlaw production and/ or possession of active leg hold devices <p>Change the culture – way/ believes people are brought up with – wearing leopard skin, mass hunting of jackal</p> <p>Promote to farmers to change their management style – protect rather than kill</p> <p>Incentives to farmers who contribute towards conservation</p> <p>NB: Please refer to the attached presentation for more details.</p>
7.	Presentation on acceptable methods for control and	<p>Prof. H.O. de Waal highlighted the following:</p> <p>Mention elephant and buffalo – contained behind fences – do not harm when contained.</p> <p>Predators cause damage – photos of the species mainly caracal and black-backed jackal, also lion, leopard, hyena, cheetah.</p> <p>Large predators are dangerous, and we have the tools to contain them.</p>

	<p>managing DCA: By Prof. H.O. de Waal</p>	<p>Predators impact negatively on live stock (sheep, goats and cattle) and game (wildlife ranching). Despite of long time controlling them, still know little about them, still know little about their role in ecology, what is the extent of the damage, how successful is the effort to control them, and to reduce their impact. Lot of scientific information lost in the past. 1971/2 – 1991/2 – majority of problem animals killed was BB jackal (17 697) and Cape fox (51 963). Success is not measured by how many DCA killed, but by the reduction of the impact of predation on live stock. Study: National Survey on Impact of Predation (van Niekerk <i>et al</i>, 2008). Looked at impact on stock farms. Determined the number of farms to sample per province by looking at the contribution of the province to stock farming. Results indicate that the predators are not stock breed-specific/ selective. Proportions differ i.t.o. which species are responsible for what % damage, but BB jackal and caracal responsible for largest % of damage. Need to include DoA – they look at food production and food security. We must look at the long-term impact of predators on food security. Therefore proposal that DEAT and DoA form partnership with producers. Sufficient info available to ID the correct species and individual that cause the damage. Experience/ skill must be transferred through training. What is the extent of the damage caused by predation? <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Need scientific information. To what extent are non-lethal methods used to deter predators? Refer to Bool's presentation. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • All the non-lethal methods are effective, but not necessarily continuously effective/without failure. • Therefore no method is ideal/ perfect. • Efforts/ methods must be used in combination/ alternated. • Therefore correct package combined with best practices must be found. How effective are efforts to manage the effect of the impact of predators? Has the specific DCA been identified and eliminated? NB Do not assist in creating cheap negative publicity (hanging carcasses on fences). Farm owners are often not aware of the extent of the problem, due to overlap of territories on adjacent farms. Information needed: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Where are the hotspots regarding BB jackal and caracal? (they are probably not equally distributed). • What is the extent of the damage caused annually? • When are the largest problems experienced? Caracal breed any time, BB jackal not. • What measures are applied – lethal and non-lethal? • Are efforts made to reduce the impact through application of non-lethal methods? • How and by whom are lethal methods applied? • Are sustained reductions in losses created after such methods have been applied? 3 basic risk factors impact on stock and game farming: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Drought – official government financial support/ aid (national, DoA). • Stock theft – Official support/ legal recourse (SAPS Stock theft units, convictions) criminal. • Predation – fragmented and un-coordinated – State? Perception from farmers is that government wants to conserve the DCA more than to assist with the problem. Predator management is a national priority and activity Primary (but not sole) responsibilities: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • State – policy (mandate), facilitate research, pay for training, coordination of efforts and monitoring outcome (will call on resources). • Framers – right of the owner to safeguard his livestock and manage/ control predators (the farmer does not have to do it himself). • NGO's – must be allowed to play their respective roles. Way forward: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Create synergism through broader public/private/ corporate partnerships • Illustrated by moving forward i.t.o stakeholder involvement – Ganzekraal very restricted, Ritz hotel less so, and today inclusive of broad spectrum </p>
--	--	---

		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Definite need to coordinate all activities w.r.t. predator management on national level in SA: • Coordination must not be confused with control – give credit to partners • Create need for training • Must find the way to coordinate the activities <p>NB: Please refer to the attached presentation for more details.</p>
8.	Facilitated discussion by: Mr David Sutherland	<p>The facilitator proposed the process for the discussions as follows:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> i. to identify the methods of control currently used, and the advantages and disadvantages of each method and whether they should be restricted or prohibited, and/or ii. identify the species that are most likely to cause damage and work from there, elaborating on the methods used. <p>a. Discussion DCA definition. The definition of what constitutes a damage causing animal was a contentious issue due to reference to groups of animals or entire species as opposed to individual damage causing animals. A suggestion was made that the definition be refined. The eventual proposal was to circulate the TOPS definition of a damage causing animal as a proposed definition or point of departure. (Attached hereto). “damage causing animal” means an individual of a listed threatened or protected species that, when interacting with human activities, there is substantial proof that it - (a) causes losses to stock or to other wild specimens; (b) causes excessive damage to cultivated trees, crops, natural flora or other property; (c) presents a threat to human life; or (d) is present in such numbers that agricultural grazing is materially depleted.</p> <p>b. Format of facilitated discussion The format of the discussion was debated with the use of grouping of animals, methods and nature of the loss (damage) being 3 of the proposals. Ultimately it was decided to list the current methods of controlling and managing DCA and then to assess them against the EISH criteria, being: E = effective, ethical – will it work, and is it acceptable? I = impact – what is the impact of the damage on the DCA? S = Selective – is the method selective? H = Humane – is the method humane? (added: L = Legality – is it legal?) The proposal of listing the lethal methods followed by the non-lethal methods, the methods would then be listed as restricted or prohibited was adopted. The agreed that all non-lethal methods should be considered before resorting to lethal control.</p> <p>i. Lethal - purpose(intent) is to kill the animal aa. Poison – toxic collars, baits The general consensus was that poison that intended to be ingested by an animal should not be allowed, poison that was delivered from a poison collar should however be permitted since it qualified in terms of the EISH principles. There were also some reservations of use of this method. bb. Traps – leg-hold devices or snares There was consensus that snares should not be allowed. A lively debate on the use of gin traps ensued with a section of the meeting arguing that it was a lethal method since the use of the device ultimately and inadvertently led to the animal’s demise while others argued that the intention was not to kill the animal with use of gin traps – Consensus on the use of gin traps was not reached. cc. Coyote getters These devices are controlled under legislation (Firearm Control Act.) as well as the poisons that they employ. They are already prohibited in certain provinces and it was suggested and accepted that their use should be prohibited with the strict exception of provincial DCA control officer’s, but prohibited for use by private individuals. dd. Shooting (rifle or bow) Shooting as a control method by the landowner was supported. If the control (Call and shoot) was however carried out by a private person for commercial purposes, such as person would have to be accredited to carry out the control. ee. Dogs It was argued that dogs could be a very useful tool in controlling, particularly a wary individual DCA that was difficult to control by any other means. It was further agreed that if dogs were used that the packs should be very well trained, be registered with an</p>

	<p>appropriate association and that only certain types of dogs were to be used. Another key requirement in the use of dogs was that a dog be permitted to be used as an aid to tracking and baying but under no circumstances was the dog to be used as an attack animal. An example of greyhounds which tend to be unselective as well as attack animals was cited. The requirements of TOPS which prohibits the use of dogs should also be borne in mind.</p> <p>ff. Denning It was agreed that it would be inhumane to kill adult animals and then to leave the pups in the den. It should be permissible to kill adult or juvenile adults in the den subject to certain requirements, the use of fire, barbed wire etc, should be prohibited.</p> <p>ii. Non-lethal - purpose (intention) to capture the animal</p> <p>aa. Trap cage Trap cages should be permissible, their use should however be carried out in accordance with strict requirements (conditions).</p> <p>bb. Darting Should be allowed to be used in emergency situations only bearing in mind the requirements to use the drugs (Veterinary Act).DEAT to further engage the Vet Council on the legality of this issue.</p> <p>cc. Electric fencing/ fencing Fencing was acceptable as a method of DCA control. The requirements of such fences should however be prescribed since they could lead to the death of species such as pythons, pangolins and tortoises. Furthermore, the method has topographic limitations, as well as its effectiveness especial with jackals.</p> <p>dd. Guarding animals (Anatolians, Alpaccas, donkeys etc.) The use of guarding animals was positively accepted by all the participants, there were however the following reservations: a. that poorly trained animals hunted wildlife b. that poorly trained animals strayed c. that the DCA was killed anyway, making this a lethal method in the case of dogs. It was suggested that an association of guarding animal should be established which could control, assess and train guarding animals for this purpose. It was further stressed that this method is effective in combination with other methods.</p> <p>ee. Collars Examples of these collars include, Dead stop collars, king collars, bell collars and cell phone collars. The deterrent device is used to prevent biting, make an unnatural noise or alert to excessive movement. There were no objections to the use of these collars, the reservation was however expressed that the DCA's get used to or alter the form of attack (rear end) when these devices are used for an extended period of time.</p> <p>ff. Repellants/ scare tactics ,Geo-fence and geo-collars These methods relates to the use of sirens, horns and radios etc to scare DCA animals' away when triggered by an electronic or other device. Their use was accepted with reservations. These methods didn't receive thorough discussion due to time constraints.</p> <p>ff. Use of kraals/ enclosures It was suggested that the use of well constructed kraals could limit access to livestock during vulnerable times such as lambing or during the night.</p> <p>General comments: General but important comments received during the workshop were as follows: 1. The discussions focused entirely on livestock on private land, a concern that communal land was not being addressed was tabled. (Sam Makhubela, Limpopo) 2. A concern that DCA should include any wild animal which spread diseases was raised (Dr Gert Dry) and meeting objected to this concern since domestic animals could infect wild animals with, for example bovine TB. 3. A concern was raised that the white farming community which is well resourced was present, but that we also need to be talking about other communities, such as SANParks/ communities adjacent to national parks. (Michelle – ARA) 4. A concern that farmers were being too restricted in terms of the DCA control methods that they were permitted to employ was raised. 5. A serious concern with regard to the turn around time for permits in the case of DCA's was raised. A system whereby the issue of such permits could be expedited should be in place and should be implemented. 6 Research and training (landowners etc.) need to be prioritized. 7 Accredited training providers (current expertise) need to be identified for training with regard to DCA control methods.</p>
--	---

		<p>8 Do not take too many methods away and leave the farmers with very limited options to control DCA. This may lead to people in using underground unacceptable control methods. Therefore, all farmers would be criminals.</p> <p>9 The farmers are the custodians of their own land. We provide options to deal with DCA. If the farmer phones with request for advice, what time limit will be provided for to assist the farmer with the relevant advice of what method to use? DEAT offices do not have the capacity to assist with all the control problems, therefore need to look at other possibilities such as standing permits for DCA control bodies, exemption from permit requirements under certain circumstances, etc. Requirement of a TOPS permit for DCA control poses a big problem at the moment, as potential damage is immediate and turn-around time of permits currently is not satisfactory.</p> <p>10 DoA needs to be involved in this issue.</p> <p>11 What about other vertebrates (primates) not discussed today? The purpose of today's meeting was to discuss methods applicable to any DCA, not only predators.</p> <p>12 The capacity of government to respond to incidences where questioned.</p>
9.	Way forward	<p>The Chairperson proposed a small task team to continue working with these N&S due to time constraints since it needs to be finalised by March 2009. The task team will work via e-mail, to draft a document and distribute to members of the meeting. The task team comprising of the following peoples was formulated: Mr Bonani Madikizela DAET; Dr Kas Hamman, Cape Nature; Dr Bool Smuts, Landmark Foundation; Prof. H.O de Waal, National Problem Animal Policy Committee; David Sutherland, Workshop Facilitator; NSPCA; Mr Tim Snow, Endangered Wildlife Trust; Dr Gert Dry, Wildlife Ranching South Africa, and DoA.</p> <p>Timeframes: 03 February 09 – to provide a draft chapter of the N&S document 09 February 09 – comments on the draft document from the meeting representatives</p> <p>Priorities:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Education and Training • Research and development
10.	Closure and concluding remarks	<p>The Chairperson thanked all delegates for their concerted effort to find solution on the acceptable methods for control and management of DCA. The meeting was declared close at 18:00.</p>

14050

14051 Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation regarding predation management⁷⁹⁰ on 27 January
 14052 2009 at the DEAT Stakeholder Workshop.

14053

14054 As indicated in the draft minutes of the Stakeholder Workshop it was delayed, in fact it was
 14055 delayed for about 2 hours. A debate must have taken place behind closed doors, but at least
 14056 one participant picked up on a possible reason for the delay. It is of interest to note the
 14057 statement made previously on 5 February 2009 by Mr. Neil Jones: *“The first point the
 14058 Chairman made is that the draft norms and standards that were circulated last year were off
 14059 the table. To use his words ‘the document does not exist’.”*

14060

14061 In the open forum a participant verbally objected that he has allegedly been excluded him from
 14062 events leading to the Stakeholder Workshop. He insisted that the previous draft document be
 14063 ignored and since he is now present, the process should start with the proceedings arising
 14064 from the Stakeholder Workshop.

14065

14066 Mr. Heinrich Funck, a well-known specialist predator hunter in South Africa, also drafted his
 14067 personal views of the Stakeholder Workshop dated 26 February 2009⁷⁹¹; a translation (from
 14068 the original Afrikaans text) is quoted below:

14069

“General:

⁷⁹⁰ De Waal, HO, 2009. Predator management in the context of production, biodiversity and conservation. Workshop on acceptable methods to manage and control damage causing animals. 27-28 January 2009. Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism. Colosseum Hotel, Pretoria, South Africa.

⁷⁹¹ Notas Heinrich Funck re DEAT- DCA werkwinkel gehou te Coloseum hotel op 27 Januarie 2009.

14070 *The Workshop was convened by inviting different stakeholders. The most important*
14071 *group, namely the landowners/users to whom the legislation would have the most impact*
14072 *was not represented except for the NGWA and Cape Mohair & Wool. This was*
14073 *specifically emphasised in the presentation by Prof. de Waal.*

14074 *The legislation drafted by CapeNature was not used as basis for discussion; instead*
14075 *presentations by Dr. Kas Hamman, CapeNature, Dr. Bool Smuts, Landmark Foundation*
14076 *and Prof. de Waal, Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU)/National Problem Animal*
14077 *Policy Committee served as basis of discussions.*

14078 *Although the Workshop dealt with the spectrum of problem animals (Damage Causing*
14079 *Animals) the first two presentations only focussed on predators; only Prof. dealt with all*
14080 *the facets. Specific detail of these presentations is noted below.*

14081

14082 **Dr. Kas Hamman - Ecological Principals and Holistic Approach to Damage**
14083 **Causing Predators:**

14084 *In short, it was said that farmers/land owners are not managing and utilising the veld*
14085 *correct, therefore, wildlife and natural prey are reduced or exterminated and instead the*
14086 *farmers have started farming with livestock, which became the sole prey of predators*
14087 *and the resulting conflict.*

14088 *The different role players have specific responsibilities, for example nature*
14089 *conservation authorities "have a duty to advise landowners who practice agricultural*
14090 *activities that are not always compatible with the ecological requirements of natural*
14091 *ecosystems in any given area" and also the land owner/user to reduce or eliminate*
14092 *losses as part of the production process.*

14093 *The nature conservation authorities must: conduct research, participate in*
14094 *programmes which are focused, effective, ecological and ethical acceptable; provide*
14095 *training; provide equipment when the private sector cannot comply, such as cage traps;*
14096 *draft legislation which can conserve ecosystems and species and regulate control*
14097 *practices; and always work with the agricultural sector and against them.*

14098 *The criteria for problem animal control must comply with the following standards:*
14099 *humane; ecological acceptable; selective; and legal/approved.*

14100 *Dr. Hamman said the problem has been with us more than 350 years and efforts to*
14101 *eradicate the black-backed jackal and caracal have failed, thus we are doing things*
14102 *seriously wrong.*

14103 *According to Dr. Hamman, the function of predators is inter alia to: remove sick and*
14104 *injured animals from the system and prevent the spreading of diseases; remove*
14105 *carcasses of dead animals; control rodents and other prey animals; and serve as*
14106 *indicator of the well-being of a system.*

14107 *In a natural ecological system: predators control the movement and distribution of the*
14108 *same species which in turn reduce livestock losses; predators keep other predators out*
14109 *which reduces livestock losses; and restricts the breeding of predators as a result of*
14110 *territorial behaviour.*

14111 *Dr. Hamman said there must be change to a 'Holistic approach' in farming under the*
14112 *motto 'Prevention is the cure' and to use non-lethal methods to prevent losses. If a*
14113 *problem animal has to be removed, it must be the culprit.*

14114

14115 **Dr Bool Smuts - with a contribution by Rob Harrison-White:**

14116 *They stated upfront that the Landmark Foundation is totally against the killing with*
14117 *any deadly method. They support the research carried out by Mr. Harrison-White at the*
14118 *Madikwe National Park on black-backed jackals and a few case studies where farmers*
14119 *have changed to a holistic approach.*

14120 *Mr. Harrison-White used media reports of the 1950s and specifically the*
14121 *Landbouweekblad of 1955 and 1956 showing that the problem existed then and that*

14122 something has been done wrong because problem animal numbers have been
14123 increasing. Data of different hunts clubs also showed that the numbers of problem
14124 animals increased constantly.

14125 In reality, Dr. Hamman and Dr. Smuts both followed the same line. In short, it meant
14126 that if predators are left alone they will regulate their own numbers and the dominant
14127 animals will keep other predators away from an area, which will reduce breeding and
14128 in turn reduce livestock losses.

14129

14130

Prof. H.O. de Waal:

14131

To my (Heinrich Funck's) humble opinion, this was the most balanced presentation.

14132

Prof. de Waal also included all animals and did not concentrate on predators only.

14133

According to data analysed by Prof. de Waal the annual livestock losses ascribed to

14134

black-backed jackals and caracals in South Africa exceeded 1 Billion Rand.

14135

He also referred to the paucity of training and research. The predation losses are

14136

more than livestock theft; for the latter there are specialist units who can seek the culprits

14137

and deal within the legal provisions. Droughts are natural phenomena where official

14138

intervention and support are rendered, but again does not apply for predation losses. He

14139

pleaded that the government should accept its responsibility in this regard and that all

14140

role players and stakeholders be involved in the processes.

14141

Prof. De Waal emphasised the legal right of the land owner/user to protect his

14142

property. There is room for both non-lethal and lethal methods, but training and education

14143

is of paramount importance in the use of both types of methods. He also emphasised

14144

that equipment cannot be described as unselective, but the user makes it unselective.

14145

Thus, human factors contribute to the unselectivity of methods. He referred to Oranjejag

14146

where the long time it took from receiving information on predation losses to its response

14147

in handling the problem, contributed to its demise. It cannot be expected of any farmer

14148

to wait 3-4 weeks before his problem is being attended.

14149

He strongly objected to the tactics of some organisations to use cheap publicity in

14150

furthering their case; specific reference was made to the photographs being used by the

14151

Landmark Foundation on their website and elsewhere.

14152

Prof. de Waal stated that this challenge would not be successfully resolved without

14153

the cooperation of farmers, landowners and users.

14154

14155

After the presentations were made the subject was discussed:

14156

It was obvious the anti-hunting group was intent to have all lethal methods banned

14157

based on the information and research emphasised in the first two presentations. It was

14158

decided to list and discuss the control methods in terms of ethics, humaneness,

14159

effectiveness, selectivity, etc.; then the meeting will decide which must be banned and

14160

which can be used as regulated methods.

14161

14162

The following methods were listed:

14163

Lethal: poison; foothold traps; hunt/shoot; breeding den handling; and hounds.

14164

Non-lethal: livestock guardian animals/herders" such as hounds, Alpacas, etc.; cage

14165

traps; barriers, kraals, fences, electric, etc.; deterrents, odours and alarms; and Herd

14166

management, kraaling animals, lambing coordination.

14167

The following proposals were listed to which attendees must provide comments;

14168

these in turn will be submitted to a nominated task team (see later) for recommendations

14169

by 11 February 2009.

14170

14171

Lethal methods which were discussed:

14172

• **Poison** – to place poison or scatter poison out is totally unacceptable; poison can

14173

be used in livestock protection collars and coyote getters - in special circumstances.

- 14174 • *Foothold traps – no consensus was reached on the use of these devices. One group*
14175 *regarded it as barbaric and unselective while the other group maintained it can be used*
14176 *selectively and was very necessary in the control of problem animals and for catching*
14177 *animals to conduct research.*
- 14178 • *Shoot and hunt (night hunting/calling included) – Must be regulated for trained*
14179 *professionals only; upon accreditation a trained person must be allowed to conduct the*
14180 *profession without restriction.*
- 14181 • *Handling of breeding dens was considered acceptable because when the parents*
14182 *have been shot the pups cannot be left to die of dehydration.*
- 14183 • *Hounds – it was proposed that hounds may be used to ‘flush, point and bay’, but*
14184 *may not be used to attack and maul animals during the hunting problem animals. It must*
14185 *be subject to very strict standards and regulating.*
- 14186 ***I want to add that Falconry and hunting from an aircraft/helicopter were not listed***
14187 ***as methods of problem animal control and will be listed in the next round of***
14188 ***comments to the task team.***

14189
14190 ***Non-lethal methods which were discussed:***

- 14191 • *Livestock guarding hounds – a controlling body must be established to oversee the*
14192 *correct selection of hounds and appropriate good training is provided.*
- 14193 • *Cage traps – training must be provided and the method regulated because cage*
14194 *traps can be set incorrect and not visited and inspected regularly.*
- 14195 • *Electric fences – it was noted that method which is regarded as being ‘green’ results*
14196 *in the killing of thousands of tortoises. Further investigation was need.*

14197
14198 ***In general:***

14199 *Training and research were identified as the two main shortcomings. The property of*
14200 *wildlife ranchers, namely the animals are not yet included in legislation and must be*
14201 *urgently addressed.*

14202 *The minutes will be finalised by a task team of eight (8) persons and distributed by 3-*
14203 *4 February 2009 where after the other input must be made by 11 February 2009.*

14204 *This is only a preliminary report and may have several shortcomings. I have drafted*
14205 *it from memory and what I have observed. If my interpretation differs from the presenters,*
14206 *I am apologising in advance. The minutes will be provided soon and I will distribute it to*
14207 *you.*

14208
14209 ***A few thoughts on the different presentations.***

14210 *Dr. Kas Hamman put great emphasis on the holistic approach as embodied by the*
14211 *‘PREVENTION IS THE CURE!’ in the Proceedings of a Workshop on Holistic*
14212 *Management of Human-Wildlife Conflict in the Agricultural Sector of South Africa, which*
14213 *was held in 2006 at Ganzekraal.*

14214 *It is my humble opinion that the whole holistic approach is based on perceptions and*
14215 *unfounded statements and that research in this regard will be of cardinal value to*
14216 *substantiate or refute the perceptions and views.*

14217 *I hold the same humble view regarding the information provided by Dr. Bool Smuts*
14218 *and Rob Harrison-White.*

14219 ***I qualify my view as follows:***

14220 *The arguments rely on the concept that predators will regulate their own numbers. Mr.*
14221 *Harrison-White for example cited from his research in the Bloemhof district that is a*
14222 *constant number of jackals and that they are controlling their own numbers; the same*
14223 *applies to Madikwe. I have accompanied Mr. Harrison-White in the area and on about*
14224 *4 000 ha 17 jackals were called in that night. It means one jackal per 235 ha.*

14225 *In the areas where I currently operate the population is about two jackals per 3 000*

14226 to 5 000 ha. It means we can expect an influx of about 19 jackals in the area before it
14227 will stabilise for example in the 5 000 ha area. This is 425 jackals for every 100 000 ha.
14228 In a natural area, such as Madikwe the jackals are still more scavenging animals than in
14229 the Karoo and because of injudicious use of poison in the past the jackals have
14230 developed an aversion to their natural behaviour to take carrion. If the jackals are not
14231 taking carrion naturally in the Karoo, what will be their prey base? What will be their
14232 impact on the environment regarding indigenous prey/wildlife given the number of
14233 jackals and what will their impact be on livestock losses.

14234 Dr. Smuts dealt with case studies of individuals in different areas. It is common
14235 knowledge that if a farmer applies preventative methods/deterrents he will have success
14236 because the jackals are simply shifted to neighbours where they will prey on lambs. The
14237 figures presented by Dr. Smuts were impressive but cannot be taken as being
14238 representative of a large area. Research is urgently needed to evaluate the concept in
14239 an area larger than 250 000 ha (this point was also emphasised by Prof. de Waal).

14240 Every farmer that uses preventative methods must know it will only have temporary
14241 success. As soon as his neighbours are doing the same, the adaptable jackals will start
14242 attacking sheep from behind; as a result, many badly mauled and injured sheep have to
14243 be put out of their misery.

14244 Mr. Harrison-White showed information from the 1950s. It is common knowledge that
14245 in the Karoo and other parts of our land there were at a stage no or very few jackals. It
14246 meant that a generation of farmers have grown up that knew nothing or very little about
14247 jackals. It was a period of about 25-30 years. It was a long-term solution. Any information
14248 given about the loss to biodiversity during that period is based on guesswork. It is a fact
14249 that large parts of the small livestock regions still have a low predator population and the
14250 results of forced legislation based on a holistic approach, which is not scientifically
14251 researched, will cause damage and the impact may be much worse than any current
14252 way of managing farming activities.

14253 There is a logical explanation for the large number of jackals and the continuous
14254 growth in numbers. A large number of farms changed from small livestock to wildlife.
14255 Wildlife ranchers have a greater tolerance for jackals than small livestock farmers do and
14256 the numbers stated increasing to fill the existing vacuum areas. Professional people
14257 have also purchased many farms and **some do not have any problem animal control
14258 program** and accept the losses because they have another source of income (take note
14259 I am not generalising). Many smaller farms have also been purchased and run as a
14260 natural ecosystem, which in the greater scheme of things cannot be regarded as a
14261 natural system. These areas became the breeding sources for jackals, which then cause
14262 losses for the bona fide farmers. National Parks do not apply any control and in some
14263 areas in the parks there are no natural ecosystems because the large predators are
14264 absent. The jackals become overpopulated in these areas and migrate to outside the
14265 parks. It is interesting to see that in particular farmers in the immediate vicinity of National
14266 Parks, areas where no control is applied and wildlife ranches where no control is applied
14267 are the first to complain and to experience problems.

14268 If one million ha in the Karoo has two jackals per 5 000 ha then there are 400 jackals
14269 in the area. At the norm of one jackal per 235 ha (as determined near Bloemhof) then
14270 there is a vacuum for 3 855 jackals to fill the area. It is my humble opinion that it is
14271 unacceptable to use incomplete research and perceptions to take ill-considered
14272 decisions and force it on others.

14273 I do not think there is a single farmer who does not want to practice conservation and
14274 apply it and none who do not want to make a profit. It is however, irresponsible to take
14275 decisions, which may have the opposite result than what is really intended.

14276 I trust you find this input acceptable and soon provide a report. In the meantime, input
14277 can be invited regarding the different lethal control methods and the standards to which

14278 *equipment must comply, as well as levels/standards of training for operators and how it*
14279 *will be regulated.*

14280 *I am going to use the internet forum <http://jaracal.com/index.php> under the heading*
14281 *environmental affairs ('Omgewingsake') to get input of hunters and you are welcome to*
14282 *write directly to me at hein@jaracal.com to register on the forum and make input.*

14283 *Hunter's greetings, Heinrich Funck"*
14284

14285 As noted in DEAT's official draft minutes of the Stakeholder Workshop, a small task team was
14286 nominated from the floor on 27 January 2009 and tasked to edit the draft N&S regulations by
14287 11 March 2009, before being circulated again for broader public participation and comment.
14288 The task team would work via e-mail to draft a document and distribute it to attendees of the
14289 meeting.

14290
14291 On 2 March 2009, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁷⁹² on the Canis-Caracal Programme
14292 and predation management to senior staff at Pick n Pay's head office, Kensington, Gauteng
14293 Province.

14294
14295 On 3 March 2009, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁷⁹³ on the Canis-Caracal Programme
14296 at an NWGA Predation Information Day, Willowmore, Eastern Cape Province. Dr. Amie
14297 Aucamp, Deputy General Manager, NWGA arranged this event.

14298
14299 On 4 March 2009, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁷⁹⁴ on the Canis-Caracal Programme
14300 at an NWGA Predation Information Day, Aberdeen, Eastern Cape Province. Dr. Amie
14301 Aucamp, Deputy General Manager, and NWGA also arranged this event.

14302
14303 The NPAPC decided to take the lead and convened an Open Forum on 20 March 2009 in Port
14304 Elizabeth⁷⁹⁵. It was chaired by Mr. Petrus de Wet (NGWA) and attended by 50 persons as
14305 representatives from: NWGA (3); Cape Wools SA (1); Endangered Wildlife Trust (1); KwaZulu-
14306 Natal - NWGA (2); Mpumalanga – NWGA (2); Eastern Cape – NWGA (2); Sneeuberg Farmers
14307 Association/ Landbou Gespreksforum (1); Agri East Cape (2); Emerging Agriculture Business
14308 Chamber + East Cape Agriculture Confederation (1); Dept. Economic Affairs, Environment &
14309 Tourism – EC Province (1); Northern Cape - NWGA (1); Dept. Tourism, Environment &
14310 Conservation, Kimberley (1); Western Cape – NWGA (2); Lusern & Agri Klein Karoo (1); Prins
14311 Albert Agricultural Association (1); Laingsburg Agricultural Association & Landbouweekblad
14312 Forum (1); CapeNature (1); Free State - NWGA (2); Free State Department of Tourism,
14313 Environmental and Economic Affairs (2); RPO (General Manager, National); RPO Western
14314 Cape (1); RPO Eastern Cape (1); RPO Northern Cape (2); RPO Free State (2); SA Mohair
14315 Growers Association (1); African Large Predator Research Unit (UFS/ALPRU) (1); Animal
14316 Damage Control Institute (1); Peter Schneckluth Problem Animal Control (1); Department
14317 Environmental Affairs & Tourism (3); Wildlife Damage Research and Management ; North
14318 West Parks & Tourism Board (2); Cheetah Outreach (1); Landmark Foundation (1); LOWFT
14319 Joubertina (1); Media: Landbouweekblad (1); Farmers Weekly (1); Wool Farmer (1); and

⁷⁹² De Waal, HO, 2009. Predator management in the context of production, biodiversity and conservation. Acceptable methods to manage and control damage causing animals. 2 March 2009. Pick n Pay, Kensington, Gauteng Province, South Africa.

⁷⁹³ De Waal, HO, 2009. Predator management in the context of production, biodiversity and conservation. Acceptable methods to manage and control damage causing animals. 3 March 2009. Willowmore, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa.

⁷⁹⁴ De Waal, HO, 2009. Predator management in the context of production, biodiversity and conservation. Acceptable methods to manage and control damage causing animals. 4 March 2009. Aberdeen, Eastern Cape Province, South Africa.

⁷⁹⁵ Minutes of an Open Forum meeting of the National Problem Animal Policy Committee held on 20 March 2009 at the BKB Recreational Hall, North End, Port Elizabeth.

14320 Burger Agric (1).

14321

14322 Formal apologies were noted for the Honourable Minister Marthinus van Schalkwyk
14323 (Environmental Affairs & Tourism); MEC: Mr. Cobus Dowry, Agriculture Western Cape;
14324 Richard Schutte, KZN Nature Conservation; Mr. Fundisile Mketeni, Deputy Director General
14325 DEAT; Dr. Gert Dry, President of WRSA; and Wayman Kritzinger, Agri East Cape.

14326

14327 The following excerpts are quoted from the minutes:

14328 **“Presentations by Researchers**

14329 **HO de Waal, ALPRU⁷⁹⁶**

14330 *He presented a slide show, referring to “Acceptable methods to manage and control*
14331 *damage causing animals”. The following interesting facts were evident from the*
14332 *presentation:*

- 14333 1) *Black-backed jackal and caracal are important larger predator species among the*
14334 *South African wildlife, but they also impact negatively on the South African livestock*
14335 *industry, especially sheep and goats (as well as cattle and wildlife ranching).*
14336 2) *Success should not be measured by the number of predators killed, but by reducing*
14337 *the impact of predation on livestock.*
14338 3) *Livestock losses due to predators have a long-term impact on food security and DEAT*
14339 *and DoA must form active partnerships with producers in this regard.*

14340 4) *Expertise/skills must be transferred through training.*

14341 5) *No method provides a final solution or can be regarded as the perfect answer to*
14342 *manage predators.*

14343 6) *Control methods must be combined and alternated.*

14344 *Conclusion*

14345 1) *Predator management is a national priority and activity.*

14346 2) *Primary (but not sole) responsibilities:*

14347 a) *State (policy, research training, coordination and monitoring) (has the resources).*

14348 b) *Farmers (safeguarding livestock and managing/controlling predators).*

14349 c) *NGO’s (allowed to play their respective roles).*

14350 3) *Create synergism through broader public/private/corporate partnerships.*

14351 4) *There is a definite and urgent need to coordinate all activities relating to Predator*
14352 *Management in SA.*

14353 5) *Coordination must not be confused with control.*

14354 6) *Great need for training (skills transfer).*

14355 7) *Must find a way to coordinate the activities.*

14356

14357 **ROB HARRISON-WHITE**

14358 *He does video work mainly to help farmers for training purposes. The main concern*
14359 *is the increase in jackal and caracal populations. Management options include:*

14360 1) *Lethal methods, which has been well explored, but is generally ineffective. Has also*
14361 *damaged biodiversity.*

14362 *Problems with lethal management*

14363 (i) *Has not been effective in addressing predator control*

14364 (ii) *The most lethal mechanisms are not ethical or humane*

14365 2) *Non-lethal options – is not generally well explored.*

14366 *Research has shown that the advantage of having territorial jackal is that it stops*
14367 *other jackal from coming into their territories and share food sources.*

14368

⁷⁹⁶ De Waal, HO, 2009. Predator management in the context of production, biodiversity and conservation. Acceptable methods to manage and control damage causing animals. 19-20 March 2009. National Problem Animal Policy Committee. BKB, Port Elizabeth, South Africa.

14369

THYS DE WET

14370

Debate: Does animal damage control fits under Agriculture or Conservation? Although agriculture is the sector that suffers the problem and has undeniable inputs, it is a conservation matter for the following reasons:

14371

14372

14373

- *Wild animals.*

14374

- *Understanding population dynamics of wild animals.*

14375

- *Kruger Park and elephants – culling option allowed – WHY?*

14376

- *Because animals naturally increase when conditions are good.*

14377

- *When “Mother” Nature brings the numbers down in bad conditions, the Habitat and Animals suffer tremendously (drought, fire, flood).*

14378

14379

- *When humans interfere and put fences up WE HAVE TO MANAGE the populations to deal with the increases.*

14380

14381

- *Management of damage causing animals and biodiversity are the function of trained conservationists.*

14382

14383

- *Biodiversity is practiced by letting nature take its course and increasing the number of species present as much as possible.*

14384

14385

- *The failure of SA to properly conserve biodiversity cannot be placed on the shoulders of commercial farming.*

14386

14387

Other facts

14388

- 1) *Damage causing animals often quickly learn how to overcome non-lethal methods.*

14389

- 2) *New methods (for the area) often good success but diminish over time.*

14390

- 3) *When used in few places animals avoid it, but in general use animals challenge, and mostly find ways to overcome the method.*

14391

14392

- 4) *Methods have to be properly tested over wide areas and for extensive periods before it can be deemed successful. This is why, even the USA with 50+ highly qualified ADC scientists, do not have all the answers.*

14393

14394

14395

- 5) *Most non-lethal methods have severe biodiversity side effects.*

14396

14397

- 6) *Most world authorities predict that the human/animal conflict will increase and that it is management systems that have to be applied continuously.*

14398

14399

- 7) *Greens – accuse farmers and hunters of making money by killing. They themselves get sponsor money – the greener the talk, the more money – however, it is not their livelihood that is being ruined. This is an unethical way of making money.*

14400

14401

14402

TIM SNOW – “Toxins in Human-Wildlife Conflict Management”

14403

Farmers suffer losses caused by wildlife damage – we understand, but in civil society, there are norms, standards and laws with which we must all comply.

14404

14405

There are several pro-active, prevention methods:

14406

14407

- *Environmental management.*

14408

- *Fencing and kraaling.*

14409

- *Guard animals*

14410

- *Synchronised lambing.*

14411

- *Many types of collars.*

14412

- *Lights, sirens etc.*

14413

Toxic killing methods include:

14414

- 1) *Coyote getters.*

14415

- 2) *Poison collars.*

14416

- 3) *Poison baits.*

14417

Negatives of poisons:

14418

- *Method is non-selective.*

14419

- *Method is inhumane.*

- 14420 • *Mode of action of most toxins.*
14421 • *Effect on carnivore ecology and population dynamics.*
14422 • *Environmental hazards and consequences.*
14423 *Why do farmers use poisons illegally?*
14424 1) *Quick fix, but long term damage.*
14425 2) *Inadequate enforcement.*
14426 3) *Apathy; ignorance.*
14427 *What are the solutions?*
14428 1) *Education and proper training of farmers on alternative preventative methods. Their*
14429 *use and acceptance?*
14430 2) *Prosecution of transgressors?*
14431 3) *Enforcement of legislation?*
14432 *In conclusion*
14433 *Let's focus on the issue at hand and avoid personal issues. We realise and*
14434 *understand there are problems, but he urges everybody to act responsible (using the*
14435 *control methods). It is also important to engage in the best practices (farm management)*
14436 *and get away from minimum standards.*
14437
14438 **PETER SCHNEEKLUTH**
14439 *How to diminish stock losses:*
14440 1) *Requires a lot of effort, time, labour and the necessary equipment.*
14441 2) *He has given 450 training courses, which is now CD material for training. His*
14442 *knowledge is locked up in the CD's.*
14443 3) *He makes his living by killing jackal – setting good traps.*
14444 4) *One way of reducing stock losses is the “wurggreep” practice, which is a method that*
14445 *has not failed.*
14446 5) *Poison has a big role to play in SELECTIVE predator control.*
14447
14448 **Questions and Comments**
14449 1) *Mr. Robert Wilke disagrees with:*
14450 a) *The statement that jackal do not overlap in specified areas where territorial jackal are*
14451 *roaming – that is not his experience. He is further of the opinion that non-lethal*
14452 *methods are of temporary nature.*
14453 b) *The statement that losses are more in areas where control methods are being used*
14454 *– it is his experience that in areas where no control was done, no lambs were weaned,*
14455 *but in the areas where control was administered, lambs were weaned.*
14456 *He feels very strong about the fact that should all methods be taken away by regulations*
14457 *and restrictions, farmers would be forced to use poison.*
14458 2) *Mr. Piet Lodder, in reaction to the statement by Mr. Tim Snow that 20% of farmers*
14459 *use pesticides illegally, wanted to know if this has been verified and scientifically*
14460 *analysed. Mr. Tim Snow replied that the survey was done in collaboration with the*
14461 *NWGA and that farmers answered an open and frank questionnaire at different*
14462 *farmers meetings in different areas. From a scientific point of view, many farmers did*
14463 *it in confidentiality. It would be interesting to see the change should the survey be*
14464 *repeated.*
14465 3) *Mr. Ernest Pringle directed a question to Mr. Rob Harrison-White and questioned*
14466 *what he based his statement on that “lethal means have been unsuccessful” He*
14467 *referred the meeting to the history of this country whereby in large areas, the black*
14468 *backed jackal were eliminated in the 1960's and for 20 years, small stock farming did*
14469 *extremely well. He also posed the question whether we would be able to feed 80*
14470 *million people in South Africa in 25 years, and further questioned if we can afford*
14471 *jackal in South Africa.*

- 14472 4) Mr. Coligny Stegmann also referred to the 1980's where no jackals were found and
14473 he is of the opinion that because of the dissolving of divisional councils, this explosion
14474 of population is being experienced (divisional councils assisted in the control of the
14475 problem).
- 14476 5) Mr. Roger Smith referred to the "National Survey on Impact of Predation" as projected
14477 by HO de Waal and is of the opinion that because of the passive state of DEAT,
14478 farmers inflated stock theft loss figures and because of the authorities not really
14479 knowing; now just accepting the statistics. He wants the role players to start
14480 concentrate on the real issues.
- 14481 6) Mr. Nic Zaayman pleaded that available funds not be spent on futile research, but
14482 rather training farmers on control methods.
- 14483 7) Rob Harrison-White said that jackal mauling cattle during calving is a management
14484 problem. He alleged that farmers are using AI (artificial insemination) and this tends
14485 to produce large calves leading to difficult births causing jackals to attack cows. HO
14486 de Waal refuted this casual statement. He said AI is not such a common practice in
14487 beef cattle production and any combination of bulls and females may inevitably
14488 produce some large calves. If these larger calves are borne by females with narrow
14489 birth canals, it may lead to difficult births.
- 14490 8) Mr. Boshoff Davel pleaded fiercely that people remove their blinkers and realise that
14491 farmers are leaving the industry because of problem animals. They have used all
14492 humanly possible methods and the damage causing animals still exist. Statistics and
14493 surveys show that sheep numbers have decreased dramatically, BUT STILL people
14494 would rather see that smaller animals such as weasels for example, rather be
14495 protected. How would you react if somebody takes 60% of your salary – what would
14496 you resort to!! He asked. What farmer can afford a R100 000 loss?
- 14497 9) Mr. Gxothiwe reacted by saying that the reason for the jackal problem is the poorly
14498 managed game reserves in the country. Service delivery is non-existent in this sector.
- 14499 10) Mr. Robert Wilke said that he started as a young man in the industry and trained
14500 many farmers on control methods. He is of the opinion that research has failed and
14501 that all energy and efforts be placed in training of all control methods.
- 14502 11) Mr. Hendrik Botha remarked that jackal is even killing his cattle calves, therefore the
14503 training in all control methods be a priority.
- 14504 12) Mr. Rob Harrison-White suggested that the involvement of shepherds be
14505 investigated. A combined effort by the NWGA, DEAT and himself to train shepherds
14506 needs some exploring.
- 14507 13) Dr. Bool Smuts feels that this forum is only a select committee with selected opinions
14508 and he has certain contributions to make, which he feels is appropriate, namely:
- 14509 a) There are examples of non-lethal methods which are extremely successful.
14510 b) Production results – demonstrations indicate 90% success rate.
14511 c) It is irrelevant what farmers and conservationists think – it is what happens at the
14512 till.
- 14513 14) Ms. Ann Beckheling briefly informed the meeting of the utilisation of Jack Russel's
14514 as an alternative control method for problem animal control.
- 14515 15) Mr. Gerhard Schutte, who represents 35 000 members and have the mandate to
14516 represent NERPO, stated that those institutions representing themselves are making
14517 the most noise. The only person who can solve the problem is the farmer himself and
14518 DEAT, when they look at legislation, should equip the farmer to help himself. He has
14519 serious doubt about the continuation of the forum in this format – to maybe consider
14520 smaller groups.
- 14521 16) Mr. Bonani Madikizela, Director: Regulation and Monitoring Services informed the
14522 meeting about the progress with the draft regulations and norms for damage causing
14523 animals, compiled by DEAT. DEAT is not here to eliminate species and balance is

14524 *important. DEAT is here for farmer consultation. They are also fully aware of the*
14525 *concerns of other stakeholders – minority and majority.*
14526

14527 *With regards to the issue of true statistics, he (Mr. Madikizela) added that it is*
14528 *important to have reliable data, which will be able to stand the legislation process (stand*
14529 *in court).*

14530 *With regards to conflicting legislation (Ernest Pringle's example of jackal from*
14531 *neighbours), the national office is currently busy developing legislation where after the*
14532 *provinces need to align the regulation, regardless of what the constitution says.*
14533 *Otherwise, we are heading straight into disaster.*

14534 *The issue about food security is very clear – biodiversity versus food security.*

14535 *He briefly discussed the guiding policy framework and again confirmed that it is not*
14536 *about eliminating species, but minimising stock losses and DEAT wants to meet the*
14537 *targets of the stakeholders as proposed in the norms and standards of damage causing*
14538 *animals.*
14539

14540 **IN CONCLUSION – Mr. Petrus de Wet**

- 14541 1) *It is important to understand the perspective of the farmer.*
14542 2) *The participants were thanked for their inputs. The Chairman is convinced that*
14543 *everyone learnt something today and now you need to sit back and make up your*
14544 *own decisions.*
14545 3) *The statistics speaks for them; farmers testify; THIS MATTER IS OUT OF CONTROL.*
14546 4) *New research is very necessary.*
14547 5) *The tools are not the problem; it is the way farmers are dealing with the tools.*
14548 *Therefore, training is extremely important and DEAT must take up their responsibility*
14549 *to educate farmers.*
14550 6) *It is important to utilise all control methods – it is not the device, but the application.*
14551 7) *We have the support from DEAT – meeting with Min. Marthinus van Schalkwyk.*
14552 8) *However, the Department of Agriculture is still absent and they are co-responsible for*
14553 *this issue.*
14554 9) *No decision will be taken today, but an Action Committee will sit in July 2009 to*
14555 *address this matter, because ultimately this problem is the farmers'.*
14556 10) *The Chairman thanked all farmers for their input and telephone calls and therefore*
14557 *it is so important to look after their interests.*
14558 11) *He requested the Media to not turn this into hype and sensation.”*
14559

14560 At the conclusion of the Open Forum on 20 March 2009, Dr. Amie Aucamp (Deputy General
14561 Manager: NWGA) asked Prof. HO de Waal to meet him in an anteroom. Dr. Amie Aucamp
14562 enquired why ALPRU was embarking on an initiative similar to what the NWGA is conducting.
14563 It transpired the enquiry was prompted by ALPRU's proposal, which had been submitted to
14564 Cape Wool SA, RPO and SAMGA on 15 March 2009 for possible funding (R250 000,
14565 2009/10), namely: “*The development and implementation of a coordinated strategy of predator*
14566 *management to reduce the impact of the black-backed jackal and the caracal on the livestock*
14567 *industry.*”⁷⁹⁷ Dr. Amie Aucamp briefly outlined the NWGA's project. It was clear the two projects
14568 were not similar. Prof. HO de Waal explained that ALPRU's proposal was a scientific project
14569 that was long overdue. In 2010 it transpired that the inquiry by Dr. Aucamp was linked to an
14570 initiative was developed since 2009 at the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University (NMMU),
14571 the so-called “*Concept framework for a cooperative Stock Predation Research Programme in*
14572 *South Africa*”; also referred to by some as the “*Co-operative Research Programme (CRP)*”.
14573

⁷⁹⁷ On 5 August 2009 Cape Wools SA informed ALPRU that it has awarded an amount of R15 000 to the project.

14574 Upon leaving the venue after the meeting with Dr. Amie Aucamp, Prof. HO de Waal was
14575 awaited at the exit by Dr. Bool Smuts and Mr. Rob Harrison-White, as well as few of their
14576 student colleagues, ostensibly to say goodbye. It turned out that both gentlemen experienced
14577 the friendly, handshake as aggressive. A few days later Mr. Rob Harrison-White tried to entice
14578 Prof HO de Waal by e-mail into a rather unsavoury electronic debate. On 25 March 2009, Prof.
14579 HO de Waal ended the electronic debate and on 26 March 2009 Mr. Rob Harrison-White
14580 responded by e-mail in a very uncouth manner. On 27 March 2009, Mr. Rob Harrison-White
14581 lodged a complaint with the Vice-Rector of the UFS against Prof. HO de Waal. On 30 March
14582 2009, Dr. Bool Smuts, Director: Landmark Foundation followed suit and also lodged a more
14583 formal, but very similar, complaint with the Vice-Rector of the UFS against Prof. HO de Waal.
14584
14585 The UFS and Prof. HO de Waal acted independently and obtained legal counsel to address
14586 the serious accusations. The legal counsel of Prof. HO de Waal advised both gentlemen by
14587 letter to stop drawing their client into unsavoury debates and refrain from including references
14588 to him in correspondence to third parties.
14589
14590 On 27 March 2009, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁷⁹⁸ on the Canis-Caracal Programme
14591 to the Livestock Welfare Coordinating Committee in Lynnwood, Pretoria, Gauteng Province.
14592
14593 The Task Team on Damage Causing Animals held a Workshop on 27 May 2009 at DEAT's
14594 Head Office in Pretoria; Mr. Bonani Madikizela chaired it. The main points on the agenda
14595 focused on assessment of comments and the way forward.
14596
14597 Later the evening of 27 May 2009, Prof. HO de Waal sent an e-mail⁷⁹⁹ to the individuals who
14598 have been listed as addressees for the Workshop of 27 May 2009: "*Hallo dear all. After today,*
14599 *I have a strong sense that we are gaining momentum and moving mostly in the same*
14600 *directions. Let us keep it up. Thank you for the opportunity to participate.*"
14601
14602 On 8 June 2009, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁸⁰⁰ on the Canis-Caracal Programme
14603 to senior staff at Shoprite's head office in Cape Town, Western Cape Province. Mrs. Magdel
14604 Boshoff (DEAT) and Mr. Gerhard Schutte (CEO: National RPO) accompanied him.
14605
14606 Dr. Bool Smuts of the Landmark Foundation found it necessary to respond on 9 June 2009
14607 (@ 02:43) to Prof. HO de Waal's e-mail (dated 27 May 2009) by distributing an e-mail to a
14608 large, but unknown number of recipients; the e-mail message is quoted below:
14609 *"Dear all*
14610 *I believe the reference below of the (plural) directions is correct. It is utterly*
14611 *misconceived that these directions are the same. On what basis could such a notion*
14612 *have been entertained at all? It is far fetched to suggest that certainly we at Landmark*
14613 *Foundation supports barbaric practices such as poisons, dogs, helicopter hunting of*
14614 *DCA, slaughter irons/slagysters/ gin traps/ or sickeningly euphemised 'soft*
14615 *traps/devices' (Orwellian newspeak if ever you have seen such rubbish), as agents of*
14616 *NWGA, RPO, their paid advisors, and the game industry wish to support.*
14617 *On reflection of the meeting, I wish to raise the following issues that I believe makes*
14618 *this process flawed and thus does not carry our support, endorsement or agreement:*

⁷⁹⁸ De Waal, HO, 2009. Predator management in the context of production, biodiversity and conservation. Acceptable methods to manage and control damage causing animals. 27 March 2009. Livestock Welfare Coordinating Committee. Vleissentraal Board Room, Lynnwood, Pretoria, South Africa.

⁷⁹⁹ e-mail message sent by HO de Waal to 24 persons (cc to 3 persons) on 27 May 2009 at 10:20 pm.

⁸⁰⁰ De Waal, HO, 2009. Predator management in the context of production, biodiversity and conservation. Acceptable methods to manage and control damage causing animals. 8 June 2009. Shoprite, Cape Town, South Africa.

14619 1. Please let me formally object how this past meeting was allowed to be dictated by
14620 those wishing to promote the ongoing use of the methods that the 11th March meeting
14621 agreed to prohibit and restrict. It is also further objected that certain parties were allowed
14622 to dominate the meeting and other prohibited from having their requested inputs, and
14623 this in the light of agreements that were already reached. It appeared that the meeting
14624 was held for the benefit of Mr Malan to raise objections on territory already covered.
14625 2. It is fundamentally flawed to not reconsider a review of the definition of DCA as it
14626 stand at present. The current definition is flawed as it panders to the game and
14627 agricultural industry by effectively designating all carnivores/predators as DCA. If this is
14628 addressed (as the meeting refused to allow discussion thereto), we have a long and
14629 tough battle ahead. It seems utterly sinister that this should have been allowed and
14630 railroaded through in the meeting. The basis of agreeing to any interim and phase out
14631 agreement is fundamentally based on a review of what is termed a DCA. Attempting to
14632 subjugate the issue around a flawed TOPS regulation is even more troubling as it will
14633 effectively allow the status quo decimation of our biodiversity. This matter does not carry
14634 our support, endorsement and will be challenged.
14635 3. The fear of the media is equally sinister. I believe that there is absolutely nothing to
14636 hide, or is there? In a constitutional democracy a free press is our best hope of getting
14637 accountable governance. We will thus be happy to account to the people of South Africa
14638 for who we act as civil society operators, and thus we should all be accountable to the
14639 public.
14640 4. Our agreement to have a phase out period of 36 months to see a total ban on all
14641 leg holding traps (whether they are referred to as slagysters/gin traps/leg hold
14642 devices/soft catch traps etc.) is subject to the following:
14643 a. Provided that the definition of DCA is revised, and Tim Snow, as requested at the
14644 11 March meeting, provided a perfectly adequate definition,
14645 b. That absolutely no option of allowing any form of gin traps (whatever Prof de Waal
14646 suggest they be called) be used beyond the agreed phase out period. (I trust that
14647 Prof de Waal is not again allowed to wave around a fundamentally flawed paper by
14648 Kamler et al⁸⁰¹ without it being challenged!)

14649 c. The interim allows only government appointed and paid 'trappers' to use such
14650 (specified) devices over the next 36 months – These devices be strictly controlled,
14651 specified, issued and licenced by the provincial conservation authorities, and
14652 completely destroyed after this period of 36 months.
14653 d. The regulations are to make the possession, distribution, manufacture, use,
14654 donation, sale etc of these devises illegal after the 36 months, and all devices not
14655 meeting the definition and specifications from the date of proclamation.

14656 It would appear that Prof de Waal and his industry body paymasters are on an
14657 offensive to promote the use of leg hold devices, another unacceptable lethal control
14658 methods, to the retail industry at present – meetings are currently under way. In the light
14659 of this, it must be stated that unlike Professor de Waal's suggestion below hereto that
14660 we are on similar directions, **WE ARE MOST CERTAINLY NOT**. We do not support
14661 unethical, ecologically ruinous, never mind financially unsustainable methods of
14662 managing DCA!

14663 I trust that this clarifies our position. We look forward to vigorously engaging this
14664 debate.
14665 Kind regards, Dr Smuts, Director, Landmark Foundation"
14666

⁸⁰¹ Kamler, J.F., Jacobsen, N.F. & Macdonald, D.W., 2008. Efficiency and safety of Soft Catch traps for capturing black-backed jackals and excluding non-target species. *South African Journal of Wildlife Research* 38: 113-116.

14667 On 10 June 2009, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁸⁰² on the Canis-Caracal Programme
14668 and predation management at the Northern Cape RPO Congress, Kimberley, Northern Cape
14669 Province.

14670
14671 On 12 June 2009, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁸⁰³ on the Canis-Caracal Programme
14672 and predation management at the SAMGA Annual Congress in Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape
14673 Province.

14674
14675 On 25 June 2009, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁸⁰⁴ on the Canis-Caracal Programme
14676 and predation management at Vrede, Free State Province. The Honourable Deputy Minister
14677 of Agriculture, Dr. Pieter Mulder was the main speaker at the event and addressed the topic
14678 “*The future of Agriculture in the RSA.*” The programme of the Information Day on Small
14679 Livestock Farming in South Africa stated that Prof. HO de Waal (ALPRU Project, UFS) would
14680 address the topic “*The control of problem animals.*” However, the organisers allowed him to
14681 change the focus and address the topic “*Acceptable methods to manage and control damage
14682 causing animals - Coordinated predation management in the context of livestock production,
14683 biodiversity and conservation.*” This broad theme was advocated since in many subsequent
14684 public presentations in South Africa.

14685
14686 The Livestock and Wildlife Working Group on Damage Causing Animals was founded on 2
14687 July 2009 in Port Elizabeth to provide a united platform for liaison and coordinating activities
14688 of the livestock and wildlife ranching industries. This would enable the organised livestock and
14689 wildlife ranching industries (NWGA, RPO, SAMGA and WRSA) to present a united front to find
14690 practical solutions to reduce the negative impact of predation. The aim of the Livestock and
14691 Wildlife Working Group on Damage Causing Animals was to reduce predation losses by
14692 means of ecologically and ethically acceptable methods, which protect the biodiversity of
14693 South Africa. It endorsed an approach, which was scientifically based, biologically sound,
14694 environmentally safe and socially responsible. The minutes of the founding meeting on 2 July
14695 2009 in the Board Room of SAMGA in Port Elizabeth is quoted below:

14696 “*Attendees: NWGA - Petrus de Wet (National President) (Chairman); Bom Louw*
14697 *(KwaZulu-Natal); Thys Delpont (Western Cape); Johannes Klopper (Mpumalanga); SK*
14698 *Makinana (Cape Wools SA); Andre Strydom (Cape Wools SA); Leon de Beer (General*
14699 *Manager); Amie Aucamp (Deputy General Manager); African Large Predator*
14700 *Research Unit (ALPRU) - HO de Waal; Agri Eastern Cape - Wayman Kritzinger; RPO*
14701 *- Arnold Brand (Chairman); Gideon Vivier (Western Cape); Skillie van Rensburg*
14702 *(Northern Cape); Nic Zaayman (Free State); Albie Jacobs (Eastern Cape); Gerhard*
14703 *Schutte (General Manager); Mohair Industry - Gerhard Grobler (Chairman); Coligny*
14704 *Stegmann; Philip Vosloo (General Manager: Mohair Growers Association); Deon*
14705 *Saayman (General Manager: Mohair SA); Wildlife Ranching SA - Arthur Rudman and*
14706 *Reinhardt Holtzhausen (Manager).*”

14707
14708 **1. OPENING AND WELCOME**

⁸⁰² De Waal, HO, 2009. Predator management in the context of production, biodiversity and conservation. Acceptable methods to manage and control damage causing animals. Northern Cape RPO Congress. 10 June 2009. Horseshoe Motel, Kimberley, South Africa.

⁸⁰³ De Waal, HO, 2009. Predator management in the context of production, biodiversity and conservation. Acceptable methods to manage and control damage causing animals. South African Mohair Growers' Association. 66th Annual General Congress. 11-12 June 2009. Port Elizabeth, South Africa.

⁸⁰⁴ De Waal, HO, 2009. “Acceptable methods to manage and control damage causing animals.” Gekoördineerde roofdierbestuur in die konteks van veeproduksie, biodiversiteit en bewaring. Inligtingsdag – Kleinveeboerdery in Suid-Afrika. Oos-Vrystaat Veldramklub en Neuman Broers - 25 June 2009. Vrede Veilingskraal. Vrede, Vrystaat Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

14709 *Mr. Coligny Stegmann opened the meeting with prayer. The Chairman welcomed all*
14710 *and introduced everyone one another.*

14711

14712

2. APOLOGIES

14713

Le Roux Fourie, NWGA Free State; Niel du Preez, NWGA Eastern Cape; Lardus van Zyl, RPO North West.

14714

14715

14716

3. MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING

14717

None.

14718

14719

4. REPORT BACK TASK TEAM

14720

HO de Waal gave a brief background as to where the process started and highlighted events, specifically during 2009. The process is being led by Mr Bonani Madikizela of DEAT. The first meeting was held on 27 January 2009. At the request of the Chairperson of the PAF (Mr de Wet) HO de Waal represented him at the meeting. However, at the insistence of HO de Waal, three of the livestock industries represented on the PAF were also invited and present at the meeting, namely Mohair – Mr Coligny Stegmann, RPO – Mr Gerhard Schutte and NWGA – Mr Johannes Klopper. Another important industry in this initiative, namely WRSA was represented by its President, Dr Gert Dry. At the end of the meeting on 27 January 2009, the Chairperson (DEAT) nominated a Task Team from the floor, which included ALPRU. After many drafts and a lot of objections and conflict, the Norms and Standards for Damage Causing Animals were tabled and edited. At the first meeting of the Task Team, HO de Waal requested that it be minuted that he was “wearing several hats”, namely as ALPRU and somehow also on behalf of the PAF as represented by the RPO, NWGA and Mohair. At a later meeting a Sub-committee was nominated with the mandate to come up with a vision regarding research and training. This Sub-committee would convene early in July where after the draft will be circulated to the broader industry. It was envisaged that by January/February 2010 the Norms and Standards should be in place. Based on the norms and standards the long overdue regulations will be promulgated by the Minister.

14721

14722

14723

14724

14725

14726

14727

14728

14729

14730

14731

14732

14733

14734

14735

14736

14737

14738

14739

Johannes Klopper, who is also part of the Task Team and representing the Chairperson of PAF on the Sub-committee, commented that they are privileged to have Bonani Madikizela (DEAT) as the chairperson of the meeting. He is also of the opinion that it is going to take a long time to convince the authorities that tools used to trap damaging causing animals are humane. DEAT will only consider the phasing out of gin traps for example, if alternatives, which are effective, are in place.

14740

14741

14742

14743

14744

14745

Reinhardt Holtzhausen said that a lot has already been achieved because of the industries standing together. It is however important that at the meeting in July, the industries speak in 1 voice. He urged that all organisations request their members to submit individual letters as well as organisational letters to DEAT when commentary is requested for the Norms and Standards.

14746

14747

14748

14749

14750

Gerhard Schutte enquired how the Task Team was constituted because he observed the absence of a representative from the large stock industry. He further wondered how it is possible that 2 persons representing the Green movement are on the Task Team. It is of crucial importance to realise that HO de Waal cannot represent the industry, because he is a researcher – he represents Science. The principle of requesting that an industry representative serve on the Task Team must be put to DEAT. HO de Waal concurred with this view (as suggested in the overview reported above) and as minuted on the programme.

14751

14752

14753

14754

14755

14756

14757

Johannes Klopper explained that the sub-committee, who meets in July, has been tasked to investigate alternative methods and report back to the Task Team. Draft will be sent out for public comments.

14758

14759

14760

14761
14762
14763
14764
14765
14766
14767
14768
14769
14770
14771
14772
14773
14774
14775
14776
14777
14778
14779
14780
14781
14782
14783
14784
14785
14786
14787
14788
14789
14790
14791
14792
14793
14794
14795
14796
14797
14798
14799
14800
14801
14802
14803
14804
14805
14806
14807
14808
14809
14810
14811

5. COLLECTIVE POLICY “Do we wish to tackle this issue collectively as NWGA/RPO/SAMGA/WRSA?”

A unanimous decision by all the industries that the issue be handled in a collective manner.

5.1 National Policy and Strategy for Problem Animal Control in SA

5.2 Forum policy

The policy document was discussed in depth to determine the relevance of the objectives and extensive changes were made. Mr. Andre Strydom was tasked to re-write the policy document and transfer it into a constitution for the new collective body. It will be circulated to the Working Group.

Press releases/Use of Media

It is the request of Mr. Gerhard Schutte that each industry sector speaks on behalf of that industry, but under the general framework of the Forum.

Decision: All press and media related issues regarding DCA will be referred to the Management Committee of the Forum (consisting of 1 representative of each industry). The respective organisations may also handle issues related to the problem that might be unique to their industry, themselves. Individual producers are also free to handle problems to their own discretion should they prefer to do so.

How do we deal with legislation (Norms and Standards)

The same principle will apply as with media and press related issues. Collectively through the Management Committee of the Forum, thereafter each industry will activate its members to respond.

6. COLLECTIVE POLICY re Animal Rights Organisations

The meeting discussed the matter and agreed to the following collective policy:

The Working Group is prepared to cooperate and talk to any individual, group or institution that is committed to positively contribute towards workable solutions to the problem of damage causing animals, as well as scientifically accredited institutions and –individuals with research on this matter. The Working Group is, however not willing to liaise or work with any pressure groups, institutions or individuals advocating or promoting boycotts on products produced by members of this group. Members of the Working Group also reserves the right to share a platform with anybody.

6.1 Website design

Mr. Petrus de Wet enquired whether it would be a good idea to include pictures of predation on the website of the NWGA.

The meeting agreed with the procedure. Forum members are requested to send photos on predation on a continuous basis to the Secretariat.

6.2 Mohair SA presentation on proposed TV programme

Mr. David Crichton from No-line Communications made a presentation whereby he provided the Forum an opportunity through a TV programme called “Farmers’ Prey” to educate people on predators. The production will be screened on SABC 2 and will consist of 13 episodes. Television to be used as tool for empowering people.

The proposed production was accepted with the following provisions:

- 1) *The Management Committee to sign off each episode (monitor screening).*
- 2) *It be based on process of education.*
- 3) *It be based on all phases of production – predation only being one part of it.*

7. RESEARCH PROJECTS AND FUNDING

14812 *The Chairman referred to research done by ALPRU. Research needs will come from*
14813 *the structures of industries (the Mohair Growers' Congress listed research needs).*

14814 *Mr. Gerhard Schutte suggested that the forum is pro-active and have a research*
14815 *strategy in place before service providers are requested to tender for research. Once*
14816 *you have determined what you need to research, a budget can be allocated to each*
14817 *project.*

14818 *Mr. Leon de Beer referred to existing research structures of the red meat industry as*
14819 *well as the wool industry – research proposals to be channelled to those committees.*

14820 *Decision: Each industry to provide research priorities to the Forum, where after they*
14821 *will determine where to source the funding. All projects to be driven by this Management*
14822 *Forum.*

14823 *Responsibility: Forum.*

14824

14825 **8. FUTURE PROBLEM ANIMAL FORUM**

14826 **8.1 Membership**

14827 **8.2 Open or Closed**

14828 **8.3 Constitution/Memo of Understanding**

14829 *The policy document was discussed in depth to determine the relevance of the*
14830 *objectives and extensive changes were made. Mr. Andre Strydom was tasked to re-write*
14831 *the policy document and transfer into a constitution for the new collective body. It will be*
14832 *circulated to the working group and all parties are bound by it.*

14833

14834 **9. GENERAL MATTERS**

14835 **9.1 Certificate of Adequate Enclosure (CAE)**

14836 *It is the feeling of Mr. Wayman Kritzinger that the problem cannot be fought without a*
14837 *CAE form, a possible tool for problem animals. It is a principle of good neighbourliness.*

14838 *Mr. Petrus de Wet undertakes to discuss the matter with Mr. Ernest Pringle and make*
14839 *mention of the matter when he meets with the Minister of Agriculture.*

14840 **9.2 PAF declaration re gin traps**

14841 *Cognisance.*

14842 **9.3 RPO Press release – 9 May 2009**

14843 *Cognisance.*

14844 **9.4 Back ground information on meeting with the Minister July 2008**

14845 *Cognisance.*

14846 **9.5 Animals Rights Bill**

14847 *Mr. Reinhardt Holtzhausen informed the meeting of the updating of the Animal*
14848 *Protection Right Act, implicating the banning of all kinds of hunting. It is his request that*
14849 *all parties object to the proposed changed Act. He undertakes to email it to Mr. Petrus*
14850 *de Wet.*

14851

14852 **10. MANAGEMENT COMMITTEE (DAGBESTUUR)**

14853 Name

14854 *Livestock- and Wildlife Working Group on Damage Causing Animals*

14855 *Composition (Chairman of each industry, but to clarify within the industry)*

14856 *1) NWGA, Mr. Petrus de Wet*

14857 *2) RPO, Mr. Arnold Brand*

14858 *3) Mohair, Mr. Gerhard Grobler*

14859 *4) Wildlife, Mr. Reinhardt Holtzhausen*

14860 Schedule of meetings

14861 *The Management Committee to meet on a regular basis until such time that all issues*
14862 *on the table is resolved. Thereafter on a quarterly basis or an ad hoc basis as urgent*
14863 *matters arise.*

14864 Payment of costs

14865 *Each industry pays the cost of their representative.*

14866 Secretariat

14867 *The NWGA will be the Secretariat for the Forum. Should the workload become too*
14868 *excessive, then it will be reconsidered.*

14869 Problem Animal Forum

14870 *The Forum will meet twice a year, but it will not be necessary to meet again this year*
14871 *because of the Management Committee dealing with the current issues on the table.*

14872

14873 **12 PRESS RELEASE at 16:00”**

14874

14875 The Task Team on Damage Causing Animals convened on 28 July 2009 at DEAT’s Head
14876 Office in Pretoria; Ms. Sonja Meintjes chaired it. No official minutes are available, but from
14877 personal notes kept by the author the following persons participated in discussions⁸⁰⁵: Ms.
14878 Sonja Meintjes (DEAT), Ms. Magdel Boshoff (DEAT), Mr. Thomas Mbedzi (DEAT), Dr. Bool
14879 Smuts (Landmark Foundation), Mr. Rob Harrison-White (Wildlife Damage Research and
14880 Management), Mr. Jaco van Deventer (CapeNature, Western Cape Province), Mr. Johannes
14881 Kloppe (NWGA), Mr. Deon Cilliers (EWT) and Prof. HO de Waal (UFS/ALPRU).

14882

14883 Discussions were heated but focussed on improving a “*Draft Discussion Document on Norms*
14884 *and Standards for the Management of Damage-Causing Animals in South Africa*” under the
14885 specific headings of Research, Training, Definition of DCA and the Way Forward.

14886

14887 In the welcoming address, Ms. Sonja Meintjes referred to “*a document*”. Dr. Bool Smuts
14888 immediately wanted to know what document she was referring to because he had received “*a*
14889 *copy from a member of the WG1.*” The WG1 or Working Group 1 comprised senior officials
14890 from different provinces who were responsible for drafting documents in preparation for
14891 scheduled MinTech (Minister/Technical) and MinMec (Minister/Members of Executive
14892 Councils - provinces) meetings. With reference to a draft definition of DCA, which was
14893 provided by Mr. Tim Snow (EWT), Dr. Bool Smuts insisted that the DCA definition used in the
14894 draft document under discussion must be addressed accordingly.

14895

14896 On 31 August 2009, Mr. Petrus de Wet and Mrs. Bonita Francis of the NGWA, as well as Mr.
14897 Thys de Wet (a private specialist predator hunter) were served summons by the attorneys of
14898 Mr. Rob Harrison-White (and on behalf of Bool Smuts). The respondents were sued for
14899 alleged, “*defamation and losses incurred*”⁸⁰⁶.

14900

14901 The drafting of Norms and Standards for the Management of Damage-Causing Animals in
14902 South Africa was pursued during 2009 under the auspices of DEAT. Some perceived the
14903 process of being biased towards conservation, but in submissions and discussions, ALPRU
14904 requested that the environmental and agricultural departments must both participate in the
14905 development of a coordinated system for managing damage-causing animals in South Africa.
14906 It was hoped that the sessions lead by DEAT to manage damage-causing animals (including
14907 the black-backed jackal and caracal) would provide procedures and methods to regulate
14908 activities. However, it became clear that these regulations did not provide for an effective
14909 monitoring of activities and especially a system of implementing and improving on current best
14910 practices. The development and implementation of such a system is the main objective of
14911 ALPRU’s CCP.

14912

⁸⁰⁵ Editor’s Note: Personal Notes kept by HO de Waal at the Task Team Meeting on 28 July 2009.

⁸⁰⁶ Paragraph 4.4 Rob Harrison White/Thys de Wet - minutes of the Management Committee of the Livestock & Wildlife Industry Working Group on DCA of 17 November 2009.

14913 Despite objections by the livestock and wildlife industries and ALPRU regarding the
14914 impracticality of some proposed norms and standards, a person in environmental affairs
14915 adopted a final unilateral approach and drafting a document which would have had dire
14916 consequences if implemented unchecked. It caused serious mistrust among role players and
14917 stakeholders. The “mishap” halted the process but provided a much-needed opportunity for
14918 the livestock and wildlife industries to engage as equal partners with DEAT and DAFF, through
14919 the Forum for Damage Causing Animals. Verbal assurances by officials that agriculture is on
14920 board sparked hope that DAFF would assume its role and responsibility for food security and
14921 play a meaningful role in the deliberations regarding predation management, thus addressing
14922 serious shortcomings in the process thus far.

14923
14924 Dr. Nico Avenant, Prof HO de Waal and Mr. Walter van Niekerk presented scientific
14925 papers^{807, 808, 809} on predation management at the Southern African Wildlife Management
14926 Symposium, 13-16 September 2009 at the Protea Hotel Black Mountain Conference Centre,
14927 Thaba Nchu, Free State Province.

14928
14929 Ms. Tina Joemat-Pettersson, Minister of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) met on 28
14930 September 2009 with a group of individuals regarding the impact of predation at the OR
14931 Tambo International Airport, Johannesburg. The group comprised Mr. Koos van der Ryst,
14932 Vice-President: RPO; Mr. Coligny Stegmann, Council Member: SAMGA; Prof. HO de Waal,
14933 ALPRU/Department of Animal, Wildlife and Grassland Sciences, UFS; Mr. Petrus de Wet,
14934 President: NWGA; and Dr. Gert Dry, President: WRSA. The impact of droughts, stock theft
14935 and predation as major risk factors was discussed with the Minister. The group emphasised
14936 the importance and urgent need for DAFF to become committed in the initiative to develop a
14937 system of predation management in South Africa.

14938
14939 The 1st meeting of the Management Committee of the Livestock & Wildlife Industry Working
14940 Group on DCA took place on Tuesday 17 November 2009 at the Wool Exchange,
14941 Grahamstown Road, North End, Port Elizabeth. Excerpts from the minutes⁸¹⁰ are quoted
14942 below:

14943 *“Attendance: Petrus de Wet (NWGA (Chairman), Coligny Stegmann (SA Mohair*
14944 *Growers’ Association), Gerhard Grobler (SA Mohair Growers’ Association), Lardus van*
14945 *Zyl (RPO (Large Stock Industry), Arnold Brand (RPO (Small Stock Industry), Arthur*
14946 *Rudman (Wild Life Industry - in place of Reinhardt Holtzhausen), Keith Ramsay (Nat.*
14947 *Dept. Agriculture, and Bonita Francis (Secretariat).*

14948
14949 **1. OPENING AND WELCOME**

14950 *Mr. Gerhard Grobler opened the meeting with prayer. Mr. Petrus de Wet welcomed*
14951 *all present.*

14952

⁸⁰⁷ Avenant, N.L., Steenkamp, E. & De Waal, H.O., 2009. Reviewing a case study on the effects of different management options to reduce predation on small livestock in the Karoo. Southern African Wildlife Management Association Symposium, 13-16 September 2009. Protea Hotel Black Mountain Conference Centre, Thaba Nchu, Free State Province, South Africa.

⁸⁰⁸ De Waal, HO, Van Niekerk, Walter & Avenant, Nico, 2009. Recent advances in the quest for a co-ordinated predator management system in South Africa. Southern African Wildlife Management Association Symposium. 13-16 September 2009. Protea Hotel Black Mountain Conference Centre, Thaba Nchu, Free State Province, South Africa.

⁸⁰⁹ Van Niekerk, H.N., Taljaard, P.R., Grové, B. & De Waal, H.O., 2009. The extent of predation on small livestock in the Free State Province of South Africa. Southern African Wildlife Management Association Symposium, 13-16 September 2009. Protea Black Mountain Conference Centre, Thaba Nchu, Free State Province, South Africa.

⁸¹⁰ Minutes - Management Committee of the Livestock & Wildlife Industry Working Group, 17 November 2009 in Port Elizabeth.

14953
14954
14955
14956
14957
14958
14959
14960
14961
14962
14963
14964
14965
14966
14967
14968
14969
14970
14971
14972
14973
14974
14975
14976
14977
14978
14979
14980
14981
14982
14983
14984
14985
14986
14987
14988
14989
14990
14991
14992
14993
14994
14995
14996
14997
14998
14999
15000
15001
15002
15003
15004

2. APOLOGIES

None

3. MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING

None

4. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION

4.1 Constitution

The Constitution, which was amended and circularised, was accepted as a true reflection of the forum meeting and in a spirit of informal agreements over time. The following issues were however raised for consideration for change:

1) Name of the Forum (and abbreviation) needs to change

Some committee members felt that one needs to move away from the word "DCA" and focus more on "predators".

• *"Livestock Protection Forum" – the emphasis should be on the PROTECTION of your animals.*

Action: Arthur Rudman & Gerhard Grobler.

2) Paragraph 5.4 (page 3)

"The FDCA acknowledges that public opinion is generally opposed to DCA management. Although public opinion is often unfair and/or unjustified, it will at all times be taken seriously." The meeting felt that the opinion of the public is of the essence, but that the sentence be written in softer manner, taking into consideration that because of lack of knowledge or that the public is not well informed, their opinion can become unfair and unjustified.

Action: Petrus de Wet & Bonita Francis.

Decision: (1) The Committee expressed satisfaction with the Constitution on condition that the proposed changes be incorporated and circularised, and (2) The final Constitution to be approved at the next Forum meeting.

4.2 Progress with Norms and Standards

The Chairman referred to the Memorandum in the Agenda which refers to the current state of affairs with regards to the Norms and Standards, confirming that the process has now officially been stopped. The National Department will scrutinise the document and hopefully in January 2010, release an official document for commentary. It is however crucial that Mr. Ramsay keeps the forum informed of any changes.

Mr. Arthur Rudman appealed to Mr. Ramsay that the Department undertake road shows to get the consensus and cooperation from farmers/stakeholders with this process, otherwise the legislation will fail. The public can only believe what they hear and see.

Mr. Keith Ramsay briefly informed the meeting of his close working relationship with some Environmental officials because of them keeping to important due dates and referred to the very reason why this particular due dates were changed. Various meetings with the industry, environmental affairs and stake holders need to take place.

Mr. Arthur Rudman further pleaded with the Forum that the core problem is not being addressed and that the farmer himself needs to take responsibility for the killing of farm animals. "WE NEED TO DO SOMETHING". He is also of the opinion to promote guidelines rather than legislation and reaching consensus with the guidelines.

Mr. Petrus de Wet referred to countrywide DCA courses conducted by Mr. Neil Viljoen, which is funded by the various industries, creating a massive awareness of the problem and training farmers. It is however the Forum's responsibility to put legislation in place.

15005 Mr. Ramsay suggested that the Forum draft the policy and guidelines, which will then
15006 be published in the Animal Protection Act, which will in turn get more level headed
15007 approach and positive influence from the NSPCA.

15008 Mr. Lardus van Zyl is of the opinion that not enough research has been done and that
15009 the whole process be stopped, research be done and in 5 years' time, the policy
15010 document be written.

- 15011 • Research study on farm economics – what is the impact.
- 15012 • Socio economic impact.
- 15013 • Biodiversity with rural depopulation.
- 15014 • Impact of DCA on meat – currently meat is imported, but should DCA be controlled,
15015 then this will no longer be necessary.

15016 Decision and Actions: (1) To instruct Antonie Geyer and Chrisna van Heerden, in
15017 cooperation with ALPRU and Herman van Schalkwyk to determine the impact of
15018 predation on total spectrum (socio economic costs; importation etc.) from study group
15019 data; (2) Official research project with formal budget – only then a scientific result can
15020 be obtained; (3) Each industry has a Code of Best Practice – to get these Codes to Keith
15021 Ramsay as a starting point. However, Coligny Stegmann is of the opinion that the Code
15022 does not contain sufficient information about DCA to compile a policy document; (4) On
15023 the suggestion of Mr. Keith Ramsay, the Livestock Welfare Coordinating Committee
15024 could be a route to follow; (5) Draft framework to be sent to Mr. Ramsay as soon as
15025 possible to get the document started, namely: (a) Problem statement and solutions to
15026 problem. To specifically pertain to predators and not damage causing animals. The
15027 problem statement should include that insufficient research is available; and (b) The
15028 policy document will just say how research should be done. Action: (i) Mr. Keith Ramsay
15029 to send a blank format for a policy document (headings etc); (ii) Dr. Amie Aucamp to
15030 draft the framework and seek inputs from other industries RPO (Gerhard Schutte),
15031 Wildlife (Re Reinhardt Holtzhausen), Mohair (Philip Vosloo) and if necessary, Mr. Ernest
15032 Pringle. Process will be work shopped electronically; (iii) Circulate internally to Forum
15033 members; (iv) Finalise the document at the next Forum meeting; and (6) Mr. Lardus van
15034 Zyl requested that the Forum establish its own letterhead and not use the one of the
15035 NWGA.

15036

15037 4.2.1 Email from Dr. Kas Hamman to the “Rapport”

15038 The meeting discussed the letter by Dr. Kas Hamman, Cape Nature, which was
15039 contained in the Agenda. Some of the statements in the email were felt to be untrue.

15040 Decision: The Chairman received the Forum's permission to ignore the email and not
15041 respond to it.

15042

15043 4.3 Ethical Committee

15044 The Chairman conveyed a request from Mr. Smiley de Beer to establish an Ethical
15045 Committee. As per the previous suggestion of Mr. Keith Ramsay, the Livestock Welfare
15046 Coordinating Committee should be utilised to tackle issues of concern.

15047

15048 4.4 Rob Harrison White/NWGA/Thys de Wet

15049 Mr. Petrus de Wet informed the meeting in detail that the NWGA, Mrs. Bonita Francis
15050 and Mr. Thys de Wet have been summoned by Mr. Rob Harrison White and Sagana
15051 Film Enterprises for defamation and losses incurred. They briefly discussed the
15052 summons document and the outcome of a meeting with a local attorney in Port Elizabeth,
15053 the previous day.

15054 The following principles were accepted: (1) The defendant (Me. Francis) needs to be
15055 protected and the claim should be defended; (2) To possibly seek better deal from other

15056 attorneys; and (3) The Forum jointly accepted liability for the matter and will all the
15057 industries defend the claim together.

15058 Decision: (1) Affected personnel would be protected; (2) The NWGA to enter and
15059 defend the claim via Joubert, Galpin and Searle (JGS); (3) The matter to resolve under
15060 the auspices of the Forum and not the NWGA. Mrs. Patti Myburgh to contact insurance
15061 firm to consider the possibility of moving the claim to the Forum; (4) Each industry to
15062 investigate insurance claims in terms of defamation; (5) To seek the services of Annalize
15063 Crosby, legal consultant of Agri SA; (6) The RPO indicated that they need a well-
15064 structured letter, detailing the background and process of the summons. This would
15065 eliminate any speculation in the future; (7) No press release will be made to the Media
15066 at this stage. Should any enquiries be received regarding the summons, then the Forum
15067 will provide the necessary statement; and (8) No counter claim at this stage.

15068

15069 **4.5 SA Game Ranchers – representative towards DEWA (re Bool Smuts and RHW)**

15070 The matter was not discussed due to the uncertainty about the content of the matter.

15071

15072 **4.6 Request for research on Biological methods for predator control**

15073 The meeting discussed the request by Mr. Arthur Rudman for research on biological
15074 methods for predator control and the Chairman confirmed the merit for type of research.

15075 Decision: (1) The meeting approved the request for research; (2) Research request
15076 to be channelled to Cape Wools SA and HO De Waal. To contact Mr. Arthur Rudman in
15077 this regard for necessary contracts and information. To also request the Mohair Industry
15078 for joint funding of the project; (3) Mr. Keith Ramsay will investigate sources of
15079 information on this topic on the website of the National Department of Agriculture; and
15080 (4) Letter to Agri East Cape to inform them of the process.

15081

15082 **4.7 Cape Nature regulations**

15083

15084 **4.8 Issues in Western Cape which needs attention at national level**

15085 The meeting took cognisance of the Media Statement by Agri Western Cape, NWGA,
15086 RPO and Cape Nature re hunting proclamations.

15087 Mr. Keith Ramsay gave background on the procedure for proclamations (there is a
15088 prescribed process), which could possibly be challenged.

15089 Decision: (1) Request a copy of current hunting proclamations from provinces and
15090 scrutinise the content; and (2) Request provincial departments of DEAT to change
15091 provincial ordinances and the process to be followed. Should a department not have
15092 ordinances, they should provide a written reply. (Starting point is DEAT + ?Magdel
15093 Boshoff). Nature Conservation – Steve.

15094

15095 **4.9 Farmers Prey**

15096 The meeting discussed the non-progress of the scheduled documentary due to the
15097 non-payment of approved budget by the SABC. The meeting is however confident that
15098 progress will be made as soon as money is paid over.

15099

15100 **4.10 NWGA Website – link on DCA (pictures)**

15101 The meeting discussed the continued placement of DCA pictures on the NWGA
15102 website.

15103 Decision: To also create links from NWGA website to sites of other industries. (Action
15104 – Elize Pretorius).

15105

15106 **4.11 Press Release**

15107 The matter was discussed with Point 4.4.

15108

15109

4.12 Progress with DAFF

15110

The matter was discussed under previous points. Mr. Keith Ramsay said that he would make sure that the stakeholders are consulted and that the process is moved with DEAT.

15111

15112

15113

15114

5. MEETINGS

15115

5.1 Next meeting of the Management Committee

15116

Prior to the Forum meeting.

15117

5.2 Next Forum meeting

15118

To coincide with the Bloem Show in Bloemfontein. (End March/Beginning April 2010)

15119

15120

6. CLOSURE

15121

Mr. Arnold Brand thanked Mr. Keith Ramsay for his attendance, saying that history was made in that the National Department could be present at the meeting.

15122

15123

Mr. Lardus van Zyl closed the meeting with prayer.

15124

The meeting concluded at 12:25.'

15125

15126

15127

15128

15129

15130

It is often stated that the actual losses and impact of predation are overstated⁸¹¹. Therefore, when an unintended opportunity arose, a study was initiated to quantify the impact of predation at the Glen Agricultural Institute (Glen AI). In its quest for more information on predation management, Strauss (2009) conducted the second study under the auspices of the CCP⁸¹²; excerpts from the abstract of the study are quoted below:

15131

15132

15133

15134

15135

15136

15137

15138

"The impact of predation on reproduction and production performance of sheep flocks (Merino and Dorper) are reviewed and put into perspective for the period 1999 to 2007. Four categories of sheep losses were identified namely: predation, diseases, metabolic disorders or accidents and stock theft. Direct financial losses, veterinary and shearing cost, lick, labour and planted pasture cost were calculated for each of these categories of losses. The calculations were included in the review and served as basis for determining the extent to which financial losses ascribed to predation exceeded the financial losses due to diseases, metabolic disorders or accidents and stock theft.

15139

15140

15141

15142

15143

15144

15145

15146

15147

15148

15149

Ewe productivity was negatively influenced by predation. The Merino and Dorper flocks decreased in numbers from 1 130 sheep to 552 sheep over a period of nine years. From 1999 until 2007, a total of 747 lambs were lost to predation before weaning and a total of 1 422 lambs were lost post weaning. The number of reproductive Merino and Dorper ewes that were available for mating declined from 506 ewes in 2003 to 316 ewes in 2007. Some of the ewes in the four Merino production system flocks, the shearing flock, and the Dorper flock could not raise one lamb in a six-year production cycle due to predation. Therefore, it became increasingly difficult to replace older ewes and maintain flock sizes for the respective flocks. The only exception was the Treatment SL-R&V flock, because they were better protected from predation during critical phases in the reproduction cycle.

15150

15151

15152

15153

15154

The black-backed jackal specifically, had a big impact on the sheep flocks at the Glen AI (70% of the 730 post-weaning losses from 2003 until 2007). Losses ascribed to predation contributed to 72% of the total annual financial losses, diseases 2%, metabolic disorders or accidental mortalities 20% and stock theft only 6%. Therefore, the financial impact ascribed to predation at an average of R129 562/year overshadowed the losses

⁸¹¹ Shelton, M., 2004. Predation and livestock production perspective and overview. *Sheep & Goat Res. J.* 19, 2-5.

⁸¹² Strauss, Andries Jacobus, 2009. The impact of predation on a sheep enterprise in the Free State Province. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

15155 *due to diseases (average R4 337/year), metabolic disorders or accidents (average*
15156 *R35 299/year) and stock theft (average R9 843/year) by a considerable margin.”*
15157

15158 Strauss (2009) then concluded:

15159 *“a large component of the genetic base of the two sheep breeds at the Glen AI has*
15160 *been lost for the future, due to the effect of predation.”*
15161

15162 The study by Strauss (2009) was only the second⁸¹³ reported case study in South Africa of
15163 sheep flocks at state institutions having been decimated by predation; it concurred with two
15164 comparable scenarios regarding predation on sheep in the USA. In Texas, producers have
15165 cited predation as one of the main reasons when they had abandoned sheep and goat
15166 production (Shelton, 2004). Furthermore, critics of predation control often refuted losses
15167 reported by individual producers or claims of the impact of predation on the livestock (sheep)
15168 industry, although evidence of such an impact could be verified in other ways. Two cases were
15169 reported where institutional research flocks in the USA have been terminated or greatly
15170 curtailed due to predation, namely an experimental flock maintained by the Texas Agricultural
15171 Experiment Station at McGregor, Texas⁸¹⁴ and another flock maintained by the University of
15172 California at Hopland Research and Extension Centre, California^{815, 816}.
15173

15174 The Minister of Environmental Affairs published a General Notice in the Government Gazette
15175 of 29 November 2010 (No. 33806); Notice 1084 of 2010 regarding *“Draft Norms and Standards*
15176 *for the Management of Damage-Causing animals in South Africa.”*
15177

15178 **2010**

15179 On 18 January 2010, Mr. Rob Harrison-White⁸¹⁷ wrote to the Working Group 1 and made
15180 important suggestions with respect to the *“Norms and Standards document”* which was
15181 published on 29 November 2010. Valuable information and references were provided. The
15182 19-page letter was a continuation of input, which was made previously in meetings, specifically
15183 on 27 January 2009 and 11 March 2009. The letter dealt extensively with the following items:
15184 (1) definition of damage causing animal; (2) call and shoot hunting; (3) gin-traps and spring
15185 loaded devices (killer traps, etc.); (4) dog-hunting; (5) The holding of captured jackals, caracals
15186 and other wildlife for urine/faeces collection; and (6) the hunting of DCA's from an aircraft.
15187

15188 According to Mr. Rob Harrison-White *“There is little scientific or practical support for the*
15189 *continued use of most lethal predator management strategies listed in the latest Norms and*
15190 *Policy draft such as the dog hunting, gin-traps, coyote getters, poisons, and ‘call and shoot’*
15191 *hunting.”* The letter then continued:

15192 *“These predator management strategies have been a proven failure both to ‘Food*
15193 *security’ in South Africa despite their persistent and costly application for over 3*
15194 *centuries. The failure of this approach is no more vividly portrayed than by the R1.1*
15195 *billion losses to predation as claimed by de Waal/ALPRU and the livestock industry.*

⁸¹³ Postma, M., Aucamp, L.J.S. & Le Roux, P.C., 1993. Beskerming van skape op die HLOI se proefplaas te Potchefstroom. Proceedings of the Problem Animal Control Forum 4th – 5th May 1993. Golden Gate Highlands National Park, Orange Free State Province, South Africa. pp 53-57.

⁸¹⁴ Shelton, M., 1972. Predation losses in one flock of sheep and goats. National Wool Grower. Vol. 62. September 1972. (cited by Shelton, 2004).

⁸¹⁵ Timm, R.M. & Connolly, G.E., 2001. Sheep-killing coyotes a continuing dilemma for ranchers. California Agriculture 55, 26-31.

⁸¹⁶ Jaeger, M.M., 2004. Selective targeting of alpha coyotes to stop sheep depredation. *Sheep & Goat Res. J.* 19, 80-84.

⁸¹⁷ 18 January 2010 – letter of Mr. Rob Harrison-White to Working Group 1 - “Suggestions with respect to the ‘Norms and Standards’ document; attention: Fundisile Mketeni, Sonja Meintjes, Magdel Boshof, Nkhumeleni Mbedzi, Olga Kumalo.

15196 *Significant losses occur to sheep from causes other than predation, a fact supported*
15197 *by both International and South African research.*

15198 *The reported R1.1 billion predation loss to the livestock industry, a figure calculated*
15199 *through telephonic surveys and questionnaires, does not reflect the whole scenario*
15200 *around predation, even if the methodology is not questioned.*

15201 *Current research in the Karoo (A. Haw), research done on sheep predation by*
15202 *Roberts D.H 1986 in KZN, and even research on sheep mortalities from predation in*
15203 *Australia (Ian Rowley CSIRO Wildl.Res.1970) show sheep health and the lack of sheep*
15204 *husbandry to be a major factor leading to predation and livestock mortalities.*

15205 *Roberts found that dogs accounted for up to 83% of predations.*

15206 *The content of the Norms and Standards Document should therefore encourage*
15207 *farmers to **revisit alternative strategies for protection and management of their***
15208 ***livestock and** move from the focus on “**predator reduction and eradication**” to ‘**stock***
15209 ***protection and husbandry**’ as a primary objective to effect ‘Food Security’ and the*
15210 *protection of Biodiversity.*

15211 *DEAT has to lead the way in this regard with policies based on sound scientific and*
15212 *practical data.*

15213 *In truth Predators are remarkably good at controlling their own numbers without any*
15214 *interference.*

15215 *Although predation by jackals and caracal are an indisputable factor in livestock*
15216 *production, lack of **animal husbandry and stock protection** (not the lack of predator*
15217 *management strategies) are seen as the most threatening factors to: (1) predator*
15218 *population control; (2) predatory losses to livestock “food security”; (3) South Africa*
15219 *Biodiversity; (4) job creation. A focus shift away from attempted predator management*
15220 *towards stock management through proven cost effective and ecologically friendly*
15221 *livestock management alternatives such as animal husbandry and shepherding would*
15222 *provide mass job opportunities which would be unparalleled by most industries; and (5)*
15223 *Tourism.”*

15224

15225 *Since the launch of the CCP in 2004, ALPRU conducted a literature study, specifically aimed*
15226 *at collating international best practices in predation management. In January 2010, the United*
15227 *States Department of Agriculture (USDA), Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service*
15228 *(APHIS), Wildlife Services (WS) released its Strategic Plan (2010-2014); of particular*
15229 *importance was its Management Philosophy:*

15230 *“In the United States, wildlife is a public resource held in trust and managed by State*
15231 *and Federal agencies. Government agencies, including WS, are required by law and*
15232 *regulation to conserve and manage wildlife resources while being responsive to the*
15233 *public desires, views, and attitudes. In so doing, agencies must respond to requests for*
15234 *resolution of damage and other problems caused by wildlife.*

15235 *Wildlife may cause significant damage to agricultural crops and livestock, forests,*
15236 *pastures, property and infrastructure in urban and rural areas, and threatened and*
15237 *endangered species and their habitats. Wildlife also can threaten human health and*
15238 *safety through animal-borne diseases and hazards to aircraft. Prevention and*
15239 *management of wildlife conflicts is an essential and responsible part of wildlife*
15240 *management. Before wildlife damage management programs are undertaken, careful*
15241 *assessments will be made of the problem and all options for resolving or mitigating the*
15242 *problem will be considered. Actions considered and employed will be scientifically*
15243 *based, biologically sound, environmentally safe, and socially responsible.”*

15244

15245 *Acceleration of preparatory groundwork for a visit abroad to gain first-hand insight on predation*
15246 *management culminated in a meeting between Dr. Nico Avenant and Prof. HO de Waal and*
15247 *two USA colleagues at the UFS in Bloemfontein on 13 April 2010. Dr. Dale Nolte and Mr.*

15248 David Bergman were attending the 7th *International Rodent Management Congress* at the
15249 UFS; after the meeting, an e-mail⁸¹⁸ was distributed to key role players:

15250 *“Dear Dale and David (and Michael)*

15251 *Thank you for meeting with me yesterday (13 April 2010) at the UFS and the*
15252 *opportunity to discuss some challenges relating to the impact of predation in South*
15253 *Africa. The livestock and wildlife industries are negatively impacted by predation,*
15254 *specifically by the black-backed jackal *Canis mesomelas* and caracal *Caracal caracal*.*

15255 *During our discussions additional information was provided to broaden the*
15256 *background and highlight specific needs on our side. Instead of trying to reinvent the*
15257 *wheel, it is obvious that we can gain much from sharing in your longstanding experience*
15258 *as well as recent advances in predation management.*

15259 *We have also discussed the broad objectives for a short visit to the US by a small*
15260 *dedicated group of individuals. We require guidance to be introduced in the USA to key*
15261 *operators and activities in the context of predation management.*

15262 *Our objectives can be summarised as an urgent need to gain insight and knowledge*
15263 *regarding the following:*

15264 ** the organisation (organizational chart) and activities of the federal agency or*
15265 *agencies responsible for predator management.*

15266 ** the organisation (organizational chart) and activities of some of the state agencies*
15267 *responsible for predator management (focus on a few selected states only).*

15268 ** the development and implementation of policies (norms and standards/regulations)*
15269 *regarding predator management, with a specific focus on the way different federal and*
15270 *state agencies co-operate and share responsibilities and information.*

15271 ** how, when and at what level is interaction and participation arranged with*
15272 *farmers/ranchers (affected groups) during policy development?*

15273 ** by whom, when and how are activities co-ordinated and monitored (federal and/or*
15274 *state)?*

15275 ** how and where is institutional memory created (data/information collated),*
15276 *maintained and incorporated into “best practices” for broader implementation?*

15277 ** how are the specialists (previously known as trappers) organised and operating?*

15278 ** are these specialists only federal/state officials or is private enterprise also allowed*
15279 *and encouraged?*

15280 ** how and if so to what extent does extension play a role at the operational level?*

15281 ** relevant training programmes for staff and clients (farmers/ranchers).*

15282 ** research facilities and capacity (federal and/or state); specifically the prioritisation*
15283 *and resource allocation.*

15284 ** how are funds obtained and allocated for different activities and is there provision to*
15285 *allow for the merging of public and private funding?*

15286 *In addition to a scientist (ALPRU/UFS), the small group of four individuals will*
15287 *provisionally include two officials from the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and*
15288 *Fisheries (DAFF) and the Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) and a farmer*
15289 *(president of a livestock producers’ organisation). Names and positions must still be*
15290 *verified before the specific information is disclosed. This process can be concluded*
15291 *towards the end of next week (23 April 2010).*

15292 *It seems the first window of opportunity for a visit should be during the period from 17*
15293 *to 28 May 2010 (excluding travelling time from and to SA, which will be conducted during*
15294 *the two weekends).*

15295 *If it is not possible to arrange matters in time, we must proceed towards the next*
15296 *option at the end of July (after the FIFA football WC in SA has ended by mid-July).*

⁸¹⁸ E-mail by HO de Waal on 14 April 2010 to Dr. Dale Nolte, Mr. David Bergman & Mr. Michael Bodenchuk, and copied to Mr. Petrus de Wet, Mrs. Magdel Boshoff, Mr. Keith Ramsay and Dr. Nico Avenant.

15297 *Please see this as the first round of drafting the planning. We can adjust and adapt*
15298 *the final itinerary according to your discretion and circumstances. However, we will soon*
15299 *need firm dates and letters of invitation to apply in time for visas (in person at the USA*
15300 *Embassy in Pretoria).*

15301 *Regards HO*

15302 *CC Petrus, Keith and Magdel for your information – will keep you in the loop.”*
15303

15304 Three days later on 16 April 2010 Dr. Nico Avenant and Prof. HO de Waal held a second
15305 meeting with Dr. Dale Nolte, Assistant Coordinator for International Programs, National
15306 Wildlife Disease Program, USAD/APHIS/Wildlife Services, Fort Collins, Colorado and Mr.
15307 David Bergman, Wildlife Services State Director, Phoenix, Arizona to start planning the detail
15308 and an itinerary of the proposed visit.

15309
15310 The second meeting of the Management Committee of the Livestock & Wildlife Industry
15311 Working Group on DCA was held on Tuesday 20 April 2010 at the Haldon Estate,
15312 Kwaggafontein near Bloemfontein. Excerpts from the minutes⁸¹⁹ are quoted below:

15313 *“Attendance: Petrus de Wet (NWGA (Chairman), Leon de Beer (NWGA General*
15314 *Manager), Coligny Stegmann (SA Mohair Growers’ Association), Gerhard Grobler (SA*
15315 *Mohair Growers’ Association), Lardus van Zyl (RPO, Large Stock Industry), Arnold Brand*
15316 *(RPO, Small Stock Industry), Reinhardt Holtzhausen (Wildlife Ranching SA), Keith*
15317 *Ramsay (Nat. Dept. Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF), HO de Waal (ALPRU)*
15318 *and Bonita Francis (Secretariat).*

15319

15320 **1. OPENING AND WELCOME**

15321 *Mr. Gerhard Grobler opened the meeting with prayer. Mr. Petrus de Wet welcomed*
15322 *all present.*

15323

15324 **2. APOLOGIES**

15325 *Gerhard Schutte, RPO, Jacques Malan, Wildlife Ranching SA.*
15326

15327

15328 **3. MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING**

15329 *The minutes of the previous meeting, which were held on 17 November 2009 at the*
15330 *Wool Exchange, Port Elizabeth was accepted as a true reflection of the meeting on the*
15331 *proposal of Mr. Gerhard Grobler and seconded by Mr. Lardus van Zyl.*

15332

15333 **4. Matters arising from the Minutes**

15334 **“4.2 Progress with Norms and Standards**

15335 *The Decision and Action stipulates that Mr. Keith Ramsay is to send a blank format*
15336 *for policy document where after Dr. Amie Aucamp will draft the framework and seek*
15337 *inputs from industries.....’*

15338 *Mr. Keith Ramsay undertook to provide two framework documents – guidelines for*
15339 *elephants as well as a wildlife ranching policy that can be used for the drafting of the*
15340 *framework.*

15341

15342 **5. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

15343

15344 **5.1 Constitution**

15345 **Letterhead and Logo**

The above matters were discussed together.

⁸¹⁹ Minutes - Management Committee of the Livestock & Wildlife Industry Working Group on DCA, 20 April 2010, Bloemfontein.

15346 The Committee once again discussed the name for the Forum and considered the
15347 proposed logo and names as put forward by a designing company. The following names
15348 were part of the sifting process: (1) Wild life and Stock Predation Group; (2) Predator
15349 Forum; (3) Should move away from “damage causing animals” and rather concentrate
15350 on “stock predation management”. The Committee was in agreement with this direction;
15351 and (4) The purpose of this Forum is to investigate ways to reduce the effect of predation,
15352 by utilising different management practices by reducing risk.

15353 Decision with regards to Letterhead and Logo: (1) The Committee was in agreement
15354 that the name changes to “PMF” which stands for “Predation Management Forum”; and
15355 (2) Design company to go back to the drawing board and design a logo comprising a
15356 paw print with shepherd’s crook. (Blend a lynx and caracal spoor in an universal/abstract
15357 manner).

15358 Discussion with regards to Constitution
15359 Paragraph 5.4 (page 3)

15360 The following wording to be considered by the Committee: “The FDCA will at all times
15361 be sensitive to public opinion on issues related to DCA management. Lack of sound and
15362 relevant information may on occasion lead to public opinion being unfair and/or
15363 unjustified. The FDCA will however at all times respond in an appropriate manner with
15364 due respect for the public in this regard.”

15365 After much debate and deliberation, the following clause was accepted by the
15366 Committee: “The PMF recognises the need to inform the public on the effect of predation
15367 on livestock and wildlife industries and the management thereof.”

15368 Paragraph 5.7 (page 4)

15369 The meeting discussed the usage of certain words in the paragraph which could
15370 create antagonism and replaced it with more acceptable terminology. The following was
15371 accepted by the Management Committee (5.7.1 – 5.7.4 to be removed from the
15372 constitution and replaced with single sentence: “The PMF endorses an approach which
15373 is scientifically based, biologically sound, environmentally safe and socially responsible”.

15374 Decision with regards to Constitution: (1) On the proposal of Mr. Coligny Stegmann
15375 and seconded by Mr. Lardus van Zyl, the Constitution was accepted with the following
15376 changes/additions: (a) new name of the Forum, (b) Replace all “DCA” words with
15377 “predation”, and (c) Paragraphs 5.4 and 5.7 was accepted as proposed above; and (2)
15378 The revised Constitution will be presented to the Forum meeting the following day.
15379

15380 **6. RESEARCH COMMITTEE AND FUNDING**

15381 The Chairman briefly gave background about the “Concept framework for a
15382 cooperative Stock Predation Research Programme in South Africa”, under the
15383 leadership of Prof. Graham Kerley, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University. The
15384 Management Committee was also involved in a Teleconference where the process and
15385 procedure was explained.

15386 Mr. Leon de Beer explained the extent of the document and gave more detailed facts
15387 and information to the meeting. The programme will start with a scientific assessment,
15388 which will bring about the identification of new scientific research needs. Training and
15389 predator control management programmes will continue with awareness campaigns
15390 being one of the most important aspects of the concept. The establishment of
15391 experimental farms remains important and the statistics of the programme which Niel
15392 Viljoen is driving, must be accredited. Each province will submit their own business and
15393 action plans.

15394 The following remarks were noted:

15395 1) Responsibility of the Programme

15396 Mr. Petrus de Wet said that taking into account that the Forum only meets once a
15397 year, the meeting should consider that the Steering Committee, who meets more

15398 frequently, is the grouping who will be responsible for the programme. He feels that it is
15399 necessary that final decision making resides with this grouping because they are able to
15400 distinguish between priorities for research projects. They should have the authority for
15401 checks and balances.

15402 Mr. Arnold Brand is of the opinion that the Steering Committee is not a scientific
15403 committee and should the planning and priority committees be in place, then the concept
15404 is right.

15405 Mr. Coligny Stegmann agrees with Mr. Petrus de Wet that the funding and control of
15406 the programme should reside with PMF. PMF will contract services to the
15407 NWGA/RPO/SAMGA/Wildlife Ranchers SA. Mr. Keith Ramsay from NDA felt
15408 comfortable with the proposed system of funding. PMF will make sure that research is
15409 client driven and not industry driven.

15410 2) Composition of Committee

15411 Mr. Lardus van Zyl is of the opinion that the "green grouping" form part of this
15412 committee and that they are included in the planning process in looking for solutions for
15413 the problem. It will give more credibility to the system. The final say with regards to
15414 funding still resides with the PMF.

15415 Prof. HO De Waal agrees with the concept of the programme but is it important to
15416 realise that it is actually the Government's responsibility to monitor and coordinate
15417 research. They also have the financial power to achieve this role. It is important that
15418 industries get actively involved with efforts to combat the problem, but Government
15419 should be the face for predation management. They should be the residing and neutral
15420 agent where all these principles come together.

15421 Mr. Leon de Beer explained that many government departments form part of the ACE
15422 Advisory Board (Centre for African Conservation Ecology), namely ARC, Dept. Agric.
15423 and Land Affairs (EC), Environment and Tourism (EC) etc., who participate in the
15424 decisions of the programme.

15425 Mr. Keith Ramsay remarked that DAFF uses Science and Technology (CSIR) as the
15426 vehicle for research (they contract research to institutions). The CSIR office in PE could
15427 possibly be approached to partner in this programme.

15428 To take into account the work done by ALPRU and volume of information/results
15429 within the project.

15430 Mr. Lardus van Zyl suggested that training get scrapped from the programme because
15431 it is currently being done by Niel Viljoen. Thys de Wet as well as Peter Schneckluth is
15432 also candidates for training programmes.

15433 Decision: (1) The Committee accepted the principles of the Concept Framework; (2)
15434 The PMF will form the research basis and at the annual meeting of the Forum, an hour
15435 will be set aside to deal with research matters. The grouping of DAFF and DEA are
15436 allowed to nominate 1 "green" representative to attend the research part of the meeting.
15437 This representative must be registered as a Natural Scientist (according to the Act.); (3)
15438 Research needs will then be passed onto the Scientific Management Committee. This
15439 body should have the independence of the State and contract/tender identified research
15440 projects to research institutions. Consideration must be given to appoint a chairperson
15441 from Government; (4) However, the principle of the responsibility of government as
15442 chairman must be resolved within the Scientific Committee; Payment of research
15443 projects will be drawn from Industry funds (placement of Trust to be finalised within
15444 Scientific Committee). Funds from the Departments of Agriculture and Environmental
15445 Affairs will be calculated on a rand-to-rand basis and held within their own Trusts; (5)
15446 The Steering Committee will consider research proposals in September for the
15447 commencement of projects in January 2011; and (6) The NWGA to get involved with
15448 training programmes in RPO production areas such as Limpopo and North West
15449 (communal areas) where service delivery from NWGA is non-existent. (A) LARDUS TO

15450 *DISCUSS WITH RPO MANGEMENT; and (B) TO INVOLVE THE NWGA WITH THESE*
15451 *DISCUSSIONS.*
15452

15453 **6. FUNDING OF PMF**

15454 *The meeting discussed ways to fund the activities of PMF. Some suggested that it be*
15455 *funded on a hoc basis, but Mr. Coligny Stegmann said that one should rather strive to*
15456 *build a fund. Each industry should make provision in their annual budgets for PMF*
15457 *activities (visit to Ministers, advertisements to inform the public about the problem, costs*
15458 *associated with meetings, printing costs etc.). By doing this, PMF will portray the face of*
15459 *the Forum (industries).*

15460 *Decision: (1) Each industry will be invoiced by the NWGA for R5 000 for the building*
15461 *of a PMF fund; and (2) Articles in publications to show what PMF is planning to achieve.*
15462

15463 **7. PROGRESS REPORT: NORMS AND STANDARDS**

15464 *To discuss the following day at the Forum meeting.*
15465

15466 **8. DAFF SUBMISSION TO DEA**

15467 *Mr. Keith Ramsay informed the Committee about a letter from the Minister of DAFF*
15468 *to the Minister of Environmental Affairs (DEA) re the industry concerns on the draft*
15469 *Norms and Standards for the management of DCA in SA. The letter stipulates that jackal*
15470 *and caracal pose a major threat to the livestock and wildlife industries in SA – so much*
15471 *so that if left unchecked, it could lead to the collapse of the small stock industry in SA*
15472 *within the next five years, which have far reaching implications on food security. The*
15473 *letter recommends that the current draft N&S process be put on hold until more on-farm*
15474 *scientific research is carried out.*

15475 *Decision: Process to be driven to get letter to the Minister of DEA as soon as possible.*
15476

15477 **9. STRATEGIC PLAN US WILDLIFE SERVICES**

15478 *Prof. HO De Waal gave a brief overview of a proposed study tour to America – Wildlife*
15479 *Service Directorate (function and federal mandate of the State) from 17 – 28 May 2010.*
15480 *This Directorate will advise on their current strategic plan; how do they implement policy;*
15481 *how do they disseminate information; how does the funding systems operate;*
15482 *government driven systems etc. The plan is to take a small delegation – invitation was*
15483 *extended to Keith Ramsay, DAFF, Magdel Boshoff, DEWA, himself as a scientist and*
15484 *somebody from this grouping. He sees it as an investment for South Africa and is excited*
15485 *about the prospects. The cost is approximately R30 000 per person.*

15486 *Decision: (1) Mr. Keith Ramsay indicated that he cannot give assurance for funding*
15487 *from DAFF. Possibly payment for his own cost, but he will attempt for funding for an*
15488 *additional delegate (Producer); and (2) The names of Mr. Coligny Stegmann and Petrus*
15489 *de Wet as second were proposed. Should Mr. Keith Ramsay secure funding, the above*
15490 *persons could be considered.*
15491

15492 **10. COURT CASE: ROB HARRISON WHITE**

15493 *Mr. Leon de Beer reported about the progress. Mr. Thys de Wet eventually received*
15494 *his summons and defence and plea were submitted.*

15495 *A legal opinion is now being obtained and will cost between R30 000 and R50 000.*
15496 *Securities are also requested from RHW.*

15497 *The Chairman felt that it is time to release a media report stipulating that all four*
15498 *industries are jointly responsible for the court case and prepared to follow suit. To also*
15499 *mention that we are covered by insurance. The first prize is to get out of the law suit and*
15500 *not go to court.*

15501 *Decision: (1) The committee decided that no press release will be issued now. Instead*
15502 *the contact detail of the lawyer will be provide to LBWB so that the lawyer can speak to*

15503 them on behalf of the client; and (2) The industries once again confirmed their
15504 commitment to the court case.
15505

11. LETTERHEAD AND LOGO

15506 Discussed.
15507
15508

12. OTHER MATTERS

12.1 Report back: M.Sc. Agric. of Walter van Niekerk

15509 Mr. HO De Waal reported briefly about the Biological control of The thesis is near
15510 completion where after he will provide the industries with a copy for official publication.
15511

12.2 Role and responsibility of Dept. Agriculture/Dept. of Environmental Affairs regarding predator management

15512 Matter to be discussed at the Forum meeting the following day.
15513

12.3 Role and responsibility of District Municipalities regarding predator management

15514 Mr. Coligny Stegmann enquires about the role and responsibility of Municipalities.
15515 Until two years ago, money was received from municipalities but now the system has
15516 stopped and he suggests that we attempt to tap into the new legislation of municipalities
15517 and try and get money for training, research etc. The Laingsburg Municipality recently
15518 received money for this purpose.
15519

Public Awareness:

15520 Mr. HO De Waal said that continuous and persistent press releases and media
15521 associated activities will play a major factor in changing the systems of people and
15522 associations.
15523

15524 Mr. Lardus van Zyl offered to assist by way of the RPO webpage and monthly
15525 newsletter. To also utilise the NWGA Wool Farmer, talk show discussions, explanatory
15526 summaries to industries etc.
15527

15528 Mr. Gerhard Grobler expresses the absolute necessity to look at methods to positively
15529 raise and influence public awareness about the problem: (a) Shock photographs of what
15530 animals look like after being attacked by predators; (b) To place pressure on government
15531 to stop legislation which could damage the small stock industry; (c) Utilise billboards to
15532 get message across; (d) Face Book and Twitter; and (e) Extension of Posters at
15533 agricultural shows/exhibitions etc.
15534

15535 Decision: Mr. Gerhard Grobler to discuss the matter with the Media company of
15536 Mohair SA and come up with a proposal, which will be workshopped between the
15537 Committee members.”
15538
15539

15540 The Predation Management Forum (PMF) met on Wednesday 21 April 2010 in the Board
15541 Room of Free State Agriculture, Bloemfontein. Excerpts from the minutes⁸²⁰ are quoted below:

15542 Present: **NWGA** - Petrus de Wet (Chairperson), Leon de Beer (General Manager),
15543 Jannie Roets (Eastern Cape), Tommie van der Walt (Northern Cape), Niel Viljoen (co-
15544 opted), Douglas Caldo (Western Cape), Gert Loggenberg (Free State), Hendrik Botha
15545 (KwaZulu-Natal), **SA Mohair Growers' Assoc.** - Gerhard Grobler, Coligny Stegmann,
15546 **RPO** - Lardus van Zyl (Large Stock Industry), Arnold Brand (Small Stock Industry),
15547 Gerhard Schutte (General Manager), Nic Zaayman (Free State), **Wildlife Ranching SA**
15548 - Reinhardt Holtzhausen (General Manager), **ALPRU** - HO de Waal, **Dept. Agriculture**
15549 - Keith Ramsay (National), **Environmental Affairs** - Magdel Boshoff (National), Thomas
15550 Mbedzi (National), Sam Makhubele (Limpopo Province), T. Khambani (Limpopo
15551 Province), Jaco van Deventer (Cape Nature), Wessel Jacobs (Northern Cape), Tim de
15552 Jongh (Eastern Cape), Lourens Goosen (Free State), Andy Blackmore (KwaZulu-Natal),
15553 **Scientist** - Thys de Wet and **Secretariat** - Bonita Francis.

⁸²⁰ Minutes – meeting of the Predation Management Forum, 21 April 2010, Bloemfontein.

15554

15555

1. OPENING AND WELCOME

15556

Mr. Jannie Roets opened the meeting with prayer. The Chairman welcomed everyone by name.

15557

15558

15559

2. APOLOGIES

15560

Hannes Blom – Free State Environmental Affairs, Robert Wilke – Free State Environmental Affairs, Jacques Malan – Wildlife Ranching SA, Thys Delpont – NWGA Western Cape and Johannes Kloppe – NWGA Mpumalanga.

15561

15562

15563

15564

3. MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING

15565

The Minutes of the previous Problem Animal Forum Workshop, which was held on 2 July 2009 in Port Elizabeth, was approved on the proposal of Prof. HO de Waal and seconded by Mr. Gerhard Grobler.

15566

15567

15568

15569

4. RESEARCH

15570

15571

4.1 Concept framework for a Cooperative Stock Predation Research Programme in South Africa

15572

15573

The following decisions were taken at the Steering Committee meeting for ratification at this Forum: (1) This grouping is no longer the “Livestock and Wildlife Industry Working Group on DCA (L&WIWGDC), but have accepted the name “Predation Management Forum (PMF).” The proposal is that all research submissions will be presented to this Forum, who meets annually. This meeting will allow a 1-hour discussion for research proposals and the departments of DAFF & DEA are able to nominate 1 representative from the “green grouping” to be part of this meeting. An extremely important criteria for participation is that the “green representative” is registered as a professional natural scientist under the Act; (2) These research needs will then be passed onto the Scientific Management Committee. Consideration should be given by this Committee to appoint a chairperson employed by Government. The Head of Grootfontein ADI was mentioned as a possibility; (3) Technically, the timing of the meeting of the PMF is not ideal, but the Committee will feel its way into this and should it be necessary, the Steering Committee will deal with initial research requests; (4) Funding of research projects (a) Industries have research trusts from where monies will be invoiced for payment of research contracts; (b) Had discussions with departments of DAFF and DEA with the request that they allocate funding on a rand-to-rand basis with Industries. Ms. Magdel Boshoff requires the necessary wording/motivation from the NWGA to structure her request to the DEA to be in line with the advantage for communities; (c) Mr. Gerhard Schutte suggested that PMF create a centralised website where interested researchers can apply to do the research. A scientific database be set up on the website. The responsibility of the action to be sorted between the Industries; (5) Research needs (a) Mr. Gerhard Schutte wants this Forum to be more pro-active and take the initiative to identify research needs to the Scientific Management Committee; (b) Each industry has its own research committee and those projects will flow to this committee; (c) The first phase of the framework is to do the scientific assessments, which will then clearly identify research needs; (5) Mr. Andy Blackmore from the KZN Dept. Environmental Affairs requires that a definite terms of reference be drawn up for scientists to keep them on track.

15574

15575

15576

15577

15578

15579

15580

15581

15582

15583

15584

15585

15586

15587

15588

15589

15590

15591

15592

15593

15594

15595

15596

15597

15598

15599

15600

15601

Decision: On the proposal of Mr. Coligny Stegmann and seconded by Mr. Tommie van der Walt, the Forum accepted the principles of the Concept Framework.

15602

15603

4.1.1.1 The effectiveness of lethal and non-lethal control measures for caracal in the Winterberg region of the Eastern Cape (Dr. Dan Parker, Rhodes University)

15604

15605 *The Forum briefly discussed the content of the project and accepted that it be passed*
15606 *on to the Scientific Management Committee.*

15607 **4.1.1.2 Sheperd Project – seek funding for prototype collar with electronic unit (Louw**
15608 **Steffens)**

15609 *Mr. Petrus de Wet is of the opinion that this project belongs in the free market,*
15610 *because it is not this Forum’s responsibility to develop products.*

15611 *Prof. HO De Waal however feels that the project has merit, however it is still in the*
15612 *beginning stages and only when the product is in a state of evaluation it could be*
15613 *considered for funding.*

15614 *Mr. Keith Ramsay suggested that Science and Technology and the DTI be*
15615 *approached with this concept – they have funding mechanisms and the PMF could*
15616 *possibly facilitate.*

15617 **Decision:** *The project proposal was not accepted. Letter to be sent to Mr. Steffens*
15618 *explaining that this is a private enterprise and should he need capital for the development*
15619 *of the product, he can approach the DTI and possible other avenues.*

15620 **4.1.1.3 Behavioural and hunting patterns of jackal as well as losses incurred on**
15621 **farms adjacent to parks boards and holiday/vacant farms (request from SJB Schoeman,**
15622 **Willowmore)**

15623 *This project is part of the national programme. The Forum approved the proposal and*
15624 *accepted that it be passed onto the Scientific Management Committee (on the proposal*
15625 *of Mr. Coligny Stegmann and seconded by Mr. Douglas Caldo).*

15626 **4.1.1.4 Niel Viljoen training courses on DCA**

15627 *Mr. Niel Viljoen presented a detail summary of courses conducted on a national basis*
15628 *for 2009/2010. Various statistics from farmer surveys were presented as well as control*
15629 *methods, number of farmers and labourers trained as well as provincial stock losses*
15630 *experienced.*

15631 *The objective of training included: (1) Transfer of knowledge to persons at ground*
15632 *level (farmers and labourers); (2) Creating awareness about the behavioural patterns of*
15633 *animals; and (3) Application of correct control methods.*

15634 *Mr. Douglas Caldo said that the extent of training figures gathered by Mr. Neil Viljoen*
15635 *could actually be tripled, because many farmers have become so despondent that*
15636 *figures are not recorded. He is of the opinion that stock losses due to predators be*
15637 *declared as a national disaster.*

15638 *Mr. Gerhard Grobler relayed some statistics in his area, which portrays the severity*
15639 *of the problem. He has used 11 control methods and resorted to kraaling the animals,*
15640 *with little success.*

15641 *Mr. Wessel Jacobs, Northern Cape Nature Reserve requested that the data collection*
15642 *form from Niel, be standardised and distributed on a national level. This would assist with*
15643 *the data retrieval from farmers.*

15644 **Decision:** *Proposal from the Forum that Mr. Niel Viljoen transfer own information and*
15645 *data into a scientific project and submit to the Scientific Management Committee.*

15646

15647 **4.1.2 Communication Strategy**

15648 **4.1.2.1 Public awareness through the media**

15649 *A strategy needs to be developed. Proposals to be brought to the table at the next*
15650 *Steering Committee meeting. Any suggestions to be given to the Secretariat.*

15651 *To also follow up the matter with Mr. David Crichton on the “Farmers Prey” film*
15652 *production which he intended to do. Mr. De Wet undertook to follow up on this matter.*

15653

15654

5. GENERAL MATTERS

15655

15656

5.1 Constitution

15657 Paragraph 5.4 (page 3)

15658 *The following wording to be considered by the Committee: "The FDCA will at all times*
15659 *be sensitive to public opinion on issues related to DCA management. Lack of sound and*
15660 *relevant information may on occasion lead to public opinion being unfair and/or*
15661 *unjustified. The FDCA will however at all times respond in an appropriate manner with*
15662 *due respect for the public in this regard."*

15663 *After much debate and deliberation, the following clause was accepted by the*
15664 *Committee: "The PMF recognises the need to inform the public on the effect of predation*
15665 *on livestock and wildlife industries and the management thereof.*

15666 *Much debate and deliberations followed over the above point. Mr. Andy Blackmore*
15667 *from the KZN Dept. Environmental Affairs proposed that the wording be changed to the*
15668 *following: "The Forum recognises that predators play an important role in the ecology*
15669 *and wellbeing of the environment and as such this role will not be unduly compromised*
15670 *by predation management. A balanced and risk adverse approach will therefore be*
15671 *applied in decision making and promoting predator management."*

15672 *However, many forum members from the Producer grouping expressed scepticism*
15673 *with the wording and would prefer to add "Production and Farming" environment into the*
15674 *clause.*

15675 Decision: *On the proposal of Mr. Coligny Stegmann and seconded by Mr. Lardus van*
15676 *Zyl, the matter will be referred to the Steering Committee for finalisation.*

15677

15678 **5.2 Court Case: Rob Harrison White**

15679 *Mr. Leon de Beer reported briefly on the progress of the case.*

15680 *On the request of Ms. Magdel Boshoff, Mr. Petrus de Wet sketched the background*
15681 *to the court case.*

15682 *Mr. Lardus van Zyl suggested that a fund be generated for similar incidents.*

15683 *Mr. Arnold Brand said that the Forum cannot operate without the goodwill of all the*
15684 *role players. We have to develop a strategy to include the role of the "green groupings*
15685 *and conservation groups". We cannot escape it.*

15686 *Mr. Petrus de Wet replied that a decision was taken last year that a platform will not*
15687 *be created for these individuals where they can be entertained. That was the undertaking*
15688 *by all the industries at the previous meeting.*

15689 Decision: *Mr. Gerhard Schutte to investigate the possibility of a creating a fund for*
15690 *similar incidents.*

15691

15692 **5.3 Proposed Logo for Forum**

15693 *The proposed logo with the Shepard's Crook and universal footprints of lynx and*
15694 *jackal was presented and accepted by the Forum.*

15695

15696 **5.4 RPO – Attempt to declare DCA as a disaster under current legislation**

15697 *Mr. Petrus de Wet said that the matter was taken up with Agri SA to declare DCA*
15698 *under the same lines as Grasshoppers, Finches etc. Awaiting their comment.*

15699 *Mr. Keith Ramsay undertook to take the matter up with Departments of Disaster*
15700 *Management and Legal Services and to make recommendations to the Steering*
15701 *Committee. He recalls Disaster Management Act 43 dealing with compensation. To use*
15702 *the following phrase to motivate the issue, namely: "Declare predation as national*
15703 *disaster, threatening the export of fibres, socio economics, labour and food security in*
15704 *South Africa."*

15705

15706 **5.5 Farmers' Prey**

15707 *The matter was discussed under the "Public awareness through the media" point.*

15708

15709 **5.6 Report back: M.Sc. Agric of Walter van Niekerk**
15710 *Prof. HO de Waal reported on the extrapolation figures of goats and sheep in the*
15711 *commercial sector and losses calculated in 2006/2007.*

15712

15713 **6. INVOLVEMENT OF OTHER STAKEHOLDERS**

15714 **6.1 Department of Agriculture**

15715 6.1.1 Progress: Norms and Standards

15716 *There are many similarities in the norms and standards of both departments and will*
15717 *the long-term approach focus on threatening the food security in South Africa.*

15718 6.1.2 The role and responsibility of Department for the current disastrous state of 15719 affairs with DCA

15720 *Considering the amount of money lost to Government on VAT alone, the Department*
15721 *of Agriculture need to consider an annual departmental budget for this problem. Point*
15722 *raised by Mr. Lardus van Zyl.*

15723 *Mr. Keith Ramsay said that the function of DAFF is much in line with DEA in that*
15724 *legislation needs to be administrated. Research these days is aimed at solving problems.*

15725 6.1.3 Appointment with the Minister of Agriculture

15726 *Mr. Petrus de Wet is planning to request another meeting with the Minister,*
15727 *highlighting the pressure from farmers over the biggest threat to the livestock and wildlife*
15728 *industries, namely predators. The PMF is looking after the interests of its members and*
15729 *an urgent meeting needs to be finalised.*

15730

15731 **6.2 Department of Environmental Affairs**

15732 6.2.1 Progress: Norms and Standards

15733 *Ms. Magdel Boshoff presented the draft Norms and Standards for the management*
15734 *of damage causing animals in South Africa, giving some feedback on the process. She*
15735 *sketched where the process started in April 2006 and the groupings who were involved*
15736 *with the process. She then explained what the purpose of the DCA N&S are, namely: (1)*
15737 *Provide a uniform national approach to the management of DCA's; (2) Provide minimum*
15738 *standards to: (a) Assist issuing authorities to develop legislation or policies; (b) Provide*
15739 *for the lawful use of methods and equipment; and (c) Assist any person/group of persons*
15740 *who manages DCA's or provide equipment for the management of DCA's; (2) Applies to*
15741 *all DCA's in SA; and (3) No species are specifically classified as DCA's.*

15742 *Under the draft provisions, the following restricted methods (requiring permits) are*
15743 *proposed: (1) Trap cages; (2) Poison collars; (3) Soft traps (jaws not serrated; jaws*
15744 *padded; space of at least 5mm between closed jaws; placement of traps). A transition*
15745 *period is allowed for soft traps for a period of 3 years after promulgation of the N&S. After*
15746 *that period, research needs to be done on effective alternative methods. Otherwise,*
15747 *prohibition of any type of gin traps; and (4) Use of dogs.*

15748 *The Department further proposed criteria for compensation, namely: (a) Cost to*
15749 *implement compensation strategy; (b) Species involved and origin; (c) Negligence on*
15750 *part of landowner or State; and (d) Management options already implemented.*

15751 *The document contains draft provisions and submitted in the approval process to*
15752 *publish for comment, not for implementation. Ms Boshoff undertakes to send the*
15753 *document to the Secretariat for circulation to members.*

15754 *Mr. Petrus de Wet expressed concern over the following: (1) The process was flawed*
15755 *right from the beginning – the industries were not involved in the initial negotiations and*
15756 *meetings. Working Group 1 is a government structure and industry was not represented.*
15757 *Votes were taken at an open forum. He questioned why the process cannot be stopped.*
15758 *Magdel Boshoff replied that officials handed over the process and some have resigned.*
15759 *Government will not support the process if it is stopped; (2) The contentious issue is gin*
15760 *traps. The draft proposes that after 3 years, gin traps will no longer be used. Government*

15761 is taking a tool, which is sometimes the only successful tool in certain areas, out of the
15762 hands of producers to combat this problem. At previous meetings where the Task team,
15763 Industry and Agriculture was present, a compromise was reached with regards to Gin
15764 traps, now research needs to be done only after three years. Magdel Boshoff replied that
15765 the industry will have the opportunity to comment on the draft, therefore they should
15766 propose that it be changed. The Department assess every single comment they receive;
15767 (3) Government undertakes to train persons in DCA management (purpose of DCA
15768 N&S). They do not have the capacity, therefore how can they institute legislation??
15769 Magdel Boshoff replied that at the stage of drafting the N&S, they did not have any
15770 information on available training. She will however speak to Niel Viljoen and Thys De
15771 Wet on training courses. She confirmed that the Department do not have the capacity on
15772 provincial level; (4) Compensation. This criteria is completely impractical due to the fact
15773 that origin of species and negligence is not something that can easily be proven. One
15774 can also not put a percentage on damages being experienced.

15775 Mr. Lardus van Zyl gets the feeling that one needs to get used to the draconian laws
15776 which are enforced upon farmers. Once research has proven that there is no alternative
15777 for the use of gin traps, then the tool becomes unlawful. He feels that the Department is
15778 making it as difficult as possible for farmers to provide their product and feed South
15779 Africa. The success of the law will depend on: (a) Policing of stock owners; and (b)
15780 Acceptability by those people who the law will be enforced upon.

15781 Should the above not be adhered to, the objectives of the legislation would be
15782 misplaced.

15783 Mr. Coligny Stegmann foresees that most farmers will turn into criminals if this
15784 legislation is accepted. Farmers will resort to unlawful ways of combating the problem.

15785 Prof. HO De Waal pleaded with the Department to delay the process until common
15786 agreement has been reached – if not, serious implications will be evident.

15787 Ms. Magdel Boshoff relayed her final comment in that the Department needs to liaise
15788 with all the role players including the Industry, the NSPCS, the client and somewhere in
15789 the middle need to find a midway, which they cannot ignore. She requests that the
15790 industry acknowledge where they come from and that everyone will have the opportunity
15791 to comment on the document.

15792 Decision: (1) Dept. of Environmental Affairs need to take note of the request of this
15793 Forum, namely, that they are not happy with the process and as requested in June 2009,
15794 that the current draft N&S be put on hold until more on-farm scientific research is carried
15795 out; (2) A letter by the Minister of Agriculture addressed to the Minister of Environmental
15796 Affairs is in final process of implementation. In this letter, the Minister is informed of the
15797 far reaching implications of predators on food security with a request that the process be
15798 put on hold until more research is done – including a study tour to the US to review their
15799 system of predator management in particular. THE URGENCY OF GETTING THIS
15800 LETTER TO THE MINISTER WAS CONFIRMED; (3) Mr. Arnold Brand informed the
15801 meeting of the existence of a “Compliance Committee” within the RPO which addresses
15802 the compliances of Acts. Should this draft N&S be accepted, then it is basically violating
15803 the constitutional rights of livestock owners. He will seek legal opinion on this matter; and
15804 (4) Ms. Magdel Boshoff to keep the Forum informed about the process (document will
15805 only be published for public comment within the next 4 months).

15806 6.2.2 The role and responsibility of Department for the current disastrous state of
15807 affairs with DCA

15808 Ms. Magdel Boshoff is not prepared to elaborate on the matter. With regards to
15809 research, there is a specific arm within the Department who is responsible for research
15810 and will the matter be taken up with then.

15811 *With regards to training – brief discussions with Thys de Wet and Niel Viljoen. Cape*
15812 *Nature also conducts training courses on control methods. Still need to coordinate*
15813 *training within the provinces, which is more a procedural issue.*

15814 **6.2.3 Procedure when drafting provincial hunting proclamations**

15815 *Each provincial department of Environmental Affairs gave a brief run-down on their*
15816 *hunting proclamations as it affects the norms and standards applied to vermin (jackal*
15817 *and lynx) in the provinces:*

15818 *KwaZulu-Natal did not report and was Mr. Andy Blackmore requested to send the*
15819 *relevant information pertaining to specifically jackal and lynx to the Secretariat.*

15820 *The Limpopo province indicated that they do not have a problem with jackal and that*
15821 *no system is in place.*

15822 *Cape Nature, Western Cape operates a bit different to the other provinces.*
15823 *“Slagysters” (gin traps) is a prohibited hunting method in the Western Cape, with long-*
15824 *term permits being issued.*

15825 *The Chairman questioned the operation in the Western Cape, because current*
15826 *legislation stipulates the use of a gin trap on porcupines, jackal and caracal with a permit.*
15827 *He pointed out that this type of inconsistency between provinces is exactly the reason*
15828 *why norms and standards should be standardised in all the provinces.*

15829 *Mr. Jaco van Deventer replied that the Act addressed the control of prohibited*
15830 *methods – it is not about the animal that is killed. The permit issued is about the hunting*
15831 *method. That is the process followed in the Western Cape.*

15832

15833 **6.3 Other**

15834 **6.3.1 Municipalities**

15835 *Mr. Coligny Stegmann enquired about the role and responsibility of Municipalities on*
15836 *predator management.*

15837 *Decision: Farmers’ Unions need to negotiate with own municipalities – many options*
15838 *such as bounty systems available.*

15839

15840 **7. CLOSURE**

15841 *Mr. Gert Loggenberg closed the meeting with prayer. The meeting concluded at*
15842 *12:25.”*

15843

15844 *The Federal Wildlife Services, USDA/APHIS extended an official invitation⁸²¹ on 3 May 2010*
15845 *to Prof. HO de Waal, Mr. Coligny Stegmann, Dr. Nico Avenant, Mrs. Magdel Boshoff and Mr.*
15846 *Keith Ramsay to visit the Wildlife Services in the USA. As part of the preparatory process,*
15847 *copies of valid passports were required for security reasons, because the group would only*
15848 *be allowed to enter official USA premises after prior security clearance.*

15849

15850 *The group that departed on 15 May 2010 for the USA, comprised Mrs. Magdel Boshoff*
15851 *(DEAT), Mr. Coligny Stegmann (PMF/SAMGA), Dr. Nico Avenant (National Museum,*
15852 *Bloemfontein) and Prof. HO de Waal (ALPRU/UFS). The latter has kept a record of official*
15853 *engagements from 17–28 May 2010, namely:*

15854 ***“Keeping track of activities of the South African Group from 15 to 31 May 2010***
15855 ***while visiting the USA***

15856 ***Monday 17 May 2010***

15857 *• The group was picked up at the Comfort Suites Hotel by Michael Marlow and driven*
15858 *to the National Wildlife Research Centre at the outskirts of Ft Collins, CO.*

⁸²¹ Official letter signed by Dr. Dale Nolte, Assistant Coordinator for International Programs, National Wildlife Disease Program, USDA/APHIS/Wildlife Services.

15859 • The first part of the morning was devoted to a broad background was presented by
15860 Larry Clark (Director National Wildlife Research Centre, USDA-APHIS) on the 15
15861 research programmes conducted by the NWRC in the USA. Jeff Green (Regional
15862 Director USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services) gave an overview of the activities of his group
15863 in the Western USA.

15864 • After tea HO de Waal presented the South African scenario which was attended by
15865 a good audience of NWRC staff. The presentation was followed by questions from the
15866 audience. Nico Avenant gave an impromptu short review (article in preparation) of the
15867 documented situation (past and current situation) regarding research on the *Canis*
15868 *mesomelas* and *Caracal caracal* in South Africa.

15869 • The afternoon was devoted to an overview by Magdel Boshoff of the current process
15870 in South Africa regarding the drafting of the National Norms and Standards and the
15871 interactions between National and Provincial competencies.

15872 • In addition, present in the smaller group was Guy Connolly (retired Wildlife Biologist)
15873 and the South African group appreciated his views on predation management, based on
15874 a wealth of knowledge and experience on predation and specifically the coyote.

15875 • Guy Connolly eluded specifically on the Animal Damage Control Act (7 U.S.C. §§
15876 426-426c, March 2, 1931, as amended 1987 and 1991). This ADC Act informs the
15877 mandate of the Wildlife Services and as stated in its Overview "This Act gives the
15878 Secretary of Agriculture broad authority to investigate and control certain predatory or
15879 wild animals and nuisance mammal and bird species." Of particular interest is the
15880 Historical Note: "Public Law 99-190, approved in 1985, transferred administration of the
15881 Act from the Secretary of the Interior to the Secretary of Agriculture."

15882 • Also present was Peter Orwick (Executive Director American Sheep Industry
15883 Association).

15884 **Tuesday 18 May 2010**

15885 • Started the morning at the NWRC with a talk by Stephanie Shwiff (Project Leader,
15886 Research Economist) on estimating the real impact of predation in terms of job losses
15887 and the multiplier effect. She specifically referred to the super simulation programme
15888 IMPLAN [Impact Analysis for Planning].

15889 • Kathleen Fagerstone (Research Manager Invasive Species and Technology
15890 Development) elaborated on the use of the M-44 (spring-fired mechanism with an
15891 orange-dyed NaCN) and "Gonacon" a drug that blocks the normal hormonal flux to
15892 provide the sexual reproduction cycle.

15893 • Tom DeLiberto (National Wildlife Disease Coordinator and the National Wildlife
15894 Disease Surveillance & Emergency Response Program) gave an overview of the work
15895 conducted by his group of 44 staff in the USA. Of note is the active oral delivery of rabies
15896 vaccines to racoons (cookies dropped from aircraft and helicopters).

15897 • Richard Engeman (Research Biometrician) entertained us with the methods used
15898 to do the tracking plots and wildlife indexing.

15899 • Later Gail Keirn (PRO of NRWC) and Kathleen Fagerstone took the afternoon the
15900 group on a tour of the restricted laboratory facilities of the NWRC.

15901 • Later the afternoon, Michael Marlow took the group in the Wildlife Services
15902 Chevrolet Microbus via Cheyenne, WY to Casper, WY; the group visited the famous
15903 Boot Barn Live West. On route, the vehicle passed within 10 to 15 km from a tornado.
15904 Then the group drove through a heavy hailstorm. The group booked into the Hilton
15905 Garden Inn in Casper, WY.

15906 **Wednesday 19 May 2010**

15907 • The day started with an early breakfast meeting at the Hilton Garden Inn with Rod
15908 Krischke, WS Wyoming State Director. The rest of the morning was spent with Rod

15909 *Krischke and Bryce Reece, Executive Vice President of the Wyoming Growers*
15910 *Association at his offices. The Rambouillet is a popular wool producing sheep breed.*

15911 • *At the Casper, WY airport, the group was introduced to the Wildlife Services pilot*
15912 *Jerry and his brand new yellow twin seater Top Cub Cessna. This fixed wing aircraft is*
15913 *used for aerial shooting of predators, mostly coyotes, with a 12-bore shotgun.*

15914 **Thursday 20 May 2010**

15915 • *The group drove from the Crystal Inn in West Valley City to the HQ of the Utah*
15916 *Department of Agriculture and Food. HO de Waal presented the South African scenario*
15917 *to the meeting. Present were Kyle Stephens (Deputy Commissioner), Michael Linnell*
15918 *(Utah State Director), Jared Zierenberg (Northern Utah District Supervisor), Gerrold*
15919 *Richins Utah Wool Growers Association, Douglas Livingston (Executive Secretary, Utah*
15920 *Wool Growers Association), Brent Tanner Executive Director Utah Cattle Association*
15921 *and Sterling Brown (Vice President, Farm Bureau).*

15922 **Friday 21 May 2010**

15923 • *The group stopped at the impressive statues of a coyote family at the entrance to*
15924 *the Logan Field Station of the Wildlife Services, National Wildlife Research Centre.*

15925 • *After brief introductions, HO de Waal presented the South African scenario to the*
15926 *meeting in the library of the Logan Predator Research Station which was hosted by Eric*
15927 *Gese (Research Wildlife Biologist), Fred Knowlton (retired founder of the Field Station),*
15928 *and Patrick Darrow. The group enjoyed a burger that was made by everyone himself or*
15929 *herself from patties barbequed on a gas BBQ. The group was taken on a tour of the*
15930 *facilities with 96 adult (plus about 24 pups) captive coyotes (Canis latrans). The visit*
15931 *ended with a guided tour through the workshop where traps, snares, and other related*
15932 *equipment are modified and tested.*

15933 • *Discussions from about 16h00 to 17h00 at the Utah State University with Johan du*
15934 *Toit (Professor and Head Department of Wildland Resources). He is also heading the*
15935 *Jack H. Berryman Institute of Wildlife Damage Management, which funds about 6 to 8*
15936 *undergraduate students at various universities.*

15937 **Saturday 22 May 2010**

15938 • *Drove early the morning from Logan, UT to Salt Lake City, UT. Michael Marlow, the*
15939 *excellent host of the South Africans for the past week, said his goodbyes and left by road*
15940 *(about a seven-hour drive) back to Ft Collins, CO.*

15941 • *The group departed with U S Airways from the Salt Lake City International Airport*
15942 *to the Phoenix International Airport in the southern outskirts of Phoenix, AZ. The group*
15943 *was picked up at the airport by Mark Gonzalez and taken to the Homewood Suites Hotel*
15944 *in a northern suburb of Phoenix, AZ.*

15945 **Sunday 23 May 2010**

15946 • *Mark Gonzalez picked the group up at the Homewood Suites Hotel at 06h00. The*
15947 *group first drove north to Flagstaff where they turned west and had breakfast at*
15948 *McDonald's of Bellemont, AZ located at a truck stop along the interstate. They stopped*
15949 *at a campsite in the Kaibab National Park (near Williams) and spent some time with*
15950 *David Bergman and his wife Trisha and kids in their 6 000 kg Sierra camper. The group*
15951 *then went to the Grand Canyon and took one of the Tourist Buses on the Blue Route.*
15952 *Later the group returned to their vehicle and drove to Flagstaff where they arrived at*
15953 *15h30 at the Walnut Canyon. They proceeded down the 240 steps and dropped down*
15954 *from the general altitude 2 134 m to the cave dwellings of a well-known Native American*
15955 *Tribe.*

15956 **Monday 24 May 2010**

15957 • *Chris Carrillo (District Supervisor) and John Paul Semen (Wildlife Biologist from*
15958 *Poland, OH, being mentored for a week by David Bergman in preparation for a post of*
15959 *a state director), picked up the group at the Homewood Suites Hotel. Dave Bergman*
15960 *(Arizona State Director) joined the group and travelled via Dave's house to the new*

15961 offices of the Arizona Game and Fish Department. Larry Voyles Director AGFD met the
15962 group. Also present were Brian Wakeling (Game Branch Chief), Sharen Adams (AGFD
15963 Field Operations Coordinator), Ron Day (Predator-Furbearer Biologist) and Terry
15964 Johnson (AGFD Endangered Species Coordinator). After coffee and doughnuts, HO de
15965 Waal presented the South African scenario. The presentation was followed by questions
15966 from the audience. Magdel Boshoff provided some background of the current process in
15967 South Africa regarding the drafting of National Norms and Standards and the interactions
15968 between National and Provincial competencies. Nico Avenant gave impromptu a very
15969 brief summary of an article in preparation of the documented situation (past and current
15970 situation) regarding research on the *Canis mesomelas* and *Caracal caracal* in South
15971 Africa.

15972 • The afternoon the group met with Dr. John Hunt (State Veterinarian, Arizona
15973 Department of Agriculture), Dwayne Dobson (Dobson Family Farms), Basilio "Bas" Aja
15974 (Director Arizona Cattlemen's Association, Executive Vice-President Arizona Cattle
15975 Feeders' Association, Executive Director Arizona Beef Council) and Patrick Bray
15976 (Deputy Director of Government Affairs Arizona Cattlemen's Association), at the offices
15977 of the Arizona Cattle Growers Association. The group briefly introduced themselves and
15978 HO de Waal gave some background on the reasons for the visit to the USA. Nico
15979 Avenant, Coligny Stegmann and Magdel Boshoff participated with input to questions
15980 from the group. Magdel Boshoff reviewed the process regarding the drafting of National
15981 Norms and Standards and the interactions between National and Provincial
15982 competencies in South Africa.

15983 **Tuesday 25 May 2010**

15984 • The morning the group was picked up at the Homewood Suites Hotel by Chris
15985 Carrillo and John Paul Semen and drove to the offices of the Arizona Wildlife Services.
15986 Dave Bergman welcomed them. In the storeroom of the Wildlife Services Chris Carrillo,
15987 Dave Bergman and John Paul Semen gave impromptu demonstrations of various traps
15988 and specialised equipment used by them, including the Victor Conibear quick-kill trap
15989 used to catch beaver by Wildlife Services. The South Africans, Nico Avenant, Coligny
15990 Stegmann, Magdel Boshoff and HO de Waal could see first-hand how specialists
15991 expertly handled important tools in the toolbox of the predation management.

15992 • After a 2-hour flight with U S Airways, the group arrived in San Antonio, TX, picked
15993 up at the San Antonio Airport by Mike Bodenchuk (State Director Texas Wildlife
15994 Services), and booked in at the Omni San Antonio Hotel.

15995 • While the group enjoyed steaks, Mike Bodenchuk provided some information on the
15996 activities of Wildlife Services in Texas.

15997 **Wednesday 26 May 2010**

15998 • The group was picked up by Mike Bodenchuk at the Omni San Antonio Hotel and
15999 took them to Wildlife Services offices nearby. They met Vivian Prothro Biologist San
16000 Antonio, Ruth Luna Assistant to the State Director and Randy Smith Biologist San
16001 Antonio. Again, HO de Waal presented the South African scenario with questions from
16002 Mike Bodenchuk, Vivian Prothro, and Randy Smith. Magdel Boshoff provided some
16003 background of the current process in South Africa regarding the drafting of National
16004 Norms and Standards and the interactions between National and Provincial
16005 competencies. Nico Avenant gave impromptu a very brief summary of an article in
16006 preparation of the documented situation (past and current situation) regarding research
16007 on the *Canis mesomelas* and *Caracal caracal* in South Africa.

16008 • Discussions were continued. Mike Bodenchuk and Randy Smith provided ample
16009 background on the Texas Wildlife Services Program with an extended PowerPoint
16010 presentation.

16011 • Mike Bodenchuk took the group to his smallholding where they joined his wife
16012 Debbie Bodenchuk and their two children Lee-Anne and Hunter, who is resigning at the

16013 *end of May 2010 as a trapper with Wildlife Services and endeavours to become a TV*
16014 *film director. Mike Bodenчук briefed the group on the different traps and how to set*
16015 *them appropriately. The group was treated to a BBQ supper and good company.*

16016 **Thursday 27 May 2010**

16017 • *Picked up at the Omni San Antonio Hotel and travelled to Kerrville and met Bob*
16018 *Sims the Kerrville District Supervisor and some staff, namely Jude Sandoval the*
16019 *Assistant District Supervisor, Elaine Moore the Office Manager Kerrville, Ronnie*
16020 *Henderson, Trapper and Kerrville District Trouble Shooter and Bill Cantwell, Trapper*
16021 *Gillespie County.*

16022 • *HO de Waal travelled with Bob Sims in his Chevrolet 4x4 truck to the 5 BR Ranch*
16023 *in Gillespie County, along with Jude Sandoval and Ronnie Henderson. The group met*
16024 *with the rancher Billy Roeder who is also the Commissioner for Precinct 2, Gillespie*
16025 *County (one of four elected commissioners and a Mayor).*

16026 • *The group travelled to the YO Ranch, Kerrville, TX and met Ricky Kay, the*
16027 *headhunter. Among other wildlife, the YO Ranch offers blue wildebeest, gemsbok, eland,*
16028 *blesbok and kudu for hunting.*

16029 • *Michael Pacheco, Airport Biologist, San Antonio and his wife Angie a private*
16030 *veterinarian took the group into downtown San Antonio for sightseeing along the San*
16031 *Antonio Riverwalk. The group enjoyed dinner at Boudro's Texas Bistro on the Riverwalk,*
16032 *along the bank of the San Antonio River. After dinner, the group viewed the historical*
16033 *Alamo, dating back to the famous Battle of the Alamo in 1836 during the struggle of*
16034 *Texas for gaining independence from Mexico in 1938.*

16035 **Friday 28 May 2010**

16036 • *Travelled with Mike Baethge the Trapper of Kerrville District to the Hillingdon Ranch*
16037 *(20 000 acres) near Comfort, Kendall County, and met Robin and Carol Giles and their*
16038 *son Grant Giles. In addition to being an Angora goat rancher in the Texas Hill Country,*
16039 *Robin Giles is a Commodity Board member.*

16040 • *At 14h30 the party was back at the offices of the Wildlife Services where Randy*
16041 *Smith gave an overview of the Management Information System of the Wildlife Services.*
16042 *Thereafter, discussions were aimed at debriefing, checking on missing information and*
16043 *completion of objectives. At 15h00 a telephonic conference was conducted on the road*
16044 *ahead: Michael Bodenчук, Randy Smith, Nico Avenant, Coligny Stegmann, Magdel*
16045 *Boshoff, and HO de Waal in the conference room of the Wildlife Services San Antonio*
16046 *with Dale Nolte (Ft Collins, CO), Michael Marlow (Ft Collins, CO) and David Bergman*
16047 *(Phoenix, AZ)."*

16048

16049 During a very short, but well-planned itinerary of only 10 days, the 4-person team (broadly
16050 representing the PMF, the scientific fraternity and conservation authorities) experienced first-
16051 hand how a well-structured system of coordinated predation management was operating.
16052 Since, several PowerPoint presentations on their findings have been made during feedback
16053 sessions at different forums, including the PMF. The information and recommendations
16054 focused on the need for a system of coordinated predation management in South Africa and
16055 that ideally it should be government based.

16056

16057 Thus far, the initiative has been characterized by a well-represented and balanced delegation
16058 either when presenting the case to politicians and officials or when interacting abroad with
16059 specialist and gathering information. It is important to build on these successes.

16060

16061 On Tuesday 27 July 2010, the so-called Predation Research Management Committee
16062 convened at the NWGA Head Office in Port Elizabeth. Excerpts (translation from original
16063 Afrikaans text) of the draft minutes are quoted below:

16064 *“Attendance list: Amie Aucamp (Wool Industry Acting Chairman), Leon de Beer (Wool*
16065 *industry), Andre Strydom (Cape Wools SA), Gerhard Schutte (Red Meat Industry), Philip*
16066 *Vosloo (Mohair Industry), Reinhardt Holtzhausen (Wildlife Industry), Arthur Rudman*
16067 *(Wildlife Industry), Magdel Boshoff (Department of Environmental Affairs), Keith Ramsay*
16068 *(Department of Agriculture) and Bonita Francis (Secretary).*

16069

16070

1. OPENING AND WELCOME

16071

Dr. Amie Aucamp opened the meeting with a prayer and all present introduced them.

16072

16073

3. BACKGROUND AND AIM OF THE MEETING

16074

4. CO-OPERATIVE RESEARCH PROGRAMME (CRP)

16075

16076

4.1 Aim of the CRP

16077

4.2 Proposed CRP

16078

Dr. Amie Aucamp elaborated in detail on the background to the founding of the CRP
16079 *(Co-operative Research Programme). Service delivery structures are very fragmented*
16080 *(national and nine provincial departments), the public sector is not conducting research*
16081 *on this aspect and universities are involved on an ad hoc basis in this type of research,*
16082 *therefore it became necessary to find a national research programme. The four industries*
16083 *also have research trusts with limited funds available for research. Efforts are made to*
16084 *coordinate research in a meaningful way with representation of different industries on*
16085 *the respective research trusts.*

16086

The challenges regarding predators forced the industries to address the problem
16087 *jointly, which led to the founding of the Predation Management Forum (PMF). Questions*
16088 *arose as to ways to prevent the fragmented approach and can the PMF be assisted to*
16089 *address problematic situations in a scientific way. The concept of the CRP arose and*
16090 *exclusively conducts research on black-backed jackal and caracal.*

16091

The principle of the CRP was also discussed and accepted at the previous PMF
16092 *meeting.*

16093

Another advantage of the CRP was that research institutions might submit
16094 *applications for additional funding from THRIP (Trade & Industry).*

16095

Discussions on the principles of CRP: (1) Mr. Arthur Rudman was very pleased with
16096 *the idea of CRP, which was a more professional approach. From the farmers' point of*
16097 *view, there are two systems namely the biological one to be done by scientists and the*
16098 *bounty system, which was very successful previously; (2) Mr. Keith Ramsay supported*
16099 *the principle because he was involved with other CRP's which are managed well. It is*
16100 *important to focus on specific aspects. The reality is that if nothing is done soon, there*
16101 *will be no products to sell. The DAFF has signed MOU's with institutions and the*
16102 *procedure is working well (e.g. Water Research Commission); (3) Mr. Philip Vosloo*
16103 *bought in on the CRP concept, but it must be sold to the organised industries with the*
16104 *request to allocate funds in advance; (4) Mr. Andre Strydom did not see much problems*
16105 *and requested that the administrative process must not be seen as a too restrictive. The*
16106 *role of the CRP was to give guidance and coordinate and the concept was accepted by*
16107 *CWSA and the Wool Trust; (4) Mrs. Magdel Boshoff supported the principle, but the*
16108 *concept must now be sold to the national and provincial departments. She has discussed*
16109 *it with her manager and was waiting for a written proposal from Petrus de Wet. A*
16110 *research fund has also been identified as a "key area" – it is possible but not easy. There*
16111 *is an example in Environmental Affairs where DEA has contributed on a 'rand-for-rand'*
16112 *to a project, namely the 'Baboon Management Project' in the Peninsula; and (6) Mr.*
16113 *Reinhardt Holtzhausen supported the principle, but the implementation may be*
16114 *problematic because of limited funds.*

16115

Decision: the concept of CRP was approved in principle.

16116

16117

5 FEEDBACK/VIEW FROM THE PMF

16118

No feedback was given because most representatives have attended the PMF meeting and the minutes have been circulated.

16119

16120

16121

6 IMPLEMENTATION OF CRP

16122

16123

6.1 Management Committee

16124

The meeting discussed the composition of the current Committee, which was representative of the industries and the national departments. Additional to the members was Mr. Andre Strydom, CWSA, the representative organisation of the wool industry. It was necessary to expand the committee to include other role players.

16125

16126

16127

Remarks: (1) The relevant organisations must add value to the Committee and contribute to funding the CRP; and (2) Scientists are not included at this level; CRP members must manage the system⁸²².

16128

16129

16130

16131

Proposal of possible additional members: (1) World Wide Fund for Nature (WWF). DAFF was already working with them on other projects and cooperation was good (Dr. Du Plessis); (2) Green Choice – Red Meat Industry is familiar with this organisation and they have recently signed off on the RPO Code of Best Practices. It was a moderate grouping with collective representation (WWF is also part of them) (Heidi Hawkins); (3) Endangered Wildlife Trust (EWT) – relations with local national organisations (Tim Snow); and (4) Livestock Welfare Coordinating Committee (LWCC) – is representative of the organisations names above (Prof. Gareth Bath).

16132

16133

16134

16135

16136

16137

16138

Mr. Andre Strydom proposed that the mandates and goals of these organisations are requested before they are invited.

16139

16140

16141

Decision: (1) The meeting was satisfied with the broad framework as proposed; and (2) The LWCC would be invited initially to serve on the CRP Management Committee.

16142

16143

16144

6.2 Organogram and tasks

16145

Dr. Amie Aucamp referred to the Organogram and specifically the Management Committee; the latter must translate and manage research needs in an action plan.

16146

16147

The focus for year 1 was: (1) Current extension and training programme of the NWGA to continue (supported by red meat mohair industries); (2) Scientific assessment must be conducted followed by guiding research. It will eliminate loose statements; (3) Socioeconomic study – to address specifically the reasons for the rapid increase of the black-backed jackal and caracal populations; (4) Spatial and demographic dynamics of predators – get clarification on the statement that nature reserves and wildlife ranches are the breeding grounds for black-backed jackal and caracal; and (5) Assessment identified research – research priorities identified by the scientific assessment. It will provide guidance for future research projects. There is no training material and the lectures by Niel Viljoen must be accredited. It also includes training courses for hunting methods. Die scientific assessment must have priority.

16148

16149

16150

16151

16152

16153

16154

16155

16156

16157

16158

6.3 Funding

16159

Red meat industry

16160

Mr. Gerhard Schutte foresaw problems regarding the funding and that the CRP will not be easily feasible in the red meat industry. There are 2 sources for funding from the value chain of 13 sectors (only 2 for producers) and there are specific structures deciding on the merits of research projects. He is not negative towards the principle of the CRP but has specific reservations that government will necessarily contribute on a rand-for-

16161

16162

16163

16164

16165

⁸²² Editor's Note: This remark was quite interesting.

16166 *rand basis – there is no example of such a scheme in the livestock industry. Contributions*
16167 *from the RPO will probably be on a project basis and about R80 000 per project may be*
16168 *considered.*

16169 Sources for funding: (1) Red Meat Research and Development Trust (RMRDT) –
16170 R1.5m/year and the term runs from January–December; (2) Statutory levy – R3m/year
16171 – November – October; and (3) From the statutory levy fund allocations are made
16172 towards “Production Development” – the RPO has the sole mandate on the spending of
16173 these funds.

16174 Cape Wools SA

16175 Mr. Andre Strydom explained that primary funding comes from the Wool Trust.
16176 Business plans which include money for research are submitted annually. Thus there
16177 are no funds specifically earmarked only for research.

16178 A second possible source for financing which may be explored is the SAWAMBA levy
16179 subtracted from wool farmers. The money is used for specific objectives among other
16180 local promotions. A considerable surplus has accrued which may possibly be used for
16181 the CRP. Initially there must be between SAWAMBA and NWGA because the money is
16182 controlled by CWSA requiring a decision by the Board of Directors.

16183 Wildlife industry

16184 Mr. Reinhardt Holtzhausen explained that the Wildlife Ranching SA has no levies or
16185 trust fund and income is generated solely by membership fees. Research represents
16186 only a small part of the budget which is directed at wildlife ranching.

16187 Mr. Arthur Rudman said that Wildlife Ranching SA is a young organisation with limited
16188 funding – their only source of funding is membership fees. However, there are ways and
16189 means of sourcing funds: (a) Safari Club International; and (b) International expertise to
16190 participate in projects.

16191 DAFF

16192 Mr. Keith Ramsay said it is positive that research needs come from 1 coordinated
16193 body represented by all the livestock industries and national departments.

16194 Sources of funding: (1) Directorate for Research and Development. Projects can be
16195 funded by MOU's. Look at short term projects (base line studies). Chief Director can
16196 approve the funding. It is now much easier to sign agreements with CRP and not
16197 individual organisations; (2) Education and Training is also division of DAFF – also
16198 possible funding there; (3) Research fund – long term planning. Programme has R9m to
16199 get projects off the ground; (4) Employment Creation fund (Rural Development) – there
16200 are certain possibilities; (5) US Aid (they approach SA and seek guidance about financial
16201 assistance); and (6) FAO (require collective presentation).

16202 Mohair industry

16203 Mr. Philip Vosloo explained that their funding was originally via Mohair SA. SAMGA
16204 now has direct access to the Trust – direct access with more leeway to state their case
16205 directly. They have a Mohair Research Committee which handle and coordinate projects.

16206 As a result of the negative impact on production and its priority, it was decided in
16207 principle to keep funds for research separately. It is necessary to continue and on 5
16208 August 2010 a proposal must be submitted regarding the mechanism for funding.

16209 Department of Environmental Affairs

16210 Mrs. Magdel Boshoff explained that no fund exists in the Dept. Her chief director is
16211 interested but awaits a submission from Petrus de Wet. However, there are other
16212 possible sources which may be explored, namely: (1) Expanded Public Works
16213 Programme which focus on the underlying social responsibility and job creation. Training
16214 of farm workers and the previously disadvantaged in for example trapping is a possibility.
16215 These funds may possibly also be used to replace banned traps and training with new
16216 traps. The funds can possibly also used for the training currently provided by Niel Viljoen.
16217 She is of the opinion that accreditation is not a requirement. The procedure for funding

16218 can be obtained by her – Social Disability Branch is the responsible division; and (2)
 16219 Global Environmental Fund (GEF) – the World Bank provides funds to address different
 16220 key areas; she was not sure how it was administrated.

16221

16222 **6.4 Cost estimate**

16223 The meeting discussed the cost estimate of R3 726 million for Year 1, namely:

16224	Extension	R 600 000
16225	Assessment	R 1 870 000
16226	Socio economic drivers	R 350 000
16227	Spatial & demographic dynamics of predators	R 1 020 000
16228	NMMU levy	R 486 000

16229 Mr. Reinhardt Holtzhausen requested that expropriated land be added to the Spatial
 16230 & demographic dynamics of predators; it is a big problem because there is no control on
 16231 such land.

16232 Decision: (1) The cost estimate was accepted but a cash flow system must be
 16233 developed; (2) Environmental Affairs –possible funding for the CRP may only be
 16234 forthcoming from April 2011; (3) Agriculture – the money is available and the process
 16235 must now be initiated. Project proposal must be submitted to Mr. Keith Ramsay. An MOU
 16236 can possibly be agreed with NMMU. Mr. Ramsay will provide the necessary documents
 16237 to Dr. Aucamp; (4) RPO – Mr. Gerhard Schutte has the necessary information to
 16238 negotiate with the structures; (5) Industries must investigate in their managements how
 16239 money can be made available; (6) CWSA and SAMGA must discuss mechanisms for
 16240 funding; (7) The Assessment is priority must be implemented as soon as possible; and
 16241 (8) Any additional information and support are available at the NWGA Head Office to
 16242 accelerate the process.

16243

16244 **7. APOINTMENT OF LEAD RESEARCH ORGANISATION**

16245 Implementing Lead Partner

16246 It was proposed that the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University (NMMU) be used
 16247 as lead partner, because they have an institute with infrastructure and an advantage is
 16248 that it is close the NNWGA.

16249 Mr. Gerhard Schutte caution against putting the function at only 1 institution and asked
 16250 why it could not be done at the Bloemfontein University?

16251 Dr. Amie Aucamp explained NMMU will only coordinate the action. Any research
 16252 institution can submit research proposals for consideration. Mr. Keith Ramsay said the
 16253 Water Research Committee also operated in this way.

16254 Decision: The Committee approved the NMMU as Lead Research Organisation.

16255

16256 **8. OTHER MATTERS**

16257

16258 8.1 Training

16259 8.2 Accreditation

16260 The meeting was in agreement that arrangements with the training program were
 16261 continued as well as its accreditation.

16262 8.3 Electing a Chairman

16263 Mr. Gerhard Schutte proposed that the chairman be elected from the NWGA because
 16264 of the mutual agreement that the RPO will handle livestock theft and the NWGA the
 16265 problem animal forum; therefore he proposed Dr. Amie Aucamp as chairman. The
 16266 proposal was seconded unanimously.

16267 Decision: Dr. Amie Aucamp was elected as chairman of the Management Committee.

16268 8.4 Name of Committee

16269 It was changed to Management Committee for Cooperative Research Programme.”

16270

16271 The quest by ALPRU to obtain information on the impact of predation in South Africa was
16272 stepped up during 2006/7. Van Niekerk (2010)⁸²³ developed a structured questionnaire to
16273 survey sheep and goat farmers in five provinces by telephone. The results suggested that the
16274 annual predation losses were much larger than commonly believed. Excerpts from the abstract
16275 of this third study under the auspices of ALPRU's CCP are quoted below:

16276 *"The primary objective of this study was to quantify the economic losses due to*
16277 *predation on small livestock and further to analyse the effect of various managerial*
16278 *aspects on the occurrence and level of predation on small livestock farms.*

16279 *The five major small livestock producing provinces (Eastern Cape, Northern Cape,*
16280 *Free State, Western Cape and Mpumalanga) were used to collect primary data on*
16281 *predation. Telephonic interviews were used to collect data from 1 424 farmers in the five*
16282 *major small livestock producing provinces. The questionnaire included questions on farm*
16283 *name, location and size, flock size, topography, surrounding land uses, livestock losses*
16284 *due to predators, predator control and various managerial aspects.*

16285 *The majority of losses in these five provinces were small livestock younger than one*
16286 *month, where the black-backed jackal was responsible for the majority of the predation.*
16287 *Losses due to caracal were not as high compared with black-backed jackal. This is*
16288 *mainly ascribed to lower population levels of caracals and that these damage-causing*
16289 *animals are not found in every region within a province. Losses due to caracal were*
16290 *associated with lambs or kids older than a month, as well as older small livestock.*

16291 *Predation losses due to predators was estimated at R1 390 453 062 when*
16292 *extrapolating predation losses for the five provinces to the rest of South Africa. The*
16293 *Northern Cape Province reported the highest predation losses, namely R540 847 496.*
16294 *The reported predation losses for the other four provinces were R412 810 143 for the*
16295 *EC province, R247 141 016 for the FS province, R84 673 440 for the MP province and*
16296 *R104 980 967 for the WC province. The physical monetary value attached to predation*
16297 *in this study was only the direct cost of predation and do not include indirect cost of*
16298 *controlling damage-causing animals.*

16299 *The monetary losses as presented previously were based on biological information*
16300 *provided by respondents for the five major small livestock producing provinces. For*
16301 *example in the NC province, 426 farmers were surveyed, representing 6.9% of*
16302 *commercial farmers in the province. These farmers were farming on 3 290 790 ha and*
16303 *lost on average 6.14% of their total small livestock and 13% of production animals (lambs*
16304 *between 0 – 6 months). The majority of losses were associated with predation by the*
16305 *black-backed jackal (65%) and to a lesser extent predation by the caracal (30%). Other*
16306 *losses experienced on farms were attributed to stock theft (3%) and vagrant dogs (1%)."*

16307

16308 Van Niekerk (2010) then concluded:

16309 *"The information collected in this study showed that predation is a serious problem for*
16310 *the South African small livestock sector and there is also no indication that the level of*
16311 *predation is subsiding. This study does not answer all questions on predation, but*
16312 *provides valuable information in understanding the magnitude or extent of predation and*
16313 *some of the factors influencing predation on farms. The information collected can be*
16314 *used to select and evaluate smaller areas intensively in their effort to manage predation*
16315 *and develop strategies accordingly."*

16316

⁸²³ Van Niekerk, Hermias Nicolaas, 2010. The cost of predation on small livestock in South Africa by medium-sized predators. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

16317 On 15 September 2010, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁸²⁴ on the Canis-Caracal
16318 Programme and predation management to a provincial hunting association in Bloemfontein,
16319 Free State Province.

16320

16321 On 16 September 2010, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁸²⁵ at the RPO National
16322 Congress at the Rosewood Mount Grace, Magaliesburg (Gauteng Province) and provided
16323 feedback on the recent visit to the USA ("*Coordinated predation management in South Africa*
16324 *– lessons to be learnt*"). Based on first-hand experience gained during this visit, the RPO
16325 leadership and a wide representation of cattle, sheep and goat farmers were urged to assist
16326 in implementing a system of coordinated predation management in South Africa.

16327

16328 Information leaked about the closed meeting, which was held on 27 July 2010, and it was
16329 widely discussed. It appeared that two separate processes with broadly similar goals were
16330 underway in South Africa. On 18 September 2010, Prof. HO de Waal deemed it necessary to
16331 send the following e-mail to a wide range of colleagues:

16332

"Hallo dear friends

16333

At the recent National Congress of the RPO, several individuals enquired about "the
16334 *project" currently conducted regarding predation. Specifics of the questions differed, but*
16335 *generally, inference was made that "the project" was conducted under the auspices of*
16336 *the wool industry. It was also alleged that a university has been mandated to conduct*
16337 *the research and that a huge budget has been submitted or even approved? Rumour*
16338 *has it that the budget exceeds R3.5 million with a levy for the university running just short*
16339 *of R0.5 million?*

16340

I am aware of at least one meeting during July 2010 or thereabouts where such a
16341 *decision might have been taken. When the questions were put at the RPO Congress*
16342 *memory failed me on the specific detail of decisions taken by the PMF on 20 and 21 April*
16343 *2010 at its meetings in Bloemfontein [I have since studied the minutes]. However, I did*
16344 *recall advising the PMF of the importance of the producer organisations becoming*
16345 *actively involved but that government should be the "face" of predation. On the same*
16346 *principle, it was also advised that universities should not be seen as running the*
16347 *operations of a predation control initiative or provides a secretariat to the PMF. However,*
16348 *this role should not be confused with the distinct scientific role of universities to conduct*
16349 *credible research. It was also advised that despite limited funding being made available*
16350 *by the constituting PMF members, the secretariat of the PMF should from the start*
16351 *assume a very neutral and official position. At least one such government institution was*
16352 *suggested for consideration.*

16353

The advantage of government being the "face" of the predation management was
16354 *adequately demonstrated by the Wildlife Services of the USDA during the study tour to*
16355 *the USA. We should not deviate from this principle in our endeavours.*

16356

Universities will conduct much of the envisaged research. Therefore, the timing of the
16357 *next annual PMF meeting to consider and approve applications for funding of research*
16358 *projects (in line with the PMF vision) is problematic for universities. It was proposed that*
16359 *September would be better and in line with the academic year for universities with a view*
16360 *to source funding and recruit prospective postgraduate students. The expectation was*

⁸²⁴ De Waal, HO, 2010. Recent advances in the quest for a coordinated predation management system in South Africa. Interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. Vrystaatse Jagters- en Wildbewaringsvereniging. 15 September 2010. Lettie Fouché Lapa, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

⁸²⁵ De Waal, HO, 2010. Coordinated predation management system in South Africa – lessons to be learnt. Interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. 23rd National Congress – Red Meat Producers' Organisation. 16 September 2010. Mount Grace Country House, Magaliesburg, Gauteng Province, South Africa.

16361 *created that a formal call for submissions of relevant research projects would be*
16362 *forthcoming via the PMF secretariat? It would now seem that an opportunity was lost?*

16363 *It was envisaged that the study tour to the USA will play an important role and assist*
16364 *in informing the road ahead? There is no doubt: lessons learnt will advance the local*
16365 *process to reach new levels if taken seriously and urgently. Granted, currently organs of*
16366 *state still lack a shared vision on the need for a coordinated system of predation*
16367 *management. However, this should not be allowed to side line or deflate our general*
16368 *vision, approach, or enthusiasm.*

16369 *The alleged initiative referred to previously will put a severe constraint on scarce*
16370 *financial and human resources and delay much needed and urgent progress. It will also*
16371 *be a real tragic waste and a pity if the investment and efforts made by colleagues during*
16372 *the visit in May 2010 to the USA is not taken serious and capitalised on urgently.*

16373 *A position must be reached urgently where the organ of state responsible for driving*
16374 *a coordinated predation management system has no regulatory function. It may be*
16375 *argued that the state currently simply has no capacity or expertise to drive a system of*
16376 *coordinated predation management. This can be debated, but government has the*
16377 *necessary funds. There are also still a few skilled and experienced staff members in*
16378 *different departments and provinces that may be seconded (while staying at their current*
16379 *locations) to start the ball rolling. As the process gains momentum the numbers of the*
16380 *core group may be expanded. In the national interest and as an interim arrangement,*
16381 *government may also consider contracting expertise to develop and operate a system*
16382 *during a period of three to five years and have the system established and operating in*
16383 *a government department.*

16384 *We need to do a lot of lobbying.”*

16385

16386 The Steering Committee of the Predation Management Forum (PMF) met on Wednesday 13
16387 October 2010 at the NWGA Head Office, Newton Park, Port Elizabeth. Excerpts of the minutes
16388 are quoted below:

16389 *“Attendance: Petrus de Wet (NWGA/Chairman), Leon de Beer (NWGA General*
16390 *Manager), Amie Aucamp (NWGA Deputy General Manager), Coligny Stegmann (SA*
16391 *Mohair Growers’ Association), Gerhard Grobler (SA Mohair Growers’ Association)*
16392 *Lardus van Zyl (RPO, Large Stock Industry), Gerhard Schutte (RPO, Small Stock*
16393 *Industry), Arthur Rudman (Wildlife Ranching SA), Keith Ramsay (Nat. Dept. Agriculture,*
16394 *Forestry and Fisheries, DAFF), HO de Waal (ALPRU) and Adele Rhode (Secretariat).*

16395

16396 **1. OPENING AND WELCOME**

16397 *Mr. Gerhard Grobler opened the meeting with prayer. Mr. Petrus de Wet welcomed*
16398 *all present.*

16399

16400 **2. APOLOGIES**

16401 *Dr. Nico Avenant, National Museum: Bloemfontein, Mr. Reinhardt Holtzhausen,*
16402 *Wildlife Ranching SA and Ms. Magdel Boshoff, Dept. of Environmental Affairs.*

16403

16404 **3. MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETING**

16405 *The minutes of the 2nd meeting of the Management Committee, held on 20 April 2010*
16406 *at Haldon Estate, Bloemfontein, was accepted, subject to the following amendments on*
16407 *the proposal of Mr. Gerhard Grobler and seconded by Mr. Coligny Stegmann.*

16408 *Page 6 last paragraph of 12.1 to read: Prof. HO De Waal reported briefly about the*
16409 *Biological control of predators.*

16410 *The minutes of the Special Management Committee Meeting, held on 23 June 2010*
16411 *at the Dept. of Agriculture, Pretoria, was accepted, subject to the following amendments*
16412 *on the proposal of Mr. Coligny Stegmann and seconded by Mr. Lardus van Zyl.*

Page 1: Jacques Malan to be removed from attendance list.

16413
16414
16415
16416
16417
16418
16419
16420
16421
16422
16423
16424
16425
16426
16427
16428
16429
16430
16431
16432
16433
16434
16435
16436
16437
16438
16439
16440
16441
16442
16443
16444
16445
16446
16447
16448
16449
16450
16451
16452
16453
16454
16455
16456
16457
16458
16459
16460
16461
16462
16463

4. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION

4.1 Co-operative Research Programme: Stock Predation Research

Dr. Aucamp discussed the importance and role of a Cooperative Research Program (CRP) for predation research. He referred to the fragmented approach to this problem, limited funds, lack of expertise on respective industry research committees, limited or no research conducted by government, other research which is not “peer reviewed”, etc.

The importance of training to producers is a further serious shortfall, with no accredited training material and only Niel Viljoen currently conducting the training. The lack of national norms and standards furthermore contributes to the fact that provinces follow their own approaches to the problem.

The establishment of a CRP will provide the following solutions: (1) Inter-institutional and multi-disciplinary approach; (2) Collective funding and expertise; (3) National planning with decentralised implementation; and (4) Intercept fragmentation.

The principle of a CRP is not new.

The appointment of the “Center of African Conservation Ecology” (ACE) as “Lead Organisation” was recommended.

Reasons: (1) ACE has a strong infra-structure; (2) Track record of high scientific outputs; (3) National and International standing; and (4) Already operating as independent unit at NMMU according to CRP principles.

Framework of CRP already completed, as well as proposal on roll-out. Process to be guided by MOU.

An operational structure on how the CRP would operate was tabled and discussed, as well as a budget (initial estimate of R2.0 million/annum to be considered by industries involved) and potential sources of funding.

The roll-out plan includes the following: (1) Training (Already in place); (2) Scientific Assessment; (3) Socio-economic drivers; (4) Spatial and demographic dynamics of predators; (5) Assessment of research proposals, considering assessment.

4.1.1 Proposal for Scientific Assessment

Dr. Amie Aucamp made a presentation regarding the proposal for Scientific Assessment. The Scientific Assessment is considered as the first important step towards addressing the problem of predation, research and policy formulation (norms and standards).

The Scientific Assessment will: (1) Conduct appropriate and strategically determined research; (2) Take into account the problems and needs of the livestock industry, environmental (ecological) requirements, and outcomes of acceptable research conducted to date; (3) Providing sound, scientifically-based directions (guidelines) to (a) the industry, and to (b) policymakers; (4) Aim of mitigating the problems caused by predation on livestock; and (5) Identify knowledge gaps.

*Three critical success factors: (1) **Legitimacy**: process must be well-founded; (2) **Saliency**: relevant to an expressed need; and (3) **Credibility**: it must be conducted by experts to the highest standards.*

Focus themes: (1) Background information and current trends; (2) Methods that have been, and are being used and their effectiveness; (3) Ethical, economical and legal issues; (4) Management systems; and (5) Critical research needs for the future.

The following remarks were noted:

Mr Coligny Stegmann was concerned about the cost & time of the assessment as there are more burning issues to be dealt with in the short term.

16464 *Mr. Lardus van Zyl felt that the Assessment is a duplication of research already done*
16465 *by Prof. HO de Waal.*

16466 *Mr. Gerhard Schutte supports the concept of the Assessment but agrees with Mr.*
16467 *Coligny Stegmann regarding costs involved. Mr. Gerhard Schutte remarked that the*
16468 *committee should not look at the cheapest quote but the institution that has the best*
16469 *skills. He remarked that the budget has already been submitted to the Meat Industry*
16470 *Trust for financial consideration. Mr. Gerhard Schutte would like to request Dr. Amie*
16471 *Aucamp to make the necessary amendments to the concept document that has been*
16472 *submitted to the various industries.*

16473 *Mr. Petrus de Wet clarified with Mr. Leon de Beer that the steering committee will*
16474 *decide on the detail, cost & quotations of the assessment. Mr. Petrus remarked that the*
16475 *steering committee accepts that a Scientific Assessment/Literacy Study must be done*
16476 *and that the committee look at getting a quotation from ALPRU and other universities.*

16477 *Mr. Leon de Beer informed the committee that the proposal was developed by ACE.*
16478 *To request quotations from other institutions on this proposal would therefore be*
16479 *problematic. A literature study is something different to a scientific assessment.*

16480 *Decision: The Steering Committee in principle accepts the structure and accepts that*
16481 *the first two levels of the organogram are in place.*

16482 *The Steering Committee to look at narrower parameters & and put it out on tender.*

16483 *The Steering Committee will give final go ahead as to which institution will be the*
16484 *service provider after feedback is received.*

16485 *The rest of the levels in the organogram will then be put into place and the funding*
16486 *agencies contacted.*

16487 *The concept document that has been submitted to the various industries must be*
16488 *amended as soon as possible. The specific name ACE/NMMU to be deleted and*
16489 *replaced with "a service provider from an academic institution who has tendered and*
16490 *decided on by the Steering Committee of this organisation".*

16491

16492 **4.2 Presentation by Prof. HO de Waal (The way forward)**

16493 *Prof. HO de Waal's presentation⁸²⁶ entailed statistics of losses reported in 5 provinces*
16494 *during 2006. Prof. de Waal informed the committee that the terminology needs to be*
16495 *corrected (referring to Damage Causing Animals vs Predators). He also mentioned that*
16496 *the absence of Government with regards to predation is a major concern.*

16497 ***Feedback: Study tour to the US Department of Agriculture.** (1) A Strong research*
16498 *leg with involvement from various institutions; (2) Research farms being used for*
16499 *research; (3) Equipment is constantly being improved to be more specific & humane; (4)*
16500 *Concentration on the emotions of the public, a point that is lacking in South Africa; and*
16501 *(4) Wildlife is a priority of the public.*

16502

16503 *The following remarks were noted:*

16504 *Mr. Petrus de Wet informed the committee that the points mentioned by Prof. de Waal*
16505 *is work currently being done.*

16506 ***The 3 priorities of the organisation** (1) Lobbying; (2) Training – Short term; and (3)*
16507 *Research – Long term.*

16508 *Mr. Petrus de Wet made the suggestion that the next agenda by drafted around these*
16509 *3 priorities.*

⁸²⁶ De Waal, HO, 2010. Coordinated predation management system in South Africa – the way forward. Interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. Coordinated predation management in South Africa. Predation Management Forum. 13 October 2010. Port Elizabeth, South Africa.

16510 *Decision: Mr. Petrus de Wet will amend his presentation and make the necessary*
16511 *arrangements to meet with the Director General of Agriculture, the Portfolio Committee,*
16512 *the Minister of Agriculture & Mrs. Magdel Boshoff's newly appointed manager.*

16513 **Report by Mr. Keith Ramsey**

16514 *Mr. Keith Ramsey informed the committee that Grootfontein Agricultural Development*
16515 *Institute (GADI) was proposed as a centre for predator research. Mr. Ramsey will*
16516 *approach the Minister of Agriculture for support and mentioned that they are working*
16517 *closer with the Department of Environmental Affairs. Background information is also*
16518 *needed as a baseline.*

16519
16520 *The following remarks were noted:*

16521 *Mr. Arthur Rudman feels that the government should start taking more responsibility.*
16522 *Bounty systems should be implemented. AgriSA structures should assist where*
16523 *necessary. The biological system should be correct.*

16524 *Mr. Gerhard Grobler remarked that pressure should be put on government in order to*
16525 *get more funds. It is important to get the public on the producer's side, in order for the*
16526 *government to realise the importance of food security.*

16527 *Decision: Committee accepts to support the Government in their proposal to use*
16528 *GADI as the centre for research.*

16529
16530 **4.1.2 Training programmes (arising)**

16531 *Mr. Lardus van Zyl informed the Committee that predation training will be possible in*
16532 *the North West but Limpopo might be an issue. Mr. Leon de Beer foresees a financial*
16533 *implication regarding the travelling costs of the facilitator if training were to take place in*
16534 *the Limpopo Province. Mr. Gerhard Schutte made the suggestion that a written*
16535 *notification be sent out from the Predator Management Forum notifying the province of*
16536 *the availability of courses and they can give an indication of a suitable date.*

16537 *Decision: (1) Mr. Gerhard Schutte, Mr Leon de Beer and Dr. Amie Aucamp will decide*
16538 *on when, where and whom will conduct the training; and (2) Mr. Gerhard Schutte and*
16539 *Mr. Leon de Beer will look at the options of conducting a course as well as funds relating*
16540 *to the course. If the need arises look at someone within or closer to the North West*
16541 *Province to present the course.*

16542
16543 **4.2 Norms and Standards**

16544 *The norms and standards have not yet been published for comment.*

16545 *Decision: The forum will wait until the norms & standards are published then decide*
16546 *on a date for a special management committee meeting, draft a pro forma and spread*
16547 *as wide as possible.*

16548
16549 **4.3 Representation to Parliament's Portfolio Committees (Agriculture &**
16550 **Environment)**

16551 *Mr. Petrus de Wet drafted a letter to the Portfolio Committee regarding all the issues*
16552 *from the Forum.*

16553 *Decision: The Steering Committee to attend a meeting of the Portfolio Committee on*
16554 *short notice when an appointment is confirmed.*

16555
16556 **4.4 Constitution**

16557 *The Constitution was approved at the previous meeting and the necessary*
16558 *amendments have been made.*

16559 *Decision: The Constitution is now an approved document that will be implemented*
16560 *and placed onto the Website.*

16562 **4.5 DAFF Submission to DEA (arising)**

16563 *Mr. Keith Ramsay and Mr. Petrus de Wet have drafted a letter to be submitted to the*
16564 *Minister of DEA, which was delayed due to incorrect spacing. Mr. de Wet informed the*
16565 *committee that it has been communicated to him that the letter has been signed by the*
16566 *Minister of Agriculture 10 days ago.*

16567
16568 **4.6 Letterhead and Logo**

16569 *For cognisance. Mr. Gerhard Grobler informed the committee that Mr. Niel Viljoen's*
16570 *presentation only displays the NWGA logo. Mr. Leon de Beer will follow up and*
16571 *communicate to the relevant staff. A suggestion made by Mr. Lardus van Zyl was to*
16572 *consider making banners with the PMF logo/4 organisations involved and this can be*
16573 *used at information days.*

16574 *Decision: The PMF logo must be used on all presentations, letters, training material*
16575 *and courses (combined funding) that deals with Predation.*

16576
16577 **4.7 Public Awareness Campaign (arising)**

16578 *Mr. Gerhard Grobler informed the committee that media companies are very*
16579 *expensive to use for advertising. He reiterated the importance of lobbying and*
16580 *awareness should be focused on non-governmental organisations, businesses, the end*
16581 *users and the entire value chain. Websites and the internet should be used more*
16582 *extensively.*

16583
16584 **4.8 NWGA Website – Link on Predation (Pictures)**

16585 *Mr. Leon de Beer informed the meeting that new predation photos are regularly being*
16586 *placed onto the NWGA website and that the link has been created on the website. Mr.*
16587 *Coligny Stegmann informed the committee about a research website called*
16588 *www.jacarat.com that could be viewed by creating a link from the website. A question*
16589 *raised by Mr. Gerhard Schutte was that the link on the other organizations website be*
16590 *renamed "Predation" instead of NWGA.*

16591
16592 **5 MEETINGS**

16593 **5.1 Next meeting of Management Committee**

16594 *The date for the next meeting has not yet been finalised. A suggestion from Mr.*
16595 *Gerhard Schutte is to schedule the PMF dates around those of Agri SA for 2011.*

16596 *Decision: PMF meeting dates to be scheduled around the Agri SA dates for 2011 and*
16597 *be included onto their calendar for 2011."*

16598
16599 The Constitution of the Predation Management Forum was approved as amended⁸²⁷ and
16600 ready for implementation and publication on the PMF website:

16601 **"PREDATION MANAGEMENT FORUM (PMF)**

16602
16603
16604 **1. STATEMENT OF INTENT**

16605 *The Predation Management Forum (PMF) provides a platform for liaison and*
16606 *coordination of activities of commodity organisations in the livestock and game ranching*
16607 *sectors, aimed at reducing losses incurred as a result of predation by means of*
16608 *ecologically and ethically acceptable methods which protect the biodiversity of South*
16609 *Africa.*

16610
16611 **2. BACKGROUND**

⁸²⁷ Paragraph 4.4 Constitution – minutes of the PMF Steering Committee meeting, held on 13 October 2010 in Port Elizabeth.

16612 • Predation has become a major cause of financial losses in the livestock and game
16613 ranching industries in South Africa. These losses are well in excess of R1 billion per
16614 annum.

16615 • The rate of predation is increasing due to a series of contributing factors, with an
16616 associated increase in the financial impact on these industries as well as on food
16617 security.

16618 • The industries affected by this problem do not exist and function in a vacuum, and
16619 it has become clear that all strategies and actions to address the problem require testing
16620 against the rule of law in South Africa, also recognizing the common law principle of the
16621 right of individuals to protect livelihoods and assets such as livestock and game.

16622 • There is an increasing need to ensure that strategies developed to address the
16623 problem and strategies for the management of predation must be underpinned by sound,
16624 verifiable and testable science, performed by recognized R&D practitioners whose work
16625 must stand up to peer review.

16626 • There is a large body of evidence developing which is signalling the urgent need for
16627 education and training at all levels in the value chain to ensure an understanding of the
16628 problem, and for developing capacity to implement appropriate tactics to address the
16629 problem.

16630 • The media is becoming an increasingly popular vehicle for creating sensation and
16631 often for conveying ill-informed messages regarding this problem. This brings forward
16632 the urgent need for a coordinated and holistic approach to media relations to ensure that
16633 a balanced message is presented which is fair to all stakeholders.

16634 • There is an urgent need to effectively engage with government (e.g. DEA and DAFF)
16635 to assist in the creation of an enabling environment for farmers to follow their chosen
16636 profession taking into account the national requirements for biodiversity.

16637 • The fast developing nature of consumerism is such that there is a need to ensure
16638 that the overall strategies and activities of the PMF, in terms of issues such as animal
16639 welfare, are reflected in appropriately drafted and implemented Codes of Best Practice
16640 for the various sectors affected by this problem.

16641

16642 3. **TERMS OF REFERENCE OF THE PMF**

16643 3.1 To develop a national policy and guidelines for a coordinated approach by
16644 the livestock and game industries in South Africa for the management of predation
16645 affecting the profitability of these sectors.

16646 3.2 To provide a platform to develop an inclusive and representative
16647 communication strategy for interaction with government (national and provincial) as and
16648 when required and appropriate.

16649 3.3 To act as a representative body for the establishment of a coordinated
16650 approach for communication with on-farm predation management practitioners in the
16651 livestock and game farming industries.

16652 3.4 To act as a coordinating body for the establishment of a coordinated
16653 approach for communication with consumers, consumer organisations and retail to
16654 counteract negative perceptions based on a lack of information or misinformation.

16655 3.5 To act as a facilitation mechanism to remove obstacles which prevent the
16656 effective protection of livestock and game farming assets.

16657 3.6 To develop strategies for training and for credible and ethical R&D, and the
16658 securing of funding for these strategies.

16659

16660 4. **COMPOSITION AND MEETINGS OF THE PMF**

16661 4.1 All commodity organisations and/or producer associations representing the
16662 livestock and game farming industries which are affected by predation, are by default
16663 members of the PMF.

16664 4.2 From all industries or industry organisations indicating their participation or
16665 their intention to participate in the activities of the Forum, a Steering Committee shall be
16666 constituted comprising at least one representative from each industry.

16667 4.3 The Steering Committee shall from its members elect/nominate a chairman
16668 to serve a term to be fixed by mutual consent between the members of the Committee.

16669 4.4 The secretariat of the PMF (and, by default, the Steering Committee) shall
16670 reside with the industry organisation which the chairman represents.

16671 4.5 The PMF shall meet at least once per year at a venue and at a time to be
16672 communicated to all members at least 30 days prior to such a meeting.

16673 4.6 The Steering Committee shall meet at least quarterly to deal with matters
16674 too urgent to postpone to a full PMF meeting.

16675 4.7 All costs incurred in attending to the business of the PFM or the Steering
16676 Committee shall be for own account.

16677

16678 5. **POLICY STATEMENTS AND GUIDELINES FOR THE FDCA**

16679 5.1 The PMF endorses an approach which is scientifically based, biologically
16680 sound, environmentally safe and socially responsible.

16681 5.2 The PMF recognises that conflict with predators is an inherent risk for
16682 farmers whose core business is livestock or game ranching. Management of losses
16683 caused by predators is part of farmers' and ranchers' production process, the primary
16684 responsibility which rests with the landowner or user.

16685 5.3 The PMF acknowledges that the responsibility of government is the interest
16686 of the community as a whole. However, government has the responsibility to ensure that
16687 its mandate to maintain an overarching enabling environment in terms of legislation does
16688 not translate to discrimination against one or more sectors within the community.

16689 5.4 The PMF subscribes to the core principle that the purpose of targeted
16690 predation management is the cost-effective reduction of losses, and not the eradication
16691 of species.

16692 5.5 The PMF endorses all actions aimed at building an image for farmers and
16693 ranchers as responsible people who care for the biodiversity of South Africa and the
16694 environment in general.

16695 5.6 The PMF's agreed philosophy for an effective predation management
16696 system is based on a simple, three-pronged approach, viz:

- 16697 • The adaptation of farm management practices to avoid losses.
16698 • The repulsion or control of predators.
16699 • The capture, documentation and promotion of Best Practice by means of sector-
16700 specific Codes appropriate for each sector and biosystem in which livestock or game
16701 farming enterprises are located.

16702 Bon/Sept 2010"

16703

16704 In a letter dated 28 October 2010, Mr. M.L. Johnson, Chairperson: Portfolio Committee on
16705 Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries cordially invited Mr. Petrus de Wet "to appear before the
16706 committee to make an oral presentation on the impact of predation on the industry your
16707 organisation is representing. The meeting was to take place on Tuesday, 02 November 2010
16708 in Committee Room E540, Fifth Floor, New Wing, Parliament from 09h00 – 13h45."

16709

16710 This meeting on 2 November 2010 in Parliament with the Portfolio Committee was a
16711 watershed event in the broad initiative for coordinated predation management in South Africa.
16712 The PMF delegation was led by Petrus de Wet (PMF Chairman/NWGA) and included Lardus
16713 van Zyl (RPO), Coligny Stegmann (SAMGA) and HO de Waal (UFS/ALPRU).

16714

16715 Since this meeting on 2 November 2010 with the Portfolio Committee in Parliament, it seemed
16716 that authorities (both politicians and officials) started viewing the united front presented by the
16717 PMF in a different light.
16718

16719 During a visit to the UFS, Mr. Petrus de Wet sought advice on establishing a Scientific Advisory
16720 Committee (SAC). Prof. HO de Waal suggested the rationale must be to incorporate a wider
16721 network of scientists to advise the PMF. It was suggested that Dr. Nico Avenant, a very
16722 competent ecologist of the National Museum in Bloemfontein, can act as convenor to start the
16723 process.
16724

16725 Mr. Petrus de Wet, Chairman of the PMF, extended the following invitation on 10 November
16726 2010 to a group of scientists:

16727 *"Dear Sir/Madam*

16728

16729 **RESEARCH: STOCK PREDATION**

16730 1. *The development of a strong and effective research program on sound and*
16731 *scientific management practices to protect livestock against predation has become a*
16732 *priority for livestock and wildlife farmers in an environment where many attacks are made*
16733 *by people with opposing views and approaches.*

16734 2. *These opposing views and approaches are not always based on sound*
16735 *scientific principles and frequently used to discredit farmers and influence policy.*

16736 3. *Against this background has the National Woolgrowers' Association of SA*
16737 *(NWGA), Red Meat Producers' Organisation (RPO), South African Mohair Growers'*
16738 *Association (SAMGA) and Wildlife Ranching SA formed the Predation Management*
16739 *Forum (PMF).*

16740 4. *The Predation Management Forum (PMF) provides a platform for liaison and*
16741 *coordination of activities of commodity organisations in the livestock and game ranching*
16742 *sectors, aimed at reducing losses incurred as a result of predation by means of*
16743 *ecologically and ethically acceptable methods which protect the biodiversity of South*
16744 *Africa.*

16745 5. *Predation has become a major cause of financial losses in the livestock and*
16746 *game ranching industries in South Africa. These losses are well in excess of R1 billion*
16747 *per annum.*

16748 6. *The rate of predation is increasing due to a series of contributing factors,*
16749 *with an associated increase in the financial impact on these industries as well as on food*
16750 *security.*

16751 7. *The industries affected by this problem do not exist and function in a*
16752 *vacuum, and it has become clear that all strategies and actions to address the problem*
16753 *require testing against the rule of law in South Africa, also recognizing the common law*
16754 *principle of the right of individuals to protect livelihoods and assets such as livestock and*
16755 *game.*

16756 8. *There is an increasing need to ensure that strategies developed to address*
16757 *the problem and strategies for the management of predation must be underpinned by*
16758 *sound, verifiable and testable science, performed by recognized R&D practitioners*
16759 *whose work must stand up to peer review.*

16760 9. *The fast developing nature of consumerism is such that there is a need to*
16761 *ensure that the overall strategies and activities of the PMF, in terms of issues such as*
16762 *animal welfare, are reflected in appropriately drafted and implemented Codes of Best*
16763 *Practice for the various sectors affected by this problem.*

16764 10. *Your institution has been identified as a potential role player and contributor*
16765 *towards addressing this key threat to livestock production and food security.*

- 16766 11. This is based on your institution's standing and track record in the national
16767 and international research fraternity.
16768 12. You are therefore invited to attend the first meeting of the envisaged
16769 Scientific Committee on Predation Research that will subsequently advise the PMF on
16770 the way forward for Predation Research. **Included, please see list of participants.**
16771 13. This meeting is scheduled for **Thursday, 24 February 2011** in Pretoria – a
16772 suitable venue is to be confirmed in the new year).
16773 14. The Terms of Reference for this committee are set as follows:
16774 a. To establish an effective structure for predation research where available funds and
16775 expertise could be managed and coordinated.
16776 b. Evaluate the current situation re predation in South Africa (what are our losses,
16777 literature study etc.).
16778 c. Make proposals to the PMF re research on DCA.
16779 d. Make proposals to the PMF re training in DCA.
16780 e. Evaluate where funds are available for conducting research on DCA.
16781 f. Evaluate where funding can be sought for training in DCA.
16782 g. Propose a long term strategy to be followed in South Africa to reduce the impact of
16783 DCA.
16784 h. Propose to the PMF who is to do the research, evaluations and training etc.
16785 15. Besides tertiary institutions, the Committee will also involve senior
16786 representatives from the respective livestock commodity groups, Agricultural Research
16787 Council (ARC), Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, Department of
16788 Environment Affairs, Onderstepoort Veterinary Faculty, Livestock Welfare Coordinating
16789 Committee (LWCC) and the National Agricultural Marketing Council (ARC).
16790 16. You are therefore requested to indicate your interest to participate in this
16791 process by **14 January 2011** to Ms. Bonita Francis, email address: nwga@nwga.co.za.
16792 17. Enquiries could be addressed to Mr. Petrus de Wet, Chairman of PMF.
16793 18. Your positive consideration will be highly appreciated.”
16794
16795

2011

16796 The meeting of the Steering Committee of the Predation Management Forum (PMF) was held
16797 on Thursday 24 February 2011 at the Delpen Building, Riviera, Pretoria. Excerpts of the draft
16798 minutes are quoted below:

16799 *“Attendance: Petrus de Wet (NWGA/Chairman), Thys Delport (NWGA - made a
16800 presentation to PMF), Coligny Stegmann (SA Mohair Growers' Association), Lardus van
16801 Zyl (RPO, Large Stock Industry), Jacques Malan (Wildlife Ranching SA) and Bonita
16802 Francis (Secretariat).*

1 OPENING AND WELCOME

16803
16804
16805 Mr. Petrus de Wet welcomed all present.
16806

2 APOLOGIES (Attended the SAC meeting held simultaneously with PMF)

16807 Leon de Beer (NWGA General Manager), Gerhard Grobler (SA Mohair Growers'
16808 Association), Gerhard Schutte (RPO (Small Stock Industry), Reinhardt Holtzhausen
16809 (Wildlife Ranching SA), Keith Ramsay (Nat. Dept. Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries,
16810 DAFF) and HO de Waal (ALPRU).
16811

3 MINUTES OF PREVIOUS MEETINGS

3.1 Meeting of Steering Committee – 13 October 2010

16812
16813
16814
16815 The minutes of the 3rd meeting of the Steering Committee, held on 13 October 2010
16816 at the NWGA Head Office, Newton Park, Port Elizabeth was accepted, subject to the
16817

16818 following amendments on the proposal of Lardus van Zyl and seconded by Mr. Coligny
16819 Stegmann:

16820 Pg. 3 – Point 4.1.1 – **Proposal for Scientific Assessment**

16821 Decision no. 2 was amended to read: (1) The Steering Committee in principle accepts
16822 the structure and accepts that the first two levels of the organogram are in place; and (2)
16823 The Steering Committee decided that should the Scientific Research Committee
16824 recommend that a CRC be put in place, that it be put out on tender.

16825

16826 **3.2 Line Conference – 6 December 2010**

16827 Extract of email correspondence from Petrus de Wet to PMF Steering Committee
16828 members sent on 28 November 2010, was read and accepted as the decision by the
16829 PMF Steering Committee.

16830 2.1 “Top of the structure is the PMF steering committee (as per our constitution), all
16831 decisions, research proposals, funding proposals and general policy and direction will
16832 emanate from this quartile meeting. No change from the status quo.

16833 a) As decided by PMF in April 2010 a scientific committee is established and the
16834 second level. This Scientific committee will act as a blend, SC and CRC and take up the
16835 following responsibilities: (a) Evaluate the current situation re predation in ZA. (What are
16836 our losses, literature study etc.), (b) Make proposals to the PMF re research on DCA; (c)
16837 Make proposals to the PMF re training in DCA; (d) Evaluate where funds are available
16838 for conducting research on DCA; (e) Evaluate where funding can be sought for training
16839 in DCA; (f) Propose a long term strategy to be followed in ZA to reduce the impact of
16840 DCA; (g) Propose to the PMF who is to do the research, evaluations, training etc.; and
16841 (h) We as PMF can add to the list as we progress. The above are critical shortfalls in our
16842 situation currently and the cornerstones of the committees work.

16843 We can discuss on Monday 6 December on the line conference who is to draft the
16844 terms of reference for this committee.

16845 Who is to serve on this committee?

16846 We invite in the chair of all the institutions in ZA who are actively involved in DCA
16847 environmental research. (1) Dr Nico Avenant, Chairman for the first meeting, Researcher
16848 Bloem Zoo and experience in project management; (2) US, Prof Jan Nel; (3) NMMU ,
16849 Prof Graham Kerley; (4) Rhodes Univ. Prof – Dr. Dan Parker; (5) ALPRU, Prof H O de
16850 Waal; (6) UP, Prof Mike Summers; (7) SSHAB, Prof Gareth Bath; (8) Director General
16851 DoA; (9) Director General DoE; and (10) CEO of ARC – Andre Jooste.

16852 This committee co-opt the CEO of RPO, NWGA, SAMGA and WRSA.

16853 This committee can co-opt a scientist from the green lobbyists if they deem it
16854 important (as per our April decision).

16855 This committee appoint their own secretariat from within their own ranks. We keep
16856 them at arms-length from NWGA.”

16857

16858 **4. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

16859 Grootfontein ADI as Centre for Predation Research

16860 Mr. Keith Ramsay was not present to report on the matter. The Chairman’s discussion
16861 with him however, revealed a promise to circulate the draft proposal to the Minister.

16862 Mr. Jacques Malan referred to an appointment with the MEC for Polokwane whereby
16863 they discussed the issue of declaring DCA as a disaster status, which is an ongoing
16864 problem and not a once-off as with other disasters.

16865 Decisions: (1) To send reminders to Mr. Ramsay for the circulation of the draft; (2)
16866 Mr. Jacques Malan to follow up discussion with MEC and involve Mr. Petrus de Wet in
16867 the meeting; and (3) To further request Mr. Keith Ramsay to provide a written document
16868 on request to Minister for job creation (placing of microchips on gin traps for monitoring,
16869 for example is not a viable method for job creation.). It is the feeling of the meeting that

16870 other methods are deemed more important if job creation is a priority for Government.
16871 As per the presentation by Mr. Petrus de Wet.

16872

16873

5. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION

16874

16875

5.1 Western Cape presentation by Mr. Thys Delport

16876

Mr. Thys Delport presented a presentation highlighting helicopter hunting as a control method in six areas of the Karoo. The aim of the project is to gather data and serve as benchmark project. Mr. Delport seeks direction for the project, as he does not want to proceed outside the national boundaries.

16877

16878

16879

16880

Mr. Jacques Malan expressed disappointment that the Wildlife industry was excluded from the process. They also had similar problems, but have sorted it out with the Norms and Standard. They have achieved such success, that they are awarding Cape Nature with an award.

16881

16882

16883

16884

Decision: (1) To lobby top officials of Cape Nature to influence Dr. Kas Hamman; (2) Mr. Thys Delport to invite MEC and departmental head to problem animal meeting; (3) Invite PMF members to problem animal meeting; and (4) PMF Steering Committee to lobby provincial DG's and MEC's of provincial department of agriculture and environment about the issue.

16885

16886

16887

16888

16889

16890

5.2 Court-case Rob Harrison White

16891

The meeting took note of the sequence of events as contained in the Agenda. The Chairman received advice to file for a default judgment against RHW considering that a year has passed and he has not applied for a court date.

16892

16893

16894

Decision: (1) As per the advice of Joubert Galpin & Searle, to take a passive approach; (2) Gather legal opinions from senior advocates within own ranks (as per Jacques Malan, the name of Jurie Wessels); and (3) To come back to PMF to determine further proceedings.

16895

16896

16897

16898

16899

5.3 TOPS workshop – 4 March 2011

16900

The regulations as proposed to be discussed at TOPS workshop were not discussed. The Department requested 2 representatives per industry and it is the opinion of the Chairman that a strong contingency of delegates need to be present. He also requested Magdel Boshoff to add 3 items to the agenda, namely M44, Snares (strike) and Denning.

16901

16902

16903

16904

16905

5.4 Northern Cape request to make pp to MEC Agriculture and MEC Environment

16906

Mr. Petrus de Wet seeks permission from Steering Committee to make a presentation to MEC's Agriculture and Environment in the Northern Cape. This follows a request from Mr. Nico Laubscher, NC Environmental Affairs during the most recent NC NWGA Congress.

16907

16908

16909

Decision: (1) Permission granted; and (2) Mr. Wian van der Linde, Chairman of NC Wildlife Ranching to be invited to accompany Mr. Petrus de Wet. He is unaware of the extent of the problem in the NC.

16910

16911

16912

16913

16914

5.5 Progress: Norms and Standards

16915

According to Thomas Mbedzi from Environmental Affairs, approximately 1 600 responses were received.

16916

16917

Mr. Jacques Malan said it was of critical importance, for the sake of the South African commercial industry, that PMF remains part of the process and especially the processing of the final document.

16918

16919

16920 *Decision: (1) Write a letter to Thomas Mbedzi and insist, considering that we are one*
16921 *of the largest stakeholders, be part of the process and especially the processing of the*
16922 *final document.*

16923

16924 **5.6 Progress: Declare DCA a disaster in SA**

16925 *Already discussed under Point 3.*

16926

16927 **5.7 Research projects**

16928

16929 **5.7.1 Johan Strydom, Fox Buster & “Silent Killer”**

16930 **Fox Buster**

16931 *Mr. Coligny Stegmann reported that the fox buster is not a legal tool, therefore*
16932 *research will have to be done, where after legislation will have to approve the device.*
16933 *The fox buster is the equivalent to the M44 which is used extensively in America. He*
16934 *questions why a SA product needs to be developed if you can investigate importing the*
16935 *M44.*

16936 *Decision: (1) To encourage Mr. Johan Strydom to legalise the Fox Buster. The PMF*
16937 *cannot assist financially, but we can assist by way of motivation etc.; (2) As soon as the*
16938 *fox buster has been legalised, then the grand scheme can be investigated; (3)*
16939 *Pressurise the Dept. Environmental Affairs to legalise M44 and snares in SA (those are*
16940 *only 2 excluded from the tool box of control methods); and (4) Usage of 1080 or*
16941 *alternative poison (cyanide used with M44).*

16942

16943 **5.8 Dave Pepler & Lulu Johnsons’ comments in Parliament – 15 February 2011**

16944 *Mr. Petrus de Wet felt confident about the approach and lobby process with the*
16945 *Portfolio Committee.*

16946 *The Chairman referred to the interview between RSG and Mr. Dave Pepler and his*
16947 *very popular approach to the subject. It is the feeling of the Chairman to utilise him as a*
16948 *spokesperson should the need arises. The meeting agreed with the viewpoint.*

16949

16950 **5.9 Funding**

16951 **5.9.1 PMF funding (state of affairs)**

16952 *The Chairman reported that the PMF fund is overspent by R5 000. He requested that*
16953 *each industry transfer another R10 000 to cover expenses related to PMF.*

16954 *(1) Each industry is prepared to give another R5 000 with the provision to increase the*
16955 *contribution in the future. Mrs. Patti Myburgh to invoice the industries.*

16956 *(2) Each industry is responsible for the payment of his representative on the Steering*
16957 *Committee.*

16958 *(3) Where Mr. Petrus de Wet represents the PMF on forums, the PMF fund is utilised.*

16959 **5.9.2 Financing of Scientific Research Committee**

16960 *The meeting takes cognisance of the fact that a small committee will be appointed,*
16961 *which will have a cost implication.*

16962 **5.9.3 Joseph Steyn – Exhibition “Good Food and Wine” show**

16963 *The meeting discussed the merits of paying for exhibition site at the Good Food and*
16964 *Wine show in Cape Town. The cost is R12 600 + VAT.*

16965 *Decision: (1) R10 000 will be allocated from PMF and the rest from the Western Cape*
16966 *NWGA towards the “Mutilated sheep” exhibition stall; and (2) To request Joseph Steyn*
16967 *to report back about the initiative.*

16968 **5.9.4 Coordinated predation management system**

16969 *Mr. Coligny Stegmann expressed the need for a coordinated predation management*
16970 *system, to possibly reside at Grootfontein. This is also in conjunction with the project*
16971 *proposal of Mr. Johan Strydom whereby there is a control centre receiving and regulating*

16972 *information from producers and hunters on a daily basis. He refers to the Canis caracal*
16973 *programme which was meant to be implemented many years ago, but nothing has been*
16974 *done. TO SEE THE DIRECTION OF THE SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH COMMITTEE.'*
16975

16976 Pursuant to the broad invitation extended on 10 November 2010, individuals were invited by
16977 the Predation Management Forum (PMF) to serve as the Scientific Advisory Committee
16978 (SAC), to be convened at the first meeting on Thursday 24 February 2011 in Pretoria. The
16979 SAC meeting and the PMF Steering Committee convened simultaneous in separate
16980 boardrooms. After much post-meeting deliberations by e-mail, a draft "*Discussion Document:*
16981 *First meeting of the Scientific Advisory Committee (SAC), Predation Management Forum*
16982 *(PMF), Pretoria, 24 February 2011*" emerged as quoted below:

16983 *"Present: (SAC) Dr. Nico Avenant, Mammalogy Department, National Museum,*
16984 *Bloemfontein (NMB) - Chair; Prof. Jan Nel, Dept. Botany & Zoology, Stellenbosch*
16985 *University; Dr. Dan Parker, Dept. Zoology & Entomology: Wildlife & Reserve*
16986 *Management Research Group, Rhodes University; Prof. Graham Kerley, Dept. Zoology:*
16987 *Centre for African Conservation Ecology, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University*
16988 *(NMMU); Prof. HO de Waal, African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU) and Dept.*
16989 *Animal, Wildlife and Grassland Sciences, University of the Free State; Prof. Gareth Bath,*
16990 *Livestock and Welfare Coordinating Committee (LWCC); Prof. Andre Jooste, National*
16991 *Agricultural Marketing Council: Market and Economic Research Centre; Magdel Boshoff,*
16992 *Dept. Environmental Affairs, Directorate Regulation & Monitoring Services: Policy*
16993 *Development; Thomas Mbedzi, Dept. Environmental Affairs; Leon de Beer, National*
16994 *Woolgrowers' Association of SA; Gerhard Schutte, Red Meat Producers' Organisation;*
16995 *Gerhard Grobler, SA Mohair Growers' Association; Reinhardt Holtzhausen, Wildlife*
16996 *Ranching SA; and Jacques Malan, Wildlife Ranching SA. Apologies: Prof. Michael*
16997 *Somers, Centre for Wildlife Management, University of Pretoria; Lourens Swanepoel,*
16998 *Centre for Wildlife Management, University of Pretoria; Langa Zita, Dept. Agriculture,*
16999 *Forestry and Fisheries. Invited - no response: Dr. Shadrack Mpuli, Agricultural Research*
17000 *Council.*

17001 *The meeting started with six members of the PMF [Lardus van Zyl, Thys Delport,*
17002 *Keith Ramsay, Bonita Francis (Secretary), Coligny Stegmann and Petrus de Wet (Chair*
17003 *PMF)] also present. The Chair of the PMF, Mr. Petrus de Wet, explained the rational*
17004 *why the SAC was called into being by the PMF. He discussed the Terms of Reference*
17005 *(ToR) for the SAC, as suggested by the PMF. The meeting is requested to debate the*
17006 *ToR, the SAC structure and workplan. Mr. de Wet handed over to Dr. Avenant for the*
17007 *first meeting of the SAC. The PMF members (listed above) left to conduct a PMF*
17008 *executive meeting, while the SAC meeting continued.*

17009 *Points on the Agenda (drafted provisionally by the Chair of the first SAC meeting and*
17010 *the Chair of the PMF; more points were invited at the start of the meeting, or may be*
17011 *added as the meeting progressed):*

- 17012 *1. The challenge: an introduction, presentation and discussion*
- 17013 *– current knowledge on the distribution and extent of losses;*
- 17014 *– knowledge base and inventory of research conducted and published.*
- 17015 *2. Research plan: identifying the scope, disciplines, time frames, role players,*
- 17016 *opportunities for collaboration, ethics, etc.*
- 17017 *3. Terms of Reference (ToR) of the SAC.*
- 17018 *4. Effective structure and work plan: how will the SAC link with the PMF? The timing,*
- 17019 *submission and format of proposals and published reports.*
- 17020 *5. Composition of the SAC.*
- 17021 *6. Funding: prioritization, role and needs of the SAC, and opportunities.*

17022
17023

Points of the Agenda discussed:

17024 5.9.4.1 *Dr. Avenant started with a brief introduction regarding current knowledge on*
17025 *the distribution and extent of losses due to black-backed jackal and caracal (the most*
17026 *important damage-causing predators) in Southern Africa. He also discussed the*
17027 *knowledge base and referred to an inventory of research conducted and published. He*
17028 *also stressed that information on both topics is limited. Available records suggest that*
17029 *the financial losses suffered by individual farmers, members of producer organisations*
17030 *and South Africa is substantial and that these losses have increased over the last 15*
17031 *years. Indications are that losses due to these two predators occur throughout the*
17032 *country, but vary between provinces and districts.*

17033 *Dr. Avenant pointed out that information about the ecology of black-backed jackal and*
17034 *caracal is lacking and insufficient to form the basis of a predation management plan.*

17035 *The following individuals are currently known to conduct research on human-*
17036 *carnivore conflict mitigation in South Africa: Dan Parker (Rhodes University); Deon*
17037 *Cilliers (EWT Carnivore Conflict Group); Quinton Martins (Cape Leopard Trust); Rob*
17038 *Harrison-White (Wildlife Damage Research and Management); Bool Smuts (Landmark*
17039 *Foundation); Mark Keith (WITS); Guy Balme (Pantheras Lion Conservation Program for*
17040 *East and Southern Africa); Graham Kerley (Dept. Zoology, NMMU), Nico Avenant*
17041 *(National Museum, Bloemfontein); Jurie du Plessis (National Museum and Centre for*
17042 *Environmental Management, UFS); Francois Deacon (Dept. Geography, UFS); HO de*
17043 *Waal (ALPRU, UFS), Quinette Saffy (ALPRU, UFS); Andries Strauss (ALPRU, UFS);*
17044 *Walter van Niekerk (ALPRU/Agricultural Economics, UFS).*
17045

17046 5.9.4.2 *The Meeting acknowledged that although the challenges present excellent*
17047 *opportunities for collaboration, the complexity of the challenge necessitates a*
17048 *coordinated, trans-disciplinary, collaboration approach and role players (specialists)*
17049 *from a wide range of disciplines should be included in the research and discussions. The*
17050 *synergy, fund-raising and efficient channelling of resources related to a cooperative*
17051 *research programme were discussed and a decision taken to revisit such an initiative at*
17052 *a later stage. Disciplines that could contribute to achieve the long term goal are:*
17053 *Economy; Biodiversity; Ecology; Ethology; Pathology; Social; Management;*
17054 *Environmental law; Ethics; Animal welfare; Public relations.*

17055 *It was agreed that time frames should be set: the need to have short and medium*
17056 *term goals in order to reach the PMFs long term goal “to reduce the impact of damage*
17057 *causing animals” was expressed.*

17058 *It was realised that all role players involved in the research and dissemination of*
17059 *results should adhere to a strict professional code of conduct. The word ethical was also*
17060 *proposed but this was not debated further.*
17061

17062 5.9.4.3 *The ToR as proposed by the PMF (in italics, below), was debated and the*
17063 *comments of the SAC are underlined:*

17064 *To establish an effective structure for predation research – The SAC can emphasize*
17065 *the need for such a structure and advise on how it should look/function, but it is not our*
17066 *function to establish it;*

17067 *Evaluate the current situation re predation in South Africa (losses, assessment,*
17068 *current state of research, policy, DEWA, DAFF) – collate was proposed as a more*
17069 *appropriate operative than evaluate; also the SAC can advise on who can do this work*
17070 *and how it should be done, but it is not our function to evaluate or collate the current*
17071 *situation;*

17072 *Make proposals to the PMF re research on DCA – as an “advisory” committee the*
17073 *SAC agree to make recommendations on proposals submitted;*

17074 *Make proposals to the PMF re training in DCA – as an “advisory” committee the SAC*
17075 *agree to make recommendations on proposals submitted;*

17076 *Evaluate where funds are available for conducting research on DCA – not the function*
17077 *of the SAC; as an “advisory” committee we agree to make recommendations;*

17078 *Propose to the PMF who is to do the research, evaluations and training etc. – as an*
17079 *“advisory” committee the SAC agree to make recommendations on proposals submitted;*
17080 *e.g. projects should go out on tender - we will evaluate the proposals and offer*
17081 *recommendations to the PMF;*

17082 *Propose a long-term strategy to be followed in South Africa to reduce the impact of*
17083 *DCA – This is an implementation/management objective: as an Advisory Committee that*
17084 *focuses on research we will contribute towards such a strategy. Also, we will focus on*
17085 *predation issues and not all damage-causing animals. This process already starts with*
17086 *no.7, below.*

17087 *Following on the discussions above, the SAC proposes the following Terms of*
17088 *Reference:*

17089 *A. To evaluate the scientific merit and feasibility of submissions received from the PMF*
17090 *and report back on these proposals for research and development.*

17091 *B. Evaluate and advise the PMF on other specific requests received from the PMF.*
17092

17093 *5.9.4.4 The SAC will operate at arms length from the PMF. It was proposed the SAC*
17094 *will function as a Scientific, Advisory, Committee (as the name suggests), and not as a*
17095 *Scientific Research Committee (SRC) as was proposed by the PMF.*

17096 *The SAC will respond to proposals submitted to the PMF. These proposals should be*
17097 *provided in a standard format to the PMF and submitted to the secretariat of the SAC*
17098 *and then to its chair. The secretariat of the SAC will distribute proposals electronically to*
17099 *members for discussion. Discussions will be conducted in two phases: (i) the core group*
17100 *will discuss the issues electronically and (ii) then distribute it via the Secretariat to all*
17101 *SAC members for the final decision. Fourteen (14) days after the start of phase (ii) and*
17102 *after the comments have been considered, the core group will take a final decision.*

17103 *The SAC report with recommendations will be submitted electronically to the*
17104 *Secretariat of the PMF.*

17105 *It should be noted that no formal submission has been forwarded by the PMF to the*
17106 *SAC yet.*

17107 *The SAC realised that it is important to meet in person at least once per year: no final*
17108 *decision was taken on this matter as it could be premature. The SAC agreed that a*
17109 *decision will be taken once it is clear how the proposed process plays out/develops. This*
17110 *applies specifically to the question about who will bear the costs of travel and*
17111 *accommodation when meetings become more frequent.*
17112

17113 *6. It was agreed that people from more entities could be invited. SAC members are*
17114 *invited to propose suggestions. The core group will discuss this with the PMF. The final*
17115 *invitation to new invitees will be sent out by the Secretariat. A decision was taken that*
17116 *Prof. Michael Somers will be invited to join the core group.*
17117

17118 **The SAC is composed as follows: Chair:** Nico Avenant; **Secretariat:** Dr. Shirley
17119 **Parker-Nance**, Centre for African Conservation Ecology, Administrator and PA to the
17120 **Director:** ACE, Department of Zoology, P O Box 77000, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan
17121 **University, Port Elizabeth 6031 - Shirley.Parker-Nance@nmmu.ac.za; Core group:** Nico
17122 **Avenant, Graham Kerley, HO de Waal, Leon de Beer, Michael Somers; SAC:** all 14
17123 **members present at the first meeting + more can be invited/co-opted.**

17124 *It was also suggested that the SAC should remain lean and flexible with the option to*
17125 *co-opt specific expertise on a case by case basis.*
17126

17127 7. Due to time constraints and the fact that most matters/points have been covered,
17128 point 6 (Funding: prioritization, role and needs of the SAC, and opportunities) was not
17129 revisited. Conclusions drawn from discussions earlier in the meeting are summarised as
17130 follows:

17131 The expanse of the task necessitates that the issues and projects identified should
17132 be prioritized within the short, medium and long term goals (to be addressed in 7, below).
17133 As funding (and other resources) is expected to be limited, the prioritizing process should
17134 be well managed.

17135
17136 Funds will have to be sourced for:

17137 • the SAC will make recommendations for specific proposals as may be required by
17138 the PMF;

17139 • in some instances individual researchers may find funding for specific projects, but
17140 the sourcing of funding is not the SAC's responsibility;

17141 • it is suggested that the two Government departments (Environment and
17142 Agriculture), as well as the producers' organisations realise their responsibility, become
17143 involved and budget specifically with the SAC's suggestions (see no 7, below) in mind.

17144 The PMF should take note that members of the SAC does not get paid to be involved
17145 with the SAC, nor is it their function or a requirement from their employers, or does their
17146 employers cover their costs to be involved (e.g. to attend SAC meetings). These
17147 activities must be budgeted for and the funding found, often from other external sources.
17148 The members that have agreed to become involved in the SAC do so because they want
17149 to make a useful contribution to solving the problem through their own and collaborative
17150 research. In many cases, this is in addition to their existing work load and it is therefore
17151 crucial that the SAC operates time efficiently and effectively.

17152 A verbal **report back** was provided to the PMF Executive when they re-joined the
17153 meeting. At the end of the report-back the SAC agreed to come back to the PMF with
17154 the following:

17155 **a. Goal:** Reduce livestock losses caused by predation to an acceptable level
17156 using methods that are practical, sustainable and economical. The SAC endorses an
17157 approach which is scientifically based, biologically sound, environmentally safe and
17158 socially responsible.

17159 **b. List of long and short term issues** that are important to start with. The core
17160 group will include these items in the table on the next page.

17161 **Short term goals:**

17162 1. Initiate a process for a scientific assessment to be carried out [although the
17163 assessment may take 18-24 months before a report is submitted (to do the assessment
17164 therefore listed as a "medium term goal"), it is important to get the process rolling as
17165 soon as possible].

17166 2. Initiate a process to establish a coordinated predation management system in South
17167 Africa (as above). Although it is listed here, this is not a function of the SAC.

17168 3. Launch a comprehensive information dissemination programme (to gain public
17169 acceptance).

17170 4. Determine the demography (distribution and density) of black-backed jackal and
17171 caracal in the different areas/regions [e.g. in specific areas/habitats, under specific
17172 management variables, in relation to specific losses; to inform the launching of more
17173 dedicated and appropriate research projects; also important to put no. 3 (below) in
17174 perspective].

17175 5. A survey of management practises and methods in specific areas (e.g. in terms of
17176 reduced losses, impact on the population dynamics of both predators and their natural
17177 prey). Collate, with a view to incorporate it in Best Management Practices (BMP) for
17178 immediate implementation. A high priority with rapid feedback to farmers essential.

17179 6. A follow-up study on livestock losses was initiated by ALPRU to collect more data
17180 for farms in areas identified during the recent study of Van Niekerk 2010.

17181 **Medium term goals** (some follow from the short term goals):

- 17182 1. A scientific assessment.
17183 2. Establish a coordinated predation management system in South Africa.
17184 3. Determine the impact of specific management efforts (on individuals, populations,
17185 relationship between black-backed jackal and caracal, ecosystems/biodiversity, etc.).
17186 4. Determine the costs of specific management efforts.
17187 5. Improve our understanding of the ecology (inter alia diet, reproduction, behaviour
17188 and social structure) of black-backed jackal and caracal.
17189 6. Determine what affects the problem/losses (historical, past 5-10 years, specific
17190 seasons, specific farming practises).
17191 7. Address the legal and ethical aspects relating to predation management.
17192 8. Address the social issues relating to losses and predation management.
17193 c. **Standard format for proposals** (see separate attachment, PMF
17194 Proforma.doc)”
17195

17196 On 24 March 2011, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁸²⁸ on the Canis-Caracal Programme
17197 and predation management to the De Aar Agri Union, De Aar, Northern Cape Province.
17198

17199 The 5th meeting of the Steering Committee of the Predation Management Forum (PMF) was
17200 held on Wednesday 20 April 2011 at Farmers Folly Guest House, Lynnwood, Pretoria.
17201 Excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

17202 *“Attendance: Petrus de Wet (NWGA/Chairman), Gerhard Grobler (SA Mohair*
17203 *Growers’ Association), Coligny Stegmann (SA Mohair Growers’ Association) Lardus van*
17204 *Zyl (RPO, Large Stock Industry), Gerhard Schutte (RPO, Small Stock Industry), Jaco*
17205 *Rossouw (Wildlife Ranching SA), Keith Ramsay (Dept. of Agriculture) and Bonita Francis*
17206 *(Secretariat). Scientific Advisory Committee (SAC): Nico Avenant (National Museum*
17207 *(Convenor), Graham Kerley (NMMU), Leon de Beer (NWGA), HO de Waal (University*
17208 *of Free State) and Mike Somers (University of Pretoria). Apologies: Magdel Boshoff*
17209 *(Dept. Environment); and Jacques Malan (Wildlife Ranching SA).*
17210

17211 **1. OPENING AND WELCOME**

17212 *Prof. HO de Waal opened the meeting with prayer. The Chairman, Mr. Petrus de Wet*
17213 *welcomed everyone present, with specific reference to Mr. Jaco Rossouw from Wildlife*
17214 *Ranchers SA.*
17215

17216 **3 APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

17217 *The Minutes of the previous meeting, which were held on 24 February 2011 at the*
17218 *Delpen Building, Pretoria were approved with no changes on the proposal of Mr. Coligny*
17219 *Stegmann. It could not be seconded because nobody further was present at the meeting.*
17220

17221 **4 MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

17222 **4.1 TOPS Workshop (4 March 2011)**

17224 *For cognisance. Comments regarding the listing of species were sent to the Dept. of*
17225 *Environmental Affairs and they were also supplied with a name list of stakeholders who*
17226 *they should involve with the process to amend the species list and regulations.*

⁸²⁸ De Waal, HO, 2011. Coordinated predation management system in South Africa – lessons to be learnt. Interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. De Aar Agri Unie. 24 Maart 2011. Buiteklub, De Aar, Noordkaap Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

17227

17228

4.1.1 Nominations for representatives at Species Listing Workshop

17229

Bonita Francis will coordinate the names to be sent to the Dept. Environment Affairs for attending the next Species Listing Workshop: PMF representative - Petrus de Wet, Industries (4 X representatives), HO de Waal and Nico Avenant.

17230

17231

17232

17233

4.2 Progress – Norms and Standards

17234

The Chairman reported that a letter was sent to DEWA requesting that the PMF remain involved in the process. Further to that, no new progress.

17235

17236

17237

Prof. HO De Waal informed the meeting that an official of DEWA were making enquiries about the American study tour and that he and Magdel Boshoff will rephrase the questions in order to get a draft on the table for discussion as soon as possible.

17238

17239

Decision: Request Mr. Jacques Malan to write a 1-page report on most recent meeting he attended.

17240

17241

Action: Jaco Rossouw.

17242

17243

4.3 “Good Food and Wine” Exhibition

17244

For cognisance.

17245

17246

4.4 Intervention necessary in the Western Cape

17247

Mr. Coligny Stegmann expressed concern over the role that Dr. Bool Smuts is playing in the Western Cape and he feels that PMF needs to be more involved in the province. He proposed that a letter be written to Charl Opperman, Agri Western Cape informing them of the objectives of PMF.

17248

17249

17250

Decision: Representatives Thys Delpont (NWGA) and John Durr (RPO) is part of Agri Western Cape Problem Animal Forum.

17251

17252

The Chairman undertook to discuss the matter with the relevant persons, including Mr. Jacques Malan (as per minutes of previous meeting).

17253

17254

17255

17256

4.5 DCA as disaster declaration

17257

Mr. Keith Ramsay reported that he made a submission. The Chairman requested Mr. Ramsay to provide the correct wording and phrases, where after the PMF will forward the request.

17258

17259

Decision: Mr. Keith Ramsay to draft a letter on the weekend.

17260

17261

5 MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION

17262

17263

5.1 Report back from Scientific Advisory Committee (SAC)

17264

Dr. Nico Avenant, convenor of the grouping reported that an additional member, Prof. Mike Somers from the Pretoria University joined the SAC. The discussion document on the table is basically the minutes of the 1st meeting which were held on 24 February 2011 in Pretoria.

17265

17266

17267

17268

17269

5.1.1 Composition of SAC Steering Committee

17270

It was a proposal from SAC to establish a smaller committee, consisting of the following persons: (1) Nico Avenant, National Museum; (2) Leon de Beer, NWGA; (3) Graham Kerley, NMMU; (4) HO de Waal, University of Free State; and (5) Mike Somers, University of Pretoria.

17271

17272

17273

17274

The Secretariat is based at the NMMU – Dr. Shirley Parker Nance.

17275

17276

The Steering Committee expressed the need to include representatives from industry research committees on SAC to eliminate a breakdown in communication. These

17277

17278 representatives/committees are influential to industry research trusts and the process of
17279 recommendations will thus be streamlined.

17280 Mr. Leon de Beer said that research committees do not have the expertise to make
17281 recommendations and decisions and by including them in SAC, the process will be more
17282 transparent. In order to access funds from Government, PMF needs to register as a
17283 commodity, whereas the industry trusts are already legal entities.

17284 Mr. Coligny Stegmann proposed that a representative of PMF serve on SAC.

17285 Discussion:

17286 Mr. Petrus de Wet explained how the structure in the wool industry works, and he
17287 foresees a problem in that a representative of Cape Wools SA will serve on the
17288 committee, thereby side lining the industry (they will not be in a position to determine the
17289 real priorities for research – it should be on producer level).

17290 Mr. Coligny Stegmann said that a similar trend will follow in the Mohair industry.

17291 Mr. Gerhard Schutte explained how the structure within the Red Meat Industry works
17292 and feels that there is merit in the request and they welcome the invitation that a
17293 representative from the RMRDT serve on the committee. That is exactly how the
17294 structure should work.

17295 Prof. Graham Kerley explained: (1) SAC is simply an advisory committee to PMF; (2)
17296 PMF relies on the integrity and ability of SAC to justify the way forward; (3) By including
17297 the research trusts, you will increase transparency, reduce replication, process will be
17298 far more efficient and you will increase the value of the Advisory Committee; and (4) To
17299 bear in mind that the PMF has no money. There is a whole range of other organisations
17300 also putting money into research.

17301 Decision: (1) SAC to make recommendation to PMF for co-optation of representatives
17302 from industry research trusts. This will be solely based for transparency and
17303 communication purposes; (2) Research recommendations will still be made to PMF and
17304 channelled to various research trusts for implementation; and (3) PMF will identify a
17305 representative within each industry research committee to serve as co-opted members
17306 on SAC. There should be a clear understanding that those being co-opted, still abide by
17307 the existing structures.

17308

17309 **5.1.2 Terms of Reference**

17310 The Terms of Reference as proposed by PMF were discussed and the following were
17311 identified to NOT be the functions of SAC: (1) To establish an effective structure for
17312 predation research. SAC can emphasise the need for such a structure and advise on
17313 how it should look. **Petrus said we have now taken care of it?** (2) Evaluate the current
17314 situation re predation in SA (losses, assessment, current state of research, policy,
17315 DEWA, DAFF). SAC can advise on who can do this work and how it should be done;
17316 and (3) Evaluate where funds are available for conducting research on DCA. SAC can
17317 agree to make recommendations.

17318 PMF accepted the following Terms of Reference for SAC: (1) To evaluate the
17319 scientific merit and feasibility of submissions received from PMF and report back on
17320 these proposals for research and development; and (2) Evaluate and advise the PMF
17321 on other specific requests received from PMF.

17322 Practical procedure: Four proposals for research projects as received by PMF will be
17323 discussed and given to SAC to form part of the Scientific Assessment. Proposals to be
17324 submitted on the allocated proforma.

17325

17326 **5.1.3 Scientific Assessment**

17327 Dr. Nico Avenant said that it is one of the short term goals of SAC to initiate a process
17328 for a scientific assessment and it is critical that it commence as soon as possible. The

17329 results will determine where predation research is lacking; political backing; address
17330 conflicting interpretations of greenies etc. (group's view of an issue).

17331 Mr. Petrus de Wet referred to promising discussions and meetings with DEWA and
17332 DAFF where they accepted that predation management is a function of Government and
17333 in principle supported that a Scientific Assessment for Stock Predation in SA be done.
17334 DAFF even allocated an official to drive the process. However, nothing has been formally
17335 documented – just verbal agreements.

17336 Prof. Graham Kerley explained that the key step forward is that the PMF express their
17337 commitment and the Ministers of DAFF and DEWA get the backing. There is already a
17338 lot of excitement on department level. The Scientific Assessment is just a tool to make
17339 their job easier. He also predicts a long term legitimacy from the Departments in term of
17340 funding. To now find a mechanism to get the process moving.

17341 Decision: (1) Draft letter to the DG and DDG for DAFF whereby support by PMF for
17342 a Scientific Assessment is expressed. This should be followed up with the necessary
17343 documents and meetings. A TIME FRAME NEED TO BE ALLOCATED TO THE
17344 PROCESS. Should this fail, to go and see the Minister.

17345 Action: Leon de Beer in collaboration with Graham Kerley; (2) No need to re-send the
17346 Scientific Assessment proposal, because it has already been circulated and funding
17347 earmarked for it; and (3) Prof. Graham Kerley is meeting with Environmental Affairs on
17348 11 May – to provide Prof. Kerley with letter and he will personally deliver and discuss
17349 with DDG, Mr. Fundisile Mketeni.

17350

17351 **5.1.4 Cooperative Research Program (CRP)**

17352 Prof. Graham Kerley explained the idea behind a Cooperative Research Programme,
17353 which is critical for the way forward for the industry. There is a proposal for CRP, which
17354 is based on an Australian model. The benefit of a CRP is that the full research resources
17355 of departments are harnessed. Also has the potential to set up programmes for THRIP
17356 and European Union funding. As soon as DEAT heard of the programme, they indicated
17357 that they will free their research resources because it is a larger collaborate approach,
17358 eliminating fragmentation. It is a win-win approach. It is also a fact that Government
17359 support the funding of centres (FOCUSSED SUPPORT).

17360 He further referred to the dwindling capacity and that many researchers have left the
17361 country – one needs a more structured approach than Grootfontein.

17362 It is further critical to recognise that Government cannot do anything alone and that a
17363 partnership needs to be created. To put something on the table to start with.

17364 Mr. Petrus de Wet said that Cape Wools SA is very specific with regards to funding
17365 of research programmes.

17366 Mr. Gerhard Schutte also stated that their research projects are finely scrutinised and
17367 that no funding will go towards the payment of salaries and office space of researchers.

17368 Summary: (1) To compile an internal discussion document and circulate between
17369 PMF and SAC; (2) Each industry needs to determine what they can allocate towards a
17370 CRP; (3) Dr. Nico Avenant asked if the SAC must draft a motivation for a CRP; (4) The
17371 chairman answered that two aspects are coming to the fore, namely: (a) How will the
17372 CRP look – **industries must draft an internal discussion document**; and (b) How will
17373 the “coordinated management system look – **Prof. HO de Waal must draft this**
17374 **programme**; and (5) The Western Cape Minister provided money for research – it is
17375 meaningless to spend R500 000 in the Western Cape – it must be negotiated to have
17376 the money allocated for the national programme.

17377 Decision: (1) Regarding the CRP: the industries must draft an internal discussion
17378 document and circulate it to the PMF and SAC; and (2) Regarding the COORDINATED
17379 MANAGEMENT SYSTEM: Prof. HO de Waal must provide a proposal and circulate it to

17380 the PMF and SAC; and (3) The funding for the programme will only be determined later
17381 – attend firstly to the discussion document.

17382

17383

5.1.5 Coordinated Research Management

17384

Prof. HO de Waal referred to an umbrella management programme (which is a state function), but such a structure was absent in South Africa. In principle this is a good system but where and how is it going to be funded. Perhaps it must be part of Coordinated Research Management which must be funded by the state.

17385

17386

17387

17388

Mr. Coligny Stegmann referred to a draft resolution for discussion at a forthcoming congress which will request the Dept. of Agriculture to establish a system of coordinated predation management at Grootfontein. The government must be the face of predation management – it is their function.

17389

17390

17391

17392

Decision: As previously (see 5.1.4).

17393

17394

5.1.6 Prioritising of projects

17395

Dr. Nico Avenant reported on short and medium term goals which has been identified by SAC, of which the Scientific Assessment and coordinated predation management system has been listed. However, due to the many disciplines associated with the goals and SAC not having all those disciplines to their disposal, it will have to be circulated to a wider spectrum of people.

17396

17397

17398

17399

Prof. Graham Kerley requested that it be formally minuted that SAC withdraw this part of the minutes/discussion document because there was some confusion over the process, which could pose a very real risk for PMF of not being best informed. There are many disciplines involved in the various projects and it was decided (prior to the meeting) that SAC canvass far more stakeholders in order to determine priorities.

17400

17401

17402

17403

17404

Decision: (1) The point was withdrawn; (2) As per the decision at the February 2011 meeting, SAC needs to co-op whoever they deem necessary for the task at hand; and (3) SAC needs more time in order to determine short and medium goals and they can provide feed back when ready.

17405

17406

17407

17408

17409

17410

5.1.7 Funding of SAC

17411

Dr. Nico Avenant enquired about expenses associated with the function of SAC.

17412

Decision: (1) SAC to provide PMF with a business plan detailing proposed meetings and expenses; and (2) Expenses prior to the business plan will be covered by PMF.

17413

17414

17415

5.2 Media Campaign

17416

- Dave Pepler

17417

Mr. Petrus de Wet informed the meeting that Mr. Dave Pepler is requesting money for his services. It is his opinion that Mr. Pepler be involved in future interviews by media companies such as Carte Blanch, Fokus, etc.

17418

17419

17420

- Mohair SA

17421

Mr. Petrus de Wet informed the meeting of an opportunity to use a media company provided by Mohair SA, to portray the farmers' story to the general public. There will be no costs involved. To possibly utilise Mr. Dave Pepler in this regard.

17422

17423

Mr. Gerhard Grobler will take the offer up with the Chairman of Mohair SA and discuss their commitment.

17424

17425

Decision: (1) Discuss the matter with Mohair SA and involve the Media company in determining if it will be effective or counter reactive; and (2) Media company to make presentation at the next PMF meeting, with the provision that Mohair SA will stand in for the costs.

17426

17427

17428

17429

17430

17431

5.3 DCA Courses

17432 *For cognisance. The Chairman said that many problem animal courses are conducted*
17433 *by various people, including Neil Viljoen, Thys de Wet as well as unqualified persons,*
17434 *which are creating problems. Some of these courses are not subjected to standards and*
17435 *legislation.*

17436 *Should a coordinated management system be in place, it will eliminate the above,*
17437 *because legislation will be determined in partnership with other stakeholders.*

17438 *Mr. Leon de Beer mentioned that Agri SETA has a unit standard for training and he*
17439 *will try to get a course accredited.*

17440 *In the meantime the course by Neil Viljoen will continue – the free market will*
17441 *determine whether the presenter is good.*

17442

17443

5.4 Research Projects

17444

5.4.1 Livestock Guarding Dog project

17445

Mr. Gerhard Grobler gave a brief background on the project. He wonders if the
17446 *requested funding should not be paid by the farmers who will be utilising the dogs.*

17447

It is also the opinion of Mr. Leon de Beer that the success of various respondents with
17448 *Anatolian guard dogs varies to such an extent that one should rather look at the*
17449 *evaluation of all the methods in the tool box.*

17450

Mr. Gerhard Schutte referred to the procedure applied by the RMRDT given priority
17451 *and available funds. Do not say outright no to a project – provide support to the project*
17452 *provided other sources must also be approached for funding.*

17453

Decision: Project request was referred to the SAC.

17454

5.4.2 E-Shepherd Collar

17455

Mr. Petrus de Wet provided background and said at R580-00 per collar it seems to
17456 *be very expensive. The trials will be completed by mid-May 2011. Researcher must be*
17457 *advised to conduct trials in the Karoo and thus lower the price.*

17458

Decision: Project request was referred to the SAC.

17459

5.4.3 Patent – toxic capsules to kill predators (Olivier Boerdery Trust, Edenburg)

17460

Mr. Leon de Beer briefly the background. The project was rejected because poison
17461 *will be used. As scientists they disassociate them from this project because of legislation.*
17462 *The only poison which may be used is 1080 with a permit.*

17463

Decision: The project was rejected.

17464

5.4.4 “Silent Killer + Fox Buster”

17465

Once developed and legal, the device can be a valuable tool to producers. Prof. HO
17466 *de Waal was requested to assist Mr. Johan Strydom in his endeavours.*

17467

5.4.5 Estimating the impact of predation

17468

Mr. Gerhard Grobler requested Prof. HO de Waal to present a project proposal to
17469 *determine the impact of predation in the beef cattle industry. To further request the*
17470 *Wildlife Industry to propose a similar project proposal to determine the impact in the*
17471 *wildlife sector.*

17472

Decision: (1) Project proposal by Prof. HO de Waal to be sent to PMF Secretariat for
17473 *referral to SAC for consideration; (2) WRSA to pose a similar request for the Wildlife*
17474 *industry; and (3) To send a copy to Mr. Keith Ramsay.*

17475

17476

7 NEXT MEETING

17477

The meeting decided that no Forum meeting will be held at the end of May, due to
17478 *the fact that it will just be a report back meeting. This meeting will be combined with the*
17479 *quarterly meeting of the PMF Steering Committee, to be held in August 2011 in*
17480 *Bloemfontein. Bonita Francis to determine date and venue.”*

17481

- 17482 On 21 May 2011, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁸²⁹ on the Canis-Caracal Programme
17483 and predation management at a WRSA Conference, Riverside Lodge, Aliwal North, Northern
17484 Cape Province.
17485
- 17486 On 25 May 2011, Prof. HO de Waal, Mr. Walter van Niekerk and Mrs. Quinette Saffy gave
17487 presentations^{830, 831, 832} on the Canis-Caracal Programme and predation management at a
17488 CCP Working Session, Springbok, Northern Cape Province. Arrangements were made with
17489 participating farmers to provide information on predation losses and predation control on a
17490 regular basis to a CCP project.
17491
- 17492 On 9 June 2011, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁸³³ on the Canis-Caracal Programme
17493 and predation management at the Free State RPO Congress, Lettie Fouché Lapa,
17494 Bloemfontein, Free State Province.
17495
- 17496 On 27 July 2011, Prof. HO de Waal, Mr. Walter van Niekerk and Mrs. Quinette Saffy gave
17497 presentations^{834, 835, 836} on the Canis-Caracal Programme and predation management at a
17498 CCP Working Session, Britstown, Northern Cape Province. Arrangements were made with
17499 participating farmers to provide information on predation losses and predation control on a
17500 regular basis to a CCP project.
17501
- 17502 It later transpired that farmers might have been influenced by individuals, who have also
17503 attended the meeting, not to participate in the CCP project and refrain from submitting the
17504 important information on a regular basis.
17505
- 17506 On 16 August 2011, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁸³⁷ regarding a system of
17507 coordinated predation management to the PMF Steering Committee, NWGA Board Room,
17508 Newton Park, Port Elizabeth, Eastern Cape Province.
17509

⁸²⁹ De Waal, HO, 2011. Coordinated predation management system in South Africa – lessons to be learnt. Interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. WRSA Vrystaat Wildkonferensie. 21 May 2011. Riverside Lodge, Aliwal-Noord, Noordkaap Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

⁸³⁰ De Waal, HO, 2011. Gekoördineerde predasiebestuur in Suid-Afrika – lesse te leer. Interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. CCP Werksessie te Springbok. 25 Mei 2011. NG Kersaal, Springbok, Noordkaap Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

⁸³¹ Van Niekerk, Walter, Taljaard, P.R., Grové, B. & De Waal, H.O., 2011. The extent of predation management in the Northern Cape Province of South Africa. CCP Werksessie te Springbok. 25 Mei 2011. NG Kersaal, Springbok, Noordkaap Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

⁸³² Saffy, Quinette, 2011. 'n Elektroniese databasis vir predasie en roofdierbestuur. CCP Werksessie te Springbok. 25 Mei 2011. NG Kersaal, Springbok, Noordkaap Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

⁸³³ De Waal, HO, 2011. Gekoördineerde predasiebestuur in Suid-Afrika – lesse te leer. Interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. Vrystaatse RPO Kongres - Predasiebestuur. 9 Junie 2011. Lettie Fouché Lapa, Bloemfontein, Suid-Afrika.

⁸³⁴ De Waal, HO, 2011. Gekoördineerde predasiebestuur in Suid-Afrika – lesse te leer. Interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. CCP Werksessie te Britstown. 27 Julie 2011. Buiteklub, Britstown, Noordkaap Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

⁸³⁵ Van Niekerk, Walter, Taljaard, P.R., Grové, B. & De Waal, H.O., 2011. The extent of predation management in the Northern Cape Province of South Africa. CCP Werksessie te te Britstown. 27 Julie 2011. Buiteklub, Britstown, Noordkaap Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

⁸³⁶ Saffy, Quinette, 2011. 'n Elektroniese databasis vir predasie en roofdierbestuur. CCP Werksessie te te Britstown. 27 Julie 2011. Buiteklub, Britstown, Noordkaap Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

⁸³⁷ De Waal, HO, 2011. A system of coordinated predation management in South Africa – lessons learnt and a way forward. Drawing on interactions with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. PMF Steering Committee. 16 August 2011. NWGA Board Room, Newton Park, Port Elizabeth, South Africa.

17510 The 6th Meeting of the Predation Management Forum (PMF) Steering Committee was held on
17511 Tuesday 30 August 2011 at the Monte Bello Estate near Bloemfontein. Excerpts of the minutes
17512 are quoted below:

17513 *“Attendance: Petrus de Wet (NWGA/Chairman), Johannes Klopper (NWGA*
17514 *Mpumalanga), Harry Prinsloo (NWGA), Leon de Beer (NWGA General Manager),*
17515 *Gerhard Grobler (SA Mohair Growers’ Association), Coligny Stegmann (SA Mohair*
17516 *Growers’ Association), Lardus van Zyl (RPO, Large Stock Industry), Gert Dry (Wildlife*
17517 *Ranching SA), HO de Waal (University of Free State), Steve Galane (Dept. of*
17518 *Agriculture), Victor Musetha (Dept. of Agriculture), Japie Smit (Dept. of Agriculture),*
17519 *Magdel Boshoff (Dept. Environmental Affairs), Thomas Mbedzi (Dept. Environmental*
17520 *Affairs), Nico Avenant (National Museum) and Bonita Francis (Secretariat). Apologies:*
17521 *Gerhard Schutte (RPO, Small Stock Industry).*

17522

17523 **1 OPENING AND WELCOME**

17524 *Dr. Gert Dry opened the meeting with prayer. The Chairman, Mr. Petrus de Wet*
17525 *welcomed everyone present.*

17526

17527 **2 APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

17528 *The Minutes of the previous meeting, which were held on 20 April 2011 at Farmers*
17529 *Folly Guest House, Lynnwood, were approved with the following amendments on the*
17530 *proposal of Mr. Gerhard Grobler and seconded by Dr. Gert Dry.*

17531 *Point no. 3 – Approval of Minutes “... with no changes on the proposal of Mr. Coligny*
17532 *Stegmann. It could not be seconded because nobody further was present at the*
17533 *meeting.”*

17534 *Mr. Gerhard Grobler proposed that should the Chairman, Mr. Petrus de Wet and Mr.*
17535 *Coligny Stegmann be present at a meeting and they are confident about a specific*
17536 *decision, it be accepted by the meeting.*

17537 *Point no. 4.4 – Page 2 – Intervention necessary in the Western Cape Mr. Coligny*
17538 *Stegmann expressed concern over the role that “DR BOOL SMUTS” is playing.....*

17539 *The Secretary to not mention names in the minutes, but rather refer to “Activist*
17540 *groupings”.*

17541 *Point 5.1.3 – Page 5 – Scientific Assessment 2. No need to re-send the Scientific*
17542 *Assessment proposal, because it has already been circulated and funding earmarked*
17543 *for it.*

17544 *If DEA has earmarked it, it is not the recommendation of this meeting?*

17545

17546 General reflection of the Minutes – Magdel Boshoff from DEA and NOT DEWA

17547

17548 **4 MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

17549

17550 **4.1 TOPS Species listing workshop, held 23 May 2011**

17551 *The Chairman reported positively on the workshop.*

17552 *Ms. Magdel Boshoff gave a brief overview of DEA’s intention with the TOPS workshop*
17553 *and that is to move away from the TOPS list and 1 + 9 system (National & Provincial).*
17554 *She does not know if Jackal and Caracal will definitely be on the TOPS list (there were*
17555 *no support for listing those), but if you want to move away from the above mentioned*
17556 *system, those animals need to be added to the list.*

17557 *The Chairman remarked that the Act stipulates that the TOPS list needs to be*
17558 *reviewed every 5 years. If Jackal and Caracal are placed on protected list with*
17559 *amendment and PMF can get an absolute guarantee that the exemption will be*
17560 *permanent, then they will be happy. It is all about trust.*

17561 Ms. Magdel Boshoff referred to the Biodiversity Act amendments and scheduled
17562 workshop – industries will be invited to these workshops and input and comments will
17563 be asked.

17564 Mr. Johannes Klopper requested that the 2 species not be listed because as soon as
17565 you list them, it gives an impression that there is a problem.

17566 Conclusion: This will be an on-going debate.
17567

17568 **4.2 “Good Food and Wine” Exhibition**

17569 The meeting took cognisance of the brief report received from Joseph Steyn. It is the
17570 feeling of the chairman to support initiatives such as these, because it all contributes to
17571 creating awareness of the issue.
17572

17573 **4.3 DCA as disaster declaration**

17574 The Chairman briefed Mr. Steve Galane, DAFF on the matter, mentioning that 2 years
17575 have passed and nothing have emanated from the promises of a DAFF official. The
17576 Forum wants it declared as disaster just like with Locusts.

17577 Decision: Mr. Steve Galane indicated that he will address the matter.
17578

17579 **4.4 Media campaign (arising)**

17580 Mr. Gerhard Grobler reported on discussions between Mohair SA and 2 media
17581 companies who proposed the following 2 levels: (1) Media campaign aimed at
17582 government, whereby pressure is applied in terms of their responsibilities to deliver on
17583 rural and social development, food security etc.; and (2) General awareness campaign
17584 whereby the general public is informed of the problem.

17585 Questions from media companies will be circulated to Steering Committee for
17586 comments. It should be handled in careful and responsible manner and the companies
17587 will give some ideas.

17588 Dr. Gert Dry said that material for websites and publications should be used to the
17589 fullest extent.
17590

17591 **5 MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

17592 **5.1 Scientific Assessment and funds from DAFF and DEA**

17593 Mrs. Magdel Boshoff, DEA indicated that she does not know if the proposal has gone
17594 to the DDG. However, he would require a business proposal with clear indications and
17595 objectives of what needs to be done. The formal request is only the start of the process.
17596 It is also important to know where the funding which has already been given by DEA fits
17597 into the proposal.
17598

17599 The Chairman remarked that the business proposal would have been forthcoming
17600 from SAC, but they have now ceased to function. The official standpoint of PMF is
17601 contained in the letter addressed to the DDG dated 6 May 2011.

17602 Decision: (1) Formal requests have been sent to both departments. Let us wait for
17603 formal response requesting a business proposal and then proceed further; (2)
17604 Representatives from both departments to follow up the requests/earmarked funding;
17605 and (3) WAITING ON GOVERNMENT DEPARTMENTS.
17606

17607 **5.2 DAFF – R140 million**

17608 Mr. Petrus de Wet briefly explained where the R140 million came from, namely a
17609 thumb-suck of total estimated losses. A briefing session was held last week with DAFF
17610 and proposals was sent to Mr. Steve Galane.

17611 Mr. Steve Galane reported on his intentions to discuss and implement the
17612 submissions with the DG, but because of bereavement, the itinerary has changed.

17613 However, this coming week a meeting is planned with the DG. The good news is, after
17614 the presentation the PMF Chairman made to the Executive Committee, R140 million was
17615 flagged and the Department has put on the table in terms of research, an amount of R1
17616 million. He looked at the letter and is in agreement with the proposals. Now after
17617 discussions with the DG, they would know where to focus.
17618

17619 **THE PMF LOOKS FORWARD TO PROGRESS IN THIS REGARD AND WILL GIVE A**
17620 **RUN-DOWN TO THE FORUM MEETING THE NEXT DAY.**
17621

17622 **5.3 Cooperative Research Programme (CRP) arising** 17623

17624 5.3.1 Coordinated predation management in SA

17625 Prof. HO de Waal reiterated the fact that a coordinated predation system is lacking in
17626 SA and referred to the US system, which is state driven. That is the plan which needs to
17627 be considered by DAFF. He briefly referred to a workshop which will be held in October
17628 2011. The meeting discussed the importance of government officials to attend the
17629 workshop.
17630

17631 **5.4 SAWMA Congress, Hartenbos – S&T**

17632 The Chairman has been invited to make a presentation at the above scientific
17633 Congress. He wants clarity if the expenses should be claimed from PMF. Dr. Gert Dry
17634 indicated that it should be.

17635 The arrangement is that should a shortfall exist within the PMF account, the industries
17636 be invoiced between R5 000 – R10 000.
17637

17638 **5.5 WC, legal action against Cape Nature**

17639 The meeting discussed the possibility of taking Cape Nature to court for losses
17640 incurred due to their prohibitive actions. Just get some legal advice from a lawyer. Over
17641 the past years, Cape Nature is the only province who steers away from cooperation with
17642 farmers. The more pressure you place, the quicker things get done.

17643 Mr. Harry Prinsloo does not regard this action as a solution to the problem. Cape
17644 Nature's credibility is on the line and political intervention secured decisions to re-write
17645 protocol in the Western Cape. He foresees Cape Nature to act as an example for other
17646 provinces.
17647

17648 5.5.1 DCA Task Team WC meeting 25 August 2011

17649 Mr. Johannes Klopper reported positively on the meeting. He would truly be
17650 disappointed if decisions don't plan out as discussed. R500 000 was given to Cape
17651 Nature to do a laptop study and they were requested to make the paper available to PMF
17652 before it is submitted to the minister. Cape Nature was specifically requested to interact
17653 with forums and not individuals.

17654 Prof. HO de Waal expressed concern over the fact that a new study is now
17655 commissioned even though a substantial study on Black Backed Jackal is near
17656 completion. If one considers the limited resources available for research, then it is
17657 important to know what is available.

17658 Mrs. Magdel Boshoff remarked that there is 1 discussion forum, namely the Wildlife
17659 forum, but it is not limited to certain industries. To maybe consider changing the terms
17660 of reference for PMF to become a member of the Wildlife forum.

17661 She further referred to the DCA meeting and from government perspective, she wants
17662 to emphasise that proposals will take some time – it entails legislation changes.

17663 *Decision: (1) On the proposal of Mr. Lardus van Zyl and seconded by Dr. Gert Dry,*
17664 *the necessary application for representation on the Wildlife Forum to serve; and (2)*
17665 *Necessary amendments to the Constitution re affiliations of organisations.*
17666

17667 **5.6 Research projects**

17668 5.6.1 Report back from Scientific Advisory Committee (SAC)

17669 *Dr. Nico Avenant gave a brief summary of why he feels that there are problems within*
17670 *SAC and the PMF needs to address it: (1) Glad that scientists would be incorporated in*
17671 *the process. At the February 2011 meeting, many scientists present; (2) Necessary to*
17672 *address in coordinated and holistic manner; (3) SAC was formed and persons elected.*
17673 *To report back to PMF in April with certain recommendations; (4) Turning point – some*
17674 *members did not accept the document; (5) Evaluation was circulated – 2 months later*
17675 *he received the recommendation summary letter from the chairman; (6) Scientists differ*
17676 *– you will get different opinions; (7) Members of SAC do not cooperate as they should;*
17677 *(8) There is a feeling of mistrust and misunderstanding within SAC; (9) Should SAC*
17678 *continue, it will be difficult for him to continue as chairman – he was elected to get things*
17679 *going; (10) He is not getting the necessary cooperation from scientists – some are more*
17680 *critical than others; (11) Secretary has done great job so far; (12) Think that SAC can*
17681 *work if linked to a time frame; and (13) SAC did not perform as well as intended.*
17682

17683 *Recommendations to PMF as Chairman of SAC: (1) Academic intellectual property –*
17684 *that is the reason why he read the final summary of the project and not from the*
17685 *individuals – you WILL find differences; (2) Scientists send their evaluations and PMF*
17686 *make the necessary recommendations; (3) If you have a SAC – you ask for comments*
17687 *– what will the proposal look like; (4) What is the result you expect – is it a thesis or a*
17688 *publication; and (5) Budget for SAC – meetings are necessary to clear any*
17689 *misunderstanding. Cannot just function on email correspondence alone.*

17690 *The Chairman commented that he still thinks that the function of SAC is a good idea,*
17691 *but there is a conflict of interests. No progress has been made and what was set out in*
17692 *February, was not achieved.*

17693 *The General Manager and Secretary were asked to excuse themselves and were*
17694 *excluded from the rest of the meeting.*

17695 *'The following decisions were made in-committee. The Chairman, Mr. Petrus de Wet*
17696 *briefed the Secretary the following day for minute purposes: (1) Meeting decided to close*
17697 *the SAC due to non-performance; (2) PMF research to be channelled to the RMRDSA*
17698 *(Red Meat Research and Development, SA); (3) Request the RMRDSA that Dave Pepler*
17699 *acts as chairman on the subject working group which will deal with predation research;*
17700 *(4) Research imperative will be to identify the effect of predation (animals who eat*
17701 *animals) – the principles of the green economy: (a) Sustainable resource utilisation; (b)*
17702 *Light carbon footprint; (c) Development of rural communities; and (d) Ensure food*
17703 *security in Southern Africa; (5) Direct letters to DAFF and DEA re the Scientific*
17704 *Assessment and that no decision by the PMF or recommendation has been made on*
17705 *WHO the work will be done by and that the PMF will take the decision and channel the*
17706 *request to RMRDSA; (6) Mr. Petrus de Wet to relinquish the chairmanship of PMF and*
17707 *that he is available to be co-opted on the committee and that the reimbursement be the*
17708 *same as the national chairman of the NWGA; (7) That all industries be invoiced in the*
17709 *amount of R10 000 for the overall functioning of the PMF (increase of R5 000); and (8)*
17710 *Under no circumstances may hotel bookings, SMS and email correspondence be done*
17711 *under the NWGA – it must be done under PMF.'*
17712

17713 The annual meeting of the Predation Management Forum (PMF) was held on 31 August 2011
17714 at the Monte Bello Estate, Bloemfontein. Excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

17715 *“Present: NWGA - Petrus de Wet (Chairperson), Leon de Beer (General Manager),*
17716 *Johannes Klopper (Mpumalanga), Niel du Preez (Eastern Cape), Niel Viljoen (Northern*
17717 *Cape), Thys Delpont (Western Cape), Gert Loggenberg (Free State), Jan Louis Venter*
17718 *(Free State NWGA), Hendrik Botha (KwaZulu-Natal), SA Mohair Growers’ Assoc. -*
17719 *Gerhard Grobler, Coligny Stegmann, RPO - Lardus van Zyl (Large Stock Industry),*
17720 *Gerhard Schutte (General Manager), Nic Zaayman (Free State), Corinne van Rensburg*
17721 *(Northern Cape), Danie Jacobs (Northern Cape), Frikkie Wentzel (Eastern Cape), John*
17722 *Durr (Western Cape), Eric van Wyk (North West), Koos Davel (Mpumalanga), Wildlife*
17723 *Ranching SA - Dr. Gert Dry, ALPRU - HO de Waal, Quinette Saffy, Walter van Niekerk,*
17724 *Conrad Badenhorst, Dept. Agriculture - Steve Galane (National), Environmental*
17725 *Affairs - Magdel Boshoff (National), Thomas Mbedzi (National), Sam Makhubele*
17726 *(Limpopo Province), Jaco van Deventer (Cape Nature), Wessel Jacobs (Northern Cape),*
17727 *Tim de Jongh (Eastern Cape), Hannes Blom (Free State), Lourens Goosen (Free State),*
17728 *Scientist - Thys de Wet, National Museum (SAC) - Nico Avenant, Sub-Saharan*
17729 *Hounds men Assoc. - Toby Cilliers and Secretariat - Bonita Francis. Apologies: Japie*
17730 *Smit – DAFF, Victor Musetha, DAFF and Bom Louw, KZN Chairman Predation Forum.*

17731

1. OPENING AND WELCOME

17732

17733 *Prof. HO de Waal opened the meeting with prayer. The Chairman welcomed all*
17734 *present and informed the forum that this would be his last meeting and that Mr. Johannes*
17735 *Klopper was nominated as his successor.*

17736

3 APPROVAL OF MINUTES

17737

17738 *The Minutes of the previous meeting, which were held on 21 April 2010 at Free State*
17739 *Agriculture, Bloemfontein was accepted with the following amendments:*

17740

1) Reference to the National Dept. of Environmental Affairs as DEA.

17741

17742 *On the proposal of Mr. Tim de Jongh and seconded by Mr. Hendrik Botha, the minutes*
17743 *was adopted with the necessary changes.*

17744

4 MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES

17745

4.1 Communication Strategy

17746

17747

4.1.1 Media campaign

17748

17749 *Mr. Gerhard Grobler reported on discussions with 2 media companies who proposed*
17750 *the following 2 levels: (1) Media campaign aimed at government, whereby pressure is*
17751 *applied in terms of their responsibilities to deliver on rural and social development, food*
17752 *security etc.; and (2) General awareness campaign whereby the general public is*
17753 *informed of the problem.*

17754

17755 *Decision: Questions from media companies will be circulated to Steering Committee*
17756 *for comments.*

17757

4.1.2 PMF Website

17758

17759 *The matter of designing a PMF website was again raised by Mr. Gerhard Schutte. It*
17760 *could be used for the following: (1) Placement of important data after the harvesting of*
17761 *predators - Cape Nature indicated that they would record their findings; (2) Media*
17762 *statements. However, to be cautious about the wording because many groups can use*
17763 *it against us. Must not create the impression that PMF are killers of predators; (3) Image*
17764 *building; (4) Application for permits on-line.*

17765

17766 *Decision: (1) All in favour of the creation of an independent PMF website with links to*
17767 *the industries; (2) Screening of sensitive issues by PMF Steering Committee; (3)*
17768 *Placement of articles should be science-based; (4) Funding will come from the industries*

17767 (PMF “float”); and (5) Mohair Growers’ Association to put framework on the table of what
17768 the website should consist of.
17769

17770 **4.2 Constitution**

17771 *Terms of reference for cognisance. No further discussion.*
17772

17773 **4.3 Progress: Norms and Standards**

17774 *Ms. Magdel Boshoff briefly reported on the progress – hopefully by the end of*
17775 *September it will be moved to the next level. On a question by the Chairman if PMF, as*
17776 *biggest role player can be included in the final document, she answered that she does*
17777 *not know the route to take in the finalisation of the document, but that she will definitely*
17778 *keep the PMF up to date and invite to workshops if necessary. The Chairman again*
17779 *urged DEA to consider the equation of number of farmers versus liberals when taking*
17780 *the process forward.*
17781

17782 **5 MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

17783 **5.1 Sub Saharan Hounds men Association (SSHA)**

17784 *Mr. Toby Cilliers briefly informed the Forum of the objectives of SSHA and that they*
17785 *intend affiliating to bodies such as the PMF.*

17786 *The Chairman said that the PMF Constitution does not allow for the affiliation of*
17787 *organisations.*

17788 *Decision: Unanimous decision that the SSHA be co-opted on the PMF forum.*
17789

17790 **5.2 Report back from provincial PMF**

17791 KwaZulu Natal

17792 *Hendrik Botha – PMF NWGA*

- 17793 • *KZN one of real problem areas.*
- 17794 • *Are progressing because of good cooperation with old parks board.*
- 17795 • *Provincial PMF operational, however poor involvement of stakeholders. NWGA and*
- 17796 *RPO have regional meetings.*
- 17797 • *Parks Board giving successful lectures on illegal hunting.*
- 17798 *KZN Environmental Affairs not present at the meeting. No apology received.*

17799 Mpumalanga

17800 *Johannes Klopper – PMF NWGA*

- 17801 • *No provincial structure in place – previous structure dissolved*
- 17802 • *Farmers do as they please – not applying for permits*
- 17803 • *Good cooperation with parks board*

17804 Limpopo

17805 *Sam Makhubele – Environmental Affairs*

- 17806 • *Issue permits on application*
- 17807 • *Many applications in Waterberg (most leopards)*
- 17808 • *20 – 30 permits issued annually*
- 17809 • *Game producers have problems with not enough permits issued.*

17810 North West

17811 *Mr. Eric van Wyk, North West RPO:*

- 17812 • *Same as in other provinces – farmers do their own thing.*
- 17813 • *PMF not functioning – little sheep, isolated cases of cattle – not big problem.*
- 17814 • *Mr. Lardus van Zyl does not see the necessity for PMF structure – all could be*
- 17815 *handled under the Wildlife Ranchers in the province.*

17816 Free State

17817

- 17818 Mr. Gert Loggenberg, NWGA representative.
- 17819 • Enormous problem in the Free State – past season had R247 million in damages.
- 17820 • Good cooperation with Environmental Affairs – training and permits. At NWGA
- 17821 regional meetings, plead with farmers to act responsible.
- 17822 Mr. Lourens Goosen, Environmental Affairs:
- 17823 • Bit concerned because things are exceptionally quiet with regards to permits. The
- 17824 farmers are either powerless or they are doing their own thing. The Dept. is however
- 17825 very strict to deal with the issuing of permits within 2 weeks.
- 17826 • Jackal and Lynx are huge problems. Have given courses in private capacity on
- 17827 farms, because of movement towards scaling down of courses.
- 17828 Decision: Letter of good wishes to be sent to Mr. Robert Wilke, Environmental official
- 17829 after recovery of illness.
- 17830 Northern Cape
- 17831 Mr. Niel Viljoen, NWGA representative:
- 17832 • Increase in predation losses.
- 17833 • Attempts with helicopters, but they do not address the problems of the farmers.
- 17834 • Good cooperation with Environmental Affairs and permit system.
- 17835 • Presented Gin Trap courses in association with the Dept.
- 17836 Mr. Wessel Jacobs, Environmental Affairs:
- 17837 • Communication between forums needs improvement.
- 17838 • Although few officials to do training, courses are still presented.
- 17839 • Great need to do research on Leopards. University to possibly provide somebody
- 17840 to get involved with project – results will assist with permit issuing.
- 17841 • He is familiar within the Northern Cape – want to get more involved in forums –
- 17842 people to invite him.
- 17843 Eastern Cape
- 17844 Niel du Preez, NWGA representative:
- 17845 • Increase in predation losses – to such an extent moving along the coast.
- 17846 • Farmers are resorting to shooting from helicopters.
- 17847 • Leopard forum good cooperation with Sanparks (if they have the necessary
- 17848 resources (petrol)
- 17849 Mr. Frikkie Wentzel, EC RPO:
- 17850 • Warthogs are becoming a big problem – should be included under the predation
- 17851 species.
- 17852 Mr. Tim de Jongh, Environmental Affairs:
- 17853 • Suggest letter be written to provincial HOD's and Working Group 1 to give support
- 17854 that that provincial representatives attend PMF Forum meeting. Their attendance is
- 17855 important. Tim is attending this meeting on his own cost.
- 17856 • Also important to get representation of Protected Area Boards (Parks Board) on this
- 17857 forum.
- 17858 • Hunting proclamations would need a permit, which is valid for 1 year. Feedback is
- 17859 also important – submission of statistics.
- 17860 • Eastern Cape has a permit committee – any permit problem can be referred to them.
- 17861 • Information day on 29 September in Graaff-Reinet re hunting proclamation.
- 17862 Western Cape
- 17863 Mr. Thys Delpport referred to discussions with Ministry in WC re hunting of jackal with
- 17864 helicopters. Plan were made and many discussions took place, but Cape Nature keeps
- 17865 on enforcing more laws, preventing farmers from effectively protecting their stock and
- 17866 livelihood. There is a sense of mistrust towards Cape Nature, which is unacceptable
- 17867 because farmers in the Western Cape need to cooperate with nature conservation to

17868 address the problem. The Western Cape is the ONLY province where restrictions are
17869 placed on farmers and permits are necessary for helicopters.

17870 Mr. Jaco van Deventer, Cape Nature explained:

17871 • According to legislation, certain prohibited hunting methods (roep en skiet;
17872 vanghokke ens) requires permits.

17873 • Certain elements within the Western Cape (“greenies” and the general public)
17874 create that Cape Nature are now in the spot light. It has become a political matter and a
17875 lot of pressure is placed because of the availability of so many tools in the toolbox for
17876 predation management.

17877 • Cape Nature is currently sitting in a very uncomfortable and unfavourable position
17878 because of pressure from various groupings.

17879 Mr. Lardus van Zyl is of the opinion that Cape Nature regards the grouping with the
17880 largest membership base and not allows themselves to be terrorised by emotional
17881 liberals with little representation. “Is the Western Cape out of line or are we out of line”
17882 he questioned. Our constitution stipulates that farmers have the right to protect their
17883 land.

17884 Prof. HO de Waal commented that that is precisely why the PMF forum was founded.
17885 We do the same things over again and want a different outcome. Because of fragmented
17886 approach, “Coordinated Predation Management” should be a state driven exercise and
17887 become a priority.

17888 Mr. Johannes Klopper urged the Committee to take hands with Cape Nature and
17889 assist Mr. Jaco van Deventer by remaining involved and giving the necessary input to
17890 make the right decisions.

17891 The following motion was carried by Dr. Gert Dry, WRSA stating that the lack of proper
17892 predation management has severe implications on food security:

17893 “The PMF adopts a motion of extreme discomfort and distrust in the governance and
17894 regulatory protocols pertaining to predation management in the Western Cape”.

17895 The motion was seconded by the members of the Steering Committee and PMF
17896 Forum.

17897 Decision: Unanimous decision that Motion be sent to WC Dept. Environment (Cape
17898 Nature), WC Dept. Agriculture and affiliate bodies.

17899

17900 **6 RESEARCH PROJECTS**

17901

17902 **6.1 Existing research**

17903

17904 **6.1.1 Report back from Scientific Advisory Committee (SAC)**

17905 Dr. Nico Avenant made a detailed presentation dating back to the 24th of February
17906 2011 when SAC received a mandate from PMF to investigate and initiate certain
17907 processes relating to predation research and structures. The proposal to the meeting:
17908 (1) To proceed with SAC in current composition. Rectify the wrong and proceed with
17909 objectives; and (2) Scientists give independent input and commentary and give
17910 recommendations to PMF for implementation.

17911 Mr. Petrus de Wet relayed the decision taken at the Steering Committee the previous
17912 day whereby SAC should dissolve and that all research priorities be channelled to the
17913 structure of the Red Meat Industry – RMRDSA. The intention is to create a 9th cluster
17914 dealing with Predation Management. To also make use of independent scientists and
17915 expertise.

17916 He thanked Dr. Avenant and the rest of the SAC members for their commitment and
17917 effort, which was done and executed at own cost.

17918 Mr. Gerhard Schutte reported on the RMRDSA structure, dealing with 60 projects at
17919 a cost of R60m. He just returned from meeting the previous day whereby predation

17920 research funding was discussed. The Red Meat Industry gave R300 000 and no other
17921 projects beside project from HO De Waal dealing with predation on cattle was received.
17922 He is pleased to announce that the project was approved and will be accommodated in
17923 the 9th cluster of the structure dealing with predation management.

17924 Decision: It has been approved that funds be requested from Departments of
17925 Environmental Affairs and Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries. Once it is done, it will be
17926 considered by the PMF and channelled to the RMRDSA structure (as per decision
17927 Steering Committee meeting).

17928 **6.1.2 Proposals to DAFF – Coordinated Predation Management**

17929 **6.1.3 Scientific Assessment and funds from DAFF and DEA**

17930 Mr. Petrus de Wet gave background about the proposals sent to DAFF. A briefing
17931 session was also held with Mr. Steve Galane about the short, medium and long-term
17932 goals.

17933 Mr. Steve Galane addressed the meeting and referred to interaction between Mr.
17934 Petrus de Wet and top officials of DAFF. Mr. Langa Zita, Director General deemed it
17935 necessary to appointed him, a permanent senior official, to act as contact person on
17936 Predation related issues. Indeed, there have been many negotiations between the
17937 NWGA and the Portfolio Committee and DAFF officials, and the objective is to see that
17938 the Department have a hand in addressing issues which jeopardises food security in
17939 South Africa. As the Department have interacted with role players in the NWGA, the
17940 Department had discussions and came up with an offer and flag it here. “We are putting
17941 the best system on the table to help fight the predation problem in SA – R1 000 000. We
17942 know the request was for R140m, but this is a start and I have access to this amount of
17943 money and I want to present it to the meeting in fighting this problem with you. I am
17944 pledging R1m for the problem. From the office of the DG we are supporting this move
17945 and things be done accordingly”.

17946 Mr. Johannes Klopper presented more detail about the proposals:

17947 Short-term goal: (1) Assist farmers financially to utilise existing structures, expertise and
17948 methods to reduce the impact of predation; and (2) Assist financially to establish national
17949 system to exchange outdated steel traps with foot holding devices.

17950 Medium-term: Establish a system of coordinated predation management as proposed
17951 by PMF/DAFF/DEA on 16 Aug 2011 in Port Elizabeth.

17952 Long-term: (1) Training and extension programmes; (2) Assist by utilising public funds
17953 to manage predation and mitigate impact on livestock and wildlife; and (3) DAFF needs
17954 to become responsible for creating an enabling environment for sustainable livestock
17955 and wildlife production and food security.

17956 Decision: (1) The PMF thanked Mr. Steve Galane for this massive breakthrough.
17957 Everyone has worked extremely hard over a period of time and the PMF looks forward
17958 to the contract; and (2) The Steering Committee meets quarterly and Mr. Steve Galane
17959 is part of grouping.

17960 **6.1.4 Cooperative Research Programme (CRP)**

17961 Was covered under the Scientific Assessment.

17962 **6.1.5 Estimating the impact of predation on the beef cattle industry in SA**

17963 For cognisance. Research project, which have been approved for funding by RMRDSA.

17964

17965 **6.2 Enquiries/Applications for research funding (NEWT)**

17966

17967 6.2.1 “Namakwa Karnivoor Navorsingsprojek” (Cape Leopard Trust).

17968 6.2.2 Environmental Ecology research project: Effective and sustainable
17969 controlling of small predators on sheep farms (Karlien Malan, 3rd year BSc Conservation
17970 Ecology student – Stellenbosch University).

17971 *The two applications were discussed. However, the pages submitted were vague and*
17972 *meaningless.*

17973 *Decision: The Committee positively recommended that business plans be submitted*
17974 *to the PMF for consideration to the RMRDSA.*

17975

17976 **7 PRESENTATIONS**

17977

17978 **7.1 Scientific and practical aspects in the reduction of predators.**

17979 *Mr. Thys de Wet gave a presentation concerning the above topic and left the*
17980 *committee members with some valuable practical tips.*

17981

17982 **7.2 Training Courses on DCA**

17983 *Mr. Neil Viljoen gave a presentation on DCA Training Courses he presented country*
17984 *wide.*

17985 *Mr. Lardus van Zyl expressed concern by farmers over duplication and enquired*
17986 *about cooperation between Neil Viljoen and HO De Waal and the possibility of*
17987 *supplementing one another.*

17988 *Prof. HO De Waal referred to follow-up research work that was done in the Northern*
17989 *Cape, which coincidentally converged on the same day as tasks performed by Neil*
17990 *Viljoen.*

17991 *Ms. Magdel Boshoff requires agricultural assistance when determining regulations*
17992 *relating to the use of control methods (gin traps). Specifically relating to training whereby*
17993 *trained person using devices or methods using bar coding and accreditation could*
17994 *possibly be exempted from legislation?*

17995 *Mr. Leon de Beer informed the meeting that Neil Viljoen's work will be filmed and*
17996 *used as training material according to Agri SETA standards.*

17997 *Mr. Tim de Jongh said that they need guidelines, example keeping animals in captivity*
17998 *and using urine as bait.*

17999 *Proposal that we ask HO de Waal – how is it done by them and determine if it applies*
18000 *to us.*

18001 *Decision: Agenda of the next Steering Committee meeting.*

18002

18003 **8 PMF new Chairman**

18004 *The meeting is unanimous that newly elected chairman come from the ranks of the*
18005 *NWGA. Mr. Johannes Klopper was introduced to the meeting as the new chairman of*
18006 *the PMF.*

18007 *Mr. Petrus de Wet did the necessary acknowledgements and thanked people for their*
18008 *contribution in his term of chairmanship."*

18009

18010 *On 31 August 2011, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁸³⁸ on behalf of ALPRU regarding*
18011 *a system of coordinated predation management to the PMF Steering Committee, Monte Bello*
18012 *Estate, Bloemfontein, Free State Province.*

18013

18014 *On 1 September 2011, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁸³⁹ on the Canis-Caracal*
18015 *Programme and predation management to a farmers' study group, Jacobsdal, Northern Cape*
18016 *Province.*

⁸³⁸ De Waal, HO, 2011. A system of coordinated predation management in South Africa – lessons learnt and a way forward. Drawing on interactions with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. PMF Steering Committee. 30-31 August 2011. Monte Bello Estate, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

⁸³⁹ De Waal, HO, 2011. A system of coordinated predation management in South Africa – lessons learnt and a way forward. Drawing from interactions with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado,

18017

18018 Prof HO de Waal, Mr. Jurie du Plessis, Mrs. Quinette Saffy, Mr. Andries Strauss and Mr. Walter
18019 van Niekerk presented scientific papers^{840, 841, 842, 843, 844} on predation management at the 7th
18020 International Wildlife Ranching Symposium from 10-13 October 2011 at the Protea Hotel,
18021 Kimberley, Northern Cape Province.

18022

18023 On 20 October 2011, the Extension & Advisory Services of the Department of Agriculture,
18024 Provincial Government of the Western Cape hosted a Predation Management Information Day
18025 for the Central Karoo at the Matoppo Inn in Beaufort West, Western Cape Province. Prof. HO
18026 de Waal gave a presentation⁸⁴⁵ on predation management. Four ALPRU co-workers also gave
18027 PowerPoint presentations (see programme)⁸⁴⁶, namely Dr. Nico Avenant, Mr. Walter van
18028 Niekerk, Me. Quinette Saffy and Mr. Andries Strauss.

18029

18030 **2012**

Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. Wei en Lei Studiegroep. 1 September 2011. Jacobsdal, Vrystaat Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

⁸⁴⁰ De Waal, H.O, Saffy, Quinette, Van Niekerk, H.N. & Avenant, N.L., 2011. Advances towards a system of coordinated predation management in South Africa. 7th International Wildlife Ranching Symposium. 10-13 October 2011. Kimberley, South Africa.

⁸⁴¹ Du Plessis, J., Avenant, N.L. & De Waal, H.O., 2011. A synthesis of ecological research on black-backed jackal and caracal: application to human-wildlife conflict management in South Africa. 7th International Wildlife Ranching Symposium. 10-13 October 2011. Kimberley, South Africa.

⁸⁴² Saffy, Quinette & De Waal, H.O., 2011. A method to analyse data on the control of damage-causing predators. 7th International Wildlife Ranching Symposium. 10-13 October 2011. Kimberley, South Africa.

⁸⁴³ Strauss, A., De Waal, H.O. & Avenant, N.L., 2011. The impact of predation on a sheep enterprise in the Free State Province, South Africa. 7th International Wildlife Ranching Symposium. 10-13 October 2011. Kimberley, South Africa.

⁸⁴⁴ Van Niekerk, H.N., Taljaard, P.J., Grové, B. & De Waal, H.O., 2011. The extent and impact of predation on small livestock in South Africa. 7th International Wildlife Ranching Symposium. 10-13 October 2011. Kimberley, South Africa.

⁸⁴⁵ De Waal, HO, 2011. Advances towards a system of coordinated predation management in South Africa. Informed by interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. Predator Management Information Day. 20 October 2011. Department of Agriculture, Western Cape Province, Central Karoo. Matoppo Inn, Beaufort West, Western Cape Province, South Africa.

⁸⁴⁶ Predation Management Information Day Programme - 20 October 2011

08h00-08h55	<i>Registration and Tea</i>	<i>Me. A. Van der Linde</i>
08h55-09h00	<i>Opening and Purpose</i>	<i>Mr. F. Mpona</i>
09h00-09h30	<i>Food Security</i>	<i>Mr. M. Sebopetsa</i>
09h30-10h00	<i>The function of the PMF (Western Cape)</i>	<i>Mr. M. Delpont</i>
10h00-10h45	<i>Advances towards a system of coordinated predation management in SA - Informed by interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services & other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010)</i>	<i>Prof. H.O. de Waal</i>
TEA BREAK		
11h00-11h30	<i>The problem, and dealing with it - An ecologist's perspective</i>	<i>Dr. N. Avenant</i>
11h30-12h00	<i>The extend and impact of predation on small livestock in SA</i>	<i>Mr. H. van Niekerk</i>
12h00-12h30	<i>A method to analyse data on the control of damage – causing</i>	<i>Me Q. Saffy</i>
12h30-13h00	<i>The impact of predation on a sheep enterprise in the Free State</i>	<i>Mr. A. Strauss</i>
LUNCH BREAK		
14h00-14h30	<i>Are hunting clubs the solution to sheep predation in SA?</i>	<i>Dr. B. Conradie</i>
14h30-15h00	<i>The Field Broadcaster</i>	<i>Dr. H. Lourens</i>
15h00-15h30	<i>Effective predator control</i>	<i>Mr. P. Schneekluth</i>
15h00-16h00	<i>Discussion and way forward</i>	

18031 On 16 February 2012, Prof. HO de Waal, Mrs. Quinette Saffy, Mr. Andries Strauss and Mr.
 18032 Walter van Niekerk gave presentations^{847, 848, 849, 850} on predation management at a Predator
 18033 Management Information Day, Glen Agricultural Institute, Free State Province.

18034
 18035 The 7th Meeting of the PMF Steering Committee was held on 29 March 2012 at the NWGA
 18036 Head Office in Port Elizabeth. Excerpts from the minutes are quoted below [note: except for
 18037 names in the Opening and Welcome, the Apologies and elsewhere in the minutes, no
 18038 attendance register of those present was recorded]:

18039 **“1. OPENING AND WELCOME**

18040 *Mr. Johannes Klopper chaired the meeting for the first time. Mr. Coligny Stegmann*
 18041 *opened the meeting with prayer.*

18042
 18043 **2. APOLOGIES**

18044 *Magdel Boshoff – DEA, Thomas Mbedzi – DEA, Herman Barnard – WRSA and Dale*
 18045 *Cunningham – WRSA.*

18046 *The meeting took cognizance that an invitation to attend was addressed to the MPO*
 18047 *but they indicated that their involvement would depend on a council decision to be taken*
 18048 *at the next Council meeting. It is important to note that their involvement is necessary,*
 18049 *but if they do not make a financial contribution to PMF like all the other industries, they*
 18050 *cannot become part of the system.*

18051
 18052 **3. APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

18053 *The minutes of the previous meeting, which were held on 30 August 2011 at the*
 18054 *Monte Bello Estate, Bloemfontein was approved on the proposal of Gerhard Grobler and*
 18055 *seconded by HO de Waal with the following change:*

18056 Page 4 – Coordinated predation management in SA

18057 *..... He briefly referred to “the 7th International Wildlife Ranching Symposium in*
 18058 *Kimberley”, which will be held in Kimberley.*

4. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES			
<i>Discussion Point</i>	<i>Brief discussion</i>	<i>Action</i>	<i>Responsible person(s)</i>
4.1 DCA as disaster declaration	Steve Galane from DAFF indicated at the previous meeting that he will give his attention to the matter. Nothing further has been done. The meeting reiterated the fact the predators and stock theft are the largest threat to farmers.	To step away from the matter.	
4.2 Media Campaign	Gerhard Grobler reported that due to internal staff changes within Mohair SA and no feed-back from companies, the prospects of a media campaign has dwindled. In his private capacity		

⁸⁴⁷ De Waal, HO, 2012. Advances towards a system of coordinated predation management in South Africa. Informed by interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. Predator Management Information Day. 16 February 2012. Department of Agriculture & Rural Development Free State Province, Glen Agricultural Institute, Free State Province, South Africa.

⁸⁴⁸ Saffy, Quinette & De Waal, H.O., 2012. A method to analyse data on the control of damage causing animals. Technology transfer on predation management, Central Free State. 16 February 2012. Department of Agriculture & Rural Development, Glen Agricultural Institute, Free State Province, South Africa.

⁸⁴⁹ Strauss, Andries, De Waal, H.O. & Avenant, N.L., 2012. The impact of predation on a sheep enterprise in the Free State region. Technology transfer on predation management, Central Free State. 16 February 2012. Department of Agriculture & Rural Development, Glen Agricultural Institute, Free State Province, South Africa.

⁸⁵⁰ Van Niekerk, Walter, Taljaard, P.R., Grové, B. & De Waal, H.O., 2012. The extent of predation management in the Free State Province of South Africa. Technology transfer on predation management, Central Free State. 16 February 2012. Department of Agriculture & Rural Development, Glen Agricultural Institute, Free State Province, South Africa.

African Large Predator Research Unit

	<p>he visited 6 stores including Woolworths to get info from public on predation issues. He was shocked to observe that only 1 out of 50 ladies that he interviewed were aware that farmers are experiencing predation problems in their farms.</p> <p>Coligny Stegmann expressed disbelief at predation articles which is published in the media. By publishing the articles, the problem of predation is low-key, which impacts on negotiations with Government and other.</p> <p>Lardus van Zyl is of the opinion that progress has most definitely taken place because many activists are no longer appearing on platforms. Communication is however the biggest challenge and a communication strategy should be implemented. Many meetings are wasted because of internal quarrels.</p> <p>At the next meeting, scheduled for 17 July 2012, to include one extra day to discuss a media & communication strategy for predation.</p> <p>Gerhard Schutte is of the opinion that a total strategy needs to be set, including policy. If we have policy paper on the table, we can all talk out of one mouth. To make use of a facilitator.</p> <p>Arthur Kidman remarked that the media strategy should include a scientific and practical side. To utilize festivals and Expos (such as Kirkwood festival) to set up booths and spread the message of predation.</p>	<p>Media/Communication strategy to be discussed at the next meeting on 20 June 2012.</p> <p>Facilitator Emmie Pieterse to be approached for the session. She has gained recognition with other commodity organisations.</p> <p>Set up appointment with editor of Landbouweekblad re the publishing of predation articles. To encourage good positive articles, which expands the situation and assist the farmer in controlling the problem.</p>	<p>Bonita Francis</p> <p>Gerhard Schutte contacted her during the meeting – Bonita Francis to follow up.</p> <p>Johannes Klopper</p>
<p>4.3 Scientific Assessment</p>	<p>Discussed under Point 6.2 – Research Projects</p>		
<p>4.4 DAFF – R140 million</p>	<p>Johannes Klopper spoke to Mandla Lukhele from DAFF and explained the importance and absolute necessity for DAFF to take up their responsibility of Food Security. We will provide them with all the necessary documents in order for them to make the necessary decisions. It is also important that DAFF and DEA work together. He again referred to the short-, medium- and long term goals, which are the future strategies for predation.</p>	<p>If you have a project on the table, you need to be specific – approach should be right.</p> <p>The PMF as a structured representative forum is the only structure that Government should work with.</p>	
<p>4.5 Western Cape Predation management</p>	<p>The meeting took cognizance of correspondence relating to progress in negotiations with Cape Nature. Johannes Klopper reported briefly.</p> <p>Arthur Rudman referred to a community predator control system whereby land owners are grouped in units. Must promote effective</p>	<p>For cognizance.</p>	

African Large Predator Research Unit

	<i>participation, which will result in effect control. He has already started organizing units in his area. This relates to the practical side of predation management and must be implemented.</i>		
5. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION			
<i>Forward planning</i>	<i>Johannes Klopper gave feedback on his chairmanship during the past 6 months, which included solving personal issues between individuals and influencing the negativity of Cape Nature.</i>	<i>Members to receive updates on the whereabouts of the chairman. Other methods of communication to be discussed at Media Session.</i>	<i>Bonita Francis</i>
<i>5.2 Report back by Industry representative</i>	<i>Members briefly reported on activities within industries.</i>	<i>For cognizance</i>	
<i>5.3 Gathering and processing of predation data/statistics</i>	<i>The meeting discussed the credibility of gathering and processing data. As long as data is science-based, it will eliminate any misperceptions and poor reviews.</i>	<i>Circulate 3 X scientific lectures (Walter van Niekerk, Niel Viljoen and Andries – Glen).</i>	<i>Bonita Francis</i>
<i>5.4 Neil Viljoen DVD</i>	<i>Training DVD of Niel Viljoen will be sold – to be translated into English, Xhosa, Zulu and Sotho.</i>	<i>For cognizance</i>	
<i>5.5 Provincial legislation</i> <i>5.6 Progress: Court case Harrison White/NWGA/Thys De Wet</i>	<i>Provincial legislation to be circulated to Committee. The meeting took cognizance that the Plaintiff, Harrison-White has not taken further steps in the matter since February 2010. On advice from Joubert Galpin Searle it makes no sense to incur legal costs to enrol the matter and that the file be closed.</i>	<i>For cognizance For cognizance</i>	<i>Bonita Francis</i>
<i>5.7 Progress – DCA Norms and Standards</i>	<i>The meeting took cognizance of progress. Comments on draft N&S received during the public participation process, have been assessed. However, the finalization of the contents of the N&S will be done as soon as the amendments to the TOPS Regulations and species list (currently underway) have been completed. The contents of N&S will therefore depend on the species that will be included in the list, which in turn will inform the management methods that need to be provided for in the TOPS regulations.</i>	<i>The meeting took cognizance of the fact that provincial ordinances actually dominate TOPS and N&S. Need to realize that we were participated in the process and await legislation to be implemented.</i>	
6. RESEARCH PROJECTS			
<i>6.1 Mohair Congress – funding for predation research</i>	<i>Thank you letter from Mohair Growers Association towards PMF for all their efforts in combating the predation problem. RMRD to also take cognizance of the fact that companies need to be approached for research funding because they ultimately benefit if predation losses are less. Lardus van Zyl remarked that there are no structures in the North West Province. (predation training courses)?</i>	<i>For cognizance. Establish a structure in North West Province (get the numbers from North West RPO).</i>	<i>Amie to physically go to North West to establish a structure.</i>

<p>6.2 Proposal for the Scientific Assessment – Stock Predation</p>	<p>Johannes Klopper reported on his meeting with DAFF – Dr. Julius Jaftha and Mandla Lukhele. An email was received confirming funding towards a Scientific Assessment. In principle all parties (DEA and DAFF) are in agreement that SA must continue.</p> <p>A proposal was received from the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth and will now be presented to the RMRD (9th focus area under chairmanship of Tino Herselman).</p> <p>Gerhard Schutte enquired if RMRD can meet with Dr. Jaftha to address the content of the SA – R1 million is a lot of money and he feels that more can be done on grass-roots level. To determine the best expenditure of funding to best solve the problem.</p>	<p>RMRD to discuss loopholes within SA with DAFF and present to PMF for final approval.</p> <p>To write a letter to DEA to inform them of R1 million allocation from DAFF. Seeking official confirmation of allocation of R500 000</p>	<p>Gerhard Schutte</p> <p>?</p>
<p>6.2.1 Letter to Minister Anton Bredell – PMF support towards Scientific Assessment</p>	<p>For cognizance</p>	<p>For cognizance</p>	
<p>6.3 Wildlife Industry – needs analysis of predation losses</p> <p>6.4 Coordinated Predation Management (arising)</p>	<p>Considering that surveys have been done in small stock and large stock industries, the meeting enquired whether it should be done in the wild life industry. It will strengthen negotiations with government.</p> <p>HO De Waal said that if South Africa wants to be effective in managing predation, it should call on a coordinated predation management approach, which is state driven. Until that stage, it is a recording system.</p> <p>Coligny Stegmann proposed that HO de Waal accompany DAFF members (Julius Jaftha and Mandla Lukhela) to America to show them the system first hand.</p>	<p>Arthur Rudman to take the matter up with their President.</p> <p>Perhaps a letter from PMF to RMRD to put a proposal on the table – pro-actively start looking for funds. Issue to remain on the Agenda.</p> <p>To discuss the possibility with DAFF – Mike Modisane, Chief Director Animal Health is the right person to talk to.</p>	<p>Arthur Rudman</p> <p>Gerhard Schutte</p> <p>Johannes Klopper</p>
<p>6.5 Funding for research</p>	<p>Johannes Klopper urged commodity groupings to now already determine their research needs. If future funding is secured, research needs should be tabled. It must actually be part of commodity budgets.</p>	<p>Chairpersons to act proactively and write letters to their industries requesting research needs and allocate budget to it.</p>	

<p>6.6 Steering Committee members</p>	<p><i>Gerhard Schutte explained how the system works with the RMRD – research proposals are placed on website under the “pro-active” component. PMF would ultimately have veto right on the proposed research.</i></p> <p><i>It is the opinion of the Chairman that the composition of PMF Steering Committee should be members of the industries only. Should HO de Waal be required to attend, he will be invited specifically.</i></p>	<p><i>Proposal as received to RMRD – they must put out on contract to put more proposals on the table.</i></p> <p><i>Steering Committee to comprise of industry representatives only – other persons to attend by invitation</i></p>	
---------------------------------------	---	--	--

18060

18061

18062

18063

18064

18065

18066

18067

18068

18069

On 29 March 2012, the Steering Committee of the PMF resolved that its members should only be industry representatives and other persons to attend by invitation. This decision was taken at the first meeting after Mr. Petrus de Wet has stepped down as a long serving founding member and chairperson of the PMF. During his leadership, Mr. de Wet encouraged scientific input to ensure a balanced and professional view of predation management. Ostensibly, this was the dawn of a less than subtle side-lining of individuals and excluding them from being present at PMF Steering Committee meetings. This may unintentionally have resulted in sight being lost of the broader goal of coordinated predation management.

18070

18071

18072

18073

On 11 April 2012, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁸⁵¹ on coordinated predation management to hunters of a Free State provincial hunting association at the Lettie Fouché Lapa, Bloemfontein, Free State Province.

18074

18075

18076

18077

18078

The Predation Management Forum held a Strategic Planning Session on 16 and 17 July 2012 at the Farmers Folly Guest House in Pretoria. Mr. David Bergman, Arizona State Director: Wildlife Services (USDA/APHIS) in Arizona, USA was invited to present an overview on Predation Management in the USA: the Federal Wildlife Services Program. The programme for the two-day event is quoted below:

18079

“Strategic Planning Session of the Predation Management Forum (PMF)”

18080

18081

18082

18083

18084

18085

Facilitator: Emmie Pietersen, BathoPele Consultant
BathoPele – leading supplier of people Business Solutions, which specialise in the development, implementation and management of workable staff solutions and training and development programmes.

18086

18087

18088

18089

18090

18091

18092

18093

Attendees: Johannes Klopper (PMF Chairman), Gerhard Grobler (SA Mohair Growers’ Association), Coligny Stegmann (SA Mohair Growers’ Association, Gerhard Schutte (RPO, Small Stock Industry), Herman Barnard (Wildlife Ranching SA (attendance 16th July only), Dale Cunningham (Wildlife Ranching SA (attendance 17th July only), Julian Jaftha (Dept. of Agriculture), Keith Ramsay (Dept. of Agriculture), HO de Waal (ALPRU), David Bergman (State Director: Wildlife Services Arizona, US), Harry Prinsloo (NWGA), Leon de Beer (NWGA) and Bonita Francis (Secretariat).

18094

18095

18096

Monday, 16 July 2012

Session 1 (13:00 – 17:00 = 4 hours)

13:00

Introduction by Emmie Pietersen

⁸⁵¹ De Waal, HO, 2012. Advances towards a system of coordinated predation management in South Africa. Informed by interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. Vrystaatse Jagters- en Wildbewaringsvereniging. 11 April 2012. Lettie Fouché Lapa, Bloemfontein, Suid-Afrika.

18097 13:30 – 14:10 Presentation by David Bergman, State Director: Wildlife Services,
18098 Arizona US
18099 (30 min/latest 40 min) 'How the federal system is operating and cooperating with the
18100 Arizona Fish and Game Department, as well as the involvement of livestock producers,
18101 other stakeholders in activities/funding'

18102
18103 14:10 – 14:30 Questions
18104

Tuesday, 17 July 2012

Session 2 (08:00 – 12:00 = 4 hours)

Media- and Communication Strategy”

18105

18106
18107
18108
18109 In a comprehensive PowerPoint presentation at the PMF Strategic Planning Session, Mr.
18110 David Bergman, Arizona State Director: Wildlife Services (USDA/APHIS) alluded to his first-
18111 hand professional practical experience in predation management in the USA, spanning a
18112 career of 25 years.

18113

18114 The annual meeting of the Predation Management Forum (PMF) was held on Thursday, 30
18115 August 2012 at the Jakkalsdraai Conference Centre in Bainsvlei, Bloemfontein. No minutes
18116 could be sourced yet.

18117

2013

18118
18119 In a Memorandum dated 25 March 2013, Dr. Kas Hamman, Acting Chief Executive Officer of
18120 CapeNature, garnered support from two MEC's for the conclusion of a co-operative agreement
18121 between the Predator Management Forum⁸⁵² (Western Cape) and the Western Cape Nature
18122 Conservation Board, trading as CapeNature. The Memorandum was specifically aimed at
18123 managing three wildlife species, namely bush pigs, black-backed jackals and caracals that are
18124 responsible for agricultural losses in the Western Cape Province.

18125

18126 This was a first bold step in reaching agreement on co-operative predation management in
18127 South Africa and from 2-24 April 2013, the parties signed the memorandum setting up the
18128 agreement. Excerpts from the important memorandum to the two MEC's, Minister Bredell⁸⁵³
18129 and Minister Van Rensburg⁸⁵⁴, are quoted below:

18130

“PURPOSE

18131

*The purpose of this memorandum is to obtain the support of the two MEC's for the
18132 conclusion of a Co-operative Agreement between the Predator Management Forum
18133 (Western Cape) and the Western Cape Nature Conservation Board trading as
18134 CapeNature.*

18135

1. BACKGROUND

18136

*1.1 The purpose of this agreement is to allow commercial, new- and upcoming
18137 farmers and communities to manage bush pig, black-backed jackal and caracal more
18138 effectively. This agreement is based on the principles contained in the draft National
18139 Norms & Standards for the management of Damage-Causing Animals, as published in
18140 the General Notice Nr. 1084 of the Government Gazette Nr. 33806, dated November 26,
18141 2010. The management of any other wild animals that may cause losses in the
18142 agricultural sector will be dealt with according to CapeNature policies, and Legislation.*

18143

*1.2 According to the above mentioned draft Norms and Standards, the definition
18144 for a damage-causing animal is:*

⁸⁵² Note: the name *Predator* Management Forum was used instead of *Predation* Management Forum.

⁸⁵³ MEC: Anton Bredell: Minister of Local Government, Environmental Affairs and Development Planning.

⁸⁵⁴ MEC: Gerrit van Rensburg: Minister of Local Government, Agriculture.

18145 *'damage-causing animal'* means a wild vertebrate animal that, when interacting with
18146 humans or interfering with human activities, and after implementation of reasonable
18147 mitigation management options, there is still substantial proof that it-

- 18148 (a) causes losses to stock or to other wild specimens;
18149 (b) causes damage to cultivated trees, crops, natural flora or other property;
18150 (c) presents a threat to human life; or
18151 (d) is present in such numbers that agricultural grazing is materially depleted.

18152 1.3 This co-operative agreement will only deal with damage or losses caused by
18153 bush pig, black-backed jackal and caracal, so the definition for damage-causing animal
18154 in terms of this agreement will be:

18155 *'damage-causing animal'* means in respect of bush pig, caracal or black-backed
18156 jackal that, after implementation of reasonable mitigation management options, there
18157 is still proof that it is responsible for substantial agricultural losses.

18158

18159 2. HISTORY

18160 2.1 1654: Jan van Riebeeck's journal for 30 March 1654 (p.221) indicates some
18161 of the problems he was having with his small livestock, from the steady losses of sheep
18162 on the mainland: "on account of the extensive wetness of the ground caused by the river;
18163 many are carried away and devoured every day by leopards, lions and jackal."*(Skead:
18164 205)⁸⁵⁵ 'Despite heavy persecution by small stock farmers, over many decades, the
18165 species has persisted in most areas. It appears to have recolonised areas where it was
18166 exterminated by farmers'*(Skead: 207)

18167 2.2 Pre-2009: The conflict between farmers and caracal and lack backed jackal
18168 continues – The livestock industry is essentially self-regulated. Some farmers target
18169 biodiversity in general, stock and biodiversity losses increases. The methods allowed
18170 included: poison, gin trap/cage trap, public road, night shooting, artificial light, .22 rim fire
18171 rifle, semi-automatic weapon, bow and arrow and dogs, for most of this period, but some
18172 methods were systematically phased out. No limit was placed during this period on the
18173 number of predators that may be hunted.

18174 2.3 2009-2010: CapeNature initiates its permit system to manage DCAs
18175 including black backed jackal and caracal. The goal is to tighten control in the
18176 management of these animals. A three-month permit is available to farmers. The permit
18177 allowed the night hunting of five jackal and five caracal per night. No permit was needed
18178 to shoot predators during daylight hours and for the use of cage traps.

18179 2.4 During 2010 commercial farmers demanded drastic measures to control and
18180 reduce jackal and caracal numbers, reportedly responsible for unusually high stock
18181 numbers. Reports to both Ministers of the Environment & Development Planning and
18182 Agriculture resulted in high-level meetings in an attempt to resolve this matter. Requests
18183 were received from organised agriculture to declare black-backed jackal and caracal as
18184 a disaster in the Western Cape Province. This among other would have led to the large-
18185 scale hunting of these two species.

18186 The Minister for DEA&DP then decided that the responsible way to address this issue
18187 was to scientifically investigate the implementation of sustainable management options
18188 which are selective, humane, and legal and ecologically sound as a long-term solution.

18189 2.5 During 2010 CapeNature changed the time period of DCA permits from three
18190 to six months (with the same conditions), to ease the administration burden and to assist
18191 the farmers. As previously, the renewal of this permit was subject to the submission of a
18192 detailed report on the number of stock losses and DCAs hunted during this period

⁸⁵⁵ Skead, C.J., 1987. Historical Mammal Incidence in the Cape Province. Volume 2: The Eastern Half of the Cape Province, Including the Ciskei, Transkei and East Griqualand. Chief Directorate Nature and Environmental Conservation of the Provincial Administration of the Cape of Good Hope, Cape Town, South Africa.

18193 *Between January 2009 and 31 May 2011, CapeNature issued a total of 357 DCA*
18194 *three month permits.*

18195 *Between July - December 2011 CapeNature issued 400 six month permits.*

18196 **2.6 Feedback from six month permit holders**

18197 *To date, feedback has been received from 46 out of the 400 DCA permit holders on*
18198 *the following numbers per species hunted:*

18199 *Caracal – 190*

18200 *Black-backed jackal – 135*

18201 *The above statistics indicate that the extremely high number of animals hunted, as*
18202 *often quoted by the landmark Foundation, is unrealistic and totally out of line with what*
18203 *is happening in practice. Jackal and caracal are both shy and nocturnal animals and are*
18204 *not easy to hunt. A landowner typically does not have the time, knowledge and resources*
18205 *to hunt five animals per night, seven days a week, for six months – as incorrectly*
18206 *assumed by the Landmark Foundation. The number five was given to landowners as a*
18207 *way to show CapeNature is serious about limiting the number of DCAs that may be*
18208 *hunted per night.*

18209 **3. MOTIVATION**

18210 **3.1** *The support of this agreement by the Provincial Government will, for the*
18211 *interim, allow commercial, new- and upcoming farmers and communities to manage*
18212 *bush pig, black-backed jackal and caracal more effectively and sustainable. After a*
18213 *period of one year, the efficacy of this agreement will be evaluated and amended as ay*
18214 *be required as part of an on-going monitoring process.*

18215 **3.2** *It should be kept in mind that this agreement is based on the principles*
18216 *contained in the draft National Norms & Standards for the Management of Damage-*
18217 *Causing animals, as published in the General Notice Nr. 1084 of the Government*
18218 *Gazette Nr. 33806, dated November 26, 2010. Once these National Norms & standards*
18219 *become effective, this agreement will fall away.*

18220 **4. PERSONNEL IMPLICATIONS**

18221 *There are no personnel implications for the Province.*

18222 **5. LEGAL IMPLICATIONS**

18223 *Implementations of the Protocol will be in line with the provisions of the Western Cape*
18224 *Nature Conservation Ordinance 19 of 1974.*

18225 **6. FINANCIAL IMPLICATIONS**

18226 *CapeNature will continue to provide advice, training and information to affected*
18227 *commercial farmers in terms of the management of Damage-Causing Animals referred*
18228 *to in the agreement.*

18229 **7. COMMUNICATION ACTION**

18230 *The envisaged acceptance of this agreement will be communicated to all interested*
18231 *and affected parties through Government Gazette, media briefings, articles and posted*
18232 *on the relevant social media sites.*

18233 **8. RECOMMENDATION**

18234 *I recommend that the attached Co-operative Agreement between the Predator*
18235 *management Forum (Western-Cape) and the Western Cape Nature Conservation*
18236 *Boards trading as CapeNature be entered into to manage bush pig, black-backed jackal*
18237 *and caracal more effectively.”*

18238
18239 The co-operative agreement (dated August 2013) comprised a comprehensive list of
18240 guidelines⁸⁵⁶ and is quoted below with its Annexure 1 [the comprehensive and detailed
18241 Annexures 2 to 11 are not quoted]:

⁸⁵⁶ CapeNature, 2013. Co-operative agreement between the Predator Management Forum (Western-Cape) and the Western Cape Nature Conservation Board trading as CapeNature: Guidelines for the management of bushpig,

- 18242 “1. Background
- 18243 *Following a meeting held on September 16, 2011 between both MEC’s Bredell and*
- 18244 *Van Rensburg, the Predator Management Forum (“PMF”) and CapeNature, it was*
- 18245 *agreed that a co-operative agreement should be drafted to serve as a basis for the*
- 18246 *management of damage-causing bush pig, caracal and black-backed jackal (DCAs)*
- 18247 *within the Western Cape Province. The PMF and CapeNature agreed, as partners, to*
- 18248 *base the management of DCA’s on holistic principles in order to promote food security*
- 18249 *and to conserve biodiversity. The holistic approach, in respect of the methods used to*
- 18250 *manage DCAs, is based on the following principles:*
- 18251 *1. It must be humane;*
- 18252 *2. It must be selective (target the individual responsible for the losses);*
- 18253 *3. It must be ecologically acceptable;*
- 18254 *4. It must be within the legal framework; and*
- 18255 *5. It must be efficient and cost-effective.*
- 18256 *The focus of an holistic approach to the management of DCAs is based on preventing*
- 18257 *or minimizing of losses by wild animals through the implementation of mitigation*
- 18258 *measures (See Annexure 1).*
- 18259 *The purpose of this agreement is to allow producers to manage bush pig, black-*
- 18260 *backed jackal and caracal more effectively. This agreement is based on the principles*
- 18261 *contained in the draft Norms & Standards for the Management of Damage-Causing*
- 18262 *Animals, as published in the General Notice Nr. 1084 of the Government Gazette Nr.*
- 18263 *33806, dated November 26, 2010. The management of any other wild animals that*
- 18264 *may cause losses in the agricultural sector will be dealt with according to CapeNature*
- 18265 *policies. According to the above mentioned draft Norms and Standards, the definition for*
- 18266 *a damage-causing animal is:*
- 18267 *“damage-causing animal” means a wild vertebrate animal that, when interacting with*
- 18268 *humans or interfering with human activities, and after implementation of reasonable*
- 18269 *mitigation management options, there is still substantial proof that it—*
- 18270 *(a) causes losses to stock or to other wild specimens;*
- 18271 *(b) causes damage to cultivated trees, crops, natural flora or other property;*
- 18272 *(c) presents a threat to human life; or*
- 18273 *(d) is present in such numbers that agricultural grazing is materially depleted;*
- 18274 *This co-operative agreement will only deal with damage or losses caused by bush*
- 18275 *pig, black-backed jackal and caracal, so the definition for a damage-causing animal in*
- 18276 *terms of this agreement will be:*
- 18277 *“damage-causing animal” means in respect of bush pig, caracal or black-backed jackal*
- 18278 *that, after implementation of reasonable mitigation management options, there is still*
- 18279 *proof that it is responsible for substantial agricultural losses.*
- 18280 *During the discussions, a range of subjects were discussed, including the different*
- 18281 *mitigation measures that producers can implement to minimise losses (See 9.) The*
- 18282 *industry proposed different methods, according to the draft Norms and Standards, that*
- 18283 *they would like to implement through CapeNature’s permit system. The following*
- 18284 *methods were agreed upon, as discussed under point 10.*
- 18285 *• cage Traps*
- 18286 *• “call-and-shoot” at night*
- 18287 *• small stock protection collars*
- 18288 *• approved leg hold devices (“soft traps”)*
- 18289 *• hunting dogs (used as “sniffer” dogs)*
- 18290 *• hunting with a helicopter in an experimental area*

black-backed jackal and caracal that are responsible for agricultural losses within the boundaries of the Western Cape Province.

18291 *This co-operative agreement makes provision for the management of DCAs by the*
18292 *private landowner as the hunter, as well as co-operative management of DCAs through*
18293 *the District Agricultural Union (DAU) or Agricultural Union (AU). This document will*
18294 *make a distinction between the management of DCAs by a private landowner and the*
18295 *management of DCAs by a DAU/AU.*

18296

18297 2. The Parties

18298 2.1 CapeNature

18299 *The Western Cape Nature Conservation Board, trading as CapeNature, is the*
18300 *conservation authority mandated with biodiversity conservation in the Western Cape.*
18301 *CapeNature functions in terms of the Western Cape Nature Conservation Board Act,*
18302 *Act 15 of 1998. In terms of Section 9(f) and (g) of this Act, CapeNature may work*
18303 *together with any organization to promote nature conservation and may enter into co-*
18304 *operation agreements in order to achieve the objects of the Board.*

18305 *CapeNature's mandate with regards to the management of DCAs is as follows:*

- 18306 a) *the formulation, administration and application of legislation;*
18307 b) *the provision of information and training with reference to the management of*
18308 *DCA's;*
18309 c) *the prevention of unacceptable or unselective management methods; and*
18310 d) *the promotion and support of research into DCA's.*

18311

18312 2.2 Predator Management Forum (PMF)

18313 *The PMF represents the following agricultural organisations, Agri Wes-Kaap, Red*
18314 *Meat Producers Organisation, National Wool Growers and the Mohair Growers'*
18315 *Association. Experts in specific fields can be co-opted to assist in the responsible*
18316 *management of DCA's. These Forums is therefore also affiliated to the national body*
18317 *where all producers of large and small stock as well as game are represented.*

18318 *The PMF must keep all Western Cape members informed and up-to-date regarding*
18319 *the content of this agreement.*

18320

18321 3. Matters of Common Interest

18322 *CapeNature and the PMF have reached consensus regarding the following:*

18323 3.1 *CapeNature has the legal mandate and responsibility to conserve and manage*
18324 *biodiversity in the Western Cape;*

18325 3.2 *Producers experience stock and crop losses as a result of bush pig, caracal and*
18326 *black-backed jackal;*

18327 3.3 *In terms of the Common Law, every person have the right to protect his/her property,*
18328 *but the exercise of this right must take place within the existing legal framework;*

18329 3.4 *CapeNature and the PMF must ensure that the management methods applied to*
18330 *manage DCA's should not be detrimental to biodiversity or agricultural products;*

18331 3.5 *Management methods that are applied must be effective and selective;*

18332 3.6 *The management of DCA's remains the responsibility of the producer and is an*
18333 *inherent part of the production process;*

18334 3.7 *CapeNature and the PMF must ensure that the management methods applied to*
18335 *manage DCA's must conform to the existing legal framework, as well as existing norms*
18336 *and standards. Within 30 days after the finalization of the National Norms and Standards*
18337 *for the management of DCAs, this protocol document will be revised;*

18338 3.8 *CapeNature and the PMF agree that management of DCA's in accordance with*
18339 *this agreement must take place in a responsible manner;*

18340 3.9 *Producers undertake to collect data in terms of this agreement to inform future*
18341 *research towards the effectiveness of certain methods and management practices and*
18342 *CapeNature will assimilate the data and give feedback to the PMF;*

18343 3.10 This document forms the basis for the management of DCA's within the Western
18344 Cape Province.

18345

18346 4. Common Objectives

18347 4.1 To apply management methods in such a manner that the balance between
18348 commercial agriculture (food security) and biodiversity is enhanced.

18349 4.2 To ensure that landowners act in such a manner that:

18350 4.2.1 non-target species are not negatively affected in the process; and

18351 4.2.2 the natural environment (soil, water, vegetation and naturally occurring
18352 wildlife) are not prejudiced in the process.

18353 4.3 To promote the sustainable and economic utilisation of all resources.

18354 4.4 To take decisions jointly in order to determine which management methods
18355 achieve the best results.

18356

18357 5. Responsibilities of the Agricultural Union as permit holder:

18358 A permit to use certain prohibited hunting methods, as specified in section 29 and
18359 33 of the Nature Conservation Ordinance 19 of 1974, will be issued by CapeNature
18360 to a DAU/AU. The DAU/AU shall nominate a responsible person who will ensure that
18361 the application form (as attached in Annexure 2) is fully completed and submitted to
18362 CapeNature. CapeNature will then evaluate the application accordingly.

18363 If the applicant does not plan to personally undertake the management action, he
18364 must authorise a nominated person to perform said management action by completing
18365 the document attached in Annexure 3. This document must be submitted along with the
18366 application for a permit and the details of said nominated person shall be listed on the
18367 permit that may be issued.

18368 5.1 It is the DAU/AU's responsibility to identify all hunters who may hunt in terms of this
18369 agreement within the DAU/AU jurisdiction. The names and details of said hunters must
18370 be provided to all DAU/AU members in order to enable them to issue the relevant
18371 written permission (as per Annexure 3).

18372 5.2 The area of jurisdiction of each DAU/AU must be clearly defined, and this must
18373 include the name of all farms that are located with said area of jurisdiction. The
18374 boundaries of the area within which the DAU/AU functions must be properly mapped in
18375 order to prevent confusion surrounding the area of responsibility. The DAU/AU must
18376 obtain the written permission (as per Annexure 3) from all landowners with the
18377 DAU/AU's area of jurisdiction authorising the management of DCA's on their properties
18378 within the legal framework and in accordance with agreed principles. This written
18379 permission shall remain valid until the property changes ownership or the written
18380 permission is revoked.

18381 5.3 This written permission for the hunting of DCA's as listed in Annexure 3 complies
18382 with all legal requirements.

18383 5.4 Each member of a DAU/AU, on provision of the written permission (as per Annexure
18384 3), agrees to bind himself to co-operate with the DAU/AU and/or its authorised
18385 person(s). Any hunting in terms of said written permission is subject to prior notification
18386 of the landowner.

18387 5.5 Members of a DAU/AU must, in said written permission, also confirm that they shall
18388 strive to:

18389 5.5.1 ensure that non-target species are not harmed in the process;

18390 5.5.2 ensure that the environment is not negatively affected in the process;

18391 5.5.3 only use management methods detailed in this agreement; and

18392 5.5.4 report any instance of damage caused by a wild animal falling outside the
18393 purview of this agreement to CapeNature. Each incident of this nature will be dealt
18394 with according to CapeNature protocol and policies. In the case of damage caused

- 18395 by stray dogs, the matter must be reported to the local authority.
18396 5.6 It is the DAU/AU's responsibility to ensure that the content of the information
18397 document (attached as Annexure 4) is comprehensively communicated to all DAU/AU
18398 members. The DAU/AU must also ensure that the completed information document
18399 and written permission is enclosed in all applications.
18400 5.7 The Management of the DAU/AU or the elected representative will be responsible
18401 for all administration and includes:
18402 5.7.1 the collation of all written permission and information documents as
18403 completed by DAU/AU members (Annexures 3 & 4);
18404 5.7.2 the maintenance of a complete list of all details of each DAU/AU member;
18405 and
18406 5.7.3 the provision of all details of accredited hunters who can be used for DCA
18407 hunting.
18408 5.8 Any contraventions must be reported to CapeNature without delay and CapeNature
18409 will evaluate such reports for further action.
18410 5.9 The DAU/AU will compile information (with photographic evidence where possible)
18411 within the area of jurisdiction with special reference to;
18412 5.9.1 number of stock lost or injured or euthanized as a result of DCA's, the gender
18413 and age of such stock lost, as well as a cost estimate of said stock losses (Annexure
18414 6);
18415 5.9.2 the identification of the DCA responsible for the losses, the number and
18416 species of DCA hunted and the estimated age, gender, mass and stomach content
18417 (where possible) (Annexure 5); and where possible, the mapping (GPS position) of
18418 areas where stock losses took place, as well as locations where DCA's were
18419 successfully hunted.
18420 5.10 Above-mentioned information must be submitted to CapeNature on a quarterly basis.
18421 5.11 DAU/AU will decide which hunters may operate in their areas until the system of
18422 accredited hunters, as mentioned above, is implemented.
18423
18424 6. Responsibilities of the private landowner (See Annexure 11)
18425 If a permit has already been issued to a DAU/AU and a private landowner, who is
18426 a member of said DAU/AU, wishes to make use of a person not registered as a hunter
18427 for the DAU/AU, the following procedure applies.
18428 6.1 A private landowner who wishes to hunt on his own property, but is not listed as an
18429 accredited hunter on the DAU/AU's permit, must apply for a separate permit from
18430 CapeNature. This private landowner is responsible for the completion and full
18431 submission of the relevant application.
18432 6.2 A Private landowner wishing to make use of a hunter not listed in the DAU/AU's
18433 permit must apply for a separate permit from CapeNature. This private landowner is
18434 responsible for the completion and full submission of the relevant application. The
18435 private landowner is also responsible for the provision of the necessary details of
18436 such additional hunter as part of a complete application.
18437 6.3 A private landowner who is the holder of a permit in terms of this agreement is
18438 responsible for complying with the conditions of said permit. The private landowner is
18439 thus responsible for the compilation of data (as per data collection forms attached as
18440 Annexure 5–7) and the provision of such data to CapeNature.
18441
18442 7. Duties of Permit Holder/Responsible Person (See Annexure 11)
18443 The appointed responsible person has a duty to ensure that all DCA management
18444 within his DAU/AU takes place in accordance with all legal requirements and within
18445 the framework of this agreement. The responsible person therefore has a duty to apply
18446 for a permit to use prohibited hunting methods and to ensure that this permit is renewed

18447 *timeously. The responsible person must also ensure that he applies for the most*
18448 *appropriate methods for his specific situation. The responsible person must ensure*
18449 *that applications must be complete at all times and all forms (Annexure 2 and 3)*
18450 *must be supplied.*

18451 *7.1 All potential DCA's on the property must be identified, where practically possible,*
18452 *so that the appropriate management measure can be planned and implemented.*

18453 *7.2 If stock losses occur, a comprehensive carcass evaluation must be done to*
18454 *ascertain the cause of death (e.g. stillborn, hypothermia, disease, caught by predator,*
18455 *secondary predation, etc.). All stock losses and the cause thereof must be carefully*
18456 *recorded. In the case of damage caused by bush pig, a cost estimate of damage to*
18457 *crops and property must be attached.*

18458 *7.3 Management measures shall be implemented in accordance with this agreement*
18459 *and as authorised by the permit. The responsible person has a duty to ensure that the*
18460 *implementation and the use of management methods takes place in accordance with the*
18461 *permit. The responsible person is also responsible for the control of the relevant*
18462 *equipment.*

18463 *7.4 The local SAPS and adjacent landowners must, where possible, be informed of all*
18464 *management actions, as well as where and when hunts will take place. This will*
18465 *ensure that the SAPS or CapeNature are not needlessly called out to respond to*
18466 *complaints of possible poaching or stock theft.*

18467 *7.5 The permit holder must collect all the necessary data as agreed in this document*
18468 *and must supply this data to CapeNature in accordance with permit conditions.*
18469 *Renewal of permits is subject to the submission of said data.*

18470

18471 *8. Permit application procedures*

18472 *8.1 Permits issued in terms of this agreement will be issued by CapeNature after receipt*
18473 *and evaluation of a comprehensively completed application. The validity period of each*
18474 *permit will be indicated on the relevant permit.*

18475 *8.2 First Permit Application*

18476 *The first application for a permit must contain the following information:*

- 18477 *(i) the full names, address and ID no. of the landowner(s);*
18478 *(ii) the name of the relevant property(ies);*
18479 *(iii) the number of stock lost, injured or euthanized as a result of caracal or black-*
18480 *backed jackal predation, the gender and age of such stock lost, an estimated value*
18481 *of stock lost or crops damaged by bush pig, as well as photographic evidence of*
18482 *damage where possible;*
18483 *(iv) the identification of the DCA responsible for the loss;*
18484 *(v) methods currently employed to mitigate losses;*
18485 *(vi) the planned management methods to be used;*
18486 *(vii) preferred validity period of permit;*
18487 *(viii) full names, addresses and ID no. of accredited persons who will perform*
18488 *the relevant management action;*
18489 *(ix) in the case of a person other than the landowner, the written permission as*
18490 *per Annexure 3 must be completed for every additional person involved as referred*
18491 *to in paragraph 7.2(viii);*
18492 *(x) in the case of more than one property or adjacent properties, the written*
18493 *permission as per Annexure 3 must be supplied for each additional property;*
18494 *(xi) the information document (as per Annexure 4) must be completed and*
18495 *signed by the landowner (in the case of persons other than the landowner, each*
18496 *additional person must complete and sign the form); and*
18497 *(xii) permits will be issued with a condition that all relevant data concerning DCA*
18498 *management must be collected.*

18499 (xiii) After expiry of said permit, the permit document must be returned to
18500 CapeNature within 30 days for record purposes, along with all relevant data collected
18501 (as per Annexures 5-7).

18502 First applications for permits will be considered for the use of call-and-shoot, small
18503 stock protection collars, soft traps and “sniffer dogs”. Such permits will be valid for
18504 a maximum period of one year.

18505 8.3 Applications for renewal of permits

18506 The renewal of a permit is subject to the holder’s compliance with the permit conditions.

18507

18508 9. Management measures that can be implemented without a permit

18509 Producers may manage caracal and black-backed jackal on their properties by
18510 means of cage traps or the hunting of these species during the day without a permit.
18511 In the case of bush pig, the producer may hunt bush pig throughout the year in
18512 accordance with the annual Hunting Notice. Such producer must, however, be in
18513 possession of a permit if he wishes to make use of hunting dogs as “sniffer” dogs or any
18514 other prohibited hunting method.

18515

18516 Mitigation Measures

18517 The following mitigation and management measures may be implemented without a
18518 permit.

18519 9.1 Enclosures—

- 18520 (i) kraal/corral;
- 18521 (ii) overnight shelters;
- 18522 (iii) camps;
- 18523 (iv) barriers; or
- 18524 (v) predator-proof fencing;

18525 9.2 collars—

- 18526 (i) Deadstop collar;
- 18527 (ii) King collar;
- 18528 (iii) bell collar;
- 18529 (iv) cell phone collar;
- 18530 (v) bell and scent collar;
- 18531 (vi) any other sheep protective collar; or
- 18532 (vii) smart technology collar;

18533 9.3 husbandry practices—

- 18534 (i) shepherd or herder; or
- 18535 (ii) stock protection animals, including but not limited to, guard dogs, alpacas,
18536 donkeys, ostriches or other wild animals;

18537 9.4 deterrent or repellent methods —

- 18538 (i) alarms;
- 18539 (ii) bells;
- 18540 (iii) scent;
- 18541 (iv) lights; or
- 18542 (v) noise;

18543 9.5 husbandry practices, including but not limited to, seasonal lambing co-ordination,
18544 sheep race selection and diversification, stock rotation; or

18545 9.6 Veldwagter movement sensor equipment.

18546 9.7 Monitoring cameras and other similar equipment.

18547

18548 10. Management methods and applicable conditions

18549 In terms of section 29 and 33 of the Ordinance, below-mentioned hunting methods
18550 are listed as prohibited hunting methods, and no wild animals may be hunted by means

18551 *of these methods. In order to qualify for a permit to make use of such methods, a person*
18552 *must comply with the relevant conditions.*

18553 *10.1 Call-and-shoot at night*

18554 *Only persons who have attended an accredited course and provide proof of*
18555 *attendance.*

18556 *Proof of attendance and competence must accompany the application.*

18557 *Call-and-shoot operators must comply with the requirements of the Firearm Control*
18558 *Act.*

18559 *The local SAPS as well as adjacent landowners must be informed prior to any hunt*
18560 *taking place. If a person other than the landowner wishes to implement a prohibited*
18561 *management action, he must be in possession of written permission from the landowner,*
18562 *in accordance with Annexure 3 as well as a permit to make use of said prohibited hunting*
18563 *methods.*

18564 *10.2 Cage Traps*

18565 *The prohibition on the use of cage traps is suspended in terms of the annual Hunting*
18566 *Notice, and may therefore be used without a permit, subject to the following conditions.*

18567 (i) *A cage trap must, as far as possible, be set in shade.*

18568 (ii) *A cage trap must be checked at least once every 24 hours.*

18569 (iii) *Only approved cage traps may be used.*

18570 (iv) *The trapdoor of cage traps that are not in use must be closed.*

18571 (v) *Non-target animals must be released immediately; and*

18572 (vi) *the target animal must be euthanized as quickly as possible once the animal*
18573 *is discovered in a cage trap.*

18574 *The landowner must ensure that—*

18575 (i) *the captured animal is not taunted or injured;*

18576 (ii) *the captured animal is not exposed to the elements or other disturbances;*

18577 (iii) *the captured animal is not exhibited;*

18578 (iv) *the captured animal is not kept in a cage for longer than 24 hours; or*

18579 (v) *the captured animal is not kept in captivity without a permit, unless under*
18580 *veterinary care.*

18581 *Cage traps must comply with the following minimum requirements —*

18582 (i) *The cage trap must be species specific.*

18583 (ii) *The frame of the cage trap must be covered with meshed material to prevent*
18584 *the escape of the captured animal.*

18585 (iii) *The trapdoor of the cage trap must be fitted with a locking mechanism to*
18586 *prevent the escape of the captured animal.*

18587 (iv) *There may be no sharp edges or wires on the inside of the cage.*

18588 (v) *The frame of the trapdoor must be fitted with a stopper mechanism to*
18589 *prevent the door from falling out when the cage is picked up.*

18590 (vi) *The cage trap must be equipped with handles so that the cage can be*
18591 *easily moved and carried.*

18592 *10.3 Approved leghold devices (“soft trap”)*

18593 *Only the “soft trap” type leghold devices, as described in the draft Norms and*
18594 *Standards may be used. The use of any other leghold device is illegal.*

18595 *Soft traps may be used in conjunction with call-and-shoot and small stock protection*
18596 *collars.*

18597 *Soft traps must carry clear identification that identifies the owner of the soft trap in*
18598 *order to be able to follow up any contraventions.*

18599 *In order to qualify for the use of soft traps, the applicant must show that he has*
18600 *attended approved training. Soft Traps may only be used in conjunction with bait/scent*
18601 *that lures the individual DCA to the soft trap and may not be set in the following*
18602 *locations, as per the current draft Norms and Standards, as mentioned above.*

- 18603 (i) in any footpath, road or track
18604 (ii) in or near holes in fencelines
18605 (iii) directly alongside fencelines
18606 (iv) within 100m of any watering point or borehole
18607 (v) at any carcass other than that killed by the individual DCA
18608 (vi) in front of any den or shelter
18609 (vii) near natural prey killed by predators
18610 (viii) in an area where endangered wild animals occur.
18611 A soft trap must comply with the following minimum requirements:
18612 (i) the size and type of soft trap must be target specific and selective towards
18613 trapping the individual DCA;
18614 (ii) the soft trap must have a screw capable of adjusting the tension of the pan,
18615 which must be set to at least 1.75kg in order to prevent the capture of non-target
18616 animals smaller than a caracal or a black-backed jackal;
18617 (iii) there must be a space of at least 5mm between the jaws of the soft trap
18618 when the jaws are closed;
18619 (iv) the chain that connects the soft trap to the drag iron must have two swivels
18620 and a steel spring to act as a shock absorber in order to minimise injury;
18621 (v) the chain must be attached to the centre of the underside of the soft trap; and
18622 (vi) the jaws of the soft trap may not be serrated or toothed, and must be
18623 covered with rubber or some similar material that will minimise injury to the captured
18624 animal.
18625 **10.4 Hunting Dogs (sniffer dogs)**
18626 The use of hunting dogs will only be allowed in extraordinary circumstances where
18627 the implementation of other management methods has proven to be impractical.
18628 Hunting dogs must carry clear identification that identifies the owner of the dog in order
18629 to be able to follow up contraventions. Permits for the use of hunting dogs will only be
18630 considered if the applicant has complied with the following conditions —
18631 (i) Every owner of hunting dogs, as well as every dog handler, must have
18632 attended approved training;
18633 (ii) Every hunting dog must be micro-chipped and the number of the microchip,
18634 together with a photograph of each dog and the breed of the dog must accompany
18635 the permit application;
18636 (iii) Every hunting dog must be examined by a veterinarian at least once a year,
18637 and a certificate of health must be issued. The certificate must accompany the
18638 permit application;
18639 (iv) Only a maximum of six trained hunting dogs may take part in a hunt, but a
18640 maximum of twelve hunting dogs may be present at a hunt in order to allow for
18641 the training of the younger dogs;
18642 (v) Physical contact between the hunting dogs and the DCA must be avoided
18643 as far as possible.
18644 **10.5 Small stock protection collars**
18645 Permit for the use of small stock protection collars will only be considered if the
18646 applicant has complied with the following—Every permit holder must have attended
18647 approved training;
18648 (i) Only approved small stock protection collars may be used;
18649 (ii) Warning notices must be placed at every entrance point to the property
18650 where small stock protection collars are applied for as long as the collars are in use;
18651 (iii) the carcass of any animal killed by these collars, as well as the carcass of
18652 the prey animal that did not survive the attack must be removed immediately and
18653 incinerated, buried or destroyed;
18654 (iv) any contaminated wool or hairs of any prey animal that has been equipped

18655 with a small stock protection collar and survived an attack must be sheared
18656 immediately and destroyed or buried;

18657 (v) When small stock protection collars are not in use, they must be stored
18658 in a secure location where unauthorised persons cannot gain access to the collars.

18659 Only sodium monofluoroacetate (Compound 1080) may be used in small stock
18660 protection collars. This provision is proclaimed in Regulation No. R. 1488 of
18661 Government Gazette No. 18412 on 14 November 1997 in accordance with the
18662 Hazardous Substances Act, No. 15 van 1973.

18663 The carcase of any animals killed during the use of small stock protection collars must
18664 be buried at least 1 meter and covered with lime.

18665 10.6 Hunting by means of Helicopter (Annexure 7)

18666 This management method may only take place on an experimental basis for the
18667 purpose of research. This experiment will take place in a predetermined area. All data
18668 of stock losses and management methods implemented in the applicable area will be
18669 used to determine the experimental area. This process must form part of a registered
18670 research project under the auspices of a tertiary institution. The terms of reference for
18671 this project must be submitted to CapeNature for comment. A dedicated person must
18672 be present at all hunts to collect the necessary data.

18673 Applications for the use of helicopter must also contain the following information:

18674 (i) the helicopter's registration number;

18675 (ii) the personal details of the pilot;

18676 (iii) the details of the hunter; and

18677 (iv) the pilot's pilot license.

18678 Permits that are issued for the use of helicopters will also be subject to the following
18679 conditions:

18680 (i) All adjacent landowners, as well as the local SAPS and conservation office,
18681 must be informed prior to the launch of any control operation.

18682

18683 11. Collection of data (Annexures 8, 9 & 10)

18684 a. Data of confirmed DCA losses.

18685 i. Date of loss

18686 ii. Type of animal (goat, sheep, etc.)/type of crop

18687 iii. Lamb or adult

18688 iv. Male or female

18689 v. Gravid (pregnant)(or not)

18690 vi. Number of prey animals killed/percentage of crop damaged

18691 vii. DCA responsible for losses

18692 viii. Photo showing DCA feeding pattern/damage

18693 ix. GPS coordinates (where available)

18694 11.1 Data – Hunting statistics

18695 (i) Date of hunt

18696 (ii) Name of hunter

18697 (iii) Property name

18698 (iv) Hunting method employed

18699 (v) DCA killed

18700 (vi) Number

18701 (vii) Male or female

18702 (viii) Estimated age (adult, old, young)

18703 (ix) Gravid (if gravid, state number of foetuses)

18704 (x) Mass

18705 (xi) Stomach content

18706 (xii) GPS coordinates of hunt location (where available)

18707 (xiii) Photo of DCA

18708
18709 Detailed statistics of non-target animals captured/killed must also be supplied.
18710

18711 **Annexure 1**

18712 **Principles for the effective management of DCA's**

- 18713 a) The origin of the damage must be understood.
18714 b) The correct attitude must be maintained towards the animal responsible for the
18715 damage, and the management thereof.
18716 c) The damage must be thoroughly evaluated.
18717 d) The correct mitigation measures must be implemented to prevent or minimise
18718 damage.
18719 e) Mitigation measures must be fair and cost-effective.
18720 f) The management of DCA's must focus on the reduction or prevention of damage
18721 and not on the local extinction of the relevant species.
18722 g) The application of adaptive management and animal husbandry to reduce or prevent
18723 damage.
18724 h) After the application of mitigation measures, selective management methods can be
18725 implemented to remove the specific individual responsible for the damage from the
18726 system.

18727 **Correct approach to Damage Causing Wild Animals**

- 18728 a) What animal is responsible for the damage?
18729 b) How much damage can be ascribed to this individual?
18730 c) In which areas of the property does the most damage occur?
18731 d) During which season or growth phase does the most damage occur?
18732 e) Which mitigation measures can be implemented to prevent or reduce damage?
18733 f) Are the proposed management methods ecologically acceptable and legal in terms
18734 of applicable legislation?
18735 g) Are the proposed management methods humane and ethically acceptable?
18736

18737 Following this bold step taken by CapeNature and the PMF in the Western Cape Province,
18738 the eight other provinces in South Africa did not enter into comparable agreements of co-
18739 operative predation management.
18740

18741 Recent studies by Gunter (2008), Strauss (2009) and Van Niekerk (2010) highlighted the
18742 paucity of scientific and popular publications regarding predation, predation management as
18743 well as human-predator conflict management in South Africa. Recognising this major gap in
18744 scientific information, these topics were reviewed by Du Plessis (2013)⁸⁵⁷; excerpts from the
18745 abstract of the study are quoted below:

18746 *"South Africa has a long history of human-wildlife conflict with black-backed jackal*
18747 *Canis mesomelas and caracal Caracal caracal, especially in the small livestock industry.*
18748 *Recently, wildlife ranchers and cattle farmers have also started to report losses. Despite*
18749 *the excessive losses and widespread efforts to curb these conflicts there is no*
18750 *sustainable human predator conflict management (HPCM) strategy in place. Livestock*
18751 *owners still tackle the challenges individually or in small groups and concentrate mostly*
18752 *on elimination and precautionary techniques. Blanket-control and poisoning practices in*
18753 *many areas results in biodiversity being under constant threat, while stock losses do not*
18754 *decline.*

⁸⁵⁷ Du Plessis, Johannes Jurie, 2013. Towards the development of a sustainable management strategy for *Canis mesomelas* and *Caracal caracal* on rangeland. Ph.D. thesis. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

18755 *Current knowledge on aspects relating to black-backed jackal and caracal in South*
18756 *Africa (including ecology, economics, management techniques, predation rates,*
18757 *sociology) was collated and evaluated. Such information is needed for the development*
18758 *of a sustainable HPCM strategy for damage-causing black-backed jackal and caracal on*
18759 *livestock farms and wildlife ranches, and to inform policy and decision-making related to*
18760 *these species.*

18761 *There is a general lack of scientific information on virtually all the identified aspects,*
18762 *limiting the development of management strategies. Specific information gaps with*
18763 *regards to each aspect were identified and a conceptual model presented for the*
18764 *development of a sustainable HPCM plan for damage-causing black-backed jackal and*
18765 *caracal on rangeland in South Africa.*

18766 *Most of the available ecological research on black-backed jackal and caracal are from*
18767 *spatially and temporally isolated studies, limited in scope, confined to protected areas*
18768 *and not focused on the development of sustainable management strategies. This results*
18769 *in a limited understanding of the ecological role of both black-backed jackal and caracal*
18770 *in South African ecosystems. A prerequisite for sustainable HPCM programs is a sound*
18771 *ecological understanding of the animals that are to be managed, and the ecosystems in*
18772 *which they operate. Without such an understanding it is difficult to predict the contribution*
18773 *of different management interventions to mitigate damage and the effects on the*
18774 *behaviour and ecology of target animals.*

18775 *The study has also highlighted the overall lack of scientific estimations on the*
18776 *economics of black-backed jackal and caracal predation, and HPCM operations. Isolated*
18777 *pieces of evidence confirm that the current associated costs are high. A range of benefits*
18778 *and costs associated with these two species, which have not yet been quantified, are*
18779 *also emphasized. With reference to the human dimension there is insufficient information*
18780 *to understand the diversity of perceptions which various stakeholders may hold towards*
18781 *black-backed jackal, caracal and associated HPCM actions. Understanding these*
18782 *perceptions and its drivers are most important for the drafting of a sustainable HPCM*
18783 *strategy.*

18784 *Further, scientific information on HPCM methods for black-backed jackal and caracal*
18785 *in South Africa is lacking. Most information on these methods is contained in popular*
18786 *literature and very few refer specifically to the management of damage-causing black-*
18787 *backed jackal or caracal. A number of information gaps have been identified regarding*
18788 *the effectiveness of available HPCM methods to curb black-backed jackal and caracal*
18789 *predation under different South African conditions.*

18790 *Some major shortcomings have been identified in the availability of current predation*
18791 *information. The small number of available sources on livestock and wildlife predation is*
18792 *limiting an understanding of specifically black-backed jackal or caracal predation*
18793 *patterns. Better qualitative information on livestock and wildlife predation is needed to*
18794 *substantiate reported losses, and provide grounds for HPCM decisions. Moreover, it*
18795 *could also be used to better understand the dynamics of the predation which is*
18796 *necessary to develop sustainable HPCM strategies.”*

18797
18798 Du Plessis (2013) then concluded:

18799 *“Future research should be directed, coordinated and conducted systematically to*
18800 *ensure that the understanding of these damage-causing species is complemented and*
18801 *priority knowledge gaps filled in a focused way. Setting short and long-term goals is*
18802 *important, as well as the continuous feedback between participating scientists, livestock*
18803 *farmers, wildlife ranchers, conservation managers, legislation officials, the coordinator(s)*
18804 *and the public.”*

18805

18806 The annual meeting of the PMF was held on Wednesday 28 August 2013 in the Board Room
18807 of the Landbougebou at the UFS in Bloemfontein. Translated excerpts of the draft minutes
18808 (original text is mostly in Afrikaans) are quoted below:

18809 *“Present: **NWGA** - Harry Prinsloo (Chairman), Leon de Beer (CEO), Louis du Pisani*
18810 *(Nat. Manager: Production Advice and Development), Billy van Zyl (Eastern Cape), Juan*
18811 *Venter (Eastern Cape Production Adviser), Thys Delpont (Western Cape), Abraham*
18812 *Landman (Western Cape Production Adviser), Schalk Jacobs (Free State), Jan Louis*
18813 *Venter (Free State Production Adviser), Bom Louw (Southern Free State and KwaZulu-*
18814 *Natal Production Adviser), Machiel Odendaal (Mpumalanga), **SA Mohair Growers’***
18815 ***Assoc.** - Coligny Stegmann, **RPO** - Lardus van Zyl (Large Stock Industry), Gerhard*
18816 *Schutte (CEO and Small Stock Industry), Nic Zaayman (Free State), Corinne van*
18817 *Rensburg (Northern Cape), Koning Scholtz (Northern Cape), Ernest Pringle (Eastern*
18818 *Cape), Jacques Swanepoel (North West), **Wildlife Ranching SA** - Dr. Gert Dry, **ALPRU***
18819 *- HO de Waal, **Researcher** - Neil Viljoen, **Scientist** - Thys de Wet, **Scientist Dept.***
18820 ***Agric. Free State** - Andries Strauss, **Environmental Affairs** - Thomas Mbedzi (DEA),*
18821 *Wessel Jacobs (Northern Cape), Hannes Blom (Free State), Lourens Goosen (Free*
18822 *State), **Free State Hunters and Conservation Association** - Daan Bodenstien, **Cape***
18823 ***Wools SA** - Dalena White and **Griffon Poison Information Centre** - Gerhard Verdoorn.*
18824 *Apologies: Michau Muller (Northern Cape, NWGA), Hendrik Botha (KwaZulu-Natal*
18825 *NWGA and RPO), John Durr (Western Cape, RPO), Frikkie Wentzel (Eastern Cape,*
18826 *RPO), Justin Coetzee (SAMGA), Herman Barnard (WRSA), Jaco van Deventer*
18827 *(CapeNature), Tim de Jongh (Eastern Cape Environmental Affairs), Magdel Boshoff*
18828 *(DEA) and Bonita Francis (PMF Secretariat). Absent, no apology received: Koos Davel*
18829 *(Mpumalanga, RPO), Dr. Julian Jaftha (DAFF), Sam Makhubele (Limpopo*
18830 *Environmental Affairs), Graham Keet (KwaZulu-Natal Environmental Affairs) and Gavin*
18831 *Lipjes (Sub-Saharan Hounds men Assoc.).*

18832 **1. OPENING and WELCOME**

18833 *The Chairman, Mr. Harry Prinsloo opened the meeting and welcomed all, especially*
18834 *Gerhard Verdoorn and Gert Dry.*

18835 **4. MINUTES FOR APPROVAL**

18836 *The minutes of the meeting which was held on 30 August 2012 at the Jakkalsdraai*
18837 *Conference Facility was approved (proposed: Mr. Jacques Swanepoel and seconded:*
18838 *Mr. Coligny Stegmann) with the following changes:*

18839 *Pp. 3 4.2 Norms & Standards*

18840 *On the question by Hannes Blom... – ‘om dit nou te implementeer is **voortydig** en nie*
18841 ***vroegtydig**...’*

18842 *Pp. 4 ‘Bespreking rondom slagyster veldtog*

18843 *Point no. 2 - Alle gif is verband behalwe 1080 vir gebruik saam met die **gifhalsband***
18844 *ipv **gifskietter**.’*

18845 *Pp. 7 6.1 Report on progress: RMRDSA*

18846 *Mr. Coligny Stegmann enquired about the **R500 000** instead of R50 000 ...’*

18847 **5. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

18848 **5.1 Foothold trap campaign**

18849 *5.1.1 Use of M44 instead of Coyote “getter”*

18850 *Lourens Goosen explained that is not about the device but to retain the device as a*
18851 *legal control method. It must be part of the “toolbox” which is available to farmers.*
18852 *Therefore the poison ejector must be included in the Norms and Standards as a legal*
18853 *control method. He has written a justification and provided it to Magdel Boshoff.*

18854 *5.1.2 Killer traps (“Omslag slagysters) in cooperations*

18858 *There are two viewpoints regarding killer traps (“omslag/nek slagysters”), namely: (1)*
18859 *Official letters send to cooperations to remove these devices from their stores and*
18860 *replace it with approved and acceptable devices; and (2) To regulate the devices with*
18861 *permits and to provide the necessary training to persons in its use.*

18862

18863 **5.2 Feedback on the status of the “DCA Norms & Standards”**

18864 *Thomas Mbedzi explained the status of the Norms & Standards and DEA’s*
18865 *cooperation and relation in the process with DAFF.*

18866 *The Chairman requested Thomas to convey a very strong message to his Department*
18867 *in which the PMF express its dissatisfaction with the delay in the process the past four*
18868 *years and their indifference with farmers and the industry. Furthermore, the inability of*
18869 *DAFF to accept their responsibility regarding food security was noted and that the*
18870 *process cannot advance if they are not present at meetings.*

18871 *Decision: The PMF Executive must urgently arrange an appointment with the DG of*
18872 *DAFF to discuss the following: (1) DAFF’s lack of involvement at PMF meetings; (2)*
18873 *Delays with the process of the N&S and TOPS regulations; (3) Role and accepting of its*
18874 *responsibility for food security in South Africa; (4) Implementing of a system of*
18875 *coordinated predation management; and (5) Toolbox with control methods to be used*
18876 *by farmers.*

18877

18878 **5.3 Feedback regarding funding for predation**

18879 *Thomas Mbedzi reported. Mr. Leon de Beer explained that the NWGA is a member*
18880 *of PMF and is a registered service provider with DAFF, therefore funds can flow into the*
18881 *NWGA account and the money will be made available to research programmes.*

18882 *Dr. Gert Dry explained that the process with DEA is a production orientated process*
18883 *and is different and more difficult than DAFF. We will have to develop a proposal for*
18884 *approval by the DG, they will ask for tenders for research and it will be managed by DEA.*

18885 *Mr. Leon de Beer was of the opinion that a meeting be called with DEA to explain that*
18886 *the structure of the RMRD was also based on the requirement of tenders.*

18887 *Decision: There is merit in also meeting with the DG for DEA.*

18888

18889 **5.4 Training: Free State Hunters Association**

18890 *Mr. Daan Bodenstien reported on the service which they provide regarding night*
18891 *shooting and the training involved. It is one of the “tools in the toolbox” which can be*
18892 *used with great success. A course on foothold traps will also be presented. Mr. Lourens*
18893 *Goosen advised members of the forum that a competency certificate issued by the Free*
18894 *State Environmental Affairs and a permit is needed before a person may set foothold*
18895 *traps on the property of somebody else.*

18896 *Foothold traps (“Slagysters”) (1) Discussions were held regarding the drafting of*
18897 *SABS standards and certain methods of Best Practices and to consider approaching the*
18898 *SABS to write a code for foothold traps; (2) the American model describes the*
18899 *specifications – it only needs compliance; (3) “Norms and Standards” specifically provide*
18900 *specifications for footholds traps. ISO 9000 standard is included in the N&S; and (4) refer*
18901 *to foothold traps and cage traps (“vangysters en vanghokke”) and not to gin traps*
18902 *(“slagysters”) – “you need to change the mind set”.*

18903 *In summary: (1) The message must be heard loud and clear that good cooperation*
18904 *exist in the Free State between the Professional Hunters Association and Free State*
18905 *Environmental Affairs regarding the successful use of certain control methods and*
18906 *training to use it. Members must develop cooperation in provinces and refer to the*
18907 *successes in the Free State; and (2) training for foothold traps is an absolute priority. A*
18908 *curriculum or model must be developed for use by all concerned and departments. Free*

18909 *State Environmental Affairs has a curriculum presented over three days but it is difficult*
18910 *to get farmers involved.*

18911 *Decision: (1) Curriculum/model for foothold traps must be developed. (a) Practice*
18912 *used by Neil Viljoen is acceptable; (b) Free State Environmental Affairs has a curriculum*
18913 *in place; and (c) Norms and Standards must be considered. Because no system is yet*
18914 *approved the unofficial version must be used until the standards have been finalised;*
18915 *and (2) Must be circulated to training institutions as the official curriculum for foothold*
18916 *traps.*

18917 *Action: Niel Viljoen/Louis du Pisani/Lourens Goosen.*

18918

18919 **6. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

18920

18921 **6.1 DVD – “the good story”**

18922 *The Chairman reported regarding discussions with Prof. Mohammad Karaan on poor*
18923 *communication with political decision makers and the advice to improve it: (1) draft two*
18924 *page document to state the problem; (2) politicians who are farmers and understand the*
18925 *circumstances of farming may pick it up and possibly provide assistance; and (3) write*
18926 *to DAFF and draw attention to the fact that predation is impeding the national*
18927 *Development Plan.*

18928 *The following communication tools were discussed to convey a dedicated and*
18929 *structured message: (1) Develop a DVD – “the good story”. Eventually the DVD is*
18930 *intended for YouTube; (2) Training DVD of Niel Viljoen (4 languages); (3) Kyknet TV*
18931 *channel to telecast these two 2 videos; (4) recommendation of the PMF executive to*
18932 *engage a professional such as Erika Alberts of Agri Connect to advise regarding the*
18933 *design of a PMF website; and (5) use Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn to convey the message on*
18934 *behalf of farmers (be the face of the farmer).*

18935 *Decision: (1) at the November meeting a structured communication plan will be*
18936 *tabled. Erika Alberts must be requested to present a proposal; and (2) the cost will be*
18937 *for the account of the four industries.*

18938

18939 **6.2 Reporting by provincial PMF**

18940 *Reports were given by provincial representatives.*

18941 *Decision: The meeting noted the good communication and cooperation between*
18942 *departments and that provincial PMF actions are driven actively.*

18943

18944 **6.3 Report back from provincial departments of Environment**

18945 *Reports were given by provincial representatives.*

18946

18947 **6.4 Report – Protocol in Western Cape**

18948 *Abraham Landman made a submission⁸⁵⁸.*

18949

18950 **6.5 Code of Best Practice – Predator control**

18951

18952 **6.6 Code of Best Practice for wool sheep farming in SA**

18953 *Juan Venter referred to the Code of Best Practice for Predation which combined the*
18954 *codes of all the industries.*

18955

18956 **6.7 Retail and predation**

⁸⁵⁸ This was in reference to the Memorandum to the two MEC's setting up the Co-operative Agreement between the Predator Management Forum (Western-Cape) and the Western Cape Nature Conservation Board trading as CapeNature and which was signed by the parties from 2-24 April 2013.

18957 *Dalena White, consultant employed by Cape Wools SA made presentation about the*
 18958 *wool strategy of a retailer and their involvement with the wool farmer in their good*
 18959 *business journey.*

18960

18961 **6.8 Assistance with fencing**

18962 *Billy van Zyl referred to the initiative of a broker to sell wire mesh (sifdraad) for*
 18963 *predation management at cost price to farmers.*

18964 *Decision: Engage with the company to extend the deadline of the offer.*

18965

18966 **7. RESEARCH PROJECTS**

18967 **6.1 RMRD SA Predation proposals**

18968 *Gerhard Schutte briefly explained the structure of RMRD SA. An amount of R1 million*
 18969 *was realised from DAFF which will be used to fund for requests for research. The RMRD*
 18970 *considered the following requests to fund predation research:*

Project	Researcher	Amount approved	Comments by RMRD SA and PMF Steering Committee
Scientific Assessment	Prof. Graham Kerley	R250 000	Request RMRDSA to determine merit of the project with the mandate to scale the project up.
Jackal ecology on reserves and farms	Prof. Graham Kerley	R80 000	No comments – approved.
Guard animals for predator control	Prof. Gareth Bath	R57 500	Request that the results of the study be incorporated in the Scientific Assessment.
CSSR Koup Predator Project	Prof. Beatrice Conradie	R109 000	Request was much higher - only R109 000 was approved.
Forensic predation investigation	Dr. Johan Steyl	R25 000	Will only conduct a literature study.
Impact of predation on wildlife	Prof. HO de Waal	R150 000 in principle	Serious questions regarding methodology. Researcher must justify why the technique and methodology used for sheep and cattle are not necessarily applicable to wildlife.
Institutional memory for predation management	Prof. HO de Waal		Researchers of Scientific Assessment and the project must meet and submit a project proposal. It is possible to increase the request of R250 000 for the project.
Predator DNA identification	Dr. Cindy Harper		Was not allocated.

18971

18972 *The requests for projects amounted to about R670 000 (excluding VAT) and other*
 18973 *costs. This was a reactive process and the PMF Executive has the following proactive*
 18974 *recommendations: (1) develop a PMF website - R60 000 was allocated; (2) calculation*
 18975 *of predator population sizes – researcher to be identified; and (3) continue extension*
 18976 *actions of Niel Viljoen training – R150 000 was allocated.*

18977 *In addition to the R1 million from DAFF, the Red Meat Industry has also spent*
 18978 *R300 000 on current projects.*

18979 *Decision: The PMF Executive has signed off on these projects.*

18980

18981 **6.2 Predator training**

18982 *Niel Viljoen presented a short report on his predator training programme from 2008 –*
 18983 *2013. The Chairman reiterated the importance of convincing people of the success of*
 18984 *predation management with certain control methods (toolbox) with limited resources*
 18985 *from government.*

18986 *Mr. Lardus van Zyl referred to losses for cattle which may be twice as much as those*
 18987 *for sheep because sheep farmers are more skilled; traditionally they have applied control*
 18988 *methods over many years: (1) use of poison remains a big problem and must be*
 18989 *removed from the system and replaced by training and knowledge about acceptable*
 18990 *practices; (2) focus is right – need persons to conduct training and obtain funding of the*
 18991 *training; (3) farmers will have to start looking for their own funding and rely less on the*
 18992 *government for assistance; (4) he was of the opinion a coordinated predation*

18993 *management system (where government is taking responsibility) must be the focus and*
18994 *the DG must be informed accordingly; and (5) consider the option of a statutory levy in*
18995 *the longer term.*

18996 *Mr. Ernest Pringle referred to the two sources of funding, namely the government who*
18997 *is sitting with money originating from levies from producers and the position of being self-*
18998 *funded by instituting a voluntary predator levy on the sale of all wool-, mohair- and red*
18999 *meat cheques. If drastic measures were not taken, the small stock farmer would stop*
19000 *farming in the next 10 – 15 years.*

19001 *Mr. Lardus van Zyl referred again to the implementing of a statutory levy and fact that*
19002 *the capacity and knowledge exist in the PMF. It is time to confront farmers with the option*
19003 *that about R15 – R20 million per year is needed to address the problem successfully.*
19004 *He suggested that a very solid plan is drawn up with a cost estimate and sold to farmers.*

19005 *Mr. Billy van Zyl requested that the possibility of for example a land tax is investigated,*
19006 *an extra 2c/ha can be deducted and channelled to a predation fund – such a system will*
19007 *benefit all farmers.*

19008 *Decision: A team of experts (PMF members) must draft a plan (names of Niel Viljoen,*
19009 *Gerhard Verdoorn, Leon de Beer and Gerhard Schutte were mentioned).*

19010

19011 **6.3 Assessment of Botha + Conradie reports**

19012 *Meeting took note of these reports.*

19013

19014 **6.4 Poison ejector and snares**

19015 *Mr. Coligny Stegmann referred to the 2 control methods in the “toolbox” which can be*
19016 *used very successful and cause very little injuries.*

19017 *Mr. Lardus van Zyl proposed that research be conducted to determine the effect of*
19018 *snares on certain animal species and how it can be used effectively in South Africa.*

19019 *Decision: Niel Viljoen must contact the researcher at UCT and also talk to Coligny*
19020 *Stegmann and HO de Waal.”*

19021

19022 **2014**

19023 *On 13 May 2014, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁸⁵⁹ on coordinated predation*
19024 *management at meeting of a national hunting association at the A Lodge, Bloemfontein, Free*
19025 *State Province.*

19026

19027 *The study by Van Niekerk (2010) focused on predation losses of sheep and goats in five*
19028 *provinces. A next study by Badenhorst (2014) followed along similar lines and studied the*
19029 *impact of predation on cattle farms in seven provinces⁸⁶⁰. Excerpts of the abstract are quoted*
19030 *below:*

19031 *“A number of studies have focused on the cost of predation on small livestock,*
19032 *specifically the direct cost of predation, and a few studies have looked at the different*
19033 *methods to help farmers to minimise or eliminate losses due to predation. However, no*
19034 *countrywide study has been done to quantify the direct, as well as the indirect, cost of*
19035 *predation on large livestock in South Africa.*

19036 *This report has three main objectives that include: to quantify the direct and indirect*
19037 *losses due to predation; to determine the impact of predation on the large livestock*
19038 *industry in the North West province; to investigate the underlying structures in the*

⁸⁵⁹ De Waal, HO, 2014. Recent advances in developing a system of coordinated predation management in South Africa. Informed by interacting with the USDA-APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010 ... and developments since. SA Jagtersvereniging. 13 Mei 2014. A Lodge, Bloemfontein, Suid-Afrika.

⁸⁶⁰ Badenhorst, Coenraad Geldenhuys, 2014. The economic cost of large stock predation in the North West Province of South Africa. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

19039 *predation prevention practices used by farmers in the North West province; to improve*
 19040 *the understanding of the current behaviour of the farmers in preventing predation and to*
 19041 *investigate the factors that influence predation in the North West province, in order to*
 19042 *identify prevention approaches that are associated with reduced predation. Such*
 19043 *information may contribute to the identification of possible best management practices*
 19044 *for predation prevention.*

19045 *This report was part of a larger study that included seven provinces in South Africa,*
 19046 *but for the purpose of this report only the North West province is explored in detail and*
 19047 *the rest of those data were included in the appendix. The study was conducted in the*
 19048 *four magisterial districts of the North West province namely: Bojanala Platinum District,*
 19049 *Bophirima District, Ngaka Modiri Molema District and Southern District. The sample size*
 19050 *of the study was 238 respondents and a combined total of 122 780 head of cattle or 16%*
 19051 *of the total cattle in the North West province. Telephonic interviews were used to collect*
 19052 *data from the farmers. The questionnaire included questions on socio-economic factors,*
 19053 *managerial factors and the methods that farmers are using to protect their livestock.*

19054 *The majority of the losses in the four magisterial districts of the North West province*
 19055 *were caused by the black-backed jackal followed by the caracal. The percentage of*
 19056 *losses due to the caracal is significantly lower than those caused by the black-backed*
 19057 *jackal. The reason for the lower predation is not clear, but it is speculated that it is*
 19058 *because of the smaller population of the caracal and also the fact that caracal are lone*
 19059 *predators and do not hunt in groups.*

19060 *The direct cost of predation in the North West province was estimated at ZAR*
 19061 *67 776 800, when extrapolating predation losses on a provincial basis. The indirect cost*
 19062 *of predation in the North West province was divided into lethal and non-lethal cost. The*
 19063 *lethal cost of predation was estimated at ZAR 7 455 333 and the non-lethal cost was*
 19064 *ZAR 9 087 653. Therefore, the total cost of predation in the North West province was*
 19065 *estimated at ZAR 84 319 786.*

19066 *This study showed that 37% of farmers use lethal control methods and only 14% use*
 19067 *non-lethal methods of control. The lethal preventing methods are divided into six types*
 19068 *of methods that include: shooting predators at night with spotlights (15%), using*
 19069 *specialist hunters (6%), foothold traps (1%), cage traps (8%), hunting with dogs (2%)*
 19070 *and poison (5%). The non-lethal methods are: herdsman (8%), electric fences (1%),*
 19071 *jackal-proof fences (<1%), kraaling (4%) and guarding dogs (1%).*

19072 *The data were used to investigate the underlying structures and also to identify the*
 19073 *best management practices. The principal component regression (PCR) tools were used*
 19074 *to analyse the data and deal with the problem of multi-co-linearity. The Pairwise Granger*
 19075 *Causality test was used to analyse the direction of causality. The study included 42*
 19076 *different explanatory variables that were divided into four groups namely: socio-*
 19077 *economic factors, managerial factors, lethal control methods and non-lethal control*
 19078 *methods. There were 11 significant variables in the PCR (Logit) and 22 significant*
 19079 *variables in the PCR (Truncated). The causality tests showed that none of the Logit*
 19080 *variables had a Granger cause, but there were two Tobit variables that had a Granger*
 19081 *cause. These two lethal methods had a negative effect on the level of predation. These*
 19082 *results were unexpected, but this effect may be because of inexperienced farmers who*
 19083 *kill predators that do not cause problems thereby causing a “vacuum” effect.”*

19084
 19085 Badenhorst (2014) then concluded:

19086 *“The information that was collected in this study confirms that predation has a major*
 19087 *effect on the livestock sector and that a solution should be found to reduce predation.*
 19088 *This study also confirms the findings of Van Niekerk (2010), which showed that the*
 19089 *factors that affect the occurrence of predation and those factors that affect the level of*
 19090 *predation differ. This shows that there is no easy solution to the problem of predation*

19091 *and that farmers should decide on which factor they want to improve and pursue it. This*
19092 *study does not provide all the answers to predation, but it helps farmers and researchers*
19093 *understand predation better and to pursue the problems further.”*
19094

19095 The PMF meeting was held on 28 August 2014 in the Board Room Landbougebou, UFS in
19096 Bloemfontein. Excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

19097 *“Present: NWGA - Harry Prinsloo (Chairman), Leon de Beer (General Manager),*
19098 *Louis du Pisani (Nat. Manager: Production Advice and Development), Casper*
19099 *Labuschagne (Eastern Cape), Thys Delpont (Western Cape), Jan Louis Venter (Free*
19100 *State Production Advisor), SA Mohair Growers’ Assoc. - Coligny Stegmann, Kobus de*
19101 *Klerk, RPO - Lardus van Zyl (Large Stock Industry), Gerhard Schutte (Small Stock*
19102 *Industry), Nic Zaayman (Free State), Dries Enslin (Northern Cape), SP Fourie (North*
19103 *West), ALRRU - HO de Waal, Researcher - Neil Viljoen, Scientist - Thys de Wet,*
19104 *Environmental Affairs - Magdel Boshoff (DEA), Wessel Jacobs (Northern Cape),*
19105 *Lourens Goosen (Free State), Tim de Jongh (Eastern Cape), DAFF - Keith Ramsay,*
19106 *Free State Hunters - Daan Bodenstein, Poena van der Walt, Griffon Poison*
19107 *Information Centre - Gerhard Verdoorn and PMF Secretariat - Bonita Francis.*
19108 *Apologies: Michau Muller (Northern Cape NWGA), Herman Barnard (WRSA), Machiel*
19109 *Odendaal (Mpumalanga NWGA), Mandla Lukhele (DAFF), Schalk Jacobs (Free State*
19110 *NWGA), Thomas Mbedzi (DEA), Hendrik Botha (KZN NWGA + RPO), Koning Scholtz*
19111 *(Northern Cape RPO), Frikkie Wentzel (Eastern Cape RPO), Ernst Pringle (Eastern*
19112 *Cape RPO), Jaco van Deventer (Cape Nature), Graham Keet (KZN Environment),*
19113 *Hannes Blom (FS Environment) and Prof. Graham Kerley (NMMU). Absent – no apology*
19114 *received: Koos Davel (Mpumalanga RPO), John Durr (Western Cape RPO), Sam*
19115 *Makhubele (Limpopo Environmental Affairs) and Gavin Lipjes (Sub-Saharan Hounds*
19116 *men Assoc.).*
19117

3 APPROVAL OF MINUTES

19118
19119 *The Minutes of the previous meeting held on 28 August 2013 at the University of Free*
19120 *State, Bloemfontein were adopted on the proposal of Coligny Stegmann and seconded*
19121 *by HO de Waal, with the following changes:*

19122 *Pg. 2 Point 3 – Notule vir goedkeuring “Bl. 4 Bespreking rondom slagyster*
19123 *veldtog... Alle gif is verban (en nie “verband”)*

19124 *Pg. 2 Point 4.1 – Slagyster veldtog 4.1.1 “Gebruik van M44 in plaas van Coyote*
19125 *(en nie Coyette) “getter”*
19126

4 MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES

4.1 Feedback on the status of the DCA Norms and Standards and TOPS (arising)

19127
19128
19129 *The Chairman reported that Mr. Leon de Beer has been struggling since November*
19130 *2013 to set up an appointment with the DG. However, a delegation consisting of NWGA*
19131 *and Grain SA members are meeting with the Deputy Minister for DAFF the next day.*

19132 *Magdel reported that both N&S and TOPS processes will take another 2 years before*
19133 *implementation. Considering the issues by Woolworths and the code of best practice*
19134 *regarding gin traps (gin traps being one of the tools in N&S) and also considering the*
19135 *TOPS regulations, Magdel made a proposal that the process needs to be implemented*
19136 *sooner.*
19137

4.1.1 DEA – establishment of new research directorate

19138
19139 *Magdel Boshoff reported on the new structure within their department, which has*
19140 *been established to look at research projects which will support legislation. The Scientific*
19141 *Assessment is currently the only project within directorate because it will influence the*
19142 *Norms and Standards.*

19143 Request from Gerhard Schutte to include DEA on the RMRD SA's subject working
19144 group to eliminate duplication of research. **Gerhard Schutte and Magdel Boshoff to**
19145 **convene.**

19146 Another request to invite Mr. Tino Herselman to Forum meetings/Steering committee
19147 meetings?

19148

19149 **System of Coordinated Predation Management**

19150 HO de Waal briefly motivated the reasoning for a coordinated approach and said that
19151 SA has all the elements to implement predation management, but it is fragmented. The
19152 State does not have the capacity or expertise to deal with the situation and predation
19153 management should not be the responsibility of industry – they need to focus on the
19154 promotion of their product.

19155 It is further very important to monitor and record losses and he envisages a HUB
19156 whereby all data will be captured and will be available to those who participate in the
19157 system. Payment for services (individually or collectively) will be necessary, but it is
19158 something to be finalised.

19159 Coligny Stegmann prompted Mr. Keith Ramsay, DAFF to take note of how much
19160 money the government is losing in VAT every year due to predation. He estimated an
19161 amount of R7 billion lost to damages due to predators.

19162 Gerhard Verdoorn said it is idealistic to ask government for financial assistance and
19163 cautioned members to not carry the wrong message to the ministry.

19164 Both Tim de Jongh and Wessel Jacobs referred to the importance of technology and
19165 the absolute necessity for electronic permit system – all the data for permits and
19166 renewals are available, but there is no system to upload the data. Have been waiting for
19167 years to obtain a permit system from national government. According to Wessel Jacobs,
19168 such a system exists and has been developed by a company in Bloemfontein. However,
19169 there is no money for implementation.

19170 Wessel Jacobs informed meeting about electronic permit system in the Northern
19171 Cape which has been operational for 10 years now. System has been designed to
19172 eliminate human error. To always bear in mind that systems need to be designed around
19173 current legislation.

19174

19175 Toolbox of control methods

19176 Niel Viljoen confirmed that all the tools currently in the toolbox are necessary for
19177 effective predation control. Thys de Wet referred to international trapping course they
19178 attended and to consider including new traps.

19179 Tim de Jongh referred to many complaints about killer traps in the Eastern Cape,
19180 whereby Niel replied that in certain areas ONLY killer traps are reliable and should be
19181 used trained operators. One cannot remove killer traps from the tool box.

19182 Lardus van Zyl is of the opinion that more methods should be included in tool box. He
19183 referred to the coyote getter, which should be included on a controlled and regulated
19184 basis.

19185 Magdel Boshoff replied that the N&S relates to all species, but that different control
19186 methods are attached to TOPS regulations. Additional tools can be added, but it would
19187 be subjected to an extensive public process of consultation.

19188

19189 **5 MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

19190 **5.1 Communication strategy**

19191 The meeting discussed the functioning and format of the PMF website and monthly
19192 newsletters.

19193 Concern was noted by Niel Viljoen that many farmers are not aware of the PMF and
19194 its functions. Need to get communication down to grassroots level.

19195 *The meeting took note of a decision taken by Steering Committee that Agri Connect*
19196 *will continue to maintain the website and monthly newsletter in conjunction with Bonita*
19197 *Francis, web administrator. This included the provision that Agri Connect can utilise the*
19198 *website for adverts to cover necessary running costs and not impose any further*
19199 *expenses to the PMF.*

19200

19201 **5.1.1 DVD – “The Good story”**

19202 *Gerhard Verdoorn undertook to write a narrative portraying farmers to be the*
19203 *custodians of everything on the farm. He is however of the opinion that a DVD will be*
19204 *expensive and will not really focus on the target market. To rather approach his*
19205 *connections at broadcasting mediums such as 50/50, Projek Aardwolf and other who*
19206 *could possibly create a production on their own costs. Another channel to get message*
19207 *across is monthly articles in prominent publications. Daan Bodenstein has a connection*
19208 *for program “Wild en wragtig” and “Carte Blanche”, as platform for green activists should*
19209 *also be investigated.*

19210 *Dries Enslin, Northern Cape RPO commented that it is important that communication*
19211 *is multi dimensional because of the definition of different target groups. To not eliminate*
19212 *the production of a DVD, because there is most definitely a place in the market.*

19213 *Decision: (1) The production of DVD is still on the cards; and (2) Gerhard Verdoorn*
19214 *undertook to write 2 different messages to different target groups, namely general public*
19215 *and farmers. To circulate content for comments before finalisation.*

19216

19217 **5.2 Report back from provincial PMF**

19218 *East Cape – nothing to report*

19219 *Western Cape – issues relating to WC protocol being implemented in that helicopters*
19220 *are utilised for control. Bush pig problems in Southern Cape; request from Agri WC to*
19221 *include Baboons in the Scientific assessment due to increase in numbers; problem of*
19222 *wild dogs and the fact that the pound legislation has been lying with Minister for past 7*
19223 *years for approval.*

19224 *Free State – Jan Louis Venter reported on training courses by Niel Viljoen – very*
19225 *positive and monitor farms are operating with good results.*

19226 *North West - SP Fourie, North West RPO said that they are not up to standard within*
19227 *the province, but are addressing the situation Stray dogs seem to be a far bigger problem*
19228 *than jackal. Lardus van Zyl commented that the absence of a NWGA production advisor*
19229 *in the province is the result of non-functioning.*

19230 *National – the chairman briefly informed the meeting of the concept of subsidy on*
19231 *fencing to be discussed with Deputy Minister.*

19232

19233 **5.3 Report back from provincial department of Environment**

19234 *East Cape: (1) Increase in numbers of baboons – request to hunt with helicopters; (2)*
19235 *Many sheep lost to brown hyena – also increase in numbers and the carcasses all looked*
19236 *similar. Provincial department not geared to cope with this, because they do not have*
19237 *trap cages – nobody wants to register on state system as input providers; and (3) Huge*
19238 *problem with damage causing control in old Transkei – cages are stolen; cannot do night*
19239 *hunting because there are too many people walking around; many of DCA’s coming from*
19240 *forests; dogs being brought in to assist with control, are stolen for breeding material. All*
19241 *options have been exhausted and they are looking for new ideas.*

19242 *Tim de Jongh seeks assistance from PMF to identify 2 areas within the Transkei to*
19243 *start discussions regarding predation control. Just so that government can see that they*
19244 *are busy with actions.*

19245 *Louis du Pisani reported that 2 predation courses were held in the communal areas,*
19246 *but farmers were under the impression that Niel were coming to destroy the predators.*

19247 Since then, no requests for courses were received. The problem is that in many cases it
19248 is the owner's own dogs who catch sheep. Trap cages are actually the only tool in tool
19249 box to be used in those areas. The solution to their problems lies within their own hands.
19250

19251 **5.4 Framework for Best Practice for predation management in SA (arising)**

19252 Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn reported on the document and highlighted proposed changes.
19253 He wants clarification on: (1) Should the use of live bait for caracal be included or
19254 excluded. Do not want to tarnish the image of agriculture, therefore the question.
19255 Decision: 'Hou in dokument indien SPCA tevrede is'; and (2) The collection of specie
19256 specific bait needs attention. Animal zoo's etc. can assist with the collection of urine. The
19257 urine of cats who are shot can also be collected.

19258 Decision:

19259 Punt 2.2.1.4 - Die 2de sin moet verander of uitgelaat word. Dr. Verdoorn sal dit reg
19260 maak.

19261 Punt 2.2.1.6 - Ligte, dr. Verdoorn sal dit bywerk

19262 Punt 2.1.1 - Omheining moet selektief gedoen word (lamkampe) en nie die hele plaas
19263 nie.

19264 Elektrifisering, 40mm te hoog vir jakkalse. Onderste draad naby aan grond, maar
19265 moet aarddraad wees.

19266 Decision: (1) Proposals for change to be given to Dr. Verdoorn for consideration; and (2)
19267 Commentary to be received by end of September 2014.
19268

19269 **5.5 International trapping course, 22 – 26 April 2014, Hoedspruit**

19270 Cognisance was taken of report by Niel Viljoen and Thys de Wet.
19271

19272 **5.6 Alignment of training objectives of PMF and Hunters**

19273 The Chairman referred to meeting the previous day with Free State Hunters and the
19274 decision taken to accept the training courses ("roep & skiet", traps and national
19275 accredited instructor) as compiled by Niel Viljoen in conjunction with Heinrich Funck,
19276 Hendrik van Rensburg, Taffie Mulder and Louis Brink. Once these courses are approved
19277 by Agri SETA, they will be regarded as the accepted practice for training courses.

19278 Decision: (1) As a starting point for a coordinated predation management system, the
19279 courses of Niel Viljoen and 4 hunters above, are herewith accepted as baseline for
19280 training. All hunters associations will align themselves with the curriculum of Niel's
19281 training; (2) If necessary, consult with Free State Hunters Association; (3) Courses to be
19282 approved by Agri SETA; (4) Once courses are approved, it should be rolled out to other
19283 provinces; and (5) Request from provincial authorities to coordinate Niel's training
19284 modules with provinces because of the fact that in most provinces, permits are a
19285 requirement for most control methods.
19286

19287 **4. RESEARCH PROJECTS**

19288 **a. Predation research to be conducted**

19289 • To focus only on non-lethal methods only shifts the problem and does not solve it.
19290 This issue needs to be debated at the PMF Info session in PE.

19291 • Anyone can submit research projects for consideration by the RMRD SA.

19292 • Predation research is coordinated by the RMRD SA and make funding available for
19293 research.

19294 • This does not prohibit other commodities/industries to make a financial contribution.
19295

19296 **b. "Impact of predation on wildlife" – application for funding at DEA**

19297 Industries should rather contribute to research than to apply for funding. Research
19298 project "Impact of predation on wildlife" to be funded by DAFF.

19299

19300

c. Predator training

19301

Niel Viljoen presented a video as well as PowerPoint presentation on his training and demonstration/monitor farms. Held 180 courses whereby 3 046 farmers and 3 707 labourers were trained.

19302

19303

Was discussed with Point 5.5 above.

19304

19305

1. Meeting expressed satisfaction with the outcome of testing with snares and proposed that other methods used in America, be investigated.

19306

19307

2. There should be a clear distinction between legitimate and non-legitimate traps and the application of a specific brand will be difficult due to change in legislation once there are changes to traps or the manufacturing of new traps. This change in legislation should be addressed at the meeting in Port Elizabeth and is it the responsibility of Magdel Boshoff.

19308

19309

19310

19311

3. The use of traps are associated with training and necessary permits.

19312

19313

19314

d. Research results

19315

Prof. HO De Waal presented the meeting with research results – ‘Towards the development of a sustainable management strategy for *Canis mesomelas* and *Caracal caracal* on rangeland. Ph.D. thesis, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa’ ”

19316

19317

19318

19319

On 8-9 October 2014, the PMF facilitated a Framework for planning a coordinated strategy at Cape Mohair and Wool (CMW), Port Elizabeth. Discussions are summarised below:

19321

Attendees: Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn (Facilitator), Harry Prinsloo (PMF Chairman), Leon de Beer (NWGA), Louis du Pisani (NWGA Day 1 only), Coligny Stegmann (SAMGA), Kobus de Klerk (SAMGA) Lardus van Zyl (RPO Large Stock Industry), Gerhard Schutte (RPO Small Stock Industry), Dale Cunningham (WRSA), Mandla Lukhele (DAFF), Joel Mamabolo (DAFF Day 2 only), Magdel Boshoff (DEA), Thomas Mbedzi (DEA), Tim de Jongh (Eastern Cape Environmental Affairs), Jaco van Deventer (Cape Nature), Paul Gildenhuys (Cape Nature), Niel Viljoen (Researcher), HO De Waal (Researcher), Graham Kerley (Researcher Day 1 only), Liaan Minnie (Researcher NMMU) and Bonita Francis (PMF Secretariat). Apologies: Lourens Goosen (Free State Environmental Affairs), Wessel Jacobs (Northern Cape Environmental Affairs), Jan Muller (Mpumalanga Environmental Affairs), Nico Avenant (SA Museum) and Thys de Wet (Researcher).

19322

19323

19324

19325

19326

19327

19328

19329

19330

19331

19332

19333

19334

1. OPENING AND WELCOME

19335

Harry Prinsloo opened the meeting with prayer and welcomed everyone present, especially Prof. Graham Kerley, NMMU. Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn acted as facilitator and briefed the meeting about framework for planning a coordinated strategy for predation.

19336

19337

19338

19339

2. SCIENTIFIC ASSESSMENT

19340

Prof. Graham Kerley, Director: Centre for African Conservation Ecology and Head of Department of Zoology, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University made a presentation about the Scientific Assessment, due to commence as soon as all funding has been committed.

19341

19342

19343

19344

19345

Concerns by Kerley

19346

- RMRD funding – money was only released 5 weeks after the submission of the protocol and only to realise that less money was received due to VAT - Dreadfully slow process with the application of protocols.

19347

19348

19349

- 19350 • R1.7 million was the budget 4 years ago – since then, had to review the budget
19351 twice.
19352 • R1.91 million was put together to produce a really good product, but he cannot
19353 initiate the process unless all the funding is in place. He is nervous about the shortfall of
19354 R150 000, but he is planning to print less books, which is not advisable.
19355 • Assessment should include Wildlife, however, they do not feature in the funding.
19356 • He thanked Leon de Beer for creating a mechanism for money to flow.

19357
19358 Way forward

- 19359 1. Need political buy-in from Ministers DAFF and DEA. To develop it together whereby
19360 PMF go to the Minister, get letter of support and argue for the legitimacy of the process.
19361 2. Need to finalise the funds – unless money is in varsity account, he cannot
19362 commence the process.
19363 3. Scientific assessment should be seen as something far bigger than just research. It
19364 must be seen as an instrument to encourage government to address the real challenges
19365 in South Africa, namely to uplift rural farmers and labourers. If farmer cannot employ
19366 labour, they move to towns and cities, associated with poverty and crime. To let
19367 government realise the connection between predation and social challenges in SA. He
19368 foresees huge investment opportunities for government in the platteland. Key
19369 opportunities for job creation are fencing. Government need good models and the
19370 extended public works programme could become one for government to invest money
19371 on job creation.
19372 4. The Board of SAMGA is meeting at the beginning of November and Kobus de Klerk
19373 undertook to discuss the shortfall of R150 000 for the SA with his board. It is an offer,
19374 not a commitment and he will inform PMF of the outcome.

19375
19376 **DISCUSSION OF THE FRAMEWORK FOR PLANNING A COORDINATED**
19377 **STRATEGY**

19378 Producer organisations

19379 Meeting discussed the importance of including communal farmers onto the PMF
19380 structure:

- 19381 • Communal farmers are represented in the NWGA and SAMGA.
19382 • Inclusion of National Emergent Red Meat Producer Organisation (NERPO).
19383 Harry Prinsloo suggested that the Federation be approached because both RPO and
19384 NERPO are represented. However, Lardus van Zyl feels that both commodities feature
19385 separately to ease funding of management etc.

19386 Decision: NERPO to be invited as commodity onto the Forum.

- 19387 • Discussion took place around unallocated producers not being part of organised
19388 commodities and if they should benefit from actions. Prof. Graham Kerley realised the
19389 importance of organised structure and suggested that DAFF be approached to put a
19390 mechanism in place to get those unallocated producers on board. You would achieve 2
19391 things by solving the lack of representation as well as telling DAFF that you are
19392 concerned about the grouping (POLITICAL STRATEGIC MOVE).

19393 ○ Magdel Boshoff cautioned the industries in the way that they convey representation
19394 – some industries according to membership and others according to sector (which
19395 includes non-members).

19396 Decision: Should you want to reap the benefit, producers need to belong to organised
19397 agriculture – it could be a carrot for non-committed farmers to get on board.

- 19398 • MPO to be invited as commodity onto the Forum, as they are also subjected to
19399 predation losses.

19400 Accredited PM training courses – the procedure

- 19401 *Leon de Beer to get input from departments for development of course content for*
19402 *hunters, trappers, snares courses and get them accredited via Agri SETA. Rope in the*
19403 *support of provincial conservation, DEA and DAFF to underwrite courses.*
- 19404 Dept. of Environmental Affairs
- 19405 • *Dr. Verdoorn is worried about the succession of officials, using the examples of*
19406 *Magdel Boshoff and Thomas Mbedzi. Magdel Boshoff does not foresee it as a problem,*
19407 *in that there are always 2 persons involved, therefore standing in for one another.*
- 19408 • *He strongly suggested that the N&S be published and once the Scientific*
19409 *Assessment has been released, that it be adjusted accordingly.*
- 19410 • *Prof. Kerley suggested that DEA be used as channelling mechanism for the bigger*
19411 *vision.*
- 19412 DAFF
- 19413 • *DAFF is seen as the main role player in predation and therefore they need stronger*
19414 *representation on this forum. PMF needs much stronger engagement with DAFF by*
19415 *meeting with the Minister.*
- 19416 o *One of the outcomes of the Scientific Assessment will be to re-engage with DAFF,*
19417 *whereby one of the chapters relating to social impact will be a high priority.*
- 19418 o *Attempt to engage with the Minister to get his commitment to support the SA.*
- 19419 o *Through NERPO, one can establish good liaison with the DG and other senior*
19420 *officials.*
- 19421 o *Possibility of informal discussions at Agri Congress next week.*
- 19422 Provincial conservation agencies
- 19423 • *A problem that exists is that constitution dictates that national- and provincial*
19424 *legislation are concurrent.*
- 19425 • *Only way to engage with the provinces is through the MEC (for example one cannot*
19426 *implement TOPS because it relates to the MEC as presiding officer.) Structure called*
19427 *MINMEC (Minister and MEC's) is the body to engage with in order to get their buy in to*
19428 *the proposed framework.*
- 19429 • *Suggestion that the protocol of Cape Nature, which is based on the N&S, be used*
19430 *as a workable method in all the provinces in the interim. Protocol was determined in*
19431 *cooperation with the WC PMF and it is a form of self-regulation, permits are issued to*
19432 *farmers associations (not individuals) and are valid for 1 year. Very importantly that*
19433 *permit is issued on condition that data is provided when the permit expires. To always*
19434 *bear in mind that a permit is not a right – it is in the hands of the permit issuing officer.*
- 19435 • *Magdel Boshoff referred to previous suggestion to speed up the process of the N&S,*
19436 *but after hearing presentation of Graham Kerley, it has become necessary to wait out*
19437 *the process. In the mean-time, the Best Practices document can be used to take the*
19438 *process forward until such time that the N&S has been finalised. Seek the support of*
19439 *Minister + MEC's for document by motivating that it is based on the provisions of the*
19440 *N&S.*
- 19441 *Magdel identified the PEPC (Permit and Enforcement Planning Committee) as the*
19442 *platform to discuss the proposal of the PMF, which includes the adoption of the Best*
19443 *Practices document and the use of the Cape Nature protocol. Thereafter, proposal will*
19444 *be channelled through Working Group 1, a government structure for approval – they*
19445 *meet early in 2015. Thereafter the protocols will be implemented.*
- 19446 • *Identify the champion official for DCA control in each province to attend meetings*
19447 *and take the process forward.*
- 19448 • *Warning that other provinces such as the Free State where the system also works*
19449 *well, will not accept this procedure. Lardus van Zyl is of the opinion that the status quo*
19450 *remains until N&S are finalised.*
- 19451 • *“Feral dog management” should be scrapped under provincial conservation*
19452 *agencies, since it now resorts under local authorities.*

19453 *DECISION: (1) The PMF regards provincial conservation agencies as important*
19454 *stakeholders and after much deliberations it was decided that each province's unique*
19455 *protocol of conditions for permit implications as well as their set of checks and balances,*
19456 *should be aligned into an overarching national protocol to be used by all until such time*
19457 *that the long anticipated Norms and Standards for the Management of Damage-causing*
19458 *Animals are implemented. DEA undertook to consult the provinces in this regard; and*
19459 *(2) Information relating to provincial DCA matters as identified, will be available on PMF*
19460 *Secretariat (HUB).*

19461

19462 ***“Train and accredit PMF specialists”***

19463 *It is the vision of the facilitator that persons at government level are trained to become*
19464 *specialists in predation management. Need to start writing a workplan for the next 10*
19465 *years. The following options were discussed: (1) Utilising the offices of DEA on a*
19466 *provincial basis. To possibly employ somebody and let them function from provincial*
19467 *DEA offices (in the EC, there is an office in Queenstown). Magdel Boshoff is however*
19468 *not aware of the functioning of such offices. She however suggested that instead of*
19469 *creating capacity in provinces, to create an enabling environment for training; (2) Include*
19470 *predation management as an additional category in the job descriptions of current*
19471 *officers and provide training in that field; (3) DAFF do not have enough capacity to even*
19472 *support the wildlife mandate that it has. The other problem is that there are no permanent*
19473 *positions in DAFF. However, Mandla Lukhele is assured of the willingness of DAFF to*
19474 *assist, but that the problem of predation be presented and packaged to the department*
19475 *so that they can understand the level of criticalness; (4) Cape Nature has a training*
19476 *manual and 2 instructors have been training nature conservation staff on an annual*
19477 *basis, but it has been stopped for reasons of capacity. It will have to be picked up again;*
19478 *(5) Tim de Jongh is of the opinion that capacity cannot be built within departments –*
19479 *work ethic of people have changed. The problem is that the staff turnover is enormous*
19480 *and they make use of consultants. To look at changing the strategy and build capacity*
19481 *in civil society; (6) Leon de Beer said when in discussion with Agri SETA, they mentioned*
19482 *that DAFF has made available R600 000 for the training of extension officers, therefore,*
19483 *should industry come up with a proposal, they could train extension officers; and (7)*
19484 *Magdel Boshoff suggested that instead of building capacity within provincial*
19485 *conservation, that they rather create an enabling environment to allow that capacity to*
19486 *be established, by involving industry to get training companies to do private training ;*
19487 *see what training programs are in place ; who is presenting training and how these*
19488 *trainers manage the system.*

19489

Conclusion:

19490 *Objective is to get trained people into a formal training environment and accredited and*
19491 *building up a databank of trained persons:*

- 19492 *o There is a need for capacity*
- 19493 *o Might not reside within provincial conservation, but possibly within DAFF whereby*
19494 *they provide money to Agri SETA for training of extension officers.*
- 19495 *o To look at building capacity within civil society.*
- 19496 *o PMF to write a workplan to accommodate the training needs for the next few years.*

19497

19498 ***“Adopt and underwrite accredited courses”***

19499 *1. Leon de Beer said the route was followed to get courses accredited through the*
19500 *formal structure of the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA), which is a system*
19501 *that has credibility and standing in South Africa. However, it is important to have the buy-*
19502 *in from provincial conservationists who are issuing the permits. There is nothing on the*
19503 *table yet, because it is necessary to adjust courses to include all the rules and guidelines.*
19504 *If not agreed with this new direction of SAQA, to provide PMF with alternative. Another*

19505 *positive of Agri SETA is that person receives skill that can be used towards getting a*
19506 *qualification.*

19507 *2. It is further possible for PMF to get funding under SAQA structure to do training in*
19508 *predation management.*

19509 *He read the comments received from Wessel Jacobs where he does not regard the*
19510 *SAQA system nor the PMF to be the authority for training, but provincial authorities and*
19511 *legislation.*

19512 *The NWGA is an accredited service provider whereby course material and training,*
19513 *once approved by Agri SETA, can be provided for. To understand that courses are not*
19514 *accredited, but the service provider, based on the capacity and infrastructure to provide*
19515 *courses. Courses are approved on the basis how it addresses the outcomes as set out*
19516 *in the unit standards, therefore courses are developed around a unit standard. PMF does*
19517 *not want to exclude anybody, but is taking the lead.*

19518 *This applies to people who are performing services on a professional basis – not*
19519 *farmers on their own farms. Once person has gone for training, he will be issued with a*
19520 *certificate of competence to perform services and should be able to obtain a permit to*
19521 *practice his skills professionally.*

19522 *3. To establish a national accepted training system, government is not required to*
19523 *provide funding or capacity, but provides for the buy-in to adopt and underwrite*
19524 *accreditation courses designed and put into place by industry.*

19525 *4. Magdel Boshoff foresees a problem in that a SAQA course is a pre-requisite and*
19526 *only vehicle for issuing a permit. Maybe somebody can present same course, same*
19527 *course content, but not a SAQA course. How do you refuse such a person? Her initial*
19528 *proposal was that person is subjected to the minimum training, i.e. minimum course*
19529 *content is compulsory. By implication, provincial environment are regulatory and*
19530 *prescribing training and they do not have the mandate for it.*

19531 *She explains that in terms of legislation, a SAQA accredited training provider that can*
19532 *get a permit versus someone else who does the same training, but are not issued with*
19533 *a permit. To become a professional hunter, the SAQA qualification is not compulsory –*
19534 *you can still do a 10 day course.*

19535 *She sees the benefit of SAQA training to set the scene for minimum training, therefore*
19536 *if any other service provider who wants to provide training, it will regard SAQA as*
19537 *minimum and other addition training to provide competitive edge.*

19538 *The aim of the SAQA course is that it should be recognised as a mechanism to*
19539 *eliminate fly-by-nights. If provincial conservation wants to approve and issue permits to*
19540 *other service providers, they can do so, but do not say that SAQA and PMF is not the*
19541 *vehicle.*

19542 *Leon de Beer clarified by referring to the wool classing course in the wool industry,*
19543 *where any person can present such a course, but according to industry, all instructors*
19544 *are not on the level of springbok head. The NWGA has accredited instructors and only*
19545 *by way of their training, a springbok head qualification can be issued. To consider going*
19546 *the route whereby to promote a “Jackal head training course” to differentiate between*
19547 *persons having a SAQA qualification versus person who have qualification of attending*
19548 *course with the minimum criteria for training.*

19549 *Conclusion: (1) Two functions currently under Provincial conservation agencies*
19550 *namely “Train and accredit PM specialists and Record of accredited PM specialists” are*
19551 *to be moved to the PMF secretariat (HUB); (2) Request towards DAFF and DEA and*
19552 *provincial conservation to have an open ear and give the necessary input to course and*
19553 *endorse it when it becomes necessary for courses to be approved at Agri SETA. To*
19554 *further use the current training facility; (3) Besides the SAQA qualification, also need to*
19555 *include the criteria that provincial conservation used to issue permits to professional*
19556 *hunters. Their criteria need to be included in national qualification; and (4) Mr. Leon de*

19557 *Beer, NWGA has been tasked to set up the necessary accreditation of courses through*
19558 *the South African Qualifications Authority (SAQA) and consult with DAFF, DEA and*
19559 *provincial conservation for their buy-in. Once you get to a point where you cannot allow*
19560 *only people with a particular qualification, you get a permit and still continue with*
19561 *accreditation. However, a list will be kept at the PMF of all of all accredited trainers and*
19562 *hunters.*

19563

19564

HUNTERS

19565

1. "Equipment specifications"

19566

Section has already been written and has been finalised. To take that portion out of
19567 *training manual and discuss with provincial conservation if acceptable.*

19568

2. "Regulatory proposals for equipment"

19569

According to Coligny Stegmann, it would be impossible to regulate equipment,
19570 *because products are imported. Paul Gildenhuys said one can only control it by*
19571 *controlling the USE of equipment.*

19572

Action: Niel Viljoen and hunters need to come up with proposals on the use of
19573 *equipment (example was used whereby unqualified (stadsjapies) purchase equipment*
19574 *for hunting).*

19575

19576

3. "Records of culling"

19577

- *The success of the protocol used by Cape Nature, is because of the collection of*
19578 *compulsory data.*

19579

- *There should be a minimum list of data that hunter should collect (Liaan says you*
19580 *need to have a basic understanding of growth and development, because that is crucial*
19581 *to the basic data you need)*

19582

- *All records of culling are stored in the HUB*

19583

- *There should be a standardised form.*

19584

- *Data is compulsory and permits cannot be issued unless data is captured.*

19585

- *Additional point to be added "Protocol of Records". According to Niel, you are not*
19586 *allowed to use your bare hands when dissecting animals – need to wear gloves).*

19587

19588

TRAPPERS

19589

- *It is an absolute specialised skill.*

19590

- *Course has been written by Niel Viljoen. Leon de Beer to lobby with departments*
19591 *for the approval thereof.*

19592

- *Accreditation of trappers is crucial and proper training is an absolute prerequisite to*
19593 *be successful in trapping – need to follow the same route as accreditation of hunters.*

19594

19595

Equipment specifications

19596

- *Need to get all killer traps out of the system and replace with approved devices.*

19597

- *Niel Viljoen and provincial conservation to look at equipment specifications.*

19598

19599

RESEARCHERS (scientific community)

19600

1. *Call from researchers to the industry to give guidance as to what research needs to*
19601 *be done. If it is informed by the stakeholders, it is far more applicable to the industry.*

19602

2. *It is important that research is beneficial to society at time research is done.*

19603

3. *THRIP is a viable source of additional funding.*

19604

4. *Scientific Assessment will determine what research still needs to be done.*

19605

5. *Farmers are subjected to professional jealousy and empire building in the research*
19606 *field and because of that, duplication of projects is evident.*

19607

6. *Gerhard Schutte referred to the mechanism of the RMRD – structure for research*
19608 *as approved by PMF. It is a very comprehensive system and all institutions are on the*

19609 bigger committee and no project will be approved if industry is not happy with it. Scientific
19610 committee that looks after the predation leg. THEREFORE, THERE IS A
19611 TRANSPARENT PLAN ON THE TABLE AND THERE IS ALSO DATA TO AVOID
19612 DUPLICATION. Researchers are also able to put proposals forward and about 95% of
19613 all projects are accessing THRIP funding. DAFF is represented on the RMRD Subject
19614 working group for predation – DEA should also be there to scrutinise projects.

19615 Call for research proposals was circulated a few months ago – to leave process to
19616 the RMRD. R4million + THRIP + funding from Wool and Mohair industries. Should there
19617 be a shortfall, to approach DAFF and DEA. It is a living document and the framework
19618 can be adjusted.

19619 7. Joel Mamabolo confirmed that DAFF should take the lead in issues of predation and
19620 food security and that it has become necessary whereby their directorate should have
19621 their own budget for research. He referred to the Dept. Education and Training which
19622 donates money to THRIP as well as National Research Fund and that they should be
19623 approached to channel funding to DAFF. He will discuss with Gerhard Schutte about the
19624 options.

19625 8. What we envisage for research, in addition to the RMRD, we need to add DAFF and
19626 DEA to the graph – they both have directorates for research.

19627 9. Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn said there is money in government structures which we are
19628 not accessing and the money is not being spent.

19629 10. All thesis and publications to be stored at the PMF Secretariat (hub). All research
19630 done by the RMRD appears on their website. HO de Waal need to digitise file of research
19631 at Free State university and make it available electronically.

19632 Conclusion: All research proposals to go to the comprehensive and transparent
19633 structure of the RMRD where projects are filtered and priorities are determined. To look
19634 at the financial implication of projects, call a meeting through the RMRD and approach
19635 proposed funders.

19636

19637 **PMF SECRETARIAT (HUB)**

19638 • Information hub (addresses communication, namely newsletter, website, news
19639 bulletin, SMS etc.)

19640 • Services hub (service you render to farmer).

19641 • Capture place for all information, course material, accredited and certified
19642 instructors, types of courses etc.

19643 • It can be a virtual hub with a manager and a secretariat.

19644 • HO de Waal – dedicated institutional memory to be kept and added and made
19645 available. Institutional memory does not just relate to the accumulation of information.

19646 • Cape Nature operates with a help-desk – have different expertise and a 24/7 service
19647 on the website to deal with different issues.

19648 • To use the envisaged predation manual as starting point. Have it visualised and
19649 have personnel to keep it updated and use it as a living document on the website.

19650 • Coligny Stegmann is of the opinion that the HUB and the PMF should be separated
19651 because it could be risky for industry because of product being an export product.

19652 • Scientific Assessment will eliminate all ethical issues.

19653 • Mechanism to involve DAFF in the process is to extend the existing MOU between
19654 the NWGA and DAFF to include predation. Financial support would possibly include
19655 assisting the training programme of Niel Viljoen and training of extension officers,
19656 administration and support of PMF secretariat etc. Joel Mamabolo agreed that ideally
19657 the system should be with DAFF or DEA and that it should be driven through the
19658 framework of the MOU to kick the process forward.

19659 • Gerhard Schutte proposed that the function remains with the NWGA by
19660 administrating the PMF secretariat. A certain percentage of time of officials could be

19661 channelled to the RMRD. To start with a half day secretary and get a manager to do odd
 19662 jobs until there is a proper structure. All industries involved could carry the costs of the
 19663 half day secretary.

19664 • Harry Prinsloo is of the opinion to rather spend money on extending the work done
 19665 by Niel Viljoen – administrative work can carry on within the PMF secretariat.

19666 • HO De Waal referred to ALPRU standing too close to PMF in the formation years
 19667 and that this is a dedicated function which could be done electronically and they have
 19668 the effective distribution and dissemination of info mechanisms in place. Looking at a
 19669 permanent facility that operates 24/7 and time needs money to drive it. To break it down
 19670 and look at the finances assigned to the functions.

19671 • Kobus de Klerk referred to the sizes of the different commodities and that financial
 19672 contributions be determined by a formula. It is the opinion of Harry Prinsloo that the
 19673 statutory levy of organisations also be considered when determining contributions.
 19674 Gerhard Schutte briefly explained that the statutory levy for the RPO has been finalised
 19675 for the next 4 years but that they will gladly make a contribution towards additional post
 19676 for secretary.

19677 • Dale Cunningham said that the wildlife sector do not have a figure relating to
 19678 predation losses because wild life farmers control their own predators – cannot quantify
 19679 the value of losses. Funding requests can be taken to Wildlife board members to
 19680 determine the contribution value of predation functions.

19681 Decision: (1) Compilation of predation manual; (2) Utilising the existing structure of
 19682 the PMF secretariat and adding a spare wheel to the system; (3) Leon de Beer, Gerhard
 19683 Schutte and Bonita Francis to determine to have discussions about how much time such
 19684 a post will require, costing framework etc.; (4) For the immediate, the half day secretary
 19685 need to start implementing the actions as prescribed; (5) Determine the costing for
 19686 additional function and invoice the industries; (6) Over time, the structure will be
 19687 established; (7) To provide DAFF with a proposal and cost structure for the management
 19688 of PMF hub and other functions under the existing framework of the MOU; and (8) To
 19689 look at the model of Agri SA to determine formulas for contribution by industries for
 19690 predation. Leon de Beer and Gerhard Schutte to discuss with industries. Once costs
 19691 structure has been determined, one can draw in NERPO and RPO – cannot make them
 19692 part of the costing structure.”

19693

19694 **2015**

19695 On 5 March 2015, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁸⁶¹ on coordinated predation
 19696 management at a Free State provincial hunting association, Lettie Fouché Lapa,
 19697 Bloemfontein, Free State Province.

19698

19699 On 26 May 2015, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁸⁶² on the impact, extent and
 19700 management of predation at the North West RPO Congress, Vryburg, North West Province.

19701

19702 On 28 May 2015, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁸⁶³ on the impact, extent and
 19703 management of predation at the Dordrecht Veld Sheep Show on the farm Avondzon,
 19704 Dordrecht, Eastern Cape Province.

⁸⁶¹ De Waal, HO, 2015. Recent advances in developing a system of coordinated predation management in South Africa. Informed by interacting with the USDA APHIS Wildlife Services and other role players in Colorado, Wyoming, Utah, Arizona and Texas from 17-28 May 2010. Vrystaatse Jagters- en Wildbewaringsvereniging. 5 Maart 2015. Lettie Fouché Lapa, Bloemfontein, Suid-Afrika.

⁸⁶² De Waal, HO, 2015. Die omvang, impak en bestuur van predasie. Noordwes RPO Kongres - Vooruitstrewende Rooivleisproduksie in die Praktiek. 26 Mei 2015. Vryburg, Noordwes Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

⁸⁶³ De Waal, HO, 2015. Die omvang, impak en bestuur van predasie. Dordrecht Veldskaapskou, Avondzon. 28 Mei 2015. Dordrecht, Ooskaap Provinsie, Suid-Afrika.

19705

19706 The PMF Steering Committee met on 26 August 2015 at the UFS in Bloemfontein. Prof. HO
19707 de Waal gave a presentation⁸⁶⁴ on the way forward regarding coordinated predation
19708 management. He focused on the Concept of Coordinated System of Predation Management,
19709 leading to a viable OPTION for consideration by the PMF. ALPRU's request was made well in
19710 advance to give a presentation, but the chairman reduced the time allotted for the presentation
19711 substantially; thereby lessening the impact.

19712

19713 The annual meeting of the PMF was held the next day on 27 August 2015 at the University of
19714 Free State; excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

19715 *“Present: NGWA - Harry Prinsloo (Chairman), Guillau du Toit (National Chairman*
19716 *NWGA), Leon de Beer (General Manager), Louis du Pisani (Nat. Manager: Production*
19717 *Advice and Development), Casper Labuschagne (Eastern Cape), Gerrit du Toit*
19718 *(Northern Cape), Douglas Caldo (Western Cape), Machiel Odendaal (Mpumalanga),*
19719 *Schalk Jacobs (Free State), Hendrik Botha (also representing KwaZulu-Natal RPO), SA*
19720 *Mohair Growers' Assoc. - Coligny Stegmann, Petrie Maré, Robyn Rutters (SAMGA),*
19721 *Wildlife Ranching SA - Gert Dry, RPO - Lardus van Zyl (Large Stock Industry), Gerhard*
19722 *Schutte (Small Stock Industry), Nic Zaayman (Free State), Koning Scholtz (Northern*
19723 *Cape), Dirk Krapohl (Northern Cape), Sakkie van Zyl (North West), ALPRU/UFS - HO*
19724 *de Waal [and per invitation by HO de Waal also Nico Avenant, Walter van Niekerk,*
19725 *Quinette Kruger, Andries Strauss and Anche Schepers], Neil Viljoen (Researcher), Thys*
19726 *de Wet (Scientist), Environmental Affairs - Magdel Boshoff (DEA), Thomas Mbedzi*
19727 *(DEA), Wessel Jacobs (Northern Cape), Lourens Goosen (Free State), Tim de Jongh*
19728 *(Eastern Cape), DAFF - Mandla Lukhele, Free State Hunters - Daan Bodenstien,*
19729 *Griffon Poison Information Centre - Gerhard Verdoorn and PMF Secretariat - Bonita*
19730 *Francis. Apologies: Thys Delport (NWGA, Western Cape), John Durr (RPO, Western*
19731 *Cape), Jaco van Deventer (Cape Nature), Hannes Blom (Free State, Environmental*
19732 *Affairs), Dale Cunningham (WRSA) and James Faber (RPO, Northern Cape). Absent,*
19733 *no apology received: Koos Davel (RPO, Mpumalanga), Sam Makhubele (Limpopo,*
19734 *Environmental Affairs) and Graham Keet (KwaZulu-Natal, Environmental Affairs).*
19735 *Motions of Condolences: Hendrik Botha (loss of his wife, Brenda), Jason Badenhorst*
19736 *(died in accident) and Kobus de Klerk (loss of his mother).*

19737

19738 **3 APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

19739 *The minutes of the previous meeting which were held on 28 August 2014 at the*
19740 *University of Free State, were approved on the proposal of Tim de Jongh and seconded*
19741 *by Casper Labuschagne. Some cause for confusion was noted with the minutes relating*
19742 *to traps and snares – extract from minutes:*

19743 *“6.3 Predator training: There should be a clear distinction between legitimate and non-*
19744 *legitimate traps and the application of a specific brand will be difficult due to change in*
19745 *legislation once there are changes to traps or the manufacturing of new traps. This*
19746 *change in legislation should be addressed at the meeting in Port Elizabeth and is it the*
19747 *responsibility of Magdel Boshoff.”*

19748 *Neil Viljoen referred to decision that the Terminator, which is manufactured in Prins*
19749 *Albert, should be used. Meeting enquired if the legislation has been adopted.*

19750

19751 **4. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

19752 **4.1 Feedback on the status of the DCA Norms and Standards and TOPS (arising)**

⁸⁶⁴ De Waal, HO, 2015. The way forward. A system of coordinated predation management. Predation Management Forum. 26 & 27 August 2015. Raadsaal, Landbougebou, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

19753 *Magdel Boshoff reported that N&S have not yet been implemented, although public*
19754 *participation process have been finalised and 90% complete. Two key areas need to be*
19755 *in place before implementation, namely the finalisation of the Scientific Assessment and*
19756 *a training system. Currently DEA do not have a mandate to prescribe training.*

19757 **5. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

19758 **5.1 PMF HUB**

19759 *Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn informed the meeting of an extensive plan to establish a*
19760 *Management and Information Centre for Predation. An academic institution with*
19761 *established expertise in wildlife is recommended to manage the centre and report to the*
19762 *PMF Steering Committee.*

19763 *Comments: (1) Predation Management Information Centre needs managerial skills,*
19764 *not a scientist. Call for network who works nationally and internationally; (2) Technical*
19765 *aspects need to be clarified – universities need to know with who they are signing a*
19766 *contract with – not PMF, but possibly the NWGA who is a service provider and legal*
19767 *entity; (3) It is important to look at a coordinated approach of the system – all companies*
19768 *need to contribute because all is affected by losses due to predation; (4) If the PMIC is*
19769 *functioning properly, then departments can be approached for funding. It is the duty of*
19770 *producers to use and make the system work; (5) Database to be rolled out to permit*
19771 *issuing offices; and (6) To be called a Predation Management Information Centre (PMIC)*
19772 *instead of HUB.*

19773 *Decision: (1) Gerhard Verdoorn was congratulated with the compilation of plan; and*
19774 *(2) On the proposal of Gerrit du Toit, the principle of PMIC was accepted. To proceed*
19775 *and compile tender document, send to universities. When budgets are ready to be*
19776 *allocated, to relook and take a decision to proceed. Any additional commentary to be*
19777 *sent to Bonita Francis, PMF Secretariat.*

19778 **5.2 Predator friendly meat – Woolworths**

19779 *The meeting took cognisance of telephonic discussion between the Chairman and*
19780 *Woolworths and PMF's intention to invite them to the next steering committee meeting.*

19781 **5.3 Adoption and underwriting of accredited courses (arising)**

19782 *Leon de Beer explained that the NWGA is an accredited service provider under*
19783 *AgriSETA and that learning material for predation course has been developed, whereby*
19784 *a certificate of competence can be issued upon completion. The NWGA may apply for*
19785 *funding from Agri SETA and DAFF have already committed funding to AgriSETA for the*
19786 *training and upscaling of knowledge of extension officers. PMF will request DAFF to*
19787 *facilitate their training needs in predation management.*

19788 *The meeting learned that there could be many loopholes in SAQA minimum*
19789 *requirements therefore it is necessary that provincial departments of environmental*
19790 *affairs may set higher standards to strengthen the requirements. Standards need to be*
19791 *uniform and be written as such that the same permit can be issued in all the provinces.*
19792 *Provincial authorities welcomed the proposed procedure and should be allowed to*
19793 *accredit training service providers based on their needs and standards.*

19794 *Decision: (1) DEA Permit & Enforcement Planning Committee meets in November*
19795 *2015 and under the guidance of Magdel Boshoff, Leon de Beer and Neil Viljoen, the*
19796 *SAQA minimum requirements and additional standards to training material needs to be*
19797 *re-written and finalised; (2) Leon de Beer to circulate the minimum requirements of the*
19798 *course to Magdel Boshoff for distribution to provinces; (3) The suggestion by Lardus van*
19799 *Zyl was accepted whereby, at the same time, to also address the necessary training*
19800 *conditions for the ghetter; (4) The attendance of annual PMF meeting by DEA provincial*
19801 *officials is very important – specifically Limpopo and North West who is never present.*

19805 *To use the forum of Permit Working Group to emphasise the necessity for attendance;*
19806 *and (5) Request to DEA to put predation management as a standing point on agenda of*
19807 *Permit Working Group.*

19808

19809 **5.4 Poison**

19810 5.4.1 *Official viewpoint of PMF*

19811 5.4.2 *Independent viewpoint on legal use of poison for predator*

19812 5.4.3 *Provincial legislation*

19813 5.4.4 *Code of Best Practice*

19814 *The meeting took note of all the above and the levels of uncertainty regarding the*
19815 *legality of 1080 poison bate.*

19816 *The official viewpoint of the PMF was re-affirmed in that PMF is against the illegal use*
19817 *of poison, which is also contained in the Code of Best Practice. It is the chairman's*
19818 *viewpoint that farmers are the custodians of biosecurity and he referred to the many*
19819 *vultures and cranes who are seen in the Southern Free State area, therefore farmers*
19820 *are doing something right because positive things are happening in nature.*

19821 *Coligny Stegmann is of the opinion that farmers are so despondent due to predation*
19822 *losses, that poison is their last resort. Poison is not preferred or accepted, but the dire*
19823 *circumstances lends to the method. To be used positively to put pressure on government*
19824 *to leverage funding and assistance with the problem.*

19825

19826 **5.5 M44 device**

19827 *Lourens Goosen explained about a private initiative whereby the concept is legitimate*
19828 *in the Free State, but the device is not, due to poison mechanism. Awaiting legislation in*
19829 *the finalisation of the Norms and Standards to make device ready for the market.*

19830 *Coligny Stegmann referred to decision of Steering Committee that the importation of*
19831 *devices will take place within provincial departments, placing it under state control.*
19832 *Provincial officials will issue the permits with necessary training for farmers.*

19833 *Magdel Boshoff indicated that DEA will have no problem to include the device in the*
19834 *Norms and Standards. Need information from Gerhard Verdoorn to write it into the*
19835 *regulations. Provinces can continue with the issuing of permits.*

19836 *Decision: Work in progress. Gerhard Verdoorn, Lourens Goosen and Provincial*
19837 *Departments Environment will come up with workable plan by the next meeting in*
19838 *November 2015.*

19839

19840 **5.6 Report back from provincial PMF**

19841 5.6.1 *Issues from provincial predation management forums*

19842 5.6.1.1 *WC predation, including Baboons - Douglas Calldo reported on the huge*
19843 *problem of baboons, which are experienced by 70% of farms in the Western Cape. To*
19844 *include Baboons in the same category as Jackal and Lynx as predators. Meeting*
19845 *scheduled with WC Minister and Cape Nature to address the situation.*

19846

19847 *Each province had an opportunity to report on predation related issues.*

19848

19849 *Meeting took cognisance of many outbreaks of rabies in KwaZulu-Natal.*

19850

19851 **5.7 Report back from provincial departments of Environment**

19852 *Each provincial department had an opportunity to report on predation related issues.*

19853

19854 **5.8 The way forward regarding predator control**

19855 *Power-point presentation by Prof. HO de Waal did not materialise should read 'As*
19856 *requested by Prof. HO De Waal, a PowerPoint presentation was made by him to the*

19857 Steering Committee on 26 Aug 2015. The chairperson did not offer him another
19858 opportunity to make the presentation at this meeting.’

19859

19860

5.9 Municipal bylaws for stray dogs

19861

19862

19863

19864

19865

19866

The Eastern Cape resorted to the national body to assist in addressing the problem of stray dogs: (1) Gerhard Verdoorn and Lourens Goosen to write articles containing tips and advice; (2) To receive extract from Minutes from Agri EC – Natasha – Gerhard Verdoorn to request; and (3) Suggestion to write a letter to the SPCA – to rather channel it through the LWCC.

19867

5.10 Communication

19868

19869

19870

Bonita Francis briefly reported on efforts to communicate via PMF website, monthly newsletter and other sources of media.

19871

6. RESEARCH PROJECTS

19872

6.1 Predation research

19873

19874

The meeting took cognisance of research projects as contained in the annexure.

19875

6.2 Scientific Assessment

19876

19877

19878

19879

19880

19881

19882

19883

19884

According to Dr. Graham Kerley, DEA is still delaying the process, in that the Terms of Reference has only late in July 2015, been submitted to their legal department. Magdel Boshoff explained that DEA made a first payment according to the Terms of Reference, however the procurement of DEA is very strict and some problems were picked up in the legalities of documents between 2 entities. The MOU is in place and the TOR is specific for the Scientific Assessment.

Decision: Leon de Beer to write a letter to the researcher to enquire on progress. Awaiting a response.

19885

6.3 Predator training

19886

19887

19888

19889

Neil Viljoen gave a brief overview of his training program for the past year. He highlighted the fact that fencing and electric fencing can be a huge advantage and bring about huge cost savings for farmers in the control of predators. Fencing provides a real solution to farmers.

19890

19891

19892

19893

19894

19895

19896

19897

Decision: (1) Report need to appear on website – good statistics; (2) Message regarding fences need to be capitulated in popular article - Landbouweekblad to contact Neil Viljoen; (3) Request for call to address meetings at Agri BIZ, to get fencing message across as viable solution for predator control – emphasis be placed on job creation. Gerhard Verdoorn to discuss with John Purchase; and (4) Meeting was informed of decision by PMF Steering Committee to send Neil Viljoen and Lourens Goosen on a study tour to America in 2016. Will be funded by PMF industries.

19898

6.4 Guard dogs as control method for predators

19899

19900

Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn to write article for the PMF website.

19901

6.5 Strategic Planning document

19902

19903

19904

19905

Coligny Stegmann requested that strategic document be re-visited to see if the objectives and planning of PMF is still on track.

Decision: Bonita Francis to circulate document.

19906

6.6 Free State Hunters Association

19907

Daan Bodenstien required assistance with the following issues:

19908 (1) Calling apparatus: Require more control in the selling of devices. Only
19909 trained and certified persons to be allowed to purchase apparatus.

19910 Coligny Stegmann replied that control mechanism is not possible – the market should
19911 be the only control and fly by nights will be pushed from the market.

19912 (2) Permission to apply predator control in nature reserves: Provincial legislation
19913 prohibits the control of predation in nature reserves, which seems to be a breeding
19914 ground for jackal. Only after 10 months were the Free State Hunters Association allowed
19915 to hunt.

19916 Lourens Goosen said that the law prohibits it. Magdel Boshoff further indicated that
19917 DEA cannot force problems to provincial legislation.

19918 Decision: PMF to draft a letter to Free State Dept. Environmental Affairs regarding
19919 concerns of Free State Hunting Assoc.

19920

19921

6.7 Fencing project

19922 The Chairman reported on efforts with Government to subsidize fencing material.
19923 Prof. Beatrice Conradie, UCT is also busy driving a similar initiative.

19924 Koning Scholtz, Northern Cape RPO enquired about the minimum standards for
19925 electrification. It is his experience that the configuration of some fences is not legal and
19926 he enquired what a person's right is in terms of such a dispute.”

19927

19928 Pursuant to the information presented at the PMF meeting in Bloemfontein on 27 August 2015
19929 by Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn on the “HUB” [name was later changed to read ‘*Management and*
19930 *Information Centre for Predation*’], a call was made on 10 November 2015 by the PMF to
19931 tertiary institutions for a “show of interest” to establish a predation management information
19932 centre. An excerpt of one such letter is quoted below:

19933 “10 November 2015

CALL FOR EXPRESSION OF INTEREST

19934

19935

19936

Establishing a Predation Management Information Centre

19937 The **Predation Management Forum of South Africa (PMF)** hereby calls on
19938 academic institutions with the appropriate profile, managerial skills, institutional capacity,
19939 human resource capacity, research expertise and infrastructure to submit an expression
19940 of interest in establishing a **Predation Management Information Centre (PMIC)** to
19941 service the needs of the PMF.

19942

19943

GENERAL BRIEFING NOTES

19944 The Predation Management Forum provides a platform for liaison and coordination
19945 of activities of commodity organisations in the livestock and game ranching sectors,
19946 aimed at reducing losses incurred as a result of predation by means of ecologically and
19947 ethically acceptable methods which protect the biodiversity of South Africa.

19948 PMF members expressed the desire to have a coordination structure to ensure
19949 scientific, responsible and ecologically sustainable predation management in South
19950 Africa by establishing the Predation management Information Centre (PMIC).

19951 The PIMC shall ideally be situated at an accredited academic/research institution with
19952 a department that that is well versed in the interface between agriculture and the natural
19953 environment with a team of staff (academic staff and students) that are able to manage
19954 requests for information and support on predation management from livestock and
19955 wildlife farmers.

19956 The PMIC shall fulfil the role as the execution arm of the PMF and will act as conduit
19957 between farmers and: (1) state departments that regulate applicable legislation and
19958 support systems for wildlife management and biodiversity as well as agricultural
19959 production at the national and provincial levels; (2) PMF approved specialists that offer

19960 *specific advice on all aspects of predation and predation management. In order to*
19961 *achieve these goals the PMIC will develop working relationships with applicable state*
19962 *departments or take over the existing PMF established liaison with state departments*
19963 *that are currently participating in the PMF. Data collection and collation, statistical*
19964 *analysis, development of prediction models, drafting of reports, and information resource*
19965 *management such as managing the PMF website and databases, and online information*
19966 *resources and close liaison with the PMF Steering Committee will also be key*
19967 *performance areas of the PMIC.*

19968

19969

SPECIFIC REQUIREMENTS

19970

Institutions wishing to submit expressions of interest shall take note of the following:

19971

19972

➤ *Institutions must be accredited by the Department of Higher Education.*

19973

➤ *The particular department must have expertise in ecological management and a good working understanding of the agricultural sector with particular emphasis on livestock/game management.*

19974

19975

19976

➤ *A three year contract will entered into between the successful applicant (institution) and the National Woolgrowers Association (NWGA) as legal entity acting on behalf of the PMF. The contract will have performance clauses with a probationary period of three years. Should the successful institution perform satisfactory according the key performance areas identified in the contract, the PMF will consider extending the contract for another period as determined by itself.*

19977

19978

19979

19980

19981

19982

➤ *Applicants should submit a three year detailed budget and break it down into budget portion for the respective key performance areas as described in the detailed portfolio description.*

19983

19984

19985

19986

SUBMISSION OF EXPRESSION OF INTEREST

19987

Expression of interest shall be submitted on or before 29 January 2016 in writing via e-mail or hard copy to:

19988

19989

The PMF Secretariat

19990

C/o National Woolgrowers Association'

19991

19992

2016

19993

On 29 January 2016, the UFS responded to the "CALL FOR EXPRESSION OF INTEREST" to establish a Predation Management Information Centre at the UFS and submitted a detailed letter of interest. The PMF Secretariat acknowledged "receipt of the Free State's submission of an expression of interest to establish a PMIC" on 29 January 2016 and stated "The PMF Steering Committee is meeting on the 23rd of February, where after we will inform you of the outcome of your submission."

19994

19995

19996

19997

19998

19999

20000

Confidential verbal feedback from several sources suggested the NMMU had been asked to establish a Predation Management Information Centre. A considerable period lapsed during which no formal feedback was received from the PMF. Apparently, the wording used in the PMF's letter of 10 November 2015 has created considerable confusion. Clearly, there is a distinct difference between a tender and merely calling to show intent. Ostensibly, a perceived slowing down of meaningful progress with the process made planning difficult. To assist and make it easier for the PMF Secretariat in its further proceedings, the UFS recommended on 15 April 2016 that it is not necessary to provide any more documents regarding a tender process. The underlying objective of the advice to the PMF Secretariat was to resolve the unintended confusion created by the letter of 10 November 2015 and happenings since. On 18 April 2016 the PMF Chairman Mr. Guillau du Toit responded and stated that the submissions have been referred to the RMRD SA for evaluation with an apology for him been

20001

20002

20003

20004

20005

20006

20007

20008

20009

20010

20011

20012 abroad on official business and not informing the UFS about the delay in the process. It later
20013 transpired the RMRD SA had provided its recommendations to the PMF Secretariat in a letter
20014 dated 4 April 2016. Ostensibly the RMRD SA recommended that the two institutions which
20015 showed interest were both eligible to be considered by the PMF to participate further in
20016 proceeding.

20017
20018 On 20 July 2016, Prof. Frikkie Nesor received an e-mail from the PFM Secretariat requesting
20019 a meeting on 25 July 2016 with Mr. Guillau du Toit, PMF Chairman. The objective was to
20020 discuss the Predation Management Information Centre and the involvement of the UFS. The
20021 meeting at the UFS on 25 July 2016 with Mr. Guillau du Toit was attended by Prof. Danie
20022 Vermeulen (Dean: Faculty of Natural and Agricultural Sciences), Prof. Frikkie Nesor (Head:
20023 Department of Animal, Wildlife and Grassland Sciences), Dr. Antonie Geyer (Programme
20024 Director: Agriculture), Prof. HO de Waal (UFS/ALPRU) and Mr. Walter van Niekerk (UFS, PhD
20025 candidate). After due deliberation, it was decided the UFS must submit a revised letter for
20026 consideration by the PMF Steering Committee at its meeting on 23 August 2016.

20027
20028 A revised letter was submitted by the UFS on 26 July 2016 to the PMF Chairman to “confirm
20029 our interest to assume responsibility and establish a PMC as broadly outlined in your letter,
20030 terms of reference and attached documents.” It was also stated that the group at the UFS did
20031 not step away from the PMF, but merely gave it space to resolve the issue. No adjustments
20032 were made to the budget, which would be submitted at the PMF meeting.

20033
20034 The PMF meeting was held on 24 August 2016 in the Board Room Agriculture Building, UFS
20035 in Bloemfontein. Excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

20036 *“Present: NGWA - Guillau du Toit (National Chairman/NGWA), Leon de Beer*
20037 *(General Manager), Casper Labuschagne (National Vice Chairman NWGA), HB van der*
20038 *Walt (Eastern Cape), Herman Hugo (Northern Cape), Machiel Odendaal (Mpumalanga),*
20039 *Schalk Jacobs (Free State), Jan Louis Venter (Free State), Bom Louw (KZN), SA*
20040 *Mohair Growers’ Assoc. - Coligny Stegmann, Petrie Maré, Wildlife Ranching SA -*
20041 *Adri Kitshoff-Botha, RPO - Lardus van Zyl (Large Stock Industry), Herman Archer (Free*
20042 *State), Koning Scholtz (Northern Cape), Sakkie van Zyl (North West), Hendrik Botha*
20043 *(KZN), ALPRU/UFS - HO De Waal, Per invitation by HO de Waal - Walter van Niekerk,*
20044 *Researcher - Niël Viljoen, Environmental Affairs - Wessel Jacobs (Northern Cape),*
20045 *Lourens Goosen (Free State), Tim de Jongh (Eastern Cape), DAFF - Mandla Lukhele,*
20046 *Free State Hunters - Daan Bodenstien, Per invitation - Dr. Dave Balfour (NMMU), Prof.*
20047 *Justin O’Riain (UCT) and PMF Secretariat - Bonita Francis. Apologies: Jaco van*
20048 *Deventer (Cape Nature), Dirk Krapohl (RPO Northern Cape), Frikkie Wentzel (RPO*
20049 *Eastern Cape), Gerhard Schutte (RPO), Thys de Wet (Scientist), Magdel Boshoff (DEA),*
20050 *Thomas Mbedzi (DEA), Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn (Independent Scientist) and Michau*
20051 *Muller (NWGA Northern Cape). Absent: Koos Davel (Mpumalanga RPO), Sam*
20052 *Makhubele (Limpopo Province – Environmental Affairs) and Graham Keet (KZN*
20053 *Environmental Affairs).*

20054
20055 **1. OPENING AND WELCOME**

20056 *Herman Hugo opened the meeting with prayer and the Chairman welcomed everyone*
20057 *present.*

20058
20059 **3. APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

20060 *The minutes of the previous meeting, which were held on 27 August 2015 at the*
20061 *University of Free State was approved on the proposal of Casper Labuschagne and*
20062 *seconded by HB van der Walt. Spelling error was pointed out.*
20063

- 20064 **4. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**
- 20065 **4.1 Feedback on the status of the DCA Norms and Standards and TOPS (arising)**
- 20066 *Magdel Boshoff report via Coligny Stegmann:*
- 20067 *Minister signed the notice for the Gazette, we will be publishing for comment in the next*
- 20068 *week or 2. Way forward: (1) Consolidation and assessment of the comments; (2)*
- 20069 *Revising the norms and standards based on comments received; (3) Approval of the*
- 20070 *final document by Working Group 1, MINTECH and MINMEC (Ministers and MEC); (4)*
- 20071 *Socio-economic impact assessment (to identify the costs, benefits and risks of the N&S);*
- 20072 *(5) Parliamentary approval (National Council of Provinces and National Assembly); (6)*
- 20073 *Final approval by the Minister; and (7) Publication of the final notice in the Gazette for*
- 20074 *implementation.*
- 20075 *Time frame until implementation: approximately 6 months*
- 20076 *Decision: To remain in contact with DEA regarding the process.*
- 20077
- 20078 **4.2 Permission to apply predator control in nature reserves (arising)**
- 20079 *Extract previous meeting*
- 20080 *Provincial legislation prohibits the control of predation in nature reserves, which*
- 20081 *seems to be a breeding ground for jackal. Only after 10 months were the Free State*
- 20082 *Hunters Association allowed to hunt.*
- 20083 *Lourens Goosen said that the law prohibits it. Magdel Boshoff further indicated that*
- 20084 *DEA cannot force problems to provincial legislation.*
- 20085 *Secretariat omitted to direct letter to the Free State Dept. Environmental Affairs*
- 20086 *regarding the concerns of Free State Hunting Assoc.*
- 20087 *The problem seems much broader than the Free State, because Coligny Stegmann*
- 20088 *shared the sentiment of East Cape national parks whereby huge losses are experienced*
- 20089 *because of non-existence of electrified fencing.*
- 20090 *PMF chairman had a discussion with Prof. Graham Kerley, NMMU where concerns*
- 20091 *were raised about jackal from national parks overflowing to farmland. He undertook to*
- 20092 *incorporate it under PredSA and mentioned that there could be fencing problems at*
- 20093 *reserves of SANPARKS.*
- 20094 *The meeting took note of the comment that the problem escalates when the electric*
- 20095 *fencing is switched off, thereby making the maintenance of electric fencing the issue to*
- 20096 *be addressed.*
- 20097 *Daan Bodenstien referred to statistics from Free State Hunters Association from last*
- 20098 *year indicating astronomical figures which indicate that jackal are coming from national*
- 20099 *parks. "If there is no control in parks, we are fighting a losing battle", he said.*
- 20100 *Coligny Stegmann remarked that no hunting or measures to control the number of*
- 20101 *animals in national parks are allowed and that the request for better management and*
- 20102 *control be relayed to authorities.*
- 20103 *Herman Hugo referred to the killing of 200 jackals in the national park in Beaufort*
- 20104 *West and that it be used as basis to do the same in the rest of the country.*
- 20105 *Prof. Justin O'Riain, UCT remarked that the culling of jackal in national reserves is*
- 20106 *happening and that they are worried about the public backlash as they do not have*
- 20107 *scientific evidence. Ultimately the initial effort should be the upkeep and maintenance of*
- 20108 *fencing.*
- 20109 *Wessel Jacobs reaffirmed the importance of the upkeep and maintenance of electric*
- 20110 *fencing and that the will and competence of officials responsible for the control inside*
- 20111 *national parks are non-existent.*
- 20112 *Tim de Jong requested research on the height of electric fencing as many of these*
- 20113 *fences are currently lethal to turtles, which is creating a further problem. Lardus van Zyl*
- 20114 *referred to an alternative method which bypasses the problem.*

20115 *Proposal: If provincial nature conservation authorities are not in a position to manage*
20116 *the problem, then an organised, structured and uniform method should be proposed to*
20117 *provincial/local authorities. Free State hunting association indicated that they will render*
20118 *their services free of charge. The principle needs to be established that wherever the*
20119 *location of farmland, that legislation is executive in uniform manner.*

20120 *Letter from PMF on this issue to be addressed to the provincial biodiversity technical*
20121 *committee.*

20122 *Schalk Jacobs, PMF Free State enquired about the state of “brandsiek jakkalse”.*

20123 *To approach someone to write article – name of Dr. van Heerden, Western Cape was*
20124 *mentioned.*

20125 *Action: PMF Secretariat.*

20126

20127

5. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION

20128

5.1 Predation management information centre (PMIC)

20129

The chairman gave some background regarding the tender process and the 2
20130 *applicants namely NMMU and UFS. The process has been terminated and the steering*
20131 *committee decided to start negotiations with the institution who actually withdrew from*
20132 *the tender process. UFS is already running a similar type centre and in order to alleviate*
20133 *any duplication, the PMF provided the UFS with a list of functions to be carried out.*

20134

1. Research country wide will be conducted in normal manner, with outcomes and
20135 *results being captured at PMIC.*

20136

2. Possible hotspots for predator control could be identified through the Centre and
20137 *addressed by specialists.*

20138

3. PMIC will not be manned on a 24/7 basis, but electronic queries will be dealt with
20139 *immediately the following morning.*

20140

4. Awaiting budget from UFS, where industries will contribute proportionately
20141 *according to a formula per losses.*

20142

5. UFS can only sign an agreement with a legal entity, which the PMF is not. For the
20143 *interim, agreements will be signed with individual industries.*

20144

Discussion: (1) Sakkie van Zyl enquired about the intellectual property of the research
20145 *data – UFS or PMF? HO de Waal replied that one of the functions of the PMIC will be to*
20146 *gather information from farmers. Research will be a secondary function and usually it*
20147 *belongs to the institution (UFS). Each case will be dealt with on merit and finalised with*
20148 *an agreement; and (2) Prof. Justin O’Riain, UCT referred to a similar system in the*
20149 *Peninsula – call centre capturing data on baboons. He warned that the activists have*
20150 *taken the information with the intention to use it against the university. HO de Waal*
20151 *replied that the raw data will be dealt with on a strict and confidential basis and anyone*
20152 *wanting to access the data will be dealt with on a case-to-case basis.*

20153

20154

5.2 M44 device (arising)

20155

Gerhard Verdoorn not present to provide feedback. Lourens Goosen was unable to
20156 *give an update. The SA version has been manufactured, awaiting the finalisation of*
20157 *Norms and Standards.*

20158

Lardus van Zyl expressed concern over the lack of progress with the device, resulting
20159 *in farmers using illegal control methods to kill packs of hunting dogs, which has become*
20160 *an illegal method of control.*

20161

Niel Viljoen said that this problem should not be underestimated and farmers in the
20162 *WC and NC have resolved to using methods not conducive to the environment.*

20163

Coligny Stegmann remarked that the specification of the mechanism of the device
20164 *needs to be described in the TOPS regulations and that the poison to be used with the*
20165 *device is actually the problem. To await the finalisation of Norms and Standards. Cannot*
20166 *import the device and use it illegally, he said.*

20167 Decision: Get more information from Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn and circulate as
20168 necessary.
20169

20170 **5.3 Protocol for helicopter hunting**

20171 Coligny Stegmann explained the reason why the issue has resurfaced. Had a
20172 discussion with Niël Viljoen and the following additions to be considered: (a) Sept –
20173 December should be excluded for helicopter hunting as jackal have young ones and they
20174 are then more challenging to catch; (b) Landowner/farmer should always be in charge
20175 of the operation; and (c) The word “hunting” may not be used, as hunting from a
20176 helicopter is illegal.

20177 Protocol to be circulated to Coligny Stegmann, Niël Viljoen, Adri Kitshoff-Botha and
20178 Lardus van Zyl, where after it will be approved.
20179

20180 **5.4 Report back from provincial PMF**

20181 **5.5 Report back from provincial environmental departments**

20182 Each province had an opportunity to report on predation related issues.

20183 The importance of functional provincial PMF's was accentuated in order to address
20184 issues such as training courses, non-accreditation of hunters etc. Jan Louis Venter to
20185 investigate the possibility of incorporating North West into Free State PMF.
20186

20187 **5.5.1 Leopard problem in Baviaans**

20188 Coligny Stegmann elaborated on an incident in the Baviaans area where a worker
20189 was attacked by a leopard; farmer tried to obtain permit, but EC department did not want
20190 to issue the document.

20191 Tim de Jongh referred to departmental initiatives in the Eastern Cape – leopard
20192 workshop, implementation of post workshop actions, terms of reference with a strategy
20193 in place for damage causing leopards. However provincial budgets are exhausted and
20194 the department does not have the capacity to address problem in the EC. Lardus van
20195 Zyl also made mention of leopard problems in the northern parts of SA – if animal has a
20196 commercial value, it will be protected.

20197 Adri Kitshoff Botha undertook to give regular feedback on the leopard issue as WRSA
20198 and PHASA are very much involved in the hunting of leopard. The more restrictions on
20199 trophy hunting, the more leopards are being killed.

20200 Tim de Jongh undertook to further brush up on the leopard issue and will circulate the
20201 necessary documentation to the PMF secretariat. There seems to be a lot of confusion
20202 over the leopard issue because no one has relevant information.

20203 Decision: (1) As PMF, support can be given to provincial representatives; and (2)
20204 WRSA to provide feedback.
20205

20206 **5.6 Adoption and underwriting of accredited courses**

20207 Report via Magdel Boshoff: “Provinces have agreed to accept Niel’s training course
20208 as the minimum for future training by training providers. However, the training manuals
20209 must still be approved by provinces, as they do not know what the content of the course
20210 is. Provinces to indicate when such a meeting could be convened. Niël to further indicate
20211 how/when his training manual can be made available to provinces.”

20212 Decision: The process is on track. To communicate with Magdel Boshoff regarding
20213 date for meeting.
20214

20215 **5.7 Predation prevention manual**

20216 The manual was handed out to members. Leon de Beer briefly informed the meeting
20217 of the distribution process of the booklet. Mandla Lukhele has undertaken to approach
20218 DAFF for funding to translate the booklet into Xhosa, especially for the EC livestock

20219 farmers. Majority of publications will be given to Niel Viljoen to give to his training
20220 attendees.

20221 Coligny Stegmann requested the assistance of Mandla Lukhele in making
20222 appointment with Minister/newly appointed DG.

20223

20224 **5.8 Cheaper fencing**

20225 In addition to cheaper fencing, the Humansdorp Co-op handed over a cheque in the
20226 amount of R45 000 to be used for predator training. Leon de Beer reported that they are
20227 interested in running a similar initiative some time in future. He further elaborated on the
20228 quality of fencing, which is being manufactured by a JHB based company and that
20229 products are registered with the SABS for quality assurance.

20230 Koning Scholtz referred to the possibility of investigating another material such as
20231 nylon and the lifespan thereof. Different material could be a cheaper alternative.

20232 Casper Labuschagne congratulated the PMF on an excellent initiative.

20233 Decision: (1) Specifications of wire netting: (a) 75mm instead of 90mm jackal proof
20234 fencing is more suitable in most areas; (b) Double galvanised; and (2) Consider the
20235 possibility of other material such as nylon.

20236

20237 **6. RESEARCH PROJECTS**

20238 **6.1 Predation research**

20239 Leon de Beer on behalf of Gerhard Schutte briefly reported on predation research
20240 projects resorting under the RMRD.

20241

20242 **6.2 PredSA (Scientific Assessment)**

20243 Prof. Dave Balfour, NMMU used the forum to provide feedback and receive
20244 engagement from stakeholders regarding PredSA, which is not a scientific, but social
20245 process designed to bring the findings of science by relevant experts to bear on the
20246 needs of decision makers. He invited everyone to air their views and comments on the
20247 PredSA website. NMMU will formally respond to each question on the website.

20248 On a question by Prof. HO de Waal, he confirmed that the wildlife sector is included
20249 and even covers the communal sphere. "There is no exclusion at all", Prof. Balfour said.

20250 The meeting took cognisance that Leon de Beer and Coligny Stegmann are serving
20251 on the Process Custodian Group on behalf of PMF.

20252

20253 **6.3 Predation training programme**

20254 Report back and presentation by Niel Viljoen on predation training programme on 30
20255 monitor (demonstration) farms in South Africa.

20256

20257 **6.3.1 Monitor farms: Scientific article(s)**

20258 Leon de Beer reported that Liaan Minnie have made himself available to assist Niël
20259 Viljoen to include information and statistics collected from monitor farms in a scientific
20260 publication, should the data be suitable for this purpose. Leon de Beer to provide NMMU
20261 with this information.

20262

20263 **6.4 Research Western Cape**

20264 Prof. Justin O'Riain, University of Cape Town informed the forum of different research
20265 projects in the Western Cape that the University is involved with including testing the
20266 effectiveness of livestock guarding dogs and echo herders on commercial farmland in
20267 Namaqualand as well as negotiations with SKA. Baboons are taking on a disaster of
20268 epic proportions and he is urging farmers who are exposed to baboons killing livestock,
20269 to contact him.

20270

20271
20272
20273
20274
20275
20276
20277
20278
20279
20280
20281
20282
20283
20284
20285
20286
20287
20288
20289
20290
20291
20292
20293
20294
20295
20296
20297
20298
20299
20300
20301
20302
20303
20304
20305
20306
20307
20308
20309
20310
20311
20312
20313
20314
20315
20316
20317
20318
20319
20320

7. COMMUNICATION

To a large extent, this will be part of the PMIC.

8. GOALS FOR THE NEXT 12 MONTHS

***Immediately:** (1) Get PMIC implemented, (a) Identifying focus areas, (b) Support to farmers in threatened areas, (c) Update website and link to PMIC, and (d) Finalisation of Norms and standards; (2) Sort out funding of PMIC; (3) Finalise appointments with DAFF and DEA; (4) Everyone to take up the responsibility to market PMF – use the tool box, and (5) Accreditation of night hunters (Coligny Stegmann)."*

At the PMF meeting of 24 August 2016 in Bloemfontein, Prof. HO de Waal emphasised that the PMF must acquire legal status to allow it to close contractual arrangements with service providers such for example the University of the Free State. Having to rely on intermediaries such as the NWGA to act on its behalf can only be a temporary arrangement. The arrangements to establish the envisaged predation management centre will require at least four separate Memoranda of Agreements, one with each of the four producers' organisations comprising the PMF. It will entail unnecessary administrative burdens.

The Scientific Assessment⁸⁶⁵ was launched by the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University (NMMU). The following short background was provided on 26 August 2016 for this initiative which also became known as *PredSA*:

"1. Background

The Co-operative Research Programme: Stock Predation Research (CRP:SPR) housed within the Centre for African Conservation Ecology (ACE) at Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University (NMMU) was formulated with the following overall goal:

To conduct appropriate and strategically determined research, that takes into account the problems and needs of the small-stock industry, and environmental (ecological) requirements, and also the outcomes of acceptable research conducted to date, with a view to providing sound, scientifically-based directions (guidelines) to (a) the industry, and to (b) the policymakers, with the overall aim of appropriately mitigating the problems caused by predation on stock, especially by jackal and caracal.

Prior to embarking on a new series of research initiatives, as part of the proposed programme, a comprehensive understanding of the nature and scope of the issue at hand needed to be developed as well as a 'stock-taking' to determine what we do and do not know about it. In addition, as the issue of stock predation has strong commercial, conservation, policy and other interests, it was also vital that the process received good 'buy-in' from key stakeholders, notably the small-stock industry, government, and researchers. The most effective way of achieving these objectives is to conduct a formal Scientific Assessment, which is a process that translates existing scientific information into a form usable by policymakers. Thus a proposal was developed to fund and conduct a Scientific Assessment of the nature and extent of the problem and the existing knowledge around the issue of predation on small livestock by jackal and caracal.

*NMMU, through ACE, has thus partnered with the Department of Environmental Affairs, the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries through the Red Meat Research Development Planning Committee, the National Wool Growers Association, Cape Wools and the Mohair Trust and initiated the process of undertaking a Scientific Assessment (SA) on the issue of predation on small livestock in South Africa (hereafter *PredSA*). The SA will be formally launched in June 2016 by an announcement by either the Minister of Environmental Affairs or, if she is unavailable, the Project Leader.*

⁸⁶⁵ For more information on the *PredSA* visit <http://predsa.mandela.ac.za>.

20321 *Approximately R2.5 Million has been committed to the Assessment and it will be 18 to*
20322 *24 months in duration, starting May 2016.*

20323 *The SA will be conducted as an independent, science-based assessment, along the*
20324 *lines of the Elephant Management Assessment¹. The ‘philosophy’ of the SA is based on*
20325 *global best practice in SA theory and implementation. The ‘scientific assessment*
20326 *process’ will be grounded in transparency and participatory processes; in order to satisfy*
20327 *the principles of **legitimacy, saliency and credibility.***

20328 *The objective of the SA is to inform decision maker’s (in this case the South African*
20329 *government departments, and specifically the Ministers of Environmental Affairs and of*
20330 *Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries) understanding of the issues around predation of*
20331 *small livestock, based on the evaluation by acknowledged experts of the best available*
20332 *information. It will translate available scientific and “grey literature” as well as personal*
20333 *knowledge from South Africa into a form usable by policymakers. It will be characterized*
20334 *by an extensive, transparent (i.e. in the public domain once the reviews have been*
20335 *received and the responses made) review process by both experts and stakeholders.*

20336 *The SA will consider both the commercial and environmental issues as well as ethical,*
20337 *social and legal considerations. The key outputs from the SA will be a scientifically*
20338 *reviewed document detailing the current state of our knowledge as well as guidelines for*
20339 *policy makers which will seek to inform in a summary format and to be policy neutral. It*
20340 *is key to understand that the outputs will not be policy prescriptive.”*

20341

20342 It was indicated that the preliminary chapter list of the Scientific Assessment (PredSA) would
20343 include the following:

20344 *“(1) Introduction and context; (2) History of predator-stock conflict in South Africa; (3)*
20345 *Impacts of predators on the stock industry in South Africa; (4) Review of past and current*
20346 *predator management practices; (5) Jackal and caracal ecology and biology and their*
20347 *interactions with livestock; (6) Biology/ecology of other predators and their interactions*
20348 *with livestock; (7) Ethical considerations in the management of livestock predator*
20349 *impacts; (8) Legal considerations in the management of livestock predator impacts; (9)*
20350 *Review of international management practices of livestock predation: Lessons for South*
20351 *Africa; (10) Role of meso-predators in functioning ecosystems and potential impacts of*
20352 *their management; (11) Review of management options and research needs; and (12.)*
20353 *Summary for policy makers.”*

20354

20355 Initially the protocol indicated that the Scientific Assessment was aimed at the small-stock
20356 industry in South Africa, but this narrow view was later revised and broadened to include all
20357 livestock, as well as the wildlife and communal sectors. This was seemingly a direct result of
20358 the interaction by Prof. Dave Balfour (NMMU) with some members at the PMF meeting of 24
20359 August 2016 at the UFS in Bloemfontein.

20360

20361 Prof. HO de Waal presented on behalf of ALPRU co-workers three scientific papers^{866, 867, 868}
20362 on predation management at the 9th International Wildlife Ranching Symposium from 12-16
20363 September 2016 at the Safari Court Hotel, Windhoek, Namibia.

20364

⁸⁶⁶ Badenhorst, Conrad, Van Niekerk, Walter, Strydom, Dirkie, Jordaan, Henry & De Waal, HO, 2016. The impact of predation losses on beef cattle in South Africa. 9th International Wildlife Ranching Symposium, 12-16 September 2016. Safari Court Hotel, Windhoek, Namibia.

⁸⁶⁷ De Waal, HO & Combrinck, Willie, 2016. Demography and morphometry of an important mesopredator (black-backed jackal – *Canis mesomelas*) in southern Africa. 9th International Wildlife Ranching Symposium, 12-16 September 2016. Safari Court Hotel, Windhoek, Namibia.

⁸⁶⁸ Schepers, Anche, Van Niekerk, Walter, Matthews, Nicolette & De Waal, HO, 2016. The impact of predation losses on wildlife ranches in Limpopo Province, South Africa. 9th International Wildlife Ranching Symposium, 12-16 September 2016. Safari Court Hotel, Windhoek, Namibia.

20365 On 10 October 2016, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁸⁶⁹ on the impact of predation and
 20366 predation management to students registered for a diploma course in agriculture by BathoPele
 20367 at The Towers, Langenhovenpark, Bloemfontein.
 20368

20369 On 18 October 2016, Prof. HO de Waal gave a presentation⁸⁷⁰ on the impact of predation and
 20370 the need for coordinated predation management in South Africa at Operation Phakisa:
 20371 Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development, OR Tambo Conference Centre, Boksburg,
 20372 Gauteng Province.
 20373

20374 With the input and assistance of Dr. Gert Dry (WRSA), an executive summary was submitted
 20375 to the organisers of Operation Phakisa on 24 October 2016:

“Coordinated Predation Management Service

National approach

20378 *Predation on livestock farms and wildlife ranches falls within the general ambit of agriculture, in close participation*
 20379 *with relevant environmental/conservation authorities*
 20380

Situation statement

20382 *Currently (2016) the estimated direct losses ascribed to predation exceed ZAR 2 500 000 000*

20383 *This huge negative impact does not include other indirect costs, namely (among others):*

- 20384 • *Marked losses in employment/jobs on farms/towns/cities*
- 20385 • *Increased social burden on state (social grants, etc.) - people migrate to peri-urban settings*
- 20386 • *Increased losses in state revenues (income tax and VAT) - result of lower production levels*
- 20387 • *Increased negative impact on food security*
- 20388 • *Negative impact on biodiversity and conservation*
 20389

Solution/approach

- 20391 • *Reduce losses/mitigate impact to less than ZAR 1 800 000 000 by 2020*
- 20392 • *Reduce losses/mitigate impact to less than ZAR 900 000 000 by 2030*
- 20393 • *Safeguard food security for the nation*
- 20394 • *Reduce employment/jobs losses on farms/towns/cities*
- 20395 • *Reduce losses in state revenues (income tax and VAT)*
- 20396 • *Mitigate the negative impact of predation on biodiversity and conservation*
 20397

How

20399 *Create a national division/directorate (@ annual cost to company), namely:*

By	<u>2020</u>	<u>2030</u>
20400 <u>Managers</u> (@ZAR 500 000)	5	10
20401	[ZAR 2 500 000]	[ZAR 5 000 000]
20402 <u>Supervisors</u> (@ZAR 300 000)	45	90
20403	[ZAR 13 500 000]	[ZAR 27 000 000]
20404 <u>Trappers/specialists</u> (@ZAR 250 000)	100	400
20405	[ZAR 25 000 000]	[ZAR 100 000 000]
20406 <u>Administrative components</u> (@ZAR 130 000)	50	150
20407	[ZAR 6 500 000]	[ZAR 19 500 000]
20408	<u>[ZAR 47 500 000]</u>	<u>[ZAR 151 500 000]</u>
20409 Totals		

Responsibilities/functions/roles

20412 *In addition to the specialist services provided to stakeholders/role players and managing predation on a coordinated*
 20413 *national basis, this division/directorate will be responsible to:*

- 20414 • *Create/maintain an **institutional memory**/GIS/toolkits/library (hard copies & electronic)*
- 20415 • *Disseminate relevant and appropriate information at various levels/audiences*
- 20416 • *Provide appropriate equipment/methodologies to manage predation (non-lethal & lethal)*
- 20417 • *Coordination (international/national/provincial/district)*
- 20418 • *Liaise (international/national/provincial/district)*

⁸⁶⁹ De Waal, HO, 2016. Die impak van predasie en roofdierbestuur. RPO – Diplomakursus in Veeproduksie. Batho Pele – Venue, The Towers, Langenhovenpark. 10 Oktober 2016. Bloemfontein.

⁸⁷⁰ De Waal, HO, 2016. The impact of predation and predation management. Operation Phakisa: Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development. 18 October 2016. OR Tambo Conference Centre, Boksburg, Gauteng, South Africa.

- 20419 • *Monitoring*
- 20420 • *Training at various levels*
- 20421 • *Extension*
- 20422 • *Research & development*
- 20423 • *Liaison (with various stakeholders & role players)*
- 20424 • *Public relations*
- 20425 • *Funding (sourcing)”*

20426
20427 The following text was also provided to the organisers of Operation Phakisa:

20428 **“The impact of predation and a system of coordinated predation management**
20429 **in South Africa**⁸⁷¹

20430
20431 *Ruminant livestock utilises veld (natural pasture or rangeland) as a major feed source and*
20432 *in South Africa veld comprises about 80% of the land available for agriculture (De Waal, 1990).*
20433 *Veld is grazed by ruminants, namely domesticated cattle, sheep and goats as well as*
20434 *indigenous wildlife; it is also utilised by other herbivores species such as domesticated equines*
20435 *and several wildlife species. Therefore, domesticated and wild herbivorous species play an*
20436 *important role in providing food security for the nation.*

20437 *Of equal importance is the large and medium-sized carnivorous predators that have been*
20438 *part of the South Africa landscape for centuries and predation losses are not uncommon.*
20439 *However, predation losses on livestock farms and wildlife ranches are poorly quantified.*
20440 *Recently predation losses on sheep and goats in five provinces were estimated to be more*
20441 *than ZAR 1.39 thousand million annually (Van Niekerk, 2010). In a second study (Badenhorst,*
20442 *2014) predation losses for beef cattle in seven provinces were estimated at more than ZAR*
20443 *383 million annually. In a third study (Schepers, 2016) quantified the negative impact of*
20444 *predation on wildlife ranches in South Africa, which is comparable to those for livestock.*
20445 *Generally, predation losses have been ascribed to black-backed jackal *Canis mesomelas*,*
20446 *caracal *Caracal caracal*, leopard *Panthera pardus*, brown hyaena *Hyaena brunnea*, cheetah*
20447 **Acinonyx jubatus* and vagrant dogs *Canis familiaris*. Back-backed jackal was mostly the*
20448 *predominant predator, but in Limpopo and North West provinces, leopard was implicated for*
20449 *most predation losses.*

20450 *South Africa is richly endowed with indigenous wildlife, but the population size of larger*
20451 *mammal species has varied greatly over the past century. The incentive provided by the Game*
20452 *Theft Act, Act 105 of 1991 as amended, allowed individuals to engage in natural resource*
20453 *based private enterprises which gave rise to rapid development of the South African wildlife*
20454 *industry; focussing mainly, if not exclusively, on herbivorous species. In many parts of South*
20455 *Africa traditional livestock, but also other agricultural activities have been replaced by wildlife*
20456 *ranching. However, because these activities rely on the same natural resource base, changing*
20457 *from domesticated ruminant livestock to ruminant antelopes provides no escape from the*
20458 *negative impact of carnivorous predators. Hence, losses due to predation impact negatively*
20459 *on both the livestock and wildlife ranching industries.*

20460 *Solutions to manage the challenges regarding human-wildlife conflict in South Africa call*
20461 *for a common South African institutional memory. Important information is currently kept in*
20462 *different official databases by the nine provincial and national departments; apparently these*
20463 *sources are filed without being integrated and often also in total isolation from each other. On*
20464 *the other hand, the overwhelming majority of information on predation and hunting of predators*
20465 *is privately held by a large number of specialist predator hunters and farmers. Again, there is*
20466 *no real integration with other private and public sources of information.*

20467 *Although the founding of the PMF (Predation Management Forum) in 2009 was a*
20468 *momentous step in the proverbial right direction, the PMF remains only a forum to unite the*

⁸⁷¹ **HO de Waal.** Department of Animal, Wildlife and Grassland Sciences & African Large Predator Research Unit (ALPRU), PO Box 339, University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa. dewaalho@ufs.ac.za

20469 *different livestock and wildlife producers' organisations for a common purpose and action,*
20470 *namely predation management. It is very important that PMF urgently engage with other role*
20471 *players in a system of coordinated predation management (CPM). These other role players*
20472 *include among others the national and provincial departments of environmental affairs and*
20473 *agriculture, universities which can make a scientific contribution, scientific research institutions*
20474 *and meaningful representation by specialist predator hunters.*

20475 *In an ideal system of CPM, the farmers and government are equal partners, each with*
20476 *specific responsibilities. The government is responsible for policy, coordination, extension,*
20477 *training, research, monitoring and effective communication, while the livestock farmers and*
20478 *wildlife ranchers are responsible to protect their animal and control predators. An important*
20479 *element of the system is an institutional memory or management information system (MIS). It*
20480 *is the pivot for common information, planning, leadership and guidance with predation*
20481 *management and also to prevent the fragmented and uncoordinated actions. This system of*
20482 *CPM should form part of the official structures of the departments of agriculture (national and*
20483 *provincial), with good liaison and coordination with their national and provincial counterparts*
20484 *in environmental affairs.*

20485 *Ostensibly, the government currently does not have the political or financial capacity,*
20486 *expertise or vision to handle the situation. South Africa can no longer afford to tread water.*
20487 *Therefore, until the government is able and competent to accept the responsibility and*
20488 *functions, the affected parties through the producers' organisations (e.g. linked through the*
20489 *PMF) should contribute financially to the initiation and running of a small functional unit which*
20490 *can progressively build greater capacity and eventually handle and run the full system.*

20491 *Relevant information regarding predation and predation management methods must be*
20492 *collated and analysed continuously and made available in the MIS to guide the specialists in*
20493 *predation management more effectively. The MIS is a national asset and the information must*
20494 *be readily available for all users.*

20495 *Good information regarding predation and control methods which are used, are important*
20496 *components of a system of CPM. The institutional memory serves as central information*
20497 *source and should quickly provide practical answers on the following type of questions:*

- 20498 • *In which areas is predation losses reported (species involved)?*
- 20499 • *Is there a relation between reported cases of predation and the predation management?*
- 20500 • *Is there a decline in reported cases of predation following predation management?*
- 20501 • *What are the results achieved with different predation management methods?*
- 20502 • *Which relevant questions must be resolved through directed scientific research?*
- 20503 • *Who are the recognised and proven role players (e.g. specialists in managing predators)?*

20504
20505 *The MIS should accommodate and maintain in real time a range of information sets*
20506 *(electronic/hard copy), integrated in an orderly system, for example:*

- 20507 • *Full detail (linked to GIS) of reported cases of predation (type of animal, where, etc.).*
- 20508 • *Full detail (linked to GIS) of reported cases of predation control (method used, species,*
20509 *sex, date, time, etc.).*
- 20510 • *Full contact detail of government departments and functional offices/staff who are involved*
20511 *with the initiative.*
- 20512 • *Full contact detail of the PMF's, as well as the livestock and wildlife producers'*
20513 *organisations, functional offices/staff who are involved with the initiative.*
- 20514 • *Full contact detail of the other role players' (universities and scientific research institutions)*
20515 *offices/specialised staff who are involved with the initiative.*
- 20516 • *Full contact detail and other relevant information regarding the fields of expertise of the*
20517 *specialist predator hunters.*
- 20518 • *Full detail regarding relevant acts, regulations and policies applicable to the different*
20519 *aspects of the initiative.*

- 20520 • Full contact detail regarding the government departments' offices/staff responsible for
20521 enforcement of regulations and issuing of permits.
20522 • A functional collection of publications (hard copy and/or electronic) on predators, predation
20523 and relevant associated topics.
20524 • A functional collection of available management methods (non-lethal and lethal) devices or
20525 equipment (foothold traps, cage traps, collars, bells, getters, etc.) as well as the appropriate
20526 specifications and correct way to obtain, safeguard, store and handle the device or
20527 equipment.
20528

20529 The MIS must be kept updated in time by the system of CPM; it is meant to lay the
20530 information basis for a continuous assessment of biological, physical, economic and social
20531 factors to make meaningful adjustments of the different elements of coordinated predation
20532 management. The MIS also serves as information source to identify and prioritise research
20533 needs requiring urgent scientific answers. Relevant information from the MIS is urgently and
20534 directly communicated with all relevant role players for further action and application.

20535 Acknowledging the widespread impact of predation should be sufficient justification to
20536 obtain the much needed funds (seed money) for the first modest system of CPM from the
20537 affected parties, namely the livestock farmers and wildlife ranchers. The current PMF can be
20538 used as common link with the farmers. With the funds obtained in this way, a basic
20539 facility/office can be established to serve as spearhead from which the envisaged full system
20540 of CPM may be developed in time. In the meantime, the positive lobbying of politicians and
20541 officials must be continued with a view to migrate and place the system of CPM eventually in
20542 the government sphere – the appropriate site where the system of CPM actually belongs.

20543 So what does it mean? The extent to which the system of CPM will support farmers to
20544 reduce the impact of predation it will have commensurate beneficial effects on the economy.
20545 A reduction in the cost of predation, both indirect (prevention of predation – cost of non-lethal
20546 and lethal methods) and direct costs (losses of cattle, sheep, goats and wildlife/game) will lead
20547 to more profitable production. This will also have a direct positive effect by reducing job losses
20548 in rural South Africa and actually lead to higher employment. It will also have commensurate
20549 positive effects on food security and conservation of biodiversity.

20550 Clearly, the current approach in South Africa to manage predation is fragmented and
20551 uncoordinated. It cannot be allowed to persist (Bergman et al., 2013). The alarming scale and
20552 impact of predation on livestock farms and wildlife ranches calls for a focused and coordinated
20553 predation management and research programme to reduce (mitigate) the negative impact of
20554 predation and specifically to manage and human-wildlife conflict (Bergman et al., 2013; Du
20555 Plessis, 2013; Du Plessis et al., 2015). Urgent revision of the enabling legislation pertaining to
20556 different tiers of government and specifically impeding regulations are required.
20557

20558 **References**

- 20559 Badenhorst, C.G., 2014. The cost of large stock predation in the North West Province. M.Sc.
20560 Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.
20561 Bergman, D.L., De Waal, H.O., Avenant, N.L., Bodenchuk, M.J., Marlow, M.C. & Dale, D.L.,
20562 2013. The need to address black-backed jackal and caracal predation in South Africa.
20563 Proceedings 15th Wildlife Damage Management Conference, 25-28 March 2013, Clemson,
20564 South Carolina (J.B. Armstrong, G.R. Gallagher, Eds.).
20565 De Waal, H.O., 1990. Animal production from native pasture (veld) in the Free State Region -
20566 a perspective of the grazing ruminant. South African Journal of Animal Science 20, 1-9.
20567 Du Plessis, J., 2013. Towards the development of a sustainable management strategy for
20568 *Canis mesomelas* and *Caracal caracal* on rangeland. Ph.D. thesis. University of the Free
20569 State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

- 20570 *Du Plessis, J.J., Avenant, N.L. & De Waal, H.O., 2015. Quality and quantity of the scientific*
20571 *information available on black-backed jackals and caracals: contributing to human-predator*
20572 *conflict management? African Journal of Wildlife Research 45(2): 138-157.*
20573 *Gunter, Quinette, 2008. A critical evaluation of historical data on two damage causing*
20574 *predators, Canis mesomelas and Caracal caracal. M.Sc. dissertation. University of the Free*
20575 *State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.*
20576 *Schepers, Anche, 2016. The economic impact of predation in the wildlife ranching industry in*
20577 *Limpopo, South Africa. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State,*
20578 *Bloemfontein, South Africa.*
20579 *Strauss, A.J., 2009. The impact of predation on a sheep enterprise in the Free State Province.*
20580 *M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.*
20581 *Van Niekerk, H.N., 2010. The cost of predation on small-livestock in South Africa by medium-*
20582 *sized predators. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South*
20583 *Africa.”*

20584

20585 Unofficial feedback suggested that the outcome of Operation Phakisa, including the input on
20586 predation management, was well received at the official report back ceremony on 28 October
20587 2016.

20588

20589 The studies by Van Niekerk (2010) for sheep and goats and Badenhorst (2014) on cattle
20590 showed the huge negative impact of predation in South Africa. With a view to broaden the
20591 understanding of predation, Schepers (2016) studied the impact of predation on the wildlife
20592 ranches. An allocation for funding (R150 000) of the study was approved by the RMRD SA⁸⁷².
20593 It took some time before the funds were released via the NWGA; therefore, ALPRU acted in
20594 good faith and advanced the funds for the preparatory work for the study to commence during
20595 2014. Excerpts from the abstract of the study by Schepers (2016)⁸⁷³ are quoted below:

20596

20597 *“South Africa has always been rich in wildlife species, but the population size has*
20598 *varied greatly over the past century. The incentive provided by the Game Theft Act, Act*
20599 *105 of 1991 as amended, allowed individuals to engage in natural resource based*
20600 *private enterprises and gave rise to the rapid development of the wildlife industry. Losses*
20601 *due to predation are a large problem, not only in the small and large livestock industries,*
20602 *but losses have also been incurred in the wildlife ranching industry. There is not much*
20603 *known regarding wildlife numbers in South Africa, due to the difficulty in counting wildlife.*
20604 *Even though there are uncertainties regarding wildlife numbers, the number of animals*
20605 *sold on game auctions increased by 16.7% per year since 2009. The wildlife industry*
20606 *grew rapidly the past decade and is currently the sixth largest agricultural commodity in*
20607 *South Africa; every year more agricultural land previously devoted to livestock or crops*
20608 *are devoted to wildlife ranching.*

20608

20609 *This detailed study was conducted in all the provinces of South Africa. The*
20610 *dissertation focussed on the situation in the Limpopo province; basic information*
20611 *regarding the other Provinces of South Africa is included in **Appendices**.*

20611

20612 *The primary objective of the dissertation was to determine the economic implication*
20613 *of predation on the wildlife ranching industry of the Limpopo province, South Africa. This*
20614 *was not an easy task because of the large variety of wildlife species and because it is*
20615 *difficult to count wildlife.*

20615

20616 *The wildlife species (antelope) were divided into three groups based on the reported*
20617 *predation incurred on wildlife ranches, namely: large antelope species, small antelope*
20618 *species and scarce species/colour variant antelope. The direct cost is associated with*
20619 *the number of animals lost due to predation, this ZAR value was calculated per hectare*

20618

⁸⁷² Minutes of the PMF meeting which was held on 28 August 2013 at the UFS in Bloemfontein.

⁸⁷³ Schepers, Anche, 2016. The economic implications of predation on the Wildlife Ranching industry in the Limpopo Province, South Africa. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.

20619 for each of the species defined in the three groups. The indirect cost is the total cost
20620 associated with the prevention and control of predation. The total indirect cost was
20621 calculated as ZAR 26.15/ha.

20622 The results obtained by calculating losses for the defined three scenarios provided
20623 an indication of how large the predation losses are on wildlife ranches. Calculating the
20624 total cost for the entire wildlife sector may lead to over or underestimations; therefore the
20625 total cost were calculated/ha.

20626 Any wildlife rancher can use the baseline information and calculate his/her own
20627 financial losses; for example: a wildlife rancher who keeps nyalas on 5 000 ha can
20628 calculate his/her estimated total cost to be ZAR 593 765/year. A wildlife rancher who
20629 keeps blesbok on 12 000 ha can incur a total cost of ZAR 668 103/year and a wildlife
20630 rancher who keeps black impala and Livingstone eland on 6 000 ha can calculate his/her
20631 total cost to be ZAR 11 957 637/year. It was concluded from these three scenarios that
20632 the losses due to predation, as calculated in all three groups, were large; this is in line
20633 with the hypothesis.”

20634

20635 Schepers (2016) then concluded:

20636 “This dissertation provides information for wildlife ranchers to calculate the total cost
20637 due to predation on their own specific wildlife ranches. They can improve their
20638 management practices and choose appropriate control methods, whether non-lethal,
20639 methods assisting wildlife ranchers or lethal methods. They can also view and adopt the
20640 more appropriate method to count their wildlife species.”

20641

20642 The 19th Meeting of the PMF Steering Committee was held on 29 November 2016 at the
20643 NWGA Head Office, Newton Park, Port Elizabeth. Excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

20644 “Attendees: Guillau du Toit (PMF Chairman), Leon de Beer (NWGA), Coligny
20645 Stegmann (SA Mohair Growers’ Association) Willie Clack (RPO, Large Stock Industry),
20646 Gerhard Schutte (RPO, Small Stock Industry), Dale Cunningham (WRSA), Gerhard
20647 Verdoorn (Griffon Poison Information Centre), Magdel Boshoff (DEA), Bonita Francis
20648 (PMF Secretariat) and Prof. HO de Waal (UFS)^{874, 875}. Apologies: Thomas Mbedzi (DEA),
20649 Petrie Maré (SAMGA), Adri Kitshoff-Botha (WRSA) and Mandla Lukhele (DAFF).

20650

20651 **3 APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

20652 The minutes of the previous meeting, which was held on 23 August 2016 was
20653 approved on the proposal of Dr. Gerhard Verdoorn and seconded by Coligny Stegmann
20654 with the following changes:

20655 Page 4 – SAMGA contribution towards Niël Viljoen training. Original paragraph: The
20656 meeting was informed that for the interim, SAMGA have withdrawn their funding from
20657 Niel’s predation training programme and channelled it towards PMIC. The reason for this
20658 decision was that the contract presented directly to Niel was declined **by him** because
20659 of time constraints.

20660 Page 6 – Point 7.3 – Leopards: Mrs. Adri Kitshoff-Botha reported that trophy hunting
20661 has been taken out of DCA Norms and Standards. To direct a letter to Adri to get the
20662 exact meaning for the statement. Needs clarification.

20663

20664 **6 MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

20665 **6.1 Predation Management Information Centre (PMIC)**

20666 **6.1.1 Service level agreements between Industries and UFS**

⁸⁷⁴ As shown by the content of the minutes, Prof. de Waal only attended by invitation portions of the agenda, specifically paragraphs 6.8.1, 7.1 and 7.2.3).

⁸⁷⁵ Prof. Graham Kerley and Dr. Liaan Minnie of the NMMU also attended by invitation part of the meeting only to give input.

20667 Prof. HO de Waal, UFS provided some introduction and background to the
20668 establishment of a PMIC. The UFS do not refer to a business plan, as the activities are
20669 already on an implementation level and the Centre is already doing far more than
20670 outlined. He presented the activities and outputs of the Predation management centre
20671 information databases, namely: (1) Information resource management; (2) Information
20672 dissemination; (3) Research and data collection; and Reporting.

20673 Business Plan: (1) The chairman felt uneasy to release funding for the PMIC without
20674 a business plan. The RPO felt the same and it could create problems. WRSA
20675 commented that a formal business plan is vital to any business because the objectives
20676 and long-term sustainability will be highlighted; (2) Leon de Beer referred to initial budget
20677 of R740 000 and reduced budget of R570 000 and raised the question how budget will
20678 be utilised to release current predation challenges for farmers on ground level. How were
20679 these budgets developed without a business plan?; and (4) Gerhard Schutte felt it unfair
20680 to request a business plan without knowing what the committed available budget is. Only
20681 then the business plan would be in line with available budget.

20682 Recommendation: (1) As per the decision at the previous meeting, to proceed with
20683 the process; (2) Request UFS to submit a business plan. Take into consideration
20684 possible funding from DAFF as promised by DG at most recent meeting; (3) Approved
20685 budget of R442 766, which includes WRSA contribution of R25 000 (versus the
20686 proportionate amount of R144 650) is official budget for PMIC; (4) Leon de Beer
20687 emphasised that CWSA would require clear reporting on funds spent; (5) Prof. de Waal
20688 also indicated his intention to negotiate more funding from other institutions; and (6)
20689 Business plan to be circulated electronically.

20690

20691 **6.1.2 WRSA budget**

20692 Dale Cunningham said that the income from WRSA is derived from membership. As
20693 from 2017, WRSA will be introducing levies at game auctions in order to generate funds
20694 for matters like this. However, WRSA are unable to commit to R150 000 for 3 years for
20695 this project, but indicated a contribution of R25 000 for 3 years.

20696

20697 **6.1.3 Formulation of PMF as legal entity**

20698 Coligny Stegmann foresees a big problem in that each industry signs individual
20699 contracts with UFS to have the same job done. He referred to previous request that PMF
20700 register as a legal entity in order to sign agreement with UFS. In order to eliminate any
20701 awkwardness, he suggested that the RMRD sign contract with UFS on behalf of all
20702 industries - same procedure as with research projects.

20703 Gerhard Verdoorn reiterated the fact that the signing of 4 agreements with UFS is a
20704 simple process and will result in just 1 report that will serve at the end of year 1. The
20705 same procedure is being followed by the UFS in agreement with other entities.

20706 RPO is not a legal entity and operates only on a constitution and they have been able
20707 to enter into agreements with the UFS.

20708 As per the instruction by PMF, Gerhard Schutte had discussions with auditor and
20709 would it be possible for the PMF to open a bank account, even if it just lays dormant.
20710 The example of the account and services of the NAHF was mentioned.

20711 Recommendation: (1) PMF as legal entity to be finalised. Gerhard Schutte proposed
20712 that the process be started immediately. Referred to the example of the Animal Health
20713 forum; (2) Discussions on registering as a service provider; and (3) NWGA – to look at
20714 national constitution and discuss with auditor.

20715

20716 **6.2 Niel Viljoen study tour to America (arising)**

20717 Bonita Francis reported that the date for the 2017 Trappers course has been finalised
20718 and a spot has been reserved for Niel Viljoen.

20719

20720

6.3 M44 device (arising)

20721

Leon de Beer reported on various attempts between himself, Gerhard Verdoorn, Niel Viljoen and HO de Waal with Australian and American contacts to import M44 devices to South Africa. The issue however is that poison is associated with the device, jeopardising the process. The initiative followed a meeting held at Thomas River, EC where it was agreed that a pilot project will be launched and if the outcome is successful, it be rolled out to other provinces.

20722

20723

20724

20725

20726

Coligny Stegmann referred to the efforts by HO de Waal and his contact with the Dept. of Health in order to obtain a permit to do research. The responsibility should lie with the department who will stock the devices, courses be done and permits be issued in order to obtain the device.

20727

20728

20729

20730

Long debate followed about who should do the necessary footwork in order to obtain the device and determine the source.

20731

20732

20733

20734

20735

20736

20737

All in agreement with the following: (1) Process will be management in a responsible manner including training and protocol; (2) The execution will lie with the provincial authority. The source will be put to contact with the provincial authority to control stray dogs; and (3) Permit for the use of poison can only be issued by a competent authority (either national, provincial or local).

20738

20739

20740

20741

Coligny Stegmann does not agree that the device be used exclusively on stray dogs, because it is used in America for coyotes.

20742

20743

20744

Magdel Boshoff said to be cautious how the use of M44 will be motivated as activists are using the same for gin traps.

20745

20746

20747

20748

20749

20750

Decision: To continue the efforts and be coordinated between Leon de Beer, Gerhard Verdoorn and Niel Viljoen. To communicate with HO de Waal.

20751

20752

6.4 Report on progress: Accredited training courses

20753

20754

20755

20756

20757

20758

Provincial nature conservation departments agreed that the training course by Niel Viljoen will be accepted as minimum standard with the provision that his training manual be approved to the provinces. Magdel Boshoff indicated that April 2017 will see such a meeting being organised. Copies of the Predation management manual were handed to Magdel for distribution to provinces.

20759

20760

20761

20762

6.5 Potential threat of protected areas on livestock farms

20763

20764

20765

20766

20767

20768

Letter addressed to SANPARKS and provincial parks were drafted. Magdel Boshoff reported on her attempt to serve the letter through the protected areas structure, but they indicated an unwillingness as predator management on reserves are not their mandate. She suggested that the letter be re-worded to request a meeting with the protected areas management authorities in order discuss cooperation and seeking solutions. To further use the research done by Liaan Minnie as scientific evidence to address the problem.

20769

20770

Decision: (1) Letter to be reworded to carry a message of cooperation and seeking solutions; and (2) Magdel Boshoff to advise who to address the letter to. Possibly even the Minister.

6.6 DAFF and DEA

6.6.1 Appointment with DAFF

20765

20766

20767

20768

20769

20770

The Chairman referred to appointment with DAFF, which proved positive. Need to organise a follow-up and a value proposition to be submitted, indicating a drop in predation and how much it will cost for all farmers.

Coligny Stegmann felt uncomfortable that HO De Waal was not part of the delegation, which he felt was necessary because of his participation at DAFF PHAKISA and presentation given there.

20771 *'Die Voorsitter beklemtoon dat alhoewel verskeie versoeke gerig is dat HO die besoek*
20772 *vergesel, het UV tot op daardie datum nog nie bekend gemaak wie hul verteenwoordiger*
20773 *op PMF sou wees nie. Na 'n lang gesukkel om 'n afspraak te kry, was dit 'n verkennende*
20774 *gesprek met DG. Daarom het ek by my besluit volstaan dat slegs verteenwoordigende*
20775 *bedrywe besoek vergesel.'* [*The Chairman emphasised that although several requests*
20776 *were made to HO de Waal to accompany the group on the visit, the UFS did not until*
20777 *that time named their representative on the PMF. After many attempts a meeting was*
20778 *arranged which was only seen as a reconnaissance with the DG. Therefore, I have kept*
20779 *to my decision that only representative industries will attend the meeting.*]⁸⁷⁶

20780 *Magdel Boshoff explained the ministerial structures of DAFF and that the presentation*
20781 *made by Prof. de Waal at PHAKISA would not have had the necessary impact on the*
20782 *DG.*

20783 *Gerhard Schutte said that one should take notice of the remark of the DG regarding*
20784 *the composition of delegation and he suggested that NERPO be approached to serve*
20785 *on the national forum. Willie Clack seconded the suggestion.*

20786 *Decision: NERPO to be invited to serve on the national forum.*

20787

20788 **6.7 SKA (Square kilometre array) (arising)**

20789 *According to Magdel Boshoff, it does not seem like a strategic environmental*
20790 *assessment (SEA) has been done. She needs to find out from the CSIR if the SEA*
20791 *actually provides for damage causing animals and if inputs can be made.*

20792

20793 **6.8 Stray dogs**

20794 **6.8.1 Report on meeting with SALGA WC**

20795 *Chairman reported positively on meeting with SALGA WC.*

20796

20797 **6.8.2 Report on meeting with SALGA National**

20798 *Leon de Beer reported briefly on meeting with SALGA National and that suggestion*
20799 *was accepted that they be invited to attend next Steering Committee meeting to make a*
20800 *presentation. Gerhard Verdoorn also made a suggestion to get discussion going with the*
20801 *NSPCA to access their viewpoint. Gerhard Schutte to circulate an article written by*
20802 *Annalize Crosby on the hunting of dogs. Decision: (1) SALGA to be invited to the next*
20803 *meeting; and (2) Gerhard Verdoorn to have discussion with NSPCA.*

20804

20805 **6.9 Report on WC Wildlife forum (WCWF)**

20806 *Chairman reported positively on meeting with WCWF, who expressed huge*
20807 *excitement for the Predation manual.*

20808

20809 **6.10 Protocol for helicopter hunting**

20810 *Magdel Boshoff enquired whether protocol needs to be included in provincial*
20811 *legislation as she is unsure where it needs to be implemented. Coligny Stegmann*
20812 *explained that the document was compiled to assist and protect landowners against*
20813 *astronomical costs being charged for helicopter hunting.*

20814 *Decision: (1) Protocol to become part of best practices; and (2) If necessary, to*
20815 *possibly update in a year's time.*

20816

20817 **6.11 Norms and Standards**

⁸⁷⁶ Editor's Note: Prof. de Waal was not present during this part of the meeting to provide relevant information. However, no record exists or recollections of such alleged requests could be made regarding this important meeting.

20818 *Magdel Boshoff provided detailed background on how the public comments are*
20819 *evaluated. Dale Cunningham relayed some discrepancies in the N&S, which WRSA will*
20820 *submit to DEA. The closing date for comments is 12 December 2016.*

20821

20822 **6.12 Predation management manual**

20823 **6.12.1 Xhosa translation**

20824 *Matter was not discussed – Mandla Lukhele not present.*

20825 **6.12.2 The use of poison (Pg. 15 & 31 of the manual)**

20826 **6.12.2.1 1080 Single lethal dose**

20827 *Request by Peter Schneekluth to include article relating to poison in the PMF*
20828 *newsletter.*

20829 *Gerhard Verdoorn warned not to be associated with Peter Schneekluth as he is*
20830 *operating illegally.*

20831 **6.12.2.2 Trap cages**

20832 *Matter was not discussed due to time constraint.*

20833

20834 **7 RESEARCH**

20835 **7.1 PredSA (Scientific Assessment)**

20836 *Prof. Graham Kerley, NMMU reported on progress with PredSA, which is on track*
20837 *with the projected timeline. They have further initiated the process to try and bring input*
20838 *from non-commercial farming of what their understanding is regarding predation. The*
20839 *first draft for scientific review would be available in March 2017. WRSA will be*
20840 *approached to follow up on their offer to support as well as the RPO for rounding off*
20841 *contributions for the budget.*

20842 *Willie Clack enquired about the definition of livestock, as it is very extensive and*
20843 *whether PredSA include all in the definition such as Agents-, Animal movement-, Animal*
20844 *diseases acts etc. Kerley replied that it is not a legal document, but there is a chapter on*
20845 *law, where all the legal definitions will be covered. Important to remember that PredSA*
20846 *is a social tool used to inform policy – it has no legal mandate.*

20847 *Dr. Liaan Minnie demonstrated a prototype APP linked to a website which is a tool*
20848 *that can be used by farmers to capture real time images and location on predation. The*
20849 *following dynamics could result from research and management tool: (1) NMMU are able*
20850 *to do research on real time data; (2) More information captured on the website; (3)*
20851 *Immediate value to farmers as they can plot and map where predation problems are; (4)*
20852 *See if neighbours have problems; fix fences between neighbours; and (5) Possible*
20853 *sponsorship for phones for communal farmers – need to get real time information from*
20854 *communal farmers.*

20855 *Decision: (1) The meeting is excited about the finalisation of prototype website and*
20856 *APP into a management tool for farmers; and (2) Regarding the manner in which*
20857 *information and images are collected, there could be some sensitivity in images. Discuss*
20858 *how parameters can be set in order to define confidentiality and sensitivity.*

20859

20860 **7.2 Predator training programme – Niel Viljoen**

20861 **7.2.1 Course fees – predation training (arising)**

20862 **7.2.2 Funding by Woolworths**

20863 *Above matters were not discussed due to time constraint.*

20864 **7.2.3 Monitor farms: Scientific articles**

20865 *Liaan Minnie said there is definite scope for comprehensive reports but that he will*
20866 *have to meet with Niel in order to translate data into scientific article. Due to range of*
20867 *knee operations, Minnie was unable to executive some activities.*

20868

20869 **8. PMF BUDGET**

20870 *The meeting discussed proposed budget indicating each expense calculated*
20871 *according to formula of predation losses per industry.*

20872 *Gerhard Schutte remarked that many of these items carry the necessary merit for*
20873 *funding, but that the RPO will be unable to make required contributions for the next 2*
20874 *years.*

20875 *** budgets were listed as priorities for funding.*

20876

20877 **8.1 Existing budgetary items**

20878 **8.1.1 Niel Viljoen study tour to America****

20879 *As per previous decision that 2 persons be delegated for study tour, Gerhard*
20880 *Verdoorn proposed and Coligny Stegmann seconded that only Niel Viljoen be funded.*

20881 **8.1.2 Niel Viljoen Monitor farms – scientific articles (discussed under 7.2.3)**

20882 **8.1.3 PMF Ad hoc budget**

20883

20884 **8.2 New budgetary items**

20885 **8.2.1 Predation management training****

20886 *Conflicting viewpoints between Coligny Stegmann, Guillau du Toit and Leon de Beer*
20887 *regarding SAMGA's involvement and withdrawal from Niel Viljoen's training programme.*

20888

20889 **8.2.3 PMF website**

20890 *Gerhard Verdoorn offered to approach a sponsor for the PMF website.*

20891 *Decision: (1) To circulate the proposed budget electronically in order for industries to*
20892 *determine priorities for funding; (2) By the end of January 2017, industries to indicate*
20893 *what they can afford according to priority budgets; (3) To further indicate period of budget*
20894 *year; and (4) The opening of a PMF bank account to be investigated."*

20895

20896 *Discussions by the PMF Steering Committee at its meeting on 29 November 2016 in Port*
20897 *Elizabeth highlighted the need for the PMF to acquire legal status (legal entity)⁸⁷⁷ and be able*
20898 *to close contractual arrangements with service providers such as for instance universities.*

20899

20900 **2017**

20901 *On 2 February 2017, Mrs. Bonita Francis (PMF Secretariat) confirmed the invitation (date,*
20902 *time and venue) for Prof. HO de Waal to attend the PMF Steering Committee in Pretoria.*

20903

20904 *On 6 February 2017, Mr. Johan Strydom, a specialist predator hunter from Warden in the*
20905 *eastern Free State Province phoned Prof. HO de Waal for advice to obtain financial support*
20906 *for the manufacturing of his newly designed version of the "Silent Killer". Prof. HO de Waal*
20907 *has been invited on 2 February 2017 to join the PMF Steering Committee at its meeting in*
20908 *Pretoria on 9 February 2017; therefore he advised Mr. Strydom to contact Mrs. Bonita Francis*
20909 *(NWGA/PMF Secretariat) urgently in Port Elizabeth and request to have the item of "Silent*
20910 *Killer" included on the agenda for the PMF meeting of 9 February 2017.*

20911

20912 *The 20th meeting of the PMF Steering Committee was held on 9 February 2017 at the*
20913 *conference facility of the UNISA Campus, Brooklyn Pretoria. Excerpts of the minutes are*
20914 *quoted below:*

20915 *"Attendees: Guillau du Toit (PMF Chairman), Leon de Beer (NWGA), Coligny*
20916 *Stegmann (SAMGA), Petrie Maré (SAMGA), Willie Clack (RPO, Large Stock Industry),*
20917 *Gerhard Schutte (RPO, Small Stock Industry), Gerhard Verdoorn (Griffon Poison*
20918 *Information Centre), Adri Kitshoff-Botha (WRSA), HO de Waal (UFS/PMIC) and Bonita*
20919 *Francis (PMF Secretariat). Apologies: Dale Cunningham (WRSA), Thomas Mbedzi*

⁸⁷⁷ Editor's Note: This process came to fruition from 22 February 2019.

20920 (DEA), Mandla Lukhele (DAFF), Magdel Boshoff (DEA) and invited for specific input
20921 to **paragraph 6.5**, Mr. Sonwabo Gqeqqe (SA Local Government Association, SALGA).
20922

20923 **2. APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

20924 Approval of minutes of previous meeting held on 29 November 2016 at the NWGA
20925 Head Office was approved on the proposal of Gerhard Verdoorn and seconded by Willie
20926 Clack with the following changes:

20927 8.1 Page 6 – Point 7.3 – Leopards (from Minutes of 23 Aug 2016)

20928 Adri Kitshoff Botha elaborated on the discussion and referred to the N&S for Leopards
20929 and the fact that it was decided that predators (DCA's) would not be included in the N&S
20930 for Leopards – it should be kept separately from N&S for DCA's.

20931 8.2 Pg. 7 – discussion regarding the prototype APP linked to a website that farmers can
20932 use to capture and record real time images and incidents of predators.

20933 Decision: Regarding the manner in which information and images are collected, there
20934 could be some sensitivity in images. Proposed change in sentence as follows. "NMMU
20935 will continue to ensure that confidentiality is safeguarded in the final APP."

20936 8.3 Budget: Leon de Beer reported that an official bank account for PMF was opened
20937 and that monies from PMF fund (ad hoc) was transferred. He explained that monies
20938 were initially kept in NWGA account, where it was managed as a PMF fund through
20939 PASTEL.

20940 Because of conflicting emails regarding the bank accounts, some members
20941 expressed some confusion regarding the status of bank accounts. The Chairman
20942 reiterated the fact that the PMF expenses account have always been managed and
20943 audited in the past: He provided clarity: (1) Previously, the PMF did not have a separate
20944 bank account, but industry contributions for ad hoc expenses was managed and audited
20945 in a separate fund within the NWGA; (2) However, a designated bank account for DAFF
20946 funding for Scientific Assessment were created; and (3) Only recently, the NWGA
20947 opened a designated bank account for PMF ad hoc expenses.
20948

20949 **4 ADDITIONS TO THE AGENDA**

20950 **4.1 Leopards**

20951 Further to the discussion above, Gerhard Verdoorn referred to the unmanageable
20952 situation in the field whereby many leopards are killed on a large scale, due to the
20953 Department's inability to have a proper scouting follow up permit system in place. It is
20954 the mandate and responsibility of the Department to set the hunting quotas for leopards
20955 but many leopards are illegally removed from DCA and abused within provinces for
20956 trophy hunting on a problem animal. Legally speaking, that particular problem animal
20957 should be removed by the province. He suggested that the overall management of the
20958 leopard specie be reconsidered where-after meaningful quotas can be set aside to be
20959 allocated to hunters and DCA's. The State is abandoning its mandate to protect the
20960 animals.

20961 Coligny Stegmann referred to the enormous problem experienced in the Eastern
20962 Cape regarding leopard management – top structures in provincial government do not
20963 want to get involved.

20964 Willie Clack has another viewpoint that partnerships with government departments be
20965 entered into to render certain functions on their behalf.

20966 Decision: Gerhard Verdoorn to write a letter on behalf of the PMF to the DEA to make
20967 them aware of the unacceptable operational procedures by environmental authorities
20968 regarding the management of leopards with a request that they take up their
20969 responsibilities.
20970

20971 **6. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**

20972 **6.1 Predation Management Information Services (PMIC)**

20973 **6.1.1 Business Plan (arising)**

20974 HO de Waal emphasised the importance of an institutional memory and gave
20975 background on the process dating back to May 1993. Discussions and the way forward
20976 regarding coordination of predation management are remarkably similar to the current
20977 views. The activities of the Centre at the UFS will continue with the decreased allocation
20978 of R442 766, which is R135 000 less than the original amount budgeted. He stressed
20979 that the development of a system of coordinated predation management would proceed
20980 at the UFS, even if the required funds from industries have not yet been received.

20981 The following seemed to be areas of concern: (1) If contracts are not finalised and
20982 registered on the UFS system by the 7th of a month, staff cannot be reimbursed and the
20983 UFS stand a chance to lose skilled persons; (2) Reporting to the four respective
20984 industries may cause delay in acceptance of reports and the transfer of next lot of
20985 monies; (3) The management of a website should form part of the PMIC. The RPO is of
20986 the opinion that the website should become the responsibility of the UFS and they would
20987 like to see that all activities relating to PMF, be transferred and that it operates as a fully-
20988 fledged HUB for predation; and (4) HO de Waal cautioned that farmers may be confused
20989 if a second parallel system, as proposed by Dr Gerhard Verdoorn is set up and farmers
20990 are called on a monthly basis and telephonic assistance is rendered.

20991 The Chairman reminded the meeting of a previous decision whereby industries
20992 decided that the PMF website and newsletter remains with the Secretariat, for at least
20993 the first year after the evaluation of the performance of the PMIC.

20994 The Chairman is further of the opinion that services by Gerhard Verdoorn will not be
20995 in conflict with the PMIC, but rather be targeted to the introduction and image building of
20996 the PMF.

20997 Decision: (1) Because not all 4 contracts are in possession of UFS, the
20998 commencement dates to be changed to 1 March 2017 – 28 February 2018; (2) PMF
20999 website and newsletter to remain with Secretariat as per previous decision taken in
21000 November 2016; and (3) Discussion at the next meeting regarding the centralisation of
21001 all activities within the PMIC.

21002 **6.1.2 Service level agreements between industries and UFS**

21003 HO de Waal reported that only 2 of the 4 service agreements have been received and
21004 he feels concerned that the process is proceeding too slowly. He again confirmed that
21005 service agreements for funding will be negotiated with other institutions and that UFS is
21006 not bound by the industries only to provide funding.

21007 Regarding the aspect of Intellectual Property (IP), HO de Waal confirmed that the
21008 service agreements state that the information generated by the PMIC shall remain the
21009 IP of the PMF and the UFS. Processed information will be made available in PDF format
21010 to the PMF.

21011 **6.1.3 Formulation of PMF as legal entity**

21012 The Chairman referred to discussions with officials of the Animal Health Forum and
21013 foresees no purpose for the PMF to have a legal status.

21014 The only negative of the service agreements, according to HO de Waal, is the fact
21015 that reporting of the PMIC will have to be done to each respective industry, whereas, if
21016 the PMF is a legal entity, only a single report will be required. The Chairman provided
21017 clarity on the decision that one report will be submitted to the PMF, which in turn will then
21018 be communicated to all the industry contributors.

21019 Gerhard Schutte is still of the opinion that the matter be investigated taking into
21020 consideration that the PMF now have a designated bank account. He referred to incident
21021 few years ago whereby legal claims were made against member of Secretariat.

21022 Decision: (1) Taking into consideration that the requirement for legal status for the
21023 PMF has become more necessary than just signing contracts, the Committee urged it is

21024 *important to seek a legal opinion; (2) Matter to be referred to Agri SA's legal department*
21025 *in conjunction with Willie Clack; and (3) Willie Clack and Chairman to take up the*
21026 *responsibility.*

21027

21028 **6.2 M44 device (arising)**

21029 *HO de Waal reported on his efforts to import devices from America and the specific*
21030 *requirement by the USA that the Department of Health must approve the importation of*
21031 *the capsules filled with poison. Once approval has been received, a pilot testing will be*
21032 *done in the Free State and Eastern Cape.*

21033 *Leon de Beer referred to discussions with Johan Strydom who applied for the*
21034 *patenting of "Silent Killer", a device proving to be very effective in the control of predator*
21035 *control. To possibly negotiate some devices to establish a pilot project in collaboration*
21036 *with environmental affairs.*

21037 *Decision: To proceed with processes that is currently under way.*

21038

21039 **6.3 Predators escaping from government protected areas (arising)**

21040 *Coligny Stegmann relayed the report on behalf of Magdel Boshoff:*

21041 *"I raised the matter at the Working Group 1 (the inter-governmental forum responsible*
21042 *for biodiversity matters) meeting of 2 February 2017. The forum agreed to the*
21043 *establishment of a task team to identify the 'hot spot' (problem) areas, as it would not*
21044 *necessary mean that all government protected areas contribute to the problem. The task*
21045 *team would then need to propose measures to minimise/ mitigate the problem. SANParks*
21046 *and Eastern Cape Parks have both volunteered to be part of the task team,*
21047 *as well as CapeNature, KZN Wildlife, Free State and Limpopo. Working Group 1*
21048 *members also requested that scientists be part of the task team. Proposed date for a*
21049 *meeting 20 or 22 March 2017.*

21050 *What is required of the PMF?: (1) To nominate members to form part of the task team;*
21051 *and (2) To consider making Liaan Minnie part of the task team, but Angela from*
21052 *SANParks who was part of the research project, is likely to represent SANParks."*

21053 *Decision: (1) The PMF approved the selection of Dr. Liaan Minnie to serve on the*
21054 *Task Team. To clarify who will pay for his costs; and (2) Coligny Stegmann to represent*
21055 *PMF.*

21056

21057 **6.4 SKA (Square kilometre array) (arising)**

21058 *Coligny Stegmann relayed the report on behalf of Magdel Boshoff:*

21059 *"Instead of doing an individual Environmental Impact Assessment for each dish to be*
21060 *put up, a Strategic Environmental Assessment (SEA) for the area was done. The*
21061 *intention is to develop a coordinated environmental management plan for the entire area.*
21062 *The SEA report has been compiled and is up currently on the SKA website for public*
21063 *comment. I will forward the e-mail with the link, unfortunately the document is too large*
21064 *to e-mail. Due date for comments is 3 March 2017.*

21065 *I have not gone through the report myself, but apparently predation management is*
21066 *one of the aspects to be considered, and for which a monitoring program should be*
21067 *developed."*

21068 *Decision: (1) The meeting took note of the report; and (2) To give attention to the link*
21069 *requesting public comment for the compilation of a monitoring plan.*

21070

21071 **6.5 Stray Dogs**

21072 **6.5.1 Presentation by SALGA**

21073 *Sonwabo Gqegqe of the SA Local Government Association (SALGA) addressed the*
21074 *meeting and elaborated extensively on discussions he had with Leon de Beer on*
21075 *proposed initiatives to address challenges of the forum relating to illegal hunting and*

21076 *stray dogs. The possibility of identifying municipalities and using as a pilot project and*
21077 *achieving the following: (1) Awareness between hunting as a commercial industry versus*
21078 *it being a social activity – would need proper communication with the communities. They*
21079 *need to understand the impact of illegal hunting; (2) Assist communities to understand*
21080 *and appreciate the economic values of the industries – need to draw the line between*
21081 *acts of ignorance and acts of law; (3) Creating awareness if a bi-law is implemented; (4)*
21082 *Pursue all issues of awareness; and (5) PMF need to identify areas in order for SALGA*
21083 *to engage with municipalities where the pilot project needs to be established.*

21084 *Mr. Leon de Beer regards SALGA as a partner because of their ability to communicate*
21085 *with total of 257 municipalities, which proves a challenge in itself.*

21086 *A discussion followed on the implementation of bi-law addressing the licencing of*
21087 *dogs and ended up in discussions relating to the element of people within*
21088 *communication who are practicing illegal hunting. It is the viewpoint of Gerhard Verdoorn*
21089 *that the SAPS is failing in the enforcement of the hunting regulations and that a possible*
21090 *link should be established between the PMF, local municipalities and the SAPS.*

21091 *Willie Clack is of the opinion that illegal hunting with dogs has become a national*
21092 *problem, no longer limited to municipalities. Just as jackal, dogs need to be defined as*
21093 *a damage causing animal as they are no longer regarded just as a pet. This is however*
21094 *totally different approach to what SALGA is suggesting.*

21095 *The meeting agreed that the two issues should be dealt with in different manner.*
21096 *SALGA requests: (1) Would require Forum to gather as much information according to*
21097 *experience and include the structure of law enforcement. Information can be used to*
21098 *structure a case/pilot project; (2) Forum to guide and assist and support with the*
21099 *challenges; (3) NSPCA should be included in forum discussions; and (4) Hunting is part*
21100 *of the culture of Xhosa men and differs from area to area – they should be an important*
21101 *stakeholder.*

21102 *Suggestions to address the issues - Two separate issues:*

21103 *6.5.1.1.1.1 Illegal hunting with dogs: (1) RPO requested a legal opinion from Annalize*
21104 *Crosby, Agri SA legal specialist. Issue should reside with Rural and Safety Committee*
21105 *of Agri SA; and (2) Circulate article by Annelize Crosby to members and the newsletter.*

21106 *6.5.1.1.1.2 Stray dogs: (1) Utilise SALGA to portray the message of stray dogs to*
21107 *communities via local municipalities. Provide them with specific information and discuss*
21108 *specific outcome whereby pilot project be established in municipality. **Guillau to look at***
21109 ***example of municipality in the Northern Cape;** (2) Discussions with Magdel Boshoff,*
21110 *DEA regarding the possibility of writing the issue of stray dogs into the DCA N&S.*
21111 *“Vagrant dogs in urban areas”; (3) Adri Kithshoff Botha referred to provincial forums where*
21112 *issues of stray dogs are discussed. The NSPCA also have representation on forums. To*
21113 *attempt to get the issue back into the ordinances; and (4) Matter to remain on the agenda*
21114 *of PMF.*

21115

21116 **6.6 Predation Management manual**

21117 **6.6.1 Xhosa translation**

21118 *Bonita Francis relayed the report on behalf Manda Lukhele, DAFF: No funding will be*
21119 *forthcoming from DAFF as all available monies have been allocated towards the Drought*
21120 *relief scheme.*

21121 *Decision: (1) Attempt to give project to NMMU honours student whose field is*
21122 *language sciences; and (2) Agri Connect to continue with attempts to source*
21123 *sponsorships.*

21124

21125 **6.6.2 Trap cages**

21126 *The meeting took note of allegations of brutality of trapped baboons. The PMF is in*
21127 *opposition to the misuse of methods whereby the abuse of animals is encouraged and*

21128 the issue of animal welfare is not respected. Decision: (1) Declaration on the PMF
21129 website, navigating users to the code of best practice and correct application of
21130 equipment; and (2) Inform Jennie from Baboon Matters that the PMF is addressing the
21131 issue.

21132

21133 **6.7 Follow up appointment with DG**

21134 The meeting discussed the necessity for a follow up appointment with the DG. The
21135 following suggestions were noted: (1) Representative from NERPO to be invited as part
21136 of delegation; (2) Delegation needs to be briefed before the time about the purpose of
21137 the meeting; and (3) Use the principles contained in Operation Phakisa as starting point
21138 in discussions.

21139 Decision: The meeting is unanimous for a follow up meeting with the DG. Issues
21140 relating to Predator manual, job opportunities etc should be part of the discussions. The
21141 aim will be to source money for the PMIC shortfall for the interim. Operation Phakisa is
21142 on another level.

21143

21144 **7 RESEARCH**

21145 **7.1 Predator training programme – Niël Viljoen**

21146 **7.1.1 Course fees – predation training (arising)**

21147 Leon de Beer referred to the complexity of the implementation: (1) Payment by non-
21148 members – as some organisations contribute towards the funding of the programme and
21149 no membership cards apply, how do you prove membership?; (2) Sourcing of
21150 sponsorship; and (3) Large number of attendees are farm workers.

21151 Willie Clack is of the opinion that the “freebie” days should be over and that a
21152 commitment for the attendance of a course be validated through the payment of a fee.
21153 Various methods to achieve this: (1) Electronic payments; (2) Level of farmer
21154 associations to be utilised as they have mechanisms in place; and (3) The more
21155 attendees, the cheaper the course fees.

21156 Decision: To investigate how suggestions can be implemented.

21157 **7.1.2 Funding by Woolworths**

21158 Chairman reported on brief discussion with Tom McLaughlin, Good Business Journey
21159 Specialist, Woolworths and their willingness to attend to a presentation by Niel Viljoen.
21160 Possibly at the next Cape Nature Forum meeting in Western Cape.

21161 **7.1.3 Specialised predator training – accredited trainers**

21162 Leon de Beer referred to proposed framework whereby specialist training will be
21163 offered to professional hunters. Training will be focused on current hunters with good
21164 track records and thereafter apply no new entrants. This initiative will strive to increase
21165 the level of competence of professional hunters.

21166 The RPO remarked that programmes should not be built around a person, but rather
21167 institutions.

21168

21169 **7.2 Procedure regarding questionnaire surveys**

21170 The meeting accepted the principle decision that no questionnaire surveys will be
21171 conducted unless the researcher provides a formal copy of the institutional ethics as well
21172 as the mechanism to report the outcomes of such work.

21173

21174 **7.3 Research progress reports**

21175 Gerhard Schutte briefly reported on each predation research project currently being
21176 conducted at the RMRD.

21177

21178 **7.4 UCT – Research in Laingsburg**

21179 Gerhard Verdoorn spoke highly of journalist Heather Dugmore whose article
21180 appeared in Landbouweekblad. Important to retain the contact.
21181

21182 **8 PMF BUDGET**

21183 RPO indicated that no other financial contribution will be made to any of the requested
21184 budgetary items as all available funding will be channelled to the PMIC.

21185 SAMGA is unable to give predictions towards proposed funding requirements as their
21186 financial committee only meets the following week.

21187 WRSA commented that the value of losses within the Wildlife industry does not seem
21188 to be an easy figure to calculate, thereby making the formula whereby contributions are
21189 based seem quite extensive. To continue with current contributions for the rest of
21190 financial year, but to approach WRSA Board for larger contributions in the following
21191 financial year.

21192 Budgetary meetings of respective industries

- 21193 1. NWGA
- 21194 2. RPO – November
- 21195 3. SAMGA – February
- 21196 4. WRSA – October

21197 Decision: Proposed budgets should be presented to industries in September in order
21198 to submit to respective boards and councils for approval.
21199

21200 **8.1 Existing budgetary items**

21201 **8.1.1 Niel Viljoen study tour to America**

21202 Is actually R100 000 and not R200 000 because of only 1 delegate and not 2.

21203 **8.1.2 Niel Viljoen – Monitor farms – scientific articles**

21204 Leon de Beer reported that previous budget was covered by the NWGA and East
21205 Cape and Northern Cape RPO branches. Proportionate contributions by 4 industries are
21206 difficult to calculate due to number of required courses.

21207 Some members felt that this function should reside within the PMIC in the future,
21208 otherwise the main objective of a coordinated predation management system is fruitless.

21209 Willie Clack enquired whether there is a contract between Niel Viljoen and the PMF
21210 enabling the PMF to secure the information and knowledge base that has been built by
21211 Niel through contributions of industries.

21212 Leon de Beer explained that an annual report is provided by Niel Viljoen and that
21213 accredited course material resides with the NWGA.

21214 Decision: (1) The RPO indicated that they will request funding from RPO provincial
21215 branches who are not currently contributing; (2) To discuss the issue whether predation
21216 programs generated by experts such as Niel Viljoen and Gerhard Verdoorn should
21217 reside within the PMIC; and (3) SAMGA to discuss the issue of funding at forthcoming
21218 Executive meeting.

21219 **8.1.3 PMF ad hoc budget**

21220 Coligny Stegmann questioned some of the expenses as projected in the ad hoc
21221 account. There is some confusion regarding the different bank accounts and clarity is
21222 requested.

21223 Gerhard Schutte suggested that in lieu of the opening of a dedicated account for PMF,
21224 that an audit committee be appointed to look after the affairs of the forum. Coligny
21225 Stegmann and Gerhard Verdoorn were proposed and seconded by the members.

21226 Decision: Audit committee comprising of Coligny Stegmann and Gerhard Verdoorn to
21227 clarify uncertainties regarding expenses and report at the following meeting.

21228 **8.1.4 Awareness campaign**

21229 Adri Kitshoff-Botha reiterated the importance of building awareness on the predation
21230 issue and not to allow a platform for other role players to build onto their images. The

21231 *Predation manual is an excellent source of information. To be pro-active in spreading*
21232 *the Code of Best Practices.*

21233 *Willie Clack said that the marketing approach should be targeted at the consumer*
21234 *and not the producer.*

21235 *Gerhard Verdoorn referred to many contributions made in the media last year to*
21236 *expose the message of predation and the image of the PMF.*

21237 *Decision: (1) Let's continue with current efforts of media exposure. Do the most with*
21238 *what we have got; and (2) Marketing should be focussed on good practices and the fact*
21239 *that it is executed in an honourable manner.*

21240

21241 **8.2 New Budgetary items**

21242 **8.2.1 Predation management training**

21243 **8.2.2 Specialist services**

21244 *Noted. Industries indicated that they do not have the financial resources for budget.*

21245

21246 **8.2.3 PMF website**

21247 *Leon de Beer reported that Agri Connect could not source a sponsorship for the*
21248 *website, therefore the allocated budget of R47 000 per annum. HO de Waal indicated*
21249 *that budgetary expense for PMIC website is much lower as per the PMF budget. Many*
21250 *see this function as duplication, but the effort is more on image building of the PMF and*
21251 *with the massive contribution of media exposure by Gerhard Verdoorn, the PMF will*
21252 *continue with efforts to get sponsorship.*

21253 *Decision: (1) To proceed with attempts to get sponsorship for PMF website; and (2)*
21254 *Important for interactive liaison between PMF and PMIC."*

21255

21256 Four separate Service Agreements were signed by the representative of the UFS on 23
21257 February 2017. The four Service Agreements were later also signed separately by the
21258 representatives of the NWGA, RPO, SAMGA and WRSA.

21259

21260 As agreed in the Service Agreements, the Predation Management information Centre (PMiC)
21261 at the UFS officially became operational on 1 March 2017.

21262

21263 On 15 March 2017, an invitation⁸⁷⁸ by e-mail was brought to the attention of Prof. HO de Waal
21264 to make input on the "*Integrated Environmental Management Plan for the South African mid-*
21265 *frequency array of SKA Phase 1 2018-2023*". The deadline for submissions was 17 March
21266 2017, but Prof. HO de Waal obtained permission to provide input on behalf of ALPRU on the
21267 long and extensive document (306 pages) to the Director-General Department of
21268 Environmental Affairs as quoted below:

21269

"INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR THE SOUTH AFRICAN MID-FREQUENCY ARRAY OF SKA PHASE 1 2018-2013

21270

21271

21272

Background

21273 *Veld (natural pasture or rangeland) is utilised by ruminants as a major feed source in*
21274 *South Africa; it comprises about 80% of the land available for agriculture (De Waal,*
21275 *1990). The veld is grazed by ruminants (domesticated cattle, sheep and goats) as well*
21276 *as indigenous wildlife; it is also utilised by other herbivores species such as*
21277 *domesticated equines and several wildlife species. The domesticated and wild*

⁸⁷⁸ You are invited to submit comments and inputs on the Draft SKA1_MID Integrated Environmental Management Plan during a period of 30 days, from Wednesday 01 February 2017 until Friday 03 March 2017. Completed forms must be sent to CSIR before the end of Friday 3 March 2017, via email to SKAPhase1@csir.co.za, or via post to "PO BOX 320, 7600 STELLENBOSCH".

21278 *herbivorous species are important in creating livelihoods for a substantial portion of the*
21279 *rural population and ensuring food security for the nation.*

21280 *The large and medium-sized carnivorous predators are also important and for*
21281 *centuries have been part of the South Africa landscape; hence predation losses are not*
21282 *uncommon. Predation losses on livestock farms and wildlife ranches are poorly*
21283 *quantified. Recently annual predation losses on sheep and goats in five provinces were*
21284 *estimated to be more than ZAR 1.39 thousand million (Van Niekerk, 2010). Another*
21285 *study (Badenhorst, 2014) estimated annual predation losses for beef cattle in seven*
21286 *provinces at more than ZAR 383 million. A third study (Schepers, 2016) quantified the*
21287 *negative impact of predation on wildlife ranches in South Africa, which is comparable to*
21288 *those for livestock. Generally, the predation losses are ascribed mostly to black-backed*
21289 *jackal *Canis mesomelas*, caracal *Caracal caracal*, leopard *Panthera pardus*, brown*
21290 *hyaena *Hyaena brunnea*, cheetah *Acinonyx jubatus* and vagrant dogs *Canis familiaris*.*
21291 *A few other wildlife species are also causing damage but at a lesser scale and more*
21292 *localised.*

21293 *In many parts of South Africa traditional livestock farming, but also other agricultural*
21294 *activities have been replaced by wildlife ranching. These activities rely on the same*
21295 *natural resource base; therefore changing from domesticated ruminant livestock to*
21296 *ruminant antelopes provides no escape from the negative impact of carnivorous*
21297 *predators. Hence, losses due to predation impact negatively on both the livestock and*
21298 *wildlife ranching industries. Large tracks of South African landscape are devoted to*
21299 *national parks (SANParks) and provincial nature reserves; bordering on livestock farms*
21300 *and wildlife ranches. Similarly, public land (devoted to military activities, municipal*
21301 *commonages, etc.) is also bordering agricultural farmland. These borders are sources*
21302 *of continuous human-wildlife conflict, specifically predation and must be managed.*

21303 *Potentially, developments regarding the SKA (Square Kilometre Array) in the*
21304 *Northern Cape will have similar unintended consequences for a traditional sheep farming*
21305 *region. By changing large areas of farmland which was previously devoted to sheep*
21306 *farming to this Project will create human-wildlife conflict which must be pre-empted and*
21307 *managed.*

21308 *Solutions to manage the challenges regarding human-wildlife conflict in South Africa*
21309 *call for a common South African institutional memory. Important information is currently*
21310 *kept in different official databases by nine provincial and national departments;*
21311 *apparently these sources are filed without being integrated and often in total isolation*
21312 *from each other. On the other hand, the overwhelming majority of information on*
21313 *predation and hunting of predators is privately held by a large number of specialist*
21314 *predator hunters and farmers. Again, there is no integration with other private and public*
21315 *sources of information.*

21316 *In an ideal system of coordinated predation management (CPM) the farmers and*
21317 *government are equal partners; each with specific responsibilities. The former is*
21318 *responsible for policy, coordination, extension, training, research, monitoring and*
21319 *effective communication, while the livestock farmers and wildlife ranchers are*
21320 *responsible to protect their animals and control predators. An important element of the*
21321 *system of CPM is an institutional memory or management information system (MIS); it*
21322 *is the pivot for common information, planning, leadership and guidance for predation*
21323 *management and to prevent fragmented and uncoordinated actions.*

21324 *Relevant information regarding predation and predation management methods must*
21325 *be collated and analysed continuously and made available in the MIS to guide the*
21326 *specialists in predation management more effectively. The MIS is a national asset and*
21327 *the information must be readily available for all users.*

- 21328 *Good information regarding predation and different control methods are important*
21329 *components of a system of CPM. The institutional memory serves as central information*
21330 *source and should quickly provide practical answers on the following type of questions:*
- 21331 • *Which areas are reporting predation losses (species involved)?*
 - 21332 • *Is there a relation between reported cases of predation and the predation*
21333 *management?*
 - 21334 • *Is there a decline in reported cases of predation following predation management?*
 - 21335 • *What are the results achieved with different predation management methods?*
 - 21336 • *Which relevant questions must be resolved through directed scientific research?*
 - 21337 • *Who are the recognised and proven role players (e.g. specialists in managing*
21338 *predators)?*
- 21339 *The MIS must maintain (in real time) a range of information sets (electronic/hard copy)*
21340 *and integrate it in an orderly system of CPM, for example:*
- 21341 • *Reported cases of predation (type of animal, where, etc.).*
 - 21342 • *Reported cases of predation control (method used, species, sex, date, time, etc.).*
 - 21343 • *Contacts of government departments and functional offices/staff who are involved*
21344 *with the initiative.*
 - 21345 • *Contacts of the PMF's and the livestock and wildlife producers' organisation's*
21346 *functional offices/staff who are involved with the initiative.*
 - 21347 • *Contacts of other role players (universities and scientific research institutions)*
21348 *regarding offices/specialised staff who are involved with the initiative.*
 - 21349 • *Contacts and relevant information regarding the fields of expertise of the specialist*
21350 *predator hunters.*
 - 21351 • *Detail regarding relevant acts, regulations and policies applicable to different*
21352 *aspects of the initiative.*
 - 21353 • *Contacts of the relevant departmental offices/staff responsible for enforcement of*
21354 *regulations and issuing of permits.*
 - 21355 • *Collection of publications (hard copy and/or electronic) on predators, predation and*
21356 *relevant associated topics.*
 - 21357 • *Collection of available management methods (non-lethal and lethal) devices or*
21358 *equipment (foothold traps, cage traps, collars, bells, getters, etc.) as well as the*
21359 *appropriate specifications and correct way to obtain, safeguard, store and handle the*
21360 *device or equipment.*
- 21361 *The MIS must be kept updated by the CPM; it is meant to lay the information basis*
21362 *for a continuous assessment of biological, physical, economic and social factors to make*
21363 *meaningful adjustments of the different elements of coordinated predation management.*
21364 *The MIS also serves as information source to identify and prioritise research needs*
21365 *requiring urgent scientific answers. Relevant information is urgently and directly*
21366 *communicated with all relevant role players for further action and application.*
- 21367 *The current approach in South Africa to manage predation is fragmented and*
21368 *uncoordinated. Clearly, it cannot be allowed to persist (Bergman et al., 2013). The*
21369 *widespread scale and negative impact of predation on livestock farms and wildlife*
21370 *ranches calls for a focused and coordinated predation management and research*
21371 *programme to reduce (mitigate) the impact of predation and specifically to manage*
21372 *human-wildlife conflict (Bergman et al., 2013; Du Plessis, 2013; Du Plessis et al., 2015).*
21373 *Urgent revision of the enabling legislation pertaining to different tiers of government and*
21374 *specifically impeding regulations are required.*
- 21375 *Against this background, ALPRU [African Large Predator Research Unit, University*
21376 *of the Free State (UFS)] and specifically its Canis-Caracal Programme (CCP) pursued*
21377 *its vision for a system of coordinated predation management (CPM) in South Africa and,*
21378 *since 2014, actively lobbied key role players, among others the PMF, DEA and DAFF.*

21379 *The PMF was founded in 2009 and comprises livestock and wildlife producer*
21380 *organisations, namely the Red Meat Producers' Organisation (RPO), the National Wool*
21381 *Growers' Association (NWGA), the South African Mohair Growers' Association*
21382 *(SAMGA) and Wildlife Ranching South Africa (WRSA). In addition the Griffon Poison*
21383 *Information Centre (GPIC), Department of Environmental Affairs (DEA) and Department*
21384 *of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries (DAFF) are also represented on the PMF Steering*
21385 *Committee.*

21386 *The PMF management engaged with the UFS and, recognising the vision and*
21387 *capacity of specialist scientists, requested the UFS at the end of 2016 to establish a*
21388 *Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC) and provide specific services*
21389 *regarding predation management in South Africa.*

21390 *The specific request by the PMF has lent impetus to ALPRU/CCP to accelerate the*
21391 *process in developing the existing information management system which ALPRU has*
21392 *been piloting along similar lines since 2004.*

21393 **The way forward**

21394 *As stated previously the developments regarding the SKA will have unintended*
21395 *consequences for a traditional sheep farming region. The potential human-wildlife*
21396 *conflict must be pre-empted and managed.*

21397 *The black-backed jackal and caracal are the predominant medium-sized predator*
21398 *species in the area. The first line of defence for livestock farmers to mitigate the impact*
21399 *of predation is a good perimeter fence. Therefore, ensuring that appropriate fences are*
21400 *erected and maintained on the perimeter of the SKA and adjacent farmland is a high*
21401 *priority.*

21402 *As the envisaged area covered by SKA operations increases (chapter 5, paragraph*
21403 *1, p 53), the existing fences must be upgraded to comply with minimum specifications to*
21404 *exclude predators from farmland. The construction and/or upgrading of these fences*
21405 *should be for the account of SKA. The fences must be accessible for vehicles and*
21406 *patrolled regularly to detect and repair any defects (burrowing animals such as aardvark*
21407 *or warthog and possible damage by rainwater along waterways). The regular inspection*
21408 *and maintenance of fences between properties are the joint responsibility of good*
21409 *neighbours.*

21410 *Although the predators will prey on indigenous available fauna on the SKA properties,*
21411 *it is inevitable that they will soon try to cross the fences and predate on neighbouring*
21412 *livestock. These predating activities will increase and reach peaks during the annual*
21413 *whelping of the black-backed jackal britches as well as the specific lambing season on*
21414 *farmland. The young black-backed jackals will start dispersing early in the year*
21415 *(February/March) and this will also put pressure on the quality and sturdiness of fences*
21416 *to exclude predators from farmland.*

21417 *Despite all the best efforts to exclude predators with good predator proof fences from*
21418 *neighbouring farmland, it will still be necessary to manage the predator population size*
21419 *on SKA property. This will require the services of specialist predator hunters (call-and-*
21420 *shoot, foothold traps and cage traps) to control numbers on SKA property. Predation*
21421 *management practices will continue on farms. The information from predation*
21422 *management activities must be logged and used to improve best practices.*

21423 *Given the vast tracts of land covered by SKA operations and the multitude of*
21424 *neighbouring farmers, it may be wise to set up a joint committee to enable liaison and*
21425 *coordination, specifically to manage predation but also to address other issues of*
21426 *common interest to both groups of neighbours.*

21427 *Good neighbourly relations must be established and fostered between SKA and*
21428 *neighbouring farmers. It is widely perceived that SKA is the "invader" of traditional*
21429 *farmland, therefore having good neighbourly relations should be a very high priority since*
21430 *the expected lifetime of the SKA is about 50 years.*

21431 **References**

- 21432 *Badenhorst, C.G., 2014. The cost of large stock predation in the North West Province. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.*
- 21433 *Bergman, D.L., De Waal, H.O., Avenant, N.L., Bodenchuk, M.J., Marlow, M.C. & Dale, D.L., 2013. The need to address black-backed jackal and caracal predation in South Africa. Proceedings 15th Wildlife Damage Management Conference, 25-28 March 2013, Clemson, South Carolina (J.B. Armstrong, G.R. Gallagher, Eds.).*
- 21434 *De Waal, H.O., 1990. Animal production from native pasture (veld) in the Free State Region - a perspective of the grazing ruminant. South African Journal of Animal Science 20, 1-9.*
- 21435 *Du Plessis, J., 2013. Towards the development of a sustainable management strategy for *Canis mesomelas* and *Caracal caracal* on rangeland. Ph.D. thesis. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.*
- 21436 *Du Plessis, J.J., Avenant, N.L. & De Waal, H.O., 2015. Quality and quantity of the scientific information available on black-backed jackals and caracals: contributing to human-predator conflict management? African Journal of Wildlife Research 45(2): 138-157.*
- 21437 *Gunter, Quinette, 2008. A critical evaluation of historical data on two damage causing predators, *Canis mesomelas* and *Caracal caracal*. M.Sc. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.*
- 21438 *Schepers, Anche, 2016. The economic impact of predation in the wildlife ranching industry in Limpopo, South Africa. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.*
- 21439 *Strauss, A.J., 2009. The impact of predation on a sheep enterprise in the Free State Province. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.*
- 21440 *Van Niekerk, H.N., 2010. The cost of predation on small-livestock in South Africa by medium-sized predators. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa."*

21441 A pilot project to test the "Silent Solution" of Mr. Johan Strydom, in cooperation with the NWGA and DEDEAT (Eastern Cape Department of Environmental Affairs and Tourism) was conducted during the week of 5 June 2017 on the farm of Mr. David Wardle in Cathcart district. In this device, NaCN is ejected by a spring loaded plunger and is a much-improved South African equivalent of the American M44, the South African Fox Buster (also designed by Mr Johan Strydom) and the American coyote getter. Unfortunately, bad weather conditions hampered the testing process. Mr. Tim de Jongh (DEDEAT) was tasked to develop a framework for the PMF to make a recommendation to government support the use of the device to control stray dogs and predators.

21442 The PMF meeting was held on 31 August 2017 in the Board Room of the Agriculture Building at the UFS. Excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

21443 *"Present: NWGA - Guillau du Toit (National Chairman), Leon de Beer (GM), Thys Delport (Western Cape), Schalk Jacobs (Free State), Jan Louis Venter (Free State), SA Mohair Growers' Assoc. - Coligny Stegmann, Henfred Linde (GM), Wildlife Ranching SA - Adri Kitshoff-Botha (CEO), Johan Serfontein (Chairman Free State), RPO - Willie Clack (Large stock Industry & Gauteng), James Faber (Small stock industry), Herman Archer (Vice Chairman: Free State), Carine Annandale (Free State), Dirk Krapohl (Northern Cape), Koning Scholtz (Northern Cape), Hendrik Botha (KwaZulu-Natal), ALPRU/UFS - HO de Waal, PMiC - Quinette Kruger, Researcher - Niël Viljoen, DAFF - Victor Musetha, Environmental Affairs - Magdel Boshoff (DEA), Jaco van Deventer (Cape Nature Western Cape), Tim de Jongh (Eastern Cape), Gerrie Ferreira (Eastern*

21483 Cape), Mazama Mpitshane (Eastern Cape), Nico Laubscher (Northern Cape, Calvinia),
21484 **Free State Hunters** - Daan Bodenstein and **PMF Secretariat** - Bonita Francis.
21485 Apologies: HB van der Walt (NWGA Eastern Cape), Machiel Odendaal (NWGA
21486 Mpumalanga), Bom Louw (NWGA KwaZulu-Natal), Sakkie van Zyl (RPO North West),
21487 Frikkie Wentzel (RPO Eastern Cape), Gerhard Schutte (CEO RPO), Thomas Mbedzi
21488 (DEA), Wessel Jacobs (Environment Northern Cape), Lourens Goosen (Environment
21489 Free State), Thys de Wet (Scientist), Michau Muller (NWGA Northern Cape), Koos Davel
21490 (RPO Mpumalanga) and Sam Makhubele (Limpopo Environmental Affairs).
21491

21492 **3. APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

21493 The minutes of the previous meeting, which were held on 24 August 2016 at the
21494 University of Free State was approved on the proposal of HO de Waal and seconded by
21495 Tim de Jongh.

21496 5.8 Cheaper fencing: Koning Scholtz referred to previous request to investigate other
21497 material such as nylon, as different material could be a cheaper alternative. The
21498 chairman replied that such material are available, but at a much smaller scale than
21499 requirement for predator control. Scholtz proposed for further research on the matter.

21500 Decision: A formal request to be tabled to the PMiC for research on appropriate
21501 material for fencing for predator control.
21502

21503 **4. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**

21504 **4.1 Feedback on the status of the DCA Norms and Standards and TOPS (arising)**

21505 Magdel Boshoff reported that all comments have been assessed and that the
21506 updating of N&S has started. Due to internal capacity challenges, DEA not on track with
21507 time lines and should the document not be finalised at the end of October, another cycle
21508 of meetings will take place in January/February 2018.

21509 On a question by Daan Bodenstein whether all comments and recommendations
21510 have been included, and it be necessary to workshop again, Boshoff replied that she
21511 cannot give an indication that all comments have been included, as the process still
21512 needs to be finalised. A workshop however will necessitate more changes to the
21513 document, prolonging the final stages. She does not foresee big changes coming from
21514 such a workshop.

21515 Bodenstein said it is most worrying that N&S necessitates that an assessment be
21516 done after a loss, but questioned who and within what timeframe such an assessment
21517 will be done. Practical application of legislation seems impossible, he said.

21518 Boshoff replied that it is critical to have some sort of information relating to losses, but
21519 also understands the possible impracticalities with a jackal for example. She will look
21520 into the wording in order to make it as practical and practicable as possible.

21521 Decision: (1) Meeting took cognisance of the progress of implementation of N&S; (2)
21522 Meeting does not see the necessity for another workshop to review the comments; and
21523 (3) Regarding some impracticality in the N&S as pointed out by Mr. Bodenstein, Magdel
21524 Boshoff to relook at the wording to make it as practical and practicable as possible.
21525

21526 **4.1.1 Uniformity in provinces**

21527 Thys Delpont urged for uniformity in provinces as he is experiencing the reoccurrence
21528 of the same problems in the Western Cape, as the incidents are spread over 3 provinces,
21529 all with different legislation relating to accreditation.

21530 The meeting discussed the mandate for legislation and learned that provinces can
21531 make their own legislation and that DEA is completely divorced from provinces. Magdel
21532 Boshoff is however of the opinion that even though it is not DEA's responsibility, that
21533 they can coordinate those issues that industry regards necessary for uniformity. It would
21534 depend on provincial availability and funding to attend meetings and discuss the issues.

21535 According to Jaco van Deventer, to wait for the outcome of the N&S, as one of the
21536 objectives is to bring about uniformity of many issues, which will then be used as
21537 guidelines to bring provinces in line.

21538 Adri Kitshoff Botha regards Wildlife forum meeting to be held in October as a platform
21539 to address this matter, as most of the provinces will be present. If certain provinces are
21540 not there and the aim of the meeting not met, then Magdel Boshoff to coordinate a
21541 dedicated day to discuss DCA matters.

21542 Decision: (1) Industry to determine what issues regarding predation management
21543 needs to be coordinated; (2) Should provincial environmental affairs be in agreement
21544 with problems to discuss and address issues; and (3) Finalisation of Norms & Standards
21545 is critical as it will address the uniformity of issues within provinces.

21546

21547

5. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION

21548

5.1 Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC)

21549

6-Monthly report and Presentation

21550

The Committee took note of the progress report as contained in the Agenda.

21551

Prof. HO de Waal presented the meeting with some historic information dating back
21552 to 1993.

21553

Quinette Kruger, Database manager of the PMiC presented the meeting with a
21554 detailed progress report of activities since inception at 1 March 2017. She summarised
21555 as follows:

21556

With all databases in place, the PMiC can now actively start engaging with
21557 stakeholders on the following:

21558

○ Coordinating (district/provincial/national/international)

21559

○ Facilitating (training, discussion, monitoring)

21560

○ Liaising with all relevant people

21561

She accentuated the fact that nothing can be achieved without the input of
21562 stakeholders, which is the driving force of the PMiC. Want to provide neutral ground for
21563 all to come together for engagement and discussion. In order to achieve this, need to
21564 get to workable solutions in as little time as possible. Available information will be shared
21565 with the PMF before it goes to other stakeholder groups.

21566

Coligny Stegmann appealed to all industries and individuals to be part of the process
21567 and make the system work.

21568

Jaco van Deventer showed an example of a printed booklet that is used in the training
21569 of communities in the Western Cape whereby data is collected on an annual basis. They
21570 further have a protocol in WC whereby hunters and land owners cannot obtain permits
21571 unless they have supplied data on hunting and associated information.

21572

Way forward: (1) PMF approved the 6-month report in principle on provision that
21573 progress as a percentage according to the outputs of the business plan is provided and
21574 a breakdown of calls to the info centre is recorded; and (2) Once industries have
21575 additional information, invoicing for the next 30% of budget will be done.

21576

21577

5.2 M44 device (arising)

21578

Leon de Beer informed the meeting of a pilot project between Johan Strydom, NWGA
21579 and EC Environment to test the "Silent solution", the South African version of the M44 in
21580 the Thomas river district. Due to bad weather conditions, the testing process was
21581 hampered. Tim de Jongh (DEDEAT) has developed a framework in order for PMF to
21582 make a recommendation to government to support the use of the device in the
21583 management of stray dogs and predation.

21584

Tim de Jongh presented the meeting with an extensive document stipulating the
21585 guidelines for the use of a coyote getter. Leon de Beer proposed that the framework be

21586 *circulated to PMF Steering Committee; where after a recommendation to government*
21587 *can be made regarding the implication of devices.*

21588 *Although confidential, Magdel Boshoff regards the framework developed by de*
21589 *Jongh, as valuable to include in the N&S. When DEA is ready to submit N&S for*
21590 *approval, the framework will already be a part of it.*

21591 *Coligny Stegmann enquired about the lure for the device, as it could be a target for*
21592 *activists should lure other than urine be used.*

21593 *Decision: (1) All in agreement with the proposal that Silent Killer be part of the tool*
21594 *box of predation control methods; (2) To possibly consider making the framework part*
21595 *of N&S; and (3) Project has been started – to circulate the framework to committee*
21596 *members.*

21597

21598 **5.3 Protocol for helicopter hunting (arising)**

21599 • *Coligny Stegmann clarified that the protocol serves as **guidelines** to be used by*
21600 *land owners as a control measure in order for helicopter pilots not to abuse the system.*

21601 • *Koning Scholtz mentioned that he has certain concerns regarding specifications of*
21602 *e.g. helicopter models, etc.*

21603 • *Tim de Jongh mentioned that the protocol will serve as guidelines/working*
21604 *document in the Eastern Cape where it is prohibited to hunt with a helicopter and*
21605 *therefore permits are being issued.*

21606 • *Northern Cape – Civil Aviation requested to be informed before Nature*
21607 *Conservation issue a permit, in order to correlate the necessary charter licences being*
21608 *in place. Illegal activities such as operating without permits, to be forwarded to Nature*
21609 *Conservation to be relayed to Civil Aviation.*

21610 • *Jaco Van Deventer indicated that permits are not being issued in the Western Cape,*
21611 *where they experience big challenges with stealing of game by means of using*
21612 *helicopters.*

21613 • *Johan Serfontein, WRSA Free State referred to gentlemen's agreement amongst*
21614 *land owners to inform one another when using helicopters, especially regarding*
21615 *sensitivity of rhino owners.*

21616 • *HO de Waal requested that data collected should also be relayed to the PMiC.*

21617

21618 **5.4 Provincial report**

21619 **Kwa-Zulu Natal:**

21620 *Hendrik Botha raised concern that only 3 provincial nature conservation provinces*
21621 *are represented at the meeting, whilst the industry is strongly represented. He*
21622 *emphasized the importance of cooperation and collaboration on provincial levels and*
21623 *mentioned specifically that KZN Ezemvelo Wildlife is not involved at all on provincial*
21624 *level.*

21625 **Eastern Cape:**

21626 *Coligny Stegmann reported that regular meetings take place but that the problem*
21627 *regarding the non-issuing of DCA permits of leopards is still a concern in the Eastern*
21628 *Cape. Chairman also read message received from HB van der Walt, EC NWGA*
21629 *supporting Coligny's concern.*

21630 *Tim de Jongh gave feedback that it is being controlled within the different regions*
21631 *where officials who experienced problems with "unethical" activities taking place in those*
21632 *areas handle it the way they see fit. Tim mentioned that leopards are much more*
21633 *prevalent in the Eastern Cape than originally thought. Eastern Cape has assigned*
21634 *"younger blood" to the PMF to ensure continuity.*

21635 *Magdel Boshoff informed that where permit applications have been made and permits*
21636 *are not being issued, it means that there is a problem with the implementation of the*
21637 *Minister's ... Proposed that in such instances, a letter must be written to the HOD, to be*

21638 followed up with a letter to the MEC if there is no response and eventually to the Minister
21639 if no response. Minister need to receive the paper trail. Normally in such an incident, the
21640 Minister will follow up with the MEC.

21641 Tim de Jongh reported that a proposal was made that the previous leopard committee
21642 become part of the PMF to ensure all the issues are being dealt with.

21643 Proposed Action: (1) Tim de Jongh proposed a direct discussion with Eastern Cape
21644 manager (?), Mr Albert Mfunyana (??) which should also be attended by Mr Gerrie
21645 Ferreira to explain the blockages; and (2) Chairman agreed to follow that region before
21646 the November 2017 meeting.

21647 **Western Cape (Jaco van Deventer on behalf of Thys Delport)**

21648 A Western Cape PMF meeting planned to take place on 19 September, awaiting
21649 feedback from the 2 Ministers (Ministers Winde and Van Breda) if they will be available
21650 to attend. Problem in Northern Namaqualand area where the protocol concepts have not
21651 yet been accepted by industry, which Delport will follow up.

21652

21653 **5.5 Adoption and underwriting of accredited courses (arising)**

21654 Report by Magdel Boshoff at 2016 meeting: 'Provinces have agreed to accept Niel's
21655 training course as the minimum for future training by training providers. However, the
21656 training manuals must still be approved by provinces, as they do not know what the
21657 content of the course is. Provinces to indicate when such a meeting could be convened.
21658 Niel to further indicate how/when his training manual can be made available to
21659 provinces.'

21660 As there is nothing further to report and no further progress was made, Magdel
21661 Boshoff proposed that this matter becomes the function of the PMiC. From the reporting
21662 by the PMiC on their activities, it became apparent that this coordinated function should
21663 reside with them. HO de Waal accepted the proposition.

21664 Magdel reaffirmed that all provinces are in agreement that Niel's course is the
21665 minimum standard, however to screen the course content in order for provinces to be
21666 comfortable with the issuing of permits. As DEA currently have a capacity problem, they
21667 cannot address the evaluation of course content and requested PMiC to handle it,
21668 possibly through electronic communication.

21669 As the EC Dept. Environment have already started with process of informing people
21670 of requirements to show competency for night shooting, Leon de Beer sees the necessity
21671 to extend the programme to the WC, NC and Free State and seeks the necessary
21672 procedure to do so.

21673 Tim de Jongh stated that the PMF have come to an agreement with DEA and all nine
21674 provinces regulate the night shooting industry and that Niel Viljoen is solely responsible
21675 for the AgriSETA accreditation training in SA. He read the email communication
21676 stipulating the requirements for competency.

21677 Leon de Beer briefly explained the course framework for different courses ranging
21678 from basic predation courses at farmers' days, accredited training course and specialist
21679 courses which includes, call and shoot, cages etc.

21680 Niel Viljoen thanked Tim de Jongh for pro-active steps to set up the procedure for the
21681 competence of hunters in the EC, but that he will have to do it province by province. It is
21682 of critical importance that the permit system is associated and in line with the
21683 accreditation, otherwise it serves no purpose. He is currently busy with provincial
21684 databases.

21685 Decision: (1) To use EC letter as operational framework for other provinces; (2)
21686 Accreditation certificate to be placed on PMF website; (3) The modus operandi of Niel
21687 Viljoen is to liaise with provinces individually. To move from province to province; and
21688 (4) Magdel Boshoff proposed a meeting with 9 provinces at the end of November: (a) To
21689 gain agreement from provinces, as there are slight changes to previous; (b) Need

21690 another system (correspondence of Tim Snow) and have agreement on issues,
21691 specifically relating to what are the requirements of person who applies for permit; (c)
21692 Coordination of predation issues to also be a topic of discussion; (d) 1 & 2 November –
21693 Permit & Enforcement meeting – Tim de Jongh to take all proposals to that meeting. To
21694 possibly combine this meeting with the one that Magdel wants to schedule for the end
21695 of November.
21696

5.6 Permission to apply predator control in nature reserves

21697 Magdel Boshoff provided feedback on Predation Task Team meeting which was held
21698 on 22 March 2017 where the issue of predators escaping from government protected
21699 areas, was discussed. They determined that it was difficult to access hot spot areas, as
21700 they do not have enough information to justify, for example, were they actually predating
21701 or just scavenging. Hunting in national parks is not necessary in line with conservation
21702 objectives. Need to look at midway; neither hunting nor fencing will assist with the
21703 problem.
21704

21705 As with the Elephant assessment, what is actually required is a national strategy
21706 giving clear direction of strategic objectives with predation management. Instead of
21707 addressing ad hoc problems as they arise, to have a strategic document to address the
21708 issues.

21709 Therefore the outcome of the meeting was not to identify hot spots, as they do not
21710 have the information, but to develop a national strategy and feedback was given to
21711 working group 1.

21712 Magdel Boshoff proposed the following: (1) To not wait for the outcome of the
21713 Scientific Assessment, but to start developing the strategy soonest; (2) As DEA do not
21714 have the capacity, she requested that PMiC develop the framework; (3) DEA funding for
21715 this project will possibly be derived from budget as presented to cover the shortfall of
21716 PMiC; and (4) PMiC indicated, should funding be available, that they will facilitate and
21717 draw in the necessary expertise.
21718

5.7 SKA (Square kilometre array)

21719 Report as distributed to all, for cognisance only. Coligny enquired about the procedure
21720 followed during the assessment period, of which the answer is unknown to the forum.
21721
21722

5.8 Predation prevention manual (arising)

21723 Leon de Beer reported that the NAMC have been approached to consider
21724 sponsorship for the Xhosa translation of the manual. NMU students are also able to do
21725 translation at a much affordable rate, but then the professional layout, printing etc. needs
21726 to be added. Also considering only translating the stray dog chapters, this actually
21727 applies to communal areas.
21728

21729 Thys Delpont suggested that former PMF chairman Petrus de Wet be approached to
21730 do the work, as he is fluent in Xhosa and understands the predation language.

21731 As predation is predominantly rife in the EC, Tim de Jongh suggested that EC general
21732 manager regional basis be requested for funding for translation.
21733

5.9 Predator fencing support

21734 A similar initiative for cheaper fencing was again directed at cooperatives and
21735 suppliers of material according to specified specifications. Feedback from OVK and The
21736 Co-Op, Humansdorp indicated their willingness to consider participation. The Coop
21737 requires clarification regarding the need for such material as limited orders have been
21738 received, possibly due to drought and large volumes of fencing in stores due to similar
21739 initiatives the past 2 years.
21740

21741 *Decision: (1) RPO and WRSA to test the demand for fencing with members; and (2)*
21742 *if not viable, to let the initiative stand over until next year.*

21743

21744

5.10 SALGA

21745

21746

21747

21748

Leon de Beer reported that names of identified municipalities have been presented to SALGA to create a framework on how stray dogs and illegal hunting can be successfully managed. Another meeting with affected role players has been scheduled for 31st October.

21749

21750

21751

21752

21753

21754

Jaco van Deventer referred to the impoundment bill and the instruction to municipalities to contribute towards the compilation of such bill. Most municipalities have published bylaws for nuisance animals such as dogs. He referred to the Swartland municipality who applies impoundment and collect stray dogs for impoundment if necessary. Swartland Municipality could be another example of successful management.

21755

21756

21757

21758

Tim de Jongh referred to an article he wrote to The Representative (local newspaper) where they call on the municipality to apply by-laws. He wrote in his capacity as Community Policing Forum (CPF) in Komani where they tackled the issue of stray dogs.

21759

5.10.1 Inability of Municipalities to enforce bylaws regarding dogs

21760

No further discussion. According to Thys Delpont, the point has been addressed.

21761

21762

5.11 Damage by animals other than jackal and lynx

21763

21764

21765

21766

Thys Delpont referred to the grain and canola industries and the explosion of animals such as bush pigs, baboons, Egyptian geese (kolganse) and “spur wings” others who are demolishing fields at an alarming rate within a few days. He seeks ways to manage this explosion of animals.

21767

21768

According to Coligny Stegmann, the responsibility of the PMF is to focus on predators that eat other animals – not on our level to address this.

21769

21770

21771

21772

Jaco van Deventer is of the opinion that the drought plays a significant role in the explosion of the animals, and there are unfortunately no quick fixes. Permits become necessary if there are more than daily bag limit. To supply information regarding birds.

21773

21774

21775

In the Eastern Cape, people get an opportunity to put recommendations to the hunting proclamations every year, and if people see an increase in animals, the daily bag limited can be increased, said Tim de Jongh.

21776

6 RESEARCH PROJECTS

21777

6.1 Predation research

21778

- *James Farber’s report as distributed.*

21779

21780

21781

21782

21783

21784

HO de Waal explained that because of difference in values of species and areas, the study described and developed a base line cost and created a formula to be used, based on the wildlife on the specific land. HO de Waal reported that they are unsure of the effect that predators coming from national parks, have on small mammals. If not attending to predation management, we will not get a handle on domesticated as well as natural biodiversity.

21785

21786

Coligny Stegmann used the decline in numbers of mountain reedbuck and springbok as an example in the area close to the CMZ National park.

21787

21788

21789

James Faber mentioned that it all comes down to a lack of information sharing between farmers/producers because of mistrust on how information will be used.

21790

6.2 PredSA (Scientific Assessment)

21791

21792

Leon de Beer presented a brief report on behalf of Nelson Mandela University (NMU) on the progress of PredSA. Stakeholder engagement for direct comment on the

21793 *assessment has become necessary and is open to the public, and he invited industries*
21794 *and individuals to participate in the process by registering as a stakeholder.*

21795 *HO de Waal remarked that they have communicated with the NMU that reference*
21796 *should be made to livestock and wildlife and not only livestock in the Assessment. Leon*
21797 *de Beer is certain that it does refer to both livestock and wildlife and that a typo must*
21798 *have crept in.*

21799 *Gerrie van der Walt referred to a presentation on “Conservation research fund*
21800 *predator project”, which is in line with the aims of N&S for the sustainable use of large*
21801 *predators in SA. It is urgent that study be linked to SANBI and Gerrie undertook to take*
21802 *it up with them.*

21803 *PMF members are requested to register on the PredSA website and comment as and*
21804 *where appropriate.”*

21805

21806 A person, who has been present when the field trials were conducted with the Silent Solution
21807 in the Eastern Cape, confidentially enquired why some persons who attended were advised
21808 not to cooperate with the group at the UFS. It was puzzling.

21809

21810 **2018**

21811 The meeting of the PMF Steering Committee was held on 6 February 2018 at the NWGA Head
21812 Office in Port Elizabeth. Excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

21813 *“Attendees: Guillau du Toit (PMF Chairman), Leon de Beer (NWGA), Coligny*
21814 *Stegmann (SAMGA), Willie Clack (RPO Large Stock Industry), Dale Cunningham*
21815 *(WRSA), Magdel Boshoff (DEA), Prof. HO de Waal (University of Free*
21816 *State/ALPRU/PMiC)⁸⁷⁹ and Bonita Francis (PMF Secretariat). Apologies: Henfred Linde*
21817 *(SAMGA), Gerhard Schutte (RPO Small Stock Industry, Adri Kitshoff-Botha (WRSA),*
21818 *Thomas Mbedzi (DEA), Mandla Lukhele (DAFF), Quinette Kruger (PMiC) and Kobus*
21819 *Visser (Agri SA - by invitation).*

21820

21821 **3 APPROVAL OF MINUTES**

21822 *The minutes of previous meeting held on 30 August 2017 at the University of Free*
21823 *State was approved on the proposal of Willie Clack and seconded by Coligny Stegmann*
21824 *with the following amendments:*

- 21825 • *Page 2 – Research objective of PMiC*

21826 *Point 2.2 – paragraph 2 “Coordination does not **make** that you do it..... should read*
21827 ***mean***

21828 *Panel of researchers with extensive knowledge on predation management research to*
21829 *approve research topics.*

21830 *“Magdel Boshoff **cautioned** to rather use wording..... Should read **proposed***

- 21831 • *Page 3 – Formulation of PMF as legal entity (arising)*

21832 *Point 6.1.2 – paragraph 1 “After discussions between Willie Clack and Annelize Crosby,*
21833 *Agri SA legal advisor, it has become clear that forums cannot be compared as they are*
21834 *not signing contracts and running businesses, as is currently the case with PMF, who*
21835 *have established contracts with the UFS.... Add the following.. “**through the NWGA,***
21836 ***RPO, SAMGA and WRSA as intermediaries.**”*

- 21837 • *Page 4 – Formulation of PMF as legal entity (arising)*

21838 *Take note of the comments in drafting a constitution: Industries with statutory levies*
21839 *versus industries with **normal levies** should read **voluntary contributions.***

- 21840 • *Page 4 – Shortfall of budget PMiC & DEA approached for funding*

⁸⁷⁹ **Editor’s Note:** the Chairperson requested HO de Waal to recuse himself during the discussions on finances and continuation of the PMiC; in the minutes some items overlap and it may therefore create the impression that he was indeed present during such discussions.

- 21841 Paragraph 2
21842 Magdel Boshoff replied that DEA indicated that there are no funds available, but because
21843 it is not such a large amount, they might source the funding from **somewhere else, such**
21844 **as implementation of Norms and Standards**... should read **other components**
21845 **within DEA.**
- 21846 • Page 5 – M44 device (arising) “Ghetters” should read **“Getters”**
- 21847 Paragraph 2 Device can be used, but permit from Dept. Health is required. **Add the**
21848 **following “for the importation of the substance.**
- 21849 • Page 5 – Potential threat of protected areas on livestock farms (arising)
 - 21850 • They determined that it was difficult to **assess** hot spots.... **Should read identify**
 - 21851 • As with the Elephant **Assessment**.... **should read Norms & Standards**
 - 21852 • Page 6 – Trap Cages should read **Cage traps**
 - 21853 • Page 7 – Leopards Paragraph 2 Magdel Boshoff is **adamant** should read
21854 **indicated**
 - 21855 • Page 7 – Course fees – predation training
- 21856 HO de Waal referred to the intention of PMiC to start with a trapping course on campus,
21857 **add conducted by Free State Nature Conservation.**
- 21858
21859 **5. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES**
21860 **5.2 M44 device (arising)**
- 21861 There seemed to be a lot of confusion regarding the wording of M44, which was
21862 changed to read “poison getter”. In the N&S, through public participation, the wording
21863 was changed to “poison firing apparatus” instead of “getter”, which had certain negative
21864 connotations.
- 21865 Decision: (1) In PMF circles, the word “getter” will refer to range of devices that will
21866 perform this function; and (2) DEA to continue with wording of “poison firing apparatus”
21867 in N&S.
- 21868
21869 **6 MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION**
21870 **6.1 Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC)**
21871 **6.1.1 Annual report and presentation**
- 21872 Prof. HO de Waal referred to annual report, which is a month short of 12 months.
21873 Final input was made until this weekend in the report and it could not be circulated prior
21874 to the meeting: therefore, members were unable to familiarise themselves with the
21875 content. He broadly expanded on four headings of the report, namely Information
21876 resource management, Information dissemination, Research and data collation, and
21877 Coordinating. He commended Quinette Kruger when referring to the laborious task to
21878 update information on the nine provincial authorities, DAFF and DEA. Although
21879 comprehensive detail is presented in the provincial structures of these institutions, it still
21880 remains very difficult to get hold of many and some provinces most individuals listed.
21881 Often the person responding to a call is not knowledgeable about predation and the
21882 caller is referred to somebody else. Copies of this information will be provided to the
21883 PMF Secretariat for distribution on the website. He emphasised that the value or success
21884 of the PMiC should not be measured according to number of telephone calls and email
21885 correspondence, but rather how best practices in predation management are being
21886 applied.
- 21887 Regarding the issue of Regulatory authorities and the problems experienced in the
21888 updating of information, Magdel Boshoff suggested raising the issue at DEA Permit and
21889 Enforcing Planning Committee – to provide her with the names of provinces where
21890 information is lacking.
- 21891 DCA Management specialist list

21892 HO de Waal referred to section 1.3.3 in the annual report and said that the PMiC is
21893 awaiting a name list from PMF of accredited professional hunters. The PMiC has the
21894 names of quite a number of specialist predator hunters and can provide some detail to
21895 a caller requesting assistance with predation control. No information is available on
21896 where the training courses are conducted, what the specific content, who is attending,
21897 etc. This information is much needed in the information bases of the PMiC. It seems
21898 there is also considerable confusion regarding the “approval/accreditation” of hunters by
21899 the PMF.

21900 Leon de Beer is of the opinion that there seem to be a wrongful perception that the
21901 NWGA is the only training institution, where in fact there are many institutions such as
21902 the University of Free State for example, that are accredited to provide training. They
21903 just need to identify the trainees. The NWGA purely used its accredited structure to start
21904 the process of training and accreditation. Professional hunters still require the approval
21905 from provincial nature conservation for the issuing of permits, therefore very much a
21906 state function.

21907 As there seem to be confusion between officials and hunters, HO de Waal requested
21908 that Leon de Beer summarise the explanation he has given and provide written
21909 clarification on the matter for the PMF website.

21910 Decision: Leon de Beer to summarise the process and place it on PMF website.

21911 Summary of discussion PMiC: (1) According to Coligny Stegmann, it is mind boggling
21912 of what needs to be achieved within the PMiC and it will take a number of years for the
21913 wheels to start turning. PMF to approach government for funding, when in actual fact the
21914 statistics for predation losses are not even known. He is aware of individuals wanting to
21915 jeopardise the process; (2) Prof. HO de Waal referred to PredSA and incidents leading
21916 up to point where some assistance offered by a group of colleagues (and specific
21917 comments) was ignored in the process of drafting the chapter on socio-economic impact.
21918 It seems that a colleague has wrongfully being accused of not contribution as requested.
21919 HO de Waal briefly outlined what has happened during the process and stated his views
21920 on the flaws in several other chapters; he also reiterated his long standing and well
21921 known commitment to the establish a system of coordinated predation management,
21922 leaving little time to him personally to participate actively in PredSA, except to provide
21923 assistance on request in making information available; (3) HO de Waal listed several
21924 incidences over a period of about nine years where definite attempts have been
21925 engineered to side line or thwart the activities of the group at the UFS. It seems that the
21926 tangible degree of antagonism towards the PMiC was rooted in a perceived notion that
21927 the group at the UFS is duplicating work that is already being done by a specific
21928 producer’s organisation. He expressed concern that efforts apparently persist to make
21929 sure that important data and information is not provided to the PMiC; therefore it is not
21930 given the space to operate and grow as it should; (4) On a question to Prof. de Waal
21931 regarding his involvement with the PMiC, he replied that because the initiative, guidance
21932 and contracts originated from his office, he remains associated with the Centre. He is no
21933 longer employed full time by the University, but does receive a professional retainer from
21934 the contract, which is much less than what is required to assist with the management of
21935 the Centre. He will remain an integral part of the specialists at the PMiC for the current
21936 and next year. Thereafter, the PMiC should be able to run as a full-fledged Centre at the
21937 UFS.

21938 Continuation with PMiC and commitment for funding

21939 As funding for Year 2 needs to be released, the meeting to consider the continuation of
21940 PMiC: (1) Leon de Beer – the continuation is a given; meeting to evaluate report against
21941 money spent the past year; (2) Willie Clack – project is only in beginning stages – cannot
21942 take a decision to stop it. **Indeed yes with RPO contribute with statutory levy;** (3)
21943 Coligny Stegmann – need to have bigger picture in sight; compilation of business plans

21944 and intentions of Phakisa and making the state responsible for outcomes. **Indeed yes,**
21945 **as SAMGA have budgeted for the amount;** and (4) Dale Cunningham questioned the
21946 correctness of WRSA percentage based on losses. He explained that WRSA is
21947 dependent on voluntary contributions from members and is uncertain if allocated amount
21948 for PMiC will materialise. **Can only give an indication on Friday, 9th February.**

21949 Decision: (1) The meeting decided to continue with the contract given the available
21950 budgets from respective industries; (2) Should funding of the PMiC by the PMF continue
21951 and taking into account that the PMF is not yet a legal entity as anticipated, the UFS will
21952 again have to sign individual agreements with respective industries as appropriate; (3)
21953 NWGA= R103 719; RPO= R311 158; SAMGA= R42 708; WRSA= R152 528 TOTAL =
21954 R610 115; (4) PMiC to provide state departments with business plans for the funding of
21955 structure. PMF to draft a letter of support highlighting the losses etc.; (5) New contract
21956 will be subject to available budgets and approval of the annual report by industries; (6)
21957 Should approval for funding from State be received, contributions from industries will
21958 decrease. As per the discussion and previous decision, industries to serve as interim
21959 funding agents until such time as the State are able to carry the function; and (7) Audited
21960 statements for the contract year to be provided to PMF when available.
21961

21962 **6.1.1.1 Website at UFS**

21963 Prof. HO de Waal reported that a website has been reactivated at the UFS at no cost
21964 and that Quinette Kruger is attending a course in website management.
21965

21966 **6.1.1.2 Interaction between role players and PMiC**

21967 Refer to detail previously listed in the minutes under paragraph 6.1.1. Prof. HO de
21968 Waal referred to specific incidents of antagonism detected towards the PMiC because it
21969 is wrongfully perceived to duplicate what is already being done by others. There is
21970 definite evidence of important information requested or needed by the PMiC being
21971 deliberately withheld on the advice of a few individuals.
21972

21973 **6.1.1.3 Information: Monitor farms and training of hunters**

21974 Prof. HO de Waal reiterated the request for information on the monitor farms; where
21975 the farms are and the positive results obtained over the past 8-9 years. Such information
21976 is needed to be packed and widely distributed as best practices.
21977

21978 **6.1.1.4 Implementing recommendations from published reports**

21979 Prof. HO de Waal referred to document from National Problem Animal Policy
21980 Committee dated 17 February 1994 where a National Policy and Strategy for Problem
21981 Animal Control in South Africa was developed. This document and most theses and
21982 dissertations and many articles provide good recommendations but these are not
21983 implemented because [of the lack] of a dedicated implementing agency. Many old and
21984 more recent documents relating to Best Practices for predator management are being
21985 sourced and it should become the main function of the PMF and PMiC to ensure that
21986 this information is heeded without trying to reinvent the wheel. It was suggested that this
21987 particular document and similar information be scanned for placement on website.

21988 The chairman prompted PMiC for a recommendation as to how to implement such
21989 best practices, as each individual decides on his own, whereby De Waal replied that
21990 should the PMiC be given the necessary opportunity and when the appropriate
21991 envisaged networks have been established, it would become clear which institutions are
21992 better suited to assist with the management.

21993 Coligny Stegmann remarked that the PMiC should be instructed to combine all the
21994 recommendations from PredSA, Niel Viljoen's project on monitor farms and any other

21995 sources of information to provide farmers with useful introduction to predator control and
21996 best practices. Otherwise documents will just lay and gather dust.

21997

21998 **6.2 Formulation of PMF as legal entity (arising)**

21999 The chairman referred to the draft constitution which was drawn up by Willie Clack
22000 and the meeting took cognisance of the recommendations by the NWGA. SAMGA gave
22001 their approval with the constitution but WRSA is unable to take part in the conversation
22002 as Adri Kitshoff Botha did not brief Dale Cunningham on the matter.

22003 Magdel Boshoff questioned the status of membership of DEA and it will be referred
22004 to their legal department to advise how a state department can be incorporated into a
22005 legal entity.

22006 Willie Clack expressed disappointment with the process and he was tasked to compile
22007 a draft constitution within 15 days and only the NWGA responded with comments. No
22008 further progress can now be made as WRSA is not in a position to contribute to the
22009 discussion of establishing a legal entity.

22010 Decision: (1) Anticipated decision to be postponed to the next meeting, which will
22011 necessitate a special meeting if combined with other meetings (no extra costs). This will
22012 be the last time that decision is postponed and concrete decision must be made at
22013 following meeting; (2) WRSA indicated that they will provide an answer by Friday, 9th of
22014 February; (3) As with DEA, DAFF also need to be approached to determine their
22015 association with a legal body; (4) Composition of the forum and voting rights of members
22016 – Willie Clack to look into the matter and circulate number of options; (5) Either date of
22017 25 April was suggested (alongside Agri SA Commodity Chamber) or during August
22018 meeting; (6) As Magdel Boshoff is not available on 25 April, DEA's provisions and
22019 suggestions to be circulated to the meeting; and (7) As the 4 industries are implied with
22020 legal status, this matter to only be discussed by Steering committee and not AGM.

22021

22022 **6.3 Norms & Standards**

22023 Magdel Boshoff reported that the DCA N&S is unfortunately not ready for
22024 implementation yet due to the prioritisation of other Departmental processes. The N&S
22025 will be finalised and submitted to working group meetings in April for approval to
22026 implement. As the scientific assessment should be concluded at the end of March,
22027 resulting in recommendations to policy makers, it is the suggestion of Ms Boshoff to
22028 possibly include this in the N&S.

22029 Magdel Boshoff referred to comments at the August 2017 PMF meeting where Daan
22030 Bodenstern referred to the unpractical implications of assessment of DEA officials at the
22031 scene of predation losses. As the public participation process has concluded, Magdel
22032 undertook to relook at the clause in the N&S and consider using the words "to the extent
22033 where it is practicable and possible", thereby creating flexibility to the practice.

22034

22035 **6.4 Poison getters (arising)**

22036 Leon de Beer referred to a telephonic conversation with Johan Strydom, whereby he
22037 requested a letter of support from PMF in his endeavour to manufacture triggers. Letter
22038 to contain specific information relating to the extent of losses and the acknowledgement
22039 that the Silent Solution will contribute to deterring losses.

22040 In order for the Dept. of Health to consider requests as stipulated in letter dated 9
22041 October 2017, Magdel Boshoff suggested that a formal request be directed to DEA to
22042 assist with the process; make the necessary contact and brief and update the DG of
22043 Health on the submission.

22044 On a question by Coligny Stegmann if a principle decision by PMF has been taken
22045 on where the responsibility lies with regards to the control of getters, Leon de Beer
22046 replied: (1) PMF can only support the process; (2) Create a legal framework for

22047 *submission to DEA in order to use getters in the toolbox of control methods; and (3) Any*
22048 *individual such as Johan Strydom is allowed to operate within the framework.*

22049 *Decision: (1) Letter of support to be drafted and sent to Johan Strydom; and (2)*
22050 *Formal request to DEA to assist with the submission to Dept. of Health.*

22051

22052 **6.5 National strategy – predators escaping protected areas**

22053 **(Potential threat of protected areas on livestock farms (arising))**

22054 *Due to budgets that have been cut for the current financial year, the DEA are unable*
22055 *to apply for funding for projected project that will look into the national strategy for*
22056 *predation management. To possibly focus on other directorates and apply for funding in*
22057 *the new financial year.*

22058 *As the PMiC do not have the capacity, they would be able to perform the function by*
22059 *sourcing additional skills and expertise should finances be obtained.*

22060

22061 **6.6 Stray dogs**

22062 *Willie Clack briefly reported on efforts of SALGA to facilitate meetings with*
22063 *municipalities in Gauteng and EC to see how stray animals can be managed through the*
22064 *implementation of bylaws and cooperation between stakeholders.*

22065

22066 **6.7 Predation Management manual**

22067 **6.7.1 Xhosa translation**

22068 *Bonita Francis briefly reported on the Xhosa translation of 2 page document from*
22069 *Predation Management Manual that will be made available to communal farmers.*

22070

22071 **6.8 Predator fencing support**

22072 *Chairman briefly reported on efforts by PMF to determine the need for fencing support*
22073 *countrywide. Telephonic enquires totalling 180 km of fencing were channelled for*
22074 *quotations.*

22075

22076 **6.9 Leopard problem in the EC**

22077 *The meeting took note that the EC NWGA, SAMGA, Nature conservation and DEA*
22078 *was informed to put a system in place whereby permits which are not issued, are*
22079 *recorded in order to monitor and build a paper trail to report to relevant authorities.*

22080

22081 **6.10 Predator training programme**

22082 **6.10.1 Certificates for instructors**

22083 *Leon de Beer enquired who the issuing authority should be that would provide*
22084 *certificate to person to function as an accredited instructor (not issuing permits) thereby*
22085 *enabling person to conduct training on behalf of DEA.*

22086 *Dale Cunningham used the example of professional hunters in the game industry*
22087 *whereby permits are issued by DEA, thereby necessitating that course content is also*
22088 *approved by DEA. He referred to number of professional hunting training facilities in SA,*
22089 *of which the EC have 3, and that the course content are all the same and that certificates*
22090 *are issued the service providers. Process to run on a similar basis.*

22091 *Magdel Boshoff spotted a slight complication in that the professional hunting industry*
22092 *is regulated versus no legislation from DEA regulating the provision of training, i.e. a*
22093 *permit to train other people is not a requirement and how does DEA enforce it without*
22094 *legislation. (The method is regulated, but who to provide training is not regulated).*

22095 *During workshop last year held with provincial authorities, it was agreed upon that*
22096 *Viljoen's training will be used as baseline/standard, i.e. that provinces regard it as*
22097 *adequate to issue permit to person to apply control methods.*

22098 Leon de Beer accentuated the fact that Viljoen's standard of training is regarded
22099 better than the standard required by SETA.

22100 Decision: (1) Issuing of certificate ("Nagskieters") Magdel Boshoff remarked that DEA
22101 will require Niel Viljoen, who performed the training, to issue the certificate of
22102 competence. As DEA also regard Niel's training as the accepted standard for training,
22103 they can confidently issue a person with a permit to apply certain control methods, as
22104 they have been adequately trained; (2) Training of instructors Magdel Boshoff to set up
22105 an urgent meeting with provincial authorities to discuss the issue of training of other
22106 people/instructors (2.1) To agree on procedure (as there are no legislation) of training
22107 (2.2) On the suggestion that the person with the highest competency level in the
22108 department attend the proposed meeting, the suggestion of Magdel was accepted:
22109 (2.2.1) Technical officials are the right representatives to attend meeting; (2.2.2)
22110 Recommendations of above meeting to be referred to Working Group 1 (Directors) and
22111 MINTEC (HOD's). Outcome to be based as a procedure for implementation in N&S; and
22112 (2.2.3) DEA to take note of most effective methods of predator control for inclusion in
22113 N&S – do not want the procedure to drag. (2) Methods: (2.1) "Roep en Skiet"- most
22114 popular and most used method; (2.2) "Vangysters" – foothold traps; (2.3) "Vanghokke"
22115 – cage traps; (2.4) Limited application for dog hunting; and 2.5) Getters. (3) Course
22116 content: Course content as endorsed by DEA to be placed on the PMF website, with a
22117 notice saying "awaiting final approval from DEA".
22118

22119 **6.10.2 Standards for training**

22120 According to Leon de Beer, the standard of training of Niel Viljoen is sufficient to
22121 qualify a professional hunter to hunt on a farm and be compensated for it. Such a person
22122 to receive permit to hunt from DEA.

22123 He used the example of a wool classing course being conducted by agricultural
22124 colleges who is accredited to provide the training – normal wool classer qualification.
22125 Should a wool classer want to be trained as a Springbok head classer, he is trained by
22126 Springbok head instructors, who have been identified by the NWGA, who will make
22127 recommendations to a committee who will approve the qualification.

22128 Have started in the Eastern Cape where Niel Viljoen is training people according to
22129 standards acceptable to EC Nature conservation, thereby qualifying and issuing permits
22130 to person to hunt on farms.
22131

22132 **6.10.3 Poison getter training**

22133 **6.10.3.1 Accreditation and instructors**

22134 Leon de Beer enquired whether Johan Strydom, who has a permit for poison and
22135 have the knowledge and expertise, should be the designated person to do getter training.
22136 Strydom conveyed certain ideas whereby people will be set up in clusters around the
22137 country and manage poison.

22138 Coligny Stegmann cautioned the random ideas of poison management and reiterated
22139 the fact that it is actually a state function, whereby Leon de Beer replied that it should
22140 remain a state function, therefore the letter to the DG of Dept. Health enquiring about
22141 the possibility of importing sodium cyanide by the Dept. of Health and if so, how the post-
22142 import use of such poison (i.e. a getter) would be regulated.

22143 Dale Cunningham is of the opinion that DEA cannot be expected to regulate the use
22144 of poison and that procedure for the game industry, the utilisation of veterinary
22145 environment with the use of proper registers, could be considered.

22146 Magdel Boshoff referred to the gap between the departments of environment and
22147 health whereby the Dept. Health administers the act and has certain rules and
22148 regulations in place. DEA is struggling to make contact with them to discuss the matter
22149 to see how they can be incorporated into the system.

22150 *Decision: As Johan Strydom is probably the only person with the necessary*
22151 *knowledge, skill and permit for poison, to invite him to the August meeting and listen to*
22152 *his plans on training etc.*
22153

22154 **6.11 Baboon Damage Interest Group**

22155 *Support was pledged for membership to the Baboon Damage Interest Group (BDIG).*
22156 *The names of Douglas Caldo and Thys Delpont, both in the WC, have been considered*
22157 *to send to scheduled workshop.*

22158 *Decision: WRSA to give indication of separate representation.*
22159

22160 **6.12 PredSA**

22161 *The meeting took cognisance of progress reports as contained in the agenda. Both*
22162 *Leon de Beer and Coligny Stegmann is part of the process custodian group (PCG).*

22163 *Refer to detail previously listed in the minutes under paragraph 6.1.1. Prof. HO de*
22164 *Waal alluded to the process where some assistance offered by a group of colleagues*
22165 *(and specific comments) was ignored in the process of drafting the chapter on socio-*
22166 *economic impact. The following detailed text was provided on 26 February 2018 at the*
22167 *request of the PMF Secretariat:*

22168 *“The concerns raised regarding the comprehensive and authoritative scientific*
22169 *assessment remain the following:*

22170 *• Literature cited in the chapter on “The Socio-economic impacts ...” is lacking*
22171 *important relevant references to published articles and archived official documents; this*
22172 *is the biggest flaw in the initiative to create a balanced assessment.*

22173 *• Casual perusal of some other chapters has provided similar results regarding*
22174 *references to important published articles and archived official documents; two*
22175 *exceptions are chapters 6 and 7 where colleagues of mine have made a marked input.*

22176 *• Indirect references are made to important aspects of predation and predation*
22177 *management by simply citing references without sourcing and citing the original*
22178 *publications.*

22179 *• Predation is impacting negatively on livestock farms (sheep, goats and cattle) and*
22180 *wildlife ranches, but the extent is not adequately substantiated in the chapter.*

22181 *• At an early stage and until the process has been concluded, no information may be*
22182 *considered worthwhile or “grey” and therefore not included in the process.*

22183 *• If relevant historical information (published articles and archived official documents)*
22184 *is ignored for whatever reason, it cannot be expected to present a credible scientific*
22185 *assessment.*

22186 *• The document, the chapters as a whole, fails to establish a much needed*
22187 *institutional memory of predation management in South Africa.”*

22188 *If these concerns are not addressed the credibility of the assessment may be*
22189 *jeopardised.*

22190 *Leon de Beer commented that members of the PCG received a comprehensive list*
22191 *of comments received during the 30 day period to comment and that none of the above*
22192 *comments were captured. Any person could have also registered as a stakeholder to*
22193 *participate actively in the process. All of this is in line with international practice.*

22194 *Decision: (1) As DEA is part of PCG and co-funder of the project, Magdel Boshoff*
22195 *proposed that the non-inclusion of scientific commentary in Chapter 3, be taken up with*
22196 *Prof. Kerley, thereby not putting anybody on the spot. She undertook to take the matter*
22197 *up with Prof. Kerley and to report back to PMF; and (2) Chairman requested Prof. de*
22198 *Waal to submit his concerns to DEA in writing and copy the PMF to ensure that the*
22199 *process is not criticized unfairly in the future.*

22200

22201 **6.13 PMF newsletter**

22202 *The meeting gave permission to include links to view auctions of wool and red meat*
22203 *producers on the monthly PMF newsletter.*

22204

22205

6.14 SKA

22206

Willie Clack wanted to know the progress and if anything formal have been signed by SKA regarding their responsibility in predation control. The Chairman referred to the comments and recommendations directed to CSIR – Lydia Cape in March 2017.

22207

22208

22209

Decision: (1) To follow up with CSIR if PMF recommendations have been included on objectives; and (2) CC Willie Clack in the correspondence.

22210

22211

22212

7 RESEARCH

22213

22214

7.1 Cheaper fencing (arising Forum meeting)

22215

The meeting discussed the number of attempts to enquire about appropriate material for fencing. To inform Koning Scholtz of the outcome that research is not really an option to consider cheaper fencing.

22216

22217

22218

22219

8 BUDGET

22220

8.1 2017/18 Budget

22221

8.1.1 Niel Viljoen study tour expenses

22222

Taking into account the discussions and approval over the past 4 years of the necessity for Niel Viljoen to undertake the study tour, the Chairman felt it necessary to refer industries to the expenses amounting to R96 000. As only SAMGA undertook to pay 7% of budget, the NWGA is left to pay the balance. He requested that RPO and WRSA consider contributing towards this budget.

22223

22224

22225

22226

Decision: (1) SAMGA to be invoiced for 7%; and (2) WRSA and RPO to give indication of contribution.

22227

22228

22229

22230

8.1.1.1 Report

22231

Coligny Stegmann referred to concluding remarks of report and emphasised the fact that the State be reminded of their responsibilities towards predation management. He referred to the PMiC, which should actually be a state funded function. PMF to continue to pursue government for funding and do the job ourselves.

22232

22233

22234

22235

Extract from Niel Viljoen report: (1) Met al die miljoene dollars aan navorsing, navorsingsprojekte en navorsinginstansies, selfs die Staat wat betrokke is, is die VSA ook nog maar soekende....(2) Inteendeel was dit opmerklik die gebrek aan kennis van predatore onder die boere in die VSA. Dit is hoofsaaklik weens die feit dat die staat betrokke geraak het by die bestuur van predatore en die werk is so half en half uit die hande gevat van die boere.

22236

22237

22238

22239

22240

Magdel Boshoff cautioned the statement that it is governments' responsibility, as they cannot be expected to executive the same functions as previous years, and can definitely not be compared to America to operate similar systems.

22241

22242

22243

Willie Clack expressed optimism with the ability to source funding from government, but then one has to be in the right entity, with the right partners, right bank account and wright the necessary business proposals with the right implementing agents.

22244

22245

22246

22247

22248

8.2 2018/19 Budget

22249

Meeting took note of the budget proposals.

22250

22251

8.2.1 PMF Ad hoc account

22252

Detailed ledger for period 1.07.2017 – 31.12.2017 as well as the latest bank statement for the account, was submitted to the meeting. Each year industries will be

22253

22254 *invoiced for contribution towards the account. On the proposal of Willie Clack and*
22255 *seconded by Coligny Stegmann, the bank account statements were approved.”*
22256

22257 At the meeting of 6 February 2018 in Port Elizabeth, the PMF Steering Committee clearly
22258 articulated the often-expressed urgent need for the PMF to acquire its own legal status. This
22259 process was of particular importance for the RPO’s representatives.
22260

22261 Prof. HO de Waal was invited to give a presentation⁸⁸⁰ on the impact of predation and
22262 predation management on 20 March 2018 to the Namaqualand Damage Causing Animal
22263 Forum at the Goegap Nature Reserve, Springbok, Northern Cape Province. This farming
22264 community covers a large tract of land in the arid northwest South Africa, bordering to the
22265 north on Namibia, runs along the west coast of South Africa and borders to the south with the
22266 Western Cape Province, and experienced considerable predation losses by leopards.
22267

22268 In response to the invitation for public participation published in the Government Gazette dated
22269 16 March 2018, the PMF Secretariat provided input to the Director-General Department of
22270 Environmental Affairs. In a letter, dated 28 March 2018 the members of the PMF were
22271 informed regarding the input as quoted below:

22272 **“INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN OF THE SQUARE**
22273 **KILOMETRE ARRAY (PHASE 1)**

22274 *The Notice which appears in the Government Gazette of 16 March 2018 bears*
22275 *reference.*

22276 *Regarding the Notice of intention to adopt the Integrated Environmental Management*
22277 *Plan of the SKA (phase 1) as environmental management instrument and to exclude*
22278 *activities identified in terms of section 24(2)(a) or (b) of the Act from the requirement to*
22279 *obtain environmental authorization in terms of the Act, the Predation Management*
22280 *Forum (PMF) would like you to consider the following comments and recommendations:*

22281 *The natural behaviour patterns and biology of predators present in this specific area*
22282 *is very important to understand. Therefore managing both fences and predators*
22283 *according to this is the key factor ensuring the success and outcome of the managing*
22284 *program.*

22285 **The isolation (Jackal proof fence)**

22286 *The best possible managing strategy to control predators is by means of a good*
22287 *method of isolation.*

22288 **Constructing the fence**

22289 *The construction of the isolation or jackal proof fence should consist of the following:*
22290 *(1) Corner and end poles should be at least 65mm in diameter; (2) □ Iron poles must be*
22291 *1.85m; (3) Droppers must be 1.4m; (4) Bottom steel wire of fence must be 2.2mm; (5)*
22292 *Remaining steel wires must be 2mm; (6) Netting must be 1.2m (height) with 75mm gap*
22293 *openings and 1.8mm wire thickness; (7) Fence must be protected by both inner and*
22294 *outer anti crawlers; (8) Crawlers must be packed with stones; (9) All gates to the*
22295 *premises must have cement anti crawlers underneath gate; (10) Total height of fence*
22296 *must be 1.4m; and (11) Overhang of 500mm must be constructed on top of fence.*

22297 **Managing & maintenance of the fence:**

22298 *(1) Maintenance throughout the year is the key factor; (2) Construction of roads next*
22299 *to fences if possible, simplify managing; and (3) Concentrating on the following four*
22300 *times of the year looking specifically at managing strategies for caracal and Black back*
22301 *jackal: (a) Damage caused by natural elements: Rain, wind and snow. Inspection times:*

⁸⁸⁰ De Waal, HO, 2016. The impact of predation and predation management. Re Operation Phakisa: Agriculture, Land Reform and Rural Development. 20 March 2018. Goegap Nature Reserve, Springbok, Northern Cape Province.

22302 *Directly afterwards; (b) February, March young jackals disperse all over nature.*
22303 *Inspection times: 3 times/week; (c) May, June jackals become very vocal trying to*
22304 *identify possible vacant territories to occupy. Inspection times: 3 times/week; and (d)*
22305 *Increasesment in their movement with natural lambing season of small game and*
22306 *neighbouring livestock: Inspection times: Daily.*

22307 **Managing program for predators**

22308 *The correct managing program will be directly related to the progress made on the*
22309 *construction of the fence. Therefore the managing program will consist of two chapters:*
22310 *(1) Managing program while new isolation is under construction; and (2) Managing*
22311 *program when new isolation is completed and signed off.*

22312 **Chapter one - Managing program while new isolation is under construction**

22313 *Because of the state in which the fence is at this moment the following managing*
22314 *program will be of immediate effect as if the area was still run as a livestock farm: (1)*
22315 *Inspection, repairs and general maintenance of existing fence on a weekly base; (2) The*
22316 *area must be visited on a two monthly base by an accredited call and shoot DCA hunter*
22317 *to evaluate the population density and the removal of the predators; (3) If any losses to*
22318 *neighboring farms is reported and the possibility exist that predators are operating from*
22319 *inside the protected (SKA) area, immediate evaluation and removal of unwanted*
22320 *predators by an accredited DCA hunter must be done; and (4) Annual removal*
22321 *(March/April) of unwanted predators by means of a real hunt (helicopter).*

22322 **Chapter two - Managing program when new isolation is completed inspected and**
22323 **signed off.**

22324 *(1) Yearly aerial census by helicopter on small game and predators determine*
22325 *numbers and population density (July); (2) Inspection, repairs and general maintenance*
22326 *of new fence on a weekly base; (3) Removal of all antelope species (Springbuck,*
22327 *Blesbuck ext.) which could damage new fence; (4) Yearly control of predators by means*
22328 *of accredited DCA hunter (August, September); (5) Yearly control of predators by means*
22329 *of aerial hunt. (March); and (6) Immediate control of predators by DCA accredited hunter*
22330 *once neighboring farm report and identify cause of losses is from predators operating*
22331 *from SKA.*

22332 **Cost of constructing and maintenance fees**

22333 *(1) Constructing fees will be the cost of SKA deterrent to specific dimensions; (2)*
22334 *Maintenance of fences will be shared with direct neighbors; (3) The PMF preferred a*
22335 *system of SKA rather paying an amount, agreed on per annum, to each direct neighbor*
22336 *which will be then responsible for the maintenance; and (4) Cost to specific control*
22337 *methods in the area will be for the SKA account and is available on request.*

22338

22339 **Re-evaluation of managing program**

22340 *Running time for the proposed predator managing program will be three years after*
22341 *the final completion of the suggested jackal proof fence. After the three year period the*
22342 *managing program could be reconsidered and changes could be made by a predator*
22343 *specialist depending on: (1) General state of managing and maintenance ability of the*
22344 *jackal proof fence by both parties; (2) The outcome of the aerial count for predators; (3)*
22345 *The outcome of aerial count for small game; (4) Evaluation of the stomach contains of*
22346 *predators removed; and (5) Input from neighboring livestock farmers on progress of SKA*
22347 *predator managing program.*

22348 *All personal and staff participating in this managing program must be properly trained*
22349 *and qualified before considerate as participants.”*

22350

22351 In response to the invitation for public participation published in the Government Gazette dated
22352 16 March 2018, Prof. HO de Waal also provided input on behalf of ALPRU regarding the *Final*

22353 IEMP May 2017 (416-page document) to the Director-General Department of Environmental
22354 Affairs on 12 April 2018; as quoted below:

22355 **“INTEGRATED ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN FOR THE SOUTH**
22356 **AFRICAN MID-FREQUENCY ARRAY OF SKA PHASE 1**
22357

22358 *We are in general agreement with the proposed adoption of the IEMP and the*
22359 *conditions outlined in the notice dated 16 March 2018.*

22360 *We are also concurring with the broad comments and input provided by the Predation*
22361 *Management Forum (PMF; letters dated 17 March 2017 and 28 March 2018).*

22362 *It is recommended by ALPRU that the following editorial comments and input be*
22363 *considered.*

22364 1. *As stated previously (ALPRU’s input; 17 March 2017), the development of*
22365 *the SKA Project will have unintended consequences for a traditional farming community.*
22366 *The SKA Project (which is already partly implemented) is being established on a large*
22367 *tract of rural South African landscape; in an area still predominantly engaged in*
22368 *traditional sheep farming.*

22369 2. *The SKA Project must engage the farming community with the necessary*
22370 *sensitivity in the short to longer term. The potential for an escalation in human-wildlife*
22371 *conflict must have been pre-empted and, therefore, have been managed from a much*
22372 *earlier stage in the initiation of the development.*

22373 3. *It is essential to establish and foster good neighbourly relations between the*
22374 *NRF/SKA property and neighbouring farms. It is widely perceived that the SKA Project*
22375 *is the “invader” in a traditional sheep farming community, therefore having good*
22376 *neighbourly relations should have been a very high priority because the expected lifetime*
22377 *of the SKA Project is about 50 years.*

22378 4. *Given the vast area claimed by the NRF/SKA property and the large number*
22379 *of neighbouring farms, a joint committee is needed to enable effective liaison and*
22380 *coordination, specifically to manage predation and address other issues of common*
22381 *interest to both groups of neighbours.*

22382 5. *This advice seems to have been accommodated. However, it may already*
22383 *be a case of too little left too late in addressing major farmer and community concerns.*
22384 *If left unattended or addressed too late during further implementation of NRF/SKA*
22385 *operations, the lack of important aspects of social cohesion will definitely lead to*
22386 *unintended but escalating social conflict.*

22387 6. *Good perimeter fences are the first lines of defence for livestock farmers to*
22388 *mitigate the impact of predation (black-backed jackals and caracal). Appropriate fences*
22389 *are to be erected and maintained as a high priority on the perimeter of the NRF/SKA*
22390 *property and adjacent farmland.*

22391 7. *Special attention is drawn to the construction or upgrading of access roads*
22392 *traversing private land and giving access to dish antennas in the spiral arms; these gates*
22393 *and cattle grids in the perimeter fences must also be predator-proof (Chapter 2, section*
22394 *10, p 72).*

22395 8. *The Fencing Act [Act 31 of 1963], as amended, is applicable to all relevant*
22396 *citations in the text; it provides a definition for a “jackal-proof fence” without providing*
22397 *specifications. Therefore, “Section 7 Notice in respect of erection of a boundary fence”*
22398 *is of particular interest. The First Schedule: Notice of Intention to Fence (First Schedule*
22399 *amended by s. 3 of Act 3 of 1971) provides a set format for specific arrangements*
22400 *between landowners.*

22401 9. *However, it should be noted that the perimeter fences and associated*
22402 *predation management activities must comply with specific restrictions posed by SKA*
22403 *RF policy, namely, “(limited electric equipment may be employed e.g. no electric fencing,*

22404 *limited monitoring cameras and minimal human presence on site)* (Chapter 5, section
22405 VII, p 34).

22406 10. The specifications for a so-called “jackal-proof fence” (as provided in detail
22407 by the PMF) should be considered a “predator-proof fence” because it must also be able
22408 to effectively prevent caracal from migrating to farms.

22409 11. Drouilly et al. (2017) concluded that farmers must protect their livestock from
22410 predators, even when wild prey are abundant because black-backed jackals prefer
22411 sheep and goats over similar sized wild mammals. It was further concluded that it is still
22412 likely that protected areas provide sources of dispersing predators to recolonize
22413 territories rendered vacant on farmland by culling efforts.

22414 Drouilly, Marine, Natrass, Nicoli & O’Riain, M.J., 2017. Dietary niche relationships
22415 among predators on farmland and a protected area. *The Journal of Wildlife*
22416 *Management*; DOI: 10.1002/jwmg.21407.

22417 12. As the envisaged area of NRF/SKA operations increases (Chapter 5, section
22418 1, p 1), the existing perimeter fences must be upgraded as a high priority to comply with
22419 the minimum specifications to prevent predators from migrating to neighbouring farms.

22420 13. The perimeter fences must be accessible for vehicles and inspected
22421 regularly to detect and repair any defects (burrowing animals such as aardvark or
22422 warthog and possible damage by rainwater along waterways).

22423 14. Predators will prey on indigenous available fauna on the NRF/SKA property,
22424 but inevitably, they will try to cross the fences and predate on neighbouring livestock
22425 (Drouilly et al., 2017). As alluded to previously (ALPRU’s input; 17 March 2017),
22426 predating activities will reach peaks during the annual whelping of the black-backed
22427 jackals (July-October) and it coincides with lambing seasons. Young black-backed
22428 jackals will start dispersing early in the year (February/March) and put pressure on the
22429 quality and sturdiness of perimeter fences to exclude predators from farms. Caracal
22430 breed almost all year round.

22431 15. It is advised that “leg-hold traps” be changed to read, “foothold traps”
22432 (Chapter 5, section 3, p 39 and elsewhere in text).

22433 16. Despite all best efforts to prevent predators from migrating to neighbouring
22434 farms with predator-proof perimeter fences, the predator population size on the
22435 NRF/SKA property will still have to be managed. The services of specialist predator
22436 hunters (call-and-shoot, foothold traps and cage traps) will be needed to control
22437 predators on the vast NRF/SKA property; despite this input, predation management will
22438 also have to continue on livestock farms.

22439 17. Every effort should be made to ensure that all information regarding
22440 coordinated predation management activities on the vast NRF/SKA property, as well as
22441 neighbouring private properties are logged, analysed and used to improve best predation
22442 management practices.

22443 18. However, given the frequent statement “Poaching/hunting/intentional killing
22444 of any animal is not tolerated under any circumstances” [Chapter 4], it may be very
22445 difficult to reconcile this with the concept of coordinated predation management, which
22446 include control (that is hunting or intentional killing) of predators, on the NRF/SKA
22447 property.

22448 19. Frequent references are made in the text to “Ensure that the Predator
22449 Control and Monitoring programme is implemented as part of the Land Management
22450 plan” [Chapter 4, pp 12, 15, 61 & 125]; but without providing specific detail on this
22451 important aspect of predation management or when it will happen. This may be
22452 intentional, as suggested below.

22453 20. It is intended to declare the SKA core area as a Protected Area in terms of
22454 the National Environmental Management (NEM): Protected Areas Act (Act No 57 of
22455 2003) [Chapter 1, p 10; and referred to frequently in Chapters 2 to 5]. Furthermore, “A

22456 *Land Management Authority will be appointed by the National Research Foundation to*
22457 *manage the Protected Area and implement the Land Management Plan in the SKA*
22458 *telescope core in compliance with the requirements of the NEM: Protected Areas Act.*
22459 *The Land Management Authority will ensure that environmental protection activities and*
22460 *sustainable development guiding principles are incorporated in daily tasks on site; long*
22461 *term implementation of an Alien Invasive Control and Monitoring Plan and the*
22462 *implementation of a predator management plan.”*

22463 21. *The absence of providing important detail on the “Predator Control and*
22464 *Monitoring programme” which will form part of the envisaged “Land Management plan”*
22465 *may have been intentional and in anticipation of the objective to declare the SKA core*
22466 *area as a Protected Area?*

22467 22. *A process has been started to engage with stakeholders (Workshops*
22468 *arranged for 24, 25 and 26 April 2018 in Williston, Brandvlei and Carnarvon respectively)*
22469 *to develop the SARAO National Park Management Plan during the 2018/19 financial*
22470 *year [SARAO; South African Radio Astronomy Observatory]. Once established, the*
22471 *SARAO National Park will be managed by SANParks.*

22472 23. *Therefore, it seems inevitable that the perimeter fences of the envisaged*
22473 *SARAO National Park will have to comply with the SANParks Policy and relevant*
22474 *specifications; such perimeter fences will differ substantially, yet comply with what has*
22475 *been requested by the farming community.*

22476 24. *Be it as it may, real or perceived concerns of the local, predominantly sheep*
22477 *farming community regarding predation and related matters must be addressed in*
22478 *partnership with the affected farmer groups as a matter of very high priority.*

22479 25. *The reference for Bergman et al. (2013), as provided in footnote³⁸ [Chapter*
22480 *5, section 2, p 35], is incomplete. It should read:*

22481 *Bergman, D.L., De Waal, H.O., Avenant, N.L., Bodenchuk, M.J., Marlow, M.C. & Dale,*
22482 *D.L., 2013. The need to address black-backed jackal and caracal predation in South*
22483 *Africa. Proceedings 15th Wildlife Damage Management Conference, 25-28 March 2013,*
22484 *Clemson, South Carolina (J.B. Armstrong, G.R. Gallagher, Eds.).*

22485 26. *A recent study is cited without the reference being provided in a footnote,*
22486 *namely Du Plessis et al. (2015) [Chapter 5, section 2, p 37]; for completeness two*
22487 *references are relevant for this study and should be provided as footnotes, namely:*

22488 *Du Plessis, J., 2013. Towards the development of a sustainable management*
22489 *strategy for Canis mesomelas and Caracal caracal on rangeland. Ph.D. thesis.*
22490 *University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.*

22491 *Du Plessis, J.J., Avenant, N.L. & De Waal, H.O., 2015. Quality and quantity of the*
22492 *scientific information available on black-backed jackals and caracals: contributing to*
22493 *human-predator conflict management? African Journal of Wildlife Research 45(2): 138-*
22494 *157.*

22495 27. *The following three references [Chapter 5, section 5, p 45] should also be*
22496 *cited in footnotes:*

22497 *Badenhorst, C.G., 2014. The cost of large stock predation in the North West Province.*
22498 *M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State, Bloemfontein, South Africa.*

22499 *Schepers, Anche, 2016. The economic impact of predation in the wildlife ranching*
22500 *industry in Limpopo, South Africa. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State,*
22501 *Bloemfontein, South Africa.*

22502 *Van Niekerk, H.N., 2010. The cost of predation on small-livestock in South Africa by*
22503 *medium-sized predators. M.Sc. Agric. dissertation. University of the Free State,*
22504 *Bloemfontein, South Africa.*

22505 28. *In conclusion, it is suggested that all citations in the text are double checked*
22506 *before publishing the final version of the IEMP.”*

22507

22508 The annual congress of the National Wool Growers' Association was held from 13-14 June
22509 2018 in Port Elizabeth. Prof. Graham Kerley of the Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University
22510 (NMMU) announced that the scientific assessment⁸⁸¹ of livestock predation has been
22511 completed. It was only awaiting the signatures of both the minister of environmental affairs
22512 (DEA) and the minister of agriculture, forestry and fisheries (DAFF), before it can be printed
22513 and launched. Prof. Kerley was quoted in the PMF Newsletter of June 2018 as having
22514 highlighted some of the outcomes of the scientific assessment:

22515 *"1) This comprehensive assessment is a global first. When speaking to international*
22516 *agencies, we can now show that farmers can be proactively responsible by taking a*
22517 *scientific and robust approach to managing predators.*

22518 *2) Economic impacts may be relatively small in terms of GDP, but high at the*
22519 *individual farmer scale, with impacts on the rural economy, employment and food*
22520 *security.*

22521 *3) Commercial and communal livestock farmers face similar predation challenges.*

22522 *4) There is no simple solution to managing livestock predation; therefore, there is no*
22523 *silver bullet solution.*

22524 *5) Legislation and regulations need an overhaul. It is important to note that the book*
22525 *is policy-informative and not policy-prescriptive, and that members need to engage with*
22526 *policymakers.*

22527 *6) An adaptive management approach is needed to improve the use of existing*
22528 *information.*

22529 *7) A collaborative relationship between livestock managers, researchers and*
22530 *policymakers is key."*

22531

22532 On 26 July 2018 Mr. Johan Strydom, a specialist predator hunter from Warden in the Free
22533 State Province visited Prof. HO de Waal in Bloemfontein. In a one-on-one session, lasting
22534 more than four hours, Mr. Johan Strydom conveyed some of the wealth of knowledge and
22535 skills on predation management accrued in a professional career of more than 44 years. He
22536 also provided detailed demonstrations of the development and use of the imported coyote
22537 getter. The coyote getters were imported from the USA since the early 1960s and widely used
22538 in South Africa. It has been replaced by the M-44 in the USA; the coyote getter fired a .38
22539 Special cartridge case that contained NaCN toxicant, whereas a spring-driven plunger expels
22540 M-44 cyanide capsule contents.

22541

22542 Based on practical use and experience with the coyote getter, Mr. Johan Strydom made major
22543 improvements to the basic design and locally produced his version, the Fox Buster; in addition
22544 to the more durable design of the fox Buster, the NaCN toxicant was still expelled with a
22545 cartridge case, but it was much safer to use than the coyote getter.

22546

22547 Since the early 2000s, Mr. Johan Strydom started to develop a new design based on expelling
22548 the NaCN toxicant by the release of a spring-driven plunger; a design based on the same
22549 principles as the M-44 but with greatly improved features and durability. Initially the working
22550 name of the new design was the "Silent Killer". The "Silent Solution" design has been patented
22551 and arrangements are underway to start its commercial production. Mr. Johan Strydom also
22552 briefly referred to the trial testing of the device during 2017 in the Eastern Cape under very
22553 poor weather conditions.

22554

22555 Representatives of the UFS requested to meet with Mr. Guillau du Toit (Chairman
22556 PMF/NWGA) in Victoria West on 14 August 2018. Pursuant to the information about the

⁸⁸¹ Kerley, G.I.H., Wilson, S.L. & Balfour, D., 2018. Livestock predation and its management in South Africa: a scientific assessment (Eds.). Centre for African Conservation Ecology, Nelson Mandela Metropolitan University, Port Elizabeth.

22557 NWGA's decision to discontinue its financial contribution to the PMiC at the UFS, the following
22558 document was prepared for discussion by representatives of the NWGA, RPO, SAMGA,
22559 WRSA and the UFS:

22560 ***“Discussion document for the Predation Management Forum***
22561 ***[NWGA, RPO, SAMGA & WRSA]***

22562 ***Background***

22563 *A meeting was held on 14 August 2018 @13h15 in Victoria West between Mr. Guillau*
22564 *du Toit (Chairman PMF/NWGA) and representatives of the University of the Free State*
22565 *(UFS), namely Prof. Danie Vermeulen (Dean: Faculty of Natural and Agricultural*
22566 *Sciences), Prof. Frikkie Nesor (Head: Department of Animal, Wildlife and Grassland*
22567 *Sciences), Dr. Antonie Geyer (Programme Director: Agriculture) and Prof. HO de Waal*
22568 *(ALPRU/PMiC).*

22569 *The urgent meeting with Mr. du Toit was scheduled at the request of the UFS.*

22570 *Recently the NWGA decided to discontinue its financial contribution to the PMiC.*
22571 *According to Mr. du Toit, it was based on financial constraints and the prioritising of*
22572 *obligations.*

22573 *The NWGA is a very important partner in the predation management forum (PMF).*
22574 *The objective of the roundtable meeting in Victoria West was to find common ground and*
22575 *ensure the NWGA's continued cooperation in the PMiC, in partnership with the UFS and*
22576 *co-producers' organisations, namely the RPO, SAMGA and WRSA.*

22577 *It was mutually agreed that the NWGA should stay part of the predation management*
22578 *team and keep supporting the PMiC. The founding of the PMiC at the UFS in March 2017*
22579 *provided impetus to fledgling activities, which was already operational. The objectives*
22580 *were refined and became more focused on supporting the NWGA, RPO, SAMGA and*
22581 *WRSA.*

22582 *Financial considerations may adversely impact group coherence; therefore, it is*
22583 *important to review the financing model and ensure that the predation management team*
22584 *stays together.*

22585 *Thus, it was necessary to draft a discussion document for consideration by*
22586 *representatives of the NWGA, RPO, SAMGA and WRSA on 5 September 2018; prior to*
22587 *the scheduled meeting of the PMF Steering Committee at the UFS.*

22588 ***National approach – a system of coordinated predation management (CPM)***

22589 *Predation on livestock farms and wildlife ranches falls within the general ambit of*
22590 *agriculture, in close participation with relevant environmental and conservation*
22591 *authorities. However, the negative impact of predation cannot be addressed by the*
22592 *current fragmented approach and lack of a system of coordinated predation*
22593 *management (CPM).*

22594 *Farmers and the government are equal partners in a system of CPM; each with*
22595 *specific responsibilities. The government is responsible for policy, coordination,*
22596 *extension, training, research, monitoring and effective communication, while the*
22597 *livestock farmers and wildlife ranchers are responsible for protecting their animals and*
22598 *controlling predators.*

22599 *A system of CPM is based on institutional memory and a management information*
22600 *system (MIS) which is the common source of information, planning, leadership and*
22601 *guidance to inform predation management and prevent fragmented and uncoordinated*
22602 *actions. Ideally, the system of CPM should form part of official structures in the*
22603 *departments of agriculture (national and provincial) as well as good liaison and*
22604 *coordination with the national and provincial departments of environmental affairs.*

22605 *Despite ongoing lobbying, the government ostensibly still lacks vision, capacity and*
22606 *expertise to handle the situation. However, given the negative impact of predation, South*
22607 *Africa cannot afford to continue treading water. Organs of state are seemingly unable to*
22608 *accept their responsibilities and functions. Therefore, the affected parties, namely the*

22609 *livestock farmers and wildlife ranchers through their producers' organisations as*
22610 *represented in the PMF, have to contribute financially to operate the PMiC and increase*
22611 *its capacity to provide a functional system of CPM.*

22612 *Solutions for human-wildlife conflict are informed by institutional memory and an*
22613 *operational MIS. The PMiC provides this service and the system is constantly collecting,*
22614 *analysing, interpreting and distributing relevant information in South Africa.*

22615 *In a system of CPM, an MIS must rapidly deliver appropriate answers to the following*
22616 *type of questions:*

- 22617 • *Where are predation losses occurring?*
- 22618 • *Identify the current hotspots to redirect scarce resources.*
- 22619 • *Which predator species are involved?*
- 22620 • *What are the links between reported cases of predation and predation*
22621 *management?*
- 22622 • *Does predation decline as a result of predation management on a property?*
- 22623 • *What is achieved when different predation management methods are used?*
- 22624 • *Who are the recognised and proven role players (e.g. specialist predator hunters)?*

22625 *Specialist predator hunters, as well as livestock farmers and wildlife ranchers are*
22626 *controlling predators. However, much of the important information alluded to above is*
22627 *not shared in a common information centre and is therefore not available to develop and*
22628 *improve best predation management practices. Small patches of such information exist,*
22629 *but the challenge for the PMiC is to break new ground and effectively develop and*
22630 *implement solutions for human-wildlife conflict.*

22631 *Major progress has been made in developing two mobile telephone applications to*
22632 *report relevant information on livestock and wildlife predation losses and predation*
22633 *management activities. The two apps will enable the PMiC to source the information from*
22634 *a myriad of individuals namely livestock farmers, wildlife ranchers and specialist predator*
22635 *hunters. The information is integrated in GPS format to coordinate predation*
22636 *management activities and accelerate the response at different levels to mitigate the*
22637 *huge negative impact of predation.*

22638 *The PMiC is actively collecting, maintaining and integrating information to create*
22639 *institutional memory and inform an MIS, consisting broadly of the following aspects:*

- 22640 • *Reported cases of predation losses (e.g. predator species, where, date and time).*
- 22641 • *Reported cases of predation control (e.g. method used, species, sex, date and time).*
- 22642 • *Non-lethal and lethal predation management methods and toolkits of equipment*
22643 *such as foothold traps and cage traps, livestock protection collars, bells and guard*
22644 *animals.*
- 22645 • *Specifications and protocols regarding the correct way to obtain, safeguard, store*
22646 *and handle predation control devices and equipment.*
- 22647 • *Hard and electronic copies of literature on predators, predation management and*
22648 *associated topics.*
- 22649 • *Government departments, offices and staff involved with predation management.*
- 22650 • *PMF, livestock and wildlife producers' organisations – staff involved with predation*
22651 *management.*
- 22652 • *Universities and research institutions – specialists involved in predation*
22653 *management.*
- 22654 • *Specific information on the fields of expertise of specialist predator hunters.*
- 22655 • *National and provincial acts, regulations, policies and protocols applicable to*
22656 *predation management.*
- 22657 • *Departmental offices and staff responsible to enforce regulations and issue permits*
22658 *regarding predation management.*

22659 *This information enables the PMiC to provide specialist services to stakeholders and*
22660 *role players to manage predation nationally on a coordinated basis. The following*
22661 *responsibilities have also been assumed:*

- 22662 • *Create/maintain an institutional memory/GIS/toolkits/library (hard copies &*
22663 *electronic)*
- 22664 • *Disseminate relevant and appropriate information at various levels/audiences*
- 22665 • *Provide appropriate equipment/methodologies to manage predation (non-lethal &*
22666 *lethal)*
- 22667 • *Coordinate predation management activities (international/national/provincial/*
22668 *district)*
- 22669 • *Liaise (international/national/provincial/district)*
- 22670 • *Monitor the situations following on predation management activities*
- 22671 • *Facilitate training at various levels by the most appropriate trainers and*
22672 *methodologies*
- 22673 • *Facilitate extension to a wide range of role players and stakeholders*
- 22674 • *Identify and facilitate research and development projects*
- 22675 • *Liaise with various role players and stakeholders*
- 22676 • *Ensure that public relations are improved and maintained*
- 22677 • *Assist in sourcing the necessary funding for priority research and development*
22678 *projects*

22679 **The Financial Model**

22680 *The financial contributions of the NWGA, RPO, SAMGA and WRSA from 1 March*
22681 *2017 to 28 February 2018 enabled the PMiC to make huge progress in realising its*
22682 *objectives. The fifth partner in the initiative is the UFS and it made a considerable*
22683 *financial as well as moral contribution towards the smooth implementation of the PMiC*
22684 *during the first formative year. Therefore, it would be a grave mistake to jeopardise the*
22685 *important initiative based on short term considerations.*

22686 *Since 1 March 2018 no financial contributions have been received from the producers'*
22687 *organisations, although the RPO and SAMGA have indicated their continued financial*
22688 *commitment. In the absence of the funding from the producers' organisations since*
22689 *March 2018, the UFS stayed committed and continued its financial and moral support.*
22690 *This commitment to support the initiative was demonstrated by the representatives*
22691 *meeting with Mr. Du Toit at Victoria West.*

22692 *Originally, a proposal and budget for a projected period of 3 years was submitted to*
22693 *the PMF. The decision of the NWGA was taken after only one year of the projected*
22694 *implementation period of the PMiC. Therefore, it is proposed that the financial model be*
22695 *reviewed urgently by the PMF to fulfil the vision of most role players and create a system*
22696 *of coordinated predation management for South Africa as soon as possible."*
22697

22698 Representatives of the NWGA, RPO, SAMGA, WRSA and UFS met at the UFS on 5
22699 September 2018 (10h30) before the scheduled meeting of the PMF Steering Committee to
22700 deliberate on the discussion document. The feedback (outcome) of the deliberations was
22701 reported at the PMF meeting on 6 September 2018 [see minutes paragraph 4.3].
22702

22703 The annual meeting of the PMF was held on Thursday 6 September 2018 in the Board Room
22704 of the Landbougebou at the UFS in Bloemfontein. Excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

22705 *"Present: NWGA - Guillau du Toit (National Chairman), Leon de Beer (GM), JR*
22706 *Schlebusch (NC), HB van der Walt (EC), Thomas Barry (WC), Machiel Odendaal (MP),*
22707 *Anton Marx (Free State), Jan Louis Venter (Free State), Bom Louw (KZN), SA Mohair*
22708 *Growers' Assoc. - Coligny Stegmann, Wildlife Ranching SA - Adri Kitshoff-Botha*
22709 *(CEO), RPO - Gerhard Schutte (Small stock industry), Jack van Eeden (Free State), JJ*

22710 Human (Northern Cape), Hendrik Botha (KZN) , **ALPRU/UFS** - HO De Waal, **PMiC** -
22711 Quinette Kruger, **Researcher** - Niël Viljoen, **DAFF** - Victor Musetha, **Environmental**
22712 **Affairs** - Magdel Boshoff, Tim de Jongh (EC), Lourens Goosen (FS), Coenie Erasmus
22713 (FS), **By invitation** - Johan Strydom and **PMF Secretariat** - Bonita Francis. Apologies:
22714 Carine Annandale (Free State), Jaco van Deventer (Cape Nature), Nico Laubscher (NC
22715 – Calvinia), Daan Bodenstien, Sakkie van Zyl (RPO North West), Willie Clack (RPO),
22716 Thys de Wet (Scientist), Niel du Preez (NWGA EC), Thomas Mbedzi (DEA), Dirk Krapohl
22717 (Northern Cape), Koning Scholtz (Northern Cape), Sam Makhubele (Limpopo Province
22718 – Environmental Affairs), Koos Davel (MP RPO), Graham Keet (KZN Environment).

22719

22720

1. OPENING AND WELCOME

22721

The chairman opened the meeting with scripture reading and Coligny Stegmann with prayer. Members were welcomed and new faces were introduced to the rest of the forum.

22722

22723

Motions of Condolences

22724

- Dalene de Wet, wife of Petrus de Wet

22725

- Father of Niel Viljoen

22726

22727

2. APOLOGIES

22728

3. APPROVAL OF MINUTES

22729

The minutes of minutes of the previous meeting held on 31 August 2017 at the University of the Free State, Bloemfontein was approved with proposed amendments on the proposal of Coligny Stegmann and seconded by Gerhard Schutte.

22730

22731

22732

22733

Cheaper fencing

22734

The meeting was informed of another attempt by PMF to make cheaper fencing available to farmers. Detail to follow in newsletter.

22735

22736

22737

4. MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION

22738

4.1 Scientific Assessment

22739

Leon de Beer informed the meeting that both ministers for DEA and DAFF signed the Scientific Assessment and that the document will be printed and launched in November 2018. He briefly highlighted some of the outcomes of the document. Nelson Mandela University will be requested to extract and compile a summary from extensive document applicable to farmers and make it available to industries. The meeting noted the opinion of Gerhard Schutte that the PMF will have to be show direction in the outcomes of the regulatory objectives.

22740

22741

22742

22743

22744

22745

22746

22747

4.2 Norms & Standards

22748

Magdel Boshoff reported that no progress has been made. Considerable amount of work still needs to be finalized and awaiting the Scientific assessment to see what is applicable to N&S. Taking into account that SA will be launched in November, it allows DEA to finalise the content of legislation.

22749

22750

22751

22752

22753

4.2.1 Coordination of provincial predation needs

22754

At the previous meeting, it was decided that Industry should determine those issues regarding DCA management that needs coordination. Thereafter provincial authorities will discuss and address the issues.

22755

22756

22757

As nothing was yet received, Magdel Boshoff suggested that discussions take place during the same time that accreditation meeting with environmental officials take place. Industries need to provide the input for discussion.

22758

22759

22760

Decision: To request Provincial PMF's to provide detail of areas of coordination and it be channeled to DEA.

22761

22762
22763
22764
22765
22766
22767
22768
22769
22770
22771
22772
22773
22774
22775
22776
22777
22778
22779
22780
22781
22782
22783
22784
22785
22786
22787
22788
22789
22790
22791
22792
22793
22794
22795
22796
22797
22798
22799
22800
22801
22802
22803
22804
22805
22806
22807
22808
22809
22810

PMF Secretariat scanned the minutes of previous meeting and took note of point 3 of the decision where it is noted that the finalization of Norms & Standards is critical as it will address the uniformity within provinces.

4.3 Predation Management Information Centre (PMiC)

Prof. HO de Waal⁸⁸² reported on the solutions for human wildlife conflict, which are informed by institutional memory and an operational management information service (MIS). The PMiC provides this service and the system is constantly collecting, analyzing, interpreting and distributing relevant information in SA.

He referred to a cell phone APP that was developed by Free State University and the use of 2 systems by farmers and hunters. He elaborated how the APP will be utilized to determine predation losses linked to logistics and maps.

On a question by Machiel Odendaal how the farmer would benefit from the technology, De Waal replied that technology transfer will take place through information days, training, therefore University Free State will address meetings and provide training.

De Waal said that all information is available and should be shared with PMiC, and that it is a criminal offence if someone has information, but do not share it.

Gerhard Schutte provided a summary on the way forward with the PMiC:

Further funding of PMiC

In terms of the current operations of the PMiC, the decision was taken that 2 industries withdraw funding for Year 2, but that other 2 will continue with agreed and allocated funding towards PMiC until the end of February 2019, when the contract for year 2 concludes. Thereafter, on recommendation of the outcomes of scheduled workshop, the PMF will decide how to utilize limited funding.

4.4 Formulation of PMF as legal entity

Gerhard Schutte briefed the meeting that the PMF will be formalized into a legal entity with its own brand, own constitution with code of conduct, bank account, budget and in the future, do certain services for commodity organisations.

Should funding become available from industries or wherever, funds will go to the new entity, the PMF, who will then, if they identify the need, get service providers to execute the project.

Workshop

As there are 3 fields in which the PMF requires direction, the planning of 2 workshops was discussed, but to start off with only 1, requesting Dr. John Purchase, AgriBIZ to play facilitating role. The 2 fields deemed important to take predation management forward:

- (1) R&D and information – to involve all tertiary institutions
- (2) Training – to involve all training institutions, hunters, predation specialists who perform hunting etc.
- (3) (3) Regulatory environment.

Terms of reference for the workshop are very important. One can no longer work in silos and one need to agree how to leverage funders on other platforms. The workshop is intended to be held early December where after the PMF, as the new legal entity, will decide on what services they can afford after taken into account what funds are available.

- In terms of regulations and legislation, the PMF can only create an enabling environment.
- Workshop to be held under the flagship of the PMF.

⁸⁸² De Waal, HO & Kruger, Quinette, 2018. Mobile technology to collect information on predation losses and predator control. PMF meeting 6 September 2018. Agriculture Board Room, UFS.

22811 **4.5 Poison getters**

22812 *Leon de Beer briefly provided background to the pilot project that was run on the farm*
22813 *of David Wardle in Cathcart.*

22814 *The forum was informed of a meeting between Leon de Beer and Dr. Ben Allen from*
22815 *Australia and their attempt to conduct research by testing poison in South Africa. As the*
22816 *PMF do not want to be connected to poison research, their function will be to assist in*
22817 *the supply of getters for testing. The research project will prove that poison is target*
22818 *specific as a pull action and not a chewing action is necessary for release of poison.*

22819 *Mr. Johan Strydom was invited to elaborate on the use of the “Silent Solution” as a*
22820 *method in the predation management toolbox. The poison getter is based on the same*
22821 *principle as a “coyote getter” and this device has been developed and is triggered by a*
22822 *spring mechanism and therefore not bound by fire-arm legislation. It has also been*
22823 *included in the Norms and Standards for the management of damage causing animals,*
22824 *especially stray dogs. A company called Predation Solutions has been established and*
22825 *Strydom is also the manufacturer of the cyanide capsule.*

22826 *As the Silent Solution has now made a comeback as a tool in the toolbox, Tim de*
22827 *Jongh is of the opinion to do a survey to determine the needs for such a type of device*
22828 *before Strydom embarks in the manufacturing of the devices.*

22829 The way forward:

- 22830 1. *As funding is required for independent entrepreneur, the PMF is not in a*
22831 *position to consider the business plan as proposed by Strydom.*
22832 2. *As the Silent solution is regarded as the ideal tool for stray dogs, Strydom to*
22833 *change the content of business plan accordingly.*
22834 3. *Free State DES has a database of persons who have permits for getters –*
22835 *they just need to receive additional training.*
22836 4. *Two actions to control the getter:*
22837 4.1 *in order to use the device, you need to be adequately trained*
22838 4.2 *in order to use the poison, you need compliance.*
22839 5. *PMF have endorsed the project by providing Strydom with a letter of support*
22840 *to strengthen negotiations to use the Silent solution as predation management tool.*
22841 6. *On a question whether plans are in place for the future manufacturing of tool*
22842 *if Strydom had to retire, he confirmed plans of contingency.*
22843 7. *Lifetime of information that needs to be invested for South Africa.*
22844

22845 Take note of the following process:

- 22846 1. *DEA have already formulated the process by the containment of this*
22847 *predation method in the Norms and Standards for DCA.*
22848 2. *DEA would require framework of Tim de Jongh to determine what to add to*
22849 *the N&S.*
22850 3. *Training of Niel Viljoen does not include this tool.*
22851 4. *DEA would require a copy of the training material of Johan Strydom to*
22852 *discuss with provincial authorities in order to see if they would be willing to issue*
22853 *permits and get certificate of compliance. Outcome to be discussed at PMF Steering*
22854 *committee.*
22855 5. *Gerhard Schutte – to invite Johan Strydom to national executive and*
22856 *provincial road shows and information days. Each industry to utilize Johan Strydom*
22857 *in whatever manner they feel fit.*
22858 6. *Put into place the 1-day training for those persons who already have permits.*

22859 Who must do the training

- 22860 1. *Add person to the database*

22861 2. Tim de Jongh referred to EC hunters who have certificate of competence for
22862 old getter. All they would need is a one-day course on the functioning of the new
22863 device, where after they will be qualified to use the device.

22864 Proposal: Hunters' who already have a permit for getters, would only require a 1 day
22865 course to familiarize themselves with new device. To possibly include a registration fee
22866 to purchase the toolbox.

22867 **Decision:**

22868 (1) **The PMF supports the process**

22869 (2) **To discuss at the next PMF Steering Committee meeting**

22870 (3) **Funding requirements will not be for the PMF, but external sources.**

22871

22872 **4.6 Predation management training**

22873 **4.6.1 Adoption and underwriting of accredited courses (arising)**

22874 The meeting took cognizance of detailed explanation and background to the necessity
22875 of establishing an approved qualification and accredited training system, which have
22876 appeared in April 2018 newsletter, PMF website and NWGA facebook page).

22877 Coenie Erasmus, Free State environmental affairs remarked that the call and shoot
22878 method gives an 80% success rate for jackal in the Free State and it is used without a
22879 permit. "Now you want to permit us". He will discuss the matter with Magdel Boshoff.

22880 Boshoff reaffirmed that what the Norms & Standards are asking for is to be
22881 "adequately trained", and not necessarily that you require a permit.

22882 According to DEA, the person needs to be adequately trained and the Norms and
22883 Standards are not prescriptive to the methods.

22884

22885 **4.6.2 Predation Training programme**

22886 Niel Viljoen provided a detailed presentation with the ultimate message that the
22887 programme that he is involved is preventative, rather than finding a dead lamb or jackal.
22888 He further stated that he supports the project of the University of Free State. The purpose
22889 of his training is aimed at the transfer of knowledge and by physically assisting the farmer
22890 on a continuous basis. He provided statistics of number of courses presented over the
22891 past 10 years.

22892 Predation and the way forward

- 22893 • Training (monitored and accredited)
- 22894 • Cooperation (farmers, farmer associations, industries)
- 22895 • Subsidized projects (such as the fencing project)
- 22896 • Correct expenditure of limited funding

22897 JR Schlebusch proposed the training of students in universities / colleges. Logistically
22898 it makes sense to train them, as they are all in one space. Viljoen indicated that he has
22899 recognized the need and that training has been given at agricultural schools and
22900 Grootfontein.

22901

22902 **4.7 National strategy – predators escaping protected areas**

22903 Magdel Boshoff referred to recent Research Indaba that she was unable to attend. As
22904 one of the key themes was predation management, she will check on the outcome of the
22905 Indaba. National strategy has not been initiated as DEA do not have any funding.

22906 Magdel Boshoff identified the possibility of including this matter under the umbrella of
22907 Operation Phakisa, National Predation Management Strategy.

22908 HO De Waal referred to research article by Dr. Nico Avenant on the movement of
22909 black back jackal to national parks and undertook to send it to the PMF secretariat.

22910

22911 **4.8 Stray dogs**

22912 Leon de Beer reported that he is waiting for progress from Ndlambe and Steve
22913 Tshwete municipalities and their intention of having discussions with local municipalities
22914 who have proper legislation in place to control stray dogs. As per the undertaking of
22915 Ndlambe and Steve Tshwete municipalities during March 2018, follow up meetings with
22916 PMF and SALGA to be scheduled in 6 months to report on the progress.

22917

22918 **4.9 Predator fencing support**

22919 The meeting was informed of another attempt by PMF to make cheaper fencing
22920 available to farmers. Detail to follow in newsletter.

22921

22922 **4.10 Baboon Damage Interest Group**

22923 The meeting took cognizance of outcomes of meeting of Baboon Damage Interest
22924 Group who met early May in Johannesburg.

22925

22926 **4.11 Provincial reports**

22927 **4.11.1 Bush pigs**

22928 Thomas Barry raised the problem of bush pigs who are damaging mielie fields and
22929 that farmers are using collared dogs who are trained to only hunt bush pigs, to assist
22930 with the problem. However, pigs are running into San parks and the dogs are not allowed
22931 onto the property. Farmers are struggling to make contact with Sanparks to discuss the
22932 problem.

22933 **Decision: Contacts from Magdel Boshoff and Tim de Jongh to be sent to**
22934 **Thomas Barry via the PMF Secretariat.**

22935

22936 **4.11.2 East Cape – Leopard problem**

22937 No progress whatsoever was made in the Eastern Cape and permits are still not
22938 issued for leopards. According to Tim de Jongh, meetings were attended and letters
22939 were written to authorities of affected areas, but still without any effect.

22940 Eastern Cape PMF has established a paper trail and have made appointments to
22941 meet with the relevant authorities, without success.

22942

22943 **Decision:**

- 22944 • To put more pressure on the EC PMF to address matter and take it to a higher
- 22945 level with the necessary paper trail
- 22946 • Letter of support from PMF (national) to EC PMF.

22947 **Illegal hunting of dogs**

22948 Tim de Jongh expressed concern over the name and proposed a change “stray
22949 dogs/vagrant control”. As the issue of illegal hunting does not lie on the table of PMF,
22950 but Agri SA, the meeting nevertheless accepted the terminology as suggested by Tim de
22951 Jongh.

22952

22953 **4.12 Closure**

22954 *The meeting concluded at 12:30”*

22955

22956 It should be noted that the PMF's call on 10 November 2015 to tertiary institutions for their
22957 “show of interest” to establish a predation management information centre, stated the
22958 following: “A three year contract will (be) entered into between the successful applicant
22959 (institution) and the National Woolgrowers Association (NWGA) as legal entity acting on behalf
22960 of the PMF. The contract will have performance clauses with a probationary period of three
22961 years. Should the successful institution perform satisfactory according the key performance
22962 areas identified in the contract, the PMF will consider extending the contract for another period
22963 as determined by itself.” The PMiC complied with most of the requirements as agreed in the

22964 MOU's with the four producers' organisations; therefore, "...the decision was taken that 2
22965 industries withdraw funding for Year 2..." was apparently based on other considerations.
22966

22967 On 12 September 2018 Prof. HO de Waal (ALPRU/UFS) and Mrs Quinette Kruger
22968 (PMiC/UFS) gave a short presentation⁸⁸³ at the RPO National Congress, held at the Royal
22969 Elephant Hotel & Conference Centre, Centurion, Gauteng Province regarding the need for
22970 institutional memory and a management information system (MIS) regarding predation
22971 management in South Africa. They were accompanied by Dr. Antonie Geyer, UFS.
22972

22973 The PredSA was officially launched on Friday 16 November 2018 at the Nelson Mandela
22974 University, Port Elizabeth⁸⁸⁴ and two publications⁸⁸⁵ ⁸⁸⁶ were handed to senior officials of the
22975 Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries and the Department of Environmental
22976 Affairs. The following is claimed on the back cover of the book:

22977 *"Livestock Predation and its Management in South Africa' represents a global first in*
22978 *terms of undertaking a scientific assessment on this issue. The topics covered range*
22979 *from history to law and ethics to ecology. This book will thus be of interest to a broad*
22980 *range of readers, from the layperson managing livestock to those studying this form of*
22981 *human wildlife conflict. Principally, this book is aimed at helping agriculture and*
22982 *conservation policymakers and managers to arrive at improved approaches for reducing*
22983 *livestock predation, while at the same time contributing to the conservation of our natural*
22984 *predators."*
22985

22986 In a separate, smaller book (*Summary for Policymakers*), it was stated in greater context:

22987 *"Predators are valued as part of South Africa's natural heritage, but are also a source*
22988 *of human-wildlife conflict when they place livestock at risk. Managing this conflict*
22989 *ultimately falls to individual livestock farmers, but their actions need to be guided by*
22990 *policy and legislation where broader societal interests are at stake. The complexity of the*
22991 *issue together with differing societal perspectives and approaches to dealing with it,*

⁸⁸³ De Waal, HO & Kruger, Quinette, 2018. Coordinated Predation Management - informed by institutional memory & management information system. 27th National RPO Congress. The Royal Elephant Hotel & Conference Centre, Centurion. 11-12 September 2018.

⁸⁸⁴ The launch **Programme** included:

Welcome

Professor Muthwa, Vice-Chancellor, Nelson Mandela University

Overview of the PredSA Scientific Assessment on Livestock Predation Admissions/CAAR

Professor Kerley, Director: Centre for African Conservation Ecology, Nelson Mandela University

Emerging livestock farmers views of PredSA

Mr Makinana, director: Cape Wools SA

PredSA and the Predation Management Forum

Mr du Toit, Chair: Predation Management forum

Implications of the Findings for Agriculture

Mr Kgobokoe, Deputy Director General: PPME Dept of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries

Implications of the Findings for Environmental Management

Ms Mancotywa, Acting Deputy director General: Biodiversity and Conservation Dept of Environmental Affairs

Handover and launch of the Publication

Professor Kerley, Director: Centre for African Conservation Ecology, Nelson Mandela University

Vote of thanks

Professor Muronga, Executive Dean: Faculty of Science, Nelson Mandela University.

⁸⁸⁵ Kerley, G.I.H., Wilson, S.L. & Balfour, D. (Eds.) 2018. *Livestock Predation and its Management in South Africa: A Scientific Assessment*. Centre for African Conservation Ecology, Nelson Mandela University, Port Elizabeth.

⁸⁸⁶ Kerley, G.I.H., Behrens, K.G., Carruthers, J., Diemont, M., du Plessis, J.J., Minnie, L., Somers, M.J., Tambling, C.J., Turpie, J., Wilson, S.L. & Balfour, D. 2018. Summary for Policymakers. In: *Livestock Predation and its Management in South Africa: A Scientific Assessment* (EDS Kerley, G.I.H., Wilson, S.L. & Balfour, D.) Centre for African Conservation Ecology, Nelson Mandela University, Port Elizabeth, 7-14.

22992 results in livestock predation management being challenging and potentially
22993 controversial.

22994 Despite livestock predation having been a societal issue for millennia, and
22995 considerable recent research focussed on the matter, the information needed to guide
22996 evidence-based policy and legislation is scattered, often challenged and, to an unknown
22997 extent, incomplete. Recognising this, the South African Department of Environmental
22998 Affairs together with the Department of Agriculture, Forestry and Fisheries, and leading
22999 livestock industry role players, commissioned a scientific assessment on livestock
23000 predation management. The assessment followed a rigorous process and was overseen
23001 by an independent group to ensure fairness. Over 60 national and international experts
23002 contributed either by compiling the relevant information or reviewing these compilations.
23003 In addition an open stakeholder review process enabled interested parties to offer their
23004 insights into the outcomes. The findings of the scientific assessment are presented in
23005 this volume.

23006 'Livestock Predation and its Management in South Africa' represents a global first in
23007 terms of undertaking a scientific assessment on this issue. The topics covered range
23008 from history to law and ethics to ecology. This book will thus be of interest to a broad
23009 range of readers, from the layperson managing livestock to those studying this form of
23010 human wildlife conflict. Principally, this book is aimed at helping agricultural and
23011 conservation policymakers and managers to arrive at improved approaches for reducing
23012 livestock predation, while at the same time contributing to the conservation of our natural
23013 predators."

23014

23015 A decision was taken by the PMF on 6 September 2018 at the UFS in Bloemfontein to
23016 schedule a "workshop is intended to be held early December" (of 2018). However, without
23017 prior communication the organisers of the workshop rescheduled the date and venue for 21
23018 February 2019 at the Nelson Mandela University in Port Elizabeth. The University of the Free
23019 State received an invitation from the PMF Chairman dated 11 January 2019:

23020

"Sir / Madam,

23021

PREDATION WORKSHOP: TRAINING AND RESEARCH

23022

A Scientific Assessment for Livestock predation has recently been finalized and was
23023 officially launched on 16 November 2018. The Predation Management Forum (PMF) is
23024 subsequently organising a workshop to involve roleplayers and stakeholders to develop
23025 a framework that will pave the way forward regarding research that will be practical for
23026 all to support and actively participate, as well as for training/extension and development
23027 in predation management.

23028

You / Your institution have been recognized to play a meaningful role in this workshop
23029 and are therefore invited to attend a Predation Management Workshop on **Thursday,**
23030 **21 February 2019 in Port Elizabeth.** The workshop will be held at the Nelson Mandela
23031 University, Centre for African Conservation Ecology (ACE) in Port Elizabeth and
23032 commence at 09:00 and conclude at approximately 17:00.

23033

The theme for the workshop will be "**Predation challenges in livestock production:
23034 Research and development on the way moving forward**".

23035

The proposed programme is scheduled as follows:

23036

Facilitator – Dr. John Purchase, CEO for AgriBIZ

23037

1) **BACKGROUND AND INDUSTRY NEEDS** - Guillau du Toit, PMF Chairman

23038

2) **SCIENTIFIC ASSESSMENT** - Prof. Graham Kerley, Nelson Mandela University

23039

3) **RESEARCH MODEL** - Hugh Campbell, General Manager Hortgro Science to
23040 elaborate on model that the Fruit Industry use for setting research priorities, funding
23041 models, stakeholder involvement etc.

23042

4) PROTOCOL FOR RESEARCH PRIORITIES – NATIONAL GOVERNMENT

23043

- DEA

23044
23045
23046
23047
23048
23049
23050
23051
23052
23053
23054
23055
23056
23057
23058
23059
23060
23061
23062
23063
23064
23065
23066
23067
23068
23069
23070
23071
23072
23073
23074
23075
23076
23077
23078
23079
23080
23081
23082

- DAFF

5) WAY FORWARD

6) CLOSURE

If you could please indicate your attendance to Bonita Francis, PMF Secretariat at (041) 3655030 or email nwga@nwga.co.za by no later than Friday, 8 February 2019.

Thank you for your attention and we look forward to meaningful discussions resulting in a workable plan to take predation training and research forward.

Kind regards”

The generic invitation did not indicate by name the tertiary institutions, which have been invited. Therefore, realising the importance of such a workshop on predation management, the UFS mandated a broad delegation to attend the workshop. Furthermore, the PMC/UFS also works in close cooperation with the National Museum, Bloemfontein and Glen Agricultural institute. Therefore, on 25 January 2019 it was suggested to the organisers that three colleagues be invited to represent their institutions:

“Good day, Bonita

Thank you for the invitation to the Predation Management Workshop.

Prof. Frikkie Nesor, Dr. Antonie Geyer, Prof HO de Waal and Mrs. Quinette Kruger will be representing the UFS and the PMiC at the workshop on 21 February 2019.

On behalf of the National Museum (Dr. Nico Avenant and Dr. Jurie du Plessis) and the Glen Agricultural Institute of the Free State Department of Agriculture and Rural Development (Mr. Andries Strauss), we would like to ask whether invitations may also be extended to these gentlemen to represent the two institutions. It is important that these people attend as they are actively involved in Predation Research Management.

May we also request that the following item be added to the agenda: “The Role of the Predation Management Centre”, by Prof. Frikkie Nesor? We suggest that this presentation follows Item 2 by Prof. Kerley (on the proposed program) and will be about 10 minutes in duration.

In addition, we would like to enquire whether other tertiary research institutions will be represented and, if so, request that each of these also be given opportunity for a short overview of research related to predation management recently completed and/or currently underway.

We humbly suggest that these inputs will set the table so to speak for the proceedings of the Workshop to follow.

Kind regards”

A preliminary programme for the workshop was circulated by e-mail on 16 February 2019 and the final version of the programme was made available on 21 February 2019⁸⁸⁷.

887

PROGRAMME
PREDATION WORKSHOP: TRAINING AND RESEARCH
Thursday, 21 February 2019 from 09:00 – 18:00
Nelson Mandela University – African Conservation Ecology (ACE)
Room 12-114 on South Campus

Timeslot	Topic of Discussion	Responsible person
09:00–09:05	Opening and Welcome	Dr. John Purchase
	Dr. John Purchase, CEO for AGBIZ	
09:05–09:15	Background and Industry needs	Guillau du Toit
	Guillau du Toit, Chairman predation Management Forum (PMF)	
09:15–09:45	Scientific Assessment	Graham Kerley
	Prof. Graham Kerley, Nelson Mandela University	
09:45–10:05	Research Model	Hugh Campbell

23083

23084 At the Workshop the facilitator informed the attendees that a meeting on training protocols
 23085 was held the previous day (20 February 2019); therefore, it was necessary to change the
 23086 original programme of the PMF workshop on 21 February 2019. Mr. Leon de Beer was tasked
 23087 to present verbal feedback on the outcome of the training meeting, which was held on 20
 23088 February 2019.

23089

23090 On 21 February 2019, the PMF informed the UFS of its decision to establish a new legal entity
 23091 and become the Predation Management South Africa (PMSA), with focused functions and
 23092 responsibilities, namely training, legislation and communication. The PMSA thanked the UFS
 23093 for its input to address fragmentation and other goals of predation management and hoped it
 23094 would continue providing information for the PMF newsletter.

23095

23096 After reviewing the proceedings of the workshop on 21 February 2019 and the expectation
 23097 that a tertiary institution such as the UFS would also have been invited to attend a meeting on
 23098 training, the UFS inquired about several matters with the PMF. The PMF Chairman replied
 23099 promptly on 26 February 2019 to Professor Nesor under the heading "**PMF involvement at**
 23100 **the PMiC**" (translated excerpt of the Afrikaans letter):

23101

- *The PMF thanked the University of the Free State for the contribution at the predation workshop the previous week.*

23102

23103

- *At the conclusion of the workshop, the PMF Steering Committee discussed the outcomes of the workshop, determined priorities and considered option for the way forward.*

23104

23105

	Hugh Campbell, General Manager Hortgro Sciences to elaborate on model that the Fruit Industry use for setting research priorities, funding models, stakeholder involvement etc.	
	Protocol for research priorities – National Government	
10:05–10:15	DEA	Keith Chuma
10:15–10:25	DAFF	Ms. Amanda Shokane (Education & Training)
		Ms. Macucwa Mmaserame (Policy Support)
10:25–10:55	Tea Break	
	Tertiary institutions – overview of research relating to predator management	
10:55–11:05	Nelson Mandela University	Graham Kerley
11:05–11:15	University of the Free State	Frikkie Nesor (presentation by Quinette Kruger)
11:15–11:25	UNISA	Haemish Melville
11:25–11:35	University of Cape Town	Justin O’Riain
11:35–11:45	University of Mpumalanga	Liaan Minnie
11:45–11:55	University of Fort Hare	Dr. Craig Tambling
12:00–13:00	Discussion of framework - Facilitator	John Purchase
13:00–13:30	Finger Lunch	
13:30–15:00	Group Discussions	
	Research – Facilitator = John Purchase	John Purchase
	Training – Facilitator = DAFF	Abram Shiya
15:00–15:30	Coffee break	
15:00–15:30	Feedback by respective groupings	
15:00–15:30	Discussion	
15:00–15:30	Summary and Way forward	

- 23106 • After considering the annual report of the PMiC, the RPO informed the meeting that
23107 the contract with the UFS will be ended and SAMGA made a similar announcement.
23108 The PMF accept and is confident that some functions of the PMiC are valuable and
23109 can be used to the benefit of the UFS as a tertiary institution.
- 23110 • As you may be aware, the PMF has been considering a while to found a legal entity
23111 and a new constitution has been approved at the meeting of the PMF Steering
23112 Committee. The forum will be known as Predation Management South Africa (PMSA),
23113 an entity in its own right with purposeful functions and responsibilities, which will focus
23114 on training, legislation and communication. A press release will soon be forthcoming.
- 23115 • The PMF is thanking the UFS for their structure, which address fragmentation and
23116 other goals of predation management. We asked you cordially not to neglect and
23117 provide the PMF newsletter with information.
- 23118 • I want to inform you that the training session which preceded the workshop was not
23119 organised by the PMF Secretariat, but it was an action by the DEA and their provincial
23120 authorities.”

23121
23122 On 27 February 2019, Mr. Guillau du Toit, Chairman of the PMF issued a “Media Release”; it
23123 was also posted on the PMF website on 11 March 2019:

23124 **“Workshop paves way to appoint manager for predation**

23125 Mar 11, 2019

23126 The Predation Management Forum (PMF) held a workshop on 21 February at NMU to
23127 develop a framework that will give direction to research and training / extension, which will
23128 be practical for all to support and actively engage and participate in. The event was well
23129 attended by tertiary institutions, predation specialists, national departments of government
23130 (DEA & DAFF) as well as provincial conservation authorities.

23131 After being briefed on research projects conducted on predation management by tertiary
23132 institutions such as Nelson Mandela University, UNISA and Universities of Free State,
23133 Cape Town, Mpumalanga and Fort Hare, the facilitator, Dr John Purchase from AgBiz was
23134 extremely concerned by the evidence that predation losses are increasing!!

23135 Mr. Hugh Campbell, General Manager for Hortgro Science elaborated on the research
23136 model that the Fruit industry use for setting priorities, funding models, stakeholder
23137 involvement etc. as an example to be considered for predation research. He concluded by
23138 saying that the organization is grower focused, expert based, addressing current and
23139 anticipating future challenges and that all the processes begins and ends with good
23140 communication. Sound communication to all stakeholders, including policymakers, was
23141 strongly supported throughout the workshop.

23142 What is essentially required is a formalized structure that will address the gaps identified
23143 by producers, researchers (from the Scientific Assessment) and Government. These gaps
23144 should ultimately address environmental-, societal- and economic needs.

23145 The steering committee of the PMF met the following day, where the recommendations
23146 and outcomes of the workshop were deliberated. A new constitution was adopted, paving
23147 the way for the forum to be registered as a legal entity.

23148 Although each industry has its own structure in place to evaluate the merits of research
23149 projects, Prof. Graham Kerley of Nelson Mandela University has been tasked to summarise
23150 the knowledge gaps as already identified in the Scientific Assessment for Livestock
23151 predation and its management in South Africa.

23152 Considering the new constitution and capacity within the new structure, the necessity
23153 for the appointment of a manager has become a priority. Responsibilities of such a position
23154 will include communication, training and policy issues.

23155 PMF chairman, Guillau du Toit is confident that the appointment of a dedicated person
23156 is an absolute necessity to communicate essential elements such as research, policy and
23157 training to stakeholders, policy makers and producers. The findings of the Scientific

23158 *Assessment, aimed at improved approaches for reducing livestock predation, while at the*
23159 *same time contributing to the conservation of our natural predators, will form the basis of a*
23160 *communication strategy for the new appointment.*

23161 *Contact Leon de Beer, PMF Secretariat [telephone] for further information.”*
23162

23163 In retrospect, these important announcements by the PMF on 26 February (letter to UFS) and
23164 27 (press release) February 2019 did not come as a surprise. A separate initiative, parallel
23165 and concurrent to mainstream developments conducted at successive meetings of the PMF,
23166 has been in progress since early 2010. At its meeting⁸⁸⁸, the Management Committee of the
23167 Livestock & Wildlife Industry Working Group on DCA (later renamed as the PMF) endorsed
23168 the initiative of a 4-person visit to the Federal Wildlife Services USDA-APHIS in May 2010⁸⁸⁹
23169 and nominated a person to represent the PMF. The “*Concept framework for a cooperative*
23170 *Stock Predation Research Programme in South Africa*” originating from the Nelson Mandela
23171 Metropolitan University was also briefly discussed. On 27 July 2010, the so-called “Predation
23172 Research Management Committee” that convened at the NWGA Head Office in Port Elizabeth
23173 discussed matters pertaining to the CRP (Co-operative Research Programme). In retrospect,
23174 it seems the envisaged CRP contained primordial but important aspects, which over time
23175 evolved in the PredSA. Ostensibly, the outcome of the PMF Workshop of 21 February 2019,
23176 specifically the decision by the PMF Steering Committee on 22 February 2019 to appoint a
23177 “dedicated person”, served only as conduit to formalise a foregone conclusion, which have
23178 been planned all along.

23179
23180 The 51st Congress of the South African Society for Animal Science on 11 June 2019 was held
23181 from 10-12 June 2019 at the University of the Free State in Bloemfontein. A Predation
23182 Workshop was included in the programme and four co-workers of ALPRU were invited for their
23183 input, namely Dr. Nico Avenant⁸⁹⁰ (National Museum, Bloemfontein), Mr. Andries Strauss⁸⁹¹
23184 (Free State Department of Agriculture and Rural Development, Glen), Me. Quinette Kruger⁸⁹²
23185 (PMC, UFS) and Prof. HO de Waal⁸⁹³ (PMC, UFS).

23186
23187 The process to register the Predation Management South Africa (PMSA), a legal entity with
23188 specific functions and responsibilities that will focus on training, legislation and
23189 communication, took some time to be finalised.

23190
23191 In August 2019, the PMF Secretariat announced that the PMSA was registered as a non-profit
23192 organisation.

23193
23194 The first meeting of the PMSA Forum was held on Friday 23 August 2019 in the Board Room,
23195 Landbougebou, UFS, Bloemfontein. Excerpts of the minutes are quoted below:

23196 *“Present: NWGA - Guillau du Toit (National Chairman), Leon de Beer (GM), JR*
23197 *Schlebusch (NC), Thomas Barry (WC), Machiel Odendaal (MP), Anton Marx (Free*
23198 *State), Hendrik Botha (KZN), SA Mohair Growers’ Assoc. - Coligny Stegmann,*
23199 *Wildlife Ranching SA - Johan Serfontein, RPO - Willie Clack (Large Stock Industry),*
23200 *Jack van Eeden (Free State), Carine Annandale (Free State), Dirk Krapohl (Northern*
23201 *Cape), Johannes Human (Northern Cape), Pearson Laubscher, Hendrik Botha (KZN),*

⁸⁸⁸ Minutes - Management Committee of the Livestock & Wildlife Industry Working Group on DCA, 20 April 2010, Bloemfontein.

⁸⁸⁹ On 15 May 2010 a 4-person group, comprising Mrs. Magdel Boshoff (DEAT), Mr. Coligny Stegmann (PMF/SAMGA), Dr. Nico Avenant (National Museum, Bloemfontein) and Prof. HO de Waal (ALPRU/UFS) departed at the invitation of the Federal Wildlife Services, USDA/APHIS on a visit (17-28 May 2010).

⁸⁹⁰ Feeding ecology of caracal and black-backed jackal in livestock areas – implications for predation management.

⁸⁹¹ Predation management on a sheep farm in the central Free State Province, South Africa.

⁸⁹² Human-wildlife conflict and the importance of information in managing predation.

⁸⁹³ The need for coordinated predation management in South Africa – quo vadis?

23202 **ALPRU / UFS - HO De Waal, PMiC - Quinette Kruger, Researcher - Niël Viljoen, DAFF**
23203 **- Victor Musetha, Environmental Affairs - Magdel Boshoff, Tim de Jongh (EC), Gerrie**
23204 **Ferreira (EC), Jaco van Deventer (CapeNature), Free State Hunting Association -**
23205 **Daan Bodenstien, PMF Secretariat - Bonita Francis. Apologies: Gerhard Schutte (RPO**
23206 **Small stock industry), Adri Kitshoff-Botha (WRSA), Niel du Preez (NWGA EC), Frikkie**
23207 **Wentzel (RPO EC), Sakkie van Zyl (RPO North West), Thys de Wet (Scientist), Wayne**
23208 **Munger (KZN Environment), David Paulse (NC Environment), Anton van Wetten**
23209 **(Limpopo Environment), Lourens Goosen (Free State Environment), Dorothy Makaringe**
23210 **(Mpumalanga Environment), Leon Lotter (Gauteng Environment), Moeti Phala (North**
23211 **West Environment).**

23212

23213

1. OPENING AND WELCOME

23214

Willie Clack opened the meeting with scripture reading and prayer. Clack was introduced to the Forum as the newly elected vice chairman. Members were welcomed and new faces were introduced to the rest of the forum.

23215

23216

23217

23218

2. APOLOGIES

23219

See above

23220

23221

3. APPROVAL OF MINUTES

23222

The minutes of the previous meeting held on 6 September 2018 at the University of Free State, Bloemfontein was approved with no changes on the proposal of Hendrik Botha and seconded by Tim de Jongh.

23223

23224

23225

The Chairman gave a thorough rundown on all the actions over the past few years.

23226

23227

4. MATTERS ARISING FROM THE MINUTES

23228

5 MATTERS FOR DISCUSSION

23229

5.1 Predation Workshop – the way forward

23230

5.1.1 Outcome of the Predation workshop

23231

5.1.1.1 New structure

23232

Leon de Beer reported that the Predation workshop held in February 2019, was successful and the necessity for PMF to become a legal entity, accentuated. Registration process started mid-March and PMF Secretariat was informed on 6 August that structure was officially registered as NPO with new name “Predation Management South Africa” (PMSA).

23233

23234

23235

23236

23237

23238

5.1.1.2 Appointment of Manager for Predation

23239

PMSA Executive Committee changed their decision of appointing a manager based on the availability of funds and the affordability of such a position and opted to rather utilize funding for an executive chairman and creating administrative capacity to assist. They will be in a better position to communicate with policy makers who will advise on legislation and communicate with provincial structures.

23240

23241

23242

23243

23244

23245

5.1.1.3 Research gaps and priorities for the management of livestock predation in

23246

SA

23247

Leon de Beer referred to document by Prof. Graham Kerley addressing the research gaps and priorities as identified through the Scientific Assessment. These chapters will now be prioritized in terms of what the producer on grass-roots level requires. PMSA will advise those industries who have research structures in place (CWSA & RMRDT) of the priorities.

23248

23249

23250

23251

23252 As DEA is a regulatory member of PMSA, the chairman confirmed that they would be
23253 entitled to give input to research priorities, should they see possibility of financially
23254 contributing to research.

23255

23256 5.1.1.4 Budget

23257 Meeting was informed of budget of R100 000 per annum for operational expenses of
23258 executive chairman and administrative capacity and that each industry will have to
23259 contribute R25 000. This can only apply from 2020 financial year, as some industries
23260 have not budgeted for the expense. However, PMSA acknowledged with thanks the
23261 generosity of RPO and their willingness to stand in for WRSA and SAMGA to implement
23262 the new budget immediately.

23263 Leon de Beer confirmed that Niel Viljoen's predation programme will continue under
23264 the management of PMSA and that statutory funding will be part of the budget.

23265

23266 5.1.1.4.1 SAMGA

23267 The meeting took cognizance of a letter from SAMGA whereby they request a listing
23268 of direct benefits to consider future membership of PMSA. The Chairman felt it difficult
23269 to reply in writing and is of the opinion that he will personally convey to the SAMGA
23270 Board what PMSA has achieved over the years.

23271

23272 5.1.1.5 Follow up workshop

23273 The Predation workshop held in February 2019 was based on research and training,
23274 with the intention of holding a second workshop focusing on legislation. With current
23275 developments, PMSA decided to follow the route of one-on-one meetings with senior
23276 management of DAFF and DEA to influence legislation. **Forum expressed satisfaction**
23277 **with the decision of Executive committee.**

23278

23279 **5.2 Predation Management Information Centre**

23280 The meeting took cognizance of letter to Prof. Frikkie Nesor, University of Free State
23281 regarding the PMF's involvement with PMiC.

23282 Prof. HO De Waal reiterated that the PMC at the UFS is still operational and this
23283 initiative to establish a system of coordinated predation management in South Africa will
23284 be strengthened. Some clarity is needed on recent events, therefore it is important to
23285 note the following:

23286 • ALPRU is focusing on large African predators and since 2004, the Canis-
23287 Caracal Programme (CCP) is specifically interested in the black-backed jackal and
23288 caracal.

23289 • Postgraduate studies have been concluded (or is in the process of being submitted),
23290 namely Gunter (2008 - Historical data on two damage causing predators), Strauss (2009
23291 - Impact of predation on a sheep enterprise), Van Niekerk (2010 - Predation on small
23292 livestock), Du Plessis (2013 - Developing a sustainable management strategy),
23293 Badenhorst (2014 - Cost of large stock predation), Schepers (2016 - Economic
23294 implications of predation on wildlife) and Kruger (2019 – Developing a Management
23295 Information System - MIS).

23296 • Moral and financial support by the RPO, NWGA, SAMGA and WRSA for these
23297 studies are acknowledged and appreciated.

23298 • Funding was requested from the RMRD SA to study the impact of predation on
23299 wildlife. This request (R150 000), as well as requests by other institutions, was "signed
23300 off" by the PMF Steering Committee [PFM Minutes 28 Augusts 2013, paragraph 6.1].

23301 • Release of the funding was delayed; therefore, ALPRU had to advance the funds to
23302 enable urgent preparatory work by the postgraduate and start the study during 2014.

- 23303 • The money was still with the NWGA and it was arranged to have it disbursed to the
23304 UFS.
23305 • In early 2015 the RMRD SA, NWGA and UFS signed a joint Agreement (with an
23306 attached Protocol) and a first tranche of 80% was paid to the UFS.
23307 • The study was concluded during 2016 and all requirements were met as stipulated
23308 in the Agreement (and the Protocol), as well as complying with the RMRD SA's check
23309 list.
23310 • Despite repeated submissions of an UFS tax invoice to the NWGA for payment, the
23311 final amount was still outstanding on 22 August 2019.
23312

23313 **As the PMSA cannot make decisions on the outcomes of research within the**
23314 **RMRD and they have their own protocol, Prof. De Waal to take the matter up**
23315 **directly with RMRD.**
23316

23317 **5.3 Norms and Standards**

23318 Magdel Boshoff referred to initial indication that process would be finalized by March
23319 2019, but as this is not the case and it is the intention of DEA to submit for approval
23320 process in January 2020, the procedure must conclude by the end of March 2020. She
23321 is however sceptical to recommend that Norms and Standard to be implemented based
23322 on the following:

- 23323 1) DEA lost a lawsuit against the National Council of Societies for the Prevention of
23324 Cruelty to Animals (NSPCA) recently emanating public perceptions and relevance of
23325 animal welfare.
23326 2) Public perceptions have become very relevant and cannot be ignored.
23327 3) Pressure on DEA to consider and take into account the welfare issues perceived by
23328 the public.
23329 4) Scientific Assessment and the key knowledge gaps that were identified. From a
23330 legislative viewpoint, it will be difficult to manage as some control methods are
23331 considered inhumane (such as denning, gin traps etc.). With reference to the control
23332 methods in the N&S, most of the public commentary received related to inhumane
23333 methods.
23334 5) If the N&S are implemented, it will become enforceable and have many legal
23335 challenges for DEA. If it becomes legislation, there will be more consciousness over
23336 control methods which could be contentious.
23337

23338 Boshoff suggested proceeding with the process of implementation, but not as Norms
23339 and Standards, rather as guidelines, which is not enforceable and cannot be challenged
23340 in court. Exposure of the document will be less obvious as opposed to it being published
23341 in a government gazette. The meeting discussed the recommendation and found that
23342 the implementation as guidelines rather than N&S to be the best solution in the interest
23343 of the farmer.
23344

23345 **5.4 Poison getters**

23346 Magdel Boshoff referred to the Permit & Enforcement Planning committee meeting
23347 where none of the provinces were against the principle of using getters and the fact that
23348 Johan Strydom conducts the training. His training manual was made available but as
23349 some provinces requires an English version, Prof. HO De Waal was requested to
23350 translate the document. Once the document has been signed off and approved by die
23351 provinces, the necessary training and issuing of permits can be conducted. Method has
23352 already been included in the Norms and Standards and is most suitable for management
23353 of stray dogs.

23354 Taking the PETA-video in the mohair industry into consideration, Leon de Beer
23355 referred to the challenge of funding predation research associated with poison and
23356 encouraged other commodities besides mohair and wool, to do necessary research. As
23357 long as the control method is not illegal, it is a tool to be used within the toolbox for
23358 predation management.

23359

23360 **5.5 National strategy – predators escaping protected areas**

23361 Magdel Boshoff strongly doubts if any of the protected areas will fence a reserve to
23362 keep jackal in, as it is against conservational objectives and it is the purpose of protected
23363 areas. She is leaning more towards the development of a national strategy for predation
23364 management but is unsure what a budget for such a strategy would look like and
23365 enquired on any possibilities of co-funding, should DEA considers funding. Her
23366 recommendation in the meantime is that she does not have an answer for jackal
23367 escaping protected areas.

23368 Daan Bodenstein expressed confusion over what needs to be funded, as the Free
23369 State Hunters Association is only seeking permission to allow hunters in national and
23370 provincial parks to shoot jackal, which is a cost to the farmer.

23371 Jaco van Deventer remarked that Cape Nature is already implementing an effective
23372 system in the Western Cape with mutual cooperation and communication with
23373 landowners. It is his opinion to stop seeing nature reserves in silos as they manage both
23374 landscapes and individuals. It is about communication, attitude and good neighbour ship,
23375 therefore not necessary to kill more animals, but to do proper management.

23376 Tim de Jongh referred to a successful method that he used when he was a reserve
23377 manager whereby they would allow a “hot pursuit.” It is his suggestion that provincial-
23378 and national parks be approached to allow “hot pursuits”. It is further important that
23379 provincial predation forums get the names of relevant SANParks and provincial parks
23380 officials to serve on the forums.

23381 As each province will deal with the matter in a different way, Magdel Boshoff proposed
23382 that information be gathered from parks as to how they deal with the matter, including
23383 the successes of WC and EC and that it be made available through PMSA Secretariat.

23384

23385 **Decision:**

- 23386 1. Request procedures from provincial authorities and provide DEA with information.
- 23387 2. DEA to provide national policy to give guidance.
- 23388 3. Provincial PMF's need to take up their responsibility to address issues on provincial
23389 level.
- 23390 4. Free State PMF to address issue with Free State Hunters' Association.
- 23391 5. Importance of parks officials on provincial forums.
- 23392 6. Invite SANPARK official to this forum in order to facilitate communication with
23393 provincial authorities.

23394

23395 **5.6 Stray dogs**

23396 The meeting took cognizance of a reply from Ndlambe Municipality where they are of
23397 the opinion that the issue of stray dogs should revolve under the SAPS, Farmers'
23398 associations, game reserves etc. PMSA is reliant on Collen Rammule, SALGA to assist
23399 as municipalities are mandated to implement bylaws.

23400 Tim de Jongh made mention of an attorney that assisted EC Agri with municipal
23401 issues. It is further important to get copies of municipal bylaws and force implementation.

23402

23403 **5.7 Predation Management Manual – Xhosa translation**

23404 *The meeting took cognizance that sections from the predation manual relating to*
23405 *Domestic Dogs, combined with a 12-page information booklet received from Niel Viljoen*
23406 *was translated in isi-Xhosa.*

23407

23408 **5.8 Predation management training (arising)**

23409 5.8.1 Adoption and underwriting of accredited course (arising)

23410 *Magdel Boshoff referred to agreement by provincial authorities that training provided*
23411 *by Niel Viljoen is the minimum standard that is required for training. There is currently a*
23412 *list of instructors that needs to be updated. In addition, should a new person undergo*
23413 *training, a platform will be created (possibly PMSA Executive) whereby his CV and*
23414 *manual will be scrutinized to assess competency. This will create confidence in*
23415 *provinces that person has undergone the necessary training and is competent to use*
23416 *control method. This is of course a requirement in the Norms and Standard that says*
23417 *that person should be adequately trained. Provinces will receive list of instructors.*

23418 *Leon de Beer referred to current challenge whereby permits to professional hunters*
23419 *are still issued without necessity for accredited training. He suggested a cut off time for*
23420 *training, thereby eliminating any rush to Niel and current accredited service providers*
23421 *(instructors). Tim de Jongh briefly explained how the system is dealt with in the Eastern*
23422 *Cape.*

23423 *The approach by the PMSA is to create a system whereby farmers can confidently*
23424 *make use of professional managers / hunters, eliminating fly by nights.*

23425 *The Western Cape welcomed the accreditation process and wants to reach a point*
23426 *where only accredited trainers are issued with permits. However, unless they have that,*
23427 *they cannot refuse permits. Niel Viljoen has been struggling in the WC as everyone is*
23428 *looking at how the system is operated in the Eastern Cape.*

23429

23430 **5.9 Predation Training Programme**

23431 *Niel Viljoen presented his journey in discovering how animal behaviour over the past*
23432 *10 years have changed and how global warming has affected the increase in predation*
23433 *losses. Looking at rainfall figures from 1944 – 2018, he discovered that the drier the*
23434 *years, an increase in predation by black backed jackal occurred whereas other species*
23435 *such as scavengers are favoured by drought conditions. It has come to his attention how*
23436 *rain, wind and temperature play major roles and have direct impact on predation*
23437 *management.*

23438

23439 **5.9.1 Peter Schneekluth – 1080 permit**

23440 *Meeting took note of correspondence contained in the agenda. It needs to be noted*
23441 *that it is illegal to use single dose 1080 to kill animals and although Peter Schneekluth*
23442 *has a license to import the substance, it cannot be used unless it used in a poison collar.*

23443 *Jaco van Deventer informed the meeting of Cape Nature's efforts to stop Mr.*
23444 *Schneekluth from obtaining any further permits to sell and advertise 1080 in the form of*
23445 *single lethal dose bait.*

23446

23447 **5.9.2 Provincial reports**

23448 **5.9.3 Leopard predation in the Eastern Cape**

23449 *Gerrie Ferreira, East Cape Dept. Environmental Affairs presented a slide show on the*
23450 *current status of leopard management and the challenges they experience in the Eastern*
23451 *Cape. The Northern Cape also expressed problems with leopards and that fencing*
23452 *seems to be the problem.*

23453 *Jaco van Deventer contributed to the discussion by highlighting the behaviour of*
23454 *leopards and the fact that fencing does not restrict leopards in any way and that a policy*
23455 *of no relocation is accepted when dealing with leopards. In the Western Cape, they*

23456 *seldom remove a leopard because of the cooperation with landowners and mitigation,*
23457 *therefore management of the situation is crucial.*

23458

23459

Decision:

23460

Gerrie van der Walt and Jaco van Deventer to discuss the correct procedures to manage leopards in areas of conflict.

23461

23462

23463

5.9.4 Northern Cape Predation project

23464

Pearson Laubscher, professional jackal hunter introduced himself to the meeting and briefly outlined his services and requested cooperation with Niel Viljoen.

23465

23466

23467

5.9.5 Western Cape PMF

23468

Thomas Barry, NWGA representative indicated his intention to activate the WC PMF to address matters of concern.

23469

23470

23471

5.10PMSA Executive Committee

23472

Coligny Stegmann suggested that Niel Viljoen serve on the PMSA Executive committee.

23473

23474

23475

6. CLOSURE

23476

The meeting concluded at 12:30.”

23477

23478

Kruger (2019) developed practical methods to manage predation; technology and procedures to collate information for incorporation in a national database, integral to an information management system (MIS). Effective management of black-backed jackals and caracal pose complex, varying challenges for authorities and landowners. The mobile device applications are valuable contributions to the knowledge base and insights for predation management.

23479

23480

23481

23482

23483

23484

2020

23485

In February 2020 a novel coronavirus struck the globe; it causes a lethal condition Covid-19 in humans with unprecedented global alarm. On 15 March 2020 the South African government declared a National State of Disaster and imposed a total National Lockdown from midnight 26 March 2020. Of special importance was the total clampdown on travelling, except for emergencies and the consequent devastating economic impact on most sectors of economic activity in South Africa.

23486

23487

23488

23489

23490

23491

23492

This Lockdown also affected the livestock farming and wildlife ranching communities. Professional problem animal hunters were also restricted and could not provide the normal routine services. Farmers and ranchers could still implement customary predation control on their farms, but many relied on the services of professional problem animal hunters. Very little information is available, but it is safe to assume that during the Lockdown, the livestock and wildlife losses caused by predators in South Africa would have continued unabated.

23493

23494

23495

23496

23497

23498

23499

Pursuant to internal reviewing, the Secretariat: Predation Management South Africa (PMSA) communicated on 14 October 2020 regarding ‘Research- & tertiary institutions as well as research structures within agricultural commodities are requested to consider, pursue and or fund research projects and programs in support of priorities’:

23500

23501

23502

23503

‘CWSA Research Committee, RMRD SA, Mohair SA Research Committee, ARC, Agri SA – Jolanda Andrag, as well as Tertiary Institutions: Nelson Mandela University – Graham Kerley, University of Free State – Frikkie Nesor, UNISA – Haemish Melville, University of Cape Town – Justin O’ Riain, University of Mpumalanga – Liaan Minnie, and University of Fort Hare – Craig Tambling.

23504

23505

23506

23507

23508

23509

RESEARCH PRIORITIES: PREDATION MANAGEMENT

23510

Predation Management South Africa (PMSA) is a national entity representative of the National Woolgrowers' Association of SA (NWGA), South African Mohair Growers' Association (SAMGA), Red Meat Producers' Organisation (RPO) and Wildlife Ranching SA (WRSA). PMSA is registered as a Non-Profit Company (NPC) with the following objectives regarding predation management:

23511

23512

23513

23514

23515

1. To participate in the relevant law-making processes that affect the livestock farming and wildlife ranching sectors.

23516

23517

2. To raise funds by entrance fees and / or special subscriptions and by donations, grants or any form of voluntary contributions to secure the objectives of the Forum, which shall include the right to recover monies due to the Forum.

23518

23519

23520

3. To foster and promote liaison between the role-players in the livestock and wildlife ranching industries as well as consumers, members of affiliated members of the Forum as well as between regulatory members.

23521

23522

23523

During the last meeting of the PMSA Executive committee on 26 August 2020, the following priorities for predation management research were identified:

23524

23525

1. Impact and management of Stray dogs on livestock and wildlife;

23526

2. Impact and management of Baboons on livestock, wildlife, and agricultural production (i.e. crops, forestry).

23527

23528

3. Impact and management of Bushpigs on agricultural production (i.e. crops, pastures).

23529

23530

The above priorities are in support of the overall research priority objective of Socio-economic impacts of livestock predation and its prevention in SA, as identified in the Scientific Assessment for Livestock Predation and its management in SA (Pred SA), conducted by the Centre for African Conservation Ecology, Nelson Mandela University.

23531

23532

23533

Research- & tertiary institutions as well as research structures within Agricultural commodities are herewith requested to consider, pursue and / or fund research projects and programs in support of these three priorities as far as possible.

23534

23535

23536

Your consideration will be highly appreciated.

23537

23538

Yours cordially,

23539

On 16 October 2020, the PMC at the UFS responded by e-mail to the Secretariat: PMSA:

23540

'Hallo dear Bonita

23541

We acknowledge receipt of your e-mail dated 14 October 2020 and the attached letter.

23542

A colleague kindly forwarded the correspondence.

23543

23544

You will recall that the Free State team, comprising colleagues from the National Museum, Bloemfontein, the Glen Agricultural Institute, Free State Department of Agriculture and the University of the Free State, attended the Predation Workshop: Training and Research on 21 February 2019 at the Nelson Mandela University, Port Elizabeth.

23545

23546

23547

23548

Thank you for sharing important information with us.

23549

As requested, we will consider the Research Priorities: Predation Management, which were proposed by the PMSA and set out in your attached letter.

23550

23551

In addition, we will continue our programme to investigate a range of critical research topics, relevant to closing existing and important information gaps in predation management.

23552

23553

23554

We will keep in touch. Regards'

23555

23556

23557

23558

23559

End of Version 4.1

23560
23561
23562
23563
23564
23565
23566
23567
23568
23569
23570
23571

November 2020

The editing and electronic publication of this document is an ongoing project.

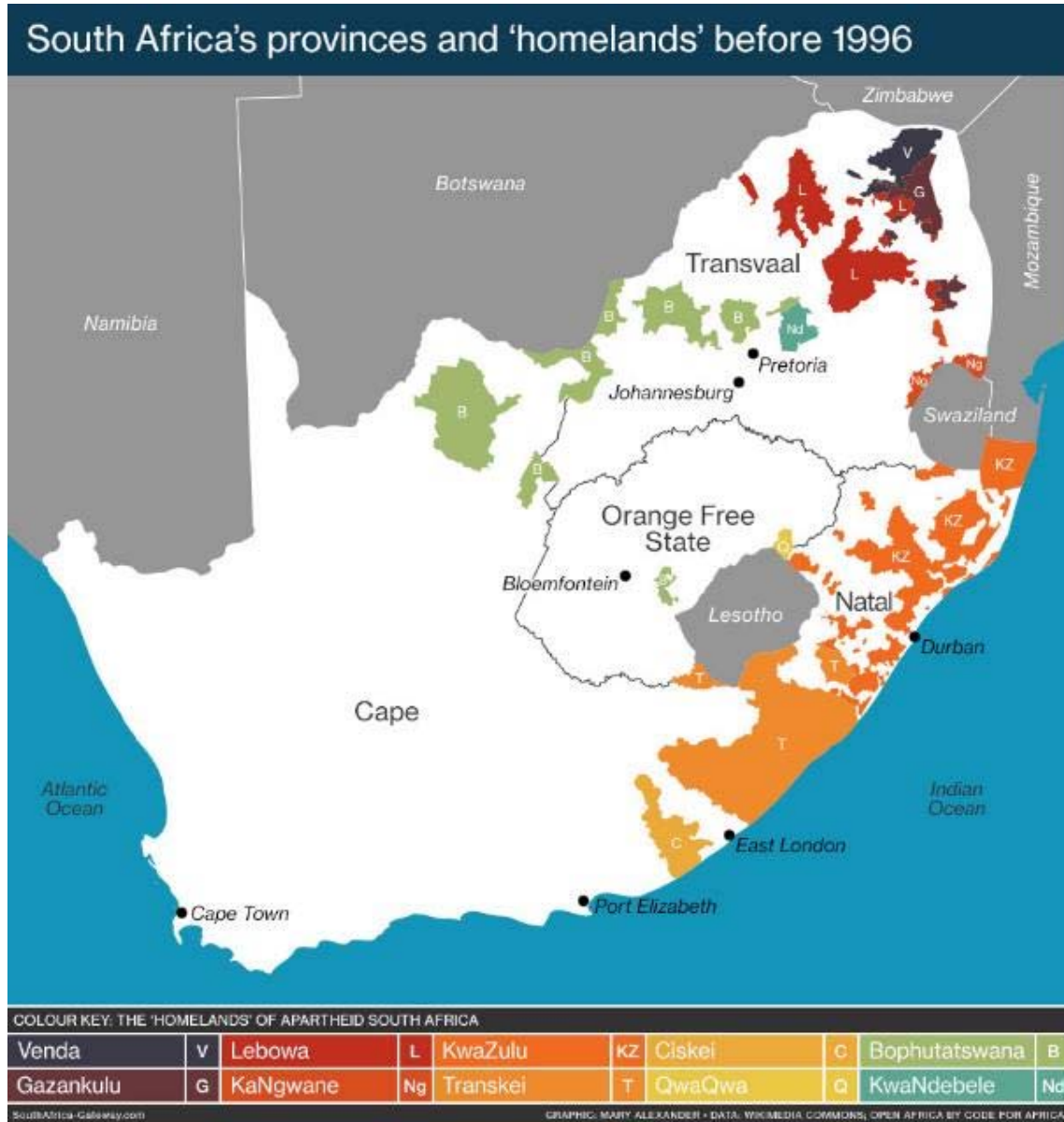
Any additional documents with a bearing on the content of the historical timeline will be welcomed and appreciated.

All suggestions and editorial input on Version 4.1 will be welcomed.

Version 4.1 - HO de Waal - Version 4.1

23572

Annexure A



23573
23574
23575
23576
23577
23578

The Republic of South Africa comprised four provinces prior to 28 April 1994, namely the Cape of Good Hope, Orange Free State, Natal and Transvaal Provinces. The 10 so-called 'homelands' were independent or self-governing territories and enclaves in the four provinces.

23579
23580

Annexure B



23581
23582
23583
23584
23585

The Republic of South Africa comprise nine provinces since April 1994, namely the Western Cape, Eastern Cape, Northern Cape, Free State, comprised nine provinces KwaZulu-Natal, North West, Gauteng, Mpumalanga and Limpopo Provinces.